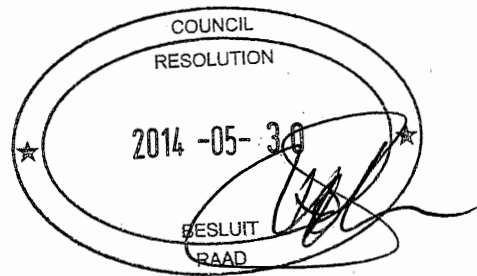


ST – B13  
Andile Dyakala (8100)  
SPECIAL COUNCIL: 30 May 2014



2. GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT  
(BUDGET OFFICE)  
2014/15 MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR  
THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
**(From the Special Mayoral Committee: 19 May 2014)**

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the report is to obtain approval for the 2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) before Council in terms of Section 24 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

2. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE ADDRESSED

“To ensure financial sustainability.”

3. BACKGROUND

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 22 of the MFMA also stipulates that immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the accounting officer must make public the annual budget and documents in terms of Section 17; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in printed and electronic formats. All budget related documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) were provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments, in accordance with Section 23 of the MFMA.

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Chapter 4 deals with Community participation. With specific reference to the budget process, section 16(1) (a) and (iv) stipulate that a municipality must encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan and the preparation of its budget.

Section 23(2) of the MFMA stipulates further that “after considering all budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity –

- (a) To respond to the submissions; and
- (b) If necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council”.

The tabling of the Draft Budget and IDP was followed by public consultation meetings (outreach sessions) with various stakeholders to strengthen the principles of people-centered governance, transparency and accountability. Outreach meetings were held in all the regions on 5 April 2014.

Section 24 of the MFMA contains the requirements regarding the approval of annual budgets:

- “(1) The municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.
- (2) An annual budget -
  - (a) must be approved before the start of the budget year;
  - (b) is approved by the adoption by the council of a resolution referred to in section 17(3)(a)(i); and
  - (c) must be approved together with the adoption of resolutions as may be necessary –
    - (i) imposing any municipal tax for the budget year;
    - (ii) setting any municipal tariffs for the budget year;
    - (iii) approving measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget;
    - (iv) approving any changes to the municipality’s integrated development plan; and
    - (v) approving any changes to the municipality’s budget-related policies.
- (3) The accounting officer of a municipality must submit the approved annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.”

#### 4. COMMUNITY CONSULTATION PROCESS ON THE DRAFT 2014/15 MTREF AND TSHWANE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Office of the Speaker conducted the community consultation process and published the meeting dates on billboards and in the Beeld and Pretoria News newspapers on 2 April 2014.

The Draft 2014/15 MTREF and the proposed tariffs were presented and discussed with the public in all seven regions. Furthermore the public was invited to render written comments for consideration. Written comments could be submitted until 25 April 2014

Consultations were held in the seven regions on 5 April 2014. The tabled budget was also placed on the City’s website for access by all stakeholders.

Table 1

Region 1	Mabopane Indoor Centre
Region 2	Mandela Community Hall
Region 3	Sammy Marks Dining Hall
Region 4	Olivenhoutbosch 24 Hour Park
Region 5	Refilwe Community Hall
Region 6	Mamelodi West Community Hall
Region 7	Bronkhorstspuit Sports Centre

#### 4.1 Objections to the tabled 2014/15 MTREF and proposed tariffs.

A total of 49 objections to the tabled 2014/15 MTREF were received (Annexure J). The majority of the issues raised related to service delivery and tariffs.

The main issues or objections received are summarised and responded to, as follows:

- An objection was received from Kungwini Estates (Pty) Ltd and Labour Focus (Pty) Ltd on the proposed property rates tariff for vacant land. This objection is a repeat presentation of the previous financial year, but is once again responded to, owing to the intense nature thereof. The lengthy objection is summarised and responded to per specific issue:
  - ☐ The value of erven has dropped, with the introduction of the tariff for the vacant land category, as Region 7 had no such category before inclusion into Tshwane. Property rates on some vacant erven increased by 1000%.

#### **Response:**

The implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), necessitated different rates for residential and vacant land properties, owing to the fact that the total market value (land and improvements) applied in both instances, as opposed to only the land value, as prior to the implementation of the MPRA. This meant that the tariff for residential properties had to be significantly reduced, in order to generate the same revenue as prior to the said implementation of the Act. The total market value for vacant land, on the other hand, remained the same as prior to the implementation of the Act, and the tariff at the time was also calculated, based on generating the same revenue as from such vacant land, prior to the implementation of the Act.

Vacant land owners, as well as owners of improved properties, thus pay the same on average (before the 35% property rates rebate granted on developed residential properties) for their properties as prior to the implementation of the Act, with annual tariff increases of the same percentage. For the 2013/14 financial year the tariff for vacant land was reduced by 3% more than the reduction of the other category's tariffs.

The former Kungwini did not apply a vacant land category or tariff, but applied the same reduced residential tariff. This meant that vacant stand owners paid an unjustifiable low amount for property rates, resulting in vacant land becoming an incentivised investment opportunity. The City of Tshwane stand by the fact that this was not a well thought through decision and had no other choice as to rectify the error and change the vacant stands to the category and tariff applicable to the remainder of the city.

- ☐ The City, without publishing a supplementary valuation roll, amended the category of vacant properties and applied the new tariff after the public participation process.

**Response:**

The new categories were advertised together with the new General Valuation Roll, which was implemented on 1 July 2013. The normal objection process was followed and the owners were only charged from 1 July 2013 on their new categorisation.

- ☐ The City, did not impose some relief for vacant stand owners as said in the 2013/14 MTREF.

**Response:**

An 8% decrease in the vacant land tariff was indeed applied and in the objection it was stated that an average vacant stand was charged R159,66 per month less.

- ☐ The punitive vacant land policy should not apply to Region 7, for reasons of actual use, permitted use and geographical area.

**Response:**

The Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) does not allow for different property rates tariffs to be charged within a category of property, as well as prohibits a rebate within a category to be granted on individual basis (Section 19(1a) of the MPRA).

The geographical area parameters are all taken into account with the valuation of the properties and the value then becomes the only parameter for determining the property rates payable. There is no justification for introducing a new property category for Region 7.

- The general tariff increases are too high.

**Response:**

Maintaining financial viability of the City of Tshwane is obviously critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of municipal basic services and infrastructure.

When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services to the consumers are taken into account to ensure continuous service delivery.

To a large extent the increase in tariff charges is somewhat outside of the City's control, whereas price increases for bulk electricity and water are set by external agencies. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs indefinitely will erode the City's future financial position and viability. The challenge for the City is to address the gap between input municipal increases and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions.

- Pensioners cannot afford the city's tariffs.

**Response:**

Any rebates result in higher tariffs, in order to balance the shortfall and should be limited within reasonable parameters. The rebates for pensioners entail the following:

"Pensioners, physically and mentally disabled:

- A maximum/total rebate of 50% will be granted to owners of rate-able property subject to total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension as approved by the National Government for a financial year; or
- A maximum/total rebate of 40% will be granted subject to joint income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse if any, that is more than twice the annual state pension, but not to exceed R123 000 for a financial year (amount reviewed during the annual budget process);

100% rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the City's Indigent Policy"

- Representations on the approved Property Rates Policy were once again received from Blair Atholl Home Owners Association and Wrappex (Pty) Ltd, as well as from Rates Watch (Pty) Ltd and Mooikloof Owners Association NPC and Registered Owners of Properties on the Farm being a Portion of Portion 74, Rietfontein No. 375, Registration Division J.R., Gauteng Province.

The main issue in the lengthy representations is the fact that no category such as private owned towns exists in the approved property rates policy, that could be charged at a reduced tariff, owing to the fact that lesser municipal services are made use of.

**Response:**

No amendments were proposed to the Property Rates Policy, approved by Council on 30 May 2013 and the community consultation process did therefore not include any presentation on draft amendments.

Chapter 2, section 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act and Regulations (MPRA), 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), deals with the annual review of the rates policy but does not oblige a new rates policy for every financial year.

The principle of taxation is that property rates is based on the wealth of a property owner which is measured by the value of the property. Property rates is charged for collective services/costs such as libraries, clinics, Metro Policing and Group Financial Services.

The following should furthermore be noted:

The Blair Atholl Home Owners Association together with two other applicants were convinced that the City did not consider certain submissions on the Draft Rates Policy resulting in an application being lodged with the North Gauteng High Court in 2011 with case number 63280/2011, seeking that the Draft Rates Policy and Draft Rates By-Laws be set aside as far as this estate is concerned. It was also requested that the Court create a category for rates to suit them taking into account their environment.

The matter went to trial and was heard by the Honorable Judge J. Murphy on 29 and 30 October 2013 and judgement was pronounced on 4 April 2014 in favour of the City.

Other matters regarding the creation of additional rating categories was also heard by the Honorable High Court regarding the creation of additional categories being vacant stands (Sable Hills) and non-permitted use of properties (Blom and Germishuizen) and the ruling in these matters were also in favour of the City (Sable Hills court case number 1950/2013).

The implication of these judgements is that the Rates Policy adopted by the City complies with the provisions of legislation.

#### 4.2 Recommendation to the objections

In view of the above responses to the objections to the tabled 2014/15 MTREF, it is recommended that no adjustments be made.

#### 5. 2014/15 MTREF POLICY STATEMENT AND GUIDELINES

The Tshwane Vision 2055 and the IDP are the primary point of reference for preparation of the MTREF.

According to Section 25 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)(MSA), each municipal council must, after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan (Integrated Development Plan)(IDP) for the development of the municipality which links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality and which aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the said plan. The IDP forms the policy framework and general basis on which the budget is based.

The budget was compiled to operationalise the proposed programmes and projects with financial allocations in line with the six strategic objectives, namely:

- Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement
- Promote shared economic growth and job creation
- Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development
- Promote good governance and an active citizenry
- Improved financial sustainability
- Continued institutional development transformation and innovation

## 5.1 ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL DIRECTIVES

Finance Minister, Pravin Gordhan, in his Budget Speech to Parliament, on 26 February 2014, once again pointed out that as in the 2012 Budget, global economic uncertainty will remain with us for some time. South Africa's economic outlook is improving, but requires that we actively pursue a different trajectory if we are to address the challenges ahead.

Although South Africa's economy has expanded over the past years, the rate of growth has steadily declined, from 2,5% of GDP in 2012 to 1,8% in 2013. It is however projected to increase to 2,7% in 2014, and gradually increase to 3,5% by 2016. This trend reflects a confluence of unfavourable global and domestic circumstances which impact on all spheres of government. Headline inflation moves from 5,6% in 2012, through an estimated 5,7% in 2013 to a forecasted 6,2%, 5,9% and 5,5% in 2014, 2015 and 2016 respectively. Inflation and a nominal spending ceiling will put real budgets under pressure over the medium term, requiring all spheres of government to work more efficiently.

## 5.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REFORMS

Section 216 of the Constitution prescribes that National legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government, by introducing:

- Generally recognised accounting practices;
- Uniform expenditure classifications; and
- Uniform treasury norms and standards.

### STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (SCOA)

The Municipal Regulations on the Standard Chart of Accounts was published on 22 April 2014, in preparation for the implementation by 1 July 2017. Municipalities will therefore be required to be SCOA compliant during the budget and MTREF compilation process leading up to the 2017/18 municipal financial year. A chart of accounts (COA) is a list of the accounts that is used by an organisation to organise its finances and to segregate expenditures, revenue, assets and liabilities in order to give interested parties a better understanding of the financial health of the organisation.

A comprehensive change management and capacity building process will be launched with the promulgation of the SCOA Regulation to oversee and assist stakeholders, vendors and municipalities with the transition to the SCOA classification framework.

### UNIFORM FINANCIAL NORMS AND STANDARDS

National Treasury issued a circular on uniform financial norms and standards on 17 January 2014. The purpose of Circular 71 is to provide a set of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms suitable and applicable to municipalities and municipal entities. It aims to bring consistency in interpretation and application of certain financial information using standardised financial ratios.

The Circular addresses different categories of ratios, norms, interpretation and covers various aspects of a municipality's finances, such as financial position, financial performance and budget implementation, so that these can be used as part of in-year and end of year analysis. This will also aid in long-term financial planning and can be used to track progress over a number of years.

A few are listed concerning the direction in which the MTREF will eventually have to lead.

Table 2

Ratio	National Treasury Norm	Actual 2012/13	Budget 2014/15	Budget 2015/16	Budget 2016/17
Current Ratio (Current assets to current liabilities)	1,5 to 2,1	0,88%	1,06%	1,16%	1,24%
Capital expenditure to total expenditure	10% to 20%	17,9%	15,2%	14,2%	13,9%
Debt to Revenue*	45%	43,0%	44,8%	46,3%	43,9%
Debt to assets	45%	28,4%	28,0%	27,3%	25,5%
Collection Rate	95%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%
Remuneration (employee and councillors) to total expenditure	25% to 30%	27,8%	28,2	28,3	27,6
Distribution losses: Electricity	7% to 10%	11,0%	10,0%	9,0%	8,5%
Distribution losses: Water	15% to 30%	23,6%	23,5%	22,5%	21,5%

\*excluding long-term lease = 43,0%.

### 5.3 LONG-TERM FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

The purpose of the long-term financial strategy is to ensure that the city is financially sustainable and able to respond to the City's Growth and Development Strategy, policies, priorities and infrastructure needs.

The objectives of the LTFS are:

- Prudent and sound medium- to long-term financial framework.
- Resilience and able to absorb future shocks.
- Ensure sustainability of services.
  - Investment in infrastructure.
  - Adequate maintenance of infrastructure.
- Identify strategies that will ensure long-term financial sustainability:
  - Operational Efficiency initiatives,
  - Sustainable and alternative revenue streams.
- Respond to the long-term development strategy of the City – Tshwane Vision 2055.
- Improve the City's credit rating.

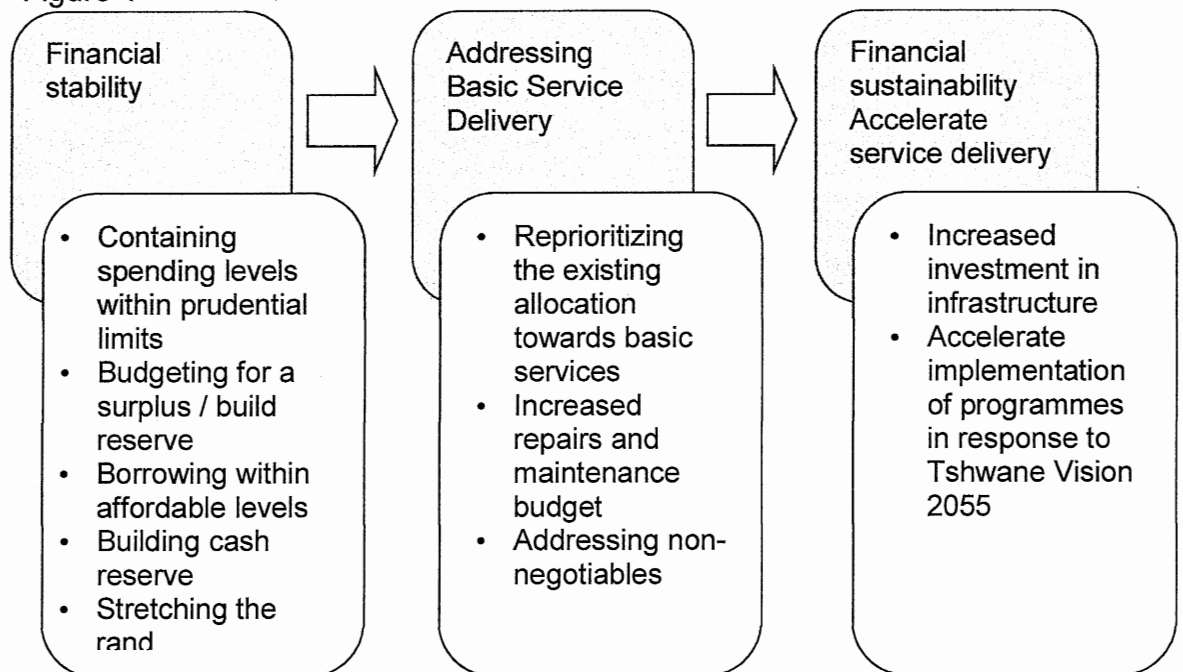
Owing to the limited revenue base (municipal rates, user charges and grants/subsidies) the city has to be proactive in the minimization of costs and the maximisation of efficiencies in order to respond to increased service delivery requirements. Strategies and measures implemented to ensure sustainability are:

- The Budget Policy;
- The Revenue Enhancement Strategy;
- Budget Principles and guidelines;
- The Cash-Flow Management Intervention Initiatives; and
- Balance Sheet Restructuring and Optimisation.

#### 5.4 MEDIUM-TERM BUDGET APPROACH

The approach can be illustrated as follows:

Figure 1



#### 5.5 CRITERIA FOR PLANNING AND BUDGET REBASING

The focus of the 2014/15 MTREF is to ensure that the City is financially sustainable. Part thereof was the reviewing of the current spending levels within prudent financial limits, therefore necessitating the rebasing exercise.

- The financial position needs to be considered in line with the need to improve financial sustainability.
- An assessment of issues deemed as priorities and/or commitments should take place in order to set realistic targets.
- Focus on service delivery: getting the basics right, should be central to planning and budgeting proposals of departments, while still doing adequate maintenance on key infrastructure.
- Revising the departmental proposed budgets in line with the new rebased indicatives.
- Providing clear deliverables on the Executive Mayor's commitments.

- Clearly outlining the rebasing effect on the 2011/16 IDP targets and compromises.
- Watchman Services (Metro Police Services Department).  
Should departments require Watchman Services above the provision in the centralised budget, the Metro Police Services Department will request the relevant department to supply a cost centre and GL account against which the additional cost can be incurred. The funds will be centralised during the next budget process.

## 5.6 BUDGET GUIDELINES

National Treasury MFMA Circulars 70 and 72 were issued on 4 December 2013 and 17 March 2014 respectively, to guide municipalities in the compilation of their 2014/15 MTREF's. The 2014/15 MTREF reflects the reality of the current budgetary pressures. The following budget guidelines directly informed the compilation of the budget:

- Scale down on baseline allocations as indicated by National Government.
- Approve a balanced budget and create cash surplus over the Medium-term.
- The budget must be funded in accordance with the funding compliance procedure set out in MFMA Circular 42 and the Funding Compliance Guideline.
- Departments to reprioritise competing needs within the budget allocations
- Shift from current consumption expenditure to investment expenditure.
- Ensure the timely delivery of the capital programmes (eliminate under spending of capital budget).
- Special attention needs to be given to efficiency gains and the principle of value for money.
- Filling of vacancies should be reviewed within the available budget.
- Departments must prioritise the Mayoral priorities in the State of the City Address.
- Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure not allowed as per MFMA.
- Funding for travelling of officials will be centralised at the Office of the City Manager for the 2014/15 financial year and for the Executive Mayor, Speaker and Chief Whip and Councillors, at the Office of the Executive Mayor (as is currently the practise).

## 5.7 BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The following assumptions apply to the 2014/15 MTREF:

Table 3

<b>Assumptions</b>	<b>2014/15 %</b>	<b>2015/16 %</b>	<b>2016/17 %</b>
Consumer Price Index	6,2	5,9	5,5
Municipal Cost Index (MCI)	7,6	7,6	7,5
Debt Collection Rate	95,0	95,0	95,0
Debt Collection Historic Debt	5,0	5,0	5,0
Expected Operating Expenditure	99,0	99,0	99,0
Salary and Wage increase	*6,8	6,8	6,4
Expected Capital Expenditure	96,0	96,0	96,0
Tariff increases:			
Sanitation	10,0	8,0	8,0
Refuse removal	25,0	10,0	8,0
Property Rates	10,0	8,0	8,0
Water	10,0	9,0	9,0
Electricity	8,0	8,0	8,0
Rand Water	8,14	9,0	9,0
Eskom	8,2	8,0	8,0
Funding capital: Borrowing	R1,5 billion	R1,2 billion	R1,2 billion
Funding capital: Council funding	R43,5 million	R354,4 million	R475,8 million

\*The average CPI of 5,8% for the period February 2013 to January 2014 plus 1% (SALGA salary and wage collective agreement) .

## 5.8 BUDGET POLICY

The budget policy was reviewed and the following amendments are the most significant:

1. The introduction was amended towards the new IDP approach.
2. Fund transfers.
  - Transfers to and from items, allowed only on approval of the Accounting Officer was reduced to the following to allow for ease of fund transfers:
    - Reimbursements
    - Refreshments to External Visitors.
    - Subsistence, travelling and conference fees (national and international).
    - Insurance.

This will assist departmental heads in managing their rebased budget allocations.

- No fund transfers of less than R1 000 will be accommodated.

The policy is attached as Annexure I.

## 6. DISCUSSION OF THE 2014/15 MTREF

### 6.1 OPERATIONAL BUDGET

The 2014/15 proposed operating revenue (excluding capital grants and contributions) amounts to R24,4 billion and escalates to R28,0 billion in 2016/17. The operating expenditure amounts to R23,3 billion, resulting in a surplus of R1 099,5 million for the 2014/15 financial year. Revenue presents an increase of 13,6% and expenditure an increase of 8,5% against the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget.

The table below indicates the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Budget for the 2014/15 to the 2016/17 financial year.

Table 4

	Adjustments Budget 2013/14	% (Increase)/ Decrease	Budget 2014/15	Budget 2015/16	Budget 2016/17
	R'000		R'000	R'000	R'000
Revenue	(21 457 925)	(13,6)	(24 373 213)	(25 797 676)	(27 954 072)
Expenditure	21 457 925	(8,5)	23 273 685	24 638 923	26 703 500
(Surplus)/ Deficit	(0)		(1 099 528)	(1 158 753)	(1 250 571)
Capital Grants	(2 219 779)	(14,6)	(2 544 400)	(2 447 100)	(2 559 676)
(Surplus)/ Deficit including capital grants	(2 219 779)	(64,2)	(3 643 928)	(3 605 853)	(3 810 247)

#### 6.1.1 Revenue framework

Maintaining financial viability of the City of Tshwane is critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of municipal basic services and infrastructure. The capacity of generating revenue is challenged by affordability and unemployment that is prevalent in the municipal area.

The MFMA Circular 66 requires municipalities to continue to explore appropriate ways of generating revenue required to fund the maintenance, renewal and expansion of the infrastructure required to provide municipal services. Municipalities must table a credible and funded budget, based on realistic estimates of revenue that are consistent with their budgetary resources and collection history.

The table below highlight the proposed percentage increase in tariffs per main service category:

Table 5

Revenue category	2014/15 proposed tariff increase	2015/16 proposed tariff increase	2016/17 proposed tariff increase
	%	%	%
Sanitation	10,0	8,0	8,0
Refuse removal	25,0	10,0	8,0
Water	10,0	9,0	9,0
Electricity	8,0	8,0	8,0
Property Rates	10,0	8,0	8,0

The following table is a high level summary of the MTREF (classified per main revenue source):

Table 6

Description	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>					
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property rates	4 464 238	4 461 688	4 888 154	5 278 768	5 700 589
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	8 916 104	8 714 924	9 613 283	10 384 044	11 216 630
Service charges - water revenue	2 435 867	2 436 147	2 729 355	2 975 933	3 244 822
Service charges - sanitation revenue	619 815	619 815	695 345	751 002	811 117
Service charges - refuse revenue	741 497	752 947	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Service charges - other	227 971	227 971	240 237	253 209	266 883
Rental of facilities and equipment	122 595	121 595	261 276	276 315	292 164
Interest earned - external investments	38 337	38 337	66 548	81 099	105 780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	213 723	213 723	197 376	212 242	227 852
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	79 185	79 215	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	52 984	52 984	58 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	2 866 024	2 890 564	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Other revenue	868 634	848 014	1 486 538	1 021 283	1 113 163
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>

It should be noted that internal municipal service charges is not included in the service charges above as is required in terms of the NT reporting regulations and requirements, as the Council only report on primary cost.

The revenue sources are discussed below:

- Property rates

Increased by 9,6% compared to the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget.

A new valuation roll was implemented on 1 July 2013 for the 2013/14 financial year. The overall average increase per property was 13,9% and 12,2% for the residential property category. The increase in revenue from property rates amounted to 13,3%. Some properties were however valued lower and others higher than the previous valuation roll and therefore the increase payable for a property owner could not be determined, simply by adding a percentage to the previous amount payable. In some extraordinary cases, substantially higher and lower amounts resulted.

For the 2014/15 MTREF, all category's tariffs are proposed to increase with 10,0% from 1 July 2014.

The first R75 000 value of residential properties is exempted and pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons are granted rebates under the policy conditions. Registered indigents are exempted from paying property rates.

- Electricity revenue

Increased by 10,3% compared to the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget owing to an average increase of 8,0% in tariffs being proposed for rendering this service. A 2,3% increase in revenue (sales), based on consumption trend analysis and assumptions through the modelling exercise is expected. The percentage increase is based on the Eskom tariff increase and guidelines of NERSA and is subject to NERSA approval.

The tariff structure with regard to households provides for inclining block tariffs. The increase in the household tariffs amounts from 5,5% to 7,4%, resulting in a weighted average increase of 6,96% (calculated on 1 000 kWh). Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh free of charge.

The commercial and industrial tariff scales will, for the 2014/15 financial year, again be adjusted with a marginally higher percentage increase to narrow the gap between the City of Tshwane tariffs and the national benchmark further. 20 amperes and 40 amperes three phase meters for non-domestic consumers are done away with as the infrastructure provides for 60 amperes (connection less than 60 amperes leads to under recovery and under utilisation of capacity).

In Tshwane energy is supplied to domestic complexes in bulk to one point of supply at a bulk rate which is slightly lower than the average domestic block rates. The internal network and sub meters on the premise are the property and responsibility of the Body Corporate/Managing agent. Therefore the inclining block tariffs do not apply to bulk domestic customers, but the Body Corporate/Managing agents are in terms of the Electricity Act and Municipal By-laws obliged to resell to end users at the approved municipal tariffs set out in the approved tariff documents (since 2012/13 the City of Tshwane specifies the domestic reseller's tariff in the tariff document). The Domestic Bulk tariff is proposed to increase from 107,25c to 120,12c (12,0%), in order to address disparities, resulting in potential additional revenue for the City of approximately R30,0 million per annum.

- Water revenue

Increased by 12,0% owing to the proposed 10% increase in tariffs (and increase in revenue of 2% owing to an anticipated increase in consumption) to ensure full cost recovery (maintenance and renewal of purification plants and networks).

The tariff structure consists of a rising block tariff with pro-poor lower block tariffs and pro-water conservation blocks for higher usage to encourage water savings.

Registered indigents are granted 12 kℓ free of charge.

- Sanitation revenue

Increased by 12,2% which can mainly be attributed to the proposed 10,0% increase in tariffs (and expected growth in revenue) to ensure sustainable service delivery and will allow for lower increases of 8% in the respective outer years.

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged. A zero-based tariff is charged for registered indigents for the first 6 kℓ discharged.

- Refuse removal revenue

Increased with 27,1% compared to the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget.

The tariff structure for refuse removal comprises of two components, which is for refuse removal and city cleansing. The tariff for refuse removal is based on the cost per m<sup>3</sup> (container capacity) of refuse removed per month and on the service provided in a specific area. The tariffs for city cleaning are levied on all premises irrespective of who removes the refuse generated on the premises.

NT MFMA Circular 66 requires refuse removal tariffs to cover the cost of providing the service and appropriately structured cost reflective tariffs must be in place by 2015. The tariffs must also maintain a cash-backed reserve to cover the future costs of rehabilitating landfill sites.

A three year strategy to reach break-even point in rendering the service was implemented in 2012/13, to the effect that a 25% increase in tariffs would apply for the three year period until 2014/15.

Refuse removal represents the smallest portion of a municipal account.

More information regarding the tariff increases are contained in Annexure B (budget document) and details of the proposed tariff schedules are set out in Annexures D to G.

#### Other revenue

Increased with R638,5 million mainly owing to the sale of land, increase in various other tariffs (transport fees, sale of aeroplane fuel, etc). The city is embarking on a process of disposing of municipal owned land deemed to be non-essential in the provision of service delivery.

#### Operating grants

Operating grants increased by 7,4%. The fuel levy reduced by R16,0 million and the equitable share with R4,2 million compared to the previous DoRA allocation.

#### Detail Grant Allocations

With the promulgation of the 2014 Division of Revenue Bill on 21 February 2014, the following operational and capital allocations towards the City of Tshwane have been factored into the 2014/15 MTREF:

Table 7

MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL YEAR 01 JULY TO 30 JUNE			
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
	New DOR BILL	New DOR BILL	New DOR BILL
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Infrastructure Grants</b>	<b>2 519 021</b>	<b>2 432 100</b>	<b>2 539 176</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1 469 450	1 521 361	1 601 993
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	32 000	30 000	40 000
Public Transport Infrastructure and Systems Grant	867 571	800 000	812 300
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)	150 000	80 739	84 883
<b>Recurrent Grant Allocation</b>	<b>231 566</b>	<b>223 506</b>	<b>251 806</b>
Integrated City Development Grant	44 659	0	0
Local Government Financial management Grant	5 000	4 700	3 000
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	300	300	300
Expanded Public Works Programme	30 760	0	0
Energy Efficiency and Demand Partnership Grant	10 000	10 000	15 000
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	138 000	161 000	186 000
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	47 506	47 506	47 506
<b>Indirect Grants</b>	<b>124 104</b>	<b>139 559</b>	<b>177 413</b>
Integrated Electrification Programme (ESKOM) Grant	71 604	77 059	79 913
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)	2 500	2 500	2 500
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	50 000	60 000	95 000
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	0	0	0
<b>Equitable Share</b>	<b>2 727 928</b>	<b>3 040 566</b>	<b>3 331 349</b>
Equitable Share Formula	1 375 518	1 642 734	1 877 110
Fuel Levy	1 352 410	1 397 832	1 454 239
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5 602 619</b>	<b>5 835 731</b>	<b>6 299 744</b>

The grant allocations according to the Division of Revenue Bill amount to R5,6 billion, R5,8 billion and R6,3 billion in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

The following new grants, allocated to the city, are included above:

Grant	Strategic goal	Grant purpose
<b>Integrated City Development Grant</b>	The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities.	To provide a financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to integrate and focus their use of available infrastructure investment and regulatory instruments to achieve a more compact urban spatial form.
<b>Public Transport Network Operations Grant</b>	To support the National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act 5 of 2009) (NTLA) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and action plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable and affordable integrated public transport services	To provide operation funding to support the planning, regulation, control and management of municipal public transport networks and services.
<b>Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant</b>	To ensure effective management of human settlements programmes at the local government level in line with the accreditation framework	To build capacity in municipalities to deliver and subsidise the operational costs of administering human settlements programmes

#### 6.1.2 Expenditure framework

The following table is a high level summary of the 2014/15 Medium-term Expenditure Framework (classified per main category of expenditure):

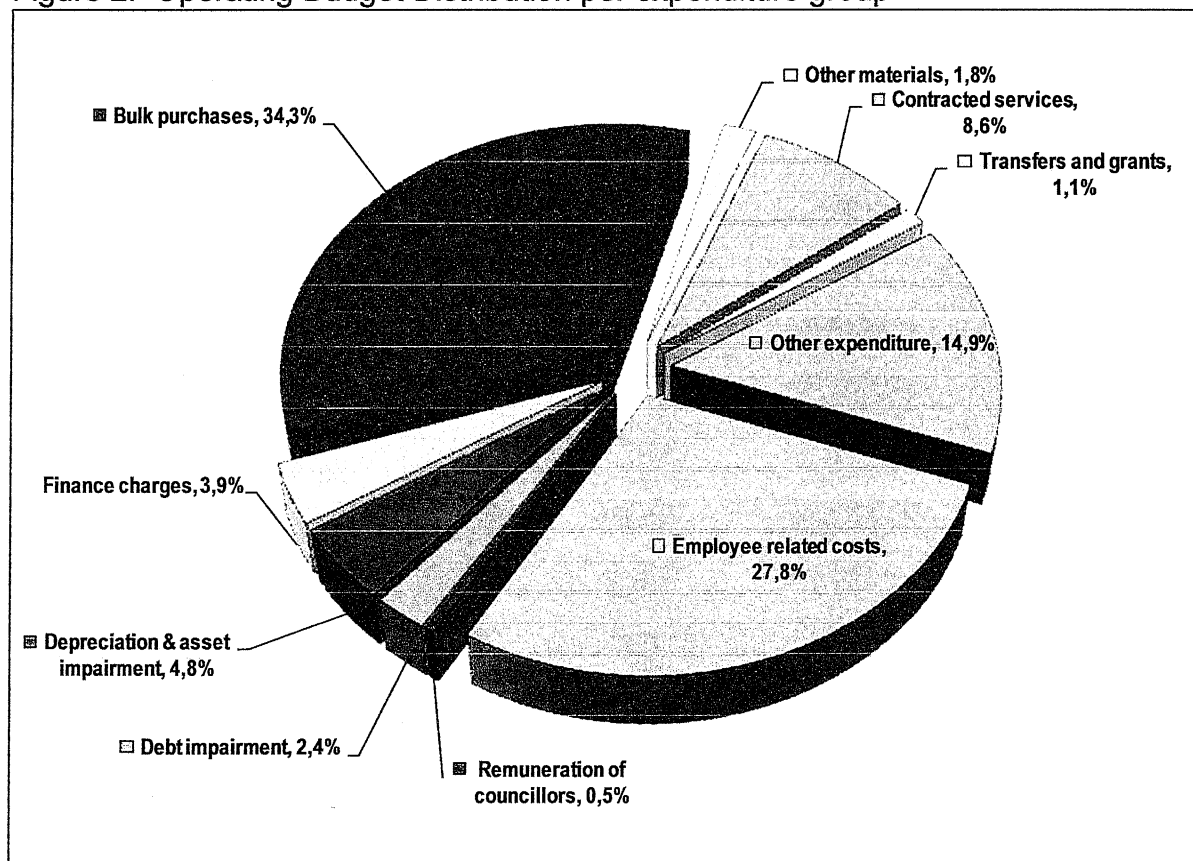
Table 8

Description	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand					
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>					
Employee related costs	6 027 862	6 008 420	6 465 458	6 852 186	7 263 575
Remuneration of councillors	101 080	95 130	105 577	115 885	127 223
Debt impairment	867 976	858 569	565 434	643 397	726 754
Depreciation & asset impairment	951 258	1 063 622	1 113 786	1 098 014	1 075 079
Finance charges	858 811	815 482	897 759	991 755	1 057 985
Bulk purchases	7 429 446	7 278 683	7 983 361	8 638 916	9 348 480
Other materials	584 704	308 904	410 262	435 103	467 115
Contracted services	1 415 857	1 578 048	1 998 479	2 034 638	2 408 305
Transfers and grants	242 918	242 853	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	3 167 065	3 208 214	3 471 242	3 565 316	3 963 812
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>	<b>1 158 753</b>	<b>1 250 571</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

The operating expenditure equates to R23,3 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and escalates to R26,7 billion in the 2016/17 financial year, a growth of 14,7%. Total operating expenditure has increased by 8,5% against the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget and by 7,5% against the 2013/14 approved budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group constitutes of the total expenditure for the 2014/15 financial year:

Figure 2: Operating Budget Distribution per expenditure group



The expenditure groups are discussed below:

#### Employee Related Costs

In terms of the projected R6,5 billion for the 2014/15 financial year, indicative salary increases have been included and represents 27,8% of the total expenditure budget. A new personnel cost plan (PCP) has been compiled in line with the placement and migration processes.

NT MFMA Circulars 70 and 72 advised municipalities to provide for 6,8%, 6,8% and 6,4 % salary increases per annum over the medium-term.

#### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

### Debt Impairment

For the 2014/15 financial year debt impairment equates to R565,4 million and escalates to R726,8 million by 2016/17.

### Depreciation and Asset Impairment

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the municipality's asset management strategy (Asset Management Policy and Procedures). Budget appropriations in this regard amounts to R1 113,8 million for the 2014/15 financial year and equates to 4,8% of the total operating expenditure.

### Finance charges

The increase in finance charges can be directly attributed to the level of external borrowings. The finance charges provided in the MTREF amount to R897,8 million, R991,8 million and R1 058,0 million respectively.

### Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget the bulk purchases (Rand Water and Eskom) group of expenditure has increased by 9,7% from R7,3 billion to R8,0 billion. The tariff increases with regard to Eskom (8,2%) and Rand Water (8,14%) have been provided for.

### Other Expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises of other materials, contracted services and general related expenditure. It should be noted that in terms of NT regulations and formats, repairs and maintenance is divided between other materials, contracted services and other expenditure. For further detail in this regard refer to the Budget Document (Annexure B).

#### 6.1.3 Regionalisation

Minor refinements as requested by the Service Delivery Coordinator and Transformation Manager were made (transferring of cost centre, etc) during the 2014/15 budget process. It should be noted that various cost centres will be managed centrally (Strategic Executive Director) owing to the nature thereof (eg financial charges, depreciation, remuneration) as was indicated by the Service Delivery Coordinator and Transformation Manager.

The table below indicates the financial performance per region:

Table 9

Description	Strategic Executive Director	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Region 7	Budget Year 2014/15
R thousand									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	23 485	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 485
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 137	1 902	139	16 091	1 687	588	5 162	601	27 307
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	151	30	118	19	345	177	841
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	12 978	1 773	671	9 580	1 969	1 314	7 096	945	36 326
Transfers recognised - operational	-	2 460	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 460
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>37 600</b>	<b>6 136</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>25 701</b>	<b>3 774</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>12 603</b>	<b>1 722</b>	<b>90 418</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	608 583	285 778	87 098	447 028	87 922	57 353	236 847	50 778	1 861 387
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	17 841	36 017	1 333	17 610	5 902	18 872	13 565	24 174	135 314
Finance charges	14 430	8 427	286	15 709	8 460	1 655	12 905	16 485	78 358
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	10 840	1 601	1 256	2 198	1 484	1 094	1 728	1 269	21 469
Contracted services	14 080	43 959	39 779	48 259	21 962	10 038	49 283	13 847	241 207
Transfers and grants	-	103 990	35 809	-	-	-	-	-	139 798
Other expenditure	137 838	30 718	26 566	36 787	18 291	16 090	28 310	15 417	310 017
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>803 611</b>	<b>510 490</b>	<b>192 127</b>	<b>587 592</b>	<b>144 021</b>	<b>106 102</b>	<b>342 638</b>	<b>121 970</b>	<b>2 787 551</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(766 012)</b>	<b>(504 354)</b>	<b>(191 166)</b>	<b>(541 891)</b>	<b>(140 247)</b>	<b>(103 180)</b>	<b>(330 035)</b>	<b>(120 248)</b>	<b>(2 697 133)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(766 012)</b>	<b>(504 354)</b>	<b>(191 166)</b>	<b>(541 891)</b>	<b>(140 247)</b>	<b>(103 180)</b>	<b>(330 035)</b>	<b>(120 248)</b>	<b>(2 697 133)</b>

## 6.1.4 Operating Budget per vote

The following table represents the 2014/15 MTREF per department:

Table 10

Description	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Operating Revenue By Vote</b>			
City Planning and Development	(136 041 534)	(94 104 300)	(96 950 700)
Corporate and Shared Services	(724 002 626)	(237 144 409)	(251 003 669)
Economic Development	(33 800 700)	(3 204 900)	(3 378 000)
Emergency Services	(70 013 406)	(73 737 300)	(77 659 000)
Environmental Management	(1 165 246 950)	(1 261 741 312)	(1 366 116 807)
Group Financial Services	(7 788 795 558)	(8 513 534 113)	(9 256 720 013)
Housing and Human Settlement	(888 862 590)	(890 134 350)	(970 968 550)
Group Information and Communication Technology	(16 713)	(17 600)	(18 600)
Metro Police Services	(253 225 372)	(265 549 500)	(278 539 400)
Office of the City Manager	(150 000 000)	(80 739 000)	(84 883 000)
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	(90 417 799)	(94 458 800)	(100 221 100)
Service Infrastructure	(14 020 595 090)	(14 755 598 800)	(15 955 368 600)
Transport	(1 283 057 302)	(1 642 726 650)	(1 687 784 450)
Group Audit and Risk	(184 654 500)	(194 612 500)	(239 082 800)
City Strategies and Performance Management	-	-	-
Communications, Marketing and Events	(71 835 300)	(75 714 400)	(79 803 000)
Health and Social Development	(53 251 025)	(56 074 600)	(59 050 000)
Group Legal Services	(375 700)	(375 700)	(375 700)
Office of the Chief Whip	-	-	-
Office of the Executive Mayor	-	-	-
Research and Innovation	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation	(3 420 907)	(5 307 700)	(5 824 300)
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>(26 917 613 072)</b>	<b>(28 244 775 934)</b>	<b>(30 513 747 689)</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure By Vote</b>			
City Planning and Development	297 218 735	267 426 318	292 060 430
Corporate and Shared Services	1 470 290 871	1 553 623 474	1 760 024 264
Economic Development	246 000 920	221 781 513	229 202 584
Emergency Services	537 493 599	564 218 940	599 444 554
Environmental Management	564 911 139	594 247 860	669 426 556
Group Financial Services	1 303 284 240	1 437 826 343	1 529 821 481
Housing and Human Settlement	467 268 439	430 731 534	345 988 436
Group Information and Communication Technology	553 173 599	555 260 438	576 659 793
Metro Police Services	1 418 259 270	1 491 780 032	1 575 539 498
Office of the City Manager	114 359 274	120 553 060	137 011 073
Office of the Speaker	325 246 640	345 757 256	368 991 205
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	2 787 550 565	2 933 447 338	3 175 992 637
Service Infrastructure	10 736 303 304	11 581 921 575	12 647 421 194
Transport	1 272 577 088	1 365 989 986	1 562 231 738
Group Audit and Risk	272 089 804	286 620 859	302 360 386
City Strategies and Performance Management	27 300 436	28 605 078	30 125 400
Communications, Marketing and Events	197 863 739	153 883 162	160 360 280
Health and Social Development	272 715 230	283 579 784	299 760 118
Group Legal Services	92 717 359	97 741 453	103 385 554
Office of the Chief Whip	29 070 565	30 680 983	32 405 377
Office of the Executive Mayor	204 615 991	206 258 716	213 848 838
Research and Innovation	26 334 200	27 007 721	27 931 191
Sport and Recreation	57 039 710	59 979 275	63 507 648
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>23 273 684 717</b>	<b>24 638 922 698</b>	<b>26 703 500 233</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>(3 643 928 355)</b>	<b>(3 605 853 236)</b>	<b>(3 810 247 456)</b>

The following are some of the programmes accommodated within the budget:

Group Audit and Risk

- Forensic Audit software - R2,2 million

City Planning

- Integrated City Development Grant – R44,7 million

Communications, Marketing and Events

- Dinokeng - R22,0 million
- Tshwane Open (counter revenue of R30,0 m) - R40,0 million
- Communication – R50,0 million

Corporate and Shared Services

- Batho Pele initiative - R1,5 million
- Rental of facilities revenue - R132,8 million
- Training Board fees – R64,6 million
- Sale of land revenue – R500,0 million

Economic Development

- EPWP (including R&M GL at Emergency Services) - R71,3 million
- LED initiative – R14,0 million
- SMME Initiative - R11,6 million
- SMMEs - Tshepo 10 000 - R20,0 million

Environmental Management

- Rehabilitation of landfill sites – R14,2 million
- Contracted household refuse removal (additional allocation of R60,0 million) – R157,6 million

Group Financial Services

- SCOA - R5,0 million

Health and Social Development

- Drug and substance abuse - R5,0 million
- Indigent programme - R15,6 million
- Foodbank - R2,9 million
- National Health Insurance - R20,0 million
- ECD NGO support - R7,4 million

Housing and Human Settlement

- Formalisation – R250,0 million
- Housing Company Tshwane grant allocation – R8,0 million
- Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant – R47,5 million

Group Information and Communication Technology

- Management Information System – R24,6 million
- Roll out of free Wi-Fi to additional 400 sites – R150,0 million

#### Metro Police Services

- Prevention of illegal land invasion – R19,0 million
- CCTV – R53,9 million
- Protective clothing – R5,1 million
- Uniforms – R25,7 million
- Ammunition – R4,4 million

#### Office of the Executive Mayor

- Imbizo - R16,6 million
- Executive Mayor Donations - R20,0 million
- Green Neighbourhood project - R35,0 million and R30,0 million in outer years
- Business Support operations initiative - R5,0 million
- LED initiative – R6,5 million
- Itsebe ID campaign - R10,0 million

#### Office of the Speaker

- Community Consultation - R4,2 million

#### Research and Innovation

- Research - R2,3 million

#### Service Delivery and Transformation Management

- Tanker water service - R19,8 million
- Urban management (repairs and maintenance) – R100,0 million

#### Service Infrastructure

- Additional Repairs and maintenance funding - R50,0 million

#### Sports and Recreation Services

- Sport and Culture events (Festive Games) – R8,7 million

#### Transport

- Public Transport Network Operations Grant – R138,0 million

## 6.2 CAPITAL BUDGET

Budget guidelines relating to the compilation of the 2014/15 capital budget were compiled in consultation with the City Planning and Development Department and IDP Office of which departments used as a basis for planning. Budget indicatives were issued to departments to take into consideration and also align budget proposals to departmental business plans, objectives and targets.

The outcome of the Budget Steering Committee hearings required departments to prioritise capital projects and resource allocations within the context of affordability taking into account inter alia contractual obligations, ongoing infrastructure maintenance and executive commitments.

The compilation of the capital budget in terms of internal capacity (council funds) is based on the application of sound financial management principles in order to ensure that a funded budget is tabled.

Taking this into consideration the funding capacity for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years amounts to R4,168 billion, R4,085 billion and R4,315 billion respectively.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including Public Contributions and Donations and CRR): R123,5 million.
- Borrowings: R1,5 billion.
- Grant funding: R2,5 billion.

All new projects were prioritised in line with set determined affordability allocations and in terms of urgency, value for money and benefit to the city.

#### Capital Budget per funding source

The following table indicates the 2014/15 Medium-term Capital Budget per funding source:

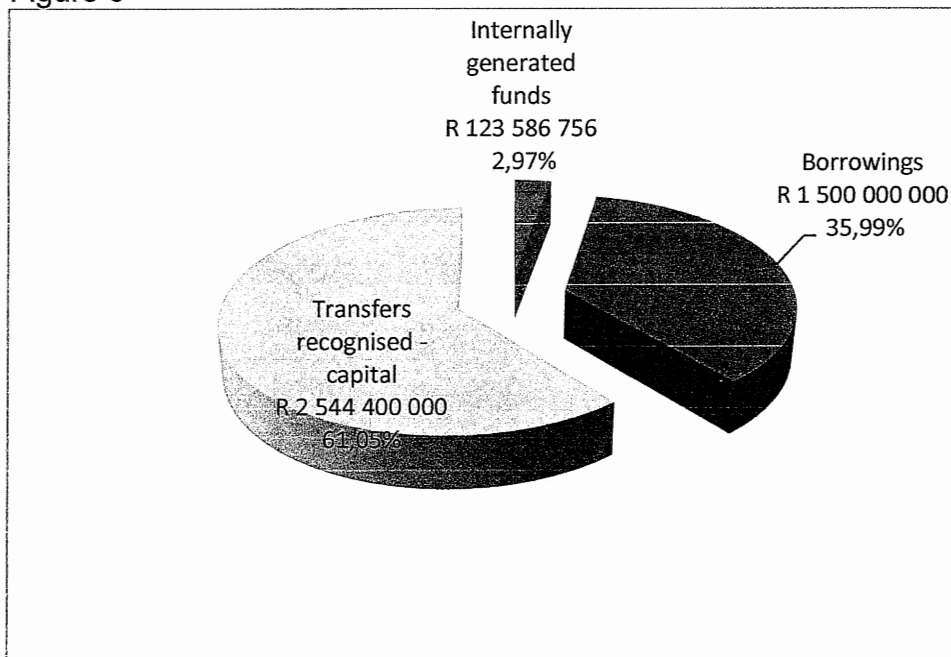
Table 11

Funding Source Description	Budget 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
Council Funding	-	0,00%	308 000 000	7,54%	429 300 000	9,95%
PTIS- Public Transport, Infrastructure Systems Grant	867 571 000	20,82%	800 000 000	19,58%	812 300 000	18,83%
NDPG- Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	150 000 000	3,60%	80 739 000	1,98%	84 883 000	1,97%
USDG - Urban Settlements Development Grant	1 469 450 000	35,26%	1 521 361 000	37,24%	1 601 993 000	37,13%
INEP- Integrated National Electrification Programme	32 000 000	0,77%	30 000 000	0,73%	40 000 000	0,93%
CRR- Capital Replacement Reserve	43 486 756	1,04%	46 400 000	1,14%	46 510 000	1,08%
EEDSM- Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	10 000 000	0,24%	10 000 000	0,24%	15 000 000	0,35%
FMG - Financial Management Grant	250 000	0,01%	-	0,00%	-	0,00%
CLS - Community Library Services	3 129 000	0,08%	5 000 000	0,12%	5 500 000	0,13%
Borrowings	1 500 000 000	35,99%	1 200 000 000	29,38%	1 200 000 000	27,81%
Public Contributions & Donations	80 100 000	1,92%	83 500 000	2,04%	79 500 000	1,84%
Gautrans Grant	12 000 000	0,29%	-	0,00%	-	0,00%
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>4 167 986 756</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 085 000 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 314 986 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>

The total budget increased owing to USDG allocation transferred from the operating budget and an increase in the allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Bill which was for PTIS and NDP grants.

The following graph summarises the above table in terms of the allocations per main funding source:

Figure 3



The following with regard to conditional grants should be noted:

#### Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG)

The purpose of the USDG is to assist metropolitan municipalities to improve urban land production to the benefit of poor households, by supplementing the revenues of metropolitan municipalities to: reduce the real average cost of urban land, increase the supply of well-located land, enhance tenure security and quality of life in informal settlements, improve spatial densities and to subsidise the capital costs of acquiring land and providing basic services for poor households. The gazetted allocations amount to R1,5 billion, R1,5 billion and R1,6 billion in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

#### Public Transport, Infrastructure and Systems Grant

The purpose of the grant is to provide for accelerated planning, construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure and services. The gazetted allocations amount to R867,6 million, R800,0 million and R812,3 million in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

#### Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant

The purpose of this grant is to support neighbourhood development projects that provide community infrastructure and create the platform for other public and private sector development, towards improving the quality of life of residents in targeted underserved neighbourhoods. R150,0 million, R80,7 million and R84,9 million have been gazetted for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

## Integrated National Electrification Programme

The purpose of this grant is to implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of occupied residential dwellings, clinics and the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation and refurbishment of electricity infrastructure in order to improve the quality of supply. R32,0 million, R30,0 million and R40,0 million have been gazetted for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

### Capital Budget per department (vote)

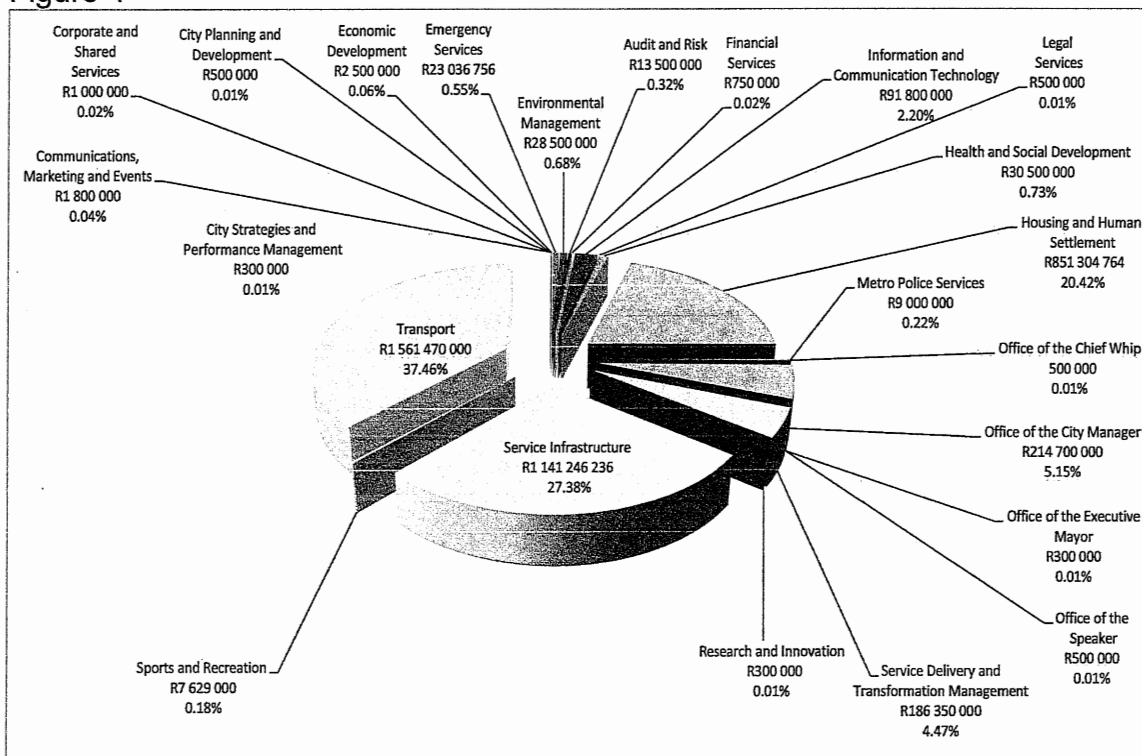
The following table indicates the 2014/15 Medium-term Capital Budget per Department:

Table 12

Strategic Units	Budget 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
City Planning and Development	500 000	0,01%	1 200 000	0,03%	1 200 000	0,03%
City Strategies and Performance Management	300 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	300 000	0,01%
Communications, Marketing and Events	1 800 000	0,04%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Corporate and Shared Services	1 000 000	0,02%	31 000 000	0,76%	31 000 000	0,72%
Economic Development	2 500 000	0,06%	4 100 000	0,10%	4 100 000	0,10%
Emergency Services	23 036 756	0,55%	5 000 000	0,12%	5 000 000	0,12%
Environmental Management	28 500 000	0,68%	41 150 000	1,01%	42 150 000	0,98%
Audit and Risk	13 500 000	0,32%	13 500 000	0,33%	13 500 000	0,31%
Financial Services	750 000	0,02%	5 500 000	0,13%	5 500 000	0,13%
Information and Communication Technology	91 800 000	2,20%	95 500 000	2,34%	95 500 000	2,21%
Legal Services	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Health and Social Development	30 500 000	0,73%	27 000 000	0,66%	40 000 000	0,93%
Housing and Human Settlement	851 304 764	20,42%	852 384 650	20,87%	933 016 650	21,62%
Metro Police Services	9 000 000	0,22%	13 550 000	0,33%	13 860 000	0,32%
Office of the Chief Whip	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Office of the City Manager	214 700 000	5,15%	132 739 000	3,25%	96 883 000	2,25%
Office of the Executive Mayor	300 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Office of the Speaker	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	186 350 000	4,47%	176 100 000	4,31%	107 100 000	2,48%
Research and Innovation	300 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%	500 000	0,01%
Service Infrastructure	1 141 246 236	27,38%	965 400 000	23,63%	1 103 500 000	25,57%
Sports and Recreation	7 629 000	0,18%	9 500 000	0,23%	10 000 000	0,23%
Transport	1 561 470 000	37,46%	1 707 876 350	41,81%	1 809 376 350	41,93%
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	<b>4 167 986 756</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 085 000 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 314 986 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department:

Figure 4



The following table indicates the 2014/15 Capital Budget per Implementing Department. The Implementing Departments relate to departments responsible for the construction/execution of projects on behalf of the Service Delivery and Transformation Management Department. These departments as the implementing agents will therefore (during the construction phases) report monthly on the progress of implementation to the relevant Regional Executive Director, the City Manager and the Capex Committee. The Service Delivery and Transformation Management Department will receive ownership of the projects once they have been completed and will then be responsible for all finance costs and depreciation associated with the projects.

Table 13

Implementing Departments	Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Departmental Budget	Total Budget
Environmental Management	30 600 000	28 500 000	59 100 000
Health and Social Development	10 000 000	30 500 000	40 500 000
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	3 750 000	-	3 750 000
Housing and Sustainable Human Settlement Development	50 000 000	851 304 764	901 304 764
Sports and Recreation	92 000 000	7 629 000	99 629 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>186 350 000</b>	<b>917 933 764</b>	<b>1 104 283 764</b>

The table above indicates the implementing departments' total capital allocation/responsibility.

The detail capital budget indicating all projects per department is attached as Annexure A.1, and the detail per implementing department is attached as Annexure A.2.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and IDP to be addressed in the 2014/15 financial year include amongst others:

#### Communication, Marketing and Events

- Upgrading of offices – Convention Visitors Services Bureau – R1,5 million

#### Emergency Services

- Completion of the Fire House in Heuweloord - R20,0 million

#### Health and Social Development

- New Soshanguve Clinic - R10,0 million
- Upgrade and extension of Zithobeni Clinic - R10,0 million
- Upgrading of ECD Centres and Day Care Centre – R6,0 million

#### Housing and Human Settlement

Formalisation is an IDP and budget key focus area in the 2014/15 budget and the following amounts have been budgeted:

- Project Linked Housing - Water Provision - R330,2 million
- Sewerage - Low Cost Housing - R326,2 million
- Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing - R71,9 million
- Project Linked Housing – Acquisition of Land - R109,3 million

#### Group Information and Communication Technology

- Disaster Recovery System Storage - R30,0 million
- E-Initiative supporting the Smart City - R30,0 million

#### Metro Police Services

- Purchase of policing equipment – R4,0 million

#### Office of the City Manager

- City Hall Renovations - R42,7 million
- Tshwane House – R20,0 million
- Implementation of the Tsosoloso Programme funded from NDPG – R150,0 million:
  - Mabopane Taxi Rank - R19,0 million
  - Saulsville Walkways - R8,0 million
  - Hammanskraal Bridge - R20,3 million
  - Seeiso Streetscape - R35,1 million
  - Atteridgeville Bridge - R17,0 million
  - Hammanskraal Roads - R40,0 million

- Solomon Mahlangu Museum – R10,4 million

#### Service Delivery and Transformation Management

- Development of Parks and Traffic Islands (Backlog & New) - R20,0 million
- Saulsville Hostel - R25,0 million
- Mamelodi Hostel - R25,0 million
- Completion of Cullinan Library Park - R20,0 million
- Greening of Sportsfields - R22,0 million
- New Gazankulu Clinic – R10,0 million
- Roll out of Bulk, 240 l and 1000 l containers in Region 7 - R5,6 million
- Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium – R30,0 million
- Upgrading of Refilwe Stadium – R20,0 million

It should be noted that the above projects will be implemented by the other relevant departments (implementing departments) on behalf of the regions.

#### Service Infrastructure

- Rooiwal Power Station Refurbishment - R8,0 million
- Reservoir Extensions - R57,5 million
- New Bulk Infrastructure - R130,0 million
- Replacement and Upgrading: Redundant Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure - R59,9 million
- Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication - R177,5 million
- Tshwane Public Lighting Program - R40,0 million
- Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities - R145,9 million
- Electricity for All - R292,0 million
- Replacement of Worn Out Network Pipes - R20,4 million
- Roll out of prepaid electricity meters (indigents) - R25,0 million

#### Sports and Recreational Services

- Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium – R30,0 million
- Upgrading of Refilwe Stadium – R20,0 million

(The above projects will be implemented on behalf of the Service Delivery and Transformation Management Department.)

#### Transport

- Doubling of Simon Vermooten - R136,0 million
- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R399,2 million
- Collector road backlogs – Mamelodi - R17,5 million
- TRT - Transport Infrastructure - R731,5 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals - R139,1 million
- Traffic calming and pedestrianisation safety – R10,0 million
- Rainbow Junction – R10,0 million

- Township Development – R3,0 million
- Traffic signals – R5,0 million
- Hartebeest Spruit - R3,0 million
- Mabopane Station – R18,0 million

The table below indicates the capital budget per main strategic focus area:

Table 14

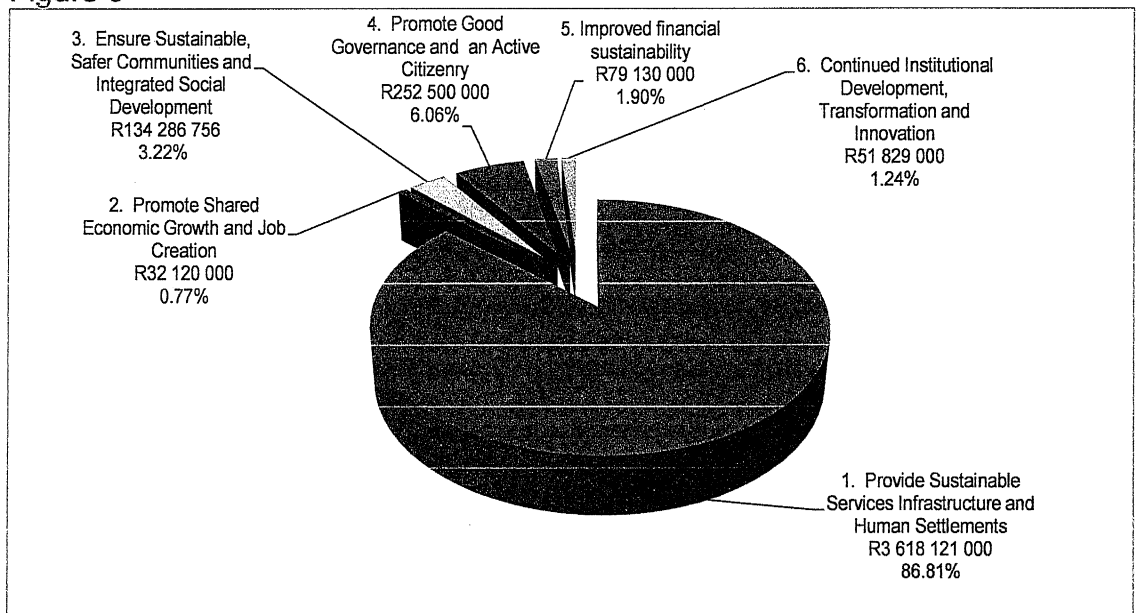
Description	Budget 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
1. Provide Sustainable Services Infrastructure and Human Settlements	3 618 121 000	86,81%	3 597 261 000	88,06%	3 907 493 000	90,56%
2. Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation	32 120 000	0,77%	33 600 000	0,82%	3 600 000	0,08%
3. Ensure Sustainable, Safer Communities and Integrated Social Development	134 286 756	3,22%	95 150 000	2,33%	79 150 000	1,83%
4. Promote Good Governance and an Active Citizenry	252 500 000	6,06%	221 739 000	5,43%	185 883 000	4,31%
5. Improved financial sustainability	79 130 000	1,90%	107 500 000	2,63%	108 500 000	2,51%
6. Continued Institutional Development, Transformation and Innovation	51 829 000	1,24%	29 750 000	0,73%	30 360 000	0,70%
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 167 986 756</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 085 000 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>	<b>4 314 986 000</b>	<b>100,00%</b>

In view of the above it is evident that a large portion of the capital budget has been allocated towards strategic objective 1 which addresses infrastructure and human settlements provision infrastructure in the 2014/15 MTREF.

The balance of the funding allocations have been prioritised in terms of promoting good governance and active citizenry, improved financial sustainability, safer communities and integrated social development, shared economic growth and job creation and institutional development, transformation and innovation.

The above table is graphically illustrated as follows:

Figure 5



### 6.2.1 Asset Management

This table brings together the core financial elements of asset management and summarises the capital programme in terms of new assets and the renewal of existing assets.

The objective is to provide a complete picture of the municipality's asset management strategy, indicating the resources being deployed for maintaining and renewing existing assets, as well as the extent of asset expansion.

Table 15

	Budget 2014/15	%	Budget 2015/16	%	Budget 2016/17	%
New	2 005 685 756	48,12%	2 058 126 395	50,38%	2 072 836 350	48,04%
Renewal	2 162 301 000	51,88%	2 026 873 605	49,62%	2 242 149 650	51,96%

In terms of MFMA Circulars 55 and 66 at least 40% of the Capital Budget must be allocated towards renewal of existing assets. From the above table it can be seen that 51,9%, 49,6% and 52,0% of the budget has been allocated for the renewal of existing assets in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

## 6.3 FINANCIAL POSITION

### 6.3.1 Budgeted Cash-flow statement

The table below indicates a budgeted cash-flow surplus amounting to R2,7 billion, R3,6 billion and R4,3 billion over the medium-term:

Table 16

Description	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>					
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>Receipts</b>					
Ratepayers and other	17 759 349	17 206 106	20 133 932	21 191 087	22 910 030
Government - operating	2 866 024	2 890 564	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Government - capital	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Interest	38 337	38 337	66 548	81 099	105 780
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>					
Suppliers and employees	(18 428 801)	(17 943 758)	(20 248 565)	(21 443 453)	(23 359 537)
Finance charges	(858 811)	(815 482)	(897 759)	(991 755)	(1 057 985)
Transfers and Grants	(242 918)	(219 531)	(236 673)	(236 673)	(236 673)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>3 230 220</b>	<b>3 376 014</b>	<b>4 466 712</b>	<b>4 418 193</b>	<b>4 612 213</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>Receipts</b>					
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	146 664	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(94 077)	(20 837)	(100 000)	(80 000)	(80 000)
<b>Payments</b>					
Capital assets	(4 258 351)	(4 327 287)	(4 001 267)	(3 921 600)	(4 142 387)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(4 205 764)</b>	<b>(4 348 123)</b>	<b>(4 052 714)</b>	<b>(4 001 600)</b>	<b>(4 222 387)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>Receipts</b>					
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	44 426	41 818	23 000	24 150	25 357
<b>Payments</b>					
Repayment of borrowing	(663 759)	(629 900)	(633 986)	(752 784)	(871 542)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>980 667</b>	<b>1 011 918</b>	<b>889 014</b>	<b>471 365</b>	<b>353 815</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>5 123</b>	<b>39 809</b>	<b>1 303 011</b>	<b>887 958</b>	<b>743 642</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	1 634 040	1 322 122	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	1 639 163	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542

## Explanatory notes:

- The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
- It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
- The 2014/15 MTREF provide for a net increase in cash of R1 303,0 million resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R2 664,9 million at year end, and escalates to R4 296,5 million by 2016/17.
- It should be noted that the repayment of borrowing to the amount of R634,0 million, R752,8 million and R871,5 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively is based on the actual capital repayment due in that financial year calculated in terms of the loan agreement.

Strategy towards reserves cash backing and cash-flow position

The motivation for a strategy towards cash backing is the need to ensure liquidity by means of separate investments (including interest earned on these investments) earmarked for specific future indefinite liabilities including capital provisions and repayment of grants received but not spent at year end and the provision of a sinking fund for the repayment of borrowings.

Cash received from operating activities is utilised to provide working capital and to temporarily fund capital expenditure in advance of the receipt of capital grants and external borrowing. Operational cash flow deficits and surpluses are forecasted and managed on a daily basis through the investment of surplus cash of short-term credit facilities, should the need arise.

During the 2013/14 MTREF a strategy towards the cash backing of the City of Tshwane capital reserves, capital provisions and unspent conditional grants, as well as the uptake of long-term loans/bonds were modelled into the LTFM to ensure the sustainability of the City over the medium- to long-term. The strategy was informed amongst others by relevant GRAP accounting standards, sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA and National Treasury Circular 48. Therefore it was proposed that as from July 2013 an amount of R25,0 million per month be invested as cash backing funding.

This strategy will be continued and revised where necessary according to the liquidity requirements of the city.

It is imperative that departments spent external funds (grant funding) received on a project first before internal funds provided by the City of Tshwane in order to prevent that any unspent external funds resort back to the National Revenue Fund.

### 6.3.2 Budgeted Financial position

The table below indicates the financial position over the medium-term:

Table 17

Description	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>					
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash	166 954	200 000	220 000	242 000	266 200
Call investment deposits	1 472 209	1 161 930	2 444 942	3 310 900	4 030 342
Consumer debtors	2 933 288	3 163 307	3 186 277	3 195 928	3 188 759
Other debtors	788 239	568 291	595 008	592 371	619 620
Current portion of long-term receivables	162 120	176 017	181 784	188 613	196 856
Inventory	461 910	421 439	444 618	465 070	486 463
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>5 984 721</b>	<b>5 690 984</b>	<b>7 072 628</b>	<b>7 994 882</b>	<b>8 788 241</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>					
Long-term receivables	121 280	138 657	144 047	149 798	156 441
Investments	347 109	107 377	207 377	287 377	367 377
Investment property	565 548	947 504	943 666	939 829	935 991
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	25 638 712	26 020 157	29 838 835	33 673 443	37 231 567
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	136 246	341 613	269 073	196 532	142 654
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>26 808 896</b>	<b>27 555 308</b>	<b>31 402 999</b>	<b>35 246 979</b>	<b>38 834 030</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>32 793 617</b>	<b>33 246 292</b>	<b>38 475 627</b>	<b>43 241 861</b>	<b>47 622 271</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	816 251	773 889	792 374	927 012	1 063 192
Consumer deposits	488 681	459 994	482 993	507 143	532 500
Trade and other payables	5 326 765	5 356 615	5 401 889	5 459 593	5 518 044
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>6 631 697</b>	<b>6 590 497</b>	<b>6 677 256</b>	<b>6 893 747</b>	<b>7 113 736</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>					
Borrowing	8 569 167	8 534 476	9 997 223	10 886 042	11 102 784
Provisions	2 064 363	2 103 399	2 140 546	2 196 998	2 264 004
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>10 633 530</b>	<b>10 637 876</b>	<b>12 137 769</b>	<b>13 083 040</b>	<b>13 366 788</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>17 265 227</b>	<b>17 228 373</b>	<b>18 815 025</b>	<b>19 976 787</b>	<b>20 480 523</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>15 528 389</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>19 660 601</b>	<b>23 265 074</b>	<b>27 141 748</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>					
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	15 326 202	15 661 249	19 304 554	22 909 717	26 753 178
Reserves	202 188	356 670	356 047	355 356	388 570
Minorities' interests	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>15 528 389</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>19 660 601</b>	<b>23 265 074</b>	<b>27 141 748</b>

### Explanatory notes:

- Included in the Borrowing and under Assets is the construction cost of Tshwane House as a result of the PPP agreement to be entered into (R1,1 billion).
- This table is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; ie assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

### 6.3.3 Borrowings

Long-term borrowing is one of the traditional external funding sources in the capital market and is utilised by means of long-term loans from the commercial banks and/or the issuance of bonds. The provision of loan capital in the capital market is however relatively small, compared with capital markets abroad. It is of great importance to note that the ability of municipalities to raise long term borrowings is mainly dependent on affordability, credit worthiness and capacity.

The city is in process of restructuring the loan book in order to develop a loan optimization strategy, with specific important economical objectives.

Borrowing of R1,5 billion, R1,2 billion and R1,2 billion for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial year respectively is included in the 2014/15 MTREF.

Redemption of borrowings will be funded by way of setting funds aside through a sinking fund, managed by the city. Currently approximately R25,0 million per month is invested as cash backing funding.

## 7. MUNICIPAL ENTITIES' BUDGETS

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

In view of the above the budget related information of Sandspruit Works Association, Housing Company Tshwane and Tshwane Economic Development Agency have been compiled in the prescribed NT formats and is included in Annexure B.

Grant allocations to the amounts of R8,0 million, R181,2 million and R47,5 million are included in the 2014/15 MTREF for the Housing Company Tshwane, Sandspruit Water Association and TEDA respectively.

A consolidated overview of the City of Tshwane has been compiled and included in the MTREF as a NT requirement for cognisance.

## 8. COMMENTS OF THE STAKEHOLDER DEPARTMENTS

### 8.1 COMMENTS OF THE GROUP LEGAL COUNSEL

The purpose of the submission is to solicit approval for the *2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)* before Council in terms of Section 24 of the *Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)*.

**Strategic objective 6** has relevance; i.e.: ***Ensuring financial sustainability***

We submit that the report complies with the compelling legislative provisions required in terms of both the abovementioned Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000):

The public participation process and the response on the various concerns raised during the process are captured in the report. We propose that the inputs submitted be readily available should any one or more Councillors need to peruse the same.

The report is legally in order.

## 9. IMPLICATIONS

### 9.1 HUMAN RESOURCES

Impacts on the capacity of departments to meet key deadlines and deliverables.

## 9.2 FINANCES

The implementation of this draft 2014/15 MTREF is to ensure effective and efficient financial management and business planning, aligned to deliverable key imperatives as contained in the Five year Strategic Integrated Development Plan.

## 9.3 CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL FACTORS

To ensure compliance in terms of various sections of the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act.

## 9.4 COMMUNICATION

After tabling this document to Council the approved budget will be submitted to the National and relevant provincial treasury.

## 9.5 PREVIOUS COUNCIL AND MAYORAL COMMITTEE RESOLUTIONS

- Pre-community consultation budget – 2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework for the City of Tshwane (Council: 27 March 2014).

## 10. CONCLUSION

The 2014/15 MTREF was informed and motivated by National Government's objectives. Finance Minister, Pravin Gordhan, in his Budget Speech to Parliament, on 26 February 2014, once again pointed out that global economic uncertainty will remain with us for some time. Economic Growth of 2,7% is expected this year and forecasted to be 3,5% in 2016.

The focus of the 2014/15 MTREF is to ensure that the city is financially sustainable through delivery of services aligned to the city's objectives and Tshwane Vision 2055.

Continuing to build a "City of Excellence", the MTREF was conservatively compiled to slowly but certainly pull the city out of the woods.

Puso e utlwa dillo tsa maAfrika Borwa! Ons het gehoor! Korrupsie moet gestop word! MaAfrika Borwa deserves better. Re tile go tokafatsa ditirelo tsa puso. We have heard your please! And we will improve our service delivery mechanisms." (Pravin Gordhan – 2014)

**The Special Mayoral Committee on 19 May 2014 resolved to recommend to Council as set out below:**

**During consideration of this item by Council on 30 May 2014, the following Councillors participated in a debate:**

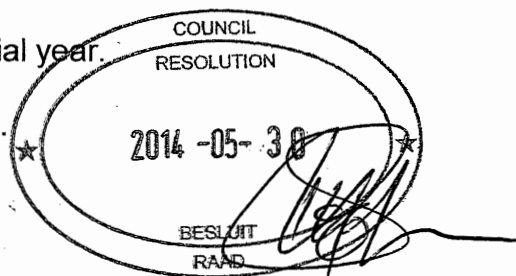
**CM van den Heever  
K Meyer  
S Maas  
LJ Welmans**

JC Spoelstra  
 MMC RT Mashego  
 CF Bekker  
 TK Mathebula  
 MMC J Ngonyama

Following responses by the Executive Mayor on the inputs by Councillors, it was resolved as set out below:

#### ANNEXURES:

- A.1 Detail capital projects (City of Tshwane format).
- A.2 Detail capital projects per implementing department.
- B. Budget document.
- C. Property Rates tariff.
- D. Electricity tariff.
- E. Water tariff.
- F. Sanitation tariff.
- G. Refuse removal tariff.
- H. Determination notice for various tariffs.  
 H1 – H23 Proposed tariffs for the 2014/15 financial year.
- I. Budget Policy.
- J. Objections received to the tabled 2014/15 MTREF.
- K. Municipal Entities Business Plans



#### RESOLVED:

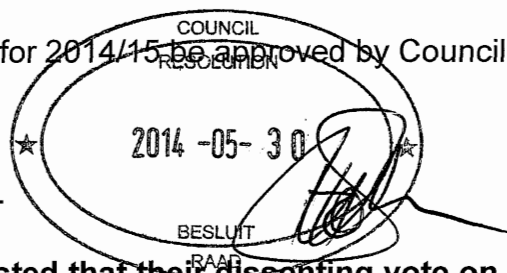
1. That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003), the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2014/15, and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations are approved as set out in the following tables:
  - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Annexure B;
  - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Annexure B;
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Annexure B; and
  - 1.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote, programme, standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Annexure B.
2. That the financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management adopted as set out in the following tables:
  - 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Annexure B;
  - 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Annexure B;

- 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Annexure B;
- 2.4 Asset management as contained in Annexure B; and
- 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Annexure B.
3. That the consolidated budget that includes the financial impact of municipal entities as set out in Annexure B is noted;
4. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, the tariffs for property rates, electricity PARTS I and II (Diverse fees), the supply of water, sanitation services as well as refuse removal services as set out in Annexures C, D, E, F and G respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2014;
5. That it be noted that the implementation of the proposed increase in electricity tariffs is subject to the approval of the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
6. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexures H1 to H23 respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2014;
7. That approval be granted for the City of Tshwane to enter the capital market for the funding of the capital programmes for the 2014/15 financial year limited to an amount not exceeding R1,5 billion per financial year of the MTREF in terms of Section 46 of the MFMA;
8. That approval be granted to the CFO to incur short term debt as and when required according to the cash flow position of the City of Tshwane for the total amount not exceeding R1,5 billion at any time;
9. That the City Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements or documents to give effect to the decision as in recommendations 7 and 8 above;
10. That the amended Budget Policy, attached as Annexure I be approved;
11. That no amendments be made, regarding the objections and representations received on the tabled 2014/15 MTREF and proposed tariffs; and
12. That the Business Plan of Municipal Entities for 2014/15 be approved by Council.

**(Remarks:**

**At the Special Council meeting of 30 May 2014 –**

1. **Cllr M Aucamp on behalf of the DA requested that their dissenting vote on the approval of this report be registered.**
2. **Cllr PD Uys on behalf of the FF+ requested that their abstention against the approval of this report be registered.**



3. 111 Councillors supported the approval of this report in accordance with the provisions of Section 160(3)(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa).



Strategic Units	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	9.712449.1.001	001	-	8,000,000	8,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	9.712449.1.015	015	8,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements	712450	9.712450.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	58	Tshwane Wide	58	Renewal
Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements	712450	9.712450.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	58	Tshwane Wide	58	Renewal
Audit and Risk	Capital Funded from Operating	712923	9.712923.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					13,500,000	13,500,000	13,500,000				
City Planning and Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712751	9.712751.1.007	007	500,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	1,200,000	1,200,000				
City Strategies and Performance Management	Capital Funded from Operating	712929	9.712929.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	300,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	300,000				
Communications, Marketing and Events	Capital Funded from Operating	712928	9.712928.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Communications, Marketing and Events	Upgrading of Offices/ Convention Visitors Services Bureau	712966	9.712966.1.015	015	1,500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					1,800,000	500,000	500,000				
Corporate and Shared Services	Purchase of Vehicles	710869	9.710869.1.001	001	-	30,000,000	30,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Corporate and Shared Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712753	9.712753.1.007	007	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					1,000,000	31,000,000	31,000,000				
Economic Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712754	9.712754.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	9.712902.1.001	001	-	1,600,000	1,600,000	102	Region 7	102	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	9.712902.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	102	Region 7	102	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Ladium	712962	9.712962.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	61	Region 3	61	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Ladium	712962	9.712962.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	61	Region 3	61	New
Total					2,500,000	4,100,000	4,100,000				
Emergency Services	Establishment/Construction of Fire House Heuweloord	710566	9.710566.1.015	015	20,000,000	-	-	70	Region 4	48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 77, 78, 79	Renewal
Emergency Services	Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	711455	9.711455.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	Tshwane wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane wide	Renewal
Emergency Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712765	9.712765.1.007	007	3,036,756	3,000,000	3,000,000	43	Region 6	43	New
Total					23,036,756	5,000,000	5,000,000				
Environmental Management	Upgrading And Extension Of Facilities	710276	9.710276.1.007	007	5,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal
Environmental Management	Reparation To & Resurfacing Of Roads	710420	9.710420.1.007	007	250,000	650,000	650,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal
Environmental Management	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	9.711562.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	9.711562.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Bulk Containers	712090	9.712090.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	240 Litre Containers	712092	9.712092.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	1000 Litre Containers	712093	9.712093.1.001	001	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Swivel Bins	712094	9.712094.1.001	001	-	3,500,000	3,500,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Upgrading and Extension of Office Blocks	712585	9.712585.1.007	007	3,130,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Capital Funded from Operating	712750	9.712750.1.007	007	500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Environmental Management	Retrofit of Municipal Buildings	712807	9.712807.1.001	001	-	3,000,000	4,000,000	1-99	Multi Region	1-99	New
Environmental Management	Specialised Vehicles - Market	712827	9.712827.1.007	007	120,000	-	-	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	9.712868.1.007	007	3,500,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Upgrade of entrance control and booking systems at Recreation facilities	712963	9.712963.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	54,59,69,91,46,102,90,1,3,62,66,69,5,6,2,34,74,50,9	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Environmental Management	Enhance access control at the City's landfill sites	712964	9.712964.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					28,500,000	41,150,000	42,150,000				
Financial Services	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	9.712444.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Region 3	58	Renewal
Financial Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	9.712755.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Financial Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	9.712755.1.012	012	250,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					750,000	5,500,000	5,500,000				
Health and Social Development	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712278	9.712278.1.015	015	2,000,000	5,000,000	15,000,000	28, 48	Region 6	48	New
Health and Social Development	Multipurpose Development Centres	712681	9.712681.1.015	015	500,000	5,000,000	15,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Health and Social Development	Upgrade and extension of Zithobeni Clinic	712683	9.712683.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	102	Region 7	102	New
Health and Social Development	Replacement of Raylon Clinic	712684	9.712684.1.015	015	500,000	500,000	500,000	100	Region 5	100	New
Health and Social Development	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712835	9.712835.1.001	001	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64,	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65,	New

Strategic Units	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Health and Social Development	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712835	9.712835.1.015	015	1,000,000			1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64,	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65,	New
Health and Social Development	Upgrading of ECD centres and Day Care Centre	712691	9.712691.1.015	015	6,000,000	5,000,000	8,000,000	6, 18, 23, 26, 38, 51, 62, 63	Multi Region	6, 18, 23, 26, 38, 51, 62, 63	New
Health and Social Development	New Soshanguve Clinic	712967	9.712967.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	11	Region 1	88,29,26,27,88	New
Health and Social Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712756	9.712756.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					30,500,000	27,000,000	40,000,000				
Housing and Human Settlement	Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710863	9.710863.2.005	005	330,269,592	263,525,900	278,245,788	14, 74	Region 2	14, 74	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710864	9.710864.2.005	005	326,272,683	304,529,200	304,529,200	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Region 2	74	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Roads & Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	710865	9.710865.2.005	005	71,915,450	109,243,900	135,918,635	12, 23, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 48, 49	Region 1	12, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710868	9.710868.2.005	005	109,347,039	161,595,650	200,823,027	37	Region 1	37	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Winterveldt Land Management Program	711489	9.711489.2.015	015	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	9, 12, 22, 24	Region 1	9, 12, 22, 24	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Capital Funded from Operating	712757	9.712757.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					851,304,784	852,384,850	933,016,850				
Information and Communication Technology	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	9.710213.1.015	015	14,300,000	35,000,000	35,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Information and Communication Technology	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	9.712554.1.015	015	30,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Information and Communication Technology	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712950	9.712950.1.015	015	30,000,000	54,500,000	54,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Information and Communication Technology	BPC and SCOA	712961	9.712961.1.0015	015	17,500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					91,800,000	95,500,000	95,500,000				
Legal Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712924	9.712924.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	9.712500.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	58	Region 3	58	New
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	9.712500.1.015	015	4,000,000	-	-	58	Region 3	58	New
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of cameras and other relevant equipment for speed law enforce	711524	9.711524.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	60	Region 3	Tshwane wide	Renewal
Metro Police Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712752	9.712752.1.007	007	5,000,000	3,550,000	3,860,000	60	Region 3	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					9,000,000	13,550,000	13,860,000				
Office of the Chief Whip	Capital Funded from Operating	712931	9.712931.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
Office of the City Manager	Implementation of Tsosoloso Programme	712533	9.712533.1.003	003	150,000,000	80,739,000	84,883,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712758	9.712758.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	80	Region 3	80	New
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712932	9.712932.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712933	9.712933.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	City Hall Renovations	712960	9.712960.1.015	015	42,700,000	50,000,000	10,000,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal
Office of the City Manager	Tshwane House	712965	9.712965.1.015	015	20,000,000	-	-	58	Region 3	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712934	9.712934.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					214,700,000	132,739,000	98,883,000				
Office of the Executive Mayor	Capital Funded from Operating	712930	9.712930.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	500,000				
Office of the Speaker	Capital Funded from Operating	712772	9.712772.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	2, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
Research and Innovation	Capital Funded from Operating	712927	9.712927.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	500,000				
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	New Gazankulu clinic	710204	9.710204.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	68, 71	Region 3	68, 71	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Development of Parks and Traffic Islands (Backlog & New)	710348	9.710348.1.016	016	20,000,000	35,000,000	36,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Saulsville(Phase 3b and 4a)	711712	9.711712.2.015	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	20,000,000	63	Region 3	63	Renewal
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Mamelodi	711713	9.711713.1.015	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	20,000,000	38, 67	Region 6	38, 67	Renewal
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Development of Tshwane North Cemetery	712809	9.712809.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	8, 14, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85,	Region 1	88, 89, 90, 94	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Bulk Containers Melswedding	712830	9.712830.1.001	001	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Bulk Containers Melswedding	712830	9.712830.1.015	015	1,300,000	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	240 Litre Containers Melswedding	712831	9.712831.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	240 Litre Containers Melswedding	712831	9.712831.1.015	015	4,300,000	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	1000 Litre Containers Melswedding	712832	9.712832.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Swivel Bins Melswedding	712833	9.712833.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New

Strategic Units	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium	712883	9.712883.1.015	015	30,000,000	30,000,000	-	102	Region 7	100, 101, 103	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Upgrade Refilwe Stadium	712916	9.712916.1.015	015	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	100	Region 5	100	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Capital Funded from Operating	712926	9.712926.1.007	007	3,750,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Cullinan Library Park	712936	9.712936.1.015	015	20,000,000	-	-	100	Region 5	100	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Greening Sportsfields	712941	9.712941.1.015	015	22,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					186,350,000	178,100,000	107,100,000				
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading/ Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes	710005	9.710005.1.016	016	4,000,000	4,500,000	6,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns	710006	9.710006.1.016	016	3,500,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	1 - 76	Tshwane Wide	1 - 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Township Water Services Developers; Tshwane Contributions	710022	9.710022.1.016	016	2,171,429	-	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	9.710023.1.001	001	-	-	2,400,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	9.710023.1.016	016	5,000,000	1,000,000	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	9.710024.1.001	001	-	1,400,000	3,000,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	9.710024.1.016	016	3,000,000	-	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	9.710025.1.001	001	-	857,098	3,000,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	9.710025.1.016	016	3,000,000	1,971,429	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.001	001	-	-	26,028,570	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.015	015	-	20,000,000	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.016	016	15,420,571	6,020,571	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Sub Transmission System Equipment Refurbishment	710163	9.710163.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Region 3	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	9.710164.1.001	001	-	-	4,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	9.710164.1.015	015	8,500,000	4,500,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.005	005	260,000,000	38,079,580	40,000,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.006	006	32,000,000	30,000,000	40,000,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.001	001	-	24,920,420	31,755,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.015	015	-	-	57,744,500	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Communication Upgrade; Optical Fibre net	710325	9.710325.1.001	001	-	-	16,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Communication Upgrade; Optical Fibre net	710325	9.710325.1.015	015	10,000,000	15,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.001	001	-	6,601,006	3,000,000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.005	005	44,000,000	-	2,000,000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.015	015	101,992,062	153,121,431	208,094,153	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	9.710480.1.015	015	15,000,000	15,000,000	22,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710481	9.710481.1.015	015	15,000,000	15,000,000	22,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Substations	710484	9.710484.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Substations	710484	9.710484.1.015	015	4,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	9.710556.2.005	005	25,000,000	10,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	9.710556.2.015	015	15,000,000	30,000,000	30,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	9.710878.2.005	005	177,546,236	101,920,420	108,000,000	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2	8, 14, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	9.710878.2.015	015	36,509	66,500,000	104,189,918	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2	8, 14, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement & Upgrading; Redundant Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure	711335	9.711335.1.015	015	59,500,000	20,000,000	24,000,000	1, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Multi Region	1, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	9.711404.2.001	001	-	-	816,430	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	9.711404.2.015	015	5,071,429	-	3,971,429	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Reduction Water Losses: Water Networks	711542	9.711542.1.016	016	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	1-98	Multi Region	1-98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Network Control System Extension	711706	9.711706.1.015	015	10,000,000	12,000,000	11,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	9.711862.1.015	015	25,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	9.712006.1.001	001	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Tshwane Wide	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	9.712006.1.015	015	2,500,000	-	-	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Tshwane Wide	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Moreletaspruit: Outfall sewer	712121	9.712121.1.015	015	16,500,000	15,000,000	6,000,000	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52	Region 6	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Re-establishment of Waste Water Collection Depots	712123	9.712123.1.015	015	2,500,000	15,000,000	-	4, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32,	Region 1	4, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33,	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading of Pump Stations	712147	9.712147.1.015	015	-	-	500,000	42, 45, 47, 65, 69, 101	Multi Region	42, 45, 47, 65, 69, 101	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	9.712279.1.015	015	130,000,000	148,378,569	130,000,000	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	Tshwane Wide	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New
Service Infrastructure	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	9.712279.1.001	001	-	21,621,476	-	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	Tshwane Wide	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New

Strategic Units	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Service Infrastructure	New Connections	712483	9.712483.1.001	001	-	10,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	New Connections	712483	9.712483.1.016	016	20,000,000	27,000,000	29,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electrification of Winterveld	712492	9.712492.1.015	015	15,000,000	30,000,000	60,000,000	9, 12, 24	Region 1	9, 12, 24	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Reservoir Extensions	712534	9.712534.1.015	015	57,500,000	45,000,000	43,000,000	4, 5, 8, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	Multi Region	4, 5, 8, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	New
Service Infrastructure	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	712688	9.712688.1.008	008	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Capital Funded from Operating	712759	9.712759.1.007	007	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	9.712861.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	9.712861.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Rooiwal Power Station Refurbishment	712862	9.712862.1.015	015	8,000,000	2,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Laudium Secondary Network Upgrade Project	712871	9.712871.1.015	015	2,500,000	-	-	61, 66	Region 4	61, 66	New
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Electricity Control Room Reconfiguration	712872	9.712872.1.015	015	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-92	Multi Region	1-92	New
Service Infrastructure	Bulk Sewer Supply- Transport	712876	9.712876.1.005	005	1,500,000	-	-	99	Region 5	99	New
Service Infrastructure	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	9.712906.1.001	001	-	15,000,000	12,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	9.712906.1.015	015	6,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Electricity vending infrastructure	712908	9.712908.1.015	015	2,500,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					1,141,248,236	985,400,000	1,103,500,000				
Sports and Recreation	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	9.712773.1.007	007	4,500,000	4,500,000	4,500,000	2, 3, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Sports and Recreation	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	9.712773.1.013	013	3,129,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	2, 3, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					7,629,000	9,500,000	10,000,000				
Transport	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	9.710115.1.015	015	3,000,000	20,000,000	15,300,000	2, 4, 5, 40, 47, 50, 59, 65	Region 2	5, 50	New
Transport	Essential/Unforeseen Stormwater Drainage Problems	710116	9.710116.2.015	015	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	1, 42	Multi Region	1, 42	Renewal
Transport	Apies River: Canal Upgrading, Pretoria Central	710117	9.710117.1.015	015	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	59	Region 3	59	Renewal
Transport	Concrete Canal: Sam Malema Road, Winterveldt	710128	9.710128.1.015	015	-	1,000,000	4,000,000	9, 34	Region 2	9, 34	New
Transport	Major Stormwater System, Mamelodi X 8	710129	9.710129.1.005	005	-	2,000,000	15,000,000	17	Region 6	17	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruisfontein	710143	9.710143.1.005	005	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Replacement Of Traffic Signs	710221	9.710221.1.015	015	-	8,000,000	10,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Transport	Rehabilitation Of Bridges	710223	9.710223.1.015	015	-	300,000	1,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Transport	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	9.710229.2.015	015	10,000,000	11,000,000	12,900,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Traffic Lights/Traffic Signal System	710395	9.710395.1.015	015	5,000,000	11,000,000	11,000,000	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70,	Tshwane Wide	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70,	Renewal
Transport	Mateleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	710597	9.710597.2.015	015	-	100,000	-	8, 9, 13, 14, 24, 25, 27, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 14, 95	Renewal
Transport	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710609	9.710609.1.015	015	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	18, 23, 28, 48	Multi Region	18, 23, 28, 48	Renewal
Transport	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	9.710657.2.015	015	18,000,000	-	-	29	Region 1	29	Renewal
Transport	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	9.710902.2.015	015	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58,	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58,	Renewal
Transport	Real Rover Road To Serapeng Road	710936	9.710936.2.015	015	8,000,000	10,000,000	-	15, 18, 23, 40	Region 6	15, 18, 23, 40	Renewal
Transport	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	9.711164.2.005	005	-	10,000,000	17,500,000	25	Region 1	25	New
Transport	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	9.711164.2.015	015	-	1,000,000	-	25	Region 1	25	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	9.711213.2.005	005	-	-	25,000,000	10, 17	Region 6	10, 17	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	9.711213.2.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	10, 17	Region 6	10, 17	New
Transport	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	9.711262.2.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	73, 74	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	9.711262.2.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	73, 74	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Major S/ Water Drainage System: Mateleng	711264	9.711264.2.015	015	-	-	100,000	8, 95	Region 2	8, 95	New
Transport	Hartebeest Spruit: Canal Upgrading	711265	9.711265.1.015	015	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	42, 56	Region 3	42, 56	New
Transport	Montana Spruit: Channel Improvements	711268	9.711268.1.015	015	-	2,000,000	13,000,000	5	Region 2	5, 87	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	9.711273.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	15,000,000	74, 75	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	9.711284.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	20,000,000	30, 31, 32	Region 1	30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	9.711284.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	30,000,000	30, 31, 32	Region 1	30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Systems In Ga-Rankuwa View	711285	9.711285.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	-	30, 31, 32	Region 1	30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Olievenhoutbosch Activity Spine	711325	9.711325.1.015	015	-	-	1,000,000	64, 65	Region 4	64, 65	Renewal
Transport	Doubling Of Simon Vermoolen	711800	9.711800.1.002	002	136,000,000	25,000,000	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46,	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 67	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.001	001	-	112,900,000	211,100,000	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.005	005	97,599,000	255,376,350	150,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.015	015	301,651,000	24,700,000	-	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New

Strategic Units	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.016	016	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Centurion Lake And Kaal Spruit	712217	9.712217.1.015	015	-	3,000,000	20,000,000	57, 65, 69	Region 4	57, 65, 69	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & New Eersterust Area	712219	9.712219.1.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & New Eersterust Area	712219	9.712219.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	9.712220.1.005	005	26,000,000	115,000,000	100,000,000	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	Region 1	11, 26, 29, 88, 94, 25, 33, 12	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	9.712220.1.015	015	127,349,000	-	-	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	Region 1	11, 26, 29, 88, 94, 25, 33, 12	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	712221	9.712221.1.005	005	-	15,000,000	15,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	Renewal
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pla Eastern Area	712223	9.712223.1.005	005	-	25,000,000	25,000,000	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pla Eastern Area	712223	9.712223.1.015	015	19,000,000	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
Transport	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	9.712502.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	50	Region 2	50	Renewal
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	9.712503.1.005	005	-	-	5,000,000	75	Region 2	75	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	9.712503.1.015	015	-	300,000	-	75	Region 2	75	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	9.712504.1.015	015	-	12,000,000	15,000,000	75	Region 2	8, 74, 75, 76	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malanlang	712506	9.712506.1.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malanlang	712506	9.712506.1.015	015	2,000,000	5,000,000	-	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	9.712507.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	10,000,000	8	Region 2	8, 13, 74, 75, 76	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Allersideville	712511	9.712511.1.005	005	-	15,000,000	9,976,350	62, 63	Region 3	62, 63	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Allersideville	712511	9.712511.1.015	015	-	-	5,000,000	62, 63	Region 3	62, 63	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5D, Mandela Village Unit 12	712512	9.712512.1.015	015	-	-	100,000	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South & Akasia Area	712513	9.712513.1.015	015	18,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Olivehouthbosch & Centurion Area	712514	9.712514.1.015	015	-	500,000	5,000,000	7, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Region 4	7, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	9.712515.1.005	005	-	-	20,000,000	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	9.712515.1.015	015	800,000	20,000,000	-	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	9.712516.1.005	005	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4	712518	9.712518.1.015	015	-	100,000	7,000,000	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	Region 6	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 1A, 1C & 1F, Ramotse	712520	9.712520.1.015	015	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	73, 75	Region 2	73, 75	New
Transport	Collector Road Backlogs: Mamelodi	712521	9.712521.1.015	015	17,500,000	-	-	86	Region 6	86	New
Transport	Collector Road Backlogs: Allersideville	712522	9.712522.1.015	015	-	100,000	5,000,000	62	Region 3	62	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	9.712523.1.015	015	-	200,000	10,000,000	73, 74	Region 2	73, 74, 75, 99	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of Maunde	712544	9.712544.1.015	015	6,000,000	100,000	-	3, 51, 62, 68, 72	Region 3	3, 51, 62, 68, 72	Renewal
Transport	Giant Stadium: Bullekan Street	712545	9.712545.1.015	015	-	-	100,000	20, 35	Region 1	20, 35	Renewal
Transport	CBD and surrounding areas (BRT) - (Transport Infrastructure)	712591	9.712591.1.002	002	731,571,000	775,000,000	812,300,000	Tshwane Wide	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712611	9.712611.1.005	005	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	9.712612.1.015	015	-	100,000	5,000,000	6,23	Region 6	6,23	New
Transport	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	9.712612.1.005	005	-	100,000	5,000,000	6,24	Region 6	6,24	New
Transport	Capital Funded from Operating	712760	9.712760.1.007	007	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 11 & 12	712895	9.712895.1.015	015	3,000,000	-	-	103 and 104	Region 7	103 and 104	New
Transport	Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	712920	9.712920.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Refilwe	712944	9.712944.1.015	015	-	6,000,000	4,000,000	99,100	Region 5	99,100	New
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Rayton	712945	9.712945.1.015	015	1,000,000	8,000,000	6,000,000	100	Region 5	100	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Cullinan	712946	9.712946.1.015	015	1,000,000	8,000,000	6,000,000	100	Region 5	100	Renewal
Transport	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorispuit dam	712947	9.712947.1.015	015	1,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	102	Region 7	102	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of Garstfontein road	712956	9.712956.1.018	018	12,000,000	-	-	46	Region 6	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52, 53, 54, 57, 58, 79, 83.	Renewal
Total					1,561,470,000	1,707,876,350	1,809,378,350				
	TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET				4,167,980,758	4,085,000,000	4,314,988,000				

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Environmental Management	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Ladium	712962	9.712962.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	61	Region 3	61	New
Environmental Management	Upgrading and Extension of Office Blocks	712585	9.712585.1.007	007	3,130,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Capital Funded from Operating	712750	9.712750.1.007	007	500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Environmental Management	Retrofit of Municipal Buildings	712807	9.712807.1.001	001	-	3,000,000	4,000,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	New
Environmental Management	Specialised Vehicles - Market	712827	9.712827.1.007	007	120,000	-	-	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	9.712868.1.007	007	3,500,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	60	Region 3	60	New
Environmental Management	Upgrade of entrance control and booking systems at Recreation facilities	712963	9.712963.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	54,59,69,91,46,102,90,1,3,62,66,69,5,6,2,34,74,5 0,92,56,54,50,55,61,43,9,86,103	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Environmental Management	Enhance access control at the City's landfill sites	712964	9.712964.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Environmental Management	Development of Tshwane North Cemetery	712809	9.712809.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	8, 14, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96	Region 1	88, 89, 90, 94	New
Environmental Management	Bulk Containers Melsweding	712830	9.712830.1.001	001	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	Bulk Containers Melsweding	712830	9.712830.1.015	015	1,300,000	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	240 Litre Containers Melsweding	712831	9.712831.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	240 Litre Containers Melsweding	712831	9.712831.1.015	015	4,300,000	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	1000 Litre Containers Melsweding	712832	9.712832.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	Swivel Bins Melsweding	712833	9.712833.1.001	001	-	2,200,000	2,200,000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	Region 7	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
Environmental Management	Upgrading And Extension Of Facilities	710276	9.710276.1.007	007	5,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal
Environmental Management	Reparation To & Resurfacing Of Roads	710420	9.710420.1.007	007	250,000	650,000	650,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal
Environmental Management	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	9.711562.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	9.711562.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Bulk Containers	712090	9.712090.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	240 Litre Containers	712092	9.712092.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	1000 Litre Containers	712093	9.712093.1.001	001	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Swivel Bins	712094	9.712094.1.001	001	-	3,500,000	3,500,000	1-99	Mullt Region	1-99	Renewal
Environmental Management	Development of Parks and Traffic Islands (Backlog & New)	710348	9.710348.1.016	016	20,000,000	35,000,000	36,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Total					59,100,000	88,750,000	90,750,000				
City Planning and Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712751	9.712751.1.007	007	500,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	1,200,000	1,200,000				
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	9.712500.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	58	Region 3	58	New
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	9.712500.1.015	015	4,000,000	-	-	58	Region 3	58	New
Metro Police Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712752	9.712752.1.007	007	5,000,000	3,550,000	3,860,000	60	Region 3	Tshwane Wide	New
Metro Police Services	Purchasing of cameras and other relevant equipment for speed law enforce	711524	9.711524.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	60	Region 3	Tshwane wide	Renewal
Total					9,000,000	13,550,000	13,860,000				
Corporate & Shared Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712753	9.712753.1.007	007	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Corporate & Shared Services	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712950	9.712950.1.015	015	30,000,000	54,500,000	54,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Corporate & Shared Services	BPC and SCOA	712961	9.712961.1.0015	015	17,500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Corporate & Shared Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712924	9.712924.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Corporate & Shared Services	Purchase of Vehicles	710869	9.710869.1.001	001	-	30,000,000	30,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Corporate & Shared Services	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	9.710213.1.015	015	14,300,000	35,000,000	35,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Corporate & Shared Services	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	9.712554.1.015	015	30,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Total					93,300,000	127,000,000	127,000,000				
Economic Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712754	9.712754.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	9.712902.1.001	001	-	1,600,000	1,600,000	102	Region 7	102	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	9.712902.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	102	Region 7	102	New
Economic Development	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Ladium	712962	9.712962.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	61	Region 3	61	New
Total					2,500,000	2,100,000	2,100,000				

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Emergency Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712765	9.712765.1.007	007	3,036,756	3,000,000	3,000,000	43	Region 6	43	New
Emergency Services	Establishment/Construction of Fire House Heuweloord	710566	9.710566.1.015	015	20,000,000			70	Region 4	48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 77, 78, 79	Renewal
Emergency Services	Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	711455	9.711455.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	Tshwane wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane wide	Renewal
Total					23,036,756	5,000,000	5,000,000				
Financial Services	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	9.712449.1.001	001	-	8,000,000	8,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Financial Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	9.712755.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Financial Services	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	9.712755.1.012	012	250,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Financial Services	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	9.712449.1.015	015	8,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Financial Services	Insurance replacements	712450	9.712450.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	58	Tshwane Wide	58	Renewal
Financial Services	Insurance replacements	712450	9.712450.1.015	015	5,000,000	-	-	58	Tshwane Wide	58	Renewal
Financial Services	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	9.712444.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Region 3	58	Renewal
Total					13,750,000	18,500,000	18,500,000				
Health and Social Development	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712278	9.712278.1.015	015	2,000,000	5,000,000	15,000,000	28, 48	Region 6	48	New
Health and Social Development	Multipurpose Development Centres	712681	9.712681.1.015	015	500,000	5,000,000	15,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Health and Social Development	Upgrading of ECD centres and Day Care Centre	712691	9.712691.1.015	015	6,000,000	5,000,000	8,000,000	6, 18, 23, 28, 38, 51, 62, 63	Multi Region	6, 18, 23, 28, 38, 51, 62, 63	New
Health and Social Development	Capital Funded from Operating	712756	9.712756.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Health and Social Development	New Gazankulu clinic	710204	9.710204.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	68, 71	Region 3	68, 71	New
Health and Social Development	Upgrade and extension of Zithobeni Clinic	712683	9.712683.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	102	Region 7	102	New
Health and Social Development	Replacement of Raylon Clinic	712684	9.712684.1.015	015	500,000	500,000	500,000	100	Region 5	100	New
Health and Social Development	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712835	9.712835.1.001	001	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	New
Health and Social Development	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712835	9.712835.1.015	015	1,000,000			1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	New
Health and Social Development	New Soshanguve Clinic	712967	9.712967.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	11	Region 1	88,29,26,27,88	New
Total					40,500,000	37,000,000	40,000,000				
Housing and Human Settlement	Capital Funded from Operating	712757	9.712757.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Housing and Human Settlement	Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710863	9.710863.2.005	005	330,269,592	263,525,900	278,245,788	14, 74	Region 2	14, 74	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710864	9.710864.2.005	005	326,272,683	304,529,200	304,529,200	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Region 2	74	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Roads & Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	710865	9.710865.2.005	005	71,915,450	109,243,900	135,918,635	12, 23, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 48, 49	Region 1	12, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710868	9.710868.2.005	005	109,347,039	161,585,650	200,823,027	37	Region 1	37	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Winterveldt Land Management Program	711489	9.711489.2.015	015	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	9, 12, 22, 24	Region 1	9, 12, 22, 24	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Saulsville(Phase 3b and 4a)	711712	9.711712.2.015	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	20,000,000	63	Region 3	63	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Mamelodi	711713	9.711713.1.015	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	20,000,000	38, 67	Region 6	38, 67	Renewal
Total					901,304,764	902,384,650	973,016,650				
Audit and Risk	Capital Funded from Operating	712923	9.712923.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
City Strategies and Performance Management	Capital Funded from Operating	712929	9.712929.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	300,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	300,000				
Communications, Marketing and Events	Capital Funded from Operating	712928	9.712928.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Communications, Marketing and Events	Upgrading of Offices/ Convention Visitors Services Bureau	712966	9.712966.1.015	015	1,500,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					1,800,000	500,000	500,000				
Office of the Chief Whip	Capital Funded from Operating	712931	9.712931.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
Office of the City Manager	Implementation of Tsosoloso Programme	712533	9.712533.1.003	003	150,000,000	80,739,000	84,883,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712758	9.712758.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	80	Region 3	80	New
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712932	9.712932.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	City Hall Renovations	712960	9.712960.1.015	015	42,700,000	50,000,000	10,000,000	60	Region 3	60	Renewal

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712933	9.712933.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	Tshwane House	712965	9.712965.1.015	015	20,000,000	-	-	58	Region 3	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the City Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712934	9.712934.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					214,700,000	132,739,000	96,883,000				
Office of the Executive Mayor	Capital Funded from Operating	712930	9.712930.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	500,000				
Office of the Speaker	Capital Funded from Operating	712772	9.712772.1.007	007	500,000	500,000	500,000	2, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					500,000	500,000	500,000				
Research and Innovation	Capital Funded from Operating	712927	9.712927.1.007	007	300,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					300,000	500,000	500,000				
Service Delivery and Transformation Manager	Capital Funded from Operating	712926	9.712926.1.007	007	3,750,000	500,000	500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					3,750,000	500,000	500,000				
Service Infrastructure	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	9.712279.1.015	015	130,000,000	148,378,569	130,000,000	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	Tshwane Wide	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New
Service Infrastructure	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	9.712279.1.001	001	-	21,621,476	-	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	Tshwane Wide	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New
Service Infrastructure	Reservoir Extensions	712534	9.712534.1.015	015	57,500,000	45,000,000	43,000,000	4, 5, 8, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	Multi Region	4, 5, 8, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	New
Service Infrastructure	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	712688	9.712688.1.008	008	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Capital Funded from Operating	712759	9.712759.1.007	007	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	9.712861.1.001	001	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	9.712861.1.015	015	1,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Roofwater Power Station Refurbishment	712862	9.712862.1.015	015	8,000,000	2,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Laudium Secondary Network Upgrade Project	712871	9.712871.1.015	015	2,500,000	-	-	61, 66	Region 4	61, 66	New
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Electricity Control Room Reconfiguration	712872	9.712872.1.015	015	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	1-92	Multi Region	1-92	New
Service Infrastructure	Bulk Sewer Supply- Franspoort	712876	9.712876.1.005	005	1,500,000	-	-	99	Region 5	99	New
Service Infrastructure	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	9.712906.1.001	001	-	15,000,000	12,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	9.712906.1.015	015	6,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Electricity vending Infrastructure	712908	9.712908.1.015	015	2,500,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading/ Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes	710005	9.710005.1.016	016	4,000,000	4,500,000	6,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns	710006	9.710006.1.016	016	3,500,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	1 - 76	Tshwane Wide	1 - 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions	710022	9.710022.1.016	016	2,171,429	-	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	9.710023.1.001	001	-	-	2,400,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	9.710023.1.016	016	5,000,000	1,000,000	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	9.710024.1.001	001	-	1,400,000	3,000,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	9.710024.1.016	016	3,000,000	-	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	9.710025.1.001	001	-	857,098	3,000,000	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	9.710025.1.016	016	3,000,000	1,971,429	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.001	001	-	-	26,028,570	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.015	015	-	20,000,000	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	9.710026.1.016	016	15,428,571	6,028,571	-	1 - 98	Multi Region	1 - 98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Sub Transmission System Equipment Refurbishment	710163	9.710163.1.015	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Region 3	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	9.710164.1.001	001	-	-	4,500,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	9.710164.1.015	015	8,500,000	4,500,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.005	005	260,000,000	38,079,580	40,000,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.006	006	32,000,000	30,000,000	40,000,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.001	001	-	24,920,420	31,755,000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electricity for All	710178	9.710178.2.015	015	-	-	57,744,500	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Multi Region	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre net	710325	9.710325.1.001	001	-	-	16,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre net	710325	9.710325.1.015	015	10,000,000	15,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.001	001	-	6,601,006	3,000,000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.005	005	44,000,000	-	2,000,000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	9.710411.1.015	015	101,992,062	153,121,431	208,094,153	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	9.710480.1.015	015	15,000,000	15,000,000	22,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710481	9.710481.1.015	015	15,000,000	15,000,000	22,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Substations	710484	9.710484.1.001	001	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Substations	710484	9.710484.1.015	015	4,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	9.710556.2.005	005	25,000,000	10,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	9.710556.2.015	015	15,000,000	30,000,000	30,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	9.710878.2.005	005	177,546,236	101,920,420	108,000,000	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2	8, 14, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	9.710878.2.015	015	36,509	66,500,000	104,189,918	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2	8, 14, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure	711335	9.711335.1.015	015	59,500,000	20,000,000	24,000,000	1, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Multi Region	1, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	9.711404.2.001	001	-	-	816,430	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	9.711404.2.015	015	5,071,429	-	3,971,429	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Reduction Water Losses: Water Networks	711542	9.711542.1.016	016	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	1-98	Multi Region	1-98	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Network Control System Extension	711706	9.711706.1.015	015	10,000,000	12,000,000	11,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	9.711862.1.015	015	25,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	9.712006.1.001	001	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Tshwane Wide	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	9.712006.1.015	015	2,500,000	-	-	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Tshwane Wide	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 60, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Moreletaspruit: Outfall sewer	712121	9.712121.1.015	015	16,500,000	15,000,000	6,000,000	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52	Region 6	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Re-establishment of Waste Water Collection Depots	712123	9.712123.1.015	015	2,500,000	15,000,000	-	4, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Region 1	4, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Upgrading of Pump Stations	712147	9.712147.1.015	015	-	-	500,000	42, 45, 47, 65, 69, 101	Multi Region	42, 45, 47, 65, 69, 101	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	New Connections	712483	9.712483.1.001	001	-	10,000,000	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	New Connections	712483	9.712483.1.016	016	20,000,000	27,000,000	29,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Service Infrastructure	Electrification of Winterveld	712492	9.712492.1.015	015	15,000,000	30,000,000	60,000,000	9, 12, 24	Region 1	9, 12, 24	Renewal
Total					1,141,246,236	965,400,000	1,103,500,000				
Sports and Recreation	Cullinan Library Park	712936	9.712936.1.015	015	20,000,000	-	-	100	Region 5	100	New
Sports and Recreation	Greening Sportsfields	712941	9.712941.1.015	015	22,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Mana	Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium	712883	9.712883.1.015	015	30,000,000	30,000,000	-	102	Region 7	100, 101, 103	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Mana	Upgrade Refilwe Stadium	712916	9.712916.1.015	015	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	100	Region 5	100	New
Sports and Recreation	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	9.712773.1.007	007	4,500,000	4,500,000	4,500,000	2, 3, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Sports and Recreation	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	9.712773.1.013	013	3,129,000	5,000,000	5,500,000	2, 3, 43, 60	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Total					99,629,000	79,500,000	30,000,000				
Transport	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	9.710115.1.015	015	3,000,000	20,000,000	15,300,000	2, 4, 5, 40, 47, 50, 59, 65	Region 2	5, 50	New
Transport	Concrete Canal: Sam Molema Road, Winterveldt	710128	9.710128.1.015	015	-	1,000,000	4,000,000	9, 34	Region 2	9, 34	New
Transport	Major Stormwater System, Mamelodi X B	710129	9.710129.1.005	005	-	2,000,000	15,000,000	17	Region 6	17	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruisfontein	710143	9.710143.1.005	005	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	9.710229.2.015	015	10,000,000	11,000,000	12,900,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	9.711164.2.005	005	-	10,000,000	17,500,000	25	Region 1	25	New

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Transport	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	9.711164.2.015	015	-	1,000,000	-	25	Region 1	25	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	9.711213.2.005	005	-	-	25,000,000	10, 17	Region 6	10, 17	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	9.711213.2.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	10, 17	Region 6	10, 17	New
Transport	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	9.711262.2.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	73, 74	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	9.711262.2.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	73, 74	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Major S/ Water Drainage System: Matenleng	711264	9.711264.2.015	015	-	-	100,000	8, 95	Region 2	8, 95	New
Transport	Hartebeest Spruit: Canal Upgrading	711265	9.711265.1.015	015	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	42, 56	Region 3	42, 56	New
Transport	Montana Spruit: Channel Improvements	711268	9.711268.1.015	015	-	2,000,000	13,000,000	5	Region 2	5, 87	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	9.711273.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	15,000,000	74, 75	Region 2	74, 75	New
Transport	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	9.711284.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	20,000,000	30, 31, 32	Region 1	30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Stormwater Drainage Systems In Ga-Rankuwa View	711285	9.711285.2.005	005	-	15,000,000	30,000,000	30, 31, 32	Region 1	30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Doubling Of Simon Vermooten	711800	9.711800.1.002	002	136,000,000	25,000,000	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 67	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 67	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.001	001	-	112,900,000	211,100,000	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.005	005	97,599,000	255,376,350	150,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	9.711863.2.015	015	301,651,000	24,700,000	-	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
Transport	Centurion Lake And Kaal Spruit	712217	9.712217.1.015	015	-	3,000,000	20,000,000	57, 65, 69	Region 4	57, 65, 69	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Stinkwater & New Eersierust Area	712219	9.712219.1.001	001	-	-	-	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Stinkwater & New Eersierust Area	712219	9.712219.1.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Stinkwater & New Eersierust Area	712219	9.712219.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	-	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	9.712220.1.005	005	26,000,000	115,000,000	100,000,000	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	Region 1	11, 26, 29, 88, 94, 25, 33, 12	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	9.712220.1.015	015	127,349,000	-	-	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	Region 1	11, 26, 29, 88, 94, 25, 33, 12	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersierust & Pla Eastern Area	712223	9.712223.1.005	005	-	25,000,000	25,000,000	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersierust & Pla Eastern Area	712223	9.712223.1.015	015	19,000,000	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	Region 6	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	9.712503.1.005	005	-	-	5,000,000	75	Region 2	75	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	9.712503.1.015	015	-	300,000	-	75	Region 2	75	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	9.712504.1.015	015	-	12,000,000	15,000,000	75	Region 2	8, 74, 75, 76	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matanleng	712506	9.712506.1.005	005	-	-	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matanleng	712506	9.712506.1.015	015	2,000,000	5,000,000	-	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	9.712507.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	10,000,000	8	Region 2	8, 13, 74, 75, 76	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alteredidgeville	712511	9.712511.1.005	005	-	15,000,000	9,976,350	62, 63	Region 3	62, 63	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alteredidgeville	712511	9.712511.1.015	015	-	-	5,000,000	62, 63	Region 3	62, 63	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 5D, Mandela Village Unit 12	712512	9.712512.1.015	015	-	-	100,000	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South & Akasia Area	712513	9.712513.1.015	015	18,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Flooding Backlogs: Olivenhoutbosch & Centurion Area	712514	9.712514.1.015	015	-	500,000	5,000,000	7, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Region 4	7, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	9.712515.1.005	005	-	-	20,000,000	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	9.712515.1.015	015	800,000	20,000,000	-	73	Region 2	73	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersierust x 2	712516	9.712516.1.005	005	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	8, 13, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 95	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4	712518	9.712518.1.015	015	-	100,000	7,000,000	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	Region 6	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	New
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 1A, 1C & 1F, Ramotse	712520	9.712520.1.015	015	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	73, 75	Region 2	73, 75	New
Transport	Collector Road Backlogs: Mamelodi	712521	9.712521.1.015	015	17,500,000	-	-	86	Region 6	86	New
Transport	Collector Road Backlogs: Alteredidgeville	712522	9.712522.1.015	015	-	100,000	5,000,000	62	Region 3	62	New
Transport	CBD and surrounding areas (BRT) - (Transport Infrastructure)	712591	9.712591.1.002	002	731,571,000	775,000,000	812,300,000	Tshwane Wide	Multi Region	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712611	9.712611.1.005	005	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	New
Transport	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	9.712612.1.015	015	-	100,000	5,000,000	6,23	Region 6	6,23	New
Transport	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	9.712612.1.005	005	-	100,000	5,000,000	6,24	Region 6	6,24	New

Implementing Department	Project Name	Project Number	WBS Level 3	Fund Code	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Draft Budget 2016/17	Ward	Regions	Benefit Ward	New or Renewal
Transport	Capital Funded from Operating	712760	9.712760.1.007	007	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Refilwe	712944	9.712944.1.015	015	-	6,000,000	4,000,000	99,100	Region 5	99,100	New
Transport	Essential/Unforeseen Stormwater Drainage Problems	710116	9.710116.2.015	015	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	1, 42	Multi Region	1, 42	Renewal
Transport	Apies River: Canal Upgrading, Pretoria Central	710117	9.710117.1.015	015	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	59	Region 3	59	Renewal
Transport	Replacement Of Traffic Signs	710221	9.710221.1.015	015	-	8,000,000	10,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Transport	Rehabilitation Of Bridges	710223	9.710223.1.015	015	-	300,000	1,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Transport	Traffic Light/Traffic Signal System	710395	9.710395.1.015	015	5,000,000	11,000,000	11,000,000	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70,	Tshwane Wide	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70,	Renewal
Transport	Mateleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	710597	9.710597.2.015	015	-	100,000	-	8, 9, 13, 14, 24, 25, 27, 95	Region 2	8, 13, 14, 95	Renewal
Transport	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710609	9.710609.1.015	015	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	18, 23, 28, 48	Multi Region	18, 23, 28, 48	Renewal
Transport	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	9.710657.2.015	015	18,000,000	-	-	29	Region 1	29	Renewal
Transport	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	9.710902.2.015	015	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 28, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Multi Region	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 28, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Renewal
Transport	Real Rover Road To Serapeng Road	710936	9.710936.2.015	015	8,000,000	10,000,000	-	15, 18, 23, 40	Region 6	15, 18, 23, 40	Renewal
Transport	Olievenhoutbosch Activity Spine	711325	9.711325.1.015	015	-	-	1,000,000	64, 65	Region 4	64, 65	Renewal
Transport	Flooding Backlog: Mabopane Area	712221	9.712221.1.005	005	-	15,000,000	15,000,000	19, 20, 21, 22	Region 1	19, 20, 21, 22	Renewal
Transport	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	9.712502.1.015	015	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	50	Region 2	50	Renewal
Transport	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	9.712523.1.015	015	-	200,000	10,000,000	73, 74	Region 2	73, 74, 75, 99	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of Maunde	712544	9.712544.1.015	015	6,000,000	100,000	-	3, 51, 62, 68, 72	Region 3	3, 51, 62, 68, 72	Renewal
Transport	Giant Stadium: Builekant Street	712545	9.712545.1.015	015	-	-	100,000	20, 35	Region 1	20, 35	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 11 & 12	712895	9.712895.1.015	015	3,000,000	-	-	103 and 104	Region 7	103 and 104	New
Transport	Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	712920	9.712920.1.015	015	10,000,000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide	New
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Rayton	712945	9.712945.1.015	015	1,000,000	8,000,000	6,000,000	100	Region 5	100	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Cullinan	712946	9.712946.1.015	015	1,000,000	8,000,000	6,000,000	100	Region 5	100	Renewal
Transport	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstpruit dam	712947	9.712947.1.015	015	1,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	102	Region 7	102	Renewal
Transport	Upgrading of Garsfontein road	712956	9.712956.1.018	018	12,000,000	-	-	46	Region 6	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52, 53, 54, 57, 58, 79, 83, 84, 86	Renewal
Total					1,561,470,000	1,707,876,350	1,809,376,350				
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET					4,167,986,756	4,085,000,000	4,314,986,000				

ANNEXURE B



**City of Tshwane**

**2014/15 MTREF**

## Table of Contents

---

<b>ANNEXURE B</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>10</b>
EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S SPEECH	10
1.1 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	11
1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	13
1.3 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK (PARENT)	16
1.4 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	29
1.5 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	32
1.6 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES – PARENT MUNICIPALITY	37
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES – CONSOLIDATED MUNICIPALITY	55
<b>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>72</b>
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	72
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	75
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	79
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED-POLICIES	83
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	86
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	89
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	101
2.8 TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY	103
2.9 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	104
2.10 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	107
2.11 CONTRACTS WITH FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	113
2.12 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	114
2.13 STATUS OF COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION	131
2.14 MUNICIPALITY SUPPORTING TABLES	132
2.15 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES	167
2.16 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS – DEPARTMENTS	186
2.17 CITY MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	209

## List of Tables

---

TABLE 1: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2014/15 MTREF.....	15
TABLE 2: SUMMARY OF REVENUE CLASSIFIED BY MAIN REVENUE SOURCE .....	16
TABLE 3: PERCENTAGE GROWTH IN REVENUE BY MAIN REVENUE SOURCE.....	17
TABLE 4: OPERATING TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS .....	18
TABLE 5: PROPOSED TARIFF INCREASES OVER THE MEDIUM TERM.....	19
TABLE 6: PROPERTY RATES TARIFFS.....	20
TABLE 7: RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY RATES SCENARIOS .....	21
TABLE 8: WATER TARIFFS .....	22
TABLE 9: COMPARISON OF CURRENT WATER CHARGES AND INCREASES (DOMESTIC) OVER THE MEDIUM-TERM.....	22
TABLE 10: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT SANITATION CHARGES AND INCREASES .....	23
TABLE 11: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT SANITATION CHARGES AND INCREASES, SINGLE-DWELLING HOUSES...	24
TABLE 12: SLIDING SCALE TARIFFS .....	24
TABLE 13: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT ELECTRICITY CHARGES AND INCREASES (DOMESTIC).....	25
TABLE 14: COMPARISON OF CURRENT REFUSE REMOVAL CHARGES AND INCREASES .....	26
TABLE 15: MONTHLY AMOUNT PAYABLE FOR REFUSE REMOVAL.....	26
TABLE 16: MBRR SA14 – HOUSEHOLD BILLS.....	28
TABLE 17: SUMMARY OF OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY STANDARD CLASSIFICATION ITEM .....	29
TABLE 18: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE PER-ASSET CLASS .....	31
TABLE 19: 2014/15 MEDIUM-TERM CAPITAL BUDGET PER VOTE .....	33
TABLE 20: RENEWAL OF EXISTING ASSETS .....	33
TABLE 21: MBRR A1 – BUDGET SUMMARY.....	37
TABLE 22: MBRR A2 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	39
TABLE 23: MBRR A3 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	41
TABLE 24: SURPLUS OR DEFICIT CALCULATIONS FOR THE TRADING SERVICES .....	42
TABLE 25: MBRR A4 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE) .....	43
TABLE 26: MBRR A5 – BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING SOURCE .....	45
TABLE 27: MBRR A6 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	47
TABLE 28: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT.....	49
TABLE 29: MBRR A8 – CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION .....	50
TABLE 30: MBRR A9 – ASSET MANAGEMENT .....	51
TABLE 31: MBRR A10 – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT.....	53
TABLE 32: MBRR A1 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGET SUMMARY .....	55
TABLE 33: MBRR A2 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	57
TABLE 34: MBRR A3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	59
TABLE 35: MBRR A4 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE) .....	60
TABLE 36: MBRR A5 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING .....	62
TABLE 37: MBRR A6 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	64
TABLE 38: MBRR A7 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CASH FLOWS.....	66

TABLE 39: MBRR A8 – CONSOLIDATED CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION ....	67
TABLE 40: MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT .....	68
TABLE 41: MBRR A10 – CONSOLIDATED BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT .....	70
TABLE 42: SUMMARY OF BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE .....	73
TABLE 43: MBRR SA4 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGETED REVENUE ...	78
TABLE 44: MBRR SA5 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGETED OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	78
TABLE 45: MBRR SA6 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	78
TABLE 46: MBRR SA8 – PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND BENCHMARKS .....	80
TABLE 47: CREDIT RATING OUTLOOK.....	86
TABLE 48: BREAKDOWN OF OPERATING REVENUE OVER THE MEDIUM TERM .....	89
TABLE 49: MBRR SA15 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE.....	91
TABLE 50: MBRR SA16 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY .....	91
TABLE 51: SOURCES OF CAPITAL REVENUE OVER THE MTREF .....	92
TABLE 52: MBRR SA17 – DETAIL OF BORROWINGS .....	93
TABLE 53: MBRR SA18 – CAPITAL TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS.....	94
TABLE 54: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT.....	95
TABLE 55: MBRR A8 – CASHBACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION.....	96
TABLE 56: MBRR SA10 – FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT .....	98
TABLE 57: MBRR SA19 – EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES .....	101
TABLE 58: MBRR SA20 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN TRANSFERS, GRANT RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS .....	102
TABLE 59: MBRR SA21 – TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY.....	103
TABLE 60: MBRR SA22 – SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	104
TABLE 61: MBRR SA23 – SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS (POLITICAL OFFICE BEARERS/ COUNCILLORS/SENIOR MANAGERS).....	105
TABLE 62: MBRR SA24 – SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS.....	106
TABLE 63: MBRR SA25 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	107
TABLE 64: MBRR SA26 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	108
TABLE 65: MBRR SA27 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	109
TABLE 66: MBRR SA28 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	110
TABLE 67: MBRR SA29 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	111
TABLE 68: MBRR SA30 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW .....	112
TABLE 69: MBRR SA34A – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS .....	114
TABLE 70: MBRR SA34B – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE RENEWAL OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS .....	115
TABLE 71: MBRR SA34C – REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS .....	116
TABLE 72: MBRR SA34D – DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS.....	117
TABLE 73: MBRR SA35 – FUTURE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CAPITAL BUDGET .....	118
TABLE 74: MBRR SA36 – DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE.....	119
TABLE 75: MBRR SA37 – PROJECTS DELAYED FROM PREVIOUS FINANCIAL YEAR.....	130
TABLE 76: MBRR SA1 – SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	132
TABLE 77: MBRR SA1 – CONSOLIDATED SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	133
TABLE 78: MBRR SA2 – MATRIX FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET (REVENUE SOURCE/EXPENDITURE TYPE AND DEPARTMENT) .....	134
TABLE 79: MBRR SA2 - CONSOLIDATED MATRIX FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET (REVENUE SOURCE/EXPENDITURE TYPE AND DEPARTMENT).....	135

TABLE 80: MBRR SA3 – SUPPORTING DETAIL TO STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION.....	136
TABLE 81: MBRR SA3 – CONSOLIDATED SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	137
TABLE 82: MBRR SA4 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (REVENUE) .....	138
TABLE 83: MBRR SA5 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE) .....	138
TABLE 84: MBRR SA7 – MEASUREABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES .....	139
TABLE 85: MBRR SA8 – CONSOLIDATED PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND BENCHMARKS.....	140
TABLE 86: MBRR SA9 – SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS AND ASSUMPTIONS.....	141
TABLE 87: MBRR SA10 – CONSOLIDATED FUNDING MEASUREMENT .....	144
TABLE 88: SUPPORTING SA11 – PROPERTY RATES SUMMARY .....	145
TABLE 89: SUPPORTING SA12A – PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY (CURRENT YEAR) .....	146
TABLE 90: SUPPORTING SA12B – PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY (BUDGET YEAR).....	147
TABLE 91: SUPPORTING SA13(A) – SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY.....	148
TABLE 92: SUPPORTING SA13(B) – SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY – EXPLANATORY .....	149
TABLE 93: MBRR SA15 – CONSOLIDATED INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE.....	150
TABLE 94: MBRR SA16 – CONSOLIDATED INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY .....	150
TABLE 95: MBRR SA17 – CONSOLIDATED BORROWING.....	151
TABLE 96: MBRR SA18 – CONSOLIDATED TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS .....	152
TABLE 97: MBRR SA19 – CONSOLIDATED EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES .....	153
TABLE 98: MBRR SA20 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION OF TRANSFERS, GRANT RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS .....	154
TABLE 99: MBRR SA24 – CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS.....	155
TABLE 100: MBRR SA25 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	156
TABLE 101: MBRR SA26 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	157
TABLE 102: MBRR SA27 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION).....	158
TABLE 103: MBRR SA30 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW.....	159
TABLE 104: MBRR SA31 – AGGREGATED ENTITY BUDGET .....	160
TABLE 105: MBRR SA32 – CONSOLIDATED LIST OF EXTERNAL MECHANISMS .....	161
TABLE 106: MBRR SA34D – CONSOLIDATED DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS.....	166
TABLE 107: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGET SUMMARY .....	168
TABLE 108: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	169
TABLE 109: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	170
TABLE 110: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED CASH FLOWS.....	171
TABLE 111: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS.....	172
TABLE 112: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH AND REVENUE EXPENDITURE .....	173
TABLE 113: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BUDGET SUMMARY .....	174
TABLE 114: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	175
TABLE 115: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	176
TABLE 116: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BUDGETED CASH FLOWS.....	177
TABLE 117: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS.....	178
TABLE 118: SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH AND REVENUE EXPENDITURE .....	179
TABLE 119: TEDA – BUDGET SUMMARY.....	180
TABLE 120: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	181

TABLE 121: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	182
TABLE 122: TEDA – BUDGETED CASH FLOWS.....	183
TABLE 123: TEDA – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	184
TABLE 124: TEDA – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH AND REVENUE EXPENDITURE.....	185
TABLE 125: AUDIT AND RISK – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	186
TABLE 126: CITY PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	187
TABLE 127: CITY STRATEGIES AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	188
TABLE 128: COMMUNICATIONS, MARKETING AND EVENTS – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	189
TABLE 129: CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	190
TABLE 130: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	191
TABLE 131: EMERGENCY SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	192
TABLE 132: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	193
TABLE 133: FINANCIAL SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	194
TABLE 134: HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	195
TABLE 135: HOUSING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	196
TABLE 136: INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	197
TABLE 137: LEGAL SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	198
TABLE 138: METRO POLICE SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	199
TABLE 139: OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	200
TABLE 140: OFFICE OF THE CITY MANAGER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	201
TABLE 141: OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	202
TABLE 142: OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	203
TABLE 143: RESEARCH AND INNOVATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	204
TABLE 144: SERVICE DELIVERY AND TRANSFORMATION MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE. 205	
TABLE 145: SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	206
TABLE 146: SPORT AND RECREATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	207
TABLE 147: TRANSPORT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	208

## List of Figures

---

Figure 1: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2014/15 financial year.....	30
Figure 2: Capital budget per main strategic focus area.....	32
Figure 3: Infrastructure-related projects.....	36
Figure 4: Expenditure by major type.....	44
Figure 5: Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF.....	52
Figure 6: Linking the Tshwane Vision 2055, IDP and business plans .....	76
Figure 7: Alignment of the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcomes with the 2011/16 IDP approved strategic objectives .....	77
Figure 8: Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2014/15 MTREF .....	90
Figure 9: Sources of capital revenue for the 2014/15 financial year .....	92
Figure 10: Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities) .....	93
Figure 11: Cash and cash equivalents or cashbacked reserves and accumulated funds .....	97

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

---

AMR	Automated Meter Reading
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative – South Africa
BPC	Business Planning and Consolidation
BSC	Budget Steering Committee
CBD	Central Business District
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CI	Capital Investment Framework
CM	City Manager
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
DACE	Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DMTN	Domestic Medium-term Note
DoR Bill	Division of Revenue Bill
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management
EM	Executive Mayor
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBS	Free basic services
FM	Financial Management
GDP	Gross domestic product
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy
GFS	Government Financial Statistics
GGDS	Gauteng Growth and Development Strategy
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
GV	General Valuation
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
HR	Human Resources
IBT	Inclining Block tariff
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IRPN	Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network
IT	Information Technology
kℓ	kilolitre
km	kilometre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
kWh	kilowatt hour
ℓ	litre
LED	Local Economic Development
LTFM	Long-term Financial Model
LTFS	Long-term Financial Strategy
IES	Indigent Exit Strategy
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
MFMIIP	Municipal Finance Management Intern Programme
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee

MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004)
MSA	Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)
MSDF	Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NT	National Treasury
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
OP	Operational Plan
OPCA	Operation Clean Audit
PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
PHC	Provincial Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure System
RG	Restructuring Grant
ROR	Rate of Return
RSA	Republic of South Africa
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SAPS	South African Police Service
SAV	Sustainable Agricultural Villages
SCOA	Standard Chart of Accounts
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SEZ	Special Economic Zones
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
SRAB	Starting Regulatory Asset Base
TEDA	Tshwane Economic Development Agency
TLMA	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy
TRT	Tshwane Rapid Transport
UDZ	Urban Development Zone
USDG	Urban Settlements Development Grant
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works

Part 1 – Annual Budget

**Executive Mayor's Speech**

## 1.1 Council Resolutions

1. That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003), the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2014/15, and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations are approved as set out in the following tables:
  - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Annexure B.
  - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Annexure B.
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Annexure B.
  - 1.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote, programme, standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Annexure B.
2. That the financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management adopted as set out in the following tables:
  - 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Annexure B.
  - 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Annexure B.
  - 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Annexure B.
  - 2.4 Asset management as contained in Annexure B.
  - 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Annexure B.
3. That the consolidated budget that includes the financial impact of municipal entities as set out in Annexure B is noted.
4. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, the tariffs for property rates, electricity PARTS I and II (Diverse fees), the supply of water, sanitation services as well as refuse removal services as set out in Annexures C, D, E, F and G respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2014.
5. That it be noted that the implementation of the proposed increase in electricity tariffs is subject to the approval of the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).
6. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexures H1 to H23 respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2014.
7. That approval be granted for the City of Tshwane to enter the capital market for the funding of the capital programmes for the 2014/15 financial year limited to an amount not exceeding R1,5 billion per financial year of the MTREF in terms of Section 46 of the MFMA.

8. That approval be granted to the CFO to incur short term debt as and when required according to the cash flow position of the City of Tshwane for the total amount not exceeding R1,5 billion at any time.
9. That the City Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements or documents to give effect to the decision as in recommendations 7 and 8 above.
10. That the amended Budget Policy, attached as Annexure I be approved.
11. That no amendments be made, regarding the objections and representations received on the tabled 2014/15 MTREF and proposed tariffs.

## 1.2 Executive Summary

Finance Minister, Pravin Gordhan, in his Budget Speech to Parliament on 26 February 2014, once again pointed out that as in the 2012 Budget, global economic uncertainty will remain with us for some time. National Treasury also issued Circulars 70 and 72, guiding municipalities in the preparation of their 2014/15 MTREF's.

Although South Africa's economy has expanded over the past years, the rate of growth has steadily declined, from 2,5% of GDP in 2012 to 1,8% in 2013. It is however projected to increase to 2,7% in 2014, and gradually increase to 3,5% by 2016. This trend reflects a confluence of unfavourable global and domestic circumstances which impact on all spheres of government. Headline inflation moves from 5,6% in 2012, through an estimated 5,7% in 2013 to a forecasted 6,2%, 5,9% and 5,5% in 2014, 2015 and 2016 respectively. Inflation and a nominal spending ceiling will put real budgets under pressure over the medium term, requiring all spheres of government to work more efficiently.

The Executive Mayor opened the State of the Capital City Address on 3 April 2014, with the words "The tide has turned and our journey has become irreversible!" With this comes a significant opportunity for the City, investing in our youth, job creation and skills development. He also said "As outlined in our Vision 2055, the first decade will significantly address housing, employment and transport in an integrated way. In this regard, in the context of our spatial reconfiguration of the city, we initiated a programme focused on formalising informal settlements, called "Re aga Tshwane" – "We are building Tshwane".

The IDP remains the implementation framework for service delivery interventions, good governance and a mobilisation platform for partnership with the private sector and social partners and communities. The preparation of the budget is directly informed by the needs submitted by the community through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process.

The formulation of the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) is premised within the overall planning of the City, which includes the reviewing of the City's IDP and its Tshwane Vision 2055 long-term strategy. Looking to the future, the City's vision statement is outlined as follows:

In 2055, Tshwane will be a liveable, resilient and inclusive city, with a cohesive society enjoying the high quality of life, access to social and economic opportunities and partners in the development and advancement of human rights.

### **"Tshwane – My City, South Africa's Capital"**

The 2014/15 MTREF was compiled to operationalise the proposed programmes and projects with financial allocations in line with the six strategic objectives, namely:

- Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement.
- Promote shared economic growth and job creation.
- Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development.
- Promote good governance and an active citizenry.
- Improve financial sustainability.
- Continue institutional development, transformation and innovation.

The long-term financial strategy will ensure that the City is financially sustainable and will respond to the City's Growth and Development Strategy policies, priorities and infrastructure needs. The objectives of the LTFS are as follows:

- Prudent and sound medium- to long-term financial framework.
- Resilience and ability to absorb future shocks.
- Ensure sustainability of services:
  - Investment in infrastructure.
  - Adequate maintenance of infrastructure.
- Identify strategies that will ensure long-term financial sustainability:
  - Operational efficiency initiatives.
  - Sustainable and alternative revenue streams.
- Respond to the long-term development strategy of the Tshwane Vision 2055.
- Improve the City's credit rating.

Strategies and measures implemented to ensure sustainability are as follows:

- Budget Policy
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- Budget principles and guidelines
- Cash-flow management intervention initiatives
- Balance sheet restructuring and optimisation

Budgeting is primarily about the choices that the Municipality has to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities. The objective of the 2014/15 Draft MTREF is to ensure that the City remains financial sustainable and at the same time ensure that service delivery is maintained. Reviewing of the current spending levels within prudent financial limits necessitated the rebasing exercise.

The criteria for planning and budget rebasing can be summarised as follows:

- Consider the financial position in line with the need to improve financial sustainability.
- Assess issues deemed as priorities and/or commitments in order to set realistic targets.
- Focus on service delivery: getting the basics right should be central to planning and budgeting proposals of departments, while still doing adequate maintenance on key infrastructure.
- Revise departmental proposed budgets in line with the new rebased indicatives.
- Provide clear deliverables on the Executive Mayor's commitments.
- Outline the rebasing effect clearly on the 2011/16 IDP targets and compromises.

The 2014/15 MTREF reflects the reality of the current budgetary pressures. The following budget guidelines directly informed the compilation of the budget:

- Scaling down on baseline allocations as indicated by National Government.
- Approving a balanced budget and create cash surplus over the medium-term.
- Funding the budget in accordance with the funding compliance procedure set out in MFMA Circular 42 and the Funding Compliance Guideline.
- Reprioritising competing needs within the budget allocations of departments.
- Shifting from current consumption expenditure to investment expenditure.
- Ensuring the timely delivery of the capital programmes (eliminate under-spending of capital budget).
- Giving special attention to efficiency gains and the principle of value for money.

- Reviewing the filling of vacancies within the available budget.
- Prioritising of the Mayoral priorities in the State of the City Address by departments.
- Not allowing unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure as per MFMA.

The City of Tshwane has the following active municipal entities which are viable and functioning in compliance with the MFMA and the Local Government Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000):

- Sandspruit Works Association
- Housing Company Tshwane
- TEDA

The DoRA grant allocations amount to R5,6 billion, R5,8 billion and R6,3 billion in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. For the 2014/15 financial year, total Capital Grants of R2,5 billion and Operational Grants of R3,1 billion are included in the budget.

The outcome of the budgeting process can be summarised as follows:

**Table 1: Consolidated overview of the 2014/15 MTREF**

	Adjusted budget	Budget year 2014/15	Budget year +1 2015/16	Budget year +2 2016/17
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Total Operating Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	24 212 908	27 483 884	28 848 484	31 162 508
Total Operating Expenditure	21 993 129	23 839 956	25 242 631	27 352 261
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2 219 779	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247
Total Capital Expenditure	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986

The total operating revenue has grown by 13,5% or R3,3 billion for the 2014/15 financial year when compared to the 2013/14 Adjustment Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 5,0% and 8,0%, equating to a total revenue growth of R6,9 billion over the MTREF when compared to the 2013/14 financial year.

Total operating expenditure for the 2014/15 financial year has been appropriated at R23,8 billion and translates into a budgeted surplus of R3,6 billion. When compared to the 2013/14 Adjustment Budget, operational expenditure has grown by 8,4% in the 2014/15 financial year and by 5,9% and 8,4% for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. The operating surplus for the two outer years increases to R3,6 billion and R3,8 billion respectively. These surpluses will be used to fund capital infrastructure, repairs and maintenance of assets and to further ensure cash backing of reserves and funds.

The capital budget has decreased by 7,5% in relation to the 2013/14 Adjustment Budget and totals to R4,2 billion. The capital programme increases to R4,1 billion and R4,3 billion in the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. Borrowing of R1,5 billion for the 2014/15 and R1,2 billion and R1,2 billion for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years will contribute 36,0%, 29,4% and 27,8% of capital expenditure respectively. Grant funding constitutes 61,0%, 59,9%, and 59,3% over the medium-term. The balance will be funded from own funds (ie Capital Replacement Reserve and Public Contributions and Donations), which amount to 3,0%, 10,7% and 12,9% for the three years respectively.

"Let freedom reign, and never let the sun set on so glorious a human achievement!" (Nelson Mandela)

### 1.3 Operating Revenue Framework (parent)

Maintaining financial viability of the City of Tshwane is critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of municipal basic services and infrastructure. The capacity of generating revenue is challenged by poverty and unemployment that is prevalent in the municipal area.

The City continues to explore ways of generating revenue through the Revenue Enhancement Strategy and Balance Sheet Restructuring and Optimisation.

In terms of the MFMA, a credible and funded budget must be tabled based on realistic estimates of revenue that are consistent with budgetary resources and collection history.

The following table is a summary of the 2014/15 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2: Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source**

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	2 915 622	3 357 775	3 999 586	4 464 238	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 888 154	5 278 768	5 700 589
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									
Service charges - electricity revenue	5 987 790	7 526 393	8 133 857	8 916 104	8 714 924	8 714 924	9 613 283	10 384 044	11 216 630
Service charges - water revenue	1 620 023	1 993 600	2 251 371	2 435 867	2 436 147	2 436 147	2 729 355	2 975 933	3 244 822
Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	491 606	560 220	619 815	619 815	619 815	695 345	751 002	811 117
Service charges - refuse revenue	394 932	480 001	597 961	741 497	752 947	752 947	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Service charges - other	173 820	160 002	126 476	227 971	227 971	227 971	240 237	253 209	266 883
Rental of facilities and equipment	101 028	97 718	103 606	122 595	121 595	121 595	261 276	276 315	292 164
Interest earned - external investments	110 143	52 185	62 237	38 337	38 337	38 337	66 548	81 099	105 780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	195 142	244 643	253 250	213 723	213 723	213 723	197 376	212 242	227 852
Dividends received									
Fines	3 036	4 556	3 935	79 185	79 215	79 215	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	35 989	52 426	58 659	52 984	52 984	52 984	58 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services									
Transfers recognised - operational	2 007 217	2 322 772	2 592 463	2 866 024	2 890 564	2 890 564	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Other revenue	719 526	1 778 090	818 787	868 634	848 014	848 014	1 486 538	1 021 283	1 113 163
Gains on disposal of PPE	12 921	27 112	9 814						
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 703 592</b>	<b>18 588 879</b>	<b>19 572 220</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>

The following table indicates the percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source.

**Table 3: Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source**

Description R thousand	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	4 461 688	20,8%	4 888 154	20,1%	5 278 768	20,5%	5 700 589	20,4%
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%
Service charges - electricity revenue	8 714 924	40,6%	9 613 283	39,4%	10 384 044	40,3%	11 216 630	40,1%
Service charges - water revenue	2 436 147	11,4%	2 729 355	11,2%	2 975 933	11,5%	3 244 822	11,6%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	619 815	2,9%	695 345	2,9%	751 002	2,9%	811 117	2,9%
Service charges - refuse revenue	752 947	3,5%	956 673	3,9%	1 052 340	4,1%	1 136 063	4,1%
Service charges - other	227 971	1,1%	240 237	1,0%	253 209	1,0%	266 883	1,0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	121 595	0,6%	261 276	1,1%	276 315	1,1%	292 164	1,0%
Interest earned - external investments	38 337	0,2%	66 548	0,3%	81 099	0,3%	105 780	0,4%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	213 723	1,0%	197 376	0,8%	212 242	0,8%	227 852	0,8%
Dividends received	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%
Fines	79 215	0,4%	75 022	0,3%	79 074	0,3%	83 344	0,3%
Licences and permits	52 984	0,2%	58 578	0,2%	61 579	0,2%	64 742	0,2%
Agency services	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%
Transfers recognised - operational	2 890 564	13,5%	3 104 829	12,7%	3 370 788	13,1%	3 690 922	13,2%
Other revenue	848 014	4,0%	1 486 538	6,1%	1 021 283	4,0%	1 113 163	4,0%
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%	–	0,0%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>	<b>100,0%</b>
<i>Total revenue from service charges</i>	<i>12 751 805</i>	<i>59,4%</i>	<i>14 234 892</i>	<i>58,4%</i>	<i>15 416 528</i>	<i>59,8%</i>	<i>16 675 515</i>	<i>59,7%</i>

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement; including these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus and deficit.

Furthermore, the Municipality must reflect only revenue and expenditure of “transactions with the outside world” on its budget, on the same basis as when compiling its annual financial statements.

Revenue generated from rates and service charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket of the City of Tshwane. In the 2013/14 financial year (adjustments budget), revenue from rates and service charges totalled R17,2 billion (80,3%) of the total revenue, excluding capital transfers and contributions. This figure increases to R19,1 billion, R20,7 billion and R22,4 billion in the respective financial years of the MTREF.

Electricity is the main revenue source, contributing R9,6 billion or 39,4% of the total revenue, and escalates to R11,2 billion in 2016/17.

Property rates are the second largest revenue source, totalling 20,1% of the total revenue of R24,4 billion, and will increase to R5,7 billion by 2016/17. The third-largest source is water, followed

by other revenue, which consists of various items such as revenue received from building plan fees, connection fees, admission fees and sale of land.

Operating grants and transfers total R3,1 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and will steadily increase to R3,7 billion by 2016/17.

The following table breaks down the operating grants and subsidies allocated to the Municipality over the medium term.

**Table 4: Operating transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	1 831 364	2 143 340	2 384 062	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Local Government Equitable Share	717 978	923 020	1 040 630	1 166 964	1 166 964	1 166 964	1 375 518	1 642 734	1 677 110
Fuel Levy	1 085 816	1 191 521	1 326 054	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 352 410	1 397 832	1 454 239
Finance Management Grant	1 000	5 250	5 000	4 500	4 687	4 687	4 750	4 700	3 000
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	11 257	22 619	2 227	-	5	5	300	300	300
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	2 143	-	-	178 362	178 362	178 362	-	-	-
2010 FIFA World Cup Host City Operating Grant	10 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2010 FIFA World Cup Lotuss Stadium	2 270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Demand Side (EDSM)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant	-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 506	47 506	47 506
Neighbourhood Development Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	-	930	10 151	29 670	33 170	33 170	30 760	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	138 000	161 000	186 000
Integrated City Development Grant	-	-	-	-	8 096	8 096	44 659	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	54 433	260 766	127 943	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Primary Health Care	19 414	27 325	29 625	35 837	35 837	35 837	39 967	42 085	44 316
Emergency Medical Services	21 725	47 902	49 676	53 750	53 750	53 750	56 683	59 687	62 850
HIV and Aids Grant	1 000	5 097	9 908	10 403	10 403	10 403	10 923	11 501	12 111
Performance Management	-	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Top Structure	6 073	146 243	30 043	30 043	30 043	30 043	-	-	-
Incorporation of Melswedding	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	6 220	12 700	5 190	3 100	2 702	2 702	2 460	2 550	2 550
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Deblor Book (New)	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	693	693	940
LED: Tshepo 10 000	-	-	-	-	8 750	8 750	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>(insert description)</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	663	728	-	1 716	2 116	2 116	-	-	-
DBSA	-	-	-	780	780	780	-	-	-
Opex Bonthle Ke Botho	380	595	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Event Sponsorship	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	-	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	-	-	-	-	400	400	-	-	-
LGSETA	24	-	-	936	936	936	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>1 886 460</b>	<b>2 404 834</b>	<b>2 512 005</b>	<b>2 866 024</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>3 104 829</b>	<b>3 370 788</b>	<b>3 690 922</b>

## Tariff-setting

Tariff-setting is strategic in compiling any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure continuous service delivery.

The challenge to manage this gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, and any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions.

The table below highlights the proposed percentage increase in tariffs per main service category.

**Table 5: Proposed tariff increases over the medium term**

Revenue category	2014/15 proposed tariff increase	2015/16 proposed tariff increase	2016/17 proposed tariff increase
	%	%	%
Sanitation	10,0	8,0	8,0
Refuse removal	25,0	10,0	8,0
Water	10,0	9,0	9,0
Electricity (average)	8,0	8,0	8,0
Property rates	10,0	8,0	8,0

The various tariff proposals are discussed per revenue stream below.

### 1.3.1 Property rates

A municipal levy on all rateable property in its area to fund the non-self-sufficient services, and affordability as well as fairness determines the rate ratios between categories of properties.

A new valuation roll was implemented on 1 July 2013 for the 2013/14 financial year. The overall average increase per property was 13,9% and 12,2% for the residential property category. The increase in revenue from property rates amounted to 13,3%. Some properties were however valued lower and others higher than the previous valuation roll and therefore the increase payable for a property owner could not be determined by simply adding a percentage to the previous amount payable. In some extraordinary cases, substantially higher and lower amounts resulted.

For the 2014/15 MTREF, all category's tariffs are proposed to increase with 10,0% from 1 July 2014.

The property rates revenue expected for the 2013/14 financial year, including supplementary values, was utilised as basis for determining baseline revenue for the draft 2014/15 MTREF. Compared to the approved 2013/14 Adjustment Budget, a 9,6% increase in revenue is expected for the 2014/15 financial year, amounting to R4,9 billion.

The residential tariff is the baseline tariff, which determines the ratios towards some of the other tariffs. The rate ratio of residential to agricultural and public benefit organisations is legislatively determined to be 1:0,25.

The proposed tariffs over the medium-term are as follows:

**Table 6: Property rates tariffs**

Category	Current tariff 2013/14	Proposed tariff 2014/15 (10% increase)	Proposed tariff 2015/16 (8% increase)	Proposed tariff 2016/17 (8% increase)
	R	R	R	R
Agricultural properties	0,00213	0,00235	0,00253	0,00273
Business and commercial properties	0,02573	0,02830	0,03056	0,03698
Educational institutions	0,02573	0,02830	0,03056	0,03698
Independent schools PBO	0,00213	0,00235	0,00253	0,00273
Industrial properties	0,02573	0,02830	0,03056	0,03698
Mining	0,02573	0,02830	0,03056	0,03698
Municipal property	-	-	-	-
Municipal property (rateable)	According to use category	According to use category	According to use category	According to use category
No category	-	-	-	-
Non permitted use	0,06432	0,07075	0,08406	0,09078
Protected areas	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure	-	-	-	-
Public worship	-	-	-	-
Residential properties	0,00853	0,00938	0,01010	0,01091
State-owned properties/Government	0,02573	0,02830	0,03056	0,03698
Vacant land	0,05533	0,06086	0,06573	0,07099

Below is an example of how the monthly amount payable for property rates is calculated.

Example of a residential property:

(Value less R75 000) x R0,00938 divided by 12 for monthly property tax.

For a value of R1 million it will be as follows:

(R1,0 million less R75 000) x R0,00938 divided by 12 = R723,04 per month.

The above tariffs will result in approximately R4,9 billion, R5,3 billion and R5,7 billion revenue over the medium-term.

The following table illustrates the impact in monthly property rates payable for a few values of residential properties:

**Table 7: Residential property rates scenarios**

Value of Residential Property	Current monthly payment with 2013/14 tariff of 0,853 cent	Monthly payment with proposed 2014/15 tariff of 0,938 cent
R	R	R
75 000	*_	*_
100 000	17,77	19,54
300 000	159,94	175,88
600 000	373,19	410,38
1 000 000	657,52	723,04
1 500 000	1 012,94	1 113,88
2 000 000	1 368,35	1 504,71

\*The first impermissible value of R15 000 plus the following R60 000 value on all residential properties granted by the City, are not taxable.

Pensioners (60 years of age) as well as physically and mentally disabled persons will still be granted rebates as follows (subject to specific conditions):

- A maximum or total rebate of 50% will be granted to owners of rateable property subject to total gross income of the applicant and/or his or her spouse, if any, not exceeding the amount equal to twice the annual state pension, as approved by the National Government for a financial year; or
- A maximum or total rebate of 40% will be granted subject to joint income of the applicant and/or his or her spouse, if any, that is more than twice the annual state pension but not exceeding the R123 000 for a financial year; and
- The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place.

Furthermore, registered indigents pay no property rates, irrespective of the value of the property they own.

### **1.3.2 Sale of water and impact of tariff increases**

The level and structure of the water tariffs must ensure that –

- water tariffs are fully cost-reflective, including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants and water networks, and the cost of new infrastructure;
- water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of services; and
- water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption (eg through increasing block tariffs).

A tariff increase of 10% is therefore proposed from 1 July 2014 based on the input costs with regard to Rand Water, Eskom and the required surplus on water services, etc.

The water tariff structure will remain unchanged as a rising block tariff with pro-poor lower block tariffs and pro-water conservation blocks for higher usage to encourage water savings. Cross

subsidisation from high water users to low water users ensures that the full cost of all water expenditure is recovered.

The 10% proposed tariff increase applicable to the consumers from 1 July 2014, will generate R2,7 billion revenue (excluding internal municipal services). The proposed tariff increases for the outer years are lowered to 9% respectively. Altogether 12 kℓ water per 30-day period will again be granted free of charge to registered indigent households. It should further be noted that free water is also supplied to informal areas by water tankers and standpipes.

The proposed tariff increases with effect from 1 July for residential and non-residential consumers over the medium-term are summarised as follows:

**Table 8: Water tariffs**

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2013/14	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2014/15 (10% increase)	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2015/16 (9% increase)	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/17 (9% increase)
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>				
0 - 6 kℓ per 30-day period	6,19	6,81	7,42	8,09
7 - 12 kℓ per 30-day period	8,84	9,72	10,59	11,55
13 - 18 kℓ per 30-day period	11,61	12,77	13,92	15,17
19 - 24 kℓ per 30-day period	13,43	14,77	16,10	17,55
25 - 30 kℓ per 30-day period	15,35	16,89	18,41	20,07
31 - 42 kℓ per 30-day period	16,59	18,25	19,89	21,68
43 - 72 kℓ per 30-day period	17,75	19,53	21,29	23,20
More than 72 kℓ per 30-day period	19,01	20,91	22,79	24,84
<b>NON-RESIDENTIAL</b>				
0 - 10 000 kℓ per 30-day period	13,08	14,39	15,69	17,10
10 001 - 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	12,42	13,66	14,89	16,23
More than 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	11,57	12,73	13,88	15,13

The following table indicates the impact of the proposed increases in water tariffs on the water charges for single-dwelling houses:

**Table 9: Comparison of current water charges and increases (domestic) over the medium-term**

Monthly consumption kℓ	Current amount payable 2013/14 R	Proposed amount payable 2014/15 R	Difference (10% increase) R	Proposed amount payable 2015/16 R	Difference (9% increase) R	Proposed amount payable 2016/17 R	Difference (9% increase) R
20	186,70	205,34	18,64	223,82	18,48	243,96	20,14
30	332,52	365,76	33,24	398,68	32,92	434,56	35,88
40	498,42	548,26	49,84	597,60	49,34	651,39	53,78
50	673,60	741,00	67,40	807,69	66,69	880,38	72,69

In terms of National Treasury's Circular 54, the accounting officer of a municipality is instructed in terms of section 74 of the MFMA to submit to National Treasury the information on drinking water quality and waste water management outlined in the circular.

### 1.3.3 Sanitation and impact of tariff increases

A tariff increase of 10%, 8% and 8% for sanitation for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively is proposed. This is based on the input cost as well as the additional interest and redemption required to finance the waste water treatment works upgrade and extension programme.

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged as indicated in the table below, which compares the current and proposed sanitation charges to the proposed tariff increases.

**Table 10: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases**

Category		Current tariffs 2013/14	Proposed tariffs 2014/15 (10% increase)	Proposed tariffs 2015/16 (8% increase)	Proposed tariffs 2016/17 (8% increase)
	% Discharged	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>					
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	4,60	5,06	5,46	5,90
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	6,21	6,83	7,38	7,97
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	8,01	8,81	9,51	10,28
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	8,01	8,81	9,51	10,28
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	8,01	8,81	9,51	10,28
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	8,01	8,81	9,51	10,28
More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	8,01	8,81	9,51	10,28

A zero-based tariff is charged for registered indigents for the first 6 kℓ discharged.

The total revenue (excluding internal municipal service charges) expected to be generated from rendering this service amounts to R695,3 million, R751,0 million and R811,1 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

The following table compares the current sanitation charges and the impact of the proposed tariff increases in sanitation tariffs over the medium-term for single-dwelling houses:

**Table 11: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases, single-dwelling houses**

Monthly sanitation consumption kℓ	Current amount payable 2013/14 R	Proposed amount payable 2014/15 R	Difference (10% increase) R	Proposed amount payable 2015/16 R	Difference (8% increase) R	Proposed amount payable 2016/17 R	Difference (8% increase) R
5	22,54	24,79	2,25	26,78	1,98	28,92	2,14
10	49,40	54,34	4,94	58,69	4,35	63,38	4,70
20	106,24	116,85	10,61	126,20	9,35	136,30	10,10
30	150,45	165,48	15,03	178,72	13,24	193,02	14,30
40	158,46	174,29	15,83	188,24	13,94	203,30	15,06
50	160,71	176,76	16,05	190,90	14,14	206,17	15,27

### 1.3.4 Sale of electricity and impact of tariff increases

An increase of 10,3% in revenue compared to the 2013/14 Adjustment Budget owing to mainly an average increase of 8,0% in tariffs is proposed for rendering this service. A 2,3% increase in revenue (sales), based on consumption trend analysis and assumptions through the modelling exercise is expected. The percentage increase is based on the Eskom tariff increase and guidelines of NERSA and is subject to NERSA approval.

It should be noted that changes in the consumption patterns and tariffs impact the revenue amounts significantly owing to the magnitude thereof.

The tariff structure with regard to households provides for inclining block tariffs. The increase in the household tariffs amounts from 5,5% to 7,4%, resulting in a weighted average increase of 6,96% (calculated on 1 000 kWh). Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh per 30-day period free of charge.

The proposed sliding scale tariffs for the 2014/15 financial year that applies to households are as follows:

**Table 12: Sliding scale tariffs**

Tariffs blocks	Current tariff c/kWh 2013/14	Proposed tariff c/kWh 2014/15	Proposed tariff c/kWh 2015/16	Proposed tariff c/kWh 2016/17
Block 1 (0 – 100 kWh)	107,25	113,14	122,19	131,97
Block 2 (101 – 400 kWh)	121,20	129,08	139,41	150,56
Block 3 (401 – 650 kWh)	128,35	137,78	148,80	160,71
Block 4 (> 650 kWh)	137,10	147,23	159,01	171,73

Lifeline consumers pay a reduced energy charge which is linked to the domestic tariff.

The table below reflects examples of monthly electricity consumption charges for single-dwelling houses.

**Table 13: Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (domestic)**

Monthly consumption kWh	Current amount payable 2013/14	Proposed amount payable 2014/15	Increase	Proposed amount payable 2015/16	Increase	Proposed amount payable 2016/17	Increase
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
100	107,25	113,14	5,89	122,19	9,05	131,97	9,78
250	289,05	306,76	17,71	331,30	24,54	357,80	26,50
500	599,20	638,16	38,96	689,21	51,05	744,35	55,14
750	928,83	992,06	63,24	1 071,42	79,36	1 157,14	85,71
1000	1 271,58	1 360,14	88,56	1 468,95	108,81	1 586,46	117,52
2000	2 642,58	2 832,44	189,86	3 059,03	226,59	3 303,75	244,72

In Tshwane, energy is supplied to domestic complexes in bulk to one point of supply at a bulk rate, which is slightly lower than the average domestic block rates. The internal network and sub meters on the premise are the property and responsibility of the body corporate or managing agent. Therefore, the inclining block tariffs do not apply to bulk domestic customers, but the body corporate or managing agents are obliged to resell to end-users in terms of the Electricity Act, 1987 (Act 41 of 1987) and municipal by-laws at the approved municipal tariffs set out in the approved tariff documents (since 2012/13 the City of Tshwane specifies the domestic reseller's tariff in the tariff document). The domestic bulk tariff is proposed to increase from 107,25 c to 120,12 c (12,0%), in order to address disparities, resulting in potential additional revenue for the City.

The commercial and industrial tariff scales will for the 2014/15 financial year again be adjusted with a higher percentage increase to narrow the gap between the City of Tshwane tariffs and the national benchmark further.

The proposed increases for 2014/15 range between 12% on commercial and 13 - 16% on bulk commercial and industrial scales subject to load profiles and load factor %.

Furthermore, the bulk tariff structures have now been aligned with the Eskom Megaflex tariff structure, ie demand scales have been reduced and energy scales increased. This exercise will further address the problem of the declining income and effective cost per kWh that has been below the benchmarks set by NERSA for municipalities.

### **1.3.5 Refuse removal and impact of tariff increases**

National Treasury MFMA Circular 66 requires refuse removal tariffs to cover the cost of providing the different components of the service and appropriately structured cost reflective tariffs must be in place by 2015. The tariffs must also maintain a cash-backed reserve to cover the future costs of rehabilitating landfill sites.

A three year strategy to reach a point of breaking even in rendering the service was implemented in 2012/13, to the effect that a 25% increase in tariffs would apply for the three year period until 2014/15.

The proposed tariff increase will result in revenue (excluding internal municipal services) to the amount of R956,7 million, R1 052,3 million and R1 136,1 million being generated for refuse removal during the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

The following table compares current and proposed tariff increases from 1 July (25,0%, 10,0% and 8,0% for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively):

**Table 14: Comparison of current refuse removal charges and increases**

Container	2013/14 (current)		2014/15 (proposed)		2015/16 (proposed)		2016/17 (proposed)	
	Refuse removal	City cleaning	Refuse removal	City cleaning	Refuse removal	City cleaning	Refuse removal	City cleaning
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Tariff per litre	0,3115	0,3115	0,3893	0,3893	0,4282	0,4282	0,4625	0,4625
85ℓ container removed once a week	26,48	26,48	33,09	33,09	36,40	36,40	39,31	39,31
85ℓ container removed twice a week	52,96	52,96	66,18	66,18	72,80	72,80	78,63	78,63
240ℓ container removed once a week	74,76	74,76	93,43	93,43	102,77	102,77	111,00	111,00
1100ℓ container removed once a week	342,65	342,65	428,23	428,23	471,02	471,02	508,75	508,75

Refuse removal charges are based on the volume of refuse removed (container size) per week. Tariffs for city cleaning are levied on all premises irrespective of who removes the refuse generated at the premises. The City of Tshwane reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services per area.

The amount payable per month from 1 July 2014 will be as follows:

**Table 15: Monthly amount payable for refuse removal**

Container	Refuse Removal	City Cleaning	Total amount payable
	R	R	R
85ℓ removed once a week	33,09	33,09	66,18
85ℓ removed twice a week	66,18	66,18	132,36
240ℓ removed once a week	93,43	93,43	186,86
1100ℓ removed once a week	428,23	428,23	856,46

The amount payable is calculated as follows:

Example: 85 ℓ container removed once a week

85 ℓ x 0,3893 (refuse removal) = R33,09 per month

85 ℓ x 0,3893 (city cleaning) = R33,09 per month

Total payable R66,18 per month (R13,22 more per month)

A 240 ℓ container, removed once a week, now costs R149,52 and will cost R186,86 from 1 July 2014. That is R37,34 more per month, for having refuse removed on a weekly basis.

Although the proposed tariff increase on refuse removal services is 25,0%, the impact on the total account is low, since a relatively small portion of an account goes towards refuse removal.

### 1.3.6 Other tariffs

The tariffs for the other services include usage fees for optional services, such as community hall rental fees, resort fees, land use application fees and building plan fees. Factors such as CPI, economic variations and trends and affordability constraints could affect the proposed percentage increase. The shortfall, owing to these services not always covering costs, is funded through property rates. These tariffs were investigated and where possible benchmarked with other metros. The tariffs of some services were increased with an inflation-related percentage, to ensure cost recovery. The increase on average was between 6% and 15%, although in some cases tariffs will remain the same as in the 2013/14 financial year.

The TLMA identified strategies to assist the Academy to generate additional income by changing the pricing method to that of charging for the use of the venues per delegate and not per venue.

The tariffs for cemeteries were increased by an average of 5,2%, but due to the disparities identified in the various cemeteries within the same categories, other tariffs were increased with more than the CPI.

New tariffs for the examination and approval of building plans applications in terms of the newly promulgated Green Building Development By-Law will be introduced from 1 July 2014.

The Transport Department has recently upgraded the Electronic Wayleave Management System (EWMS) to assist the Department to implement the fees for processing of wayleaves and lane rentals, which were approved by Council on 27 November 2003 with effect from 1 July 2014.

Fees for bus services are distance based and will also be calculated by the new Automated Fare Collection:

- Cash Adult ticket will increase by 33%;
- Cash Scholar ticket by 20%; and
- Cash Disabled ticket is reduced to be equal to the amount of Scholar ticket.

#### Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPN)

The current approved TRT Fare Policy and Structure was reviewed as follows:

The basis for the Inception phase fare is still the same as the current approved fares, an access fare and a distance based fare. The access fare will remain R10,00, however the distance base fare will be R0,35 per km travelled. The access fare covers the distance between 8 and 10 km. Therefore the proposed fares for the Inception Phase will be either R10,00 or R12,00. A local fare for internal CBD routes is under investigation, in which case a local A Re Yeng fare will be applicable.

### 1.3.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table indicates the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as on a registered indigent household receiving free basic services (no charges applicable):

Table 16: MBRR SA14 – Household bills

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15 % incr.	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Rand/cent</b>										
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	393,98	425,57	476,75	444,27	444,27	444,27	10,0%	488,54	527,63	569,84
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	883,00	1 091,25	1 193,14	1 271,58	1 271,58	1 271,58	7,0%	1 360,14	1 466,95	1 586,46
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	252,12	274,80	302,28	332,52	332,52	332,52	10,0%	365,76	396,66	434,56
Sanitation	112,94	121,97	136,60	150,45	150,45	150,45	10,0%	165,48	178,72	193,02
Refuse removal	81,77	95,72	119,64	145,52	145,52	145,52	25,0%	186,66	205,56	222,00
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 723,81</b>	<b>1 999,41</b>	<b>2 228,41</b>	<b>2 348,34</b>	<b>2 348,34</b>	<b>2 348,34</b>	<b>9,3%</b>	<b>2 566,78</b>	<b>2 779,54</b>	<b>3 005,88</b>
VAT on Services	186,16	220,32	245,23	266,57	266,57	266,57	9,1%	290,95	315,27	341,05
<b>Total large household bill:</b>	<b>1 909,99</b>	<b>2 219,73</b>	<b>2 473,64</b>	<b>2 614,91</b>	<b>2 614,91</b>	<b>2 614,91</b>	<b>9,3%</b>	<b>2 857,73</b>	<b>3 094,81</b>	<b>3 346,93</b>
<b>% increase/decrease</b>		<b>16,2%</b>	<b>11,4%</b>	<b>5,7%</b>	-	-		<b>9,3%</b>	<b>8,3%</b>	<b>8,1%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	272,76	294,69	330,06	302,10	302,10	302,10	10,0%	332,21	368,79	387,49
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	441,50	514,20	563,71	599,20	599,20	599,20	6,5%	638,16	689,21	744,35
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	193,97	211,40	232,24	255,77	255,77	255,77	10,0%	281,31	306,63	334,22
Sanitation	97,28	105,07	117,67	129,63	129,63	129,63	10,0%	142,58	153,96	166,30
Refuse removal	26,96	33,90	42,37	52,96	52,96	52,96	25,0%	66,18	72,80	78,62
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1 034,47</b>	<b>1 159,26</b>	<b>1 286,05</b>	<b>1 339,66</b>	<b>1 339,66</b>	<b>1 339,66</b>	<b>9,0%</b>	<b>1 460,44</b>	<b>1 581,41</b>	<b>1 710,98</b>
VAT on Services	106,64	121,04	133,84	145,26	145,26	145,26	8,7%	157,95	171,17	185,29
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>1 141,11</b>	<b>1 280,30</b>	<b>1 419,89</b>	<b>1 484,92</b>	<b>1 484,92</b>	<b>1 484,92</b>	<b>9,0%</b>	<b>1 618,39</b>	<b>1 752,58</b>	<b>1 896,27</b>
<b>% increase/decrease</b>		<b>12,2%</b>	<b>10,9%</b>	<b>4,6%</b>	-	-		<b>9,0%</b>	<b>8,3%</b>	<b>8,2%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	151,53	163,72	183,37	159,94	159,94	159,94	10,0%	175,88	189,95	205,14
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	220,75	257,35	284,63	303,00	303,00	303,00	6,5%	322,70	348,52	376,40
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	73,16	79,74	87,81	96,52	96,52	96,52	10,0%	106,16	115,71	126,13
Sanitation	58,46	64,21	71,92	79,19	79,19	79,19	10,0%	87,10	94,07	101,59
Refuse removal	26,96	33,90	42,37	52,96	52,96	52,96	25,0%	66,18	72,80	78,62
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>533,88</b>	<b>598,92</b>	<b>670,10</b>	<b>691,61</b>	<b>691,61</b>	<b>691,61</b>	<b>9,6%</b>	<b>758,02</b>	<b>821,05</b>	<b>887,88</b>
VAT on Services	53,53	60,93	69,08	74,43	74,43	74,43	9,5%	81,50	88,35	95,58
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>587,41</b>	<b>659,85</b>	<b>739,18</b>	<b>766,04</b>	<b>766,04</b>	<b>766,04</b>	<b>9,6%</b>	<b>839,52</b>	<b>909,40</b>	<b>983,46</b>
<b>% increase/decrease</b>		<b>12,3%</b>	<b>12,0%</b>	<b>3,6%</b>	-	-		<b>9,6%</b>	<b>8,3%</b>	<b>8,1%</b>

Note: Registered indigents of the CoT receives 12 kℓ of water and 100 kWh of electricity free per month.

Note: 100% property rate rebate is granted to the indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

## 1.4 Operating expenditure framework

The following table is a high-level summary of the draft 2014/15 MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 17: Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item**

Description R thousand	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	6 008 420	28,0%	6 465 458	27,8%	6 852 186	27,8%	7 263 575	27,2%
Remuneration of councillors	95 130	0,4%	105 577	0,5%	115 885	0,5%	127 223	0,5%
Debt impairment	858 569	4,0%	565 434	2,4%	643 397	2,6%	726 754	2,7%
Depreciation & asset impairment	1 063 622	5,0%	1 113 786	4,8%	1 098 014	4,5%	1 075 079	4,0%
Finance charges	815 482	3,8%	897 759	3,9%	991 755	4,0%	1 057 985	4,0%
Bulk purchases	7 278 683	33,9%	7 983 361	34,3%	8 638 916	35,1%	9 348 480	35,0%
Other materials	308 904	1,4%	410 262	1,8%	435 103	1,8%	467 115	1,7%
Contracted services	1 578 048	7,4%	1 998 479	8,6%	2 034 638	8,3%	2 408 305	9,0%
Transfers and grants	242 853	1,1%	262 327	1,1%	263 712	1,1%	265 172	1,0%
Other expenditure	3 208 214	15,0%	3 471 242	14,9%	3 565 316	14,5%	3 963 812	14,8%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>	<b>100,0%</b>

The operating expenditure equates to R23,3 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and escalates to R26,7 billion in the 2016/17 financial year, a growth of 14,7%. Total operating expenditure has increased by 8,5% against the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget.

### Employee-related costs

In terms of the projected R6,5 billion for the 2014/15 financial year, indicative salary increases have been included and represent 27,8% of the total expenditure budget. A new personnel cost plan (PCP) has been compiled in line with the placement and migration processes.

The multi-year salary and wage collective agreement for the period 1 July 2012 to 30 June 2015 has been taken into account. The National Treasury MFMA Circulars 70 and 72 advised municipalities to provide for 6,8%, 6,8% and 6,4 % salary increases per annum over the medium term.

### Remuneration of councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

### Debt impairment

For the 2014/15 financial year debt impairment equates to R565,4 million and escalates to R726,8 million by 2016/17.

### Depreciation and asset impairment

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy (Asset Management Policy and Procedures). Budget appropriations in this regard amount to R1 113,8 million for the 2014/15 financial year and equate to 4,8% of the total operating expenditure.

### Finance charges

The increase in finance charges can be directly attributed to the level of external borrowings. The finance charges provided in the MTREF amount to R897,8 million, R991,8 million and R1 058,0 million respectively. Historic borrowings as well as intended borrowings directly influence the budget provision.

### Bulk purchases

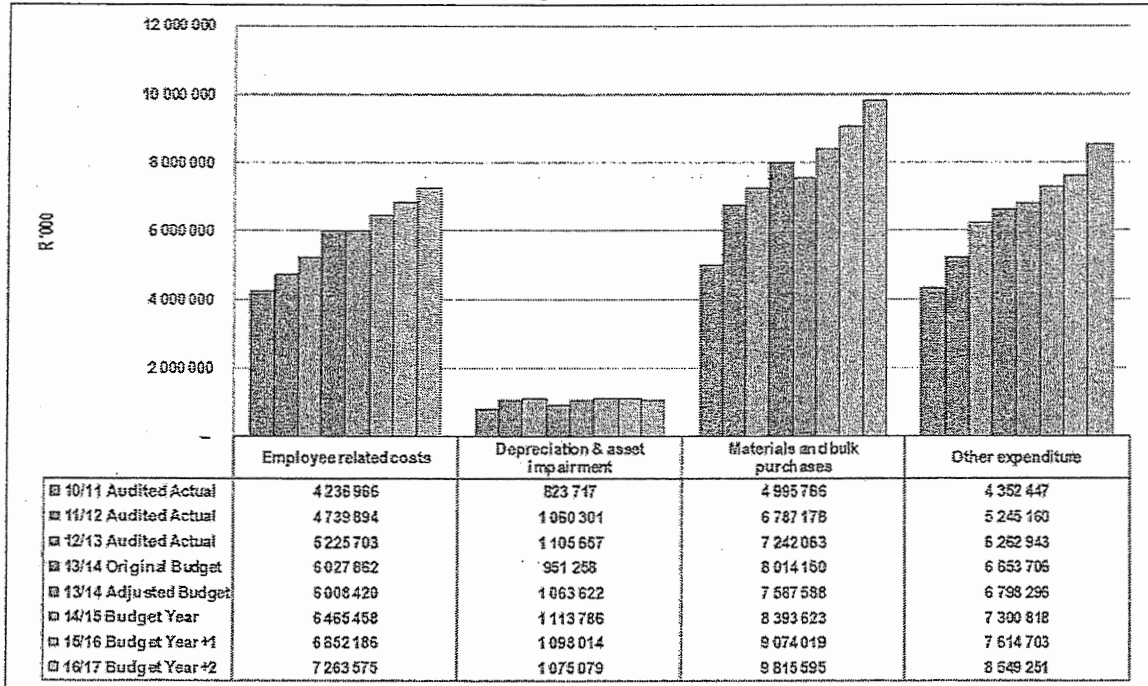
Compared to the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases (Rand Water and Eskom) group of expenditure has increased by 9,7%, from R7,3 billion to R8,0 billion. The tariff increases with regard to Eskom (8,2%) and Rand Water (8,14%) have been provided for.

### Other expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises general-related expenditure not included under other materials and contracted services.

The following figure breaks down the main expenditure categories for the 2014/15 financial year:

**Figure 1: Main operational expenditure categories for the 2014/15 financial year**



In the above figure, other expenditure includes other material and contracted services.

### 1.4.1 Priority given to repairs and maintenance

In line with the priority being given to preserving and maintaining the City's current infrastructure, the 2014/15 MTREF provides for growth in real terms in the area of asset maintenance.

In terms of the National Treasury regulations and formats, repairs and maintenance are divided among other materials, contracted services and other expenditure.

The table below breaks down repairs and maintenance in relation to asset class.

**Table 18: Repairs and maintenance per asset class**

Description R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u>	823 717	1 050 301	1 105 657	951 258	1 063 622	1 063 622	1 113 765	1 098 014	1 075 079
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 646 991	2 359 312
Infrastructure - Road transport	104 961	131 773	150 415	155 505	146 477	146 477	162 879	174 932	267 375
Infrastructure - Electricity	221 276	300 409	413 339	246 953	377 002	377 002	288 440	307 732	465 091
Infrastructure - Water	112 460	133 621	101 709	146 339	146 329	146 329	143 519	155 758	237 998
Infrastructure - Sanitation	31 347	44 993	48 995	52 936	52 685	52 686	50 564	52 910	80 869
Infrastructure - Other	7 281	13 454	76 384	9 338	12 636	12 638	37 936	41 123	63 319
Infrastructure	477 327	624 259	790 843	613 072	737 333	737 333	683 340	732 455	1 114 642
Community	172 011	183 277	201 924	115 340	119 602	119 602	217 054	225 564	190 840
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	361 059	388 361	413 178	561 551	554 947	554 947	644 289	690 572	1 053 831
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>1 864 114</b>	<b>2 256 218</b>	<b>2 511 602</b>	<b>2 241 220</b>	<b>2 475 593</b>	<b>2 475 593</b>	<b>2 658 479</b>	<b>2 747 005</b>	<b>3 434 391</b>

In the 2014/15 financial year, 44,2% or R683,3 million of total repairs and maintenance (R1 544,7 million) will be spent on infrastructure assets. Electricity has received a significant portion of this allocation (R683,3 million) totalling 42,2% (R288,4 million), followed by water at 21,0% (R143,5 million), road transport at 23,8% (R162,9 million) and sanitation at 7,4% (R50,6 million). Community assets have been allocated R217,1 million of total repairs and maintenance, equating to 14,1%.

In terms of the National Treasury MFMA Circular 55, only the primary cost related to repairs and maintenance was included in the draft 2014/15 MTREF. Repairs and maintenance increase substantially from 2014/15 with 52,7% to R2 359,3 million in the 2016/17 financial year. Fund transfers from this group of expenditure are prohibited in terms of the Budget Policy.

Furthermore, repairs and maintenance divided by property plant and equipment equate to 5,2%, 4,9% and 6,3% respectively in the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years.

## 1.5 Capital expenditure

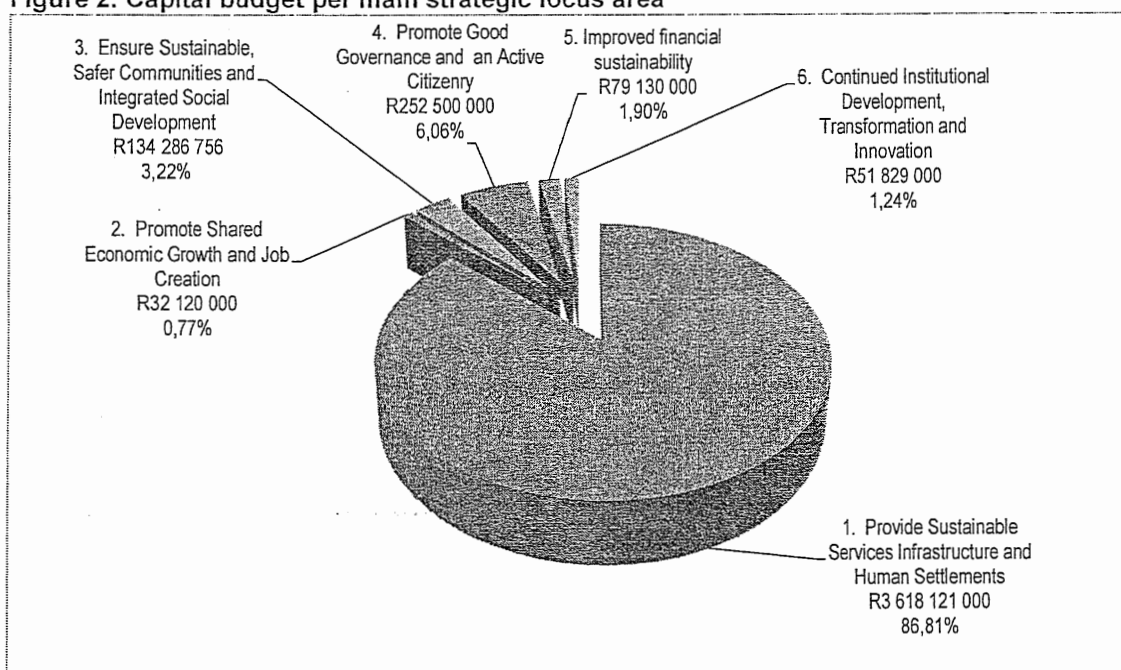
The total capital budget equates to R4,168 billion, R4,085 billion and R4,315 billion for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

The capital budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally-generated revenue (including public contributions and donations and CRR): R123,5 million
- Borrowings: R1,5 billion
- Grant funding: R2,5 billion

The following graph indicates the breakdown of the capital budget per main strategic focus area for the 2014/15 financial year:

**Figure 2: Capital budget per main strategic focus area**



The following table breaks down the budgeted capital expenditure per vote.

**Table 19: 2014/15 medium-term capital budget per vote**

Description R thousand	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%
City Planning and Development	3 200	0.1%	500	0.0%	1 200	0.0%	1 200	0.0%
Corporate & Shared Services	109 727	2.4%	1 000	0.0%	31 000	0.8%	31 000	0.7%
Economic Development	1 500	0.0%	2 500	0.1%	4 100	0.1%	4 100	0.1%
Emergency Services	17 837	0.4%	23 037	0.6%	5 000	0.1%	5 000	0.1%
Environmental Management	37 949	0.8%	28 500	0.7%	41 150	1.0%	42 150	1.0%
Group Financial Services	14 983	0.3%	750	0.0%	5 500	0.1%	5 500	0.1%
Housing & Human Settlement	572 597	12.7%	851 305	20.4%	852 385	20.9%	933 017	21.6%
Group Information & Communication Technology	172 000	3.8%	91 800	2.2%	95 500	2.3%	95 500	2.2%
Metro Police Services	57 039	1.3%	9 000	0.2%	13 550	0.3%	13 860	0.3%
Office of the City Manager	203 496	4.5%	214 700	5.2%	132 739	3.2%	96 883	2.2%
Office of the Speaker	500	0.0%	500	0.0%	500	0.0%	500	0.0%
Regional Service Delivery	318 690	7.1%	186 350	4.5%	176 100	4.3%	107 100	2.5%
Service Infrastructure	1 384 985	30.7%	1 141 246	27.4%	965 400	23.6%	1 103 500	25.6%
Transport	1 547 122	34.3%	1 561 470	37.5%	1 707 876	41.8%	1 809 376	41.9%
Other Votes	65 965	1.5%	55 329	1.3%	53 000	1.3%	66 300	1.5%
<b>Total Capital Budget</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**Table 20: Renewal of existing assets**

	Budget 2014/15	%	Budget 2015/16	%	Budget 2016/17	%
New	2 005 685 756	48.12%	2 058 126 395	50.38%	2 072 836 350	48.04%
Renewal	2 162 301 000	51.88%	2 026 873 605	49.62%	2 242 149 650	51.96%
<b>Total Capital Budget</b>	<b>4 167 986 756</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>4 085 000 000</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>4 314 986 000</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

At least 40% of the capital budget must be allocated towards the renewal of existing assets (MFMA Circulars 55 and 66). From the table above it can be seen that 51,9% to 52,0% has been allocated over the medium term.

Further details relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure are contained in MBRR Table A9 (asset management). In addition to MBRR A9, SA34a, b and c provide a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal, and operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Some of the salient projects to be undertaken for the 2014/15 financial year:

#### Communication, Marketing and Events

- Upgrading of offices – Convention Visitors Services Bureau – R1,5 million

#### Emergency Services

- Completion of the fire house in Heuweloord – R20,0 million

#### Health and Social Development

- New Soshanguve Clinic - R10,0 million
- Upgrade and extension of Zithobeni Clinic - R10,0 million

- Upgrading of ECD Centres and Day Care Centre – R6,0 million

#### Housing and Human Settlement

Formalisation is an IDP and budget key focus area in the draft 2014/15 budget and the following amounts have been budgeted:

- Project-linked housing – water provision: R330,2 million
- Sewage – low-cost housing: R326,2 million
- Roads and storm water – low-cost housing: R71,9 million
- Project-linked housing – acquisition of land: R109,3 million

#### Group Information and Communication Technology

- Disaster recovery system storage: R30,0 million
- E-initiative supporting the Smart City: R30,0 million

#### Metro Police Services

- Purchase of policing equipment – R4,0 million

#### Office of the City Manager

- City Hall Renovations - R42,7 million
- Tshwane House – R20,0 million
- Implementation of the Tsosoloso Programme funded from NDPG – R150,0 million:
  - Mabopane Taxi Rank - R19,0 million
  - Saulsville Walkways - R8,0 million
  - Hammanskraal Bridge - R20,3 million
  - Seeiso Streetscape - R35,1 million
  - Atteridgeville Bridge - R17,0 million
  - Hammanskraal Roads - R40,0 million
  - Solomon Mahlangu Museum – R10,4 million

#### Service Delivery and Transformation Management

- Development of parks and traffic islands (backlog and new): R20,0 million
- Saulsville Hostel: R25,0 million
- Mamelodi Hostel: R25,0 million
- Completion of Cullinan Library Park: R20,0 million
- Greening of sports fields: R22,0 million
- New Gazankulu Clinic – R10,0 million
- Roll out of Bulk, 240 ℓ and 1000 ℓ containers in Region 7 - R5,6 million
- Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium – R30,0 million
- Upgrading of Refilwe Stadium – R20,0 million

It should be noted that these projects will be implemented by other relevant departments (implementing departments) on behalf of the regions.

### Services Infrastructure

- Rooiwal Power Station refurbishment: R8,0 million
- Reservoir extensions: R57,5 million
- New bulk infrastructure: R130,0 million
- Replacement and upgrading: Redundant bulk pipeline infrastructure: R59,9 million
- Refurbishment of water networks and backlog eradication: R177,5 million
- Tshwane Public Lighting Programme: R40,0 million
- Replacement, upgrade and construction of waste water treatment works facilities: R145,9 million
- Electricity for all: R292,0 million
- Replacement of worn out network pipes: R20,4 million
- Roll out of prepaid electricity meters (indigents): R25,0 million

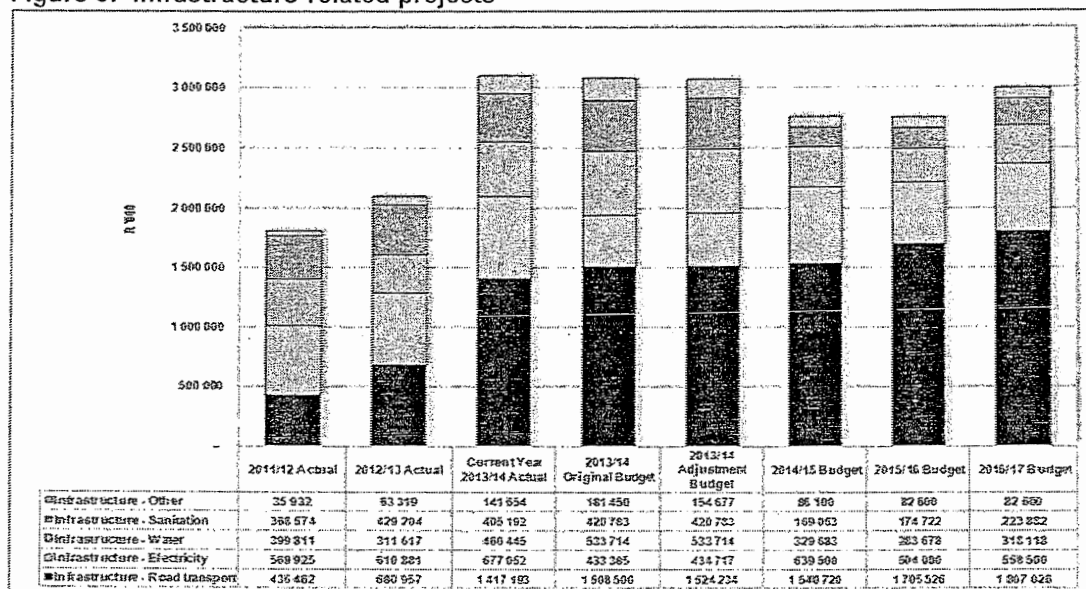
### Transport

- Doubling of Simon Vermooten - R136,0 million
- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R399,2 million
- Collector road backlogs – Mamelodi - R17,5 million
- TRT - Transport Infrastructure - R731,5 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals - R139,1 million
- Traffic calming and pedestrianisation safety – R10,0 million
- Rainbow Junction – R10,0 million
- Township Development – R3,0 million
- Traffic signals – R5,0 million
- Hartebeest Spruit - R3,0 million
- Mabopane Station – R18,0 million

A breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium term is given in MBRR SA36.

The following graph breaks down the capital budget to be spent on infrastructure-related projects over the period of the MTREF:

**Figure 3: Infrastructure-related projects**



### 1.5.1 Future operational costs of new infrastructure

The future operational costs and revenues associated with the capital programme have been included in MBRR SA35. This table indicates that future operational costs associated with the capital programme total R318,9 million in 2014/15.

## 1.6 Annual budget tables – parent municipality

The following pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the Municipality's 2014/15 MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes*.

Table 21: MBRR A1 – Budget summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	2 915 622	3 357 775	3 995 586	4 464 238	4 461 686	4 461 686	4 866 154	5 276 766	5 700 589
Service charges	8 602 968	10 651 602	11 669 884	12 941 255	12 751 805	12 751 805	14 234 892	15 416 526	16 675 515
Investment revenue	110 143	52 185	52 237	36 337	36 337	36 337	66 546	81 096	105 780
Transfers recognised - operational	2 007 217	2 322 772	2 592 463	2 866 024	2 890 564	2 890 564	3 104 825	3 370 788	3 650 922
Other own revenue	1 067 642	2 204 545	1 248 051	1 337 122	1 315 531	1 315 531	2 078 790	1 650 453	1 781 265
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 703 592</b>	<b>18 586 879</b>	<b>19 672 220</b>	<b>21 646 675</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>
Employee costs	4 236 956	4 739 894	5 225 703	6 027 862	6 008 420	6 008 420	6 465 458	6 852 186	7 263 575
Remuneration of councillors	61 712	91 453	92 573	101 080	95 130	95 130	105 577	115 885	127 223
Depreciation & asset impairment	823 717	1 060 301	1 105 657	951 258	1 063 622	1 063 622	1 113 786	1 096 014	1 075 079
Finance charges	604 115	632 351	739 420	858 811	815 482	815 482	887 759	991 755	1 057 985
Materials and bulk purchases	4 995 765	6 787 176	7 242 063	8 014 150	7 587 588	7 587 588	8 393 623	9 074 019	9 815 595
Transfers and grants	27 626	21 455	17 290	242 916	242 853	242 853	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	3 658 954	4 499 860	5 413 660	5 450 698	5 644 831	5 644 831	6 035 154	6 243 351	7 096 871
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14 408 895</b>	<b>17 832 533</b>	<b>19 636 367</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 636 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>294 696</b>	<b>756 346</b>	<b>(264 147)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>	<b>1 156 753</b>	<b>1 250 571</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	495 494	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>791 191</b>	<b>1 981 003</b>	<b>1 887 399</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>791 191</b>	<b>1 981 003</b>	<b>1 887 399</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	2 243 252	3 114 860	4 550 503	4 345 256	4 507 590	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 988
Transfers recognised - capital	495 805	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Public contributions & donations	-	-	86 435	95 900	95 900	95 900	80 100	83 500	79 500
Borrowing	-	-	2 126 588	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Internally generated funds	1 746 446	1 890 203	185 935	552 317	591 912	591 912	43 487	354 400	475 810
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 988</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	4 476 430	4 822 158	5 512 677	5 994 721	5 690 984	5 690 984	7 072 626	7 994 882	8 788 241
Total non current assets	17 161 048	21 130 618	24 390 773	26 808 896	27 555 308	27 555 308	31 402 999	35 245 979	38 834 030
Total current liabilities	4 922 023	5 956 629	6 274 677	6 631 697	6 590 497	6 590 497	6 677 256	5 863 747	7 113 735
Total non current liabilities	7 116 942	8 069 508	9 814 736	10 633 530	10 637 876	10 637 876	12 137 769	13 083 040	13 356 788
Community wealth/Equity	9 598 514	11 926 636	13 814 037	15 528 389	16 017 919	16 017 919	19 660 601	23 255 074	27 141 748
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	2 008 738	4 051 419	3 213 896	3 230 220	3 376 014	3 376 014	4 466 712	4 418 193	4 512 213
Net cash from (used) investing	(2 752 191)	(4 699 169)	(4 562 655)	(4 205 764)	(4 348 123)	(4 348 123)	(4 052 714)	(4 001 600)	(4 222 367)
Net cash from (used) financing	861 757	716 124	1 742 928	980 667	1 011 916	1 011 916	889 014	471 365	353 815
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>859 580</b>	<b>927 954</b>	<b>1 322 122</b>	<b>1 639 163</b>	<b>1 361 930</b>	<b>1 361 930</b>	<b>2 664 942</b>	<b>3 552 900</b>	<b>4 296 542</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	983 432	1 015 577	1 408 562	1 986 272	1 469 308	1 469 308	2 872 319	3 840 277	4 663 919
Application of cash and investments	1 324 027	2 126 531	2 377 860	1 680 204	2 472 235	2 472 235	2 586 669	3 073 292	3 639 925
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>(340 595)</b>	<b>(1 110 954)</b>	<b>(969 198)</b>	<b>306 068</b>	<b>(1 002 926)</b>	<b>(1 002 926)</b>	<b>285 650</b>	<b>766 985</b>	<b>1 023 994</b>
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WOV)	16 918 264	20 948 779	24 199 955	26 340 506	27 309 274	27 309 274	31 051 574	34 809 804	38 310 212
Depreciation & asset impairment	823 717	1 060 301	1 105 657	951 258	1 063 622	1 063 622	1 113 786	1 096 014	1 075 079
Renewal of Existing Assets	1 612 675	2 065 521	2 402 830	2 257 085	2 425 999	2 425 999	2 162 301	2 026 874	2 242 150
Repairs and Maintenance	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 359 312
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	186 056	213 067	284 932	387 800	387 800	387 800	344 643	388 279	416 268
Revenue cost of free services provided	373 497	411 930	556 288	599 130	599 130	599 130	993 874	1 118 445	1 773 202
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water	2	9	31	31	31	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage	7	7	12	11	11	-	-	-	-
Energy	48	55	50	48	48	107	95	86	80
Refuse	95	114	131	120	120	120	92	78	64

### Explanatory notes on MBRR A1 – Budget summary

1. MBRR A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the capital budget. The budget summary provides key information in this regard.
4. The 2014/15 financial year indicates a surplus of R1 099,5 million, R1 158,8 million and R1 250,6 million for the indicated financial years before the transfer of capital grants. The MTREF is funded in terms of the NT funding compliance table to the amount of R285,7 million, R767,0 million and R1 024,0 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.
5. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources of which –
  - transfers recognised are reflected on the statement of financial performance;
  - borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the cash flow statement; and
  - internally-generated funds are financed from the accumulated surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the net cash from investing on the cash flow budget.
6. Over the medium term there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations. An amount of about R25,0 million per month is currently being invested as cash-back funding. This strategy will be continued with in order to address the cash-backing needs, as well as create redemption fund investments.

Table 22: MBRR A2 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	5 125 041	6 744 031	6 998 429	7 425 138	7 526 084	7 526 084	8 851 027	9 031 480	9 837 643
Executive and council	49 984	68 646	203 674	104 547	208 855	208 855	153 513	85 890	90 532
Budget and treasury office	4 856 536	6 486 689	6 543 786	7 019 320	7 016 957	7 016 957	7 721 480	8 431 837	9 150 257
Corporate services	218 522	188 695	250 965	301 271	300 271	300 271	976 034	513 762	596 854
<i>Community and public safety</i>	262 271	849 563	847 043	872 458	874 862	874 862	1 226 103	1 244 004	1 344 552
Community and social services	53 926	62 736	44 108	39 847	39 716	39 716	49 786	52 414	55 106
Sport and recreation	24 048	48 349	65 073	33 439	33 439	33 439	26 029	26 822	30 149
Public safety	42 380	61 681	51 374	107 439	107 631	107 631	121 694	127 347	133 306
Housing	59 245	600 890	564 266	583 207	585 500	585 500	911 979	914 499	996 646
Health	82 673	75 917	92 221	106 526	106 576	106 576	116 632	122 821	129 341
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	478 418	692 865	1 315 052	1 357 004	1 398 555	1 398 555	1 572 448	1 864 892	1 920 165
Planning and development	105 048	112 366	125 796	200 588	221 834	221 834	211 492	141 208	146 598
Road transport	372 347	579 951	1 188 452	1 156 263	1 174 997	1 174 997	1 360 400	1 723 119	1 772 963
Environmental protection	1 023	539	804	152	1 723	1 723	557	565	574
<i>Trading services</i>	9 180 917	11 356 917	12 372 578	13 891 061	13 702 947	13 702 947	15 057 509	15 882 564	17 177 631
Electricity	6 331 897	8 018 669	8 442 173	9 345 211	9 145 363	9 145 363	10 208 624	10 753 059	11 605 794
Water	1 686 612	2 090 596	2 332 146	2 540 257	2 540 542	2 540 542	2 833 121	3 085 004	3 361 524
Waste water management	691 176	697 383	949 648	1 185 762	1 185 762	1 185 762	979 669	917 399	988 961
Waste management	471 232	550 267	648 413	819 831	831 281	831 281	1 036 095	1 126 102	1 221 353
Other	153 440	170 161	190 663	198 354	175 255	175 255	210 526	221 836	233 756
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	<b>15 200 086</b>	<b>19 813 536</b>	<b>21 723 765</b>	<b>23 744 015</b>	<b>23 677 704</b>	<b>23 677 704</b>	<b>26 917 613</b>	<b>28 244 776</b>	<b>30 513 748</b>
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	2 699 062	2 706 484	3 348 994	4 199 343	4 114 007	4 114 007	5 117 742	5 425 785	5 762 398
Executive and council	298 456	447 279	544 589	632 505	722 827	722 827	1 398 270	1 472 509	1 465 905
Budget and treasury office	800 715	638 375	769 520	594 219	522 194	522 194	629 788	725 285	774 436
Corporate services	1 599 891	1 620 830	2 034 884	2 972 618	2 868 986	2 868 986	3 089 684	3 227 991	3 532 057
<i>Community and public safety</i>	2 468 762	3 011 919	3 395 774	3 520 998	3 503 934	3 503 934	3 460 285	3 519 717	3 678 007
Community and social services	299 926	408 105	464 189	444 216	481 316	481 316	573 424	547 676	583 428
Sport and recreation	570 368	653 819	658 297	624 976	605 133	605 133	620 487	658 321	758 259
Public safety	1 059 277	1 216 347	1 437 657	1 715 872	1 682 666	1 682 666	1 254 375	1 311 108	1 382 962
Housing	320 970	457 776	532 466	377 525	370 256	370 256	566 047	534 720	457 446
Health	218 220	275 872	303 166	358 410	364 564	364 564	445 953	467 892	495 891
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	1 418 162	1 664 379	1 837 416	2 083 817	2 158 783	2 158 783	2 187 190	2 243 546	2 508 811
Planning and development	226 217	272 878	353 637	510 877	590 358	590 358	600 738	550 688	583 318
Road transport	1 140 746	1 335 610	1 441 896	1 514 204	1 508 759	1 508 759	1 528 513	1 632 507	1 862 179
Environmental protection	51 199	55 891	41 883	58 736	59 667	59 667	57 939	60 351	63 315
<i>Trading services</i>	7 684 652	10 279 006	11 082 858	11 644 918	11 510 702	11 510 702	12 295 568	13 224 733	14 508 098
Electricity	5 198 372	7 262 242	7 756 072	8 358 924	8 211 430	8 211 430	8 723 960	9 388 961	10 272 881
Water	1 315 241	1 749 058	1 941 539	2 069 777	2 186 055	2 186 055	2 324 748	2 509 761	2 766 879
Waste water management	307 913	375 624	402 614	629 525	531 589	531 589	607 803	651 143	727 964
Waste management	863 125	892 082	982 632	586 692	581 628	581 628	639 057	674 869	740 374
Other	138 258	170 745	171 326	197 900	170 499	170 499	212 900	225 141	246 187
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>14 408 895</b>	<b>17 832 533</b>	<b>19 836 367</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>791 191</b>	<b>1 981 003</b>	<b>1 887 398</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A2 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. MBRR A2 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas.
2. It should be noted that the total revenue on this table includes capital revenues (transfers recognised – capital) and therefore does not balance with the operating revenue shown on MBRR Table A4.
3. It should be noted that, as a general principle, the revenues for the trading services should exceed their expenditures. Cognisance should be taken of costs centralised at other departments, such as fleet and security, which impact on the outcome regarding the service surplus or deficit.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from the property rates revenue and other revenue sources.

**Table 23: MBRR A3 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
City Planning and Development	66 061	67 755	93 952	88 412	97 008	97 008	136 042	94 104	96 951
Corporate & Shared Services	73 094	99 627	97 308	83 719	82 719	82 719	724 003	237 144	251 004
Economic Development	2 243	2 278	2 349	32 552	45 202	45 202	33 801	3 205	3 378
Emergency Services	75 152	47 604	63 424	66 303	66 545	66 545	70 013	73 737	77 659
Environmental Management	578 238	649 034	767 335	935 127	950 048	950 048	1 165 247	1 261 741	1 366 117
Group Financial Services	4 957 309	6 536 132	6 618 110	7 062 086	7 061 006	7 061 006	7 788 796	6 513 534	9 256 720
Housing & Human Settlement	28 382	580 673	566 897	561 276	563 571	563 571	888 863	890 134	970 969
Group Information & Communication Technology	745	1 095	45 093	16	16	16	17	16	19
Metro Police Services	116 014	173 335	172 352	224 668	224 668	224 668	253 225	265 550	276 536
Office of the City Manager	9 877	48 355	183 449	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 863
Office of the Speaker	55	—	0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	176 285	191 710	210 390	168 224	168 224	168 224	90 418	94 459	100 221
Service Infrastructure	8 692 547	10 789 532	11 692 108	13 062 454	12 862 890	12 862 890	14 020 595	14 755 599	15 955 369
Transport	311 405	508 560	1 105 207	1 090 703	1 084 438	1 084 438	1 263 057	1 642 727	1 667 784
Other Votes	102 661	114 895	101 787	268 275	269 673	269 673	313 537	332 085	384 136
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>15 290 086</b>	<b>19 813 536</b>	<b>21 723 765</b>	<b>23 744 015</b>	<b>23 677 704</b>	<b>23 677 704</b>	<b>26 917 613</b>	<b>28 244 776</b>	<b>30 513 748</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
City Planning and Development	164 148	235 888	215 808	258 500	258 082	258 082	297 219	267 426	292 060
Corporate & Shared Services	554 644	649 727	733 130	1 465 703	1 410 674	1 410 674	1 470 291	1 553 623	1 760 024
Economic Development	46 543	45 865	198 329	213 965	291 678	291 678	246 001	221 782	229 203
Emergency Services	346 840	394 382	448 620	463 590	503 930	503 930	537 494	564 219	599 445
Environmental Management	916 110	955 217	1 000 291	584 005	593 729	593 729	564 911	594 248	669 427
Group Financial Services	1 368 198	1 051 224	1 367 770	1 295 180	1 169 013	1 169 013	1 303 284	1 437 826	1 529 821
Housing & Human Settlement	233 779	353 591	441 537	275 298	266 087	266 087	467 268	430 732	345 988
Group Information & Communication Technology	275 172	318 615	386 943	392 991	422 978	422 978	553 174	555 260	576 680
Metro Police Services	837 692	977 861	1 158 328	1 439 722	1 371 252	1 371 252	1 418 259	1 491 780	1 575 539
Office of the City Manager	45 684	67 854	159 413	155 933	151 926	151 926	114 359	120 553	137 011
Office of the Speaker	104 896	153 638	171 210	168 453	207 453	207 453	325 247	345 757	366 991
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	1 905 911	2 445 784	2 502 478	2 413 722	2 400 658	2 400 658	2 787 551	2 933 447	3 175 993
Service Infrastructure	6 242 186	8 618 370	9 312 056	10 230 056	10 132 933	10 132 933	10 736 303	11 581 922	12 647 421
Transport	817 016	953 834	972 661	1 256 495	1 227 535	1 227 535	1 272 577	1 365 990	1 562 232
Other Votes	529 071	590 683	795 192	1 028 254	1 049 797	1 049 797	1 179 747	1 174 357	1 233 685
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>14 408 895</b>	<b>17 832 533</b>	<b>19 836 367</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 636 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>791 191</b>	<b>1 981 003</b>	<b>1 887 399</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A3 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

1. MBRR A3 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue (including capital transfers and contributions) and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the City's organisational structure. This indicates the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the electricity and water trading services:

**Table 24: Surplus or deficit calculations for the trading services**

R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Electricity</b>									
Total Revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	6 331 897	8 018 669	8 442 173	9 345 211	9 145 363	9 145 363	10 208 624	10 753 056	11 605 794
Operating expenditure	5 196 372	7 262 242	7 756 072	8 356 924	8 211 430	8 211 430	8 723 960	9 386 961	10 272 881
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	1 133 525	756 427	686 101	986 287	933 932	933 932	1 484 664	1 364 098	1 332 913
Percentage Surplus	17,9%	9,4%	8,1%	10,6%	10,2%	10,2%	14,5%	12,7%	11,5%
<b>Water</b>									
Total Revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	1 686 612	2 090 598	2 332 146	2 540 257	2 540 542	2 540 542	2 833 121	3 086 004	3 361 524
Operating expenditure	1 315 241	1 749 058	1 941 539	2 069 777	2 186 055	2 186 055	2 324 746	2 509 761	2 766 679
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	371 371	341 540	390 606	470 479	354 487	354 487	508 373	576 242	594 645
Percentage Surplus	22,0%	16,3%	16,7%	18,5%	14,0%	14,0%	17,9%	18,7%	17,7%

1. The electricity trading surplus has decreased from 17,9% in 2010/11 to 14,5% in 2014/15 and 12,7% in 2015/16.
2. The water trading surplus amounts to 17,9%, 18,7% and 17,7% for each of the respective financial years.
3. Some of the functions of these services have been regionalised in terms of the organisational structure; however the revenue generated by rendering these services has not been regionalised.
4. Cognisance should be taken of costs centralised at other departments, such as fleet and security, but are not being included.

Table 25: MBRR A4 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

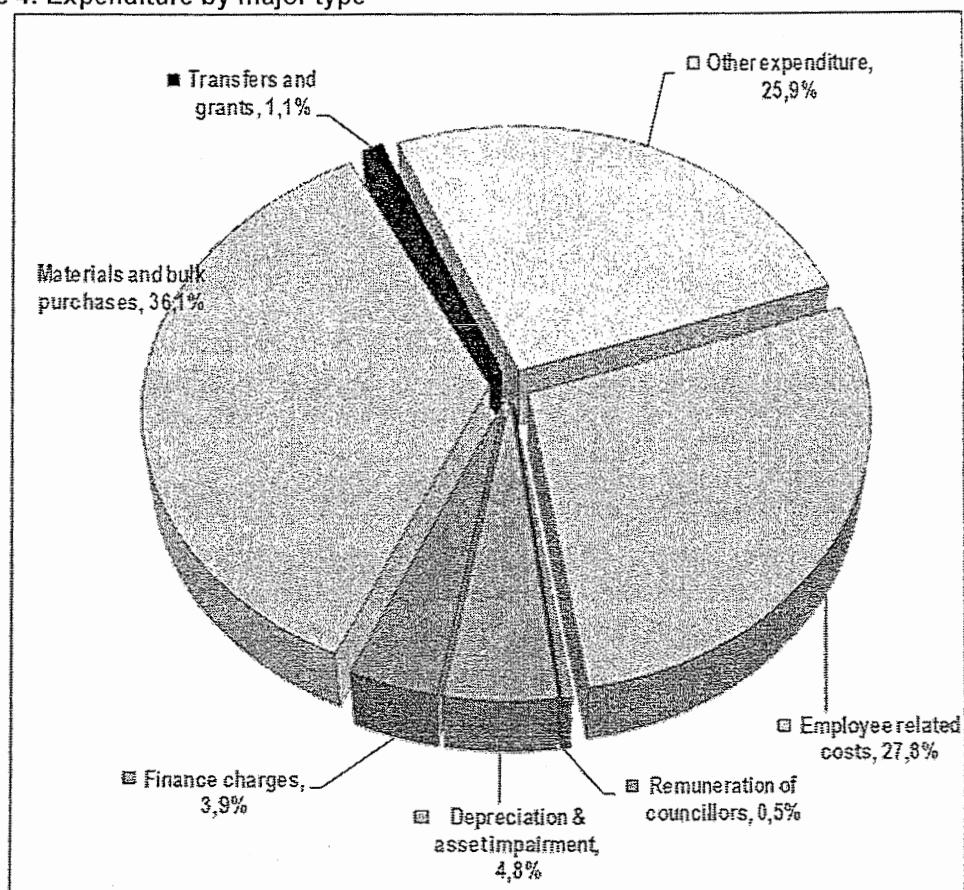
Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	2 915 622	3 357 775	3 995 586	4 454 236	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 886 154	5 278 756	5 703 589
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	5 967 790	7 526 393	8 133 857	8 916 104	8 714 924	8 714 924	9 613 283	10 364 044	11 216 630
Service charges - water revenue	1 620 023	1 993 600	2 251 371	2 435 867	2 436 147	2 436 147	2 729 355	2 975 933	3 244 822
Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	491 606	560 220	619 815	619 815	619 815	695 345	751 002	811 117
Service charges - refuse revenue	394 932	480 001	597 961	741 467	752 947	752 947	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Service charges - other	173 820	160 002	126 476	227 971	227 971	227 971	240 237	253 209	266 883
Rental of facilities and equipment	101 028	97 716	103 606	122 595	121 595	121 595	261 276	276 315	292 164
Interest earned - external investments	110 143	52 185	62 237	36 337	36 337	36 337	66 546	81 099	105 780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	195 142	244 643	253 250	213 723	213 723	213 723	197 376	212 242	227 852
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	3 036	4 556	3 935	79 185	79 215	79 215	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	35 989	52 426	58 659	52 964	52 964	52 964	56 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	2 007 217	2 322 772	2 592 483	2 866 024	2 890 564	2 890 564	3 104 826	3 370 788	3 690 822
Other revenue	719 526	1 778 050	818 767	866 634	848 014	845 014	1 496 538	1 021 283	1 113 163
Gains on disposal of PPE	12 921	27 112	9 814	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 703 592</b>	<b>18 588 879</b>	<b>19 572 220</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	4 236 966	4 739 894	5 225 703	6 027 862	6 008 420	6 008 420	6 465 459	6 852 186	7 263 575
Remuneration of councillors	61 712	91 453	92 573	101 080	95 130	95 130	105 577	115 885	127 223
Debt impairment	639 667	821 215	874 304	867 976	856 569	856 569	565 434	643 397	726 754
Depreciation & asset impairment	823 717	1 060 301	1 105 657	951 258	1 053 622	1 053 622	1 113 786	1 098 014	1 075 079
Finance charges	604 115	632 351	739 420	858 811	815 482	815 482	857 759	991 755	1 057 985
Bulk purchases	4 562 400	6 258 775	6 793 055	7 429 446	7 276 663	7 276 663	7 993 361	8 636 916	9 348 480
Other materials	433 366	528 402	448 006	584 704	308 904	308 904	410 262	435 103	467 115
Contracted services	1 228 260	1 497 052	1 625 876	1 415 857	1 576 048	1 576 048	1 998 479	2 034 638	2 409 335
Transfers and grants	27 625	21 496	17 290	242 918	242 853	242 853	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	1 788 203	2 089 554	2 434 319	3 167 085	3 208 214	3 208 214	3 471 242	3 565 316	3 963 812
Loss on disposal of PPE	2 844	112 039	279 161	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14 408 895</b>	<b>17 832 533</b>	<b>19 836 367</b>	<b>21 646 976</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>21 457 925</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>294 696</b>	<b>756 346</b>	<b>(264 147)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>	<b>1 158 753</b>	<b>1 250 571</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	496 494	1 224 657	2 151 546	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 556 676
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>791 191</b>	<b>1 981 003</b>	<b>1 887 399</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

## Explanatory notes on MBRR A4 – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total revenue equates to R24,4 billion in 2014/15 and escalates to R28,0 billion by 2016/17. This represents a year-on-year increase of 5,8% for the 2015/16 financial year and 8,4% for the 2016/17 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4,9 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and increases to R5,7 billion by 2016/17. This represents 20,1% of the operating revenue base of the City and therefore remains a significant funding source for the Municipality.
3. Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, refuse removal, etc constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket. They total R14,2 billion for the 2014/15 financial year and increase to R16,7 billion by 2016/17. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity and water. For the 2014/15 financial year, service charges amount to 58,4% of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government. The grants received from national government are growing by 8,6% and 9,5% for the two outer years.

The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

Figure 4: Expenditure by major type



Bulk purchases have significantly increased from 2010/11 to 2016/17, escalating from R4,6 billion to R9,3 billion. These increases can be attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom and water from Rand Water.

Employee-related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the Municipality. Alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of increases in wages and bulk tariffs in future years.

Table 26: MBRR A5 – Budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>									
City Planning and Development	3 839	2 577	4 904	3 200	3 200	3 200	500	1 200	1 200
Corporate & Shared Services	8 682	886	13 707	88 500	106 000	106 000	1 000	31 000	31 000
Economic Development	4 002	1 687	10 944	1 500	1 500	1 500	2 500	4 100	4 100
Emergency Services	9 667	27 468	30 589	17 800	17 837	17 837	23 037	5 000	5 000
Environmental Management	33 902	34 544	71 686	43 350	37 649	37 649	13 500	41 150	42 150
Group Financial Services	3 844	22 803	14 940	7 500	7 963	7 963	750	5 500	5 500
Housing & Human Settlement	129 999	602 065	547 025	570 303	572 597	572 597	851 305	852 385	933 017
Group Information & Communication Technology	116 535	150 311	164 947	163 500	172 000	172 000	91 600	95 500	95 500
Metro Police Services	18 562	24 894	30 972	57 000	57 039	57 039	9 000	13 500	13 860
Office of the City Manager	16 810	50 304	185 261	102 000	203 496	203 496	214 700	132 739	96 883
Office of the Speaker	-	-	1 225	500	500	500	500	500	500
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	90 139	120 415	457 681	291 150	311 190	311 190	166 350	176 100	107 100
Service Infrastructure	1 340 128	1 322 717	1 556 938	1 383 653	1 364 985	1 364 985	1 141 246	965 400	1 103 500
Transport	394 020	690 603	1 429 377	1 534 300	1 547 122	1 547 122	1 561 470	1 707 876	1 809 376
Other Votes	21 488	17 693	33 731	52 000	65 965	65 965	53 829	53 000	66 300
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2 191 637</b>	<b>3 069 479</b>	<b>4 553 939</b>	<b>4 336 256</b>	<b>4 489 363</b>	<b>4 489 363</b>	<b>4 151 487</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>									
City Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate & Shared Services	2 681	-	3 893	-	3 727	3 727	-	-	-
Economic Development	-	-	1 467	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Services	-	13	1 486	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	-	-
Group Financial Services	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
Housing & Human Settlement	-	15 000	(15 000)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Group Information & Communication Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Police Services	-	-	4 698	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the City Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	(20)	17 033	-	2 000	7 500	7 500	-	-	-
Service Infrastructure	-	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	48 954	5 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Votes	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>51 615</b>	<b>45 382</b>	<b>(3 436)</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>18 227</b>	<b>18 227</b>	<b>16 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	155 928	218 765	406 815	416 950	542 198	542 198	336 029	291 739	256 383
Executive and council	18 793	56 455	206 003	123 950	227 971	227 971	167 229	96 739	101 363
Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services	137 135	162 310	197 812	293 000	314 227	314 227	148 800	195 000	155 000
<i>Community and public safety</i>	253 060	799 228	1 059 106	953 853	962 185	962 185	1 096 442	1 073 535	1 098 477
Community and social services	10 748	66 808	47 252	44 900	50 853	50 853	17 600	21 100	34 100
Sport and recreation	37 752	44 633	341 839	222 350	242 350	242 350	112 000	105 000	56 000
Public safety	28 249	52 375	66 256	74 800	74 876	74 876	32 037	18 550	18 860
Housing	151 815	622 647	568 514	570 303	572 597	572 597	901 305	902 385	973 017
Health	24 496	12 765	37 245	41 500	41 500	41 500	33 500	26 500	16 500
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	407 673	692 638	1 440 995	1 525 400	1 535 821	1 535 821	1 565 770	1 722 176	1 824 476
Planning and development	6 866	2 864	15 622	2 700	2 700	2 700	2 800	5 300	5 100
Road transport	398 250	685 376	1 417 439	1 513 100	1 525 922	1 525 922	1 561 470	1 707 876	1 809 376
Environmental protection	2 558	4 398	7 934	9 600	7 199	7 199	1 500	9 000	10 000
<i>Trading services</i>	1 367 423	1 371 793	1 609 922	1 412 153	1 410 485	1 410 485	1 156 246	978 900	1 117 000
Electricity	582 137	622 893	702 972	440 157	441 489	441 489	642 500	507 000	561 500
Water	278 019	178 328	203 484	209 200	209 200	209 200	149 600	100 257	105 929
Waste water management	490 366	562 849	662 084	745 296	745 296	745 296	349 145	358 143	436 072
Waste management	16 901	7 723	41 383	17 500	14 500	14 500	15 000	13 500	13 500
<i>Other</i>	59 168	32 438	33 665	36 900	36 900	36 900	13 500	18 650	18 650
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	481 389	1 167 094	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Provincial Government	15 392	42 563	60 066	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	24	15 000	14 780	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	496 805	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Public contributions & donations	-	-	86 435	95 900	95 900	95 900	80 100	83 500	79 500
Borrowing	-	-	2 126 588	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Internally generated funds	1 746 446	1 890 203	185 935	552 317	591 912	591 912	43 487	354 400	475 810
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A5 – Budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. MBRR A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations), capital expenditure by standard classification and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA states that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2014/15, R4 151,5 million has been allocated of the total R4 168,0 million capital budget, which totals 99,6%. This allocation escalates in 2015/16 and 2016/17 owing primarily to the fact that most projects do not reach completion in this MTREF.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R16,5 million for the 2014/15 financial year and relates to expenditure that will be incurred during the specific budget year such as upgrading entrance control at recreation facilities and entrance access control at the City's landfill sites.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally-generated funds. For 2014/15, capital transfers total R2,5 billion and escalate to R2,6 billion by 2016/17. Borrowing has been provided at R1,5 billion for 2014/15 and R1,2 billion for 2015/16 and 2016/17 respectively, with internally-generated funding totalling R43,5 million, R354,4 million and R475,8 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

Table 27: MBRR A6 – Budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	353 242	604 135	665 116	166 954	200 000	200 000	220 000	242 000	266 200
Call investment deposits	496 338	323 852	636 003	1 472 206	1 161 930	1 161 930	2 444 942	3 310 900	4 030 342
Consumer debtors	2 605 076	2 746 605	3 130 422	2 933 268	3 163 307	3 163 307	3 186 277	3 195 926	3 168 759
Other debtors	579 842	621 502	541 362	788 239	566 291	566 291	595 006	592 371	619 620
Current portion of long-term receivables	105 062	109 147	119 303	162 120	176 017	176 017	181 764	186 513	195 656
Inventory	326 869	414 545	399 468	461 510	421 439	421 439	444 616	465 070	486 463
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>4 476 430</b>	<b>4 822 158</b>	<b>5 512 677</b>	<b>5 984 721</b>	<b>5 690 984</b>	<b>5 690 984</b>	<b>7 072 628</b>	<b>7 994 852</b>	<b>8 768 241</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	116 933	94 216	104 277	121 280	136 657	136 657	144 047	149 798	156 441
Investments	123 851	67 623	86 540	347 109	107 377	107 377	207 377	267 377	367 377
Investment property	404 180	999 303	951 342	565 546	947 504	947 504	943 666	939 826	935 991
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	16 314 160	19 512 410	22 654 456	25 638 712	26 020 157	26 020 157	28 838 835	31 673 443	37 231 567
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	199 924	450 066	414 154	136 246	341 613	341 613	289 073	196 532	142 654
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>17 161 048</b>	<b>21 130 618</b>	<b>24 390 773</b>	<b>26 805 896</b>	<b>27 555 308</b>	<b>27 555 308</b>	<b>31 402 999</b>	<b>35 246 979</b>	<b>38 834 030</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>21 637 479</b>	<b>25 952 776</b>	<b>29 903 450</b>	<b>32 793 617</b>	<b>33 246 292</b>	<b>33 246 292</b>	<b>38 475 627</b>	<b>43 241 831</b>	<b>47 622 271</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	605 897	475 667	665 691	816 251	773 889	773 889	792 374	927 012	1 063 192
Consumer deposits	356 856	403 899	418 176	468 681	499 994	499 994	482 993	507 143	532 500
Trade and other payables	3 959 269	5 077 093	5 190 810	5 326 765	5 356 615	5 356 615	5 401 888	5 459 593	5 516 044
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>4 922 023</b>	<b>5 956 659</b>	<b>6 274 677</b>	<b>6 631 697</b>	<b>6 590 497</b>	<b>6 590 497</b>	<b>6 677 256</b>	<b>6 893 747</b>	<b>7 113 736</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	5 412 421	6 266 261	7 817 026	8 569 167	8 534 476	8 534 476	9 997 223	10 886 042	11 102 764
Provisions	1 704 521	1 803 247	1 997 709	2 064 363	2 103 399	2 103 399	2 140 546	2 196 998	2 284 034
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>7 116 942</b>	<b>8 069 508</b>	<b>9 814 735</b>	<b>10 633 530</b>	<b>10 637 875</b>	<b>10 637 875</b>	<b>12 137 769</b>	<b>13 083 040</b>	<b>13 386 798</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>12 038 965</b>	<b>14 026 167</b>	<b>16 089 412</b>	<b>17 265 227</b>	<b>17 228 373</b>	<b>17 228 373</b>	<b>18 815 025</b>	<b>19 976 787</b>	<b>20 480 523</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>9 598 514</b>	<b>11 926 608</b>	<b>13 814 037</b>	<b>15 528 389</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>19 660 601</b>	<b>23 265 074</b>	<b>27 141 748</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1 877 166	11 556 495	13 449 419	15 326 202	15 661 249	15 661 249	19 304 554	22 909 717	26 753 178
Reserves	7 721 348	370 154	364 618	202 188	356 670	356 670	356 047	355 356	386 570
Minorities' interests	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>9 598 514</b>	<b>11 926 638</b>	<b>13 814 037</b>	<b>15 528 389</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>19 660 601</b>	<b>23 265 074</b>	<b>27 141 748</b>

### Explanatory notes on MBRR A6 – Budgeted financial position

1. MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice.
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents assets less liabilities as "accounting" community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity, ie assets readily converted to cash or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash appear first.
3. This table is supported by an extensive table of notes (MBRR SA3) which provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including –
  - call investment deposits;
  - consumer debtors;
  - property, plant and equipment;
  - trade and other payables;
  - non-current provisions;
  - changes in net assets; and
  - reserves.
4. Included in the Borrowing and under Assets is the construction cost of Tshwane House as a result of the PPP agreement to be entered into (R1,1 billion).
5. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth or equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the Municipality belong to the community.
6. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the capital budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the Municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 28: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14				2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Ratepayers and other	14 256 656	15 215 064	15 543 499	17 759 349	17 206 106	17 206 106	-	20 133 932	21 191 067	22 910 030
Government - operating	-	-	-	2 866 024	2 890 564	2 890 564	-	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Government - capital	-	3 547 429	4 744 008	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	-	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 556 676
Interest	110 143	52 185	62 237	38 337	38 337	38 337	-	66 546	81 096	105 780
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(11 753 945)	(14 109 443)	(16 379 138)	(18 428 801)	(17 943 753)	(17 943 753)	-	(20 246 565)	(21 443 453)	(23 359 537)
Finance charges	(604 115)	(632 351)	(739 420)	(856 811)	(815 462)	(815 462)	-	(897 759)	(991 755)	(1 057 865)
Transfers and Grants	-	(21 496)	(17 280)	(242 918)	(219 531)	(219 531)	-	(236 673)	(236 673)	(236 673)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2 008 738</b>	<b>4 051 419</b>	<b>3 213 896</b>	<b>3 230 220</b>	<b>3 376 014</b>	<b>3 376 014</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 466 712</b>	<b>4 418 193</b>	<b>4 612 213</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	10 078	(27 823)	(67 547)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	146 664	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	(94 077)	(20 837)	(20 837)	-	(100 000)	(80 000)	(80 000)
Payments										
Capital assets	(2 762 268)	(4 671 346)	(4 495 108)	(4 256 351)	(4 327 287)	(4 327 287)	-	(4 001 267)	(3 921 600)	(4 142 387)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(2 752 191)</b>	<b>(4 699 169)</b>	<b>(4 562 656)</b>	<b>(4 205 764)</b>	<b>(4 348 123)</b>	<b>(4 348 123)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4 052 714)</b>	<b>(4 001 600)</b>	<b>(4 222 387)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/financing	1 361 000	1 022 304	4 142 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	-	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	44 426	41 818	41 818	-	23 000	24 150	25 357
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(479 243)	(306 180)	(2 399 072)	(663 759)	(629 900)	(629 900)	-	(633 986)	(752 764)	(871 542)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>881 757</b>	<b>716 124</b>	<b>1 742 928</b>	<b>980 667</b>	<b>1 011 918</b>	<b>1 011 918</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>889 014</b>	<b>471 365</b>	<b>353 815</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>138 304</b>	<b>68 374</b>	<b>394 168</b>	<b>5 123</b>	<b>39 809</b>	<b>39 809</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 303 011</b>	<b>887 958</b>	<b>743 642</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	721 277	859 580	927 954	1 634 040	1 322 122	1 322 122	1 322 122	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	859 580	927 954	1 322 122	1 639 163	1 361 930	1 361 930	1 322 122	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542

## Explanatory notes on MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement to determine if the budget is funded.
2. The cash flow statement shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2014/15 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R1 303,0 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R2 664,9 million at year end. Various interventions such as the planning and budget rebasing exercise contributed to this improved financial position.
4. The 2014/15 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium term.
5. Cash and cash equivalents total R3,6 billion at the end of the 2015/16 financial year and escalate to R4,3 billion by 2016/17.
6. The repayment of borrowing to the amount of R634,0 million, R752,8 million and R871,5 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively is based on the

capital repayment due in that financial year calculated in terms of the loan agreement. Included in the above amounts is provision for the capital repayment of bonds that were subsequently transferred to investments to ensure repayment of the bond issuance at maturity date.

**Table 29: MBRR A8 – Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	856 580	927 954	1 322 122	1 639 163	1 361 930	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542
Other current investments > 90 days	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	123 851	67 623	86 540	347 109	107 377	107 377	207 377	287 377	367 377
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>983 432</b>	<b>1 015 577</b>	<b>1 408 662</b>	<b>1 986 272</b>	<b>1 469 308</b>	<b>1 469 308</b>	<b>2 872 319</b>	<b>3 840 277</b>	<b>4 663 919</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	396 201	317 811	125 330	-	12 533	12 533	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	(337 563)	1 221 079	1 502 117	1 397 802	1 653 119	1 653 119	1 571 895	1 617 914	1 645 936
Other provisions	378 486	98 725	194 452	47 414	54 376	54 376	28 495	42 650	47 445
Long term investments committed	502 477	340 607	450 854	172 034	612 810	612 810	803 928	1 185 143	1 671 313
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	384 427	148 306	105 096	62 955	139 396	139 396	182 348	227 585	275 232
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>1 324 027</b>	<b>2 126 531</b>	<b>2 377 860</b>	<b>1 680 204</b>	<b>2 472 235</b>	<b>2 472 235</b>	<b>2 586 669</b>	<b>3 073 292</b>	<b>3 639 925</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(340 596)</b>	<b>(1 110 954)</b>	<b>(969 198)</b>	<b>306 068</b>	<b>(1 002 928)</b>	<b>(1 002 928)</b>	<b>285 650</b>	<b>766 985</b>	<b>1 023 994</b>

#### Explanatory notes on MBRR A8 – Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

1. The cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation are aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities or commitments that exist.
3. It can be seen from the table that the shortfall changed to a surplus amounting to R285,7 million in 2014/15 and increases to R1 024,0 million in 2016/17.
4. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2014/15 MTREF, the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure that the budget is funded in alignment with section 18 of the MFMA.

Table 30: MBRR A9 – Asset management

Description R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	630 377	1 049 340	2 147 674	2 088 172	2 081 592	2 081 592	2 005 686	2 058 126	2 072 836
Infrastructure - Road transport	281 176	434 553	1 253 269	1 374 500	1 363 034	1 363 034	1 507 470	1 585 176	1 687 276
Infrastructure - Electricity	251 119	320 780	345 203	197 500	197 907	197 907	165 000	209 000	169 000
Infrastructure - Water	43 761	62 596	39 413	60 500	60 500	60 500	57 500	45 000	43 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	10 159	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	1 500	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	12 029	20 197	93 348	124 550	103 677	103 677	68 100	65 100	65 100
Infrastructure	589 105	648 326	1 735 932	1 761 450	1 729 118	1 729 118	1 799 570	1 904 276	1 954 376
Community	20 951	102 839	325 914	274 200	299 700	299 700	141 000	111 500	64 500
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	53 495	(2 061)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	20 311	44 680	88 588	52 522	52 773	52 773	65 116	42 350	43 960
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	1 612 875	2 065 521	2 402 830	2 257 085	2 425 999	2 425 999	2 162 301	2 026 874	2 242 150
Infrastructure - Road transport	155 265	246 403	163 924	134 000	161 200	161 200	33 250	120 350	119 750
Infrastructure - Electricity	316 805	290 101	331 849	235 885	236 810	236 810	474 500	295 000	389 500
Infrastructure - Water	356 030	249 020	421 032	473 214	473 214	473 214	272 163	238 678	275 118
Infrastructure - Sanitation	368 574	419 005	401 192	416 783	416 783	416 783	167 563	174 722	223 882
Infrastructure - Other	22 902	43 122	48 306	56 500	51 000	51 000	18 000	17 500	17 500
Infrastructure	1 221 598	1 247 651	1 366 304	1 318 381	1 339 006	1 339 006	965 496	846 250	1 025 750
Community	77 728	62 536	273 238	181 800	283 296	283 296	170 000	120 739	125 883
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	150 312	569 191	568 514	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Other assets	161 850	182 219	193 868	187 100	229 600	229 600	126 000	158 000	116 000
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	436 462	680 557	1 417 193	1 508 500	1 524 234	1 524 234	1 540 720	1 705 526	1 807 026
Infrastructure - Road transport	569 925	610 681	677 052	433 385	434 717	434 717	635 500	504 000	558 500
Infrastructure - Electricity	399 811	311 617	460 445	533 714	533 714	533 714	329 682	283 578	318 116
Infrastructure - Water	366 574	429 204	405 192	420 783	420 783	420 783	169 053	174 722	223 882
Infrastructure - Sanitation	35 932	63 319	141 654	181 450	154 677	154 677	86 100	82 600	82 600
Infrastructure - Other	1 610 702	2 095 977	3 101 536	3 077 631	3 058 124	3 058 124	2 765 066	2 750 526	2 990 126
Infrastructure	96 688	165 375	599 193	456 000	582 996	582 996	311 000	232 239	190 383
Community	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	150 312	622 586	565 453	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Other assets	182 161	226 899	282 456	239 622	282 373	282 373	191 116	200 350	161 950
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	2 243 252	3 114 850	4 550 503	4 345 256	4 507 590	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Infrastructure - Road transport	3 543 747	4 060 554	4 217 717	6 109 905	5 345 006	5 345 006	6 591 434	8 023 055	9 575 357
Infrastructure - Electricity	2 779 527	3 399 174	3 467 671	4 098 389	3 789 178	3 789 178	4 306 527	4 725 589	5 209 357
Infrastructure - Water	3 319 936	3 957 191	4 070 447	4 686 947	4 465 170	4 465 170	4 731 880	4 970 001	5 243 275
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	-	606 208	311 201	311 201	447 972	594 639	786 957
Infrastructure - Other	1 928 081	3 038 837	5 422 575	3 256 177	5 536 971	5 536 971	5 606 625	5 675 960	5 746 916
Infrastructure	11 571 291	14 455 755	17 178 411	18 757 627	19 447 526	19 447 526	21 684 439	23 993 252	26 591 602
Community	1 301 575	1 469 361	2 152 953	2 150 498	2 584 134	2 584 134	2 835 730	3 030 673	3 194 218
Heritage assets	25 609	26 059	25 686	25 734	25 686	25 686	25 686	25 686	25 686
Investment properties	404 180	986 303	951 342	565 548	947 504	947 504	943 665	939 829	935 991
Other assets	3 415 685	3 561 235	3 477 389	4 704 854	3 962 811	3 962 811	5 292 960	6 623 831	7 449 800
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	199 924	450 056	414 154	136 246	341 613	341 613	269 073	196 532	142 654
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	16 918 264	20 948 779	24 199 955	26 340 506	27 309 274	27 309 274	31 051 574	34 809 804	38 310 212
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	823 717	1 060 301	1 105 657	951 258	1 063 622	1 063 622	1 113 786	1 098 014	1 075 079
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	1 040 397	1 185 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 359 312
Infrastructure - Road transport	104 561	131 773	150 415	155 505	148 477	148 477	162 879	174 932	267 375
Infrastructure - Electricity	221 276	300 409	413 339	248 953	377 002	377 002	288 440	307 732	465 081
Infrastructure - Water	112 460	133 621	101 709	146 339	146 329	146 329	143 519	155 758	237 998
Infrastructure - Sanitation	31 347	44 993	48 996	52 936	52 686	52 686	50 564	52 910	80 869
Infrastructure - Other	7 281	13 464	76 384	9 338	12 638	12 638	37 938	41 123	63 319
Infrastructure	477 327	624 259	790 843	613 072	737 333	737 333	663 340	732 455	1 114 642
Community	172 011	183 277	201 924	115 340	119 602	119 602	217 064	225 564	190 840
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	391 059	388 381	413 178	561 551	554 947	554 947	644 289	690 972	1 053 831
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	1 864 114	2 256 218	2 511 602	2 241 220	2 475 503	2 475 503	2 658 479	2 747 005	3 434 391
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	71.9%	66.3%	52.8%	51.9%	53.8%	53.8%	51.9%	49.6%	52.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>	195.6%	194.6%	217.3%	237.3%	228.1%	228.1%	194.1%	184.6%	208.6%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	6.4%	6.1%	6.2%	5.0%	5.4%	5.4%	5.2%	4.9%	6.3%
<b>Renewal and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	16.0%	16.0%	16.0%	13.0%	14.0%	14.0%	12.0%	11.0%	12.0%

### Explanatory notes on MBRR A9 – Asset management

1. MBRR A9 provides an overview of the municipal capital allocations to building new assets, renewing existing assets, and spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. In terms of the National Treasury MFMA Circulars 55 and 66, at least 40% of the capital budget must be allocated to the renewal of existing assets. Asset renewal equates to 51,9%, 49,6% and 52,0% of the capital budget for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. Repairs and maintenance as percentages of PPE equate to 5,2%, 4,9% and 6,3% for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. In terms of the National Treasury's MFMA Circular 55, only the primary cost related to repairs and maintenance has been included in the MTREF. The cost of labour brokers being transferred from this group of expenditure to employee-related costs and the steady increase in property, plant and equipment furthermore impact on the above percentage.
3. Renewal and repairs and maintenance as percentages of PPE equate to 12,0% on average over the medium term.
4. Repairs and maintenance as percentages of the total operating expenditure equate to 6,5% and 6,5% for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial years respectively, and increase substantially to 8,6% for the 2016/17 financial year.

The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF.

Figure 5: Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF

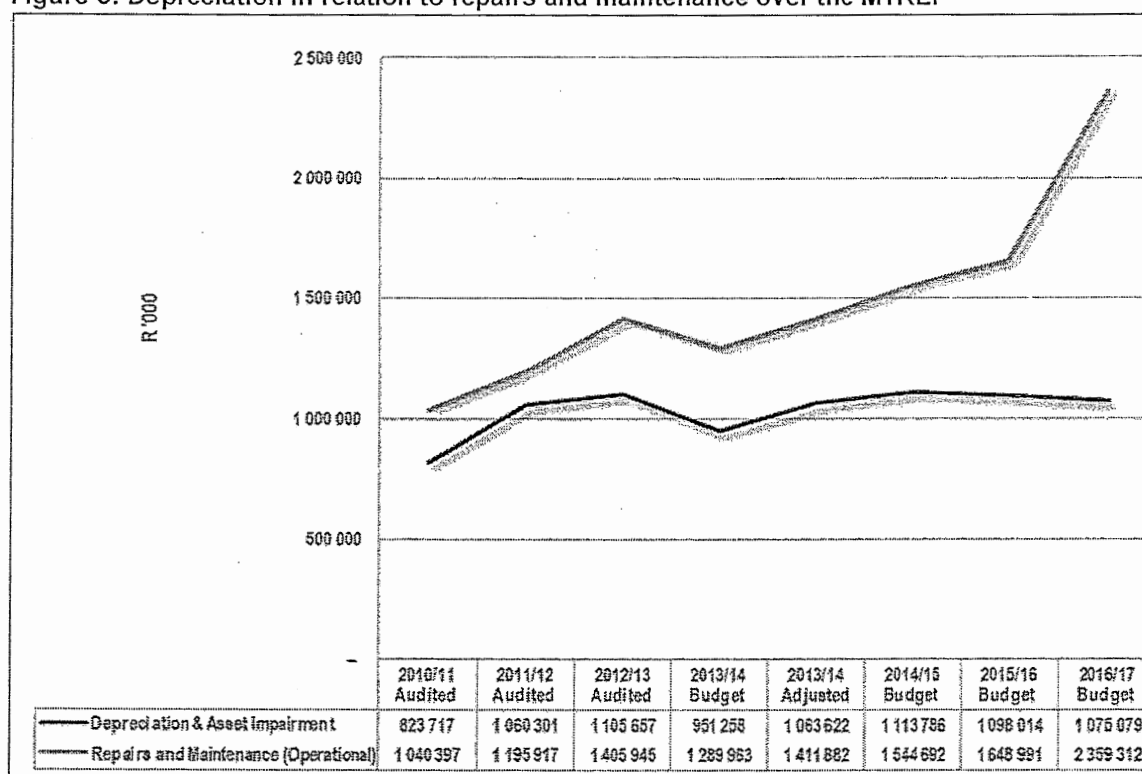


Table 31: MBRR A10 – Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Household service targets</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	695 417	750 999	838 090	863 090	863 090	849 070	857 190	866 670	876 250
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	61 636	66 465	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min service level)	751	4 362	60 800	56 280	56 280	61 596	60 656	56 855	56 854
Other water supply (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	25 144	30 144	31 145	32 146
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>757 804</b>	<b>821 826</b>	<b>898 890</b>	<b>922 370</b>	<b>922 370</b>	<b>936 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
Using public tap (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min service level)	1 731	9 214	30 880	31 100	31 100	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>9 214</b>	<b>30 880</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	586 854	636 552	758 260	781 270	781 270	762 450	767 450	775 072	783 372
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10 852	11 755	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	5 044	14 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	122 033	132 171	159 920	160 880	160 880	176 350	180 740	182 596	183 678
Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	22 365	27 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>752 148</b>	<b>823 921</b>	<b>918 180</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	7 388	7 119	11 590	11 320	11 320	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>7 388</b>	<b>7 119</b>	<b>11 590</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min service level)	548 506	601 125	665 330	686 580	686 580	831 780	852 980	871 560	887 660
Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	161 856	175 290	214 440	218 730	218 730	-	-	-	-
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>710 364</b>	<b>776 415</b>	<b>879 770</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>831 780</b>	<b>852 980</b>	<b>871 560</b>	<b>887 660</b>
Electricity (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	49 172	54 625	50 000	48 160	48 160	107 020	95 210	86 110	75 590
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>49 172</b>	<b>54 625</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>107 020</b>	<b>95 210</b>	<b>86 110</b>	<b>75 590</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	664 957	717 091	798 290	833 150	833 150	816 480	855 870	879 350	902 930
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>664 957</b>	<b>717 091</b>	<b>798 290</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>816 480</b>	<b>855 870</b>	<b>879 350</b>	<b>902 930</b>
Removed less frequently than once a week	44 623	51 807	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	1 798	4 609	131 480	120 320	120 320	120 320	92 320	78 320	64 320
Using own refuse dump	36 064	44 198	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	246	437	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	11 538	12 897	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>94 955</b>	<b>113 949</b>	<b>131 480</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>92 320</b>	<b>78 320</b>	<b>64 320</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	230 000	240 000	240 000
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	60 332	64 598	90 078	123 799	123 799	123 799	101 513	115 603	125 798
Sanitation (free sanitation service)	12 583	15 946	17 316	22 574	22 574	22 574	44 966	52 055	56 201
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	76 590	92 069	115 721	148 739	148 739	148 739	86 959	100 074	105 896
Refuse (removed once a week)	34 570	40 454	61 817	92 688	92 688	92 688	111 184	120 547	127 373
<b>Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)</b>	<b>186 066</b>	<b>213 067</b>	<b>284 932</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>344 643</b>	<b>388 279</b>	<b>416 268</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	20	22	25	27	27	27	30	32	35
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
<b>Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)</b>									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)	15 107	16 322	22 341	16 634	16 634	16 634	73 782	79 684	86 059
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)	135 959	146 894	201 069	149 702	149 702	149 702	285 127	318 737	344 236
Water	73 937	80 546	108 266	140 681	140 681	140 681	273 721	311 213	339 379
Sanitation	21 845	23 623	32 368	42 195	42 195	42 195	49 965	57 839	624 456
Electricity/other energy	95 364	107 935	136 303	167 310	167 310	167 310	190 075	219 542	237 546
Refuse	31 285	36 610	55 943	82 610	82 610	82 610	111 184	131 029	141 525
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)</b>	<b>373 497</b>	<b>411 930</b>	<b>556 288</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>993 874</b>	<b>1 118 445</b>	<b>1 273 202</b>

## Notes:

- Registered indigents of the CoT receives 12 kl of water and 100 kWh of electricity free per month.
- The cost of providing free basic services to informal settlements through standpipes and water tankers was included.

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A10 – Basic service delivery measurement**

6. MBRR A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
7. The budget provides for 150 000 households to be registered as indigent by 2015/16. These households are entitled to free basic services.
8. It is anticipated that these free basic services will cost (revenue cost) the Municipality R993,9 million in 2014/15, increasing to R1 773,2 million in 2016/17. This is covered by the Municipality's equitable share allocation from national government.
9. The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 606 025 (census 2001) to 911 536 (census 2011). This indicates a household growth rate of 5,0% per year.

## 1.7 Annual budget tables – consolidated municipality

Table 32: MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	2 915 520	3 357 657	3 999 445	4 464 238	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 888 154	5 276 768	5 700 559
Service charges	8 594 468	10 643 372	11 642 236	13 191 545	12 995 842	12 996 946	14 520 842	15 732 014	17 016 954
Investment revenue	111 035	52 934	52 828	36 337	38 604	36 406	66 622	61 475	106 178
Transfers recognised - operational	2 007 217	2 322 772	2 592 221	2 927 897	2 966 474	2 966 474	3 174 408	3 434 372	3 754 506
Other own revenue	1 132 464	2 544 724	1 278 174	1 549 978	1 530 522	1 527 497	2 289 456	1 874 755	2 021 635
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 760 726</b>	<b>18 921 460</b>	<b>19 574 904</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 953 126</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>24 936 484</b>	<b>26 401 364</b>	<b>28 602 632</b>
Employee costs	4 304 765	4 815 285	5 304 964	6 136 036	6 123 254	6 122 546	6 599 935	6 996 730	7 423 772
Remuneration of councillors	61 712	91 453	92 573	103 223	99 452	96 451	109 043	119 658	131 353
Depreciation & asset impairment	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
Finance charges	805 036	833 215	740 275	859 248	816 026	816 026	856 191	992 145	1 058 334
Materials and bulk purchases	4 917 018	6 700 523	7 145 146	8 140 562	7 714 000	7 719 903	8 535 532	9 235 249	9 992 948
Transfers and grants	27 626	21 496	17 290	242 918	242 853	242 853	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	3 709 376	4 846 903	5 409 100	5 733 597	5 931 402	5 923 913	6 314 567	6 531 981	7 401 978
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14 452 699</b>	<b>18 171 922</b>	<b>19 817 287</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 953 126</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>23 839 958</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>308 026</b>	<b>749 538</b>	<b>(242 383)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 096 526</b>	<b>1 158 733</b>	<b>1 250 371</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	495 494	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>804 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 163</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 925</b>	<b>3 605 833</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>804 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 163</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 925</b>	<b>3 605 833</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	2 243 252	3 114 860	4 550 503	4 345 256	4 507 590	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986
Transfers recognised - capital	495 805	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Public contributions & donations	-	-	86 435	95 900	95 900	95 900	80 100	83 500	75 600
Borrowing	-	-	2 126 588	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Internally generated funds	1 746 446	1 890 203	185 935	552 317	591 912	591 912	43 487	354 400	475 810
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	4 465 261	4 888 807	5 608 137	6 099 365	5 805 705	5 808 029	7 140 067	8 061 382	8 855 319
Total non current assets	17 190 635	21 158 061	24 416 401	26 867 869	27 595 549	27 595 949	31 450 401	35 305 569	38 901 701
Total current liabilities	4 897 878	6 018 493	6 340 321	6 755 051	6 697 258	6 699 581	6 747 038	6 966 917	7 191 420
Total non current liabilities	7 120 671	8 072 761	9 817 616	10 837 585	10 641 864	10 641 854	12 141 152	13 086 215	13 395 718
Community wealth/Equity	9 637 348	11 956 614	13 856 601	15 574 597	16 093 532	16 093 532	19 702 239	23 313 819	27 195 882
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	2 042 612	4 041 593	3 231 799	3 258 864	3 400 534	3 396 093	4 451 726	4 427 428	4 620 949
Net cash from (used) investing	(2 752 670)	(4 699 771)	(4 565 219)	(4 231 679)	(4 366 801)	(4 362 151)	(4 054 055)	(4 015 619)	(4 234 775)
Net cash from (used) financing	880 714	715 515	1 742 612	980 552	1 012 018	1 011 808	888 898	471 250	353 700
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>910 442</b>	<b>957 778</b>	<b>1 376 971</b>	<b>1 660 571</b>	<b>1 416 667</b>	<b>1 416 667</b>	<b>2 653 235</b>	<b>3 576 295</b>	<b>4 316 170</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	1 034 293	1 055 401	1 463 512	2 037 880	1 524 045	1 524 045	2 920 613	3 863 674	4 683 547
Application of cash and investments	1 360 003	2 261 608	2 427 461	1 742 533	2 530 320	2 523 206	2 624 121	3 108 925	3 675 971
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>(345 710)</b>	<b>(1 206 207)</b>	<b>(963 950)</b>	<b>295 147</b>	<b>(1 006 275)</b>	<b>(999 161)</b>	<b>276 492</b>	<b>754 748</b>	<b>1 007 575</b>
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDO)	16 947 851	20 976 223	24 224 746	26 392 435	27 350 967	27 350 967	31 098 977	34 868 394	38 377 883
Depreciation & asset impairment	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
Renewal of Existing Assets	1 612 875	2 065 521	2 402 830	2 257 085	2 425 999	2 425 999	2 152 301	2 026 674	2 242 150
Repairs and Maintenance	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 369 312
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	186 066	213 057	284 932	387 800	387 800	387 800	344 643	388 279	416 268
Revenue cost of free services provided	373 497	411 930	556 288	599 130	599 130	599 130	993 874	1 118 445	1 773 202
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	2	9	31	31	31	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	7	7	12	11	11	-	-	-	-
Energy:	49	55	50	48	48	107	95	86	80
Refuse:	95	114	131	120	120	120	92	78	64

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A1 – Consolidated Budget summary**

1. MBRR A1 is a budget summary that provides a concise overview of the City's consolidated budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the capital budget. The budget summary provides key information in this regard:
4. The 2014/15 financial year indicates a surplus of R1 099,5 million, R1 158,8 million and R1 250,6 million for the indicated financial years before the transfer of capital grants. The MTREF is funded in terms of the NT funding compliance table to the amount of R276,5 million, R754,7 million and R1 007,6 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

Table 33: MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	5 125 041	6 744 031	6 998 428	7 425 138	7 526 084	7 526 084	8 851 027	9 031 480	9 837 643
Executive and council	49 984	68 646	203 674	104 547	208 855	208 855	153 513	85 880	90 532
Budget and treasury office	4 856 535	6 486 689	6 543 785	7 018 320	7 016 957	7 016 957	7 721 480	8 431 637	9 150 257
Corporate services	218 522	188 695	250 969	301 271	300 271	300 271	976 034	513 762	596 854
<i>Community and public safety</i>	268 133	865 863	849 190	895 650	896 079	896 079	1 255 937	1 268 294	1 369 318
Community and social services	53 925	62 736	44 108	35 847	39 716	39 716	48 769	52 414	55 105
Sport and recreation	24 048	48 349	65 073	33 436	33 436	33 436	25 029	26 922	30 149
Public safety	42 380	61 681	51 374	107 439	107 631	107 631	121 654	127 347	133 306
Housing	65 108	617 180	596 413	606 396	606 717	606 717	941 814	938 788	1 021 414
Health	82 673	75 917	92 221	106 526	108 576	108 576	116 532	122 821	129 341
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	479 417	692 865	1 315 903	1 404 504	1 460 164	1 460 164	1 620 022	1 912 468	1 967 743
Planning and development	106 047	112 366	126 646	248 088	283 443	283 443	259 065	188 783	194 175
Road transport	372 347	579 961	1 188 452	1 156 263	1 174 967	1 174 967	1 360 400	1 723 119	1 772 993
Environmental protection	1 023	539	804	152	1 723	1 723	557	565	574
<i>Trading services</i>	9 231 190	11 673 197	12 373 090	14 345 388	14 155 326	14 155 326	15 546 372	16 414 407	17 754 049
Electricity	6 331 897	8 018 669	8 442 173	9 345 211	9 145 363	9 145 363	10 206 624	10 753 059	11 605 794
Water	1 736 885	2 406 878	2 332 657	2 994 584	2 992 920	2 992 920	3 321 984	3 317 847	3 937 941
Waste water management	691 176	697 383	949 848	1 185 762	1 185 762	1 185 762	979 569	917 399	998 961
Waste management	471 232	550 267	648 413	819 831	831 281	831 281	1 036 065	1 126 102	1 221 353
Other	153 440	170 161	190 663	198 354	175 255	175 255	210 526	221 836	233 756
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	<b>15 257 221</b>	<b>20 146 117</b>	<b>21 727 275</b>	<b>24 269 034</b>	<b>24 212 908</b>	<b>24 210 792</b>	<b>27 483 884</b>	<b>28 848 484</b>	<b>31 162 508</b>
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	2 699 062	2 706 484	3 348 994	4 199 343	4 114 007	4 114 007	5 117 742	5 425 785	5 762 398
Executive and council	298 455	447 279	544 589	632 505	722 827	722 827	1 398 270	1 472 509	1 455 905
Budget and treasury office	800 715	638 375	769 520	594 219	522 194	522 194	629 788	725 285	774 436
Corporate services	1 599 891	1 620 830	2 034 884	2 972 618	2 868 985	2 868 985	3 089 684	3 227 991	3 532 057
<i>Community and public safety</i>	2 457 238	3 018 338	3 391 315	3 544 190	3 525 151	3 525 151	3 490 120	3 544 007	3 702 772
Community and social services	299 925	408 105	464 189	444 216	481 316	481 316	573 424	547 676	583 428
Sport and recreation	570 368	653 819	658 297	624 976	605 133	605 133	620 487	658 321	758 259
Public safety	1 058 277	1 216 347	1 437 657	1 715 872	1 682 666	1 682 666	1 254 375	1 311 108	1 382 982
Housing	309 446	454 195	528 006	400 717	391 472	391 472	595 882	559 010	482 211
Health	218 220	275 872	303 165	358 410	364 564	364 564	445 953	457 892	495 891
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	1 418 163	1 664 459	1 819 410	2 131 317	2 220 392	2 220 392	2 234 764	2 291 121	2 556 389
Planning and development	226 218	272 957	335 631	558 377	651 967	651 967	648 312	598 263	630 896
Road transport	1 140 746	1 335 610	1 441 896	1 514 204	1 508 759	1 508 759	1 528 513	1 632 507	1 862 179
Environmental protection	51 199	55 891	41 883	58 736	59 667	59 667	57 939	60 351	63 315
<i>Trading services</i>	7 739 978	10 611 896	11 086 243	12 099 245	11 963 081	11 960 965	12 784 430	13 756 577	15 084 515
Electricity	5 198 372	7 262 242	7 756 072	8 358 924	8 211 430	8 211 430	8 723 960	9 388 961	10 272 881
Water	1 370 567	2 081 948	1 944 925	2 524 105	2 638 433	2 636 318	2 813 610	3 041 605	3 343 296
Waste water management	307 913	375 624	402 614	629 525	531 589	531 589	607 803	651 143	727 964
Waste management	863 125	892 082	982 632	586 892	581 628	581 628	639 057	674 869	740 374
Other	138 258	170 745	171 326	197 900	170 499	170 499	212 900	225 141	246 187
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>14 452 699</b>	<b>18 171 922</b>	<b>19 817 287</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>23 839 956</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>804 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 988</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. MBRR A2 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas.
2. It should be noted that the total revenue on this table includes capital revenues (transfers recognised as capital) and therefore do not balance to the operating revenue shown on MBRR Table A4.
3. It should be noted that, as a general principle, the revenues for the trading services should exceed their expenditures. Cognisance should be taken of costs centralised at other departments, such as fleet and security, which has an impact on the outcome regarding the service surplus or deficit.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from property rates revenue and other revenue sources.

Table 34: MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
City Planning and Development	65 081	67 755	93 952	88 412	97 008	97 006	136 042	94 104	95 951
Corporate & Shared Services	73 094	99 627	97 308	63 715	82 719	82 719	724 003	237 144	251 004
Economic Development	3 242	2 278	3 200	80 052	106 811	106 811	81 375	50 761	50 956
Emergency Services	75 152	47 604	63 424	56 303	66 545	66 545	70 013	73 737	77 659
Environmental Management	576 238	646 034	767 335	935 127	950 048	950 048	1 165 247	1 261 741	1 386 117
Group Financial Services	4 957 309	6 539 132	6 616 110	7 062 098	7 061 006	7 061 006	7 785 795	6 513 534	9 256 720
Housing & Human Settlement	34 244	596 974	569 044	564 465	584 788	584 786	918 697	914 424	995 734
Group Information & Communication Technology	745	1 065	49 093	16	16	16	17	18	19
Metro Police Services	116 614	173 535	172 352	224 666	224 666	224 666	253 225	265 550	276 535
Office of the City Manager	9 677	48 365	163 445	100 000	201 495	201 495	150 000	80 739	84 853
Office of the Speaker	55	–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	176 285	151 710	210 390	168 224	168 224	168 224	90 418	94 459	100 221
Service Infrastructure	8 742 820	11 105 812	11 692 619	13 516 781	13 315 269	13 313 153	14 509 457	15 287 442	16 531 786
Transport	311 405	508 560	1 105 207	1 090 703	1 084 436	1 084 435	1 283 057	1 642 727	1 667 764
Other Votes	102 561	114 855	101 787	268 275	266 673	269 673	313 537	332 085	384 136
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>15 257 221</b>	<b>20 146 117</b>	<b>21 727 275</b>	<b>24 269 034</b>	<b>24 212 908</b>	<b>24 210 792</b>	<b>27 483 884</b>	<b>26 848 484</b>	<b>31 162 503</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
City Planning and Development	164 148	235 886	215 808	258 600	256 062	255 062	297 219	267 426	292 660
Corporate & Shared Services	554 644	649 727	733 130	1 459 703	1 410 874	1 410 874	1 470 291	1 553 623	1 760 024
Economic Development	45 544	45 945	150 324	261 465	353 267	353 267	293 575	269 357	276 780
Emergency Services	346 840	354 362	446 620	463 590	503 530	503 530	537 494	564 216	569 445
Environmental Management	916 110	965 217	1 000 291	584 005	593 729	593 729	564 911	594 246	659 427
Group Financial Services	1 368 198	1 051 224	1 367 770	1 296 180	1 169 013	1 169 013	1 303 284	1 437 826	1 529 621
Housing & Human Settlement	222 255	350 010	437 478	299 490	287 304	287 304	497 103	455 021	370 754
Group Information & Communication Technology	275 172	318 615	388 943	392 991	422 978	422 978	553 174	555 260	576 650
Metro Police Services	837 692	977 861	1 156 328	1 439 722	1 371 252	1 371 252	1 418 259	1 491 780	1 575 539
Office of the City Manager	45 654	67 654	159 413	155 533	151 926	151 926	114 359	120 553	137 011
Office of the Speaker	104 898	153 536	171 210	168 453	207 453	207 453	325 247	345 757	398 991
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	1 905 911	2 445 784	2 502 478	2 413 722	2 400 656	2 400 656	2 787 551	2 933 447	3 175 993
Service Infrastructure	6 297 514	8 951 280	9 315 442	10 584 393	10 585 312	10 583 195	11 225 166	12 113 765	13 223 639
Transport	817 018	953 834	972 661	1 256 495	1 227 535	1 227 535	1 272 577	1 365 990	1 562 232
Other Votes	529 071	590 663	795 192	1 028 254	1 049 797	1 049 797	1 179 747	1 174 357	1 233 685
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>14 452 699</b>	<b>18 171 922</b>	<b>19 817 287</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>23 839 956</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>804 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 988</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 242</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

1. MBRR A3 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue (including capital transfers and contributions) and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure. This indicates the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

Table 35: MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	2 515 520	3 357 667	3 569 445	4 464 238	4 451 686	4 451 686	4 686 154	5 276 766	5 720 566
Property rates - general & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	5 666 734	7 522 624	8 121 245	8 916 104	8 714 624	8 714 624	9 613 283	10 364 044	11 212 530
Service charges - water revenue	1 613 556	1 554 966	2 169 901	2 566 534	2 566 663	2 566 494	2 916 661	3 182 046	3 463 484
Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 433	524 567	566 651	666 925	664 010	666 542	745 935	806 904	872 606
Service charges - refuse revenue	364 522	450 001	567 961	741 467	732 547	732 547	856 673	1 052 545	1 126 052
Service charges - other	173 620	160 002	126 478	279 363	274 066	274 655	266 070	326 662	352 156
Rental of tables and equipment	103 046	100 016	106 061	131 367	126 266	126 266	266 854	284 353	307 660
Interest earned - external investments	111 035	82 934	62 626	36 337	36 634	36 405	66 622	81 476	106 176
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	213 995	265 721	276 606	240 532	240 336	240 195	227 379	244 379	262 736
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	3 036	4 655	3 935	75 185	75 215	75 215	75 022	79 074	63 344
Licences and permits	35 965	52 426	56 656	52 654	52 654	52 654	56 276	61 575	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	2 037 217	2 322 772	2 592 221	2 567 657	2 566 474	2 566 474	3 174 426	3 434 372	3 754 506
Other revenue	763 475	2 054 883	822 900	1 045 620	1 026 666	1 026 605	1 659 555	1 225 350	1 310 104
Grant on disposal of PPE	12 521	27 112	5 614	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>14 760 726</b>	<b>16 921 460</b>	<b>16 574 904</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>24 339 484</b>	<b>26 401 384</b>	<b>28 602 632</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	4 334 766	4 616 265	5 304 664	6 139 036	6 123 254	6 122 546	6 566 956	6 966 730	7 423 772
Remuneration of councillors	61 712	91 453	92 573	103 223	95 452	95 451	105 042	115 666	131 353
Depreciation	709 756	503 650	561 519	547 406	542 005	546 590	650 516	734 662	824 622
Depreciation & asset impairment	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 540	854 406	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 075 704
Finance charges	626 026	633 215	740 278	856 248	816 026	816 026	866 151	962 145	1 056 334
Build purchases	4 463 662	6 172 120	6 665 411	7 555 666	7 405 095	7 410 966	8 126 270	8 803 145	9 525 633
Other materials	433 366	526 402	445 734	564 704	306 904	305 604	410 262	435 103	467 116
Contracted services	1 210 595	1 567 845	1 716 149	1 427 076	1 584 453	1 584 453	2 002 022	2 036 382	2 412 261
Transfers and grants	27 526	21 466	17 260	242 616	242 653	242 653	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	1 766 767	2 263 069	2 456 609	3 359 112	3 354 942	3 360 510	3 662 046	3 755 736	4 165 064
Loss on disposal of PPE	2 650	112 025	276 423	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>14 452 699</b>	<b>16 171 922</b>	<b>19 617 267</b>	<b>22 171 695</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>23 639 956</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>308 028</b>	<b>749 538</b>	<b>(242 363)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1 699 528</b>	<b>1 158 753</b>	<b>1 250 371</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	456 494	1 224 657	2 151 545	2 057 039	2 215 775	2 215 775	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 555 675
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>604 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 163</b>	<b>2 067 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Taxation	-	-	825	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>604 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 988</b>	<b>2 067 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>604 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 988</b>	<b>2 067 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>604 522</b>	<b>1 974 195</b>	<b>1 909 988</b>	<b>2 067 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

1. Total revenue equates to R24,9 billion in 2014/15 and escalates to R28,6 billion by 2016/17. This represents a year-on-year increase of 5,9% for the 2015/16 financial year and 8,3% for the 2016/17 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4,9 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and increases to R5,7 billion by 2016/17. This represents 19,6% of the operating revenue base of the City and therefore remains a significant funding source for the Municipality.
3. Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, refuse removal, etc constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket. The charges total R14,5 billion for the 2014/15 financial year and increase to R17,0 billion by 2016/17. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity and water. For the 2014/15 financial year, service charges amount to 58,2% of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operational includes equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government. The grants received from national government are growing by 8,2% and 9,3% for the two outer years.

Table 36: MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>									
City Planning and Development	3 839	2 577	4 904	3 200	3 200	3 200	500	1 200	1 200
Corporate & Shared Services	8 682	885	13 707	88 500	106 000	106 000	1 000	31 000	31 000
Economic Development	4 002	1 897	10 944	1 500	1 500	1 500	2 500	4 100	4 100
Emergency Services	9 667	27 466	30 599	17 800	17 837	17 837	23 037	5 000	5 000
Environmental Management	33 902	34 544	71 686	43 350	37 949	37 949	13 502	41 150	42 150
Group Financial Services	3 844	22 803	14 940	7 500	7 563	7 563	750	5 500	5 500
Housing & Human Settlement	129 999	602 065	547 025	570 303	572 597	572 597	851 305	852 385	933 017
Group Information & Communication Technology	116 535	150 311	164 947	183 500	172 000	172 000	91 800	95 500	95 500
Metro Police Services	18 582	24 894	30 672	57 000	57 039	57 039	9 000	13 550	13 860
Office of the City Manager	16 610	50 304	185 261	102 000	203 496	203 496	214 700	132 739	99 883
Office of the Speaker	-	-	1 225	500	500	500	500	500	500
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	90 135	120 415	457 651	291 150	311 190	311 190	186 350	176 100	107 100
Service Infrastructure	1 340 126	1 322 717	1 556 938	1 383 653	1 384 995	1 384 995	1 141 246	965 400	1 103 500
Transport	364 020	690 603	1 429 377	1 534 300	1 547 122	1 547 122	1 561 470	1 707 676	1 805 376
Other Votes	21 488	17 995	33 731	52 000	65 965	65 965	53 829	53 000	65 300
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2 191 637</b>	<b>3 069 479</b>	<b>4 553 939</b>	<b>4 336 256</b>	<b>4 489 363</b>	<b>4 489 363</b>	<b>4 191 487</b>	<b>4 065 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>									
City Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate & Shared Services	2 651	-	3 853	-	3 727	3 727	-	-	-
Economic Development	-	-	1 487	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Services	-	13	1 485	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	-	-
Group Financial Services	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
Housing & Human Settlement	-	15 000	(15 000)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Group Information & Communication Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Police Services	-	-	4 698	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the City Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	(20)	17 033	-	2 000	7 500	7 500	-	-	-
Service Infrastructure	-	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	48 954	5 338	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Votes	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>51 615</b>	<b>45 382</b>	<b>(3 436)</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>18 227</b>	<b>18 227</b>	<b>16 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 065 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<u>Governance and administration</u>									
Executive and council	155 928	218 765	406 815	416 950	542 198	542 198	336 029	291 739	256 383
Budget and treasury office	18 793	55 455	209 003	123 950	227 971	227 971	167 229	95 739	101 363
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	137 135	162 310	197 812	293 000	314 227	314 227	148 800	195 000	155 000
Community and social services	253 060	799 228	1 099 106	953 553	982 185	982 185	1 096 442	1 073 535	1 098 477
Sport and recreation	10 748	65 808	47 252	44 900	50 863	50 863	17 603	21 100	34 100
Public safety	37 752	44 633	341 839	222 350	242 350	242 350	112 000	105 000	56 000
Housing	28 249	52 375	66 256	74 800	74 876	74 876	32 037	18 550	18 860
Health	151 815	622 647	566 514	570 303	572 597	572 597	901 305	902 385	973 017
Economic and environmental services	24 496	12 765	37 245	41 500	41 500	41 500	33 500	26 500	16 500
Planning and development	407 673	692 638	1 440 995	1 525 400	1 535 821	1 535 821	1 565 770	1 722 176	1 824 476
Road transport	6 866	2 864	15 622	2 700	2 700	2 700	2 800	5 300	5 100
Environmental protection	398 250	685 375	1 417 439	1 513 100	1 525 922	1 525 922	1 561 470	1 707 676	1 809 376
Trading services	2 558	4 398	7 934	9 600	7 199	7 199	1 500	9 000	10 000
Electricity	1 367 423	1 371 793	1 609 922	1 412 153	1 410 485	1 410 485	1 156 246	978 900	1 117 000
Water	562 137	622 893	702 972	440 157	441 489	441 489	642 500	507 000	561 500
Waste water management	276 019	178 328	203 484	209 200	209 200	209 200	149 600	100 267	105 929
Waste management	490 366	562 849	652 084	745 296	745 296	745 296	349 146	358 143	436 072
Other	16 901	7 723	41 383	17 500	14 500	14 500	15 000	13 500	13 500
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 065 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	481 389	1 167 094	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Provincial Government	15 392	42 563	60 066	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	24	15 000	14 780	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	496 805	1 224 657	2 151 546	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Public contributions & donations	-	-	86 435	95 900	95 900	95 900	80 100	83 500	79 500
Borrowing	-	-	2 126 588	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Internally generated funds	1 746 446	1 890 203	185 935	552 317	591 912	591 912	43 467	354 400	475 810
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>2 243 252</b>	<b>3 114 860</b>	<b>4 550 503</b>	<b>4 345 256</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 065 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. MBRR A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations), capital expenditure by standard classification and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA states that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2014/15, R4 151,5 million has been allocated of the total R4 168,0 million capital budget, which totals 99,6%. This allocation escalates in 2015/16 and 2016/17 owing primarily to the fact that most projects do not reach completion in this MTREF.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R16,5 million for the 2014/15 financial year and relates to expenditure that will be incurred during the specific budget year such as upgrading entrance control at recreation facilities and entrance access control at the City's landfill sites.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally-generated funds. For 2014/15, capital transfers total R2,5 billion and escalate to R2,6 billion by 2016/17. Borrowing has been provided at R1,5 billion for 2014/15 and R1,2 billion for 2015/16 and 2016/17 respectively, with internally-generated funding totalling R43,5 million, R354,4 million and R475,8 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

Table 37: MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	414 104	643 927	740 968	206 317	252 809	252 809	247 794	264 670	285 273
Call investment deposits	496 338	323 852	636 003	1 474 209	1 163 930	1 163 930	2 445 442	3 311 427	4 030 697
Consumer debtors	2 609 512	2 734 235	3 124 930	2 948 677	3 174 394	3 176 395	3 203 668	3 214 910	3 206 484
Other debtors	511 272	658 210	581 726	839 851	614 036	614 358	613 612	613 014	642 505
Current portion of long-term receivables	105 062	112 121	122 269	162 120	176 017	176 017	181 784	186 513	196 656
Inventory	328 974	417 452	402 239	454 990	424 519	424 519	447 766	468 548	450 304
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>4 465 261</b>	<b>4 889 807</b>	<b>5 608 137</b>	<b>6 095 365</b>	<b>5 805 705</b>	<b>5 808 029</b>	<b>7 140 067</b>	<b>8 061 382</b>	<b>8 855 319</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	118 933	94 215	105 114	121 280	138 657	138 657	144 047	149 798	156 441
Investments	123 851	87 623	86 540	354 154	107 305	107 305	207 377	287 377	367 377
Investment property	419 971	1 002 174	964 542	590 411	966 417	966 417	968 363	973 526	977 488
Investment in Associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	16 327 955	19 523 983	22 845 959	25 663 678	26 040 857	26 040 857	26 658 641	33 695 280	37 254 519
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	199 924	450 055	414 245	138 346	343 713	343 713	271 973	199 588	145 875
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>17 190 635</b>	<b>21 158 061</b>	<b>24 416 401</b>	<b>26 867 869</b>	<b>27 596 949</b>	<b>27 596 949</b>	<b>31 450 401</b>	<b>35 305 569</b>	<b>38 901 701</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>21 655 896</b>	<b>26 047 868</b>	<b>30 024 538</b>	<b>32 967 234</b>	<b>33 402 654</b>	<b>33 404 978</b>	<b>38 590 469</b>	<b>43 366 951</b>	<b>47 757 020</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	606 213	476 258	666 133	816 566	774 205	774 205	792 690	927 327	1 063 507
Consumer deposits	358 617	406 953	421 670	492 626	464 125	464 125	486 962	511 335	536 897
Trade and other payables	3 930 778	5 133 671	5 252 519	5 441 674	5 454 247	5 456 570	5 463 001	5 523 641	5 586 160
Provisions	1 270	1 611	-	4 185	4 682	4 682	4 385	4 614	4 855
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>4 897 878</b>	<b>6 018 493</b>	<b>6 340 321</b>	<b>6 755 051</b>	<b>6 697 258</b>	<b>6 699 581</b>	<b>6 747 038</b>	<b>6 956 917</b>	<b>7 191 420</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	5 416 149	6 269 514	7 819 906	8 571 723	8 536 965	8 536 965	9 999 395	10 887 899	11 104 326
Provisions	1 704 521	1 803 247	1 997 709	2 065 863	2 104 899	2 104 899	2 141 796	2 198 316	2 265 393
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>7 120 671</b>	<b>8 072 761</b>	<b>9 817 616</b>	<b>10 637 585</b>	<b>10 641 864</b>	<b>10 641 864</b>	<b>12 141 192</b>	<b>13 086 215</b>	<b>13 369 718</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>12 018 548</b>	<b>14 091 254</b>	<b>16 157 937</b>	<b>17 392 637</b>	<b>17 339 122</b>	<b>17 341 445</b>	<b>18 888 230</b>	<b>20 053 132</b>	<b>20 561 138</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>9 637 348</b>	<b>11 956 614</b>	<b>13 866 601</b>	<b>15 574 597</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>19 702 239</b>	<b>23 313 819</b>	<b>27 195 882</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1 915 999	11 586 460	13 501 983	15 361 351	15 695 804	15 695 804	19 334 078	22 945 944	26 794 356
Reserves	7 721 348	370 154	364 618	202 188	356 670	356 670	356 047	355 356	388 570
Minorities' interests	-	-	-	11 058	11 058	11 058	12 114	12 519	12 946
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>9 637 348</b>	<b>11 956 614</b>	<b>13 866 601</b>	<b>15 574 597</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>19 702 239</b>	<b>23 313 819</b>	<b>27 195 882</b>

### Explanatory notes to MBRR A6 – Consolidated Budgeted financial position

1. MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice.
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version that presents assets less liabilities as “accounting” community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; ie assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. This table is supported by an extensive table of notes (MBRR SA3) which provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
  - call investment deposits;
  - consumer debtors;
  - property, plant and equipment;
  - trade and other payables;
  - non-current provisions;
  - changes in net assets; and
  - reserves.
4. Included in the Borrowing and under Assets is the construction cost of Tshwane House as a result of the PPP agreement to be entered into (R1,1 billion).
5. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth or equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the Municipality belong to the community.
6. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the capital budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 38: MBRR A7 – Consolidated budgeted cash flows

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Ratepayers and other	14 265 759	15 055 620	15 453 686	16 143 699	17 565 405	17 601 836	20 547 904	21 650 222	23 407 267
Government - operating	-	-	-	2 927 657	2 956 648	2 956 648	3 156 498	3 434 372	3 754 506
Government - capital	0	3 547 429	4 743 766	2 067 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Interest	111 036	52 934	62 828	65 145	65 246	64 682	96 624	113 311	140 741
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(11 730 149)	(13 959 680)	(16 270 918)	(16 672 754)	(18 385 995)	(18 423 504)	(20 768 536)	(21 988 758)	(23 946 255)
Finance charges	(605 036)	(633 215)	(740 275)	(856 237)	(616 019)	(616 016)	(896 191)	(992 145)	(1 059 234)
Transfers and Grants	-	(21 496)	(17 290)	(242 916)	(219 531)	(219 531)	(236 673)	(236 673)	(236 673)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2 042 612</b>	<b>4 041 593</b>	<b>3 231 799</b>	<b>3 258 864</b>	<b>3 400 534</b>	<b>3 395 093</b>	<b>4 451 726</b>	<b>4 427 429</b>	<b>4 626 946</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	10 071	(27 823)	(67 809)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	146 564	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	(94 077)	(20 637)	(20 637)	(100 000)	(80 000)	(80 000)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(2 762 742)	(4 671 948)	(4 497 410)	(4 284 267)	(4 345 994)	(4 341 314)	(4 012 608)	(3 935 619)	(4 154 775)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(2 752 670)</b>	<b>(4 699 771)</b>	<b>(4 565 219)</b>	<b>(4 231 679)</b>	<b>(4 366 801)</b>	<b>(4 362 151)</b>	<b>(4 064 055)</b>	<b>(4 015 619)</b>	<b>(4 234 775)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/reinancing	1 351 000	1 022 304	4 142 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	44 625	42 233	42 024	23 200	24 350	25 537
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(480 286)	(306 768)	(2 399 388)	(664 074)	(630 215)	(630 215)	(534 301)	(755 100)	(671 857)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>880 714</b>	<b>715 515</b>	<b>1 742 612</b>	<b>980 552</b>	<b>1 012 018</b>	<b>1 011 808</b>	<b>888 898</b>	<b>471 250</b>	<b>353 700</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>170 655</b>	<b>57 337</b>	<b>409 193</b>	<b>7 736</b>	<b>45 751</b>	<b>45 751</b>	<b>1 276 569</b>	<b>883 060</b>	<b>739 873</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	739 786	910 442	967 778	1 682 835	1 376 917	1 370 917	1 416 667	2 693 236	3 576 296
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	910 442	967 778	1 376 971	1 690 571	1 416 667	1 416 667	2 693 236	3 576 296	4 316 170

## Explanatory notes to MBRR A7 – Consolidated budgeted cash flow statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement to determine if the budget is funded.
2. The cash flow statement shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2014/15 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R1 276,6 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R2 693,2 million at year end. Various interventions such as the planning and budget rebasing exercise contributed to this improved financial position.
4. The 2014/15 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium term.
5. Cash and cash equivalents total R3,6 billion at the end of the 2015/16 financial year and escalate to R4,3 billion by 2016/17.
6. The repayment of borrowing to the amount of R634,3 million, R753,1 million and R872,0 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively is based on

capital repayment due in that financial year calculated in terms of the loan agreement. Provision was made in the above amounts for capital repayment of bonds that was subsequently transferred to investments to ensure repayment of the bond issuance at maturity date.

**Table 39: MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	910 442	967 776	1 376 971	1 690 571	1 416 667	1 416 667	2 653 236	3 576 296	4 316 170
Other current investments > 90 days	(0)	(0)	(0)	(7 045)	72	72	(0)	(0)	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	123 851	87 623	86 540	354 154	107 305	107 305	207 377	267 377	367 377
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>1 034 293</b>	<b>1 055 401</b>	<b>1 463 512</b>	<b>2 037 680</b>	<b>1 524 045</b>	<b>1 524 045</b>	<b>2 900 613</b>	<b>3 863 674</b>	<b>4 683 547</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	398 493	319 664	126 464	-	12 533	12 533	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	(283 679)	1 354 303	1 550 554	1 450 131	1 711 203	1 704 089	1 609 351	1 653 548	1 681 983
Other provisions	378 486	98 725	194 462	47 414	54 378	54 378	28 495	42 650	47 445
Long term investments committed	502 477	340 607	450 854	172 034	612 810	612 810	803 928	1 185 143	1 671 313
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	384 427	146 309	105 056	62 955	139 396	139 396	182 348	227 565	275 232
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>1 380 003</b>	<b>2 261 608</b>	<b>2 427 461</b>	<b>1 742 533</b>	<b>2 530 320</b>	<b>2 523 206</b>	<b>2 624 121</b>	<b>3 108 925</b>	<b>3 675 971</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(345 710)</b>	<b>(1 206 207)</b>	<b>(963 950)</b>	<b>295 147</b>	<b>(1 006 275)</b>	<b>(999 161)</b>	<b>276 492</b>	<b>754 748</b>	<b>1 007 575</b>

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

1. The cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation are aligned to the requirements of the MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year-end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities or commitments that exist.
3. It can be seen from the table that the shortfall changed to a surplus amounting to R276,5 million in 2014/15 and increases to R1 007,6 million in 2016/17.
4. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2014/15 MTREF, the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure that the budget is funded in alignment with section 18 of the MFMA.

Table 40: MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	630 377	1 049 340	2 147 674	2 088 172	2 081 592	2 081 592	2 005 686	2 058 126	2 072 836
Infrastructure - Road transport	261 176	434 553	1 253 269	1 374 500	1 363 034	1 363 034	1 507 470	1 585 176	1 657 276
Infrastructure - Electricity	251 119	320 780	345 203	197 500	197 907	197 507	185 000	209 000	165 000
Infrastructure - Water	43 781	62 556	35 413	60 500	60 500	60 500	57 500	45 000	43 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	10 199	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	1 500	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	13 025	20 167	53 348	124 950	103 677	103 677	68 100	65 100	65 100
Community	589 105	848 326	1 735 232	1 761 450	1 729 116	1 729 116	1 799 570	1 904 276	1 964 376
Heritage assets	20 561	102 639	325 914	274 200	299 700	299 700	141 000	111 500	64 500
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	53 455	(2 061)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	20 311	44 690	88 588	52 522	52 773	52 773	65 116	42 350	43 960
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	1 612 875	2 065 521	2 402 830	2 257 085	2 425 999	2 425 999	2 162 301	2 026 874	2 242 156
Infrastructure - Road transport	155 286	246 403	163 924	134 000	161 200	161 200	33 250	120 350	119 750
Infrastructure - Electricity	318 805	290 101	331 849	235 885	236 810	236 810	474 500	256 000	389 500
Infrastructure - Water	356 030	249 020	421 032	473 214	473 214	473 214	272 193	238 676	275 118
Infrastructure - Sanitation	366 574	419 005	401 192	416 763	416 763	416 763	167 563	174 722	223 882
Infrastructure - Other	22 902	43 122	49 306	56 500	51 000	51 000	16 000	17 500	17 500
Community	1 221 556	1 247 651	1 366 304	1 316 361	1 339 006	1 339 006	965 495	846 250	1 025 750
Heritage assets	77 726	62 536	273 238	181 800	283 296	283 296	170 000	120 739	125 883
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	150 312	565 191	565 514	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Agricultural Assets	161 850	182 219	193 665	187 100	225 600	225 600	126 000	158 000	118 000
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	436 462	680 957	1 417 193	1 508 500	1 524 234	1 524 234	1 540 720	1 705 526	1 807 026
Infrastructure - Road transport	569 925	610 881	677 052	433 385	434 717	434 717	639 600	504 000	558 500
Infrastructure - Electricity	399 811	311 617	460 445	533 714	533 714	533 714	325 683	263 676	315 118
Infrastructure - Water	366 574	429 204	405 192	420 783	420 783	420 783	169 063	174 722	223 882
Infrastructure - Sanitation	35 932	63 319	141 654	181 450	154 677	154 677	85 100	82 600	82 600
Infrastructure - Other	1 610 703	2 095 977	3 101 536	3 077 831	3 068 124	3 068 124	2 765 066	2 750 526	2 990 126
Community	95 688	165 375	599 153	456 000	582 996	582 996	311 000	232 239	150 383
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	150 312	622 685	565 453	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Other assets	182 161	226 899	282 458	239 622	282 373	282 373	191 116	200 350	161 860
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	2 243 252	3 114 860	4 550 503	4 345 256	4 507 590	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Infrastructure - Road transport	3 543 747	4 050 554	4 217 717	6 109 906	5 345 006	5 345 006	6 591 434	8 023 066	9 575 357
Infrastructure - Electricity	2 779 527	3 395 174	3 467 671	4 096 389	3 789 178	3 789 178	4 306 527	4 726 585	5 209 357
Infrastructure - Water	3 333 680	3 968 631	4 079 901	4 702 954	4 478 427	4 478 427	4 740 874	4 980 117	5 253 881
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	-	-	606 208	311 201	311 201	447 972	594 636	786 957
Infrastructure - Other	1 928 231	3 038 969	5 424 521	3 265 135	5 544 413	5 544 413	5 617 437	5 587 680	5 759 262
Community	11 585 085	14 467 328	17 789 910	18 782 592	19 468 225	19 468 225	21 704 244	24 015 089	26 584 614
Heritage assets	1 301 575	1 455 361	2 152 953	2 150 458	2 584 134	2 584 134	2 835 730	3 030 673	3 154 218
Investment properties	25 609	25 059	25 586	25 734	25 686	25 686	25 686	25 686	25 686
Other assets	419 971	1 002 174	964 542	590 411	956 417	956 417	968 353	973 526	977 488
Agricultural Assets	3 415 685	3 551 235	3 477 399	4 704 854	3 962 811	3 962 811	5 292 980	6 623 831	7 449 800
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	189 924	450 066	414 245	135 346	343 713	343 713	271 973	195 588	145 875
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	16 947 851	20 976 223	24 224 746	26 392 435	27 350 987	27 350 987	31 098 977	34 668 394	38 377 883
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	827 164	1 053 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 359 312
Infrastructure - Road transport	104 961	131 773	150 415	155 505	148 477	148 477	162 875	174 932	267 375
Infrastructure - Electricity	221 278	300 409	413 339	248 953	377 002	377 002	288 440	307 732	465 081
Infrastructure - Water	112 460	133 621	101 709	146 339	146 329	146 329	143 519	155 758	237 998
Infrastructure - Sanitation	31 347	44 993	48 995	52 936	52 686	52 686	50 564	52 910	80 869
Infrastructure - Other	7 281	13 464	76 384	9 338	12 838	12 838	37 938	41 123	63 319
Community	477 327	624 259	790 643	613 072	737 333	737 333	683 340	732 455	1 114 642
Heritage assets	172 011	163 277	201 924	115 340	119 602	119 602	217 054	225 564	150 840
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	391 059	388 361	413 178	561 551	554 947	554 947	644 289	690 972	1 053 831
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	1 867 561	2 258 963	2 513 885	2 244 372	2 478 022	2 478 201	2 661 033	2 750 138	3 438 016
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	71.9%	66.3%	52.8%	51.9%	53.8%	53.8%	51.9%	49.6%	52.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>	195.0%	194.3%	216.9%	236.5%	227.5%	227.5%	193.7%	184.1%	207.9%
<b>R&amp;M as % of PPE</b>	6.4%	6.1%	6.2%	5.0%	5.4%	5.4%	5.2%	4.9%	6.3%
<b>Renewal and R&amp;M as % of PPE</b>	16.0%	16.0%	16.0%	13.0%	14.0%	14.0%	12.0%	11.0%	12.0%

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management**

1. MBRR A9 provides an overview of the municipal capital allocations to building new assets, renewing existing assets, and spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. In terms of National Treasury MFMA Circulars 55 en 66 at least 40% of the capital budget must be allocated to the renewal of existing assets. Asset renewal equates to 51,9%, 49,6% and 52,0% of the capital budget for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE equates to 5,2%, 4,9% and 6,3% for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively. In terms of the National Treasury's MFMA Circular 55, only the primary cost related to repairs and maintenance has been included in the MTREF. The cost of labour brokers being transferred from this group of expenditure to employee-related cost and the steady increase in property, plant and equipment, furthermore impacts on the above percentage.
3. Renewal and repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE equates to 12,0% on average over the medium term.
4. Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of the total expenditure equates to 6,5% and 6,5% for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial years and increases substantially to 8,6% for the 2016/17 financial year.

Table 41: MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Household service targets</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	666 417	750 999	838 090	863 090	863 090	846 070	858 190	867 670	877 250
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	61 636	66 455	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Using public tap (at least min service level)	751	4 362	60 800	56 280	56 280	61 596	59 656	56 855	57 854
Other water supply (at least min service level)	—	—	—	—	—	26 144	30 144	31 145	32 146
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>757 804</b>	<b>821 626</b>	<b>898 890</b>	<b>922 370</b>	<b>922 370</b>	<b>936 600</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
Using public tap (< min service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other water supply (< min service level)	1 731	9 214	30 880	31 100	31 100	—	—	—	—
No water supply	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>9 214</b>	<b>30 880</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	586 854	636 552	756 280	781 270	781 270	762 450	775 640	769 320	802 500
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10 852	11 755	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chemical toilet	9 044	14 156	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pit toilet (ventilated)	122 033	132 171	156 920	160 880	160 880	176 350	172 350	168 350	164 350
Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	23 365	27 285	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>752 148</b>	<b>823 921</b>	<b>916 180</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>936 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
Bucket toilet	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No toilet provisions	7 388	7 119	11 590	11 320	11 320	—	—	—	—
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>7 388</b>	<b>7 119</b>	<b>11 590</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min service level)	548 008	601 125	665 330	666 580	666 580	631 780	640 100	648 500	656 980
Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	161 856	175 290	214 440	218 730	218 730	—	—	—	—
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>710 364</b>	<b>776 415</b>	<b>879 770</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>631 780</b>	<b>640 100</b>	<b>648 500</b>	<b>656 980</b>
Electricity (< min service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other energy sources	49 172	54 625	50 000	48 160	48 160	107 020	106 090	106 170	110 270
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>49 172</b>	<b>54 625</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>107 020</b>	<b>106 090</b>	<b>106 170</b>	<b>110 270</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	664 957	717 091	756 290	833 150	833 150	818 480	855 670	879 350	902 930
<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>664 957</b>	<b>717 091</b>	<b>756 290</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>818 480</b>	<b>855 670</b>	<b>879 350</b>	<b>902 930</b>
Removed less frequently than once a week	44 923	51 807	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Using communal refuse dump	1 798	4 606	131 480	120 320	120 320	120 320	92 320	78 320	64 320
Using own refuse dump	36 064	44 196	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other rubbish disposal	246	437	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No rubbish disposal	11 538	12 897	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>94 569</b>	<b>113 946</b>	<b>131 480</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>92 320</b>	<b>78 320</b>	<b>64 320</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 536</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>929 770</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 670</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	230 000	240 000	240 000
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	88 657	89 666	110 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	140 000	150 000	150 000
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	60 332	64 598	90 076	123 789	123 789	123 789	101 513	115 603	125 788
Sanitation (free sanitation service)	12 583	15 946	17 316	22 574	22 574	22 574	44 986	52 055	56 201
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	78 580	92 059	115 721	148 739	148 739	148 739	86 959	100 074	106 896
Refuse (removed once a week)	34 570	40 454	61 817	92 688	92 688	92 688	111 184	120 547	127 373
<b>Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)</b>	<b>186 065</b>	<b>213 057</b>	<b>264 932</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>387 800</b>	<b>344 643</b>	<b>388 279</b>	<b>416 268</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	20	22	25	27	27	27	30	32	35
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
<b>Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)</b>									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)	15 107	16 322	22 341	16 634	16 634	16 634	73 782	79 684	86 059
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)	125 959	146 894	201 069	149 702	149 702	149 702	295 127	318 737	344 236
Water	73 937	80 546	106 266	140 681	140 681	140 681	273 721	311 213	339 379
Sanitation	21 845	23 623	32 366	42 195	42 195	42 195	49 985	57 839	624 456
Electricity/other energy	95 364	107 935	136 303	167 310	167 310	167 310	190 075	219 842	237 546
Refuse	31 285	36 610	55 943	82 610	82 610	82 610	111 184	131 029	141 525
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing - top structure subsidies	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)</b>	<b>373 497</b>	<b>411 930</b>	<b>556 288</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>599 130</b>	<b>993 874</b>	<b>1 118 445</b>	<b>1 173 202</b>

## Notes:

- Registered indigents of the CoT receives 12 kℓ of water and 100 kWh of electricity free per month.
- The cost of providing free basic services to informal settlements through standpipes and water tankers was included.

**Explanatory notes to MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement**

1. MBRR A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The budget provides for 150 000 households to be registered as indigent by 2015/16. These households are entitled to free basic services.

## Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

### 2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

The goal of strengthening the link between the government's priorities and spending plans is to enhance service delivery that aims to improve the quality of life for all.

Enhanced political oversight of the budget process is therefore the key to strengthening the link between competing priorities, spending plans and fiscal realities. Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Executive Mayor of the Municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and to set priorities guiding budget preparation. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Executive Mayor must establish a budget steering committee to provide the Executive Mayor with technical assistance in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The primary aims of the BSC are to ensure that –

- the proposals made by departments or regions and municipal entities will assist to achieve the set commitments as contained in the 2011/16 approved IDP;
- the City takes note in their planning of shifts in the development trajectory of the City as articulated in the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcomes;
- the proposed spending in line with the business plans will achieve the City's priorities; and
- the available resources are allocated in line with the City's priorities.

The outcomes and recommendations of the BSC confirmed the operationalisation of the strategic priorities of the City against the proposed programmes, projects and draft financial allocations.

The Tshwane Vision 2055 and the IDP are the primary reference points for preparing the MTREF.

#### 2.1.1 Budget process overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is required to table in Council, ten months before the start of the new financial year (August), a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled the required IDP and budget time schedule in Council on 29 August 2013. Key dates that apply to the planning and budgeting process are the following:

Table 42: Summary of budget time schedule

Milestones (2014/15 MTREF)	Timeframes
Mayoral Lekgotla	21 to 23 February 2014
Tabling of the draft 2014/15 MTREF	27 March 2014
Public consultation and outreach	5 April 2014
State of the City Address	3 April 2014
Approval of municipal entities' budgets by the Board	30 April 2014
Executive Mayor's Budget Speech at the Council	26 May 2014
National Treasury Hearing	23 May 2014
Approval of the medium-term budget, IDP and tariffs	30 May 2014
Approval of the Institutional SDBIP	30 June 2014

### 2.1.2 Integrated Development Plan and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The City's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument. It directly guides and informs the City's planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out as objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. This IDP is the third revision of the 2011-2016 IDP adopted by Council in May 2011. It contains six strategic objectives which address the City's strategy to achieve its mandate. While the IDP presents the strategic intent of the City, there is also an understanding of challenges in order to achieve the strategic objectives. The ultimate objective remains the approved implementation of the Municipality's five-year strategy and ensuring improved responsiveness to community needs over time. The process was influenced by various factors, including legislative requirements, stakeholder participation, policy imperatives and financial factors.

The Census 2011 data has been released and has provided insight on some of the development challenges facing the City. They need to be overcome, while some other challenges are yet unknown and may arise owing to national and international economic and social events. In the interim, the City has developed a draft long-term strategy to achieve its outcomes and long-term vision, ie the Tshwane Vision 2055 and Growth and Development Strategy. These outcomes are the guiding principles that will frame the approach to planning in response to changing circumstances.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2014/15 MTREF, based on the approved 2013/14 MTREF, mid-year review and adjustment budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

### 2.1.3 Financial modelling and key planning drivers

The Long-term Financial Model (LTFM) essentially informs the compilation of the MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term sustainability. Although the LTFM is predominantly a financial planning tool to ensure long-term financial sustainability for the organisation, the financial planning process and LTFM run in parallel to ensure that the strategies and direction of the Municipality are at all times informed by best practice. One of the salient features of the LTFM is the attentiveness to ultimate sustainability, not only from a municipal finance perspective, but also in relation to service delivery in line with the GDS imperatives or priorities that drive the five-year Integrated Development Plan.

As with any organisation, municipalities can experience sustainability challenges if they do not have robust financial planning, management and governance in place that require consistent annual budgets and detailed quarterly financial position reviews.

Long-term financial planning is currently moving towards planning for achieving the Tshwane Vision 2055 and more capital investment over ten years to result in financial sustainability, growth and a positive economic environment for investors. The strategy would further entail targeting 100% spending of the capital budget

Furthermore, the financial implications of the following programmes, which are part of the Tshwane Vision 2055, will form part of the future planning processes:

- Green economy
- Enhancing residential precincts
- Tshwane International Convention Centre
- Symbio City
- Pedestrianisation
- Upgrading the inner city– beautification of Paul Kruger Street
- Densification and mixed-use development
- West Capital Development
- Upgrading the inner city– Lilian Ngoyi Square

#### **2.1.4 Community consultation**

In terms of Section 75 of the MFMA the draft budget as approved by Council on 27 March 2014 was placed on the city's public website within the prescribed time frame.

The Office of the Speaker conducted the community consultation process and published the meeting dates on billboards and in the Beeld and Pretoria News newspapers on 2 April 2014.

During the public consultation meetings, the tabled 2014/15 MTREF (which is a three year budget), were motivated and discussed and the public was invited to render written comments for inclusion in the draft 2014/15 MTREF for consideration and approval by Council on 29 May 2014.

Consultations were held in the seven regions on 5 April 2014, and written comments could be submitted until 25 April 2014.

## **2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP**

According to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2003 (Act 32 of 2003) (MSA), 24(1-4), the planning of local government must at all times be integrated and aligned with the planning and strategies of the national and provincial government. In addition, any organ of state that initiates legislation at national or provincial level that affects planning at local government level must first consult with local government before the legislation can be duly effected.

The MSA states that the IDP must include a vision for the long-term development of the municipality and for development strategies, which must be aligned with national and/or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements. In terms of the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA), the City has, in line with legislation, developed five-year IDPs and their annual revised plans.

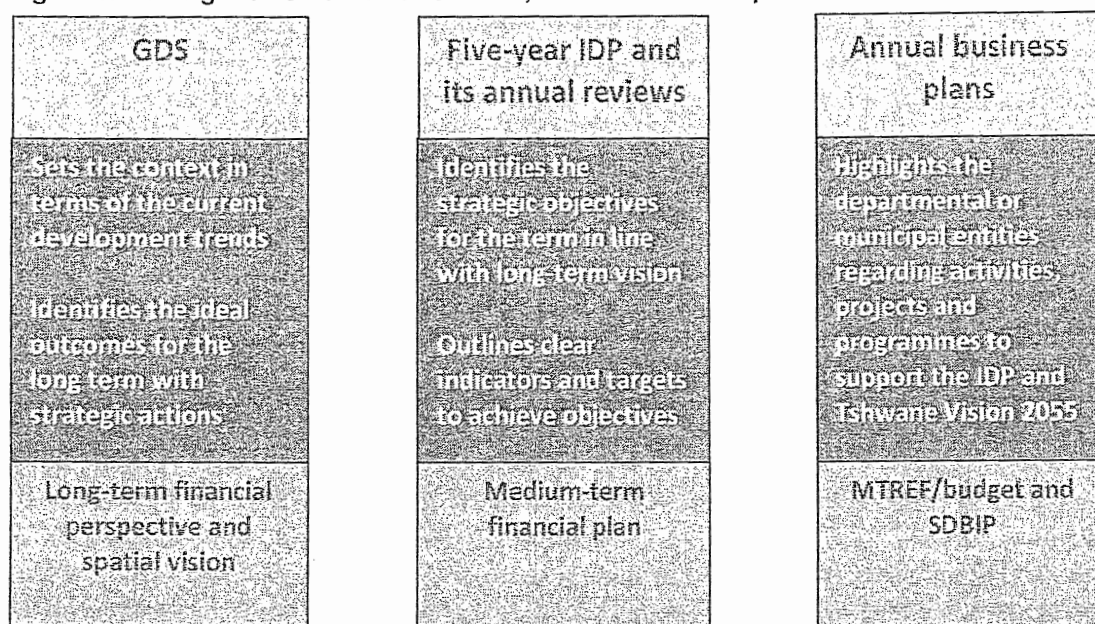
On 27 August 2013, the Council approved the Tshwane Vision 2055, a long-term strategic plan through which the City seeks to improve social and economic development and to manage the natural environment. The process of developing the Vision 2055 has been informed by the National Development Plan. The Tshwane Vision 2055 sets out the City's vision and long-term strategic agenda, and the IDP outlines the priorities and key programmes for the mayoral term. Through these strategic documents, we seek to address the challenges of urbanisation and migration, economic development and job creation, service delivery, poverty, urban renewal and regeneration, globalisation, the need for information technology and the bridging of the digital divide and other related challenges.

The City is guiding the review of the IDP and the proposals contained in the Tshwane Vision 2055.

This IDP is the third revision of the 2011/16 IDP which was adopted by the Council in May 2011. Further, supporting plans such as the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and business plans, along with the capital and operating budgets, have been developed to ensure strategic allocation of resources across the City.

The following diagram depicts the relationships between the above-mentioned hierarchy of plans.

Figure 6: Linking the Tshwane Vision 2055, IDP and business plans



#### Strategic focus of the 2011/16 IDP

In 2011, when the five-year IDP was approved, the theme "*Consolidating service delivery, accelerating service delivery and strengthening the foundations for a new Tshwane: A city of excellence*" was agreed upon. To achieve the aspirations of the theme, strategic objectives and indicators were identified and these remain in accordance with the amendment of the 2014/15 IDP as follows:

- Providing sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement
- Promoting shared economic growth and job creation
- Ensuring sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development
- Promoting good governance and an active citizenry
- Improving financial sustainability
- Continuing institutional development, transformation and innovation

Subsequently, through the development of Tshwane Vision 2055, the City has set a long-term development agenda which will guide all future initiatives of the City. This long-term vision is as follows:

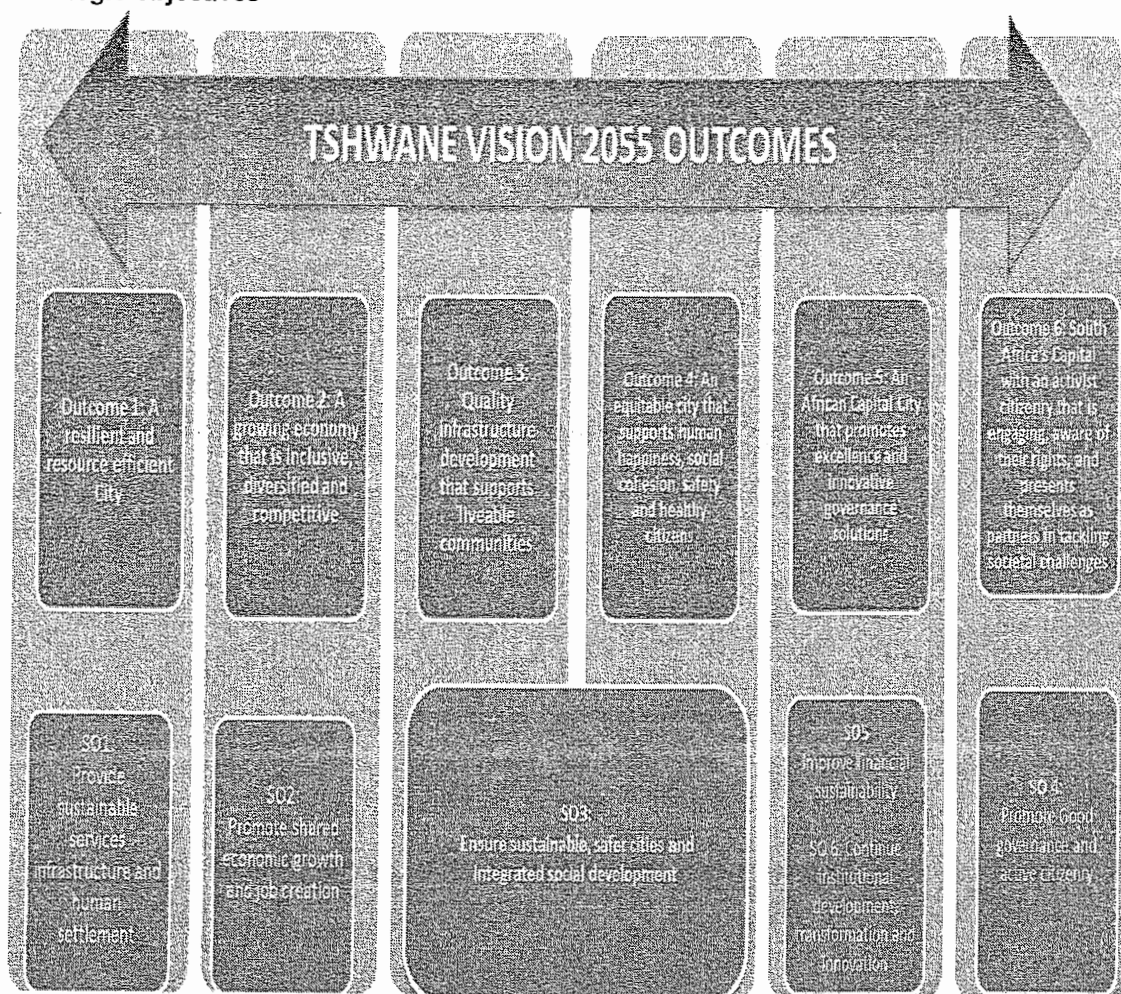
*In 2055, Tshwane is a liveable, resilient and inclusive city whose citizens enjoy a high quality of life, have access to social, economic and enhanced political freedoms and where citizens are partners in the development of the African capital city of excellence.*

The vision has set six outcomes that need to be achieved over the next four decades. These are as follows:

- Outcome 1: A resilient and resource-efficient city
- Outcome 2: A growing economy that is inclusive, diversified and competitive
- Outcome 3: A city with quality infrastructure development that supports liveable communities
- Outcome 4: An equitable city that supports happiness, social cohesion, safety and healthy citizens
- Outcome 5: An African capital city that promotes excellence and innovative governance solutions
- Outcome 6: South Africa's capital with active and engaging citizens who are aware of their rights and present themselves as partners in tackling societal challenges

The alignment between the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcomes and the approved strategic objectives of the IDP is depicted in the following diagram.

Figure 7: Alignment of the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcomes with the 2011/16 IDP approved strategic objectives



The strides made by the City in line with these strategic objectives have been captured in Council-approved annual reports for the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years and were also recognised by other spheres of government. The Premier of Gauteng focused particularly on the advances made in the City of Tshwane in her 2014 State of the Province Address.

Everything the City does over the medium and longer term should lead it to achieve the Vision 2055 outcomes. As we celebrate the change in our communities, we are also aware of the many challenges we still face. The fight against poverty, unemployment and inequality will be further intensified to make the City liveable and resilient. The City's responsibility as a local government is to ensure that the quality of life of all who live and work in Tshwane is improved.

**Table 43: MBRR SA4 – Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue**

Strategic Objective	Goal	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
		R thousand								
Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	9 051 143	11 261 585	12 125 669	13 570 641	13 556 167	13 355 197	14 856 313	16 077 576	17 325 845
Promote shared economic growth and job creation	Promote shared economic growth and job creation	7 140	28 537	23 065	40 580	53 633	53 633	36 580	9 201	5 562
Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	436 355	533 431	550 739	545 267	552 901	552 901	617 787	545 681	677 672
Promote good governance and an active citizenry	Promote good governance and an active citizenry	66 243	48 454	43 371	43 571	42 566	42 566	76 423	82 975	87 573
Improved financial sustainability	Improved financial sustainability	5 020 453	6 574 050	6 647 745	7 235 500	7 225 137	7 235 137	7 573 119	6 706 052	6 455 713
Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	126 216	141 741	174 550	235 195	214 661	214 661	804 833	272 679	267 674
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		14 703 592	18 588 878	19 572 238	21 645 976	21 457 925	21 457 925	24 373 213	25 757 676	27 954 072

**Table 44: MBRR SA5 – Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure**

Strategic Objective	Goal	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
		R thousand								
Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	8 936 112	11 736 682	12 721 584	14 039 635	13 633 650	13 633 680	14 637 441	15 725 672	17 351 070
Promote shared economic growth and job creation	Promote shared economic growth and job creation	354 064	437 155	536 242	613 266	716 715	716 716	670 505	675 481	845 448
Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	1 954 952	2 442 324	2 635 582	2 652 285	2 854 537	2 854 537	2 839 054	2 910 512	2 989 936
Promote good governance and an active citizenry	Promote good governance and an active citizenry	532 939	1 166 765	1 476 103	1 580 342	1 645 424	1 645 424	2 613 377	2 659 119	2 624 025
Improved financial sustainability	Improved financial sustainability	1 431 237	1 124 192	1 440 627	1 455 702	1 322 333	1 322 333	1 426 184	1 567 704	1 655 232
Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	827 591	521 174	1 028 029	1 095 521	1 095 635	1 095 635	887 052	869 734	926 725
Total Expenditure		14 406 895	17 832 533	18 636 367	21 645 976	21 457 925	21 457 925	23 273 685	24 636 923	26 705 500

**Table 45: MBRR SA6 – Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
			R thousand								
Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	A	1 674 759	2 653 222	3 629 012	3 536 634	3 542 654	3 542 654	3 618 121	3 597 261	3 907 453
Promote shared economic growth and job creation	Promote shared economic growth and job creation	B	39 305	30 025	26 623	32 200	35 927	35 927	32 120	33 600	3 500
Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	Ensure sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development	C	36 057	136 246	380 152	313 700	339 336	339 336	134 267	95 150	79 150
Promote good governance and an active citizenry	Promote good governance and an active citizenry	D	162 510	222 230	353 978	312 900	456 695	456 695	252 500	221 739	185 653
Improved financial sustainability	Improved financial sustainability	E	17 143	20 484	127 632	120 300	65 300	65 300	79 130	107 500	108 500
Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	F	13 428	12 654	33 105	37 322	47 436	47 436	51 629	29 750	30 360
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure			2 243 252	3 114 860	4 550 503	4 345 256	4 507 590	4 507 596	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

The Performance Management System is one of the mechanisms through which the City aims to improve organisational and individual performance to enhance service delivery. This tool not only monitors implementation of programmes and projects against the set target, it also seeks to establish a culture of evaluation to ensure that the interventions implemented are effective and relevant to the goals of an institution.

The City's process of establishing and developing the performance management system ensures integration between strategic planning and performance management by linking the planned programmes to indicators and targets used to measure performance. In addition, the process promotes alignment between planned organisational performance, as reflected in the IDP and organisational scorecard and individual performance as contained in the individual scorecards.

Various pieces of legislation exist to govern the performance management of local government. These include the following:

- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)
- Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
- Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006

As part of the reporting processes, in addition to quarterly reports, the City compiles midyear and annual reports on service delivery performance related to the achievement of targets and indicators. All the quarterly reports for the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan are prepared and submitted to the provincial and national treasuries and the Department of Local Government and Housing.

The City of Tshwane has established the necessary structures to manage and operationalise performance management in line with legislative requirements and good practice. The roles and responsibilities of the different structures are defined as follows:

- Group Audit, Risk and Compliance (internal audit)
- Municipal Performance Audit Committee (MPAC)
- Executive Mayor and members of the Mayoral Committee
- Council and Section 79 Committees

Performance management in the City continues to evolve. It is a critical tool for measuring the City's progress against its short- and medium-term goals as well as its long-term outcomes.

### 2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

The following table indicates the performance indicators and benchmarks:

**Table 46: MBRR SA8 – Performance indicators and benchmarks**

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating		AAG (Sibye)	AAG (Sibye)	A1-	Prime-1.2a	Prime-1.2a	Prime-1.2a	0			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid/Operating Expenditure	7.5%	5.3%	15.8%	7.0%	6.7%	6.7%	0.0%	6.8%	7.1%	7.2%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	8.5%	5.8%	18.5%	6.1%	7.8%	7.8%	0.0%	7.2%	7.8%	8.0%
Borrowed funding of own capital expenditure	Borrowing/capital expenditure and transfers and grants and contributions	77.9%	54.1%	178.1%	74.3%	73.0%	73.0%	0.0%	67.2%	77.2%	71.6%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	70.1%	182.9%	214.9%	428.2%	2392.8%	2392.8%	0.0%	2807.8%	3652.4%	2657.3%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.5	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.5	-	1.1	1.2	1.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.9	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	-	0.5	0.6	0.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	-	0.4	0.5	0.6
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment/Levy %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Sales		113.4%	94.0%	91.9%	95.5%	95.5%	92.9%	92.9%	95.2%	94.8%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)			113.4%	94.0%	91.9%	94.8%	92.9%	0.0%	92.9%	95.0%	94.8%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	23.2%	19.2%	19.9%	18.5%	18.9%	18.9%	0.0%	16.9%	15.0%	14.9%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Debtors Management</b>											
Debtors System Efficiency	% of Debtors Paid Within Terms (within MIFM's 65(s))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Debtors to Cash and Investments		386.5%	482.5%	376.2%	307.4%	385.3%	385.3%	0.0%	196.9%	150.7%	125.6%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (MW)	508 355 000	1 276 475 000	1 235 900 000	1 223 540 000	1 223 540 000	1 229 900 000	-	1 211 305 000	1 07 927 100	1 015 311 500
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand 000)	375	674	740	791	791	740	-	846	614	630
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	5.3%	12.1%	11.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	0.0%	10.0%	9.0%	8.5%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (Hl)	70 167	85 560	53 648	53 010	53 010	53 648	-	62 175	77 850	74 434
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand 000)	266	365	419	457	457	419	-	493	514	535
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	24.4%	24.7%	23.6%	24.0%	24.0%	24.0%	0.0%	23.9%	22.5%	21.5%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28.8%	25.5%	26.7%	27.8%	28.0%	28.0%	0.0%	26.5%	26.9%	26.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	32.0%	26.8%	28.5%	29.2%	29.4%	29.4%	0.0%	27.9%	27.9%	27.4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	7.1%	6.4%	7.2%	6.0%	6.6%	6.6%	0.0%	6.3%	6.4%	6.4%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FCAD/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	5.7%	5.1%	5.4%	5.4%	6.8%	6.8%	0.0%	6.3%	6.1%	7.6%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
• Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	21.5	43.4	6.9	26.7	27.8	27.8	-	30.4	26.9	24.8
• OS Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	28.3%	24.7%	24.0%	22.2%	22.5%	22.5%	0.0%	20.4%	19.0%	17.7%
• Cost coverage	(Available cash + investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	0.8	0.7	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	-	1.5	1.5	2.2

#### 2.3.1.1 Borrowing management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long-term borrowing. A municipality's long-term borrowing largely depends on its creditworthiness and financial position. Like other municipalities, the City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the City's debt portfolio is dominated by annuity amortised loans. However, this portfolio has been diversified to include the issuing of bonds. The following financial performance indicators were used during compilation of the 2014/15 MTREF:

- Capital charges to operating expenditure are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. The cost of borrowing has decreased from 7,5% in 2010/11 to 6,7% in 2013/14 (adjustment budget) and 6,6% for the 2014/15 financial year. While borrowing is considered a prudent instrument to finance capital infrastructure development, this indicator needs to be monitored.
- Capital charges to own revenue are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to own revenue. The cost of borrowing has decreased from 8,5% in 2010/11 to 7,8% in 2013/14 (adjustment budget). It is estimated that the cost of borrowing as a percentage of own revenue will decrease further to 7,2% in 2014/15 and increase to 8,0% in 2016/17.

The City is in the process of restructuring the loan book in order to develop a loan optimisation strategy, with specific important economic objectives.

Borrowing R1,5 billion, R1,2 billion and R1,2 respectively over the medium term.

Redemption of borrowings will be funded by way of setting funds aside through a sinking fund, managed by the City. Currently, approximately R25,0 million per month is invested as cashbacked funding.

#### **2.3.1.2 Liquidity**

Current ratio is a measure of current assets divided by current liabilities. The current ratio amounts to 1,1, 1,2 and 1,2 for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

Liquidity ratio is a measure of the Municipality's ability to utilise cash and cash equivalents to immediately extinguish or retire its current liabilities. Ideally the Municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1,0.

#### **2.3.1.3 Revenue management**

As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears by more than 90 days. The strategy intends to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, credit control, and debt collection.

#### **2.3.1.4 Creditors' management**

The City has ensured that creditors with completed and approved documents are paid within the legislated 30 days of statement, while SMMs are paid within 15 days. Although the liquidity ratio is of concern, the Municipality has ensured 100% compliance with this legislative obligation by applying daily cash flow management.

#### **2.3.1.5 Other indicators**

- Electricity distribution losses remain a challenge, although management has established various forums to address this. Initiatives to ensure that these losses are managed down include, among others, smart metering project, managing illegal connections and electricity theft.
- The City has embarked on a strategy to manage water distribution losses. This plan introduced monthly water loss meetings that deal with matters related to the rehabilitation of obsolete distribution networks, water leakage detection, and water pressure management. The incorporation of the Metsweding areas contributed to higher percentages of both electricity and water distribution losses. This increases the challenge to bring about lower losses.
- Employee costs amount to 26,4% on average over the medium-term. This ratio is maintained within a limit of 28,0%. Overtime constitutes about 3% of employee costs which is below the 5% limit as indicated in MFMA Circular 66.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of operating revenue amounts to 6,3% in the 2014/15 financial year.

### **2.3.2 Free basic services: Basic social services package (applicable to registered indigent households)**

The social package assists residents who have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the City's Indigent Policy.

The target is to register 150 000 indigent households for the greater Tshwane area by 2016. In terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy, registered households are entitled to 12 kℓ free water, 100 kWh of free electricity, 5,88 kℓ (98% of 6 kℓ water) of free sanitation, free waste removal equivalent to 85 ℓ once a week, and not paying any property rates.

MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) contains further detail related to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost and highest level of these services, and the revenue cost associated with them.

### **2.3.3 Providing clean water and managing waste water (Blue Drop and Green Drop performance rating)**

The City of Tshwane is the water services authority in its area of jurisdiction in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997). It also performs the functions of the water services provider in Tshwane, with the exception of Winterveld, Mabopane and Ga-Rankuwa, where a municipal entity owned and controlled by the City, Sandspruit Works Association, performs these functions on behalf of the Municipality.

The Department of Water Affairs introduced a *Blue Drop* and *Green Drop* performance rating system to evaluate the drinking water and waste water management in cities and towns.

The City of Tshwane was awarded four Blue Drop awards for excellence in drinking water quality supply systems, which are Central Tshwane: Rietvlei (Platinum) 99,2%, North Tshwane: Roodeplaat (Platinum) 96,88%, Central Business Centre: Finley Fountains (Platinum) 97,02% and Bronkhorstspuit 95,33% for the 2012 Blue Drop Audit. The overall municipal score for the City was 90,41%. The former Kungwini Local Municipality, now incorporated into the City of Tshwane with effect from 1 July 2012, received an overall score of 95,76% and the former Nokeng Tsa Taemane Local Municipality, also incorporated at the same time, received a score of 90,75%. Therefore the Water and Sanitation Division has already started investigating and budgeting for the improvement of the various water treatment works and sources. This will ensure that these water treatment works and sources are equipped to improve operation and management of these water sources. The City is determined to improve these supply systems in order to ensure excellence in the quality management of drinking water.

The City of Tshwane's waste water treatment works (WWTWs) received an average municipal Green Drop score of 63,8% for the 2011 Green Drop assessment. The waste water treatment works of the former Kungwini Local Municipality received an average municipal Green Drop score of 29,3% and the former Nokeng Tsa Taemane Local Municipality a score of 70,5% for the 2011 Green Drop assessment. The Water and Sanitation Division faces various challenges to increase the Green Drop score for the greater City of Tshwane. A thorough strategic review of the greater City of Tshwane waste water treatment works was completed in 2011 and an upgrade programme compiled to comply with the waste water treatment standards. A total investment of R2,102 million over the next five years is needed to upgrade and extend the WWTWs to comply with standards and meet expected growth in waste water volumes. This programme forms part of the MTREF.

The Water Safety Plan Version 2 for the City of Tshwane has been finalised and signed off in January 2013.

## **2.4 Overview of budget-related-policies**

The City's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### **2.4.1 Review of credit control and indigent-related procedures or policies**

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was approved by Council on 30 August 2012.

The approved policy is in line with section 97(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) which requires that a credit control and debt collection policy must provide credit control procedures and instructions as well as debt control procedures and mechanisms. It must also make provision for indigent debt that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national indigent policy.

The City approved the Indigent Policy on 28 June 2012.

### **2.4.2 Municipal Property Rates Policy**

The Property Rates Policy was approved by the Council on 4 May 2011 and amended on 30 May 2013.

### **2.4.3 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy**

Long-term financial planning recognises the effect of long-lived assets (through proper maintenance and timely replacement) on financial sustainability. Section 78(1) of the MFMA requires that the assets and liabilities of the municipality must be managed effectively and that assets must be safeguarded and maintained to the extent necessary. The National Treasury's MFMA Circular 58 of 14 December 2011 draws particular attention to underspending on repairs and maintenance, which can shorten the life of assets and increase long-term maintenance and refurbishment costs, resulting in the deterioration of service reliability. Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy.

### **2.4.4 Adjustment Budget Policy**

The Adjustment Budget Policy forms part of the Budget Policy. The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and aims to instil and establish an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the City continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be used to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and that funds are redirected to performing functions.

### **2.4.5 Supply Chain Management Policy**

The Supply Chain Management Policy was amended and adopted by the Council on 31 July 2013.

### **2.4.6 Budget Policy**

The Budget Policy, which includes the Fund Transfer Policy, aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the City's system of delegations.

The Budget Policy approved by the Council on 30 May 2013 was reviewed and minor amendments effected.

#### **2.4.7 Cash Management and Investment Policy**

The City's strategy towards cashbacking of the capital reserves, capital provisions and unspent conditional grants, as well as external borrowing, aims to ensure the City's sustainability over the medium to longer term. The strategy is informed, amongst others, by the relevant GRAP accounting standards, sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA, and National Treasury Circular 48.

It is therefore imperative that departments first spend external funds (grant funding) received on a project before spending internal funds provided by the City. This is to prevent any unspent external funds from resorting back to the National Revenue Fund.

##### **Cashback strategy**

The following cash flow management processes and systems are in place:

- Monthly cash flow statements are compiled daily based on daily projected and actual committed cash revenue and payments on the SAP system.
- Quarterly and annually projected cash flow statements are regularly prepared in advance.
- The monthly cash flow status of the City, including the status on certain critical dates of the following calendar month, is submitted on a monthly basis to the MMC for Finance.
- This information is also included in the monthly corporate financial report which is submitted to the Mayoral Committee and, at the end of each quarter, to the Council.

The above-mentioned reports are based on actual and projected cash revenue and payments of which the projections are based on previous actual payment history information within the framework of the cash-flow statement included in the annual budget.

#### **2.4.8 Tariff policies**

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to adopt and implement a tariff policy.

The City's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery, and it allows for cross-subsidisation between consumer categories.

#### **2.4.9 Long-term Financial Model**

The Long-term Financial Model has directly informed the compilation of the 2014/15 MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term sustainability. The model dictates the approach to longer-term financial modelling and the outcomes are filtered into the budget process. The Business Planning and Consolidation (BPC) (full implementation anticipated for June 2014) offers a strong multi-user platform that is fully integrated with Microsoft Excel. This tool consolidates the following Budget Office processes:

- Long-term financial modelling and forecasting
- Preparation and consolidation of the medium-term revenue and expenditure budget
- Management reporting
- Regulatory and statutory reporting requirements as contained in the MFMA and determined by the National Treasury

2.4.10 The following budget-related policies are available on the City's website:

- Budget Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Indigent Exit Programme
- Supply Chain Management Policy

## 2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

### 2.5.1 External factors

Although South Africa's economy has expanded over the past years, the rate of growth has steadily declined, from 2,5% of GDP in 2012 to 1,8% in 2013. It is however projected to increase to 2,7% in 2014, and gradually increase to 3,5% by 2016. This trend reflects a confluence of unfavourable global and domestic circumstances which impact on all spheres of government.

Owing to the economic slowdown, prudent financial management will require restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the City's finances.

### 2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

Headline inflation moves from 5,6% in 2012, through an estimated 5,7% in 2013 to a forecasted 6,2%, 5,9% and 5,5% in 2014, 2015 and 2016 respectively

### 2.5.3 Credit rating outlook

On 19 December 2013, Moody's Investors Service has rated the City of Tshwane as follows:

**Table 47: Credit rating outlook**

Security class	Currency	Moody's rating 19 December 2013	Previous Moody's rating 1 October 2012
Short term	Rand	Prime -2.za	Prime -1.za
Long term	Rand	A2.za	A1.za
Outlook or rating watch	Rand	Negative	No

The long-term rating of A2 means upper medium grade and the short-term rating of Prime -2 means a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

It is important to note that the downgrading was in terms of negative outlook on the national sovereign rating. The downgrade by one notch is a marginal decline in the City's credit profile and its ability to raise long-term funding remains positive. The City now has an established margin curve in the market, and there will be little pricing adjustment by investors.

### 2.5.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The City engages in a number of financing arrangements to minimise the interest rate costs and risk and is in the process of restructuring the loan book in order to develop a loan optimisation strategy with specific economic objectives.

Long-term borrowing is one of the traditional funding sources in the capital market and is utilised by means of long-term loans from the commercial banks or the issuance of bonds.

The ability of the City to raise long-term borrowings mainly depends on affordability, credit worthiness and capacity, with the provision of loan capital in the capital market because the South African capital market is relatively small compared to capital markets abroad.

The funding of the City of Tshwane's capital programme for the 2014/15 financial year will be executed by means of borrowing of R1,5 billion.

Redemption of borrowing will be funded by way of setting funds aside through a sinking fund managed by the City.

#### **2.5.5 Collection rate for revenue services**

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (95%) of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 95% of billings, plus arrear debt collected (5,0%). However, the performance of arrear collections will only be considered a source of additional cash inflow once the actual payment is received.

#### **2.5.6 Growth or decline in the tax base of the Municipality**

Debtors' revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff or rate pricing, real growth rate of the City, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing "households" is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition, the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth. This is because it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the "poor household" limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

#### **2.5.7 Salary increases**

The multi-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement with SALGA was for the period 1 July 2012 to 30 June 2015. The agreement provides for a wage increase based on the average CPI for the period 1 February 2012 until 31 January 2013, plus 1,25% for the 2013/14 financial year. National Treasury MFMA Circulars 70 and 72 advised municipalities to provide for 6,8%, 6,8% and 6,4% over the 2014/15 medium-term.

#### **2.5.8 Impact of national, provincial and local policies**

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focused service delivery, therefore various measures have been implemented to align IDPs as well as provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. The following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Igniting growth and job creation.
- Investing in improving potential GDP growth, while taking necessary measures to promote inclusivity.
- Narrowing inequality, especially between poor and upper-income groups.
- Implementing our economic and social policies more effectively.
- Fixing the education system.
- Enhancing the labour relations system based on lessons from the recent past.
- Helping small and medium-sized businesses to grow, employ and export.
- Increasing exports to narrow current account imbalances.
- Radically improving the living conditions of poor communities.

To achieve these priorities, mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and the execution of various development programmes. The focus will be on strengthening the link between policy priorities and expenditure and thereby ensuring that the national, provincial and local objectives are achieved.

#### **2.5.9 Ability of the Municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes**

With the compilation of the 2014/15 MTREF, current spending was assessed to determine whether the spending programme gives effect to the developmental objectives and priorities and to prioritise funding towards the ideal position of a funded and balanced budget.

## 2.6 Overview of budget funding

### 2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: Operating revenue

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired revenue levels. The City derives most of its operational revenue from providing goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, rentals, outdoor advertising, etc) also contribute to the City of Tshwane's coffers.

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as the following:

- Growth and economic development in the city.
- Revenue management and enhancement.
- Achievement of a 95% annual collection rate for consumer revenue.
- National Treasury guidelines.
- Approval of electricity tariff increases by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges.
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing or calculating revenue requirements.
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).
- The ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to consumers and ratepayers, aligned to the economic forecasts.

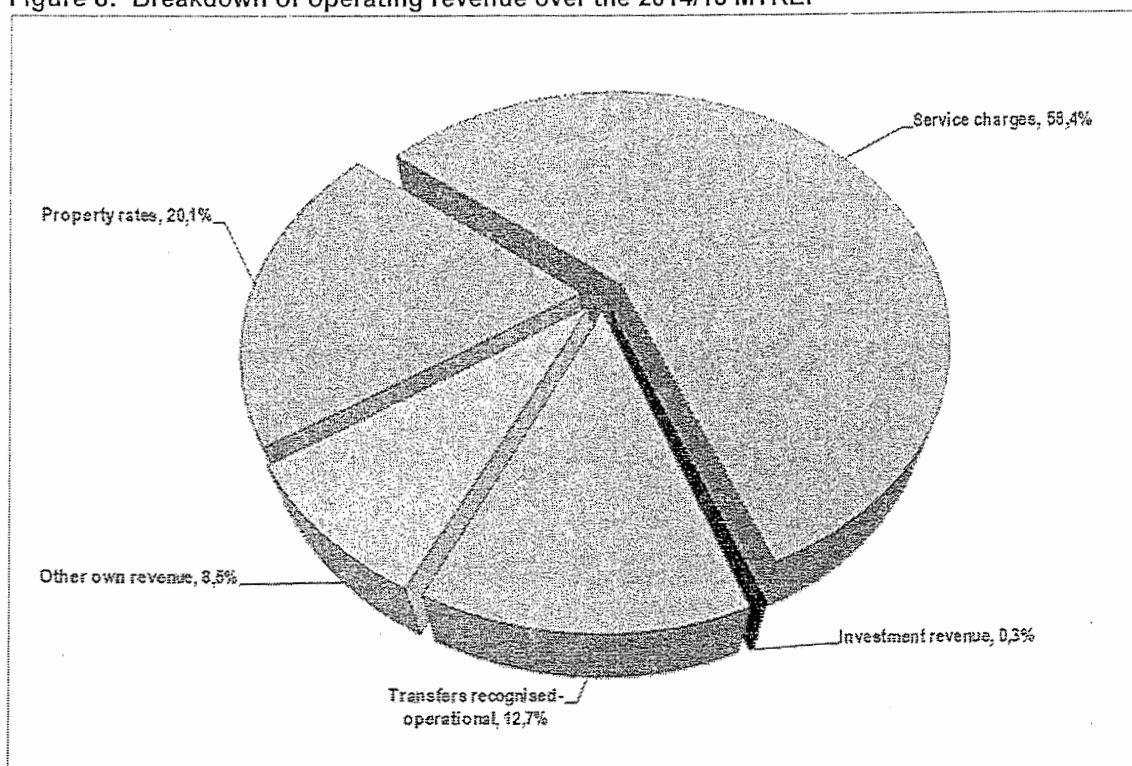
The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term.

**Table 48: Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term**

Description R thousands	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
<b>Financial Performance</b>						
Property rates	4 888 154	20,1%	5 278 768	20,5%	5 700 589	20,4%
Service charges	14 234 892	58,4%	15 416 528	59,8%	16 675 515	59,7%
Investment revenue	66 548	0,3%	81 099	0,3%	105 780	0,4%
Transfers recognised - operational	3 104 829	12,7%	3 370 788	13,1%	3 690 922	13,2%
Other own revenue	2 078 790	8,5%	1 650 493	6,4%	1 781 265	6,4%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>	<b>100,0%</b>
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>		<b>24 638 923</b>		<b>26 703 500</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>		<b>1 158 753</b>		<b>1 250 571</b>	

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2014/15 financial year.

Figure 8: Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2014/15 MTREF



Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4,9 billion in the 2014/15 financial year and increases to R5,7 billion by 2016/17 which represents 20,4% of the operating revenue base of the City.

Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, refuse removal and others constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket, totalling R14,2 billion for the 2014/15 financial year and increasing to R16,7 billion by 2016/17. For the 2014/15 financial year, service charges amount to 58,4% of the total revenue base.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R3,1 billion, R3,4 billion and R3,7 billion for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or to 12,7%, 13,1% and 13,2% of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the City's revenue base, with a budget allocation of R66,5 million, R81,1 million and R105,8 million for the respective financial years of the 2014/15 MTREF.

The actual performance against the budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustment budget.

The following tables provide detailed investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 49: MBRR SA15 – Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	120 818	64 590	85 830	346 399	105 667	106 667	206 667	286 667	366 667
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	496 338	323 852	636 003	1 472 209	1 161 530	1 161 530	2 444 942	3 310 900	4 030 342
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds	3 033	3 033	711	711	711	711	711	711	711
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>620 189</b>	<b>411 474</b>	<b>722 544</b>	<b>1 819 319</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>2 652 319</b>	<b>3 595 277</b>	<b>4 397 719</b>
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>620 189</b>	<b>411 474</b>	<b>722 544</b>	<b>1 819 319</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>2 652 319</b>	<b>3 595 277</b>	<b>4 397 719</b>

Table 50: MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate %	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (R)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
Call Investment deposits < 90 days									2 444 942	-	-	-	2 444 942
ABSA Bank Ltd 32	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	1 285	-	-	1 285
ABSA Bank Ltd 34	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	340	-	-	340
Investec Bank 108	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	1 320	-	-	1 320
Standard Bank 41	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	6%	0	0	On Call	-	127	-	-	127
Nedbank 15	12Y	Zero Coupon	Yes	Fixed	11%	0	0	2014.05.30	-	5 095	-	-	5 095
Sanlam 27	28 Y	Insurance Policy	No	Variable	4%	0	0	2015.01.01	-	256	-	-	256
Knysna Stock 24	28Y 3M	Municipal Stock	Yes	Fixed	10%	0	0	2018.12.31	711	117	-	-	827
Sanib 290	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	2 786	-	-	2 786
Cash back	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7%	0	0	On Call	-	35 635	-	-	35 635
Fixed Deposit									206 967	-	-	-	206 967
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									<b>2 652 319</b>				<b>2 699 294</b>
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									<b>-</b>				<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>2 652 319</b>				<b>2 699 294</b>

For the medium term, the funding strategy has been informed directly by ensuring financial sustainability and continuity. The MTREF provides for a budgeted surplus of R3,6 billion, R3,6 billion and R3,8 billion respectively in each of the three financial years. The focus of the draft 2014/15 MTREF is to ensure that the City is financially sustainable. Part thereof was reviewing the current spending levels within prudent financial limits, therefore necessitating the rebasing exercise, which resulted in a significant increase of the budgeted surplus (64,2% compared to the 2013/14 adjustment budget).

## 2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: Capital revenue

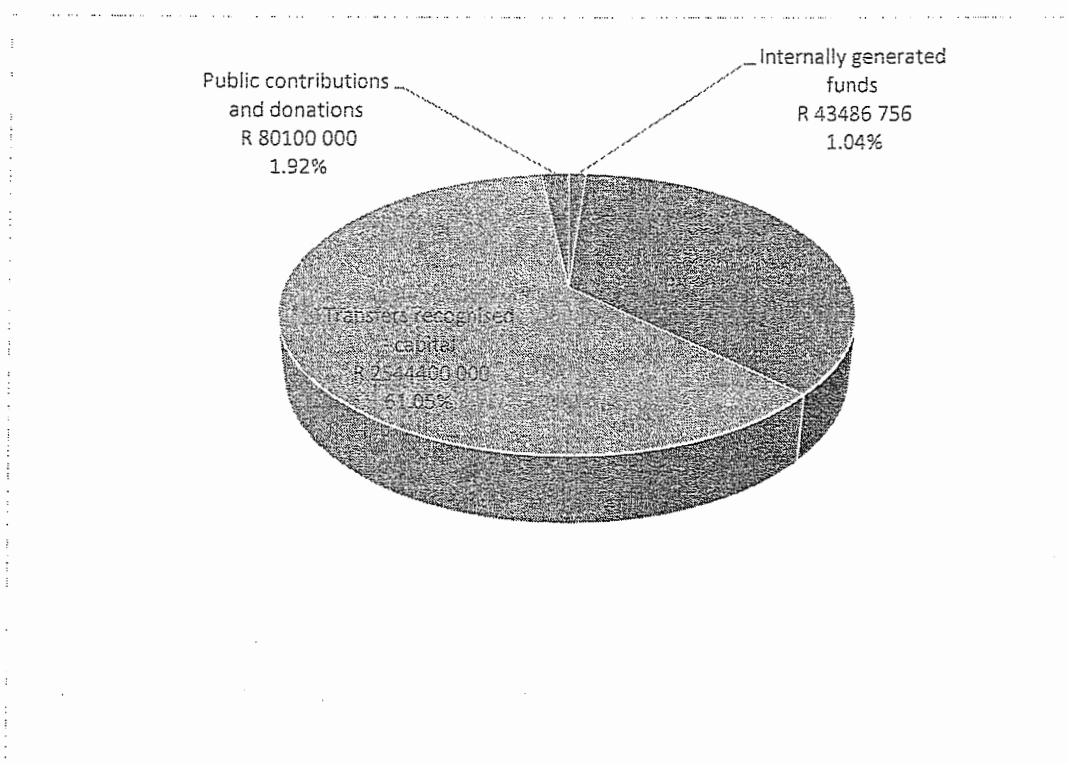
The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2014/15 medium-term capital programme.

**Table 51: Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

Vote Description R thousand	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2014/15	%	Budget Year +1 2015/16	%	Budget Year +2 2016/17	%
<b>Funded by:</b>								
National Government	2 144 155		2 529 271		2 442 100		2 554 176	
Provincial Government	63 525		15 129		5 000		5 500	
Other transfers and grants	12 099							
Transfers recognised - capital	2 219 779	49,2%	2 544 400	61,0%	2 447 100	59,9%	2 559 676	59,3%
Public contributions & donations	95 900	2,1%	80 100	1,9%	83 500	2,0%	79 500	1,8%
Borrowing	1 600 000	35,5%	1 500 000	36,0%	1 200 000	29,4%	1 200 000	27,3%
Internally generated funds	591 912	13,1%	43 487	1,0%	354 400	8,7%	475 810	11,0%
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>4 507 590</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>4 314 985</b>	<b>100,0%</b>

The table above is graphically represented as follows for the 2014/15 financial year.

**Figure 9: Sources of capital revenue for the 2014/15 financial year**



Capital grants and receipts equates to 65,8% of the total funding source which represents R2,5 billion for the 2014/15 financial year.

Borrowing as a funding source for the capital programme amounts to R1,5 billion, R1,2 billion and R1,2 billion totalling 36,0%, 29,4% and 27,8% of the total funding of the capital budget for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

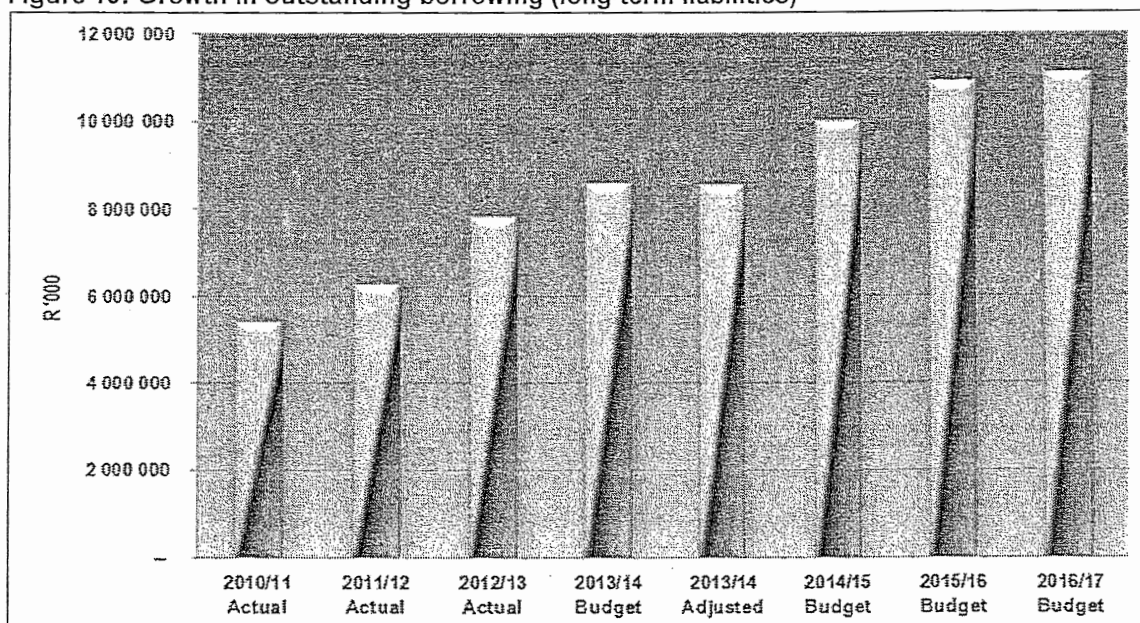
The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

**Table 52: MBRR SA17 – Detail of borrowings**

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	4 802 765	5 856 161	5 355 948	5 404 576	4 921 292	4 921 292	4 489 981	3 954 965	3 441 332
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	358 026	131 537	131 311	128 332	126 332	126 332	126 332	128 332	126 332
Local registered stock	97 274	96 052	100 005	(100 000)	(100 005)	(100 005)	-	-	-
Installment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	154 354	180 512	52 901	214 442	56 192	56 192	64 011	70 412	77 453
PPP liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	595 000	1 149 000	1 149 000
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	-	-	2 176 661	2 921 815	3 526 667	3 526 667	4 720 000	5 553 333	6 306 667
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	5 412 421	6 266 261	7 817 026	8 569 167	8 534 476	8 534 476	9 997 223	10 886 042	11 102 784
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	5 412 421	6 266 261	7 817 026	8 569 167	8 534 476	8 534 476	9 997 223	10 886 042	11 102 784

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the period of 2010/11 to 2015/16.

**Figure 10: Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)**



To determine the credibility of the internally generated funding source, it becomes necessary to review the cash flow budget as well as the cashbacked reserves and accumulated funds reconciliation. Internally generated funds consist of R43,5 million, R354,4 million and R475,8 million for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years respectively.

**Table 53: MBRR SA18 – Capital transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	503 855	1 238 081	1 996 480	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Urban Settlement Development Grant	314 739	891 081	1 051 070	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 459 450	1 521 361	1 601 993
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	100 000	200 000	748 702	595 399	610 933	610 933	867 571	800 000	812 300
Integrated National Electrification Programme	55 000	21 000	31 526	65 000	65 000	65 000	32 000	30 000	40 000
Electricity Demand Side Management	23 000	44 000	11 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Affairs	-	-	1 800	14 000	14 000	14 000	-	-	-
Restructuring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	11 116	82 000	152 382	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 883
Finance Management Grant	-	-	-	500	763	783	250	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	-	-	-	-	925	925	-	-	-
Gautrans Job Creation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	-	-	-	-	407	407	10 000	10 000	15 000
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	128 087	38 468	-	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Sport and Recreation: HM Piše Stadium	516	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	-	-	-	1 000	2 502	2 502	3 129	5 000	5 500
Housing	118 821	38 468	-	58 029	58 029	58 029	-	-	-
Housing: Acquisition of Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing: Accreditation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic development	8 750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gautrans Job Creation	-	-	-	-	200	200	12 000	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant: 20 Priority Township	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Hammanskraal (New)	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-	-
Housing Delt Grant	-	-	-	-	2 293	2 293	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	39 999	-	-	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IQ	39 999	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-	-
Monument Golf Club	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Merit Award: LGSETA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	-	-	-	-	99	99	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>671 941</b>	<b>1 276 549</b>	<b>1 996 480</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 544 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>2 558 401</b>	<b>3 681 383</b>	<b>4 508 485</b>	<b>4 963 063</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 649 229</b>	<b>5 817 888</b>	<b>6 250 598</b>

### 2.6.3 Cash flow management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. Cash received from operating activities is used to provide working capital and to temporarily fund capital expenditure in advance of external borrowing. Operational cash flow deficits and surpluses are forecasted and managed on a daily basis within available cash resources and banking facilities. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice reporting.

Some specific features include the following:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category.

- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from "ratepayers and others" to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance – in other words, the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue.
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off) assists with assessing compliance with the MFMA regarding the use of long-term borrowing (debt).

Table 54: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Ratepayers and other	14 256 656	15 215 094	15 543 499	17 756 349	17 206 106	17 206 106	20 133 932	21 191 067	22 610 030
Government - operating	-	-	-	2 666 024	2 890 564	2 890 564	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Government - capital	-	3 547 429	4 744 008	2 067 039	2 219 775	2 219 779	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 556 675
Interest	110 143	52 185	62 237	38 337	38 337	38 337	66 548	81 099	105 780
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(11 753 945)	(14 109 443)	(16 379 138)	(16 428 801)	(17 943 756)	(17 943 759)	(20 248 565)	(21 443 453)	(23 359 537)
Finance charges	(604 115)	(632 351)	(739 420)	(858 911)	(815 482)	(815 482)	(897 759)	(991 755)	(1 057 985)
Transfers and Grants	-	(21 495)	(17 290)	(242 918)	(219 531)	(219 531)	(236 673)	(236 673)	(236 673)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2 006 738</b>	<b>4 051 419</b>	<b>3 213 896</b>	<b>3 230 220</b>	<b>3 376 614</b>	<b>3 376 614</b>	<b>4 466 712</b>	<b>4 418 193</b>	<b>4 612 213</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	10 076	(27 623)	(67 547)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	146 664	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	(94 077)	(20 837)	(20 837)	(100 000)	(80 000)	(80 000)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(2 762 258)	(4 671 345)	(4 495 108)	(4 258 351)	(4 327 287)	(4 327 287)	(4 001 267)	(3 921 600)	(4 142 387)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(2 752 191)</b>	<b>(4 699 169)</b>	<b>(4 562 696)</b>	<b>(4 205 764)</b>	<b>(4 348 123)</b>	<b>(4 348 123)</b>	<b>(4 052 714)</b>	<b>(4 001 600)</b>	<b>(4 222 387)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1 351 000	1 022 304	4 142 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	44 426	41 818	41 818	23 000	24 150	25 357
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(479 243)	(306 180)	(2 399 072)	(663 759)	(629 900)	(629 900)	(633 986)	(752 784)	(671 542)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>881 757</b>	<b>716 124</b>	<b>1 742 928</b>	<b>980 667</b>	<b>1 011 918</b>	<b>1 011 918</b>	<b>889 014</b>	<b>471 355</b>	<b>353 815</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>138 304</b>	<b>68 374</b>	<b>394 168</b>	<b>5 123</b>	<b>39 809</b>	<b>39 809</b>	<b>1 303 011</b>	<b>887 958</b>	<b>743 642</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	721 277	859 580	927 954	1 634 040	1 322 122	1 322 122	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	859 580	927 954	1 322 122	1 639 163	1 361 930	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542

The table above indicates cash held to the value of R138,3 million during 2010/11. Various cost efficiencies and savings were implemented to ensure that the City could meet its operational expenditure commitments. These initiatives and interventions have translated into a positive cash position for the City. It is projected that cash and cash equivalents on hand will increase to R2 664,9 million and R4 296,5 million by the end of 2014/15 and 2016/17 respectively.

## 2.6.4 Cashbacked reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table 55: MBRR A8 – Cashbacked reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	656 580	927 954	1 322 122	1 636 163	1 361 930	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542
Other current investments > 90 days	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	123 651	87 623	66 540	347 109	107 377	107 377	267 377	267 377	367 377
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>983 432</b>	<b>1 015 577</b>	<b>1 408 662</b>	<b>1 986 272</b>	<b>1 469 308</b>	<b>1 469 308</b>	<b>2 872 319</b>	<b>3 840 277</b>	<b>4 663 919</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	395 201	317 811	125 330	-	12 535	12 535	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	(337 563)	1 221 079	1 502 117	1 367 802	1 653 119	1 653 119	1 571 899	1 617 914	1 645 936
Other provisions	378 486	96 725	194 462	47 414	54 378	54 378	28 495	42 650	47 445
Long term investments committed	502 477	346 607	450 854	172 034	612 810	612 810	803 928	1 185 143	1 671 313
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	364 427	148 309	105 095	62 955	136 396	136 396	182 348	227 585	275 232
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>1 324 027</b>	<b>2 126 531</b>	<b>2 377 860</b>	<b>1 680 264</b>	<b>2 472 235</b>	<b>2 472 235</b>	<b>2 586 669</b>	<b>3 073 292</b>	<b>3 639 925</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(340 595)</b>	<b>(1 110 954)</b>	<b>(969 198)</b>	<b>306 068</b>	<b>(1 002 928)</b>	<b>(1 002 928)</b>	<b>285 650</b>	<b>766 985</b>	<b>1 023 994</b>

From the table above it is clear that the available cash and investments total R2,9 billion for the 2014/15 financial year and increase to R4,7 billion by 2016/17, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined by the cash flow forecast. The application of this funding is broken down as follows:

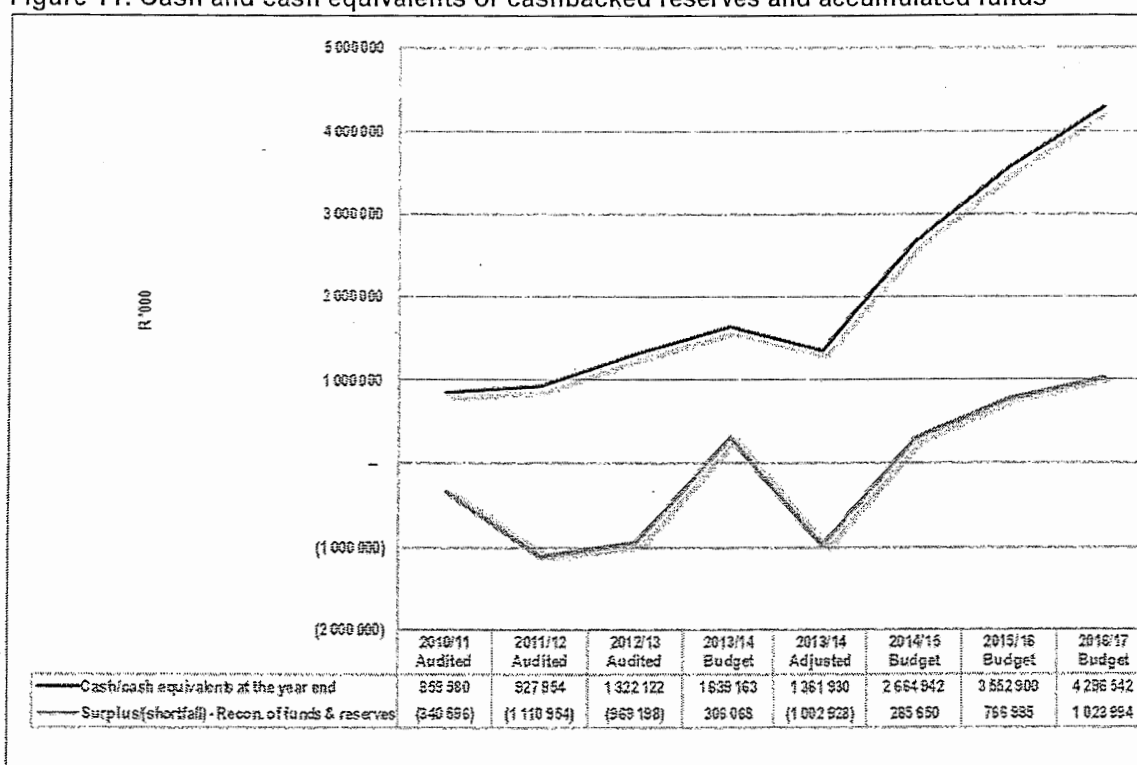
- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation because the Municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. In terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA), unless there are special circumstances, the Municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. The Municipality is required to supply the relevant transferring authority with a detailed analysis of the unspent grants as well as an action plan for spending the grants. For the 2014/15 financial year, no provision has been made for this liability because the total unspent conditional grant liability of R12,5 million has been factored into the City's 2013/14 adjustment budget. The City has received the necessary rollover approval from the relevant transferring authority, because the funding appropriation relating to the unspent conditional grants could be justified.
- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years because any reduction in spending on the capital programme will result in an adjusted funding mix with regard to own funding.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is the mismatch in timing between receiving funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will require more working capital, which could result in cash flow challenges.
- Long-term investments consist primarily of sinking funds for the repayment of future borrowings. The sinking fund value is held within long-term investments and must be "held to maturity". It is not to be utilised for any other purposes.
- Most reserve fund cashbacking is discretionary in nature, but the reserve funds are not available to support a budget unless they are cashbacked. Currently, the reserve funds

are not fully cashbacked. The level of cashbacking is directly informed by the Municipality's Cash Backing Policy.

It can be concluded that the City has a surplus against the cashbacked and accumulated surpluses reconciliation. The level of non-cashbacking changed from a shortfall in 2010/11 of R340,6 million to a surplus of R285,7 million in 2014/15 owing to the planning strategy to manage the deficit down. An accumulated surplus of R767,0 million and R1 024,0 million respectively is forecasted for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years. The 2014/15 MTREF is funded when considering the funding requirements of sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The 2014/15 MTREF has been informed by ensuring that the financial plan meets the MFMA requirements and, from a pure cash flow perspective (cash outflow versus cash inflow), the budget is funded and therefore credible.

The following graph shows an analysis of the trends related to cash and cash equivalents and the cashbacked reserves or accumulated funds reconciliation over a period of seven years.

Figure 11: Cash and cash equivalents or cashbacked reserves and accumulated funds



### Funding compliance measurement

The National Treasury requires that the Municipality assesses its financial sustainability against 14 different measures that examine various aspects of the Municipality's financial health. These measures are given in the table below. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements for financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 56: MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Funding measures</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	859 580	927 954	1 322 122	1 639 163	1 361 930	1 361 930	2 664 942	3 552 900	4 296 542
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	(346 536)	(1 110 654)	(969 198)	306 068	(1 002 528)	(1 002 928)	285 650	766 985	1 023 694
Cash year end/ monthly employee/supplier payments	0,8	0,7	1,0	1,0	0,9	0,9	1,5	1,9	2,2
Surplus/Deficit excluding depreciation offsets R'000	1 083 256	1 981 003	1 867 399	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	N.A.	15,6%	5,8%	5,1%	7,1%	7,0%	5,1%	2,2%	2,1%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	113,4%	94,0%	91,9%	94,8%	92,9%	92,9%	95,0%	94,8%	94,8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	5,5%	5,8%	5,5%	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%	2,9%	3,1%	3,2%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	123,1%	150,0%	98,8%	98,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	77,9%	54,1%	172,7%	71,2%	68,9%	68,9%	92,4%	73,3%	66,4%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Current consumer debtors % change - inc/(dec)	N.A.	5,8%	9,0%	2,4%	0,6%	0,6%	1,4%	0,3%	0,7%
Long term receivables % change - inc/(dec)	N.A.	10,7%	10,7%	16,3%	14,2%	14,3%	3,9%	4,0%	4,4%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	6,4%	6,1%	6,2%	5,0%	5,4%	5,4%	5,2%	4,9%	5,3%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	71,9%	66,3%	52,8%	51,9%	53,8%	53,8%	51,9%	49,6%	52,0%

### 2.6.5.1 Cash or cash-equivalent position

The City's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A "positive" cash position for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds, such as cashbacking of reserves and working capital requirements. If the Municipality's forecasted cash position is negative for any year of the medium-term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or to be sustainable and this could indicate a risk of not complying with section 45 of the MFMA, which deals with the repayment of short-term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2014/15 MTREF indicate R2,7 billion, R3,5 billion and R4,3 billion for each respective financial year.

### 2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

This measure indicates how the Municipality has applied the available cash and investments identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detailed reconciliation of the cashbacked reserves or surpluses is contained in MBRR A8 above.

### 2.6.5.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

This measure aids understanding of the level of financial risk should the Municipality be under stress from a collection and cash inflow perspective. The ratio has increased from the 2010/11 to 2013/14 period, moving from 0,8 to 1,0 with the approved 2013/14 budget. As part of the 2014/15 MTREF, the Municipality's improving cash position causes the ratio to move upwards from 1,5 to 2,2 for the period ending 2016/17. This indicates that the Municipality will be able to meet monthly payments when they are due.

### 2.6.5.4 Surplus or deficit excluding depreciation offsets

A surplus or deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. For the 2014/15 MTREF, the indicative outcome is a surplus of R3,6 billion, R3,6 billion and R3,8 billion. The community therefore contributes sufficiently through rates and service charges to the economic benefit that they receive.

#### **2.6.5.5 Property rates or service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro-inflation target**

This measure indicates whether the Municipality contributes appropriately to achieving national inflation targets. It is based on the increase in "revenue", which will include both the tariff change and any assumptions about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth, etc.

The factor is calculated by deducting the maximum macroeconomic inflation target increase (which is currently 3% to 6%). The result is an approximation of the real increase in revenue. From the table above, it can be seen that the percentage growth totals 5,1%, 2,2% and 2,1% for the respective financial years of the 2014/15 MTREF.

#### **2.6.5.6 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayers and other revenue**

This factor is a macro-measure of the rate at which funds are "collected". This measure analyses the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 95,0% for 2014/15 and 94,8% for each of the respective outer years. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 95,0% performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined.

#### **2.6.5.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue**

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded. It is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset undercollection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 2,9%, 3,1% and 3,2% for the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial year respectively taking into consideration the city's smart metering project, debt incentive scheme and revenue management strategy's objective to collect outstanding debts of 90 days.

#### **2.6.5.8 Capital payments as a percentage of capital expenditure**

This measure determines whether the timing of payments has been considered when forecasting the cash position. It can be seen that a 96,0% timing discount per year has been factored into the cash position forecasted over the MTREF. The Municipality aims to keep this at an achievable level (based on historic performance trends) through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors should be paid within 30 days.

#### **2.6.5.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)**

This measurement determines the proportion of a municipality's "own-funded" capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers, grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 92,4%, 73,3% and 68,4% of own-funded capital.

#### **2.6.5.10 Transfers or grants revenue as a percentage of government transfers or grants available**

This measurement mainly ensures that all available transfers from the national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage of less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The City has budgeted for all transfers.

#### **2.6.5.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and non-current)**

These measures ascertain whether budgeted reductions of outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor: the change in current debtors and the change in long-term receivables, both from the budgeted financial position.

#### **2.6.5.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level**

This measure is important within the context of funding measures criteria. This is because a trend indicating that insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the City's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in MBRR SA34c.

#### **2.6.5.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level**

This measure has a similar objective to the previous objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28, which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal or rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets as well as asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for "repairs and maintenance" budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA34b. It is clear from the table above that the City is investing considerably in the renewal of its assets, because an average of 51,2% (51,9% for 2014/15) is maintained over the medium term.

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 57: MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	1 912 433	2 135 750	2 458 595	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Local Government Equitable Share	717 978	823 020	1 040 630	1 166 964	1 166 964	1 166 964	1 375 518	1 642 734	1 877 110
Fuel Levy	1 085 816	1 191 521	1 326 054	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 352 410	1 397 832	1 454 239
Finance Management Grant	673	5 116	3 096	4 500	4 687	4 687	4 750	4 700	3 000
Restructuring	11 243	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	6 664	6 926	2 319	—	5	5	300	300	300
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	76 251	3 645	38 179	178 362	178 362	178 362	—	—	—
2010 FIFA World Cup Host City Operating Grant	12 122	2 461	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2010 FIFA World Cup Lotus Stadium	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity Demand Side (EDSM)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1 685	3 060	48 317	40 000	40 000	40 000	—	—	—
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	47 506	47 506	47 506
Neighbourhood Development Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	—	—	—	25 670	33 170	33 170	30 760	—	—
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	136 000	161 000	186 000
Integrated City Development Grant	—	—	—	—	8 095	8 095	44 659	—	—
Provincial Government:	93 136	187 023	133 868	136 633	148 955	148 955	110 926	116 716	122 767
Primary Health Care	27 271	27 325	29 625	35 837	35 837	35 837	36 967	42 065	44 316
Emergency Medical Services	44 415	35 483	49 676	53 750	53 750	53 750	56 683	59 687	62 850
HIV and Aids Grant	1 627	5 310	5 787	10 403	10 403	10 403	10 923	11 501	12 111
Oxpe Grants DACE	102	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Management	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Accreditation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Top Structure	13 284	93 057	45 364	30 043	30 043	30 043	—	—	—
Incorporation of Metweding	—	20 000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	6 427	5 848	3 406	3 100	2 702	2 702	2 460	2 550	2 550
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	—	—	—	—	1 000	1 000	—	—	—
Debtor Book (New)	—	—	—	3 500	3 500	3 500	—	—	—
Gautrans	—	—	—	—	3 000	3 000	—	—	—
Research and Technology Development Services	—	—	—	—	—	—	893	893	940
Sustainable Resource Management (Arts & Culture)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LED: Tshapo 10 000	—	—	—	—	8 750	8 750	—	—	—
District Municipality:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>(Insert description)</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:	2 366	—	—	1 716	2 116	2 116	—	—	—
DBSA	—	—	—	780	780	780	—	—	—
Oxpe Bantlie Ke Botho	739	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NDMC Reservists	1 365	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Event Sponsorship	258	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	—	—	—	—	400	400	—	—	—
Housing Company Tshwane	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TEDA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LGSETA	24	—	—	936	936	936	—	—	—
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>2 007 955</b>	<b>2 322 772</b>	<b>2 592 463</b>	<b>2 866 024</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>3 104 829</b>	<b>3 370 785</b>	<b>3 690 922</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	494 752	1 167 094	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Urban Settlement Development Grant	374 284	877 903	1 012 871	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 469 450	1 521 361	1 601 993
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	20 815	158 745	832 598	595 399	610 933	610 933	867 571	800 000	812 300
Integrated National Electrification Programme	54 613	19 861	30 000	65 000	65 000	65 000	32 000	30 000	40 000
Electricity Demand Side Management	20 469	46 361	10 623	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Affairs	3 389	15 597	—	14 000	14 000	14 000	—	—	—
Restructuring	73	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	10 735	48 304	183 447	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 883
Finance Management Grant	231	323	1 434	500	783	783	250	—	—
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	—	—	5 726	—	925	925	—	—	—
Gautrans Job Creation	145	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	—	—	—	—	407	407	10 000	10 000	15 000
Provincial Government:	11 718	42 563	61 847	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Sport and Recreation: HM Pijs Stadium	—	—	443	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	1 454	4 095	3 761	1 000	2 502	2 502	3 129	5 000	5 500
Housing	9 400	—	—	58 029	58 029	58 029	—	—	—
Housing: Acquisition of Land	—	38 468	56 305	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing: Accreditation	864	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Economic development	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gautrans Job Creation	—	—	1 337	—	200	200	12 000	—	—
Social Infrastructure Grant: 20 Priority Township	—	—	—	500	500	500	—	—	—
Project Hammanskraal (New)	—	—	—	—	2 293	2 293	—	—	—
Housing Delt Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
District Municipality:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>(Insert description)</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:	24	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 099	12 099	—	—	—
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IO	—	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	—	—	—
Monument Golf Club	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Morit Award: LGSETA	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	—	—	—	—	99	99	—	—	—
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>496 494</b>	<b>1 224 657</b>	<b>2 151 546</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 644 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>2 504 450</b>	<b>3 547 429</b>	<b>4 744 008</b>	<b>4 963 063</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 649 229</b>	<b>5 817 885</b>	<b>6 250 598</b>

Table 58: MBRR SA20 – Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	338 170	248 981	256 571	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	1 831 364	2 143 340	2 384 062	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1 920 553	2 135 750	2 458 595	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	248 981	256 571	182 038	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	45 874	16 027	89 770	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	54 433	260 766	127 943	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	85 280	187 023	133 868	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	16 027	89 770	83 845	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	1 981	521	1 249	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	663	728	–	1 716	2 116	2 116	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	2 122	–	–	1 716	2 116	2 116	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	521	1 249	1 249	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>2 007 955</b>	<b>2 322 772</b>	<b>2 592 463</b>	<b>2 866 024</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>2 890 564</b>	<b>3 104 829</b>	<b>3 370 788</b>	<b>3 690 922</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>265 529</b>	<b>347 590</b>	<b>267 132</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	36 660	55 763	126 750	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	503 855	1 238 081	1 996 480	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	484 752	1 167 094	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	55 763	126 750	46 532	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(79 173)	37 196	33 101	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	128 087	38 468	–	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	11 718	42 563	61 847	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	37 196	33 101	(28 746)	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	30	40 004	25 005	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts	39 999	–	–	12 000	12 099	12 099	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	24	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 099	12 099	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	40 004	25 005	12 005	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>496 494</b>	<b>1 224 657</b>	<b>2 151 546</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 544 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>132 964</b>	<b>184 856</b>	<b>29 790</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>2 504 450</b>	<b>3 547 429</b>	<b>4 744 008</b>	<b>4 963 063</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 110 342</b>	<b>5 649 229</b>	<b>5 817 888</b>	<b>6 250 598</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>398 493</b>	<b>532 446</b>	<b>296 922</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

## 2.8 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Table 59: MBRR SA21 – Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> <i>Municipal Entity</i>	-	-	-	219 596	219 531	219 531	236 673	236 673	236 673
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	219 596	219 531	219 531	236 673	236 673	236 673
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	-	-	219 596	219 531	219 531	236 673	236 673	236 673
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u> <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Grants-in-Aid: Assessment Rates</i>	27 626	21 496	17 290	23 322	23 322	23 322	25 654	27 039	28 499
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	27 626	21 496	17 290	23 322	23 322	23 322	25 654	27 039	28 499
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	27 626	21 496	17 290	23 322	23 322	23 322	25 654	27 039	28 499
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	27 626	21 496	17 290	242 918	242 853	242 853	262 327	263 712	265 172

## 2.9 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 60: MBRR SA22 – Summary of councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	39 455	60 436	90 230	98 580	92 630	92 630	103 077	113 385	124 723
Pension and UIF Contributions	3 340	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions	—	662	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	15 736	26 945	55	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>58 531</b>	<b>88 405</b>	<b>90 289</b>	<b>98 580</b>	<b>92 630</b>	<b>92 630</b>	<b>103 077</b>	<b>113 385</b>	<b>124 723</b>
% Increase		50.2%	1.0%	5.2%	(6.0%)	—	11.5%	10.0%	10.0%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	26 121	27 618	72 610	43 161	43 161	43 161	46 453	49 518	52 787
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 441	1 801	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	4 342	4 169	5 303	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	262	540	1 017	540	1 017	1 017	1 017	1 017	1 017
Housing Allowances	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	5 503	7 173	900	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>37 669</b>	<b>41 301</b>	<b>79 831</b>	<b>43 701</b>	<b>44 199</b>	<b>44 199</b>	<b>47 470</b>	<b>50 538</b>	<b>53 804</b>
% Increase		9.6%	83.3%	(45.2%)	1.1%	—	7.4%	6.5%	6.0%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	2 661 422	3 003 359	3 267 680	3 858 987	3 806 306	3 806 306	4 276 536	4 544 704	4 830 026
Pension and UIF Contributions	217 645	253 310	276 214	354 999	372 656	372 656	1 617 074	1 093 805	1 152 105
Medical Aid Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime	284 956	302 507	270 646	161 373	212 362	212 362	169 351	178 491	188 134
Performance Bonus	207	475	269	251	251	251	171	182	193
Motor Vehicle Allowance	219 745	242 535	253 206	303 644	302 663	302 663	286 525	286 525	286 525
Cellphone Allowance	14 019	16 523	17 815	21 027	21 330	21 330	21 523	22 597	24 459
Housing Allowances	21 424	21 984	22 824	31 273	31 236	31 236	22 058	22 058	22 058
Other benefits and allowances	186 610	106 404	227 639	251 679	267 530	267 530	256 229	274 549	292 110
Payments in lieu of leave	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	329 657	54 440	167 731	73 303	73 303	73 303	62 350	60 718	77 945
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>4 043 273</b>	<b>4 769 536</b>	<b>5 331 418</b>	<b>6 078 472</b>	<b>6 038 854</b>	<b>6 038 854</b>	<b>6 801 970</b>	<b>6 894 366</b>	<b>7 312 175</b>
% Increase		17.8%	11.8%	14.0%	(0.3%)	—	7.3%	8.0%	6.1%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>4 640 457</b>	<b>4 990 262</b>	<b>5 501 548</b>	<b>6 220 773</b>	<b>6 195 663</b>	<b>6 195 663</b>	<b>6 652 617</b>	<b>7 054 266</b>	<b>7 490 702</b>
		5.6%	12.3%	13.1%	(0.4%)	—	7.4%	6.1%	6.1%
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pension and UIF Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Board Fees	491	664	2 974	2 143	4 322	4 322	3 466	3 783	4 130
Payments in lieu of leave	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>664</b>	<b>2 974</b>	<b>2 143</b>	<b>4 322</b>	<b>4 322</b>	<b>3 466</b>	<b>3 783</b>	<b>4 130</b>
% Increase		33.0%	334.0%	(27.0%)	101.6%	(0.0%)	(19.8%)	9.1%	9.2%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	4 594	6 043	7 542	22 772	26 110	21 347	25 749	28 204	30 896
Pension and UIF Contributions	336	430	541	723	723	702	816	967	967
Medical Aid Contributions	149	175	189	327	327	197	250	253	276
Overtime	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus	94	166	295	—	—	285	343	377	415
Motor Vehicle Allowance	114	136	403	368	368	134	156	171	188
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	44	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	104	126	160	219	219	152	176	194	213
Other benefits and allowances	—	—	257	242	116	—	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>5 390</b>	<b>7 076</b>	<b>9 441</b>	<b>24 662</b>	<b>27 989</b>	<b>22 943</b>	<b>27 604</b>	<b>30 245</b>	<b>33 141</b>
% Increase		31.3%	33.4%	161.1%	13.8%	(16.0%)	20.3%	9.6%	9.6%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	36 202	41 469	45 207	58 060	60 009	60 832	73 846	79 969	87 820
Pension and UIF Contributions	2 871	4 016	4 124	5 763	5 632	5 637	10 693	11 762	12 703
Medical Aid Contributions	4 114	6 163	6 821	7 295	7 129	7 879	8 756	9 632	10 422
Overtime	1 673	2 346	2 256	2 625	2 565	2 053	2 310	2 541	2 744
Performance Bonus	—	—	—	—	—	3 810	4 208	4 629	4 999
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3 742	5 814	2 785	1 666	1 623	1 596	1 633	1 799	1 942
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	1 796	1 982	2 181	3 046	2 977	2 846	3 148	3 462	3 739
Other benefits and allowances	10 413	5 914	5 424	6 867	6 710	2 530	2 277	2 505	2 706
Payments in lieu of leave	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>61 012</b>	<b>67 706</b>	<b>68 900</b>	<b>85 524</b>	<b>86 845</b>	<b>81 184</b>	<b>106 673</b>	<b>116 298</b>	<b>127 056</b>
% Increase		11.0%	1.6%	24.3%	1.5%	(5.0%)	17.2%	8.8%	9.2%
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>	<b>66 893</b>	<b>75 467</b>	<b>81 214</b>	<b>112 319</b>	<b>119 156</b>	<b>115 446</b>	<b>137 943</b>	<b>150 326</b>	<b>164 327</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	<b>4 707 349</b>	<b>4 976 726</b>	<b>5 633 763</b>	<b>6 333 091</b>	<b>6 314 559</b>	<b>6 314 131</b>	<b>6 790 460</b>	<b>7 208 512</b>	<b>7 655 028</b>
% Increase		5.7%	12.2%	13.4%	(0.3%)	(0.0%)	7.5%	6.2%	6.2%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>4 647 344</b>	<b>4 860 638</b>	<b>5 489 490</b>	<b>6 232 368</b>	<b>6 217 867</b>	<b>6 217 180</b>	<b>6 683 917</b>	<b>7 091 446</b>	<b>7 626 176</b>

Table 61: MBRR SA23 – Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/ councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
<b>Rand per annum</b>							
<b>Councillors</b>							
Speaker	1	986 974	-	-	-	-	986 974
Chief Whip	1	925 287	-	-	-	-	925 287
Executive Mayor	1	1 233 717	-	-	-	-	1 233 717
Deputy Executive Mayor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive Committee	10	9 252 670	-	-	-	-	9 252 670
Total for all other councillors	210	90 678 210	-	-	-	-	90 678 210
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>103 077 058</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>103 077 058</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>							
City Manager (CM)	1	2 882 838	-	-	-	-	2 882 838
Strategic Executive Head Office of the Executive Mayor	1	1 690 655	-	-	-	-	1 690 655
Strategic Executive Head Office of the Speaker	1	1 508 198	-	-	-	-	1 508 198
Strategic Executive Head Office of the Chief Whip	1	1 508 198	-	-	-	-	1 508 198
Strategic Executive Director Community and Business Safety	1	1 508 198	-	-	-	-	1 508 198
Deputy City Manager: Strategy Development and Implementation	1	2 317 034	-	-	-	-	2 317 034
Deputy City Manager: Operations and Service Delivery	1	1 971 861	-	-	-	-	1 971 861
Deputy City Manager: Infrastructure and Program Management	1	2 027 265	-	-	-	-	2 027 265
Chief Audit Executive	1	1 508 184	-	-	-	-	1 508 184
Chief Financial Officer	1	1 906 432	-	-	-	-	1 906 432
Chief of Police	1	1 632 213	-	-	-	-	1 632 213
Strategic Executive Director: Corporate and Shared Services	1	1 650 954	-	-	-	-	1 650 954
Strategic Executive Director: Legal Services	1	1 823 805	-	-	-	-	1 823 805
Chief Information Officer	1	1 685 901	-	-	-	-	1 685 901
Chief of Emergency Services	1	1 662 390	-	-	-	-	1 662 390
Service Delivery Coordinator and Transformation Manager	1	1 972 602	-	-	-	-	1 972 602
<b>List of each official with packages &gt;= senior manager</b>							
Strategic Executive Director: City Planning and Development	1	1 650 954	-	-	-	-	1 650 954
Strategic Executive Director: Economic Development	1	1 650 954	-	-	-	-	1 650 954
Strategic Executive Director: City Strategies and Performance Management	1	1 551 510	-	-	-	-	1 551 510
Strategic Executive Director: Communications, Marketing and Events	1	1 650 954	-	-	-	-	1 650 954
Strategic Executive Director: Research and Innovation	1	1 650 954	-	-	-	-	1 650 954
Strategic Executive Director: Sport and Recreation	1	1 321 599	-	-	-	-	1 321 599
Strategic Executive Director: Environmental Management	1	1 446 440	-	-	-	-	1 446 440
Strategic Executive Director: Health and Social Development	1	1 570 269	-	-	-	-	1 570 269
Strategic Executive Director: Service Infrastructure	1	1 518 000	-	-	-	-	1 518 000
Strategic Executive Director: Transport	1	1 727 808	-	-	-	-	1 727 808
Strategic Executive Director: Housing and Human Settlement	1	1 454 403	-	-	-	-	1 454 403
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>46 462 579</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>46 462 579</b>
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b>							
List each member of board by designation							
<b>Housing Company Tshwane: Board Fees only</b>							
Chairman	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	122 053	-	-	122 053
Director	1	-	-	133 532	-	-	133 532
<b>Sandspruit Works Association: Board Fees Only</b>							
Chairperson	1	-	-	200 776	-	-	200 776
Director	1	-	-	119 360	-	-	119 360
Director	1	-	-	119 360	-	-	119 360
Director	1	-	-	119 360	-	-	119 360
Director	1	-	-	119 360	-	-	119 360
<b>TEDA</b>							
Chairperson of the Board (Chairman) and Chairperson of the Directors Interest com	1	-	-	139 035	-	-	139 035
Member	1	-	-	120 190	-	-	120 190
Chairperson of the Finance and Governance com.	1	-	-	159 461	-	-	159 461
Chairperson of the Trade and Investment com.	1	-	-	193 666	-	-	193 666
Member	1	-	-	137 292	-	-	137 292
Member	1	-	-	137 292	-	-	137 292
Chairperson of the Projects com	1	-	-	193 666	-	-	193 666
Chairperson of the Remuneration com (REMCO)	1	-	-	136 659	-	-	136 659
Member	1	-	-	137 292	-	-	137 292
Member	1	-	-	167 696	-	-	167 696
Chairperson of the Social and Ethics com.	1	-	-	140 459	-	-	140 459
Member	1	-	-	137 292	-	-	137 292
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 466 115</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 466 115</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>149 529 637</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 466 115</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>152 995 752</b>

Table 62: MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	2012/13			Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	-	-	224	210	-	210	210	-	210
Board Members of municipal entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	112	10	88	112	10	88	126	1	125
Other Managers	946	538	-	946	538	-	1 016	645	-
Professionals	2 186	1 114	2	2 186	1 114	2	2 424	1 286	5
Finance	336	168	-	336	168	-	375	201	-
Spatial/town planning	203	112	-	203	112	-	231	157	-
Information Technology	36	15	-	36	15	-	63	26	-
Roads	175	60	-	175	60	-	200	71	-
Electricity	158	115	-	158	115	-	175	137	-
Water	217	63	-	217	63	-	255	83	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	5	5	-	5	5	-	5	5	-
Other	1 054	576	2	1 054	576	2	1 120	603	5
Technicians	9 096	5 863	17	9 096	5 863	17	9 337	6 006	25
Finance	64	62	-	64	62	-	100	69	-
Spatial/town planning	121	129	-	121	129	-	137	131	-
Information Technology	130	48	-	130	48	-	145	57	-
Roads	370	160	17	370	160	17	385	177	25
Electricity	1 089	824	-	1 089	824	-	1 110	851	-
Water	396	219	-	396	219	-	415	232	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	43	40	-	43	40	-	50	45	-
Other	6 863	4 401	-	6 863	4 401	-	6 995	4 446	-
Clarks (Clerical and administrative)	4 295	3 227	55	4 295	3 227	55	4 375	3 267	55
Service and sales workers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elementary Occupations	6 746	3 547	3 547	6 746	5 947	3 547	6 805	6 102	3 604
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	<b>23 381</b>	<b>14 319</b>	<b>3 933</b>	<b>23 591</b>	<b>16 719</b>	<b>3 919</b>	<b>24 293</b>	<b>17 309</b>	<b>4 024</b>
% increase				0,9%	16,8%	(0,4%)	3,0%	3,5%	2,7%
Total municipal employees headcount	-	-	3 485	-	-	3 709	-	-	3 814
Finance personnel headcount	1 498	995	43	1 587	1 264	20	1 587	1 264	20
Human Resources personnel headcount	283	138	1	286	153	1	286	153	1

## 2.10 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 63: MBRR SA25 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	409 005	4 888 154	5 278 768	5 700 588
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	830 745	893 359	904 230	783 140	770 363	560 944	894 001	761 644	764 500	788 908	835 101	947 687	9 613 283	10 384 044	11 216 630
Service charges - water revenue	192 242	200 053	287 735	240 952	234 545	220 367	222 800	224 065	227 365	225 553	221 117	232 560	2 729 355	2 975 933	3 244 822
Service charges - sanitation revenue	52 297	52 178	72 384	60 315	57 559	59 260	54 191	58 338	55 366	56 501	56 297	60 650	685 345	751 002	811 117
Service charges - refuse revenue	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 715	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Service charges - other	17 501	17 557	17 848	18 278	18 235	18 047	19 144	19 144	19 144	19 144	19 144	38 050	240 237	253 209	266 883
Rental of facilities and equipment	21 725	21 738	21 748	21 739	21 749	21 845	21 841	21 757	21 758	21 758	21 758	21 804	261 276	276 315	292 164
Interest earned - external investments	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 545	5 551	66 548	81 099	105 789
Interest earned - outstanding debts	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	16 448	197 376	212 242	227 852
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	253	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	58 578	61 579	64 747
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	623 488	509 671	12 992	45 817	508 030	403 086	45 007	27 348	842 175	11 107	1 115	12 907	3 104 829	3 370 788	3 690 922
Other revenue	116 356	123 469	123 795	123 797	123 308	122 996	123 795	123 807	123 799	123 800	123 809	133 809	1 486 538	1 021 283	1 113 163
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>2 377 773</b>	<b>2 338 088</b>	<b>1 960 775</b>	<b>1 814 083</b>	<b>2 254 435</b>	<b>1 978 386</b>	<b>1 812 021</b>	<b>1 758 146</b>	<b>2 574 210</b>	<b>1 738 813</b>	<b>1 798 384</b>	<b>1 972 120</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>	<b>25 797 676</b>	<b>27 954 072</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	510 150	518 170	510 169	510 172	761 086	510 158	510 154	518 174	518 176	510 177	518 180	522 677	6 465 458	6 052 186	7 263 675
Remuneration of councillors	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 837	105 577	115 885	127 273
Debtor impairment	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 101	47 321	565 434	643 397	726 754
Depreciation & asset impairment	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 812	92 857	1 113 786	1 098 014	1 075 079
Finance charges	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	75 109	887 750	931 755	1 057 885
Bulk purchases	763 924	1 186 767	653 284	474 303	881 279	988 621	508 926	674 277	482 712	508 655	485 957	884 746	7 983 361	8 638 916	9 348 480
Other materials	33 386	34 308	34 207	34 170	34 169	34 010	34 364	34 140	34 140	34 169	34 071	35 177	410 262	435 103	467 115
Contracted services	137 500	163 489	165 865	164 061	164 088	164 088	164 024	164 325	167 165	164 770	164 084	214 283	1 928 479	2 034 638	2 408 305
Transfers and grants	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 870	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	294 425	300 321	277 580	320 121	296 384	270 616	300 121	274 644	315 876	265 580	266 153	270 000	3 471 242	3 565 316	3 953 812
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 962 755</b>	<b>2 428 408</b>	<b>1 894 088</b>	<b>1 765 181</b>	<b>2 382 309</b>	<b>1 830 488</b>	<b>1 770 953</b>	<b>1 810 920</b>	<b>1 763 430</b>	<b>1 737 714</b>	<b>1 723 610</b>	<b>2 192 889</b>	<b>23 273 885</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>385 018</b>	<b>(80 341)</b>	<b>65 008</b>	<b>48 903</b>	<b>(107 874)</b>	<b>147 897</b>	<b>41 068</b>	<b>(54 774)</b>	<b>810 780</b>	<b>(901)</b>	<b>74 573</b>	<b>(220 749)</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>	<b>1 158 753</b>	<b>1 250 571</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	70 751	105 327	219 598	208 295	292 486	102 536	240 734	131 327	104 712	236 717	247 438	356 485	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 988</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>184 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>78 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 988</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>184 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>78 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 653</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

Table 64: MBRR SA26 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
City Planning and Development	7 612	29 942	7 612	7 612	29 942	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 649	136 042	94 104	96 951
Corporate & Shared Services	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 413	724 003	237 144	251 004
Economic Development	253	12 557	253	253	9 481	253	253	9 481	253	253	253	253	33 801	3 205	3 378
Emergency Services	1 111	23 784	1 111	1 111	18 115	1 111	1 111	18 115	1 111	1 111	1 111	1 115	70 013	73 737	77 659
Environmental Management	97 024	97 471	97 024	97 024	97 471	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 086	1 155 247	1 251 741	1 366 117
Group Financial Services	999 054	871 975	421 172	421 172	879 678	871 973	421 169	421 169	1 215 852	421 169	421 169	423 245	7 788 796	8 513 534	9 256 720
Housing & Human Settlement	19 781	15 683	51 588	34 377	149 680	47 007	153 708	41 264	77 807	104 399	104 399	89 110	888 863	890 134	970 969
Group Information & Communication Technology	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	17	18	19
Metro Police Services	9 933	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 251	21 004	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 064	32 467	253 225	265 550	278 539
Office of the City Manager	6 534	11 009	13 246	15 483	16 601	9 890	9 890	12 127	13 246	15 483	13 246	13 246	150 000	80 739	84 883
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 561	90 418	94 459	100 221
Service Infrastructure	1 160 303	1 242 475	1 351 854	1 162 352	1 139 070	907 137	1 158 892	1 122 160	1 124 995	1 118 968	1 191 480	1 340 109	14 020 595	14 755 599	15 955 369
Transport	46 283	106 702	124 801	159 295	94 404	86 900	81 397	46 813	119 314	85 813	97 813	233 434	1 283 057	1 642 727	1 687 784
Other Votes	32 775	22 783	22 783	32 775	22 783	22 823	32 775	22 703	22 763	32 775	22 783	22 915	313 537	332 085	384 136
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2 448 524</b>	<b>2 523 395</b>	<b>2 189 366</b>	<b>2 020 378</b>	<b>2 546 930</b>	<b>2 140 921</b>	<b>2 052 755</b>	<b>1 887 473</b>	<b>2 768 922</b>	<b>1 973 531</b>	<b>2 045 814</b>	<b>2 328 605</b>	<b>26 917 613</b>	<b>28 244 776</b>	<b>30 513 748</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
City Planning and Development	20 168	42 497	20 252	20 168	52 591	20 252	20 168	20 168	20 252	20 168	20 168	20 369	297 219	267 426	292 060
Corporate & Shared Services	121 222	121 222	121 311	121 222	138 132	121 310	121 222	121 222	121 310	121 222	121 222	121 675	1 470 291	1 553 623	1 760 024
Economic Development	17 886	30 100	17 889	17 886	27 708	17 889	17 886	27 114	17 889	17 886	17 886	17 886	246 001	221 782	229 203
Emergency Services	42 876	43 294	42 974	43 114	63 859	42 911	43 185	43 064	43 071	43 027	43 051	43 069	537 494	564 219	599 445
Environmental Management	46 484	46 930	46 516	46 484	52 903	46 516	46 484	46 484	46 516	46 484	46 484	46 626	564 911	594 248	669 427
Group Financial Services	106 860	106 880	106 864	106 874	126 631	106 873	106 921	107 006	107 000	107 029	106 996	107 348	1 303 284	1 437 826	1 529 821
Housing & Human Settlement	34 819	34 819	46 700	34 819	36 597	46 700	34 819	34 819	46 700	34 819	34 819	46 838	467 268	430 732	345 988
Group Information & Communication Technology	43 505	43 505	43 509	71 990	45 902	43 509	43 505	43 505	43 509	43 505	43 505	43 631	553 174	555 760	576 660
Metro Police Services	88 505	116 459	116 499	116 502	135 414	116 501	116 408	116 495	116 840	116 836	116 836	144 968	1 418 259	1 491 780	1 575 539
Office of the City Manager	8 998	8 998	10 207	8 998	10 511	10 207	8 998	8 998	10 207	8 998	8 998	10 240	114 359	120 553	137 011
Office of the Speaker	26 255	26 255	26 259	26 255	36 330	26 259	26 255	26 255	26 259	26 255	26 255	26 347	325 247	345 757	368 991
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	226 761	226 692	226 762	226 764	292 715	226 763	226 764	226 693	226 763	226 764	226 693	227 416	2 787 551	2 933 447	3 175 993
Service Infrastructure	985 083	1 390 294	876 917	698 866	1 116 278	812 413	734 045	798 433	708 878	733 426	720 832	1 160 839	10 736 303	11 581 922	12 047 421
Transport	127 837	94 849	94 365	129 727	110 314	94 521	128 744	95 153	129 891	95 785	93 982	77 410	1 272 577	1 365 990	1 562 232
Other Votes	95 497	95 523	97 845	95 513	118 327	97 845	95 553	95 511	98 345	95 511	95 083	98 195	1 179 747	1 174 357	1 233 685
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1 992 755</b>	<b>2 428 408</b>	<b>1 894 868</b>	<b>1 765 181</b>	<b>2 362 309</b>	<b>1 830 468</b>	<b>1 770 953</b>	<b>1 810 920</b>	<b>1 763 430</b>	<b>1 737 714</b>	<b>1 723 810</b>	<b>2 192 869</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 986</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>184 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>76 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 986</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>184 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>76 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

Table 65: MBRR SA27 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description		Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>																	
<i>Governance and administration</i>		1 081 594	958 990	510 424	512 881	972 285	957 889	597 065	509 302	1 305 104	512 857	510 420	512 857	8 851 027	9 031 480	9 837 643	
Executive and council		6 806	11 281	13 510	15 755	16 873	10 162	10 162	12 399	13 510	15 755	13 510	13 790	153 613	85 880	90 532	
Budget and treasury office		993 465	866 307	415 584	415 584	874 090	866 384	415 580	415 580	1 210 264	415 580	415 580	417 400	7 721 480	8 431 837	9 150 257	
Corporate services		81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 499	975 034	513 762	596 854	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		49 705	58 735	71 517	64 300	167 043	67 246	183 832	78 201	97 739	134 323	124 331	109 331	1 226 103	1 244 004	1 344 555	
Community and social services		4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 154	49 789	52 414	55 106	
Sport and recreation		2 094	2 540	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 103	26 029	26 922	30 149	
Public safety		10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 328	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 360	121 684	127 347	133 306	
Housing		21 707	17 609	53 511	36 302	151 585	49 012	155 634	43 190	79 733	106 325	106 325	91 045	911 079	914 499	996 649	
Health		11 657	24 338	1 665	11 657	16 670	1 665	11 657	10 670	1 665	11 657	1 665	1 669	116 632	122 821	129 341	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		52 978	159 249	142 825	177 119	143 788	104 724	99 221	73 885	137 138	103 837	115 837	282 472	1 572 448	1 884 892	1 920 185	
Planning and development		11 335	45 960	11 335	11 335	42 892	11 335	11 335	20 563	11 335	11 335	11 335	11 388	211 492	141 208	146 598	
Road transport		41 595	113 234	131 243	165 738	100 047	93 343	87 039	53 255	125 756	92 256	104 256	251 038	1 300 401	1 723 119	1 772 993	
Environmental protection		46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	557	565	574	
<i>Trading services</i>		1 246 712	1 328 885	1 438 263	1 248 701	1 228 279	993 548	1 245 301	1 208 589	1 211 404	1 205 377	1 277 889	1 426 523	15 057 508	15 882 564	17 177 631	
Electricity		888 349	942 963	953 834	832 745	819 008	600 548	854 208	811 249	814 165	808 613	884 706	997 378	10 208 624	10 753 059	11 605 794	
Water		196 218	206 093	294 276	240 132	241 472	227 865	230 539	231 815	235 109	233 297	228 871	257 435	2 833 121	3 086 004	3 361 524	
Waste water management		73 804	93 407	103 811	81 544	76 498	70 791	74 215	70 164	75 789	77 226	77 971	85 369	970 609	917 309	988 961	
Waste management		86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 343	1 036 095	1 126 102	1 221 353	
Other		17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	210 526	221 838	233 756	
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>		<b>2 448 524</b>	<b>2 523 305</b>	<b>2 180 366</b>	<b>2 020 378</b>	<b>2 546 930</b>	<b>2 140 921</b>	<b>2 052 755</b>	<b>1 887 473</b>	<b>2 768 922</b>	<b>1 973 531</b>	<b>2 045 814</b>	<b>2 328 605</b>	<b>26 917 613</b>	<b>28 244 776</b>	<b>30 513 748</b>	
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>																	
<i>Governance and administration</i>		417 713	417 733	420 366	448 211	482 389	420 377	417 774	417 722	420 366	417 746	417 713	421 832	5 117 742	5 425 785	5 762 398	
Executive and council		113 525	113 525	116 113	113 525	130 702	116 125	113 572	113 534	116 113	113 539	113 525	116 392	1 398 270	1 472 500	1 456 905	
Budget and treasury office		52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	53 012	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 551	629 788	725 285	774 436
Corporate services		251 825	251 845	251 890	260 324	269 985	251 890	251 840	251 825	251 890	251 844	251 825	252 688	3 089 684	3 227 991	3 532 057	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		250 184	278 900	260 058	278 374	346 760	289 985	278 348	278 383	290 631	278 758	278 711	319 184	3 460 285	3 519 717	3 678 007	
Community and social services		46 727	46 681	46 685	46 739	50 966	46 685	46 739	46 806	46 821	46 875	46 805	46 896	573 424	547 676	593 428	
Sport and recreation		50 872	51 310	50 872	50 872	60 349	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 973	620 487	658 321	750 259	
Public safety		73 907	102 121	101 920	102 044	131 123	101 857	101 965	102 028	102 316	102 332	102 334	130 429	1 254 375	1 311 100	1 382 982	
Housing		42 974	42 974	54 854	42 974	45 854	54 854	42 974	42 974	54 854	42 974	42 974	55 015	508 047	534 720	457 446	
Health		35 705	35 805	35 727	35 746	52 088	35 727	35 709	35 705	35 768	35 705	35 727	35 841	445 053	467 892	495 891	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		194 734	198 438	182 197	198 685	239 743	182 353	195 741	171 337	198 223	182 740	181 509	145 489	2 187 190	2 243 548	2 508 811	
Planning and development		42 132	76 767	43 263	42 135	87 633	43 263	42 175	51 361	43 763	42 133	42 705	43 407	600 738	550 688	593 318	
Road transport		147 954	115 022	114 252	149 900	145 459	114 408	146 917	115 326	149 778	115 058	114 155	97 384	1 528 513	1 632 507	1 862 179	
Environmental protection		4 649	4 649	4 682	4 649	6 051	4 682	4 649	4 648	4 682	4 649	4 649	4 698	57 939	60 351	63 315	
<i>Trading services</i>		1 112 779	1 517 992	1 004 615	828 585	1 270 495	940 112	861 744	926 133	836 878	861 125	848 532	1 288 898	12 295 588	13 224 733	14 508 088	
Electricity		831 380	1 217 932	702 562	509 254	930 952	638 137	573 679	638 104	573 711	573 679	573 679	960 891	8 723 090	9 388 961	10 272 881	
Water		179 072	197 552	109 230	214 081	221 618	199 433	185 274	185 585	180 201	184 862	172 324	224 707	2 324 748	2 509 761	2 765 879	
Waste water management		49 980	50 171	50 476	50 092	54 714	50 204	50 453	50 106	50 327	50 246	50 190	50 836	607 803	651 143	727 984	
Waste management		52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	63 211	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 464	630 057	674 869	740 374	
Other		17 345	17 345	17 831	17 345	20 893	17 831	17 345	17 345	17 831	17 345	17 345	17 897	212 900	225 141	248 187	
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>		<b>1 992 755</b>	<b>2 428 408</b>	<b>1 894 868</b>	<b>1 785 181</b>	<b>2 382 309</b>	<b>1 830 488</b>	<b>1 779 983</b>	<b>1 810 920</b>	<b>1 763 430</b>	<b>1 737 714</b>	<b>1 723 610</b>	<b>2 192 889</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>	<b>24 638 923</b>	<b>26 703 590</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 986</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>164 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>78 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>	
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>455 769</b>	<b>94 986</b>	<b>285 498</b>	<b>255 198</b>	<b>164 622</b>	<b>310 453</b>	<b>281 802</b>	<b>78 553</b>	<b>1 005 492</b>	<b>235 817</b>	<b>322 004</b>	<b>135 736</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>	

Table 66: MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>															
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
City Planning and Development	-	-	70	80	-	50	-	70	-	80	90	60	500	1 200	1 200
Corporate & Shared Services	-	-	200	-	-	500	-	-	300	-	-	-	1 000	31 000	31 000
Economic Development	-	-	400	-	-	1 000	150	-	600	50	-	300	2 500	4 100	4 100
Emergency Services	3 000	3 000	3 500	3 600	3 800	2 900	2 000	437	-	-	-	-	23 037	5 000	5 000
Environmental Management	-	1 310	955	1 635	841	5 179	155	1 655	1 655	55	60	-	13 500	41 150	42 150
Group Financial Services	125	-	-	125	-	-	-	125	-	-	125	250	750	5 500	5 500
Housing & Human Settlement	19 527	15 429	39 455	34 123	152 656	34 956	156 704	41 010	66 489	104 145	109 833	76 978	851 305	852 385	933 017
Group Information & Communication Technology	1 458	4 958	12 958	18 458	6 108	8 958	3 458	7 108	10 958	3 458	12 458	1 458	91 600	95 500	95 500
Metro Police Services	1 083	1 083	1 083	1 083	1 083	1 083	417	417	417	417	417	417	9 000	13 500	13 860
Office of the City Manager	13 593	18 067	20 304	22 541	23 660	16 948	13 615	15 852	16 971	19 208	16 971	16 971	214 700	132 739	96 083
Office of the Speaker	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500	500	500
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	8 183	8 183	18 683	12 000	13 400	33 500	10 100	12 500	11 500	9 500	9 500	39 300	186 350	176 100	107 100
Service Infrastructure	92 565	112 865	102 851	92 665	92 615	92 030	91 303	91 803	92 203	92 503	91 953	95 889	1 141 246	965 400	1 103 500
Transport	-	106 286	122 812	133 312	135 601	146 101	63 144	63 654	132 248	132 714	146 721	378 877	1 561 470	1 707 876	1 809 376
Other Votes	4 344	4 844	6 354	5 734	5 834	6 354	2 627	3 807	3 527	3 287	3 487	3 627	53 829	53 000	66 300
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>143 921</b>	<b>276 088</b>	<b>329 668</b>	<b>325 398</b>	<b>435 840</b>	<b>349 602</b>	<b>344 515</b>	<b>238 480</b>	<b>336 910</b>	<b>385 459</b>	<b>391 657</b>	<b>614 169</b>	<b>4 151 487</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
City Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate & Shared Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Management	-	-	500	2 700	2 800	300	500	2 600	2 800	2 800	-	-	15 000	-	-
Group Financial Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing & Human Settlement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Group Information & Communication Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Police Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the City Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Votes	250	250	250	250	250	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>2 950</b>	<b>3 950</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>2 600</b>	<b>2 800</b>	<b>2 800</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>16 500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>144 171</b>	<b>276 318</b>	<b>330 418</b>	<b>328 348</b>	<b>438 890</b>	<b>350 152</b>	<b>345 015</b>	<b>241 080</b>	<b>339 710</b>	<b>388 259</b>	<b>391 657</b>	<b>614 169</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>

Table 67: MBRR SA29 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	17 828	25 678	36 445	42 914	31 557	28 206	19 242	25 295	30 248	24 815	31 653	22 148	336 029	291 739	256 383
Executive and council	11 687	16 036	18 473	19 752	20 745	14 534	11 051	13 263	14 556	16 644	14 481	16 006	187 229	96 739	101 383
Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services	6 142	9 642	17 972	23 162	10 812	13 672	8 192	12 032	15 692	8 172	17 172	6 142	148 800	195 000	155 000
<i>Community and public safety</i>	33 527	29 929	66 105	54 773	175 006	77 006	170 621	55 963	79 906	115 262	121 149	117 195	1 096 442	1 073 535	1 098 477
Community and social services	1 000	1 000	8 100	1 000	2 500	1 100	1 150	100	1 250	100	200	100	17 600	21 100	34 100
Sport and recreation	3 000	3 000	5 500	7 000	7 000	28 000	4 500	7 500	5 500	4 500	4 500	32 000	112 000	105 000	95 000
Public safety	4 083	4 083	4 583	4 683	4 883	3 983	3 217	853	417	417	417	417	32 037	18 550	18 860
Housing	23 527	19 429	43 455	38 123	156 656	38 956	160 704	45 010	70 489	108 145	113 833	82 978	901 205	902 385	973 017
Health	1 917	2 417	4 467	3 967	3 967	4 967	1 050	2 500	2 250	2 100	2 200	1 700	33 500	26 500	16 500
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	-	106 386	123 467	133 667	135 976	147 236	63 349	63 919	133 053	132 679	146 901	378 937	1 565 770	1 722 176	1 824 476
Planning and development	-	-	500	100	20	1 080	50	110	650	110	120	60	2 800	5 300	5 100
Road transport	-	106 286	122 812	133 312	135 601	146 101	63 144	63 654	132 248	132 714	146 721	378 877	1 561 470	1 707 876	1 899 376
Environmental protection	-	100	155	255	355	55	155	155	155	55	60	-	1 500	9 000	10 000
<i>Trading services</i>	92 585	112 865	103 351	95 365	95 415	92 330	91 803	94 403	95 003	95 303	91 953	95 889	1 156 246	978 900	1 117 000
Electricity	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	53 458	54 458	642 500	507 000	561 500
Water	11 967	11 967	12 267	12 467	12 467	11 967	12 217	12 917	12 917	13 017	12 717	12 717	149 600	100 257	105 929
Waste water management	27 140	47 440	37 126	26 740	26 690	26 605	25 628	25 428	25 028	26 028	25 778	28 714	349 146	358 143	436 072
Waste management	-	-	500	2 700	2 000	300	500	2 600	2 800	2 800	-	-	15 000	13 500	13 500
Other	250	1 480	1 050	1 630	736	5 374	-	1 500	1 500	-	-	-	13 500	18 650	18 650
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>144 171</b>	<b>276 318</b>	<b>330 418</b>	<b>328 348</b>	<b>438 690</b>	<b>350 152</b>	<b>345 015</b>	<b>241 080</b>	<b>339 710</b>	<b>368 259</b>	<b>391 657</b>	<b>614 189</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>															
National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 529 271	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Provincial Government	144 171	276 318	330 418	328 348	438 690	350 152	345 015	241 080	339 710	368 259	391 657	(3 538 688)	15 129	5 000	5 500
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	144 171	276 318	330 418	328 348	438 690	350 152	345 015	241 080	339 710	368 259	391 657	(1 009 417)	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 100	80 100	83 500	79 500
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 487	43 487	354 400	475 910
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>144 171</b>	<b>276 318</b>	<b>330 418</b>	<b>328 348</b>	<b>438 690</b>	<b>350 152</b>	<b>345 015</b>	<b>241 080</b>	<b>339 710</b>	<b>368 259</b>	<b>391 657</b>	<b>614 189</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>

Table 68: MBRR SA30 – Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>															
Property rates	306 837	306 837	306 837	306 837	306 837	306 834	306 834	306 834	306 834	306 834	306 834	306 834	4 643 748	5 014 830	5 415 559
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	706 000	848 691	859 010	743 983	731 845	523 397	764 371	723 562	726 332	720 963	793 346	000 303	9 132 619	8 864 842	10 055 799
Service charges - water revenue	102 630	190 050	273 340	228 004	222 010	209 340	211 060	212 062	215 997	214 276	210 061	220 832	2 592 887	2 827 136	3 082 501
Service charges - sanitation revenue	49 082	49 569	68 764	57 209	54 601	56 297	51 492	65 421	62 600	53 676	53 463	57 626	660 578	713 452	770 561
Service charges - refuse revenue	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 729	908 839	999 723	1 079 260
Service charges - other	16 628	16 679	16 950	17 364	17 323	18 095	18 187	18 187	18 187	18 187	18 187	34 249	228 225	240 549	253 539
Rent of fixtures and equipment	20 638	20 650	20 650	20 652	20 602	20 753	20 749	20 670	20 670	20 670	20 670	20 771	248 213	262 489	277 566
Interest earned - external investments	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 645	5 551	66 548	81 099	105 780
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	8 224	98 688	106 121	113 926
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	0 252	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	253	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	9 528	58 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	623 488	509 071	12 002	45 017	500 630	463 086	45 007	27 346	042 175	11 107	1 115	12 002	3 104 029	3 370 788	3 690 922
Other revenue	112 543	123 262	123 753	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	123 756	1 486 538	1 021 263	1 113 163
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 285 284</b>	<b>2 240 046</b>	<b>1 882 988</b>	<b>1 726 261</b>	<b>2 108 453</b>	<b>1 901 786</b>	<b>1 723 280</b>	<b>1 889 283</b>	<b>2 487 150</b>	<b>1 660 111</b>	<b>1 708 108</b>	<b>1 878 562</b>	<b>23 305 308</b>	<b>24 642 874</b>	<b>26 708 732</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	70 751	160 327	193 590	181 295	304 897	187 538	253 234	131 426	194 712	230 717	271 438	356 485	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 558 676
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	1 917	23 000	24 159	25 357
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(1 000 000)	(90 000)	(80 000)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 363 846</b>	<b>2 404 003</b>	<b>2 084 186</b>	<b>1 904 176</b>	<b>2 408 979</b>	<b>2 089 980</b>	<b>2 224 144</b>	<b>2 048 348</b>	<b>2 929 631</b>	<b>2 130 468</b>	<b>2 227 187</b>	<b>2 483 686</b>	<b>27 321 262</b>	<b>28 234 224</b>	<b>30 411 766</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	512 974	512 988	512 987	512 890	763 475	512 976	512 983	512 992	512 994	512 995	512 998	517 451	6 400 803	6 783 665	7 100 939
Remuneration of councillors	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	8 795	0 837	105 577	115 885	127 221
Finance charges	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	74 787	75 109	897 759	891 755	1 057 985
Bulk purchases - Electricity	617 802	943 711	526 401	383 620	696 625	470 611	411 633	404 490	390 430	411 413	401 143	731 702	6 457 140	6 974 158	7 532 577
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	140 043	223 058	124 093	90 874	104 054	112 510	97 204	109 787	92 282	97 242	94 814	172 864	1 626 213	1 664 768	1 815 903
Other materials	33 052	33 085	33 085	33 026	33 708	33 670	34 021	33 804	33 804	33 827	33 731	34 825	408 160	430 752	492 444
Contracted services	128 133	154 000	157 230	155 307	155 413	156 154	155 349	155 659	156 574	156 115	155 420	206 874	1 895 116	1 926 303	2 291 755
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 722	10 731	236 673	236 673	236 673
Other expenditure	293 498	290 833	278 375	329 015	205 540	276 079	289 425	272 002	315 027	264 518	264 063	268 068	3 457 548	3 647 033	3 939 075
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>1 834 883</b>	<b>2 271 468</b>	<b>1 737 082</b>	<b>1 609 427</b>	<b>2 292 784</b>	<b>1 872 705</b>	<b>1 614 007</b>	<b>1 852 938</b>	<b>1 807 216</b>	<b>1 679 413</b>	<b>1 686 474</b>	<b>2 035 633</b>	<b>21 382 997</b>	<b>22 871 881</b>	<b>24 854 195</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	111 282	252 127	304 436	285 101	479 474	294 914	398 230	206 677	308 200	375 402	428 845	560 600	4 001 267	3 921 609	4 142 367
Repayment of borrowing	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	52 832	633 985	752 714	871 542
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>1 998 977</b>	<b>2 676 418</b>	<b>2 094 331</b>	<b>1 947 360</b>	<b>2 736 980</b>	<b>2 020 461</b>	<b>2 065 069</b>	<b>1 912 447</b>	<b>1 986 247</b>	<b>2 007 847</b>	<b>2 045 152</b>	<b>2 649 085</b>	<b>28 018 260</b>	<b>27 346 286</b>	<b>29 688 174</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>364 868</b>	<b>(172 413)</b>	<b>(40 146)</b>	<b>(43 184)</b>	<b>(288 111)</b>	<b>89 509</b>	<b>159 076</b>	<b>136 801</b>	<b>883 285</b>	<b>128 811</b>	<b>182 016</b>	<b>(185 399)</b>	<b>1 303 011</b>	<b>887 958</b>	<b>743 642</b>
Cash/ cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	1 361 930	1 718 598	1 544 105	1 504 041	1 400 856	1 184 745	1 281 255	1 420 320	1 556 230	2 519 515	2 648 326	2 830 341	1 361 930	2 864 942	3 592 900
Cash/ cash equivalents at the month/year end:	1 718 598	1 544 185	1 504 041	1 460 856	1 184 745	1 281 255	1 420 320	1 556 230	2 519 515	2 648 326	2 830 341	2 645 942	2 645 942	3 592 900	4 296 542

## **2.11 Contracts with future budgetary implications**

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). To ensure adherence to this contractual limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation or the Adjudication Committee must obtain formal financial comments from the Budget Office of the Financial Services Department.

## 2.12 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then on the renewal of assets, and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 69: MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure on new Assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	588 105	648 326	1 735 232	1 761 450	1 729 118	1 729 118	1 799 570	1 904 276	1 964 376
Infrastructure - Road transport	281 176	434 553	1 252 288	1 374 500	1 353 034	1 363 034	1 507 470	1 585 176	1 567 276
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	184 719	270 028	966 983	1 087 350	1 048 806	1 048 806	1 293 821	1 250 176	1 235 600
Storm water	96 457	164 526	284 286	287 150	314 225	314 225	213 649	335 000	451 676
Infrastructure - Electricity	251 119	320 780	345 261	197 500	197 907	197 907	165 000	209 000	165 000
Generation	189 863	218 232	213 951	183 500	183 500	183 500	146 500	192 000	147 000
Transmission & Retoolation	51 256	95 351	128 112	6 000	6 407	6 407	18 500	17 000	22 000
Street Lighting	-	7 197	5 099	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	43 781	62 596	39 413	60 500	60 500	60 500	57 500	45 000	43 000
Dams & Reservoirs	43 781	46 441	39 249	55 500	56 500	56 500	57 500	45 000	43 000
Water purification	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retoolation	-	16 155	163	4 000	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	-	10 199	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	1 500	-	-
Retoolation	-	10 199	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	1 500	-	-
Sewerage purification	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	13 028	20 197	93 348	124 950	103 677	103 677	68 100	65 100	65 100
Waste Management	-	3 371	32 428	10 500	10 500	10 500	15 600	10 600	10 600
Transportation	1 128	10 372	13 037	24 450	24 450	24 450	-	-	-
Gas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	11 901	6 495	47 884	90 000	68 727	68 727	52 500	54 500	54 500
<b>Community</b>	20 961	102 839	325 914	274 200	299 700	299 700	141 000	111 500	64 500
Parks & gardens	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia	994	30 732	220 659	173 800	173 800	173 800	72 000	70 000	20 000
Swimming pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loranes	1 119	16 708	32 226	5 000	25 000	25 000	20 000	-	-
Recreational facilities	5 947	-	9 907	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency	-	-	2 496	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Security and policing	2 498	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	5 000
Buses	2 384	560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics	147	9 741	34 800	46 500	46 500	46 500	40 000	36 500	39 500
Museums & Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries	5 788	33 455	17 771	26 900	26 900	26 900	5 000	-	-
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	2 084	11 642	8 042	7 000	12 500	12 500	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	53 495	(2 061)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development	-	53 495	(2 061)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	20 311	44 680	88 568	52 522	52 773	52 773	65 116	42 350	43 960
General vehicles	-	-	16 831	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles	-	25 874	12 529	-	-	-	120	-	-
Plant & equipment	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment	11 623	11 985	33 545	36 222	36 473	36 473	34 866	32 750	33 360
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	5 232	2 451	1 530	1 800	1 800	1 800	5 500	4 600	4 600
Civic Land and Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings	3 356	4 070	23 224	14 100	14 100	14 100	24 630	5 000	6 000
Other Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	299	829	400	400	400	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	630 377	1 049 340	2 147 674	2 086 172	2 081 592	2 081 592	2 005 686	2 058 126	2 072 836
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	-	25 874	12 529	-	-	-	120	-	-
Refuse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	-	25 874	12 529	-	-	-	120	-	-
Conservancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 70: MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	1 221 598	1 247 651	1 366 304	1 316 381	1 335 006	1 336 006	965 496	846 250	1 025 750
Infrastructure - Road transport	155 286	246 403	163 924	134 000	161 200	161 200	33 250	120 350	119 750
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	125 563	219 262	125 559	108 100	122 300	122 300	33 250	84 150	73 750
Storm water	25 724	27 141	38 364	25 900	38 900	38 900	-	36 200	46 000
Infrastructure - Electricity	316 805	290 101	331 849	235 885	236 810	236 810	474 500	295 000	395 500
Generation	194 704	161 227	193 840	120 235	121 160	121 160	345 000	162 500	285 000
Transmission & Retiulation	76 437	51 629	82 880	67 500	67 500	67 500	89 500	92 500	74 500
Street Lighting	47 664	37 245	55 129	48 150	48 150	48 150	40 000	40 000	30 000
Infrastructure - Water	356 030	249 020	421 032	473 214	473 214	473 214	272 183	238 678	275 118
Dams & Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation	356 030	249 020	421 032	473 214	473 214	473 214	272 183	238 678	275 118
Infrastructure - Sanitation	368 574	419 005	401 152	416 783	416 783	416 783	167 553	174 722	223 882
Retiulation	316 480	367 558	373 610	376 365	376 365	376 365	145 992	159 722	213 094
Sewerage purification	52 094	51 446	27 583	40 418	40 418	40 418	21 571	15 000	10 788
Infrastructure - Other	22 902	43 122	48 306	56 500	51 000	51 000	16 000	17 500	17 500
Waste Management	17 895	9 475	15 160	20 500	15 000	15 000	-	17 500	17 500
Transportation	38	4 977	6 262	2 000	2 000	2 000	18 000	-	-
Gas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	4 965	28 670	26 854	34 000	34 000	34 000	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>	77 728	62 536	273 238	181 800	283 296	283 296	170 000	120 739	125 883
Parks & gardens	3 442	4 267	82 383	27 000	27 000	27 000	20 000	35 000	36 000
Sportsfields & stadiu	2 020	1 135	1 290	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls	1 025	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities	21 685	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency	3 183	595	-	800	800	800	-	-	-
Security and policing	5 056	1 858	1 385	52 000	52 000	52 000	-	5 000	5 000
Buses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics	24 349	3 023	945	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries	3 645	1 352	1 963	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries	(20)	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	13 140	50 304	185 261	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	64 883
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	150 312	569 191	568 514	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Housing development	150 312	569 191	568 514	569 803	572 097	572 097	900 805	901 885	972 517
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	161 850	182 219	193 868	187 100	229 600	229 600	126 000	158 000	118 000
General vehicles	467	-	11 527	80 000	87 000	87 000	-	30 000	30 000
Specialised vehicles	3 016	25 477	22 495	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment	4 122	2 651	4 515	3 700	3 700	3 700	1 000	2 000	2 000
Computers - hardware/equipment	4 190	5 917	4 756	20 000	20 000	20 000	30 000	5 000	6 000
Furniture and other office equipment	7 031	396	6 962	13 000	25 000	25 000	13 000	13 000	13 000
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	7 245	8 545	19 450	3 900	3 900	3 900	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings	28 820	25 820	23 940	16 500	16 500	16 500	67 700	72 000	32 000
Other Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	106 938	113 412	100 202	50 000	73 500	73 500	14 300	35 000	35 000
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming	1 387	3 924	906	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	1 612 875	2 065 521	2 402 830	2 257 085	2 425 999	2 425 999	2 162 301	2 026 674	2 242 150
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	3 016	25 477	22 495	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	3 016	25 477	22 495	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 71: MBRR SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	477 327	624 258	790 843	613 072	737 333	737 333	683 340	732 455	1 114 642
Infrastructure - Road transport	104 961	131 773	150 415	155 505	148 477	146 477	162 876	174 932	207 375
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	78 797	98 122	113 232	117 895	110 667	110 667	123 107	131 144	200 447
Storm water	26 164	33 651	37 183	37 610	37 610	37 610	39 771	43 788	66 928
Infrastructure - Electricity	221 276	300 406	413 339	246 953	377 002	377 002	288 440	307 732	465 061
Generation	37 170	49 650	75 654	71 935	108 935	108 935	76 557	82 222	125 669
Transmission & Retention	145 400	178 273	243 186	151 223	242 255	242 255	189 955	201 922	303 361
Street Lighting	38 705	72 486	94 487	25 795	25 812	25 812	21 928	23 567	36 051
Infrastructure - Water	112 460	133 621	101 709	146 339	146 329	146 329	143 519	155 758	237 996
Dams & Reservoirs	12 594	9 999	6 181	10 901	10 901	10 901	11 602	12 460	19 045
Water purification	3 446	5 844	6 545	7 854	8 144	8 144	7 431	7 938	12 133
Retention	96 421	117 778	88 983	127 544	127 284	127 284	124 485	135 360	206 820
Infrastructure - Sanitation	31 347	44 993	48 995	52 936	52 686	52 686	50 564	52 910	80 869
Retention	10 341	12 598	9 943	14 213	13 963	13 963	16 426	16 245	24 830
Sewerage purification	21 006	32 395	39 053	38 723	38 723	38 723	34 138	36 664	56 039
Infrastructure - Other	7 281	13 464	76 384	9 338	12 838	12 838	37 638	41 123	63 319
Waste Management	7 281	13 464	76 384	9 338	12 838	12 838	37 638	41 123	63 319
Transportation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>	172 011	183 277	201 924	115 340	119 602	119 602	217 064	225 564	190 840
Parks & gardens	94 105	92 067	107 189	35 962	36 352	36 352	34 962	37 550	57 393
Sportsfields & stadia	-	2 858	3 113	262	262	262	156	213	326
Swimming pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	319	369	351	400	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities	20 830	23 491	23 224	16 735	16 478	16 478	14 235	15 292	23 375
Fire, safety & emergency	12 632	13 890	17 118	16 986	16 454	16 454	17 010	18 254	27 879
Security and policing	33 757	35 637	37 968	35 893	37 249	37 249	42 532	45 532	68 534
Buses	52	86	-	75	3 401	3 401	80	86	131
Clinics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries	-	6	-	6	6	6	4	5	7
Cemeteries	9 802	13 920	11 694	7 703	7 703	7 703	6 399	6 873	10 505
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	513	1 253	1 257	1 296	1 667	1 667	101 639	101 761	2 651
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	341 525	336 873	348 359	502 844	475 610	475 610	558 518	598 855	913 035
General vehicles	177 031	140 572	154 637	217 749	185 129	185 129	231 746	248 896	380 422
Specialised vehicles	1 995	1 000	1 122	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment	16 486	26 381	26 240	29 095	29 571	29 571	78 885	84 305	128 944
Computers - hardware/equipment	1 602	2 633	3 976	3 597	5 705	5 705	3 792	4 075	6 234
Furniture and other office equipment	15 430	16 833	17 596	16 363	18 154	18 154	18 155	19 430	28 661
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	3	77	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings	2 204	2 450	3 108	2 655	2 666	2 666	2 765	2 974	4 545
Other Buildings	87 208	105 106	112 465	116 589	118 742	118 742	121 408	130 338	198 468
Other Land	27 171	25 053	11 217	104 543	102 887	102 887	89 268	95 467	145 236
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	12 397	15 842	17 921	12 242	12 756	12 756	12 456	13 370	20 425
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>	49 534	51 508	64 820	58 707	79 337	79 337	85 770	92 117	140 796
Computers - software & programming	49 534	51 508	64 820	58 707	79 337	79 337	85 770	92 117	140 796
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 359 312
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	1 995	1 000	1 122	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	1 053	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances	942	1 000	1 122	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 72: MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	398 392	566 051	525 894	673 756	723 962	723 962	738 892	739 319	744 990
Infrastructure - Road transport	176 612	256 845	255 126	330 236	356 662	356 662	411 717	458 431	450 221
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	125 554	184 552	197 042	261 706	276 336	276 336	354 625	358 656	326 225
Storm water	51 058	72 254	58 064	68 532	83 324	83 324	57 092	99 775	123 996
Infrastructure - Electricity	75 336	107 786	126 423	84 876	102 577	102 577	170 890	135 471	135 150
Generation	52 157	66 953	76 153	66 493	71 888	71 888	131 341	55 267	107 633
Transmission & Reticulation	16 879	32 992	39 024	16 051	17 439	17 439	28 860	29 433	24 043
Street Lighting	6 301	7 842	11 246	12 282	13 245	13 245	10 669	10 752	7 475
Infrastructure - Water	72 057	76 035	74 803	116 840	125 936	125 936	86 099	76 250	79 256
Dams & Reservoirs	7 895	11 332	6 376	12 369	13 332	13 332	15 365	12 096	10 713
Water purification	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retribution	64 202	64 704	66 426	104 471	112 604	112 604	72 734	64 155	66 545
Infrastructure - Sanitation	66 464	104 727	85 828	92 117	96 289	96 289	45 176	46 964	55 760
Reticulation	57 070	92 174	61 345	83 266	89 752	89 752	39 413	42 932	53 092
Sewerage purification	9 394	12 553	4 481	8 848	9 537	9 537	5 764	4 032	2 668
Infrastructure - Other	7 883	20 657	3 817	35 723	36 496	36 496	23 006	22 202	20 580
Waste Management	3 927	4 191	1 282	6 786	6 017	6 017	4 165	7 553	7 001
Transportation	255	5 007	520	5 790	6 241	6 241	4 610	-	-
Gas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3 701	11 456	2 015	27 145	24 240	24 240	14 029	14 649	15 578
<b>Community</b>	55 530	64 321	67 816	99 827	137 665	137 665	83 107	62 424	47 434
Parks & gardens	1 937	1 660	9 326	5 911	6 371	6 371	5 544	8 408	8 999
Sportsfields & stadia	1 696	12 395	25 123	38 048	41 010	41 010	15 240	16 615	4 583
Swimming pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls	577	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	629	6 458	3 648	1 095	5 896	5 896	5 344	-	-
Recreational facilities	15 661	-	1 121	2 189	2 360	2 360	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency	1 791	232	283	1 270	1 369	1 369	-	-	-
Security and policing	4 250	723	157	11 354	12 270	12 270	1 059	2 688	2 492
Buses	1 341	218	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics	13 784	4 965	4 046	10 180	10 972	10 972	10 669	9 811	9 841
Museums & Art Galleries	2 051	526	222	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries	3 246	13 012	2 011	6 327	6 819	6 819	1 336	-	-
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	8 567	24 093	21 879	23 424	50 495	50 495	40 084	21 702	21 149
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	1 813	769	2 865	124 741	134 993	134 993	240 717	242 419	242 303
Housing development	1 813	769	2 865	124 741	134 993	134 993	240 717	242 419	242 303
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	326 115	385 484	440 987	52 458	66 629	66 629	51 071	53 852	40 352
General vehicles	872	-	44 274	17 513	20 529	20 529	-	8 064	7 475
Specialised vehicles	5 400	87 243	54 682	-	-	-	32	-	-
Plant & equipment	7 558	4 504	7 049	810	873	873	267	538	498
Computers - hardware/equipment	7 501	10 052	7 426	4 378	4 719	4 719	6 017	1 613	1 495
Furniture and other office equipment	33 397	21 035	63 273	10 776	14 505	14 505	12 791	12 297	11 551
Abatons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	22 338	18 682	32 755	1 245	1 345	1 345	1 470	1 236	1 146
Civic Land and Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings	57 603	50 781	73 635	6 699	7 220	7 220	24 673	20 697	9 468
Other Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	191 445	193 188	157 892	11 034	17 438	17 438	3 821	9 408	8 720
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>	41 864	43 686	58 005	438	472	472	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming	41 864	43 686	58 005	438	472	472	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	823 717	1 080 301	1 105 667	951 258	1 063 622	1 063 622	1 113 786	1 098 014	1 076 079
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	5 400	87 243	54 682	-	-	-	32	-	-
Refuse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	5 400	87 243	54 682	-	-	-	32	-	-
Conservancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 73: MBRR SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Present value
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
City Planning and Development	500	1 200	1 200	1 500	1 500	1 583	-
Corporate & Shared Services	1 000	31 000	31 000	40 500	40 500	42 728	-
Economic Development	2 500	4 100	4 100	4 000	4 000	4 220	-
Emergency Services	23 037	5 000	5 000	12 000	12 000	12 660	-
Environmental Management	28 500	41 150	42 150	43 500	44 500	46 948	-
Group Financial Services	750	5 500	5 500	6 000	6 000	6 330	-
Housing & Human Settlement	851 305	852 385	933 017	920 017	920 017	970 618	-
Group Information & Communication Technology	91 800	95 500	95 500	100 000	100 000	105 500	-
Metro Police Services	9 000	13 550	13 850	20 000	20 000	21 100	-
Office of the City Manager	214 700	132 739	96 883	106 883	106 883	91 662	-
Office of the Speaker	500	500	500	500	500	528	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	186 350	176 100	107 100	95 000	95 900	101 175	-
Service Infrastructure	1 141 246	965 400	1 103 500	1 013 594	980 594	1 034 527	-
Transport	1 561 470	1 707 876	1 809 376	1 656 682	1 705 682	1 795 495	-
Other Votes	55 329	53 000	66 300	45 600	40 600	63 933	-
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>4 167 987</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>	<b>4 065 776</b>	<b>4 078 676</b>	<b>4 303 003</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
City Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate & Shared Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Services	33 830	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental Management	284 597	-	-	-	-	-	-
Group Financial Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing & Human Settlement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Group Information & Communication Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Police Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the City Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	480	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Votes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>318 907</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	35 387	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>35 387</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>4 451 507</b>	<b>4 085 000</b>	<b>4 314 986</b>	<b>4 065 776</b>	<b>4 078 676</b>	<b>4 303 003</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 74: MBRR SA36 – Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Parent municipality:														
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote														
City Planning and Development	001	GIS software licensing and infrastructure	712446	F	Yes	Intangibles	Intangibles	906	1 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	GIS software licensing and infrastructure	712446	F	Yes	Intangibles	Intangibles	-	1 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating (City Planning & Development)	712751	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 331	500	500	1 200	1 200	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Survey equipment roll out (Technology replacement)	712844	A	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	700	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Plan machine AD (development information centres)	712845	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	2 067	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
City Strategies and Performance Management	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712929	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	644	500	300	500	300	Tshwane Wide	New
Communications, Marketing and Events	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712028	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 171	500	300	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Upgrading of Offices/ Convention Visitors Services Bureau	712908	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	-	1 500	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
Corporate and Shared Services	001	Purchase of Vehicles	710669	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	11 527	27 000	-	30 000	30 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Purchase of Vehicles	710669	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	60 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Ward Based Project: Corporate & Shared Services	712669	F	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	(1 099)	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Replacement/Modernization of all the Lifts within various Council Buildings	712743	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	5 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Replacement/Modernization of all the Lifts within various Council Buildings	712743	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	2 429	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712753	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	820	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Silverlakes Offices - Completion of Shero Building	712001	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	3 893	-	-	-	-	78	New
	001	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy	712953	F	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	12 100	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Construction of VEM Wash Bay Fleet Central Depot : Tshwane 10 000	712958	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	1 300	-	-	-	60	New
	001	Construction of Fleet Access Gate, security hall around wash bay no 00 Bosman Street	712959	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	2 427	-	-	-	60	New
Economic Development	001	Establish Int. Trade Markets: Inner City, Mabopane	710408	C	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	9 403	-	-	-	-	10, 20	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712754	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 451	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Mamelodi	712793	B	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	1 487	-	-	-	-	6, 26, 67	New
	001	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	B	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	-	1 000	-	1 600	1 600	102	New
	015	Marketing & Trading Stalls - Bronkhorstspuit	712902	B	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	-	-	1 000	-	-	102	New
	001	Marketing & Trading Stalls- Ladium	712902	B	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	61	New
	015	Marketing & Trading Stalls- Ladium	712902	B	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	-	-	1 000	-	-	61	New
Emergency Services	015	Acquisition: Emergency Vehicles	710564	C	Yes	Other Assets	Specialised Vehicles	21 909	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Establishment/Construction of Fire House Heuwelrand	710566	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	4 149	7 000	-	-	-	70	Renewal
	015	Establishment/Construction of Fire House Heuwelrand	710566	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	-	20 000	-	-	70	Renewal
	001	Relabishment Of Fire Fighting Vehicles	711454	C	Yes	Other Assets	Specialised Vehicles	497	-	-	-	-	Tshwane wide	Renewal
	001	Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	711455	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	2 000	-	2 000	2 000	Tshwane wide	Renewal
	001	Disaster risk management tools and equipment	712597	C	Yes	Community	Fire, safety & emergency	-	800	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712765	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	2 955	3 037	3 037	3 000	3 000	43	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712634	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	(13)	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Upgrading of a Fire House in Ekangala	712903	C	Yes	Community	Fire, safety & emergency	500	3 000	-	-	-	103, 104, 105	New
	001	Upgrading of a Fire House in Rayton	712904	C	Yes	Community	Fire, safety & emergency	500	2 000	-	-	-	100	New
Environmental Management	001	Replace medical oxygen refilling system	712905	C	No	Community	Fire, safety & emergency	1 499	-	-	-	-	60	New
	007	Upgrading And Extension Of Facilities	710276	E	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	3 727	2 500	5 000	15 000	15 000	60	Renewal
	007	Upgrading Of Existing Processing Facilities	710277	E	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	8 887	3 000	-	-	-	60	Renewal
	007	Reparation To & Resurfacing Of Roads	710420	C	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	6 473	500	250	650	650	60	Renewal
	007	Upgrading Of Cold Rooms	711561	D	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	1 050	900	-	-	-	60	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Environmental Management	001	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711592	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 848	3 000	-	2 000	2 000	1-99	Renewal
	015	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711592	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	-	1 000	-	-	1-99	Renewal
	001	Bulk Containers	712090	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	4 000	-	5 000	5 000	1-99	Renewal
	015	Bulk Containers	712090	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	5 998	-	-	-	-	1-99	Renewal
	001	240 Litre Containers	712092	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	7 000	-	5 000	5 000	1-99	Renewal
	015	240 Litre Containers	712092	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	6 532	-	-	-	-	1-99	Renewal
	001	1000 Litre Containers	712093	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	500	-	4 000	4 000	1-99	Renewal
	015	1000 Litre Containers	712093	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	2 631	-	-	-	-	1-99	Renewal
	001	Swivel Bins	712094	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	3 500	-	3 500	3 500	1-99	Renewal
	001	Green Buildings and Infrastructure	712497	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	1 099	1 900	-	-	-	91	New
	007	Upgrading and Extension of Office Blocks	712505	E	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	996	8 000	3 130	2 000	2 000	60	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712750	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 125	500	500	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Retrofit of Municipal Buildings	712807	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	630	1 200	-	3 000	4 000	1-99	New
	001	Upgrade Storm Water System at Booyse's Nursery	712825	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	147	150	-	-	-	55	New
	001	Upgrade Greenhouses at Booyse's Nursery	712826	A	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	495	400	-	-	-	55	New
	007	Specialised Vehicles - Market	712827	B	Yes	Other Assets	Specialised Vehicles	531	-	120	-	-	60	New
	007	Upgrading of the market trading system	712866	E	Yes	Other Assets	Markets	43	800	3 500	1 000	1 000	60	New
	015	Replacement of 851 with 240 bins	712899	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	28 853	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	010	Green Sebeza/ Jobs Fund Partnership Project	712957	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	99	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Upgrade of entrance control and booking systems at Recreation facilities	712963	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	-	5 000	-	-	54,59,69,91,48,102,80,1,3,62,6,6,69,5,6,2,34,74,50,92,56,54,5,0,55,61,43,9,60,103	New
Group Audit and Risk	015	Enhance access control at the City's landfill sites	712994	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	-	10 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	3 303	20 000	-	8 000	8 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	-	8 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Insurance replacements	712450	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	3 678	5 000	-	5 000	5 000	58	Renewal
	015	Insurance replacements	712450	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	-	5 000	-	-	58	Renewal
Group Financial Services	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712923	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	800	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	5 000	-	5 000	5 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	4 873	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Call Centre in the North: Tomba	712404	D	Yes	Community	Other	8 042	-	-	-	-	8, 73, 74, 75, 76	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 166	2 200	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
Group Information and Communication Technology	012	Capital Funded from Operating	712755	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	426	783	250	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	012	CAAT- Computer Aided Auditing Testing	712939	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other	433	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Customer Care Kiosk	712949	D	Yes	Community	Other	-	7 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	002	Upgrade Of IT Networks	710200	D	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	18 910	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Upgrade Of IT Networks	710200	D	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	7 974	34 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	3 047	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	002	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	14 241	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	012	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	575	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	37 624	38 500	14 300	35 000	35 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	710268	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	11 776	15 000	-	-	-	3	Renewal
	002	Integration Telecommunication Equipment	710341	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	15 315	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Integration Telecommunication Equipment	710341	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	4 955	5 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Implementation Of Storage Area Network	710344	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	11 770	15 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	4 756	20 000	20 000	6 000	6 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Group Information and Communication Technology	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712025	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 497	500	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712090	E	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	30 000	30 000	54 500	54 500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	SAP HANNA Licence	712091	E	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	31 607	10 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Access Control (Time and Attendance)	712092	E	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	4 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	BPC and SCOA	712091	E	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	-	-	17 500	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
Group Legal Services	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712024	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	840	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	New clinic in Doornpoort	710075	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	8 999	5 000	-	-	-	50	New
Health and Social Development	001	Upgrade Workflow System For Health-Erp	712028	B	Yes	Community	Clinics	946	-	-	-	-	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72, 20, 49	Renewal
	015	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712276	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	84	2 000	2 000	5 000	15 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Multipurpose Development Centres	712001	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	-	-	500	5 000	15 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Upgrade and extension of Zillehorst Clinic	712003	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	500	8 000	10 000	10 000	-	102	New
	015	Replacement of Rayton Clinic	712004	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	-	-	500	500	500	100	New
	015	Upgrading of ECD centres and Day Care Centre	712691	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	-	5 000	6 000	5 000	8 000	6, 18, 23, 28, 38, 51, 62, 63	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712756	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 892	863	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Extension of Reihablang Clinic	712768	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	500	8 000	-	-	-	103	New
	001	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712035	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	497	1 000	-	1 000	1 000	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	New
	015	Installation of generators in all LG clinics	712035	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	-	-	1 000	-	-	1, 3, 4, 7, 18, 28, 40, 41, 43, 45, 48, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72	New
	017	Social Development center in Hammanskraal	712048	C	Yes	Community	Other	-	500	-	-	-	49	New
	015	New Soshanguve Clinic	712087	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	-	-	10 000	-	-	11	New
	004	Project Linked Housing - Housing Facilities	710000	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	-	2 293	-	-	-	7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 22, 26, 27, 30, 40, 48, 55, 73, 74, 75, 76, 101	Renewal
	004	Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710003	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	-	20 300	-	-	-	14, 74	Renewal
	005	Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710003	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	53 733	5 000	330 270	263 526	278 246	14, 74	Renewal
Housing and Human Settlement	004	Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710094	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	-	20 300	-	-	-	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Renewal
	005	Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710004	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	54 819	5 000	336 273	304 529	304 529	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Renewal
	015	Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710004	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	11 019	-	-	-	-	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Renewal
	005	Roads & Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	710005	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	258 644	383 625	71 915	109 244	135 919	12, 23, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 49	Renewal
	004	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710006	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	48 553	17 429	-	-	-	37	Renewal
	005	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710006	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	68 682	76 000	109 347	161 566	200 823	37	Renewal
	015	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710006	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	-	6 000	-	-	-	37	Renewal
	015	Water Low Cost Housing	710008	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	43 093	22 950	-	-	-	7, 30, 40, 55, 74	Renewal
	015	Watershed Land Management Program	711489	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	7 482	13 000	13 000	13 000	13 000	8, 12, 22, 24	Renewal
	001	Upgrading/Refurbishment of Schubart Park	712009	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	12 939	-	-	-	-	60	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712757	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	61	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Upgrading/Refurbishment of Kruger Park (Create new project)	712070	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	(15 000)	-	-	-	-	60	New
	001	Purchasing of cameras and other relevant equipment for speed law enforcement	711524	C	Yes	Community	Security and policing	-	5 000	-	5 000	5 000	60	Renewal
	001	The establishment of network Infrastructure (IT and CCTV)	712345	C	Yes	Community	Security and policing	(130)	36 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Metro Police Services	015	The establishment of network Infrastructure (IT and CCTV)	712345	C	Yes	Community	Security and policing	1 516	11 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	C	Yes	Community	Security and policing	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	58	New
	015	Purchasing of policing equipment	712500	C	Yes	Community	Security and policing	-	-	4 000	-	-	58	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Metro Police Services	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712752	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 991	5 039	5 000	3 550	3 850	60	New
	015	Establishment of a CS centralised command and communication Centre (CC)	712800	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	15 908	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Acquisition of specialised Metro police Vehicles	712898	C	Yes	Other Assets	Specialised Vehicles	11 998	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the Chief Whip	015	Upgrading/Refurbishment of TMPO Buildings	712800	C	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	4 698	-	-	-	-	60	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712931	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	585	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Tourism Signage	710570	B	Yes	Community	Other	1 814	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
Office of the City Manager	003	Implementation of Tsosoloso Programme	712533	D	Yes	Community	Other	183 447	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 883	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712758	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	500	500	500	500	80	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712032	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
Office of the Executive Mayor	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712933	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712034	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	-	500	500	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	City Hall Renovations	712060	D	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	-	42 700	50 000	10 000	60	Renewal
Office of the Speaker	015	Tshwane House	712065	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	-	-	20 000	-	-	58	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712030	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 139	500	300	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712772	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 225	500	500	500	500	2, 43, 60	New
Research and Innovation	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712927	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 033	500	300	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Summan Library	710101	C	Yes	Community	Libraries	9 937	-	-	-	-	13, 48, 76	New
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	005	Sianza Bopape Library	710102	C	Yes	Community	Libraries	4 073	-	-	-	-	10, 15, 17, 18, 97	New
	015	Hew Gazankulu clinic	710204	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	500	8 000	10 000	10 000	-	68, 71	New
	015	Development of Parks and Traffic Islands (Backlog & New)	710340	E	Yes	Community	Parks & gardens	50 375	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
001	016	Development of Parks and Traffic Islands (Backlog & New)	710348	E	Yes	Community	Parks & gardens	26 018	27 000	20 000	35 000	36 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Upgrading Of The Soshanguve Giant Stadium	710600	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	4 900	13 000	-	-	-	11, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 88	New
	005	Upgrading Of The Soshanguve Giant Stadium	710690	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	30 692	-	-	-	-	11, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 88	New
015	015	Upgrading Of The Soshanguve Giant Stadium	710690	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	144 627	121 000	-	-	-	11, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 88	New
	005	Upgrading of Hm Pile Stadium	710692	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	847	-	-	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28	Renewal
	010	Upgrading of Hm Pile Stadium	710692	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	443	-	-	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28	Renewal
005	005	Olievenhoutbosch Multi-Purpose Sport	711432	A	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	3 555	-	-	-	-	48, 64	New
	015	Olievenhoutbosch Multi-Purpose Sport	711432	A	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	7 937	10 000	-	-	-	48, 64	New
	005	Hammanskraal Multipurpose Sport & Recreation Centre	711433	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	1 879	10 000	-	-	-	73, 74	New
004	004	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Sandvliet(Phase 3b and 4a)	711712	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	7 752	-	-	-	-	63	Renewal
	015	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Sandvliet(Phase 3b and 4a)	711712	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	18 335	-	25 000	25 000	20 000	63	Renewal
	015	Redevelopment Of Hostels: Mamelodi	711713	A	Yes	Investment properties	Housing development	8 402	-	25 000	25 000	20 000	38, 67	Renewal
015	015	Extension of Olievenhoutbosch Clinic	712057	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	5 991	8 000	-	-	-	84, 70	New
	015	Lotus Gardens Multi-Purpose Sport Facility	712200	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	9 598	-	-	-	-	55	New
	015	Extension Danville	712206	C	Yes	Community	Clinics	17 740	-	-	-	-	3, 56	New
001	001	Landscaping of Traffic Islands and entrances	712471	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	3 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Landscaping of Traffic Islands and entrances	712471	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 784	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	New depot (Soshanguve)	712493	A	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	6 493	-	-	-	-	11, 13, 14, 15, 25, 26, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36	Renewal
001	001	Gland by quarters	712601	A	Yes	Other Assets	Other Buildings	9	3 000	-	-	-	2, 4, 37, 89, 90, 91, 98	New
	001	Slinkwater Sustainable Agricultural Village	712657	B	No	Community	Recreational Facilities	-	5 000	-	-	-	105	New
	015	Slinkwater Sustainable Agricultural Village	712657	B	No	Community	Recreational Facilities	4 848	-	-	-	-	105	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	001	Fencing off Spruit Areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive & Security Purposes)	712736	C	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	(64)	3 000	-	-	-	1-79	New
	015	Fencing off Spruit Areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive & Security Purposes)	712736	C	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	6 000	-	-	-	-	1-79	New
	001	Development of the Klap-Kruidfontein cemetery	712808	A	Yes	Community	Cemeteries	-	2 900	-	-	-	20-60	New
	005	Development of Tshwane North Cemetery	712809	C	Yes	Community	Cemeteries	12 263	20 000	-	-	-	8, 14, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96	New
	015	Development of Tshwane North Cemetery	712809	C	Yes	Community	Cemeteries	-	-	5 000	-	-	8, 14, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96	New
	001	Crematorium: Upgrade of Amenities	712810	C	Yes	Community	Cemeteries	-	2 000	-	-	-	32	Renewal
	005	Development of Cemeteries, Melsweding	712828	A	Yes	Community	Cemeteries	5 500	4 000	-	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	001	Construction of a Mini Waste Transfer Station-Roopeplat	712820	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	2 500	-	-	-	67	New
	001	Bulk Containers Melsweding	712830	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	1 782	2 000	-	4 000	4 000	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	015	Bulk Containers Melsweding	712830	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	-	1 700	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	001	240 Litre Containers Melsweding	712831	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	2 000	-	2 200	2 200	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	015	240 Litre Containers Melsweding	712831	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	-	4 300	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	001	1000 Litre Containers Melsweding	712832	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	1 789	2 000	-	2 200	2 200	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	015	1000 Litre Containers Melsweding	712832	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	001	Swivel Bins Melsweding	712833	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Waste Management	-	2 000	-	2 200	2 200	101, 102, 103, 104, 105	New
	005	Steve Bikoville- Install 25 x 30m high masts and 12 x 12 street lights	712873	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Street Lighting	5 090	8 000	-	-	-	73	New
	015	Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium	712883	B	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	-	-	30 000	30 000	-	102	New
	015	Upgrade Refuse Stadium	712916	C	Yes	Community	Sportsfields & stadia	-	-	20 000	20 000	-	100	New
	007	Capital Funded Item Operating	712926	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 828	3 980	3 750	500	500	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Kleinfontein Sustainable Agricultural Village	712935	B	No	Community	Recreational Facilities	-	5 000	-	-	-	17	New
	015	Kleinfontein Sustainable Agricultural Village	712935	B	No	Other Assets	Other	4 950	-	-	-	-	17	New
	001	Cullinan Library Park	712936	C	Yes	Community	Libraries	-	8 500	-	-	-	100	New
	015	Cullinan Library Park	712936	C	Yes	Community	Libraries	18 217	16 500	20 000	-	-	100	New
	001	Mechanica ISweepers	712936	C	Yes	Community	Other	-	5 500	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Operation I Can	712940	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Infrastructure - Other	8 980	-	-	-	-	1, 3, 7, 51, 55, 62, 63, 68, 71, 72, 42, 52, 54, 56, 58, 59, 60, 80, 81, 82, 84, 92	New
Service Infrastructure	015	Greening Sportsfields	712941	C	Yes	Community	Other	17 522	19 800	22 000	20 000	20 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	010	Upgrading/ Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes	710005	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	2 880	6 000	4 000	4 500	6 500	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	010	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns	710000	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation	1 485	2 500	3 500	4 000	4 000	1-76	Renewal
	005	Upgrading Of Sewers in Mamelodi	710007	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	-	2 000	-	-	-	6, 23, 40, 85	Renewal
	005	Upgrading Of Sewers in Tshwane Area	710010	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	11 982	10 000	-	-	-	51, 62, 63, 68, 72, 73	Renewal
	015	Upgrading Of Sewers in Tshwane Area	710010	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	2 193	-	-	-	-	51, 62, 63, 68, 72, 73	Renewal
	016	Upgrading Of Sewers in Tshwane Area	710010	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	4 654	-	-	-	-	51, 62, 63, 68, 72, 73	Renewal
	015	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions	710022	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	4 491	-	-	-	-	1-98	Renewal
	016	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions	710022	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	3 473	5 400	2 171	-	-	1-98	Renewal
	001	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	2 100	5 000	-	-	2 400	1-98	Renewal
	016	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	2 500	-	5 000	1 000	-	1-98	Renewal
	001	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	-	5 000	-	1 400	3 000	1-98	Renewal
	015	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	2 882	-	-	-	-	1-98	Renewal
	016	Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	710024	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	-	-	3 000	-	-	1-98	Renewal
	001	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	4 484	4 000	-	857	3 000	1-98	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward Location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Service Infrastructure	015	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	1 484	-	-	-	-	1 - 98	Renewal
	016	Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	710025	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	-	-	3 000	1 971	-	1 - 98	Renewal
	001	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710020	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	-	-	-	-	20 029	1 - 98	Renewal
	015	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710020	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	44 893	45 000	-	20 000	-	1 - 98	Renewal
	016	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710020	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	-	-	15 429	6 029	-	1 - 98	Renewal
	001	Sub Transmission System Equipment Rehabilitation	710163	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	1 500	15 000	-	-	-	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Renewal
	015	Sub Transmission System Equipment Rehabilitation	710163	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	8 968	-	10 000	10 000	-	3, 4, 56, 58, 60, 80, 81, 92	Renewal
	001	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	2 000	3 000	-	-	4 500	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	11kV Panel Extension In Substations	710164	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	-	-	8 500	4 500	-	Renewal	Renewal
	015	Replacement of Obsolete And Dangerous Switchgear	710170	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	13 490	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Low Voltage Network Within Towns	710177	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	14 978	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Electricity for All	710178	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	-	24 920	31 755	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
	005	Electricity for All	710178	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	260 000	38 000	40 000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
	006	Electricity for All	710178	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	30 000	65 000	32 000	30 000	40 000	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
	009	Electricity for All	710178	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	5 726	925	-	-	-	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
	015	Electricity for All	710178	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	86 111	-	-	-	57 745	12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 32, 33, 35, 40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 71, 74, 75	Renewal
	001	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre net	710325	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	-	-	-	-	16 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre net	710325	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticalation	3 919	12 000	10 000	15 000	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticalation	315	-	-	6 601	3 000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
	005	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticalation	88 538	241 004	44 000	-	2 000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
	014	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticalation	-	14 000	-	-	-	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
	015	Replacement, Upgrade,Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticalation	205 928	109 361	101 992	153 121	208 094	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Renewal
	015	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	15 564	17 000	15 000	15 000	22 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710401	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	12 677	14 000	15 000	15 000	22 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Substations	710484	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	3 235	-	5 000	5 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Substations	710484	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	2 008	-	4 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	005	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710590	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Street Lighting	18 280	48 150	25 000	10 000	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710590	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Street Lighting	36 848	-	15 000	30 000	30 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Rehabilitation of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	-	30 960	-	-	-	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
	005	Rehabilitation of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	226 575	234 732	177 546	101 970	108 000	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
	015	Rehabilitation of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	710878	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	30 086	50 349	37	65 500	104 190	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Renewal
	001	Pipe reinforcement Klippal/Mabopane/Winterfeld	711331	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	-	10 000	-	-	-	9, 12, 24	Renewal
	015	Pipe reinforcement Klippal/Mabopane/Winterfeld	711331	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	11 827	-	-	-	-	9, 12, 24	Renewal
	015	Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure	711335	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	70 144	65 800	59 500	20 000	24 000	1, 19, 20, 25, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Renewal
	015	Garsfontein pipe reinforcement	711345	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticalation	929	-	-	-	-	28, 38, 40, 41, 43	Renewal
	001	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage Purification	-	-	-	-	-	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
Service Infrastructure	015	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage Purification	1 784	-	5 071	-	3 971	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
	016	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage Purification	-	10 000	-	-	-	2, 4, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32	Renewal
	016	Reduction Water Losses: Water Networks	711542	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	3 886	5 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	1-98	Renewal
	001	Network Control System Extension	711708	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	-	11 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Network Control System Extension	711708	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	4 445	-	10 000	12 000	11 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711882	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	30 825	-	25 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Purification Plant Upgrades	711921	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	(2 929)	-	-	-	-	2, 5, 42, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50	Renewal
	015	Purification Plant Upgrades	711921	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	13 308	2 500	-	-	-	2, 5, 42, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50	Renewal
	001	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712000	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	979	1 000	-	10 000	10 000	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 50, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
	015	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712000	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	-	-	2 500	-	-	1, 29, 34, 52, 54, 50, 65, 69, 70	Renewal
	015	Moniteaspruit: Outfall sewer	712121	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage Purification	25 709	25 418	16 500	15 000	6 000	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52	Renewal
	015	Re-establishment of Waste Water Collection Depots	712123	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	230	8 472	2 500	15 000	-	4, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Renewal
	015	Establishment of Water Distribution Depots	712124	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	163	4 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	005	Blk + Reservoir - Babellegi	712142	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Dams & Reservoirs	1 533	-	-	-	-	73, 74, 75	New
	015	Blk + Reservoir - Babellegi	712142	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Dams & Reservoirs	1 921	5 000	-	-	-	73, 74, 75	New
	015	Upgrading of Pump Stations	712147	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Retiulation	-	-	-	-	500	42, 45, 47, 65, 69, 101	Renewal
	001	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	-	21 621	-	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New
	015	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	193 044	150 000	130 000	148 378	130 000	2, 4, 10, 40, 50, 57	New
	001	New Connections	712403	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	-	-	-	10 000	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	016	New Connections	712403	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	28 750	23 000	20 000	27 000	29 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Electrification of Winterveld	712492	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	9 406	15 000	15 000	30 000	60 000	9, 12, 24	Renewal
	001	Reservoir Extensions	712534	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Dams & Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	4, 5, 6, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	New
	015	Reservoir Extensions	712534	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Dams & Reservoirs	35 786	51 500	57 500	45 000	43 000	4, 5, 6, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	New
	008	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	712688	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	10 623	407	10 000	10 000	15 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	712688	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	17 278	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712759	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	2 587	3 772	3 000	3 000	3 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712762	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	(69)	-	-	-	-	1-98	New
	001	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	880	1 000	-	2 000	2 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	-	-	1 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Roofwat Power Station Refurbishment	712862	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	6 974	9 000	6 000	2 000	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Automated Meter reading	712863	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	93 232	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Laureium Secondary Network Upgrade Project	712871	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	2 000	-	2 500	-	-	61, 66	New
	001	Tshwane Electricity Control Room Reconfiguration	712872	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	-	5 000	-	-	-	1-92	New
	015	Tshwane Electricity Control Room Reconfiguration	712872	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Retiulation	2 000	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	1-92	New
	005	Bulk Sewer Supply- Transport	712876	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Retiulation	4 000	4 000	1 500	-	-	59	New
	010	Construction of the new K2 132/11 kv substation	712897	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	13 000	12 000	-	-	-	4, 39	New
	001	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	-	15 000	12 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Substation Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	6 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Purchasing of new vehicles	712907	A	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	16 831	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Electricity vending Infrastructure	712908	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	477	2 500	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Electricity vending Infrastructure	712908	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	-	-	2 500	5 000	5 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Revenue protection Infrastructure	712919	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	497	10 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
Sports and Recreation	015	Solomon Mahlangu Freedom Square - Cultural Centre	711439	A	Yes	Community	Museums & Art Galleries	1 993	-	-	-	-	67	Renewal
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	1 326	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	2, 3, 43, 60	New
	013	Capital Funded from Operating	712773	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	3 761	2 502	3 129	5 000	5 500	2, 3, 43, 60	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Transport	015	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	3 000	20 000	15 300	2, 4, 5, 40, 47, 50, 59, 65	New
	016	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	10 871	-	-	-	-	2, 4, 5, 40, 47, 50, 59, 65	New
	001	Essential/Unforeseen Stormwater Drainage Problems	710116	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	889	9 000	-	-	-	1, 42	Renewal
	015	Essential/Unforeseen Stormwater Drainage Problems	710116	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	1, 42	Renewal
	001	Aples River: Canal Upgrading, Pretoria Central	710117	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	596	1 000	-	-	-	59	Renewal
	015	Aples River: Canal Upgrading, Pretoria Central	710117	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	59	Renewal
	001	Concrete Canal, Sam Maloma Road, Winterveldt	710128	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	50	-	-	-	-	9, 34	New
	015	Concrete Canal, Sam Maloma Road, Winterveldt	710128	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	1 000	4 000	9, 34	New
	001	Major Stormwater System, Mamelodi X 8	710129	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	5 000	-	-	-	17	New
	005	Major Stormwater System, Mamelodi X 8	710129	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	5 000	5 000	-	2 000	15 000	17	New
	015	Major Stormwater System, Mamelodi X 8	710129	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	10 470	-	-	-	-	17	New
	001	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruidfontein	710143	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	14 250	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	005	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruidfontein	710143	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	2 000	7 150	-	20 000	20 000	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	015	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruidfontein	710143	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	27 004	8 600	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	005	Rehabilitation Of Stormwater Systems & Sidewalks	710220	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	2 500	-	-	-	-	13, 60, 62	Renewal
	015	Rehabilitation Of Stormwater Systems & Sidewalks	710220	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	8 446	-	-	-	-	13, 60, 62	Renewal
	001	Replacement Of Traffic Signs	710221	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 550	2 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Replacement Of Traffic Signs	710221	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	8 000	10 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Rehabilitation Of Bridges	710223	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	300	300	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Rehabilitation Of Bridges	710223	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	300	1 000	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Essential & Unforeseen Road Improvements	710226	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 589	-	-	-	-	3, 42, 45, 46, 53, 54, 57, 58, 61, 70	Renewal
	001	Parking Bays / Bays At Schools	710227	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	974	-	-	-	-	53, 60, 70	New
	015	Cycle And Pedestrian Paths For Tshwane	710228	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 083	-	-	-	-	6, 28, 48, 52, 55, 64	Renewal
	001	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	7 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	3 588	2 000	10 000	11 000	12 900	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Traffic Lights/Traffic Signal System	710395	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 000	4 000	-	-	-	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70	Renewal
	015	Traffic Lights/Traffic Signal System	710395	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	6 000	5 000	11 000	11 000	3, 4, 11, 40, 42, 45, 51, 55, 57, 6, 69, 70	Renewal
	001	Traffic Signals To Meet Legal Requirements	710398	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	5 000	-	-	-	-	3, 4, 11, 40, 55, 57, 68	Renewal
	001	Extension Of Alcon Traffic Control System	710399	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	491	-	-	-	-	3, 4, 11, 40, 55, 57, 68	Renewal
	005	Mateleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	710597	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	3 090	-	-	-	-	8, 9, 13, 14, 24, 25, 27, 95	Renewal
	015	Mateleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	710597	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	10 716	-	-	100	-	8, 9, 13, 14, 24, 25, 27, 95	Renewal
	015	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710609	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	9 032	5 000	-	10 000	10 000	18, 23, 28, 48	Renewal
	001	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	3 892	500	-	-	-	29	Renewal
	015	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	-	-	18 000	-	-	29	Renewal
	001	Provide Bus And Taxi Lay-By's & Shelters	710662	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	-	1 500	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Provide Bus And Taxi Lay-By's & Shelters	710662	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	2 380	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	005	Eastlyn bus and taxi facilities	710671	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	799	750	-	-	-	52	New
	015	Eastlyn bus and taxi facilities	710671	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	300	-	-	-	-	52	New
	001	Saatsville Station Pedestrian	710743	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	9 700	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	015	Saatsville Station Pedestrian	710743	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	4 997	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	Renewal
	001	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	4 400	-	-	-	-	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Renewal
	005	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	4 230	-	-	-	-	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcomes 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
Transport	015	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	11 100	32 000	-	20 000	20 000	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Renewal
	016	Rehabilitation Of Roads	710902	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 500	-	-	-	-	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 24, 29, 30, 39, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75	Renewal
	001	Real Rover Road To Serapeng Road	710936	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 516	7 200	-	-	-	15, 18, 23, 40	Renewal
	005	Real Rover Road To Serapeng Road	710936	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	5 000	7 200	-	-	-	15, 18, 23, 40	Renewal
	015	Real Rover Road To Serapeng Road	710936	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	8 000	10 000	-	15, 18, 23, 40	Renewal
	001	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	31	-	-	-	-	25	New
	005	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	10 000	17 500	25	New
	015	Block W - Stormwater Drainage	711164	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	1 000	-	25	New
	001	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	1 000	-	-	-	10, 17	New
	005	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	25 000	10, 17	New
	015	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	5 000	-	-	5 000	-	10, 17	New
	001	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	4 700	-	-	-	73, 74	New
	005	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	11 669	4 700	-	-	10 000	73, 74	New
	015	Magriet Monamodi Stormwater System	711262	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	2 959	-	-	5 000	-	73, 74	New
	015	Major SJ Water Drainage System: Malenteng	711264	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	100	8, 95	New
	001	Hartebeest Spruit: Canal Upgrading	711265	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	995	3 000	-	-	-	42, 56	New
	015	Hartebeest Spruit: Canal Upgrading	711265	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	3 000	3 000	-	42, 56	New
	001	Montana Spruit: Channel Improvements	711268	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	100	100	-	-	-	5	New
	015	Montana Spruit: Channel Improvements	711268	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	200	-	-	2 000	13 000	5	New
	001	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majanang	711273	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	4 000	-	-	-	74, 75	New
	005	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majanang	711273	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	5 950	4 700	-	15 000	15 000	74, 75	New
	015	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majanang	711273	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	6 251	-	-	-	-	74, 75	New
	001	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	4 700	-	-	-	30, 31, 32	New
	005	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	9 706	14 700	-	15 000	20 000	30, 31, 32	New
	015	Major Stormwater Drainage Channels: Ga-Rankuwa	711284	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	6 375	-	-	-	-	30, 31, 32	New
	001	Stormwater Drainage Systems In Ga-Rankuwa View	711285	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	4 700	-	-	-	30, 31, 32	New
	005	Stormwater Drainage Systems In Ga-Rankuwa View	711285	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	9 997	9 700	-	15 000	30 000	30, 31, 32	New
	015	Stormwater Drainage Systems In Ga-Rankuwa View	711285	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	6 326	-	-	-	-	30, 31, 32	New
	015	Olivierheuwelbosch Achikily Spine	711325	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	-	1 000	64, 65	Renewal
	002	Doubling Of Simon Vermoeten	711800	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	34 979	150 000	136 000	25 000	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 67	New
	001	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711803	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	12 381	21 850	-	112 900	211 100	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
	005	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711803	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	66 267	86 001	97 599	255 378	150 000	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
	015	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711803	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	49 189	108 100	301 051	24 700	-	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
	016	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711803	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	12 000	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32	New
	001	Centurion Lake And Kaal Spruit	712217	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	4 073	3 700	-	-	-	57, 65, 69	New
	015	Centurion Lake And Kaal Spruit	712217	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	3 000	20 000	57, 65, 69	New
	001	Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & Now Eersienrust Area	712219	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	9 700	-	-	-	8, 13, 95	New
	005	Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & Now Eersienrust Area	712219	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	5 000	4 700	-	-	10 000	8, 13, 95	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & Now Eersienrust Area	712219	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	12 768	-	-	5 000	-	8, 13, 95	New
	001	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	9 700	-	-	-	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	New
	005	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	2 000	-	20 000	115 000	100 000	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winterville Area	712220	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	28 730	-	127 348	-	-	11, 26, 29, 88, 94	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Transport	001	Flooding Backlog: Mabopane Area	712221	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	7 200	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	Renewal
	005	Flooding Backlog: Mabopane Area	712221	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	9 960	8 700	-	15 000	15 000	19, 20, 21, 22	Renewal
	015	Flooding Backlog: Mabopane Area	712221	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	13 775	-	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	Renewal
	001	Flooding Backlog: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area	712223	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	17	4 700	-	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
	005	Flooding Backlog: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area	712223	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	6 000	6 000	-	25 000	25 000	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area	712223	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	22 440	-	19 000	-	-	6, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 28, 38, 40, 67, 97, 99	New
	010	Traffic flow and Safety on Corridors	712501	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 337	-	-	-	-	23, 55, 59	Renewal
	019	Traffic flow and Safety on Corridors	712501	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 097	-	-	-	-	23, 55, 59	Renewal
	001	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	1 000	-	-	-	50	Renewal
	015	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	3 773	-	-	5 000	5 000	50	Renewal
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	500	300	-	-	-	75	New
	005	Flooding Backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	5 000	75	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 12	712503	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	800	-	-	300	-	75	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	17 500	-	-	-	75	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	16 000	-	-	12 000	15 000	75	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malanlang	712506	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	5 000	-	-	-	8, 13, 95	New
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malanlang	712506	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	10 000	8, 13, 95	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malanlang	712506	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	6 997	-	2 000	5 000	-	8, 13, 95	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	100	1 400	-	-	-	8	New
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	395	-	-	-	-	8	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	5 000	10 000	8	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alledridgeville	712511	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	100	-	-	-	-	62, 63	New
	005	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alledridgeville	712511	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	1 070	-	-	15 000	9 976	62, 63	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alledridgeville	712511	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	5 000	62, 63	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 5D, Mandela Village Unit 12	712512	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	4 000	-	-	-	73	New
	005	Flooding Backlog: Network 5D, Mandela Village Unit 12	712512	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	3 100	4 000	-	-	-	73	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Network 5D, Mandela Village Unit 12	712512	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	4 529	-	-	-	100	73	New
	001	Flooding Backlog: Soshanguve South & Akasia Area	712513	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	9 250	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Soshanguve South & Akasia Area	712513	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	22 571	37 750	18 000	15 000	15 000	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Oliverhofbosch & Centurion Area	712514	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	500	5 000	7, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	100	700	-	-	-	73	New
	005	Flooding Backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	-	20 000	73	New
	015	Flooding Backlog: Network 2B, Ramotse	712515	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	800	20 000	-	73	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	14 000	-	-	-	8, 13, 95	New
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	8, 13, 95	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	20 257	-	-	-	-	8, 13, 95	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712510	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	9 000	-	-	-	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	New
	005	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712510	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	4 000	1 000	-	-	-	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712510	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	5 740	-	-	100	7 000	10, 15, 16, 18, 40, 97, 99	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 1A, 1C & 1F, Ramotse	712520	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	73, 75	New
	015	Collector Road Backlog: Mamelodi	712521	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	9 869	40 000	17 500	-	-	96	New
	015	Collector Road Backlog: Alledridgeville	712522	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	-	-	100	5 000	62	New
	001	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	568	-	-	-	-	73, 74	Renewal
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	1 201	-	-	200	10 000	73, 74	Renewal
	002	Upgrading of Maunde	712544	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1 500	-	-	-	-	3, 51, 62, 69, 72	Renewal

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2012/13	Current Year 2013/14 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand														
Transport	015	Upgrading of Maunda	712544	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	26 407	25 700	6 000	100	-	3, 51, 62, 68, 72	Renewal
	002	Giant Stadium: Bullekar Street	712545	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	348	-	-	-	-	20, 35	Renewal
	015	Giant Stadium: Bullekar Street	712545	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	-	100	20, 35	Renewal
	001	Wonderboom Airport Access: Lindelof Avenue	712546	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	400	-	-	-	50	Renewal
	002	Wonderboom Airport Access: Lindelof Avenue	712546	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	8 157	-	-	-	-	50	Renewal
	015	Wonderboom Airport Access: Lindelof Avenue	712546	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	2 000	-	-	-	50	Renewal
	002	CBD and surrounding areas (BRT) - (Transport Infrastructure)	712591	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	739 057	460 933	731 571	775 000	812 300	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Upgrading Lavender Road (Southern Portion of K97)	712610	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	9 378	57 700	-	-	-	48, 50	New
	005	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712611	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	015	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712611	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	19 074	16 000	-	-	-	19, 20, 21, 22	New
	005	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	-	-	100	5 000	6,23	New
	015	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	15 000	-	100	5 000	6,23	New
	007	Capital Funded from Operating	712700	F	Yes	Other Assets	Other Assets	2 200	88	3 000	3 000	3 000	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Provision of a VOR system (replacing the NGD systems that are country-wide been decommissioned)	712886	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	4 500	1 500	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Provide for a new fuel selling office according to OHS and CAA requirements	712887	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	447	-	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Construct additional heliports	712888	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	500	2 700	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	015	Construct of Taxiway	712889	B	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	6 491	17 000	-	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zikhobeni Ward 5 & 6	712893	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	6 337	10 000	-	-	-	102	New
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zikhobeni Ward 5 & 6	712893	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 487	3 000	-	-	-	102	New
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 8,9 & 10	712894	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	4 000	15 000	-	-	-	103 and 104	New
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 8,9 & 10	712894	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 000	9 000	-	-	-	103 and 104	New
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 11 & 12	712895	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	5 971	9 000	-	-	-	103 and 104	New
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 11 & 12	712895	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	2 000	3 000	3 000	-	-	103 and 104	New
	001	Ga-rankuwa Transport Facilities	712918	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	-	2 000	-	-	-	30	New
	015	Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Aples River	712920	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	25 000	10 000	-	-	Tshwane Wide	New
	001	Nellmapius Transport Facilities	712921	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation	-	500	-	-	-	15, 47	New
	015	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Refilwe	712944	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	1 000	1 000	8 000	4 000	99,100	New
	015	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Rayton	712945	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	1 000	1 000	8 000	6 000	100	Renewal
	015	Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Cullinan	712946	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Stormwater	-	1 000	1 000	8 000	6 000	100	Renewal
	015	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstpruit dam	712947	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	100	-	3 000	3 000	102	Renewal
	016	Upgrading of Garsfontein road	712956	A	Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-	200	12 000	-	-	46	Renewal
Parent Capital expenditure	1							4 550 503	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986		
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Entity														
Entity A Water project A														
Entity B Electricity project B														
Entity Capital expenditure								-	-	-	-	-		
Total Capital expenditure								4 650 503	4 507 590	4 167 987	4 085 000	4 314 986		

Note: Other assets relate to projects that do not fall under any of the other asset classification categories. The asset sub-class column (H) indicates the type of asset or similar type of asset to be created.

**Table 75: MBRR SA37 – Projects delayed from previous financial year**

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Project number	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2013/14		2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
						Year					
<b>R thousand</b> <b>Parent municipality:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>			<i>Examples</i>	<i>Examples</i>							
<b>Entities:</b> <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity</i>  <b>Entity Name</b> <i>Project name</i>											

There are no projects delayed from previous financial years.

## **2.13 Status of compliance with legislation**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been adhered to through the following activities:

### **In-year reporting**

Reporting to the National Treasury in electronic format is fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within ten working days) includes monthly publishing on the City of Tshwane's website. Furthermore, in compliance with the National Treasury regulation published in Government Gazette 32141, the monthly in-year financial reports are submitted to the Executive Mayor and on a quarterly basis to the Council.

### **Internship programme**

The City passed a resolution in December 2000 that commits to appoint and retain eight financial management (FM) interns on a continuous basis. From 1 July 2013, the City had six FM interns; three of the interns were offered permanent positions within the municipality and one was appointed elsewhere. Subsequently, four interns were appointed, totalling six interns currently employed. The City is in the process of filling the vacant positions.

### **Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### **Audit Committee:**

An audit committee has been established.

### **SDBIP**

The SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2014/15 MTREF.

### **MFMA Regulations on municipal minimum competency levels**

The City of Tshwane took a structured approach through which the targeted group completed the required unit standards training through an external service provider. All subsequent appointments as required to complete the minimum competency requirements were within a specified timeframe as part of their performance agreements.

The Tshwane Leadership and Training Academy regularly reports to the National Treasury concerning this process and progress made in this regard.

## 2.14 Municipality supporting tables

Table 76: MBRR SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Disposals sales</b>									
Total Property Rates	2 915 622	3 357 775	3 996 585	5 594 238	5 591 688	5 591 688	5 257 063	5 877 160	6 130 864
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	1 130 000	1 130 000	1 130 000	368 506	369 422	435 206
Net Property Rates	2 915 622	3 357 775	3 996 585	4 464 238	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 888 557	5 278 738	5 700 588
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	5 987 790	7 526 393	8 133 857	8 958 354	8 766 024	8 766 024	9 708 263	10 493 544	11 335 330
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	40 250	54 100	54 100	67 000	109 525	118 203
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	5 987 790	7 526 393	8 133 857	8 918 104	8 711 924	8 711 924	9 641 263	10 384 019	11 217 127
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - water revenue	1 620 023	1 993 600	2 251 371	2 489 817	2 486 067	2 486 067	2 812 855	3 073 233	3 350 929
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	53 650	—	—	83 300	87 300	106 105
Net Service charges - water revenue	1 620 023	1 993 600	2 251 371	2 436 167	2 486 067	2 486 167	2 729 555	2 985 933	3 244 824
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	491 606	560 220	619 815	619 815	619 815	693 345	751 002	811 117
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	491 606	560 220	619 815	619 815	619 815	693 345	751 002	811 117
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>									
Total refuse removal revenue	384 632	450 001	557 961	741 497	752 947	752 947	856 673	1 052 340	1 138 063
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	384 632	450 001	557 961	741 497	752 947	752 947	856 673	1 052 340	1 138 063
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>									
Less other revenue by source	719 526	1 778 090	818 787	868 634	848 014	848 014	1 486 538	1 021 263	1 113 163
Total 'Other' Revenue	719 526	1 778 090	818 787	868 634	848 014	848 014	1 486 538	1 021 263	1 113 163
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Employee related costs</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	2 492 415	2 799 361	3 100 415	3 610 710	3 567 761	3 567 761	4 001 339	4 251 984	4 516 671
Pension and UIF Contributions	456 393	521 174	654 703	843 784	842 455	842 455	884 649	941 585	1 001 847
Medical Aid Contributions	217 648	233 310	278 214	384 999	372 558	372 558	397 441	412 237	438 600
Overtime	384 658	302 507	270 848	161 370	212 362	212 362	169 351	178 491	188 134
Performance Bonus	195 148	231 817	239 875	282 426	281 726	281 726	342 653	342 238	364 142
Motor Vehicle Allowance	224 087	246 704	258 512	303 644	302 663	302 663	286 525	286 525	286 525
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	21 424	21 984	22 624	31 273	31 238	31 238	22 058	22 058	22 058
Other benefits and allowances	267 315	215 911	254 799	294 133	300 741	300 741	284 292	312 954	332 802
Payments in lieu of leave	127 175	139 351	140 385	88 511	88 517	88 517	86 618	96 417	102 568
Long service awards	8 193	7 975	7 530	8 016	7 998	7 998	7 233	7 895	8 189
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>sub-total</b>	4 236 956	4 739 894	5 225 703	6 027 862	6 008 420	6 008 420	6 465 458	6 852 186	7 263 575
Less: Employees costs transferred to PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Employee related costs	4 236 956	4 739 894	5 225 703	6 027 862	6 008 420	6 008 420	6 465 458	6 852 186	7 263 575
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>									
Less contributions by contract	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Contributions recognised - capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	823 717	1 080 301	1 105 627	951 258	1 083 622	1 083 622	1 113 766	1 098 014	1 075 078
Lease amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital asset impairment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	823 717	1 080 301	1 105 627	951 258	1 083 622	1 083 622	1 113 766	1 098 014	1 075 078
<b>Bulk purchases</b>									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	3 859 190	5 142 833	5 854 323	6 078 638	5 950 106	5 950 106	6 457 148	6 974 159	7 532 577
Water Bulk Purchases	903 210	1 118 142	1 238 632	1 345 808	1 328 577	1 328 577	1 526 213	1 654 756	1 815 903
Total bulk purchases	4 762 400	6 260 975	7 092 955	7 424 446	7 278 683	7 278 683	7 983 361	8 628 915	9 348 480
<b>Transfers and grants</b>									
Cash transfers and grants	—	—	—	219 598	219 531	219 531	236 873	236 873	236 873
Non-cash transfers and grants	27 626	21 496	17 250	23 322	23 322	23 322	25 054	27 039	28 499
Total transfers and grants	27 626	21 496	17 250	242 918	242 853	242 853	261 927	263 912	265 372
<b>Contracted services</b>									
Consultant Fees	42 613	34 316	49 712	27 058	24 457	24 457	18 550	20 527	21 123
Security Services	182 265	243 137	273 728	254 495	256 619	256 619	292 726	306 536	321 071
Rental of Property, Plant and Equipment	173 446	220 041	260 892	259 186	289 159	289 159	255 896	273 442	418 012
Labour Cost	313 773	380 684	446 950	181 833	175 565	175 565	191 252	198 548	208 572
Management Systems	2 741	3 588	3 757	3 283	2 849	2 849	2 168	2 306	2 431
Information and Communication Technology	58 375	100 870	173 855	138 332	200 852	200 852	173 852	183 526	235 699
Other	475 018	514 415	608 982	551 670	626 747	626 747	1 084 045	1 049 752	1 203 997
<b>sub-total</b>	1 226 260	1 497 052	1 825 876	1 415 857	1 578 048	1 578 048	1 998 479	2 034 636	2 408 305
Allocations to organs of state:									
Electricity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total contracted services	1 226 260	1 497 052	1 825 876	1 415 857	1 578 048	1 578 048	1 998 479	2 034 636	2 408 305
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>									
Collection costs	84 778	95 027	95 801	90 590	81 832	81 832	84 221	88 877	93 784
Contributions to 'other' provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Consultant fees	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Audit fees	27 260	34 978	44 708	42 706	47 106	47 106	47 245	49 789	52 485
General expenses	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
General expenses	1 016 499	1 062 573	1 486 784	1 960 509	1 999 226	1 999 226	2 278 643	2 308 448	2 639 283
Insurance	84 970	87 758	107 888	218 000	202 537	202 537	198 000	206 592	218 156
Advertising and Marketing	11 622	17 571	14 127	18 339	20 741	20 741	15 951	16 491	17 050
Rental of Property Plant and Equipment	274 100	410 010	386 791	242 638	377 332	377 332	307 586	324 297	342 297
Lease of Property Plant and Equipment	189 717	161 324	133 744	431 605	303 951	303 951	402 844	424 850	447 545
Management Systems	9 052	20 124	33 309	44 274	44 274	44 274	38 677	40 780	42 987
Project Linked Housing	13 294	93 057	45 384	30 043	30 043	30 043	—	—	—
Information and Communication Technology	76 909	87 132	85 793	93 373	101 373	101 373	98 093	103 390	108 973
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1 788 203	2 069 554	2 434 319	3 167 065	3 208 214	3 208 214	3 471 242	3 565 316	3 963 812
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>									
Employee related costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	11 385	6 442	12 528	10 704	10 704	10 704	11 105	11 627	16 230
Contracted Services	535 933	638 181	793 212	895 122	839 996	839 996	788 800	846 054	1 288 797
Other Expenditure	493 079	551 314	600 207	584 136	581 181	581 181	744 787	791 010	1 052 265
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 945	1 289 963	1 411 882	1 411 882	1 544 692	1 648 991	2 355 212

Table 77: MBRR SA1 – Consolidated supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Property rates</b>									
Total Property Rates	2 915 520	3 357 657	3 999 445	5 564 238	5 561 688	5 561 688	5 357 063	5 677 190	6 130 664
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	1 130 000	1 130 000	1 130 000	366 609	366 422	430 266
Net Property Rates	2 915 520	3 357 657	3 999 445	4 464 238	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 888 154	5 378 768	5 700 598
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	5 665 734	7 523 804	8 131 246	8 956 354	8 769 024	8 769 024	9 708 263	10 483 644	11 325 330
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	40 230	54 100	54 100	65 000	109 900	116 700
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	5 665 734	7 523 804	8 131 246	8 916 104	8 714 924	8 714 924	9 643 263	10 394 044	11 216 630
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - water revenue	1 613 598	1 954 999	2 189 901	2 643 584	2 643 813	2 644 444	2 999 161	3 279 345	3 575 584
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	53 950	53 950	53 950	83 300	97 300	106 150
Net Service charges - water revenue	1 613 598	1 954 999	2 189 901	2 589 634	2 589 863	2 590 494	2 915 861	3 182 045	3 469 434
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>									
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	524 567	596 651	665 925	664 010	663 942	745 935	806 904	872 609
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	426 403	524 567	596 651	665 925	664 010	663 942	745 935	806 904	872 609
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>									
Total refuse removal revenue	394 932	480 001	597 961	741 497	732 947	732 947	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Total landfill revenue	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
less Revenue Foregone	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	394 932	480 001	597 961	741 497	732 947	732 947	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>									
List other revenue by source	763 475	2 054 893	822 900	1 045 920	1 029 689	1 026 805	1 659 595	1 205 360	1 310 104
Total 'Other' Revenue	763 475	2 054 893	822 900	1 045 920	1 029 689	1 026 805	1 659 595	1 205 360	1 310 104
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Employee related costs</b>									
Basic Salary and Wages	2 534 609	2 867 461	3 154 184	3 700 552	3 653 880	3 646 640	4 100 534	4 360 156	4 637 386
Pension and UIF Contributions	461 800	525 822	659 367	850 251	848 810	852 794	864 457	954 245	1 015 537
Medical Aid Contributions	222 112	256 848	283 335	402 622	350 112	380 733	395 426	422 121	449 300
Overtime	286 841	304 853	272 903	163 998	214 927	214 415	171 561	181 032	190 878
Performance Bonus	195 241	231 783	240 170	282 429	281 728	285 834	325 204	347 245	369 555
Motor Vehicle Allowance	227 644	252 654	261 700	305 877	305 054	304 592	286 315	288 464	298 656
Cellphone Allowance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowance	23 324	24 092	24 998	34 938	34 433	34 235	25 382	25 714	26 011
Other benefit and allowances	217 728	221 825	260 480	301 242	307 693	303 387	296 704	315 606	325 671
Payments in lieu of leave	127 175	136 351	140 385	88 511	88 517	88 517	90 618	95 417	102 586
Long service awards	8 193	7 975	7 530	8 016	7 998	7 998	7 233	7 690	8 189
Post-retirement benefit obligations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total	4 304 766	4 815 285	5 304 964	6 138 038	6 123 254	6 122 546	6 599 935	6 998 730	7 423 772
Less: Employee costs recognised to PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Employee related costs	4 304 766	4 815 285	5 304 964	6 138 038	6 123 254	6 122 546	6 599 935	6 998 730	7 423 772
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>									
List contributions by contract	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Contributions recognised - capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
Lease amortisation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital asset impairment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
<b>Bulk purchases</b>									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	3 507 208	4 982 798	5 344 880	6 079 638	5 950 108	5 950 108	6 457 148	6 674 156	7 532 577
Water Bulk Purchases	978 443	1 209 322	1 380 551	1 476 220	1 454 689	1 460 892	1 672 122	1 635 988	1 963 255
Total bulk purchases	4 485 652	6 192 120	6 695 431	7 555 858	7 405 096	7 410 999	8 129 270	8 300 146	9 525 833
<b>Transfers and grants</b>									
Cash transfers and grants	—	—	—	219 598	219 531	219 531	236 673	236 673	236 673
Non-cash transfers and grants	27 626	21 496	17 290	23 322	23 322	23 322	25 654	26 499	26 499
Total transfers and grants	27 626	21 496	17 290	242 918	242 853	242 853	262 327	263 712	263 712
<b>Contracted services</b>									
Consultant Fees	42 613	34 316	49 712	27 058	24 457	24 457	18 550	20 527	21 123
Security Services	162 295	243 137	273 728	254 495	258 619	258 619	292 726	308 536	321 071
Rental of Property, Plant and Equipment	173 446	220 041	268 692	259 186	289 159	289 159	255 896	273 442	418 012
Labour Cost	313 773	360 864	448 950	181 833	175 565	175 565	191 252	196 548	205 972
Management Systems	2 741	3 589	3 757	3 283	2 848	2 848	2 169	2 306	2 431
Information and Communication Technology	58 375	100 870	173 653	138 332	200 652	200 652	173 820	183 528	235 699
Other	457 722	565 208	501 254	562 689	643 152	643 152	1 067 599	1 053 497	1 207 954
sub-total	1 210 965	1 567 845	1 718 149	1 427 076	1 594 453	1 594 453	2 002 023	2 038 382	2 412 261
Allocations to organs of state:									
Electricity	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total contracted services	1 210 965	1 567 845	1 718 149	1 427 076	1 594 453	1 594 453	2 002 023	2 038 382	2 412 261
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>									
Collection costs	88 973	100 647	95 807	97 434	81 632	87 126	90 063	95 157	100 505
Contributions to 'other' provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Consultant fees	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Audit fees	27 280	34 978	44 708	42 700	47 106	47 106	47 245	49 796	52 485
General expenses	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
General expenses	1 009 858	1 250 467	1 512 378	2 145 713	2 185 935	2 186 426	2 463 605	2 495 585	2 833 646
Insurance	84 970	87 758	107 886	215 000	202 537	202 537	196 000	208 292	219 126
Advertising and Marketing	11 622	17 571	14 127	16 329	20 741	20 741	15 951	18 491	17 050
Rental of Property Plant and Equipment	274 100	410 010	388 791	242 838	377 332	377 332	307 566	324 367	342 297
Lease of Property Plant and Equipment	189 717	161 324	133 744	431 005	303 951	303 951	402 844	424 860	447 845
Management Systems	9 052	20 124	33 309	44 274	44 274	44 274	38 677	40 766	42 967
Project Linked Housing	13 294	93 057	45 364	30 043	30 043	30 043	—	—	—
Information and Communication Technology	78 906	87 132	85 793	93 373	101 373	101 373	98 093	103 390	108 672
0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1 785 767	2 263 069	2 459 908	3 359 113	3 394 942	3 380 910	3 662 046	3 758 736	4 165 094
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>									
Employee related costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	11 385	6 442	12 520	10 704	10 704	10 704	11 105	11 627	16 230
Contracted Services	535 933	638 161	793 212	695 122	639 998	639 998	788 600	848 054	1 288 797
Other Expenditures	483 079	551 314	600 207	564 136	561 181	561 181	744 787	791 010	1 052 285
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1 040 397	1 195 917	1 405 939	1 269 963	1 271 883	1 271 883	1 544 692	1 649 991	2 359 312

Table 78: MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	City Planning and Development	Corporate & Shared Services	Economic Development	Emergency Services	Environmental Management	Group Financial Services	Housing & Human Settlement	Group Information & Communication Technology	Metro Police Services	Office of the City Manager	Office of the Speaker	Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Service Infrastructure	Transport	Other Votes	Total
R thousand																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	4 988 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 988 154
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 613 283	-	-	9 613 283
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 729 355	-	-	2 729 355
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	665 345	-	-	665 345
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	956 673	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	956 673
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	16 439	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 485	200 312	-	-	240 237
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	198 562	-	-	15 036	-	3 552	-	10	-	-	27 307	64	15 943	2	281 276
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	1 087	57 068	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 573	68 548
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	14 402	80 747	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 227	-	-	197 376
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	325	-	-	68	1	-	-	-	73 570	-	-	641	204	-	6	75 022
Licences and permits	-	-	3 041	-	-	-	-	-	55 537	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 578
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	91 057	525 441	-	13 263	158 913	29 079	-	17	124 170	-	-	36 325	129 458	125 814	251 939	1 488 538
Transfers recognised - operational	44 659	-	30 790	56 693	893	2 732 678	47 505	-	-	-	-	2 460	370	138 000	57 050	3 104 829
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>136 042</b>	<b>724 003</b>	<b>33 801</b>	<b>70 013</b>	<b>1 185 247</b>	<b>7 788 546</b>	<b>51 058</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>253 225</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>90 418</b>	<b>13 478 549</b>	<b>279 887</b>	<b>310 408</b>	<b>24 373 213</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	208 930	307 319	44 910	488 441	174 864	482 621	40 042	50 621	901 097	56 960	178 105	1 851 387	675 484	325 001	566 877	6 465 458
Remuneration of councillors	925	925	-	-	925	925	925	-	925	-	94 665	-	925	925	6 510	105 377
Debt repayment	-	-	-	1 000	51 761	148 061	-	-	-	-	-	-	353 712	100	-	505 434
Depreciation & asset impairment	11 611	18 064	3 863	16 428	23 000	144 156	56 774	62 990	19 212	1 437	73	135 314	374 334	237 725	8 748	1 113 786
Finance charges	1 594	8 219	1 414	5 497	40 236	99 571	58 479	32 590	10 756	2 830	6	78 358	401 409	153 694	3 107	897 759
Duke purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 983 361	-	-	7 983 361
Other materials	725	126 730	200	1 377	1 749	10 239	252	677	9 805	202	3 064	21 468	144 076	85 508	3 389	410 282
Contracted services	16 250	12 739	70 024	658	208 594	4 278	251 060	77 359	323 484	1 213	7	241 207	556 390	160 871	32 425	1 898 479
Transfers and grants	-	-	47 500	-	-	25 654	8 000	-	-	-	-	135 798	41 375	-	-	262 327
Other expenditure	59 184	996 295	78 091	14 092	63 701	377 080	51 736	328 654	69 980	51 717	51 533	310 017	153 267	305 903	558 691	3 471 242
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>297 219</b>	<b>1 470 291</b>	<b>248 001</b>	<b>537 494</b>	<b>584 911</b>	<b>1 303 284</b>	<b>487 288</b>	<b>553 174</b>	<b>1 418 258</b>	<b>114 359</b>	<b>375 247</b>	<b>2 787 551</b>	<b>10 738 303</b>	<b>1 272 577</b>	<b>1 179 747</b>	<b>23 273 685</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>																
Transfers recognised - capital	(161 177)	(746 288)	(212 200)	(487 480)	800 338	6 485 201	(416 211)	(853 157)	(1 185 034)	(114 359)	(325 247)	(2 897 133)	2 734 248	(992 889)	(889 339)	1 099 528
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	250	837 885	-	-	150 000	-	-	550 048	1 003 170	3 129	2 544 400
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(161 177)</b>	<b>(746 288)</b>	<b>(212 200)</b>	<b>(487 480)</b>	<b>800 338</b>	<b>6 485 511</b>	<b>421 594</b>	<b>(553 157)</b>	<b>(1 185 034)</b>	<b>35 641</b>	<b>(325 247)</b>	<b>(2 897 133)</b>	<b>3 284 292</b>	<b>10 480</b>	<b>(886 210)</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>

Table 79: MBRR SA2 - Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	City Planning and Development	Corporate & Shared Services	Economic Development	Emergency Services	Environmental Management	Group Financial Services	Housing & Human Settlement	Group Information & Communication Technology	Metro Police Services	Office of the City Manager	Office of the Speaker	Service Delivery and Transformation Management	Service Infrastructure	Transport	Other Votes	Total
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	4 888 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 888 154
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 611 283	-	-	9 611 283
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 915 881	-	-	2 915 881
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	745 935	-	-	745 935
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	556 673	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	556 673
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	16 439	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 485	249 145	-	-	269 670
Rental of fixtures and equipment	-	189 562	-	-	15 838	-	11 159	-	10	-	-	27 207	64	15 943	2	268 884
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	74	-	1 087	57 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 573	66 822
Interest earned - outstanding debts	-	-	-	-	14 402	60 747	30	-	-	-	-	-	132 199	-	-	227 379
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	325	-	-	68	1	-	-	-	73 578	-	-	841	204	-	6	75 022
Licences and permits	-	-	3 041	-	-	-	-	-	55 537	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 578
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	91 057	525 441	-	13 263	159 913	29 079	118	17	124 100	-	-	36 320	302 359	125 244	251 939	1 859 596
Transfers recognised - operational	44 659	-	78 260	56 683	883	2 732 678	99 585	-	-	-	-	2 460	300	130 000	50 850	3 174 408
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>136 042</b>	<b>724 002</b>	<b>81 375</b>	<b>70 013</b>	<b>1 165 247</b>	<b>7 788 548</b>	<b>80 893</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>253 225</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>90 418</b>	<b>13 859 411</b>	<b>279 887</b>	<b>310 408</b>	<b>24 939 484</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	206 930	307 319	79 595	490 441	174 864	482 521	45 650	50 621	981 097	56 930	178 105	1 861 387	789 677	326 501	566 077	8 599 935
Remuneration of councilors	925	925	1 800	-	525	925	1 913	-	925	-	91 665	-	1 604	925	5 540	109 043
Depreciation	-	-	-	1 000	51 761	148 061	-	-	-	-	-	-	448 796	890	-	650 518
Depreciation & asset impairment	11 611	18 064	3 863	16 426	23 080	144 156	56 802	62 066	10 212	1 437	73	135 314	376 794	237 725	8 748	1 116 341
Finance charges	1 594	8 219	1 464	5 497	40 236	99 571	58 861	32 556	10 756	2 830	0	78 358	401 409	153 694	3 107	898 181
Back purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 129 270	-	-	8 129 270
Other materials	725	125 730	200	1 377	1 749	10 239	252	677	9 805	202	3 864	21 469	144 075	85 508	3 389	410 262
Contacted services	16 250	12 739	71 224	659	208 594	4 278	253 403	77 359	323 484	1 213	7	241 207	508 369	109 821	37 425	2 002 023
Transfers and grants	-	-	47 500	-	-	25 654	8 000	-	-	-	-	139 758	41 375	-	-	282 327
Other expenditure	59 184	995 295	87 939	14 092	63 701	377 080	72 154	328 554	69 989	51 717	51 533	3 103 017	313 843	306 503	559 661	3 682 046
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>287 219</b>	<b>1 470 281</b>	<b>293 575</b>	<b>537 494</b>	<b>584 911</b>	<b>1 303 284</b>	<b>487 103</b>	<b>553 174</b>	<b>1 418 359</b>	<b>114 359</b>	<b>325 247</b>	<b>2 787 551</b>	<b>11 225 188</b>	<b>1 272 577</b>	<b>1 178 747</b>	<b>23 839 958</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(151 177)</b>	<b>(746 288)</b>	<b>(212 200)</b>	<b>(467 480)</b>	<b>600 336</b>	<b>6 485 261</b>	<b>(416 211)</b>	<b>(533 157)</b>	<b>(1 165 034)</b>	<b>(114 359)</b>	<b>(325 247)</b>	<b>(2 697 133)</b>	<b>2 734 246</b>	<b>(892 690)</b>	<b>(889 339)</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	250	837 805	-	-	150 000	-	-	550 048	1 003 170	3 129	2 544 400
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(151 177)</b>	<b>(746 288)</b>	<b>(212 200)</b>	<b>(467 480)</b>	<b>600 336</b>	<b>6 485 511</b>	<b>421 584</b>	<b>(533 157)</b>	<b>(1 165 034)</b>	<b>35 641</b>	<b>(325 247)</b>	<b>(2 697 133)</b>	<b>3 284 292</b>	<b>10 460</b>	<b>(866 210)</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>

Table 80: MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to statement of financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<u>Call investment deposits</u>									
Call deposits < 90 days	496 338	323 852	636 003	1 472 209	1 161 930	1 161 930	2 444 942	3 310 900	4 030 342
Other current investments > 90 days	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>496 338</b>	<b>323 852</b>	<b>636 003</b>	<b>1 472 209</b>	<b>1 161 930</b>	<b>1 161 930</b>	<b>2 444 942</b>	<b>3 310 900</b>	<b>4 030 342</b>
<u>Consumer debtors</u>									
Consumer debtors	4 537 966	5 336 496	6 483 716	6 426 414	6 975 173	6 975 173	7 163 576	7 416 625	7 736 210
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(1 932 890)	(2 567 869)	(3 353 296)	(3 496 126)	(3 811 865)	(3 811 865)	(3 977 299)	(4 226 696)	(4 547 450)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>2 605 076</b>	<b>2 768 627</b>	<b>3 130 420</b>	<b>2 930 288</b>	<b>3 163 307</b>	<b>3 163 307</b>	<b>3 186 277</b>	<b>3 189 929</b>	<b>3 188 759</b>
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>									
Balance at the beginning of the year	1 682 944	1 932 890	2 567 889	3 028 150	3 353 296	3 353 296	3 811 865	3 977 299	4 226 696
Contributions to the provision	245 946	654 969	765 407	667 976	858 569	858 569	565 434	643 367	725 754
Bad debts written off	–	–	–	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>1 932 890</b>	<b>2 587 859</b>	<b>3 333 296</b>	<b>3 286 126</b>	<b>3 811 865</b>	<b>3 811 865</b>	<b>3 977 299</b>	<b>4 226 696</b>	<b>4 547 450</b>
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	21 268 948	25 077 791	29 545 279	33 128 185	33 807 747	33 807 747	38 153 291	42 534 450	47 163 067
Leases recognised as PPE	430 447	392 780	171 656	506 216	186 621	186 621	802 704	1 377 474	1 400 321
Less: Accumulated depreciation	5 385 235	5 956 162	6 882 476	7 995 689	7 976 412	7 976 412	9 117 160	10 236 481	11 331 821
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>16 314 160</b>	<b>19 512 410</b>	<b>22 834 459</b>	<b>25 638 712</b>	<b>26 020 157</b>	<b>26 020 157</b>	<b>29 838 835</b>	<b>33 675 443</b>	<b>37 231 567</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Short-term loans (other than bank overdraft)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities	605 897	475 667	665 691	816 251	773 889	773 889	792 374	927 012	1 063 192
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>605 897</b>	<b>475 667</b>	<b>665 691</b>	<b>816 251</b>	<b>773 889</b>	<b>773 889</b>	<b>792 374</b>	<b>927 012</b>	<b>1 063 192</b>
<u>Trade and other payables</u>									
Trade and other creditors	3 408 615	4 477 438	4 973 505	5 039 010	5 247 048	5 247 048	5 295 518	5 352 513	5 406 038
Unspent conditional transfers	396 201	317 811	125 330	–	12 533	12 533	–	–	–
VAT	154 453	281 845	91 975	287 756	97 034	97 034	102 371	107 080	112 005
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>3 959 269</b>	<b>5 077 093</b>	<b>5 190 810</b>	<b>5 326 765</b>	<b>5 356 615</b>	<b>5 356 615</b>	<b>5 401 889</b>	<b>5 459 593</b>	<b>5 518 044</b>
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Borrowing	5 256 067	6 065 749	7 764 125	8 354 725	8 476 285	8 476 285	5 338 213	9 686 630	9 876 331
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	154 354	180 512	52 901	214 442	58 192	58 192	659 011	1 219 412	1 226 453
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>5 410 421</b>	<b>6 246 261</b>	<b>7 817 026</b>	<b>8 569 167</b>	<b>8 534 476</b>	<b>8 534 476</b>	<b>5 997 223</b>	<b>10 906 042</b>	<b>11 102 784</b>
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>									
Retirement benefits	1 499 219	1 567 377	1 755 108	1 749 006	1 828 411	1 828 411	1 840 771	1 860 489	1 888 434
List other major provision items									
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	163 319	164 606	210 325	268 621	235 748	235 748	263 077	292 156	323 095
Rehabilitation of Quarries	16 464	5 903	5 840	20 486	11 350	11 350	7 274	13 576	20 282
Clearing of Alien Vegetation	25 520	25 362	26 436	26 249	27 590	27 590	29 424	30 776	32 193
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>1 704 521</b>	<b>1 803 247</b>	<b>1 997 709</b>	<b>2 064 363</b>	<b>2 103 399</b>	<b>2 103 399</b>	<b>2 140 546</b>	<b>2 196 998</b>	<b>2 254 004</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1 233 872	1 877 166	11 556 485	13 247 111	13 446 419	13 446 419	15 651 249	19 304 554	22 909 717
GRAP adjustments	157 178	347 121	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revised balance	1 391 050	2 224 287	11 556 485	13 247 111	13 446 419	13 446 419	15 651 249	19 304 554	22 909 717
Surplus/(Deficit)	791 191	1 981 003	1 867 399	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247
Appropriations to Reserves	–	–	5 535	168 052	168 052	168 052	177 377	186 922	230 958
Transfers from Reserves	(91 379)	(3 065)	–	(186 000)	(176 000)	(176 000)	(178 000)	(187 612)	(187 743)
Depreciation offsets	292 065	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments	(505 761)	7 354 260	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 877 166</b>	<b>11 556 485</b>	<b>13 446 419</b>	<b>15 326 202</b>	<b>15 661 249</b>	<b>15 661 249</b>	<b>19 304 554</b>	<b>22 909 717</b>	<b>26 733 178</b>
<u>Reserves</u>									
Housing Development Fund	128 851	128 851	156 443	128 851	156 443	156 443	156 443	156 443	156 443
Capital replacement	210 180	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Self-insurance	135 591	109 653	58 164	24 300	92 464	92 464	135 415	180 652	228 299
COVID Reserve	102 646	131 649	150 012	49 036	107 764	107 764	64 189	18 251	3 626
Capitalisation	1 578 326	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Government grant	5 240 670	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Donations and public contributions	325 084	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>7 721 348</b>	<b>370 154</b>	<b>364 618</b>	<b>202 188</b>	<b>356 670</b>	<b>356 670</b>	<b>356 047</b>	<b>355 356</b>	<b>388 570</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>9 598 514</b>	<b>11 926 638</b>	<b>13 814 037</b>	<b>15 528 389</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>16 017 919</b>	<b>19 660 601</b>	<b>23 265 074</b>	<b>27 141 747</b>

Table 81: MBRR SA3 – Consolidated supporting detail to budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<u>Call investment deposits</u>									
Call deposits < 90 days	496 338	323 852	636 003	1 474 205	1 163 930	1 163 930	2 445 442	3 311 427	4 030 667
Other current investments > 90 days	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>496 338</b>	<b>323 852</b>	<b>636 003</b>	<b>1 474 209</b>	<b>1 163 930</b>	<b>1 163 930</b>	<b>2 445 442</b>	<b>3 311 427</b>	<b>4 030 667</b>
<u>Consumer debtors</u>									
Consumer debtors	4 843 436	5 679 638	6 866 310	6 445 032	6 986 259	6 986 260	7 180 967	7 435 607	7 756 935
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(2 233 924)	(2 945 403)	(3 741 380)	(3 496 126)	(3 811 865)	(3 811 865)	(3 977 299)	(4 220 696)	(4 547 450)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>2 609 512</b>	<b>2 734 235</b>	<b>3 124 930</b>	<b>2 948 877</b>	<b>3 174 394</b>	<b>3 176 395</b>	<b>3 203 668</b>	<b>3 214 910</b>	<b>3 209 484</b>
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>									
Balance at the beginning of the year	1 652 844	1 932 890	2 587 889	3 028 150	3 353 295	3 353 296	3 811 865	3 977 299	4 220 696
Contributions to the provision	249 945	654 999	765 407	867 975	856 569	856 569	565 434	643 397	725 754
Bad debts written off	—	—	—	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)	(400 000)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>1 932 890</b>	<b>2 587 889</b>	<b>3 353 296</b>	<b>3 495 126</b>	<b>3 811 865</b>	<b>3 811 865</b>	<b>3 977 299</b>	<b>4 220 696</b>	<b>4 547 450</b>
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	21 298 909	25 108 252	29 576 072	33 153 151	33 628 447	33 628 447	38 175 097	42 556 287	47 186 019
Leases recognised as PPE	430 447	544 185	335 118	506 216	188 821	188 821	802 704	1 377 474	1 400 321
Less: Accumulated depreciation	5 401 401	6 128 454	7 065 231	7 995 689	7 976 412	7 976 412	9 117 150	10 238 481	11 231 821
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>16 327 955</b>	<b>19 523 983</b>	<b>22 845 959</b>	<b>25 663 678</b>	<b>26 040 857</b>	<b>26 040 857</b>	<b>29 859 641</b>	<b>33 695 280</b>	<b>37 254 519</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Current portion of long-term liabilities	606 213	476 258	666 133	816 566	774 205	774 205	792 690	927 327	1 063 507
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>606 213</b>	<b>476 258</b>	<b>666 133</b>	<b>816 566</b>	<b>774 205</b>	<b>774 205</b>	<b>792 690</b>	<b>927 327</b>	<b>1 063 507</b>
<u>Trade and other payables</u>									
Trade and other creditors	3 375 812	4 532 158	5 034 043	5 153 519	5 344 680	5 347 003	5 350 630	5 416 561	5 474 155
Unspent conditional transfers	396 493	319 664	126 494	—	12 533	12 533	—	—	—
VAT	155 473	281 646	91 981	287 756	97 034	97 034	102 371	107 080	112 006
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>3 930 778</b>	<b>5 133 671</b>	<b>5 252 519</b>	<b>5 441 674</b>	<b>5 454 247</b>	<b>5 456 570</b>	<b>5 463 001</b>	<b>5 523 641</b>	<b>5 586 160</b>
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Borrowing	5 261 795	6 093 939	7 769 314	8 357 280	8 478 773	8 478 773	9 340 385	9 656 488	9 877 873
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	154 354	175 575	50 592	214 442	58 192	58 192	656 011	1 219 412	1 229 453
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>5 416 149</b>	<b>6 269 514</b>	<b>7 819 906</b>	<b>8 571 723</b>	<b>8 536 965</b>	<b>8 536 965</b>	<b>9 999 396</b>	<b>10 887 899</b>	<b>11 104 326</b>
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>									
Retirement benefits	1 495 219	1 587 377	1 755 108	1 749 005	1 826 411	1 826 411	1 840 771	1 860 489	1 888 434
Liability for major provision items	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	163 319	184 606	210 325	268 621	235 748	235 748	263 077	292 156	323 095
Rehabilitation of Quarries	15 464	5 903	5 840	20 485	11 350	11 350	7 274	13 576	20 282
Clearing of Alien Vegetation	25 520	25 362	25 436	27 748	29 390	29 390	30 674	32 095	33 582
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>1 704 521</b>	<b>1 803 247</b>	<b>1 997 709</b>	<b>2 065 853</b>	<b>2 104 899</b>	<b>2 104 899</b>	<b>2 141 795</b>	<b>2 198 316</b>	<b>2 265 393</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1 258 374	1 915 999	11 586 460	13 293 319	13 495 032	13 495 032	15 702 887	19 353 300	22 963 651
GRAP adjustments	157 178	345 070	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restated balance	1 416 552	2 261 070	11 586 460	13 293 319	13 495 032	13 495 032	15 702 887	19 353 300	22 963 651
Surplus/(Deficit)	804 522	1 974 195	1 909 986	2 097 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247
Appropriations to Reserves	—	—	5 535	168 052	168 052	168 052	177 377	186 922	230 956
Transfers from Reserves	(91 379)	(3 065)	—	(186 000)	(176 000)	(176 000)	(176 000)	(187 612)	(197 743)
Depreciation offsets	292 065	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other adjustments	(505 761)	7 354 260	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 915 999</b>	<b>11 586 460</b>	<b>13 501 983</b>	<b>15 372 409</b>	<b>15 706 862</b>	<b>15 706 862</b>	<b>19 346 192</b>	<b>22 958 463</b>	<b>26 807 312</b>
<u>Reserves</u>									
Housing Development Fund	128 851	128 851	156 443	128 851	156 443	156 443	156 443	156 443	156 443
Capital replacement	210 180	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Self-insurance	135 591	109 653	58 164	24 300	92 464	92 464	135 415	180 652	228 299
COD Reserve	102 646	131 649	150 012	49 036	107 764	107 764	64 189	18 261	3 628
Capitalisation	1 578 326	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Government grant	5 240 670	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Donations and public contributions	325 084	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Revaluation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>7 721 348</b>	<b>370 154</b>	<b>364 616</b>	<b>202 188</b>	<b>356 670</b>	<b>356 670</b>	<b>356 047</b>	<b>355 356</b>	<b>388 570</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>9 637 348</b>	<b>11 956 613</b>	<b>13 866 901</b>	<b>15 574 597</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>16 063 532</b>	<b>19 702 239</b>	<b>23 313 819</b>	<b>27 195 682</b>

**Table 82: MBRR SA4 – Consolidated Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand										
Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	6 101 412	11 577 655	12 126 189	14 024 592	13 611 575	13 626 460	15 345 175	16 606 427	17 672 262
Promote shared economic growth and job creation	Promote shared economic growth and job creation	8 140	26 537	22 537	66 485	111 236	115 236	87 164	56 777	57 186
Ensure sustainable safer communities and integrated social development	Ensure sustainable safer communities and integrated social development	444 227	546 732	555 665	572 475	574 116	574 116	647 552	671 270	700 457
Promote good governance and an active citizenry	Promote good governance and an active citizenry	66 242	46 454	45 371	43 371	42 395	42 395	75 229	82 575	87 573
Improve financial sustainability	Improve financial sustainability	5 000 483	6 574 090	6 647 745	7 256 502	7 235 137	7 235 137	7 973 116	8 705 529	9 465 712
Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	136 216	141 741	174 561	206 155	214 621	214 681	534 833	272 676	267 574
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>14 768 726</b>	<b>18 921 460</b>	<b>19 575 727</b>	<b>22 171 955</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>24 939 484</b>	<b>26 401 384</b>	<b>28 502 832</b>

**Table 83: MBRR SA5 – Consolidated Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand										
Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	Provide sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement	8 985 436	12 071 772	12 724 670	14 464 162	14 286 056	14 283 543	15 125 323	16 297 815	17 557 486
Promote shared economic growth and job creation	Promote shared economic growth and job creation	354 055	437 275	516 235	560 755	760 327	750 327	518 082	523 957	553 027
Ensure sustainable safer communities and integrated social development	Ensure sustainable safer communities and integrated social development	1 943 458	2 448 743	2 525 123	2 815 480	2 866 154	2 866 154	2 866 526	2 535 202	3 014 652
Promote good governance and an active citizenry	Promote good governance and an active citizenry	933 906	1 158 765	1 476 103	1 580 342	1 646 424	1 646 424	2 613 377	2 655 115	2 524 026
Improve financial sustainability	Improve financial sustainability	1 431 237	1 124 162	1 440 827	1 455 702	1 322 333	1 322 333	1 426 164	1 567 704	1 656 232
Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation	827 591	521 174	1 026 029	1 062 521	1 059 633	1 059 633	867 082	865 734	695 795
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>14 452 699</b>	<b>18 171 922</b>	<b>19 617 287</b>	<b>22 171 995</b>	<b>21 993 129</b>	<b>21 991 014</b>	<b>23 835 956</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>

Table 84: MBRR SA7 - Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Transport</b>										
<b>Basic Services: Roads and Stormwater</b>										
<b>Access to Road networks</b>										
Improved access to roads	Kilometre	26.25	32.50	62.07	52.10	52.10	65.00	56.70	48.99	48.71
<b>Storm-water management</b>										
Improved access to storm-water	Kilometre	57.54	57.00	56.43	45.00	45.00	75.00	37.60	35.00	37.50
<b>Vote 1 - Energy and Electricity</b>										
<b>Function 1 - Electricity</b>										
<b>Sub-function - Provide higher levels of electricity</b>										
Houses electrified to eradicate backlogs	Households	-	-	12 500	9 000	9 000	9 000	16 200	12 500	10 000
<b>Sub-function - New Connections</b>										
Number of electricity connections provided in formalised areas including Eskom areas	Households	-	-	-	3 400	3 400	3 400	3 200	3 820	4 050
<b>Sub-function - Provide public lighting</b>										
New street lights as per ward	Number of streetlights	-	-	3 353	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	7 310	3 000
New high masts as per ward	Number of high masts	-	-	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
<b>Sub-function - Generate electricity to support the load demand</b>										
Net KWH generated as a proportion of the total KWH demanded	KWH	-	-	-	503 115 306	503 115 306	503 115 306	503 115 306	528 271 071	554 684 625
<b>Sub-function - Distribute electricity according to demand</b>										
KWH purchased from Eskom	KWH	-	-	-	9 434 520 997	9 434 520 997	9 434 520 997	9 906 247 046	10 401 559 359	10 921 637 369
<b>Housing and Human Settlements Department</b>										
<b>Project Linked Housing-Water Provision</b>										
<b>Project Linked Housing-Water Provision</b>										
Project Linked Housing-Water Provision - USDG	No of houses connected to water network	-	41 955 000	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	-	-	-
Project Linked Housing-Water Provision	No of houses connected to water network	-	-	-	22 950 000	22 950 000	22 950 000	-	-	-
<b>Acquisition of land - USDG</b>										
Insert measure's description	No of hectares of well located land acquired	-	13 600 000	-	76 000 000	76 000 000	76 000 000	-	-	-
<b>Acquisition of land - HSDG</b>										
Acquisition of land - HSDG	No of hectares of well located land acquired	-	38 468 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Winterveldt Land Management Plan	No of hectares of well located land acquired	-	12 000 000	-	13 000 000	13 000 000	13 000 000	-	-	-
<b>Sewerage - Low Cost Housing</b>										
<b>Sewerage - Low Cost Housing</b>										
Sewerage - Low Cost Housing USDG	No of houses connected to the sewer network	-	73 876 000	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	-	-	-
Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	No of houses connected to the network	-	-	-	26 368 000	26 368 000	26 368 000	-	-	-
<b>Development of Hostels: Sautsville Phase 3b</b>										
Development of Hostels: Sautsville Phase 3a	No of CRU's delivered	-	3 000 000	-	20 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	-	-	-
<b>Development of Hostels: Mamelodi</b>										
Development of Hostels: Mamelodi	No of CRU's delivered	-	3 000 000	-	20 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	-	-	-
<b>Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing</b>										
<b>Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing</b>										
Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	Distance in Km's of roads constructed	-	268 615 000	-	398 457 000	398 457 000	398 457 000	-	-	-
<b>Public Works: Water and Sanitation</b>										
<b>Function - Water</b>										
<b>Sub-function - Eradication of water backlogs</b>										
Households provided with a water connection	Number	2 917	3 334	3 585	6 905	6 905	6 905	3 000	3 000	3 000
New bulk water pipelines	Metre	3 018	6 650	-	4 455	4 455	4 455	14 000	-	0
New internal water pipelines	Metre	22 522	61 375	-	109 507	109 507	109 507	-	4 000	100
<b>Sub-function - Maintenance of water infrastructure</b>										
Upgrade & replace of bulk water pipelines	Metre	8 032	1 950	-	12 060	4 292	4 292	10 238	-	1 800
Upgrade & replace of internal water pipelines	Metre	82 634	38 000	-	68 680	57 541	57 541	18 000	35 000	25 900
<b>Function - Sanitation</b>										
<b>Sub-function - Eradication of sanitation backlog</b>										
Households provided with a sanitation connection	Number	1 917	2 150	-	3 606	3 606	3 606	-	2 622	3 300
New bulk sewer pipelines	Metre	1 132	5 741	-	750	750	750	-	1 845	0
New internal sewer pipelines	Metre	12 772	23 300	-	20 880	20 880	20 880	-	14 266	0
<b>Sub-function - Maintenance of sanitation infrastructure</b>										
Upgrade & replace of bulk sewer pipelines	Metre	2 315	1 926	-	2 022	2 022	2 022	7 236	-	4 000
Upgrade & replace of internal sewer pipelines	Metre	31 295	33 350	-	-	-	-	7 000	9 250	24 800

Table 85: MBRR SA8 – Consolidated performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14				2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year+1 2015/16	Budget Year+2 2016/17
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating		AAS (Stable)	AAS (Stable)	A1-	Prime-1.2a	Prime-1.2a	Prime-1.2a	0			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	7.5%	5.2%	15.8%	6.9%	6.8%	6.6%	0.0%	6.4%	6.9%	7.1%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing / Own Revenue	8.5%	5.7%	18.5%	7.9%	7.8%	7.6%	0.0%	7.0%	7.8%	7.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	77.9%	54.1%	175.1%	74.3%	73.0%	73.0%	0.0%	67.2%	77.2%	71.6%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	70.1%	1083.8%	2144.7%	4236.5%	2333.3%	2333.5%	0.0%	2306.4%	3063.9%	2657.7%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	--	1.1	1.2	1.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.9	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	--	0.5	0.6	0.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	--	0.4	0.5	0.6
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		113.0%	91.1%	91.4%	95.2%	95.2%	92.7%	92.7%	94.9%	94.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)			113.0%	91.1%	91.4%	94.9%	92.5%	92.0%	92.7%	94.7%	94.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	22.7%	19.0%	20.1%	18.4%	18.7%	18.7%	0.0%	16.6%	15.6%	14.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficacy	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and investments		370.8%	468.3%	365.6%	354.9%	377.3%	377.4%	0.0%	189.0%	151.5%	126.6%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	508 355 000	1 276 475 000	1 235 500 000	1 223 540 000	1 223 540 000	1 235 900 000	--	1 211 305 000	1 087 827 100	1 018 311 500
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	376	674	740	791	791	740	--	846	814	830
	% Volume (units purchased and generated/less units sold/units purchased and generated)	9.3%	12.1%	11.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	0.0%	10.0%	9.0%	8.6%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kL)	70 167 000	65 560 000	83 848 000	83 009 500	83 009 500	83 848 000	--	82 179	77 895	74 434
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	256	325	419	457	457	419	--	453	514	535
	% Volume (units purchased and generated/less units sold/units purchased and generated)	24.4%	24.7%	23.6%	24.0%	24.0%	24.0%	0.0%	23.5%	22.5%	21.5%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	25.2%	25.4%	27.1%	27.7%	27.8%	27.8%	0.0%	26.9%	26.5%	26.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.9%	26.3%	25.5%	28.6%	28.7%	28.7%	0.0%	27.2%	27.3%	26.6%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	7.0%	6.3%	7.2%	5.6%	6.4%	6.4%	0.0%	6.2%	6.2%	6.2%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	9.7%	8.0%	9.4%	8.2%	8.6%	8.6%	0.0%	8.1%	7.9%	7.5%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
1. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	21.6	46.1	6.9	26.4	27.4	27.4	--	25.8	26.5	24.5
2. LOS Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	27.8%	24.9%	24.3%	22.2%	22.5%	22.6%	0.0%	20.3%	18.9%	17.6%
3. Cost coverage	(Available cash - investment)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	0.9	0.7	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	--	1.5	1.8	2.1

Table 86: MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population	Census 2011	1 986	2 346	2 921	2 556	2 771	2 843	2 921	3 012	3 105	3 202
Females aged 5 - 14	Census 2011	171	251	200	194	218	224	226	266	208	211
Males aged 5 - 14	Census 2011	161	236	204	183	206	211	221	212	215	218
Females aged 15 - 34	Census 2011	416	441	563	486	555	569	580	644	656	685
Males aged 15 - 34	Census 2011	391	415	603	455	534	542	566	658	691	715
Unemployment	Census 2011	306	334	345	348	391	398	374	347	349	350
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income	Community Survey 2007	342 659	267 103	-	295 458	325 275	331 856	354 586	368 846	372 534	376 260
R1 - R1 600	Community Survey 2008	115 921	153 121	-	165 376	185 322	190 241	203 273	211 446	213 560	215 697
R1 601 - R3 200	Community Survey 2009	44 815	45 318	-	50 129	54 849	56 365	66 161	62 581	63 206	63 836
R3 201 - R6 400	Community Survey 2010	41 230	36 452	-	42 534	46 536	47 774	51 042	53 099	53 830	54 166
R6 401 - R12 800	Community Survey 2011	26 261	36 392	-	40 255	44 045	45 214	48 311	50 254	50 757	51 264
R12 801 - R25 600	Community Survey 2012	12 548	19 913	-	22 027	24 100	24 740	26 435	27 458	27 772	28 050
R25 601 - R51 200	Community Survey 2013	4 183	10 300	-	11 393	12 486	12 797	13 673	14 223	14 385	14 509
R52 201 - R102 400	Community Survey 2014	1 793	3 433	-	3 798	4 155	4 266	4 558	4 741	4 786	4 836
R102 401 - R204 800	Community Survey 2015	1 195	1 373	-	1 519	1 682	1 706	1 823	1 896	1 915	1 935
R204 801 - R409 600	Community Survey 2016	598	687	-	760	831	853	912	948	958	967
R409 601 - R819 200	Community Survey 2017	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200	Community Survey 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	110 549	-	122 285	133 797	137 349	146 757	152 856	154 185	155 727
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 050 per household per month											
Insert description	Indigent policy	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note	See Note
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>											
Number of people in municipal area	Census 2011	1 986	2 346	2 921	2 556	2 771	2 843	2 921	3 012	3 105	3 202
Number of poor people in municipal area	Census 2011	1 160	1 214	1 286	1 237	1 425	1 440	1 454	1 325	1 366	1 409
Number of households in municipal area	Census 2011	563	687	912	760	831	930	939	946	958	967
Number of poor households in municipal area	Census 2011	99	122	138	132	150	154	158	141	144	145
Definition of poor household (R per month)	Census 2011	-	-	-	1 700	2 100	2 280	2 520	2 860	3 020	3 180
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal	Census 2011	423 066	485 141	735 231	563 009	606 656	676 732	768 450	768 800	787 670	797 250
Informal	Census 2011	139 567	200 499	176 305	196 527	224 381	251 038	184 020	170 000	170 000	170 000
Total number of households		562 633	685 640	911 536	759 536	831 040	927 770	953 470	938 800	957 670	967 250
Dwellings provided by municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by provinces		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.2%	5.5%	5.9%	5.1%	6.2%	5.9%	5.5%
Interest rate - borrowing					12.0%	10.5%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Interest rate - investment					15.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Remuneration increases					8.5%	7.5%	6.5%	6.9%	6.8%	6.8%	6.4%
Consumption growth (electricity)					2.0%	0.0%	0.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)					1.0%	0.0%	3.0%	0.0%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property tax/service charges					95.0%	94.0%	94.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%
Revenue from agency services					0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions  
(continued)**

Total municipal services		2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
	<b>Water:</b>									
	Piped water inside dwelling	695 417	750 995	836 650	853 090	853 090	849 070	857 190	866 870	876 250
	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	61 836	66 485	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Using public tap (at least min service level)	751	4 352	60 800	56 280	56 280	61 586	60 856	56 855	58 854
	Other water supply (at least min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	28 144	30 144	31 145	32 146
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>757 804</b>	<b>821 826</b>	<b>897 450</b>	<b>909 370</b>	<b>909 370</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>955 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	Using public tap (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other water supply (< min service level)	1 731	9 214	30 880	31 100	31 100	–	–	–	–
	No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>9 214</b>	<b>30 880</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>940 470</b>	<b>940 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	566 854	638 552	758 250	781 270	781 270	762 450	767 450	775 072	783 372
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10 852	11 755	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Chemical toilet	9 044	14 156	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Pit toilet (ventilated)	122 033	132 171	159 820	160 880	160 880	176 350	186 740	182 595	185 876
	Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	23 365	27 285	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>732 148</b>	<b>823 921</b>	<b>918 100</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	No toilet provisions	7 388	7 119	11 590	11 320	11 320	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>7 388</b>	<b>7 119</b>	<b>11 590</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	<b>Energy:</b>									
	Electricity (at least min service level)	548 508	601 125	665 330	686 580	686 580	831 780	852 580	871 590	887 660
	Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	161 856	175 290	214 440	218 730	218 730	–	–	–	–
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>710 364</b>	<b>776 415</b>	<b>879 770</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>831 780</b>	<b>852 580</b>	<b>871 590</b>	<b>887 660</b>
	Electricity (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other energy sources	49 172	54 625	50 000	48 160	48 160	107 020	95 210	86 110	79 590
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>49 172</b>	<b>54 625</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>107 020</b>	<b>95 210</b>	<b>86 110</b>	<b>79 590</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	<b>Refuse:</b>									
	Removed at least once a week	664 967	717 081	788 290	833 150	833 150	838 800	848 190	857 870	867 250
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>664 967</b>	<b>717 081</b>	<b>788 290</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>838 800</b>	<b>848 190</b>	<b>857 870</b>	<b>867 250</b>
	Removed less frequently than once a week	44 923	51 807	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Using communal refuse dump	1 798	4 609	131 450	120 320	120 320	–	–	–	–
	Using own refuse dump	36 064	44 199	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other rubbish disposal	246	437	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	No rubbish disposal	11 538	12 897	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>94 569</b>	<b>113 848</b>	<b>131 450</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
<b>Municipal in-house services</b>		<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>Current Year 2013/14</b>			<b>2014/15 Medium Term Revenue &amp; Expenditure Framework</b>		
		<b>Outcome</b>	<b>Outcome</b>	<b>Outcome</b>	<b>Original Budget</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Full Year Forecast</b>	<b>Budget Year 2014/15</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2015/16</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2016/17</b>
	<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
	<b>Water:</b>									
	Piped water inside dwelling	613 800	664 533	787 740	811 730	811 730	798 720	806 840	816 320	825 900
	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	61 836	66 485	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Using public tap (at least min service level)	751	4 352	60 800	56 280	56 280	61 586	60 856	56 855	58 854
	Other water supply (at least min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	28 144	30 144	31 145	32 146
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>676 187</b>	<b>735 760</b>	<b>848 540</b>	<b>871 010</b>	<b>871 010</b>	<b>888 450</b>	<b>897 840</b>	<b>907 320</b>	<b>916 900</b>
	Using public tap (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other water supply (< min service level)	1 731	9 214	30 880	31 100	31 100	–	–	–	–
	No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>9 214</b>	<b>30 880</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>31 100</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>677 918</b>	<b>744 974</b>	<b>879 420</b>	<b>902 110</b>	<b>902 110</b>	<b>888 450</b>	<b>897 840</b>	<b>907 320</b>	<b>916 900</b>
	<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	566 854	638 552	758 250	781 270	781 270	762 450	775 840	789 320	802 900
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10 852	11 755	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Chemical toilet	9 044	14 156	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Pit toilet (ventilated)	122 033	132 171	159 820	160 880	160 880	176 350	172 350	168 250	164 350
	Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	23 365	27 285	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>732 148</b>	<b>823 921</b>	<b>918 100</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>942 150</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	No toilet provisions	7 388	7 119	11 590	11 320	11 320	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>7 388</b>	<b>7 119</b>	<b>11 590</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>11 320</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	<b>Energy:</b>									
	Electricity (at least min service level)	548 508	601 125	665 330	686 580	686 580	831 780	852 580	871 590	887 660
	Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	161 856	175 290	214 440	218 730	218 730	–	–	–	–
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>710 364</b>	<b>776 415</b>	<b>879 770</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>905 310</b>	<b>831 780</b>	<b>852 580</b>	<b>871 590</b>	<b>887 660</b>
	Electricity (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other energy sources	49 172	54 625	50 000	48 160	48 160	107 020	95 210	86 110	79 590
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>49 172</b>	<b>54 625</b>	<b>50 000</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>48 160</b>	<b>107 020</b>	<b>95 210</b>	<b>86 110</b>	<b>79 590</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>
	<b>Refuse:</b>									
	Removed at least once a week	664 967	717 081	788 290	833 150	833 150	838 800	848 190	857 870	867 250
	<b>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</b>	<b>664 967</b>	<b>717 081</b>	<b>788 290</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>833 150</b>	<b>838 800</b>	<b>848 190</b>	<b>857 870</b>	<b>867 250</b>
	Removed less frequently than once a week	44 923	51 807	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Using communal refuse dump	1 798	4 609	131 450	120 320	120 320	–	–	–	–
	Using own refuse dump	36 064	44 199	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other rubbish disposal	246	437	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	No rubbish disposal	11 538	12 897	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</b>	<b>94 569</b>	<b>113 848</b>	<b>131 450</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>120 320</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
	<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>759 535</b>	<b>831 040</b>	<b>928 330</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>953 470</b>	<b>938 800</b>	<b>948 190</b>	<b>957 870</b>	<b>967 250</b>

MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions  
(continued)

Municipal entity services		2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
SaniSouth	Household service targets (000)									
	Water:									
	Piped water inside dwelling	48 264	48 274	50 350	51 360	51 360	50 350	50 350	50 350	50 350
	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using public tap (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other water supply (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	48 264	48 274	50 350	51 360	51 360	50 350	50 350	50 350	50 350
	Using public tap (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other water supply (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	48 264	48 274	50 350	51 360	51 360	50 350	50 350	50 350	50 350
	Sanitation/sewerage:									
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity	Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Energy:									
	Electricity (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity	Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Refuse:									
	Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity	No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'		2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
Magalies Water										
Household service targets (000)										
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		33 224	36 692	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		33 224	36 692	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households		33 224	36 692	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers										
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	190 590	195 332	199 587	203 274
Electricity - prepaid (min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	190 590	195 332	199 587	203 274
Electricity (< min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households		-	-	-	-	-	190 590	195 332	199 587	203 274
Names of service providers										
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	207 180	214 870	222 630	230 480
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	207 180	214 870	222 630	230 480
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households		-	-	-	-	-	207 180	214 870	222 630	230 480

Table 87: MBRR SA10 – Consolidated funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Funding measures</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	910 442	967 778	1 376 571	1 656 571	1 416 667	1 416 667	2 693 236	3 576 296	4 316 170
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	(345 710)	(1 206 207)	(963 950)	295 147	(1 006 275)	(996 161)	276 492	754 746	1 097 575
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	0,9	0,7	1,1	1,0	0,9	0,9	1,5	1,9	2,1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets - R'000	18(1)	1 096 587	1 974 195	1 908 163	2 067 039	2 219 779	2 219 779	3 643 928	3 805 853	3 810 247
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI-X target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	15,6%	5,7%	6,5%	11,1%	10,1%	5,2%	2,3%	2,1%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	113,0%	91,1%	91,4%	94,5%	92,5%	92,7%	94,7%	94,6%	94,6%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6,1%	6,4%	6,0%	5,3%	5,4%	5,4%	3,3%	3,5%	3,5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c19	123,2%	150,0%	98,6%	98,6%	96,4%	96,3%	96,3%	96,3%	96,3%
Borrowing receipt % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	77,8%	54,1%	172,7%	71,2%	66,9%	66,9%	92,4%	73,3%	68,4%
Grants % of Govt legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	101,2%	101,1%	101,0%
Current consumer debtors % change - inc/(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	8,6%	9,3%	3,2%	0,3%	0,3%	0,8%	0,4%	0,8%
Long term receivables % change - inc/(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	10,8%	11,6%	15,4%	14,3%	14,3%	3,9%	4,0%	4,4%
P&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(v)	6,4%	6,1%	6,2%	5,0%	5,4%	5,4%	5,2%	4,9%	6,3%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(v)	71,9%	66,3%	52,8%	51,9%	53,8%	53,8%	51,9%	46,6%	52,0%

Table 88: Supporting SA11 – Property rates summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Valuation:</b>									
Date of valuation:	01/07/2007	01/07/2007	01/07/2007	01/07/2013					
Financial year valuation used	2008/09	2008/09	2008/09	2013/14			2013/14		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)				Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)				25	25	25	25	25	25
No. of data collectors (FTE)									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)				25	25	25	25	25	25
No. of external valuers (FTE)				1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)				12			12		
No. of properties				590 193	590 193	590 193	619 509	619 509	619 509
No. of sectional title values				135 433	135 433	135 433	138 362	138 362	138 362
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)									
No. of supplementary valuations				74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496
No. of valuation roll amendments				74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496	74 496
No. of objections by rate payers				3 475	3 475	3 475	3 475	3 475	3 475
No. of appeals by rate payers				97	97	97	97	97	97
No. of successful objections									
No. of successful objections > 10%									
Supplementary valuation				2012/2013	2012/2014	2012/2015	2012/2013	2012/2013	2012/2013
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)				261	261	261	261	261	261
Municipality owned property value (Rm)				6 579	6 579	6 579	6 579	6 579	6 579
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)				469	469	469	469	469	469
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)				6	6	6	6	6	6
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)				7 475	7 475	7 475	7 475	7 475	7 475
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)				3 186	3 186	3 186	3 186	3 186	3 186
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)				34 030	34 030	34 030	27 152	27 152	27 152
Total valuation reductions:	-	-	-	45 166	45 166	45 166	38 288	38 288	38 288
Total value used for rating (Rm)				335 247	335 247	335 247	337 950	337 950	337 950
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)				383 800	383 800	383 800	368 756	368 756	368 756
<b>Rating:</b>									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)				N	N	N	N	N	N
Special rating area used? (Y/N)				N	N	N	N	N	N
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)									
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)				Y			Y		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
<b>Rate revenue:</b>									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)				4 464 238	4 461 688	4 461 688	4 888 154	5 278 768	5 700 589
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)				4 241 026	4 238 604	4 238 604	4 643 746	5 014 830	5 415 559
Expected cash collection rate (%)				95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%
Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)									
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 89: Supporting SA12a – Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resl.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni. props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2013/14</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	500 761	3 089	10 841	17 875	691	18 369	2 791	258		25 880						19
No. of sectional title property values	132 266	531	2 514	23		1										
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations	49 002															
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	24 734															
No. of valuation roll amendments	49 002															
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							489									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	7 475															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	3 186															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	27 152															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	227 078	8 994	52 658	21 919	4 732		489	339		9 543					396	39
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)	227 078	8 994	52 658	21 919	13 228		489	339		9 543					396	39
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0,008530	0,025730	0,025730	0,002130	0,025730			0,064320		0,055330					0,002130	0,025730
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	1 938 972	231 374	1 354 834	46 068	340 367			21 789		528 012					844	1 007
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	1 040 123	219 805	1 208 902	44 354	323 349			20 700		501 612					802	957
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%			95,0%		95,0%					95,0%	95,0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																

Table 90: Supporting SA12b – Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resid.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni. props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit/organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2014/15</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties	524 391	3 065	10 728	17 930	1 414	17 653	2 004	251		24 573	1		1		32	21
No. of sectional title property values	135 262	531	2 514	23		1										
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations	74 496															
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers	3 475															
No. of appeals by rate-payers	07															
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)	5															
Frequency of valuation (select)	4															
Method of valuation used (select)	Market															
Base of valuation (select)	Land & improved															
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Y															
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	N															
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	Variable															
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)							609									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R 15,000 threshold (Rm)	7 937															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	3 323															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	32 493															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	231 975	9 254	52 054	21 462	13 384		609	330		8 792	0		9		442	42
Total land value (Rm)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		8 792	N/A				N/A	N/A
Total value of improvements (Rm)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A				N/A	N/A
Total market value (Rm)	231 975	9 254	52 054	21 442	4 794		609	23		8 792	0				437	42
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate	0,009380	0,028300	0,028300	0,002350	0,028300			0,070750		0,060860					0,002350	0,009380
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	2 175 930	281 924	1 473 291	50 388	365 907			23 367		535 129					1 039	1 179
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	2 057 133	248 028	1 399 026	47 869	347 611			22 189		508 373					987	1 120
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%	95,0%			95,0%		95,0%					95,0%	95,0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																

Table 91: Supporting SA13(a) – Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties	New GV to be implemented 1 July 2012 R15 000 impermeable value plus R60 000	0,0112	0,0121	0,0135	0,0085	0,0094	0,0101	0,0109
Residential properties - vacant land		0,0497	0,0537	0,0601	0,0553	0,0605	0,0657	0,0710
Formal/informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Small holdings		0,0018	0,0020	0,0022	0,0021	0,0024	0,0025	0,0027
Farm properties - used		0,0018	0,0020	0,0022	0,0021	0,0024	0,0025	0,0027
Farm properties - not used		0,0112	0,0121	0,0135	0,0085	0,0094	0,0101	0,0109
Industrial properties		0,0224	0,0242	0,0271	0,0257	0,0283	0,0306	0,0330
Business and commercial properties		0,0224	0,0242	0,0271	0,0257	0,0283	0,0306	0,0330
Communal land - residential		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - small holdings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State-owned properties		0,0224	0,0242	0,0271	0,0257	0,0283	0,0306	0,0330
Municipal properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		0,0112	0,0121	0,0135	0,0085	0,0094	0,0101	0,0109
State trust land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Resettlement and redistribution properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protected areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate		35 000	35 000	35 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
Indigent rebate or exemption	Note 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption	Note 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption	Legislative rate rate of 1 - 0,25 applies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rebates or exemptions	Note 3 & 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - life line tariff		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	470	512	563	619	681	742	809
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	671	731	804	884	972	1 055	1 155
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	880	959	1 055	1 161	1 277	1 362	1 517
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)	19 kl to 24 kl per 30 day period	1 018	1 110	1 221	1 343	1 477	1 610	1 759
Water usage - Block 5 (c/k)	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period	1 163	1 268	1 395	1 535	1 685	1 841	2 027
Water usage - Block 6 (c/k)	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period	1 258	1 371	1 508	1 659	1 825	1 996	2 168
Water usage - Block 7 (c/k)	43 to 72 kl per 30 day period	1 345	1 487	1 614	1 775	1 953	2 126	2 320
Water usage - Block 8 (c/k)	More than 72 kl per 30 day period	1 441	1 571	1 728	1 901	2 091	2 275	2 484
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period	344	372	417	460	505	545	590
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	466	503	564	621	683	736	797
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
Volumetric charge - Block 5 (c/k)	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
Volumetric charge - Block 6 (c/k)	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
Volumetric charge - Block 7 (c/k)	More than 72 kl per 30 day period	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fee (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FSE	100 kWh per registered indigent household (per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - meter		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - prepaid		93	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	-	110	107	113	111	120	130
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	-	116	119	127	127	137	148
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	-	121	126	134	136	146	158
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	-	128	133	142	144	156	168
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)		88	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)		88	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	-	97	102	107	113	122	132
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	-	103	114	121	129	139	151
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	-	108	120	128	138	149	161
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	-	116	128	137	147	159	172
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	-	97	102	107	113	122	132
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	-	103	114	121	129	139	151
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	-	108	120	128	138	149	161
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	-	116	128	137	147	159	172
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	c/kWh	88	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Waste management tariffs (Rands)</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge	Tariff per litre per month or part of a month	0,17	0,20	0	0	0	0	0
Basic charge/fee	Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
80l bin - once a week	85l bin - once a week	0,17	0,20	0	0	0	0	0
250l bin - once a week	240l bin - once a week	0,17	0,20	0	0	0	0	0

Table 92: Supporting SA13(b) – Service tariffs by category – explanatory

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14	2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<i>R15 000 threshold rebate</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>General residential rebate</i>		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
<i>Indigent rebate or exemption</i>	Note 1	35 000	35 000	35 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
<i>Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption</i>	Note 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Temporary relief rebate or exemption</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption</i>	Legislative rate ratio of 1 : 0.25 applies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other rebates or exemptions</i>	Note 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Water tariffs (c/k)</b>								
<i>This tariffs are applicable to a conventional metering, prepaid yard metering, assumed and shared consumption billing. This tariffs is applicable to a consumer in a dwelling-house for water consumed since the previous meter reading.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	470	512	563	615	681	742	809
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	671	731	804	884	972	1 059	1 155
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	880	959	1 055	1 161	1 277	1 392	1 517
	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period	1 018	1 110	1 221	1 343	1 477	1 610	1 755
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period	1 163	1 266	1 395	1 535	1 685	1 841	2 007
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period	1 258	1 371	1 506	1 659	1 825	1 995	2 188
	43 to 72 kl per 30 day period	1 346	1 467	1 614	1 775	1 953	2 125	2 320
	More than 72 kl per 30 day period	1 441	1 571	1 726	1 901	2 091	2 279	2 484
<b>Waste water tariffs (c/k)</b>								
<i>This tariffs are applicable all consumers in a dwelling-house supplied with water and that discharge waste water into the municipality's sewer system. The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading is calculated as a % of water supplied.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (98%)	344	372	417	450	505	545	590
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period (90%)	456	503	554	621	683	738	797
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period (75%)	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period (60%)	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period (52%)	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period (10%)	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
	More than 72 kl per 30 day period (1%)	602	650	728	801	881	951	1 027
	Basic Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<i>For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed since the previous meter reading is charged for the month or part of a month, and for a prepaid meter the energy charged for all kWh purchased in a calendar month.</i>	(Nil in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(Nil in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Flat rate tariff - meter/prepaid (c/kwh)</i>	Flat Rate	86	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>	1 - 100 kWh	-	97	102	107	113	122	132
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>	101 - 400 kWh	-	103	114	121	129	139	151
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>	401 - 650 kWh	-	108	120	128	138	145	161
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>	>650 kWh	-	115	128	137	147	159	172
<i>Basic charges</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Life line prepaid</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>This scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 20 amperes in the case of a single phase connection, where a life-line connection has been taken that is metered by a prepaid meter.</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Life-line tariff prepaid</i>	Flat Rate	93	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>	1 - 100 kWh	-	110	107	113	111	120	130
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>	101 - 400 kWh	-	116	119	127	127	137	148
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>	401 - 650 kWh	-	121	126	134	136	145	158
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>	>650 kWh	-	128	133	142	144	156	168

Table 93: MBRR SA15 – Consolidated investment particulars by type

Investment type	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	120 618	84 590	85 830	346 269	106 667	106 667	205 667	286 667	396 667
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	495 336	323 852	636 003	1 472 209	1 161 930	1 161 930	2 444 542	3 310 900	4 030 342
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds	3 033	3 033	711	711	711	711	711	711	711
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>620 189</b>	<b>411 474</b>	<b>722 544</b>	<b>1 819 319</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>1 269 308</b>	<b>2 652 319</b>	<b>3 596 277</b>	<b>4 397 719</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	-	-	-	9 045	1 928	1 928	500	527	555
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9 045</b>	<b>1 928</b>	<b>1 928</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>620 189</b>	<b>411 474</b>	<b>722 544</b>	<b>1 828 363</b>	<b>1 271 236</b>	<b>1 271 236</b>	<b>2 652 819</b>	<b>3 598 804</b>	<b>4 398 274</b>

Table 94: MBRR SA16 – Consolidated investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate %	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
Call Investment deposits - 90 days									2 444 542	-	-	-	2 444 942
ABSA Bank Ltd 32	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	1 295	-	-	1 295
ABSA Bank Ltd 34	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	340	-	-	340
Invesco Bank 105	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	1 320	-	-	1 320
Standard Bank 41	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	6%	0	0	On Call	-	127	-	-	127
Nedbank 18	12Y	Zero Coupon	Yes	Fixed	11%	0	0	2014 05 30	-	5 095	-	-	5 095
Santam 27	28 Y	Insurance Policy	No	Variable	4%	0	0	2016 01 01	-	258	-	-	258
Knysna Stock 24	28Y 3M	Municipal Stock	Yes	Fixed	16%	0	0	2018 12 31	711	117	-	-	827
Santib 250	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	5%	0	0	On Call	-	2 788	-	-	2 788
Cash back	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7%	0	0	On Call	-	35 635	-	-	35 635
Fixed Deposit	0	0	0	0	0%	0	0	03 January 1920	206 667	-	-	-	206 667
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									<b>2 652 319</b>				<b>2 699 254</b>
<b>Entities</b>													
Call investment deposits									500	-	-	-	500
Investments									-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									<b>500</b>				<b>500</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									<b>2 652 819</b>				<b>2 699 754</b>

Table 95: MBRR SA17 – Consolidated borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	4 832 765	5 856 161	5 355 948	5 404 578	4 921 292	4 921 292	4 489 881	3 984 955	3 441 352
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	358 028	131 537	131 311	128 332	128 332	128 332	126 332	126 332	126 332
Local registered stock	97 274	98 052	100 005	(100 000)	(100 005)	(100 005)	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	154 354	180 512	52 901	214 442	58 192	58 192	64 011	70 412	77 453
PPP liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	595 000	1 148 000	1 148 000
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	-	-	2 175 861	2 921 815	3 526 667	3 526 667	4 720 000	5 553 333	6 306 667
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>5 412 421</b>	<b>6 266 261</b>	<b>7 817 026</b>	<b>8 569 167</b>	<b>8 534 476</b>	<b>8 534 476</b>	<b>9 997 223</b>	<b>10 886 042</b>	<b>11 102 784</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	3 729	3 253	2 880	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>3 729</b>	<b>3 253</b>	<b>2 880</b>	<b>2 555</b>	<b>2 488</b>	<b>2 488</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>1 858</b>	<b>1 542</b>
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>5 416 149</b>	<b>6 269 514</b>	<b>7 819 906</b>	<b>8 571 723</b>	<b>8 536 965</b>	<b>8 536 965</b>	<b>9 999 396</b>	<b>10 887 899</b>	<b>11 104 326</b>

Table 96: MBRR SA18 – Consolidated transfers and grant receipts

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	1 831 364	2 143 340	2 384 062	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Local Government Equitable Share	717 578	923 020	1 040 630	1 165 564	1 165 564	1 165 564	1 375 518	1 642 734	1 877 110
Fuel Levy	1 085 816	1 191 521	1 326 054	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 352 410	1 397 832	1 454 235
Finance Management Grant	1 000	5 250	5 000	4 500	4 687	4 687	4 750	4 700	5 000
Restructuring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	11 257	22 619	2 227	-	5	5	300	300	300
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	2 143	-	-	178 362	178 362	178 362	-	-	-
2010 FIFA World Cup Host City Operating Grant	10 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2010 FIFA World Cup Lotus Stadium	2 270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Demand Side (EDSM)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant	-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 506	47 506	47 506
Neighbourhood Development Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	-	530	10 181	25 670	33 170	33 170	30 760	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	138 000	161 000	186 000
Integrated City Development Grant	-	-	-	-	6 056	6 056	44 656	-	-
Provincial Government:	54 433	260 766	127 943	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Primary Health Care	15 414	27 325	25 625	35 637	35 637	35 637	35 957	42 065	44 316
Emergency Medical Services	21 725	47 902	49 676	53 750	53 750	53 750	56 683	56 687	62 850
HIV and Aids Grant	1 000	5 057	9 908	10 403	10 403	10 403	10 923	11 501	12 111
Opex Grants: DACE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Management	-	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Accreditation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Top Structure	6 073	146 243	30 043	30 043	30 043	30 043	-	-	-
Incorporation of Melsweding	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation Community Libraries	6 220	12 700	5 180	3 100	2 702	2 702	2 450	2 550	2 550
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Debtor Book (New)	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	893	893	940
Sustainable Resource Management (Ans & Culture)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LED Tshepo 10 000	-	-	-	-	8 750	8 750	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	663	728	-	63 589	78 026	78 026	69 579	63 584	63 584
DBSA	-	-	-	780	780	780	-	-	-
Opex Bantlwe Ke Batho	380	595	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NDMC Reservists	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Event Sponsorship	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Drakensburg Promotions CC	-	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	-	-	-	-	400	400	-	-	-
Housing Company Tshwane	-	-	-	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 084	16 084
TEDA	-	-	-	47 500	61 537	61 537	47 500	47 500	47 500
LGSETA	24	-	-	936	936	936	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>1 886 460</b>	<b>2 404 834</b>	<b>2 512 005</b>	<b>2 927 897</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>3 174 408</b>	<b>3 434 372</b>	<b>3 754 506</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	503 855	1 238 081	1 996 480	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Urban Settlement Development Grant	314 739	891 081	1 051 070	1 250 511	1 250 511	1 250 511	1 468 450	1 521 361	1 601 993
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	100 000	200 000	748 702	595 399	610 933	610 933	867 571	800 000	812 300
Integrated National Electrification Programme	55 000	21 000	31 525	65 000	65 000	65 000	32 000	30 000	40 000
Electricity Demand Side Management	23 000	44 000	11 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Affairs	-	-	1 800	14 000	14 000	14 000	-	-	-
Restructuring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	11 116	82 000	152 382	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 883
Finance Management Grant	-	-	-	500	783	783	250	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	-	-	-	-	925	925	-	-	-
Gautrans Job Creation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	-	-	-	-	407	407	10 000	10 000	15 000
Provincial Government:	128 087	38 468	-	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Sport and Recreation HM Piše Stadium	516	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Community Libraries	-	-	-	1 000	2 502	2 502	3 129	5 000	5 500
Housing	118 821	38 468	-	58 029	58 029	58 029	-	-	-
Housing Acquisition of Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Accreditation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic development	8 750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gautrans Job Creation	-	-	-	-	200	200	12 000	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant: 20 Priority Township Project	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hammanskraal (New)	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-	-
Housing Delft Grant	-	-	-	-	2 293	2 293	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	39 999	-	-	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IQ	39 999	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-	-
Monument Golf Club	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Merit Award: LGSETA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DBSA/SANBI Green Sebeze	-	-	-	-	99	99	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>671 941</b>	<b>1 276 549</b>	<b>1 996 480</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 778</b>	<b>2 544 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>2 558 401</b>	<b>3 681 383</b>	<b>4 508 485</b>	<b>5 024 936</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 718 808</b>	<b>5 881 472</b>	<b>6 314 182</b>

Table 97: MBRR SA19 – Consolidated expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	1 912 433	2 135 750	2 458 595	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Local Government Equitable Share	717 978	923 020	1 040 630	1 166 564	1 166 564	1 166 564	1 375 518	1 642 734	1 877 110
Fuel Levy	1 085 816	1 191 521	1 326 054	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 308 179	1 352 410	1 357 832	1 454 239
Finance Management Grant	673	5 116	3 056	4 500	4 587	4 587	4 750	4 700	3 000
Restructuring	11 243	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	6 664	6 526	2 319	—	5	5	300	300	300
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	76 251	3 645	36 179	178 362	178 362	178 362	—	—	—
2010 FIFA World Cup Host City Operating Grant	12 122	2 461	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2010 FIFA World Cup Loftus Stadium	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity Demand Side (EDSM)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1 685	3 060	48 317	40 000	40 000	40 000	—	—	—
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	47 506	47 506	47 506
Neighbourhood Development Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	—	—	—	29 670	33 170	33 170	30 750	—	—
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	—	—	—	—	—	—	138 000	161 000	186 000
Integrated City Development Grant	—	—	—	—	8 056	8 056	44 659	—	—
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	93 136	187 023	133 626	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Primary Health Care	27 271	27 325	29 625	35 837	35 837	35 837	39 967	42 085	44 316
Emergency Medical Services	44 415	35 483	49 676	53 750	53 750	53 750	56 683	59 687	62 850
HIV and Aids Grant	1 627	5 310	5 797	10 403	10 403	10 403	10 923	11 501	12 111
Opex Grants: DACE	102	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Management	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Accreditation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Top Structure	13 294	93 057	45 364	30 043	30 043	30 043	—	—	—
Incorporation of Metsweding	—	20 000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sports and Recreation, Community Libraries	6 427	5 848	3 164	3 100	2 702	2 702	2 460	2 550	2 550
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	—	—	—	—	1 000	1 000	—	—	—
Debtor Book (New)	—	—	—	3 500	3 500	3 500	—	—	—
Gautrans	—	—	—	—	3 000	3 000	—	—	—
Research and Technology Development Services	—	—	—	—	—	—	893	893	940
Sustainable Resource Management (Arts & Culture)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LED: Tshepo 10 000	—	—	—	—	8 750	8 750	—	—	—
<b>District Municipality:</b>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	17 651	13 727	21 093	63 989	78 026	78 026	69 578	63 584	63 584
<b>DBSA</b>	—	—	—	780	780	780	—	—	—
Opex Bantlwe Ke Botho	739	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NDMC Reservists	1 365	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Event Sponsorship	258	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	—	—	—	—	400	400	—	—	—
Housing Company Tshwane	15 265	13 727	14 099	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 084	16 084
TECA	—	—	6 995	47 500	61 537	61 537	47 500	47 500	47 500
LGSETA	24	—	—	936	936	936	—	—	—
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>2 023 221</b>	<b>2 336 500</b>	<b>2 613 314</b>	<b>2 927 897</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>3 174 408</b>	<b>3 434 372</b>	<b>3 754 506</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	484 752	1 167 084	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Urban Settlement Development Grant	374 284	877 903	1 012 871	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 250 611	1 469 450	1 521 361	1 601 993
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	20 815	158 745	832 598	595 399	610 933	610 933	867 571	800 000	812 300
Integrated National Electrification Programme	54 613	19 861	30 000	65 000	65 000	65 000	32 000	30 000	40 000
Electricity Demand Side Management	20 469	46 361	10 623	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Affairs	3 389	15 597	—	14 000	14 000	14 000	—	—	—
Restructuring	73	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	10 735	48 304	183 447	100 000	201 496	201 496	150 000	80 739	84 883
Finance Management Grant	231	323	1 434	500	783	783	250	—	—
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	—	—	5 726	—	925	925	—	—	—
Gautrans Job Creation	145	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	—	—	—	—	407	407	10 000	10 000	15 000
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	11 718	42 563	61 847	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Sport and Recreation: HM Piye Stadium	—	—	443	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	1 454	4 095	3 761	1 000	2 502	2 502	3 129	5 000	5 500
Housing	9 400	—	—	58 029	58 029	58 029	—	—	—
Housing: Acquisition of Land	—	38 468	56 305	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing: Accreditation	864	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Economic development	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gautrans Job Creation	—	—	1 337	—	200	200	12 000	—	—
Social Infrastructure Grant: 20 Priority Township	—	—	—	500	500	500	—	—	—
Project Hammanskraal (New)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Delt Grant	—	—	—	—	2 293	2 293	—	—	—
<b>District Municipality:</b>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	24	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 099	12 099	—	—	—
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IO	—	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	—	—	—
Monument Golf Club	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Merril Award: LGSETA	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	—	—	—	—	99	99	—	—	—
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>496 494</b>	<b>1 224 657</b>	<b>2 151 546</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 544 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>2 519 715</b>	<b>3 561 157</b>	<b>4 764 860</b>	<b>5 024 936</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 718 808</b>	<b>5 881 472</b>	<b>6 314 182</b>

Table 98: MBRR SA20 – Consolidated reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousand									
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	338 170	248 981	256 571	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	1 831 364	2 143 340	2 384 062	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1 920 553	2 135 750	2 458 595	2 727 675	2 739 463	2 739 463	2 993 903	3 254 072	3 568 155
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	248 981	256 571	182 038	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	46 874	16 027	89 770	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	54 433	260 766	127 943	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	85 280	187 023	133 626	136 633	148 985	148 985	110 926	116 716	122 767
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	16 027	89 770	84 087	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	1 981	521	1 249	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	653	728	-	63 589	78 026	78 026	69 579	63 584	63 584
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	2 122	-	-	63 589	78 026	78 026	69 579	63 584	63 584
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	521	1 249	1 249	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>2 007 955</b>	<b>2 322 772</b>	<b>2 592 221</b>	<b>2 927 897</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>2 966 474</b>	<b>3 174 408</b>	<b>3 434 372</b>	<b>3 754 506</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>265 529</b>	<b>347 590</b>	<b>267 374</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	36 660	55 763	126 750	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	503 855	1 238 081	1 996 480	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	484 752	1 167 094	2 076 699	2 025 510	2 144 155	2 144 155	2 529 271	2 442 100	2 554 176
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	55 763	126 750	45 532	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(79 173)	37 196	33 101	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	128 087	38 468	-	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	11 718	42 563	61 847	59 529	63 525	63 525	15 129	5 000	5 500
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	37 196	33 101	(28 746)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	30	40 004	25 005	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	39 999	-	-	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	24	15 000	13 000	12 000	12 099	12 099	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	40 004	25 005	12 005	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>496 494</b>	<b>1 224 657</b>	<b>2 151 546</b>	<b>2 097 039</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 219 779</b>	<b>2 544 400</b>	<b>2 447 100</b>	<b>2 559 676</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>132 964</b>	<b>184 856</b>	<b>29 790</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>2 504 450</b>	<b>3 547 429</b>	<b>4 743 766</b>	<b>5 024 936</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 186 252</b>	<b>5 718 808</b>	<b>5 881 472</b>	<b>6 314 182</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>398 493</b>	<b>532 446</b>	<b>297 164</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 99: MBRR SA24 – Consolidated summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers				Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15		
Number	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	-	-	224	210	-	210	210	-	210
Board Members of municipal entities	16	-	8	26	1	17	26	1	17
<b>Municipal employees</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	119	16	93	131	29	91	145	20	129
Other Managers	959	549	-	966	555	-	1 036	665	-
Professionals	2 186	1 114	15	2 187	1 115	14	2 425	1 287	17
Finance	338	165	2	338	165	2	375	201	2
Spatial/town planning	203	112	-	203	112	-	231	157	-
Information Technology	36	15	-	36	15	-	63	29	-
Roads	175	60	-	175	60	-	200	71	-
Electricity	158	115	-	158	115	-	175	137	-
Water	217	63	-	218	64	-	256	84	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	5	5	-	5	5	-	5	5	-
Other	1 054	576	13	1 054	576	12	1 120	603	15
Technicians	9 099	5 864	17	9 096	5 865	17	9 339	6 010	25
Finance	84	62	-	84	62	-	100	69	-
Spatial/town planning	121	129	-	121	129	-	137	131	-
Information Technology	130	48	-	130	48	-	145	57	-
Roads	370	160	17	370	160	17	385	177	25
Electricity	1 069	824	-	1 089	824	-	1 110	851	-
Water	399	220	-	398	221	-	417	234	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse	43	40	-	43	40	-	50	45	-
Other	6 863	4 401	-	6 863	4 401	-	6 995	4 445	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	4 456	3 357	60	4 451	3 365	59	4 531	3 423	59
Service and sales workers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades	24	24	-	25	24	-	25	25	-
Plant and Machine Operators	18	17	-	18	17	-	18	18	-
Elementary Occupations	6 628	3 629	3 547	6 628	6 029	3 547	6 887	6 184	3 604
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	<b>23 705</b>	<b>14 580</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>23 940</b>	<b>17 020</b>	<b>3 955</b>	<b>24 642</b>	<b>17 633</b>	<b>4 061</b>
% Increase				1,0%	16,7%	(0,2%)	2,9%	3,6%	2,7%
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 485</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 705</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 814</b>
Finance personnel headcount	1 510	996	46	1 599	1 264	20	1 599	1 276	21
Human Resources personnel headcount	296	138	1	299	153	1	299	166	1

Table 100: MBRR SA25 – Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 197	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	407 194	409 005	4 888 154	5 278 768	5 700 589
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	838 745	893 359	904 230	783 140	770 363	550 944	804 601	761 644	764 560	758 908	835 101	947 687	9 613 283	10 384 044	11 216 630
Service charges - water revenue	207 786	215 597	303 279	256 496	250 089	235 910	238 344	239 609	242 909	241 097	236 661	248 104	2 915 881	3 182 045	3 469 494
Service charges - sanitation revenue	56 513	56 393	76 599	64 531	61 775	63 476	58 407	62 554	59 582	60 717	60 513	64 875	745 935	806 904	872 609
Service charges - refuse revenue	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 723	79 715	956 673	1 052 340	1 136 063
Service charges - other	22 027	22 083	21 592	22 804	21 978	23 574	23 670	21 320	23 670	22 887	23 670	39 793	289 070	305 682	325 168
Rental of facilities and equipment	22 179	22 191	22 200	22 343	22 353	22 449	22 560	22 477	22 478	22 516	22 516	22 621	268 884	284 363	300 680
Interest earned - external investments	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 558	66 022	81 475	106 178
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	18 948	227 379	244 379	262 735
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	253	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	9 528	58 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	629 287	515 470	10 790	51 615	514 428	469 684	51 405	33 146	847 974	16 905	6 914	16 790	3 174 408	3 434 372	3 754 506
Other revenue	132 327	136 375	138 145	138 793	135 659	143 901	137 612	135 045	144 615	136 253	136 714	146 158	1 659 596	1 205 360	1 310 104
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>2 426 789</b>	<b>2 384 019</b>	<b>2 005 387</b>	<b>1 862 274</b>	<b>2 299 196</b>	<b>2 032 486</b>	<b>1 859 149</b>	<b>1 790 344</b>	<b>2 628 336</b>	<b>1 781 831</b>	<b>1 844 638</b>	<b>2 017 035</b>	<b>24 939 484</b>	<b>26 401 384</b>	<b>28 602 832</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	529 513	529 527	529 268	529 528	772 105	529 514	529 521	528 756	529 533	529 275	529 537	533 776	6 599 935	6 998 730	7 423 772
Remuneration of councillors	9 073	9 073	9 071	9 073	9 071	9 073	9 073	9 067	9 073	9 071	9 073	9 251	109 043	119 668	131 353
Debt impairment	54 327	54 327	54 094	54 327	54 094	54 327	54 327	53 628	54 327	54 094	54 327	54 314	650 518	734 863	824 622
Depreciation & asset impairment	93 021	93 021	93 038	93 021	93 014	93 044	93 021	93 000	93 044	93 014	93 021	93 083	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
Finance charges	74 826	74 825	74 824	74 825	74 823	74 824	74 824	74 820	74 823	74 822	74 822	75 134	898 191	992 145	1 058 334
Bulk purchases	776 317	1 179 159	665 286	486 695	873 272	600 914	521 310	585 470	495 105	520 647	508 350	916 739	8 129 270	8 800 146	9 525 833
Other materials	33 388	34 308	34 207	34 170	34 109	34 010	34 364	34 146	34 146	34 169	34 071	35 177	410 262	435 103	467 115
Contracted services	137 802	163 783	168 158	164 354	164 380	165 102	164 321	164 623	167 463	165 067	164 391	214 581	2 002 023	2 038 382	2 412 261
Transfers and grants	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 860	21 870	262 327	263 712	265 172
Other expenditure	309 398	315 183	296 639	344 592	311 562	299 851	315 629	288 633	331 503	281 408	281 643	286 004	3 662 046	3 758 736	4 165 094
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2 039 522</b>	<b>2 475 965</b>	<b>1 944 445</b>	<b>1 812 446</b>	<b>2 480 376</b>	<b>1 882 520</b>	<b>1 816 250</b>	<b>1 854 004</b>	<b>1 810 876</b>	<b>1 783 427</b>	<b>1 771 095</b>	<b>2 239 929</b>	<b>23 839 956</b>	<b>25 242 631</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>387 267</b>	<b>(91 946)</b>	<b>60 942</b>	<b>49 828</b>	<b>(109 174)</b>	<b>149 966</b>	<b>40 891</b>	<b>(55 659)</b>	<b>817 460</b>	<b>(1 596)</b>	<b>73 543</b>	<b>(222 893)</b>	<b>1 099 528</b>	<b>1 158 753</b>	<b>1 250 571</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	70 751	185 327	218 590	206 295	292 496	162 536	240 734	131 327	194 712	236 717	247 430	356 485	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>458 018</b>	<b>94 281</b>	<b>280 533</b>	<b>256 123</b>	<b>183 322</b>	<b>312 502</b>	<b>281 625</b>	<b>75 668</b>	<b>1 012 172</b>	<b>235 121</b>	<b>320 973</b>	<b>133 592</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>458 018</b>	<b>94 281</b>	<b>280 533</b>	<b>256 123</b>	<b>183 322</b>	<b>312 502</b>	<b>281 625</b>	<b>75 668</b>	<b>1 012 172</b>	<b>235 121</b>	<b>320 973</b>	<b>133 592</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

Table 101: MBRR SA26 – Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
City Planning and Development	7 612	29 942	7 612	7 612	29 942	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 612	7 649	136 042	94 104	96 951
Corporate & Shared Services	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 326	60 413	724 003	237 144	251 004
Economic Development	4 218	16 522	4 218	4 218	13 446	4 218	4 218	13 446	4 218	4 218	4 218	4 218	81 375	50 781	50 956
Emergency Services	1 111	23 784	1 111	1 111	16 115	1 111	1 111	18 115	1 111	1 111	1 111	1 111	70 013	73 737	77 659
Environmental Management	97 024	97 471	97 024	97 024	97 471	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 024	97 066	1 165 247	1 251 741	1 366 117
Group Financial Services	999 054	871 975	421 172	421 172	879 678	871 973	421 169	421 169	1 215 852	421 169	421 169	423 245	7 788 796	8 513 534	9 256 720
Housing & Human Settlement	23 313	16 150	52 052	37 003	150 276	55 703	165 352	41 997	86 449	105 272	105 170	89 880	9 18 697	9 14 424	9 95 734
Group Information & Communication Technology	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	17	18	19
Metro Police Services	9 933	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 251	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 064	21 064	32 467	253 225	265 550	278 539
Office of the City Manager	6 534	11 009	13 246	15 483	16 601	9 890	9 890	12 127	13 246	15 483	13 246	13 246	150 000	80 739	84 883
Office of the Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 532	7 561	90 416	94 459	100 221
Service Infrastructure	1 201 823	1 203 905	1 302 034	1 203 872	1 100 051	948 657	1 200 412	1 159 061	1 166 515	1 159 148	1 233 000	1 380 289	14 509 457	15 287 442	16 531 786
Transport	46 283	106 792	124 001	159 295	94 404	86 900	81 397	46 813	119 314	85 813	97 813	233 434	1 283 057	1 642 727	1 687 784
Other Votes	32 775	22 783	22 783	32 775	22 783	22 823	32 775	22 783	22 783	32 775	22 783	22 915	313 537	332 085	384 136
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2 497 540</b>	<b>2 559 346</b>	<b>2 224 977</b>	<b>2 088 589</b>	<b>2 591 692</b>	<b>2 195 021</b>	<b>2 099 883</b>	<b>1 929 671</b>	<b>2 823 048</b>	<b>2 018 549</b>	<b>2 092 068</b>	<b>2 373 520</b>	<b>27 483 884</b>	<b>28 848 484</b>	<b>31 152 508</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
City Planning and Development	20 168	42 497	20 252	20 168	52 501	20 252	20 168	20 168	20 252	20 168	20 168	20 360	297 219	267 426	292 060
Corporate & Shared Services	121 222	121 222	121 311	121 222	136 132	121 310	121 222	121 222	121 310	121 222	121 222	121 675	1 470 291	1 553 623	1 760 024
Economic Development	21 850	34 154	21 854	21 850	31 672	21 854	21 850	31 078	21 854	21 850	21 850	21 859	293 575	269 357	276 780
Emergency Services	42 876	43 294	42 974	43 114	63 859	42 911	43 185	43 064	43 071	43 027	43 051	43 069	537 494	564 219	599 445
Environmental Management	46 484	46 930	46 516	46 484	52 903	46 516	46 484	46 484	46 516	46 484	46 484	46 628	564 911	594 248	669 427
Group Financial Services	106 860	106 880	106 864	106 874	126 631	106 873	106 921	107 006	107 000	107 029	106 996	107 348	1 303 284	1 437 826	1 529 821
Housing & Human Settlement	36 102	35 992	52 132	36 600	38 513	53 267	36 640	36 437	46 661	36 388	36 620	49 753	497 103	455 021	370 754
Group Information & Communication Technology	43 505	43 505	43 509	71 990	45 992	43 509	43 505	43 505	43 509	43 505	43 505	43 631	553 174	555 260	576 660
Metro Police Services	88 505	116 459	116 499	116 502	135 414	116 501	116 406	116 495	116 840	116 836	116 836	144 958	1 418 259	1 491 780	1 575 539
Office of the City Manager	8 998	8 998	10 207	8 998	10 511	10 207	8 998	8 998	10 207	8 998	8 998	10 240	114 359	120 553	137 011
Office of the Speaker	26 255	26 255	26 259	26 255	36 338	26 259	26 255	26 255	26 259	26 255	26 255	26 347	325 247	345 757	368 991
Service Delivery and Transformation Management	226 761	226 692	226 762	226 764	292 715	226 763	226 764	226 693	226 763	226 764	226 693	227 416	2 707 551	2 933 447	3 175 983
Service Infrastructure	1 026 602	1 431 814	917 097	740 386	1 156 458	853 933	775 504	835 935	750 388	773 606	762 352	1 201 020	11 225 166	12 113 765	13 223 839
Transport	127 837	94 849	94 365	129 727	110 314	94 521	128 744	95 153	129 891	95 785	93 982	77 410	1 772 577	1 365 990	1 562 232
Other Votes	95 497	95 523	97 845	95 513	118 327	97 845	95 553	95 511	98 345	95 511	96 083	98 195	1 179 747	1 174 357	1 233 685
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2 039 522</b>	<b>2 475 065</b>	<b>1 944 445</b>	<b>1 812 446</b>	<b>2 408 370</b>	<b>1 882 520</b>	<b>1 818 258</b>	<b>1 854 004</b>	<b>1 810 876</b>	<b>1 783 427</b>	<b>1 771 095</b>	<b>2 239 929</b>	<b>23 839 956</b>	<b>25 242 531</b>	<b>27 352 261</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>458 018</b>	<b>94 281</b>	<b>280 533</b>	<b>256 123</b>	<b>183 322</b>	<b>312 502</b>	<b>281 625</b>	<b>75 668</b>	<b>1 012 172</b>	<b>235 121</b>	<b>320 973</b>	<b>133 592</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>458 018</b>	<b>94 281</b>	<b>280 533</b>	<b>256 123</b>	<b>183 322</b>	<b>312 502</b>	<b>281 625</b>	<b>75 668</b>	<b>1 012 172</b>	<b>235 121</b>	<b>320 973</b>	<b>133 592</b>	<b>3 643 928</b>	<b>3 605 853</b>	<b>3 810 247</b>

Table 102: MBRR SA27 – Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	1 081 504	958 990	510 424	512 601	972 285	957 869	507 065	509 302	1 305 104	512 657	510 420	512 657	8 851 027	9 031 480	9 837 843
Executive and council	6 806	11 281	13 518	15 755	16 873	10 162	10 162	12 399	13 518	15 755	13 518	13 768	153 513	85 880	90 532
Budget and treasury office	993 405	866 387	415 504	415 504	874 000	866 384	415 500	415 500	1 210 264	415 500	415 500	417 400	7 721 410	8 431 837	9 150 257
Corporate services	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 322	81 499	976 034	513 762	596 854
<i>Community and public safety</i>	53 237	59 202	71 984	67 008	187 859	75 862	185 275	78 933	106 381	135 195	125 101	110 101	1 255 937	1 268 294	1 399 318
Community and social services	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 147	4 154	49 769	52 414	55 105
Sport and recreation	2 094	2 540	2 094	2 094	2 540	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 094	2 103	26 029	26 922	30 149
Public safety	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 326	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 101	10 369	121 604	127 347	133 306
Housing	25 239	18 076	53 978	39 009	152 202	57 028	157 277	43 922	89 375	107 198	107 095	91 815	941 814	938 789	1 021 414
Health	11 657	24 338	1 665	11 657	10 670	1 665	11 657	10 670	1 665	11 657	11 657	1 669	116 632	122 821	129 341
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	56 940	103 214	146 589	161 983	147 750	108 889	103 185	77 827	141 102	107 602	119 602	268 437	1 620 022	1 912 488	1 967 743
Planning and development	15 209	49 933	15 209	15 209	46 857	15 209	15 209	24 527	15 209	15 209	15 209	15 353	269 066	180 783	194 175
Road transport	41 505	113 234	131 243	165 738	100 847	93 343	87 639	53 265	125 766	92 266	104 256	251 038	1 360 400	1 723 119	1 772 993
Environmental protection	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	557	565	574
<i>Trading services</i>	1 288 232	1 370 404	1 478 443	1 280 281	1 286 460	1 035 068	1 288 821	1 248 070	1 252 924	1 245 557	1 319 409	1 466 704	15 546 372	16 414 407	17 754 049
Electricity	888 349	942 863	953 834	832 745	819 968	600 548	854 208	811 249	814 165	808 513	804 706	997 378	10 200 624	10 753 059	11 605 794
Water	239 738	247 613	334 457	289 652	281 653	269 385	272 059	269 164	276 629	273 477	270 391	297 615	3 321 984	3 617 847	3 937 941
Waste water management	73 804	93 497	103 911	81 544	70 496	78 791	74 215	79 164	75 769	77 226	77 971	85 369	979 669	917 399	988 951
Waste management	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	86 341	1 036 095	1 126 102	1 221 353
Other	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	17 537	210 526	221 836	233 756
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2 497 540	2 589 346	2 224 977	2 008 569	2 591 692	2 105 021	2 099 883	1 920 671	2 823 048	2 018 549	2 092 058	2 373 520	27 483 884	28 848 484	31 162 508
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	417 713	417 733	420 366	446 211	482 389	420 377	417 774	417 722	420 388	417 748	417 713	421 632	5 117 742	5 425 785	5 762 398
Executive and council	113 525	113 525	116 113	113 525	130 782	116 125	113 572	113 534	116 113	113 539	113 526	116 382	1 398 270	1 472 509	1 465 905
Budget and treasury office	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	53 612	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	52 362	629 790	725 285	774 436
Corporate services	251 825	251 845	251 890	280 324	289 085	251 890	251 840	251 825	251 890	251 844	251 825	252 688	3 089 604	3 227 991	3 532 057
<i>Community and public safety</i>	251 467	280 072	295 490	280 155	350 708	298 582	280 169	280 001	282 593	280 328	280 512	322 068	3 490 120	3 544 007	3 702 772
Community and social services	46 727	46 681	46 685	46 739	50 966	46 685	46 739	46 805	46 821	46 875	46 805	46 895	573 424	547 676	583 428
Sport and recreation	50 872	51 318	50 872	50 872	60 349	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	50 872	620 487	658 321	758 259
Public safety	73 907	102 121	101 920	102 044	131 123	101 867	101 965	102 020	102 316	102 339	102 334	130 429	1 254 375	1 311 109	1 382 982
Housing	44 257	44 146	60 286	44 755	47 570	61 421	44 794	44 591	56 816	44 542	44 775	57 929	595 882	569 010	482 211
Health	35 705	35 805	35 727	35 746	52 688	35 727	35 709	35 705	35 709	35 705	35 727	35 841	445 953	467 892	495 891
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	198 699	200 403	186 162	200 649	243 767	188 317	199 708	178 301	202 188	186 705	185 474	149 454	2 234 704	2 291 121	2 556 389
Planning and development	46 096	80 731	47 220	46 100	91 597	47 220	46 140	55 326	47 728	46 098	46 679	47 371	640 312	598 263	630 896
Road transport	147 954	115 022	114 252	149 900	145 469	114 408	148 917	115 326	149 778	115 958	114 155	97 384	1 528 513	1 632 507	1 862 179
Environmental protection	4 649	4 649	4 682	4 649	6 651	4 682	4 649	4 649	4 682	4 649	4 649	4 699	57 939	60 351	63 315
<i>Trading services</i>	1 154 298	1 559 512	1 044 795	868 085	1 310 675	981 632	803 264	963 635	878 097	901 306	890 052	1 329 079	12 784 430	13 756 577	15 084 515
Electricity	831 380	1 217 932	702 562	500 254	930 992	638 137	573 679	630 104	573 711	573 679	573 679	980 091	9 388 961	10 272 661	11 027 661
Water	220 592	239 071	238 419	261 796	240 953	226 794	223 086	201 721	225 043	213 844	213 844	264 888	2 813 610	3 041 605	3 343 296
Waste water management	49 980	50 171	50 476	50 092	54 714	50 204	50 453	50 106	50 327	50 246	50 180	50 836	607 893	651 143	727 954
Waste management	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	63 211	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	52 338	639 057	674 069	744 374
Other	17 345	17 345	17 631	17 345	20 893	17 631	17 345	17 345	17 631	17 345	17 345	17 697	212 908	225 141	248 187
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	2 039 822	2 475 065	1 944 445	1 812 448	2 408 370	1 882 920	1 818 258	1 854 004	1 810 878	1 783 427	1 771 095	2 239 929	23 839 956	25 242 631	27 352 261
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	458 018	94 281	280 533	256 123	183 322	312 502	281 625	75 668	1 012 172	235 121	320 973	133 592	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	458 018	94 281	280 533	256 123	183 322	312 502	281 625	75 668	1 012 172	235 121	320 973	133 592	3 643 928	3 605 853	3 810 247

Table 103: MBRR SA30 – Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>															
Property rates	386 837	386 837	386 837	386 837	386 837	386 834	386 834	386 834	386 834	386 834	386 834	386 835	4 643 746	5 014 830	5 415 550
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	796 808	848 681	850 018	743 983	731 045	523 397	794 371	723 562	726 332	720 963	793 346	900 303	9 132 619	9 864 842	10 655 799
Service charges - water revenue	186 762	204 182	287 025	243 036	238 484	223 480	225 792	225 626	230 120	227 952	224 193	234 608	2 759 280	3 014 691	3 285 840
Service charges - sanitation revenue	53 515	53 402	72 474	61 132	58 390	60 130	55 315	58 863	55 431	57 385	57 315	61 335	705 707	764 296	826 491
Service charges - refuse revenue	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 737	75 729	900 839	990 723	1 079 260
Service charges - other	20 328	20 379	20 537	21 064	20 904	21 785	21 807	21 528	21 607	21 767	21 687	37 628	271 767	289 184	396 530
Rent of facilities and equipment	20 942	20 953	20 952	21 018	21 027	21 118	21 107	21 088	21 089	21 104	21 104	21 100	252 755	267 305	282 641
Interest earned - external investments	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	5 551	66 022	81 472	108 175
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	10 772	10 772	10 690	10 772	10 690	10 772	10 772	10 526	10 772	10 690	10 772	10 690	128 690	137 951	148 492
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	6 252	75 022	79 074	83 344
Licences and permits	253	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	4 880	59 578	61 579	64 742
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	630 512	513 630	24 950	51 000	512 588	487 844	80 477	31 306	846 134	15 168	5 074	16 950	3 166 498	3 434 372	3 754 595
Other revenue	125 050	136 380	136 430	136 084	135 704	135 057	136 062	135 612	136 880	136 448	136 883	151 526	1 640 082	1 188 660	1 292 177
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 329 918</b>	<b>2 287 636</b>	<b>1 911 361</b>	<b>1 768 993</b>	<b>2 206 901</b>	<b>1 943 447</b>	<b>1 786 897</b>	<b>1 707 387</b>	<b>2 628 895</b>	<b>1 890 731</b>	<b>1 749 828</b>	<b>1 920 044</b>	<b>23 811 026</b>	<b>25 197 906</b>	<b>27 302 636</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	70 751	160 327	193 590	101 295	304 887	187 536	253 234	131 426	104 712	230 717	271 430	356 485	2 544 400	2 447 100	2 559 676
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	1 500 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	1 934	1 934	1 933	1 934	1 933	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 934	1 933	1 933	1 933	23 200	24 350	25 557
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	4 046	48 553	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(8 333)	(100 000)	(80 000)	(80 000)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 338 316</b>	<b>2 446 698</b>	<b>2 102 587</b>	<b>1 947 934</b>	<b>2 509 443</b>	<b>2 128 629</b>	<b>2 288 777</b>	<b>2 086 467</b>	<b>2 971 264</b>	<b>2 177 094</b>	<b>2 288 906</b>	<b>2 624 175</b>	<b>27 827 175</b>	<b>28 789 366</b>	<b>31 007 788</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	524 704	524 717	524 619	524 718	784 917	625 160	524 721	523 872	524 735	624 447	524 743	538 969	6 550 323	6 934 515	7 352 085
Remuneration of councillors	9 036	9 036	9 067	9 036	9 034	9 116	9 037	9 031	9 038	9 035	9 039	9 614	105 119	118 962	130 449
Finance charges	74 828	74 825	74 824	74 825	74 824	74 824	74 824	74 824	74 822	74 822	74 822	75 134	886 191	992 145	1 058 334
Bulk purchases - Electricity	617 882	843 711	526 401	383 628	698 025	478 011	411 033	464 480	390 430	411 413	401 143	731 782	6 457 148	6 974 158	7 532 577
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	150 768	238 781	136 176	104 400	177 037	128 236	111 019	122 104	105 008	110 524	108 540	186 247	1 887 619	1 843 293	2 011 401
Other materials	33 052	33 865	33 865	33 828	33 768	33 670	34 021	33 804	33 804	33 827	33 731	34 825	405 160	430 752	462 444
Contracted services	120 320	154 888	157 505	155 574	155 600	158 532	155 540	155 850	158 788	158 308	155 614	207 457	1 898 053	1 929 612	2 293 850
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 722	19 731	230 673	276 673	236 673
Other expenditure	310 100	316 323	293 285	348 301	311 745	290 426	318 147	288 103	332 502	280 753	288 000	287 539	3 650 215	3 758 497	4 163 440
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>1 877 495</b>	<b>2 314 088</b>	<b>1 779 442</b>	<b>1 662 032</b>	<b>2 244 172</b>	<b>1 717 697</b>	<b>1 866 863</b>	<b>1 691 937</b>	<b>1 849 888</b>	<b>1 620 849</b>	<b>1 608 161</b>	<b>2 091 296</b>	<b>21 963 708</b>	<b>23 217 877</b>	<b>25 241 282</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	111 561	252 320	308 604	285 300	479 682	289 720	388 504	206 600	306 390	375 595	427 264	560 794	4 012 608	3 935 619	4 154 775
Repayment of borrowing	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	52 858	634 301	753 100	871 857
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>2 041 914</b>	<b>2 619 263</b>	<b>2 140 906</b>	<b>1 990 190</b>	<b>2 776 712</b>	<b>2 070 276</b>	<b>2 108 026</b>	<b>1 951 655</b>	<b>2 009 146</b>	<b>2 049 303</b>	<b>2 088 283</b>	<b>2 704 945</b>	<b>26 650 610</b>	<b>27 906 295</b>	<b>30 267 895</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>356 401</b>	<b>(173 844)</b>	<b>(36 318)</b>	<b>(42 258)</b>	<b>(267 269)</b>	<b>68 364</b>	<b>158 752</b>	<b>134 802</b>	<b>982 108</b>	<b>127 791</b>	<b>180 622</b>	<b>(180 773)</b>	<b>1 276 689</b>	<b>883 080</b>	<b>739 873</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	1 416 607	1 773 088	1 599 424	1 561 106	1 518 850	1 251 581	1 308 934	1 408 697	1 603 486	2 685 596	2 693 388	2 874 088	1 416 607	2 693 236	3 676 296
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	1 773 088	1 599 424	1 561 106	1 518 850	1 251 581	1 308 934	1 468 697	1 603 486	2 585 596	2 693 388	2 874 088	2 693 236	2 693 236	3 576 296	4 316 170

Table 104: MBRR SA31 – Aggregated entity budget

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R million</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	177	190	186	250	244	245	286	315	344
Investment revenue	20	22	24	27	27	27	30	33	35
Transfers recognised - operational	15	14	21	62	76	76	70	64	64
Other own revenue	98	107	137	186	188	165	181	192	205
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>649</b>
Employee costs	65	75	76	110	115	114	134	147	160
Remuneration of Board Members	0	1	3	2	4	4	3	4	4
Depreciation & asset impairment	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	4
Finance charges	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Materials and bulk purchases	73	93	112	126	126	132	146	161	177
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	150	167	169	263	267	279	279	289	303
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>604</b>	<b>649</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	149	95	140	115	115	117	67	66	67
Total non current assets	30	27	25	59	42	42	47	55	68
Total current liabilities	135	105	133	123	107	109	70	73	78
Total non current liabilities	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	3	3
Equity	37	15	29	46	46	46	42	49	54
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	35	(25)	27	29	25	20	(15)	9	9
Net cash from (used) investing	(1)	(1)	(2)	(26)	(19)	(14)	(11)	(14)	(12)
Net cash from (used) financing	(2)	(1)	0	(0)	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>20</b>

Table 105: MBRR SA32 – Consolidated List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement R thousand
		Number			
Moepeng Trading 59 CC	Yrs	3	Repairs and maintenance of the concrete plant for mechanical electrical and pneumatic systems	30 June 2014	640
Johfre CC					
Deira Plant Hire CC	Yrs	3	Maintenance and upgrading of gravel or dirt roads in the Northern Areas within the City of Tshwane	31 July 2014	167 200
Lekhotla Construction CC					
Bosigogare Construction and Developers CC					
Arner's Civil Construction and Electrical CC					
David Diva Construction CC JV					
Empyreal Constructor (Pty) Ltd					
Hammanskraal Cleaning Services CC					
Katshesa Trenching Services CC					
Monksannah Construction and Plant Hire CC					
Phuthadchaba Trading Enterprise CC					
Pendolea Constructions CC					
Amawakawaka Projects CC					
Keabetswe Projects CC	Yrs	3	Maintenance and upgrading of gravel roads shoulder in the Central and Southern areas within the City of Tshwane : as and when required	30 April 2013	221
Lekhotla Construction CC	Yrs	3	Rehabilitation of damaged surfacing and foundation layers of streets and the surfacing thereof in various areas within the City of Tshwane : as and when required	30 September 2013	50 000
Advance Bulk Earthworks (Pty) Ltd					
Lotso Money Trading 95 CC					
Katsheda Tendering Services CC t/a Katsheda Services CC					
Mukhari Signs and Marketing Enterprises CC	Yrs	3	Maintenance of permanent road traffic markings and the updating of the inventories on the road traffic markings management database in accordance with the provisions of the National road traffic Act 93 of 1995, in City of Tshwane: as and when required	30 June 2015	8 717
Magasane Construction CC	Yrs	3	Maintenance , rehabilitation, upgrading and installation of Stormwater Systems, repairs TP paved surfaces in the Northern Region of the CoT: as and when required	30 June 2014	156 666
Mawilly Trading Enterprise CC	Yrs	3	Maintenance and repair of control valves in the City of Tshwane: as and when required	31 October 2015	4 651
Agriman (Pty) Ltd	Yrs	3	Operation and maintenance of the sludge dewatering facility at the Rooiwal Waste Water Treatment Works	31 July 2015	13 422
Udumo Trading 26 (Pty) Ltd			Construction of upgraded New Water Reticulation System with metered yard connections in Slenkwater Extension 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8	31 July 2014	49 902
VP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd					
JPJ van Tonder	Yrs	3	Maintenance of steam boilers and cooling towers at the Waste Water Treatment Works	30 December 2014	1 000
Hennox 865 CC t/a R & P Services	Yrs	3	Removal of sludge from the sludge drying beds at the Rietgat Waste Water Treatment Works	31 July 2014	2 289
Anix Trading 143 CC	Yrs	3	Repairing of appurtenant works required due to maintenance and construction works : as and when required	31 July 2014	75 000
Mr AH Bokaba					
Bokosi Projects CC					
Johfre CC t/a Power Industrial Engineering	Yrs	3	Repair and maintenance on inlet works equipment at the Waste Water Treatment Works: as and when required	30 June 2015	1 185
James Howden Holdings Ltd. t/a Howden Projects and Howden Fan Equipment	Yrs	3	Repair and maintenance on centrifugal blowers at Rooiwal and Zeekoegat Waste Water Treatment Works: as and when required	31 July 2015	3 352
Claudelle General Maintenance CC	Yrs	3	Repair of Civil Structures, Pipes, Valves, plumbing installations, implements and conveyors at the WWTW: as and when required	31 August 2014	2 333
HAI Snyman t/a Vuge Sales and Services					
Hennox 805 t/a R & P Services CC					
Hendrik Greeff CC					
Annette Instandhouding CC					
Come Today Trading and Projects 251 CC					
JD Malope Maintenance CC					
Mevens Construction and Transport Services CC					
Umkhwa Construction CC					
Senamelle Building Construction and Cleaning CC					

## MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms (continued)

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement
		Number			R thousand
Cabo Ridge Electrical Construction (Pty) Ltd	Yrs	3	Repairs and maintenance of medium voltage equipment, broken cables and generators at the Waste Water Treatment Works, City of Tshwane, as and when required	30 September 2015	7 150
Mosepageu Trading Enterprise 125 CC	Yrs	3	Collection of refuse within the City of Tshwane, as and when required	31 July 2014	21 160
Heya Construction (Pty) Ltd					
Azaron Trading Enterprise CC					
Just-Breeze General Trading CC					
Thababonte Trading Enterprise and Projects CC					
Mashu Transport and Construction Services CC					
Carus Logistics (Pty) Ltd					
Mesane Waste Management (Pty) Ltd					
Thaboe Marketing CC					
Mnawzi Civil and Construction Services CC					
Mamegope Trading Enterprise CC					
Cally Development and Contracts CC					
Respile Trading CC					
Umnoho Achievers CC					
Musengavhadimu Business Enterprise CC					
Chopa Investment Holdings CC					
Keatlegile Project CC					
Lekhote Construction CC					
Clifford Mesheshane Trading Enterprise CC					
Nosato Trading Enterprise CC					
Seicon Trading CC via lumeleng Mogaszi					
Thembe Lame Ntongwa Catering and Projects CC					
BG Cleaning Services CC					
Diro Tsa Rone Business Enterprises CC					
Fleet Africa (Pty) Ltd					
P Khoza Refuse and Cleaning Services CC					
Phelelo Cleaning Services CC					
Pharologanyo Corporate Services CC					
ZF Arbeidskontraheurs BK					
HCV Plant Hire CC					
JL Excavators (Edms) Bpk					
Moleta Pula Cleaning CC					
DIM Logistics CC					
Keatlegile Project CC					
MS Sethele Waste Removals CC					
Ntsheng Trading & CC					
Gau Flora Nursery CC					
J S Ramasodi Plant Hire CC					
A Rahube Trading CC					
Camami Supply Chain Specialists (Pty) Ltd					
Magabo Trading CC					
Nokeng Refuse Removal CC					
Tshepo Mpumi Business Enterprise CC					
Mmampedi Transport and Projects CC					
Mekplan Construction and Projects 23 CC					
Tshibvhandi Trading Services CC					
Lemola's Civil Construction					
Siyayenza Trading and Projects CC					
Evergreen Agri and Development CC					
Tshireletso Traffic and Road Management CC					
Walterama 542 Trading Enterprise CC					
Smango Business Projects CC					
Sesego Investment (Pty) Ltd					
RDP's Business Enterprise CC					
ADC Energy CC	Yrs	3	Refurbishment of electrical equipment City of Tshwane : as and when required	31 May 2015	30 000
Electrotech Electrical CC (A & B)	Yrs	3	Credit Control Contractors (CCC's) for disconnections, reconnections and inspections of Electricity and Water Services	31 May 2014	80 000
Givenchy Trading Enterprise CC (A & B)					
Mohepo Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd					
P Khoza Refuse and Cleaning Services CC					
Mebisholo Project House CC (A & B)					
Maphani Construction and Maintenance CC (A & B)					
The Big Six Security Services CC (A & B)					
Rasello and Mapule Trading and Services CC (A & B)					

## MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms (continued)

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement R thousand
		Number			
Monlawe Technologies CC (A) Demco Cleaning and Projects CC (A) Tsoke O Bune CC (A & B) Rajwale Trading and Projects CC Swandla Trading and Projects CC (A & B) Majries trading Enterprises CC (A & B) Greenb Trading and Projects CC (A) Conic Electrical CC (A & B) Nshedi Construction CC (A & B) Ddise Dzukani Electrical JV (A) Onkarabile Business Enterprise CC (A & B) C Mckheng Electrical CC (A) Thany Construction and Projects CC (A & B) Hetani Trading Enterprise CC (A & B) Pruleb Electrical Management CC (A) Boegi Projects CC (B) Cally Development and Contractors CC (B) Bofin and Fundi (Pty) Ltd (B) Matole Trading and Services CC (B) Retumetse Maintenance Consultants CC (B) Mogale Mofusi Construction and Projects CC (B) Kunini Business Enterprises CC (B) Mphahla Construction CC (B) Mavulandela Trading Enterprise CC (B) Lefadi Transportation and General Services CC (B) Thabathe Marketing CC (B) Ruach Marketing CC (B) Nale Trading CC (cancelled)(B) Rospa Trading 119 CC (B) Bong-M Construction CC (B) Nseke Trading Enterprise CC (B) S Rehlose Trading and Projects CC (B)					
Makro Enterprise CC v/a Umbane Electrical Contractors 2 Sanford M Electrical CC Bash Electrical Contractors CC Boipelo Engineering (Pty) Ltd TNJ Projects Solutions CC WNS Projects CC Kgoshi Electrical CC Zakes Electrical and Field Services CC and Mokone Electrical CC Joint Venture Infinite Blue Trading 29 CC v/a Motau Electrical Sibisiwe Electrical and Mechanical Contract CC Bvelela Engineering CC Topo Construction and General Services CC Humphrey Electrical and construction CC VP Electrical Contractors CC Zim Electrical CC	Yrs	3	Low Voltage (LV) and Medium-Voltage (MV) network maintenance and consumer connections	30 June 2014	50 000
Demco Cleaning and Projects CC & Coco Haven 1046 CC JV 2 Free State Small Miners CC & Katsheha Tendering Services CC JV Makgosi Consulting CC Stanford M Electrical CC Diabol Construction and Projects CC & Nhambe Electrical CC Sopiyo Engineering and civil CC Kubahki Contractors CC Sibisiwe Electrical and Mechanical Contractors CC Ndizulethi Projects CC Pob Construction CC Mothegezi Contractors (Pty) Ltd Quebec Electrical CC & Mandilekazi Electrical Contractors JV VP Electrical Contractors CC Rivigen Investments No 5 CC WNS Projects CC (CANCELLED) Zim Electrical CC Makro Enterprise CC v/a Umbani Electrical Contractors	Yrs	3	Public lighting infrastructure maintenance and construction	30 June 2014	40 000

## MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms (continued)

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement
		Number			R thousand
Ysholo Fela Baso Business Enterprise CC	Yrs	3	Cutting of grass on undeveloped road reserves, main routes, entrance roads reserves, undeveloped public open spaces and "Spruit" areas in the City of Tshwane	31 October 2014	40 000
Estelle's Cleaning CC					
Lucky Ramza Trading and Projects CC					
Pokane Promotions & Projects CC					
Yellow ship 130 CC					
KMY 245 Distributors CC					
Mashudu's Garden Decor CC					
Mpadima Contractors CC					
Gau-Flore Nursery CC					
Corporate Skills Development Services CC					
Social Space Trading and Projects CC					
Elephant's Trading CC					
Tsnisimani Holdings (Pty) Ltd					
Just Design Landscaping and Maintenance CC					
Mbeu Business Consulting CC					
Kgolaganyo Trading Enterprise CC					
Just Breeze General Trading CC					
Hayani Trading and Projects CC					
Langanani Contractors (Pty) Ltd					
Bazilor (Pty) Ltd					
Sibongile Enterprise and Waste Removals CC					
Xlombe Business Enterprise and Social Consultants CC					
Hay a Construction (Pty) Ltd					
Khanyisa Integrated Development Social CC					
Wallerema 642 Trading Enterprise CC					
Today's Destiny Trading & Projects 142 CC					
Ukubhukuda Trading and Projects 130 CC					
Don's Cleaning Services CC					
Xenocorp 275 CC					
Dusi Building Contractors CC					
CM van Staden (5511193078088)					
Ka Maphumolo and Sons Business Enterprise CC					
Zelmin 005 CC					
Milnex 151 CC					
A Victor (801104037088)					
Phehla Konke Trading and Projects 54 CC					
Cleaning to the Roots CC					
Vetver Trading 142 CC					
Emerald Dunes Investments 97 CC					
Libra Landscape and Cleaning Services CC					
Bejadi Investment and Projects 133 CC					
Alin and Joe Business Enterprise CC					
Lephata La Basha Trading and Projects CC					
Khulanani Auto Trading and Projects CC					
Lajelo Landscaping CC					
Quatrokor CC					
Shemphu Transport Services CC					
Nederson Trading 15 CC					
Ulwendo Bushclearing (Pty) Ltd					
Maja Gardening Services CC					
Evergreen Agri and Development CC					
Ontarable Business Enterprise CC					
Ultamix Twenty CC					
Motogadi Trading CC					
Lehakwe Capital (Pty) Ltd					
Luswesi Construction CC					
Mahlore Danisa Trading CC	Yrs	3	Horticultural landscape maintenance of various developed sites in the central western region of the City of Tshwane	30 November 2014	1 168
Vusaby Garden Services and Landscaping Primary Co-op					
Re-Ya Shuma Projects CC					
Leboelos Trading CC					
A J Cutters CC					
Imogene Building Construction CC					
Estelle's Sites Cleaning CC					
Reetle Construction					
Dbates Construction & Civil CC					
Clean to the Roots CC					



Table 106: MBRR SA34d – Consolidated depreciation by asset class

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	399 983	567 455	527 276	676 027	725 677	725 798	740 587	741 428	747 502
Infrastructure - Road transport	176 612	256 845	255 126	331 333	360 514	360 574	412 662	459 738	451 739
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	125 554	184 552	197 042	262 573	276 992	277 039	355 436	359 679	327 325
Storm water	51 058	72 284	58 054	68 760	83 522	83 536	57 223	100 060	124 414
Infrastructure - Electricity	75 536	107 786	126 423	95 190	102 820	102 837	171 262	135 656	136 619
Generation	52 157	66 953	76 153	66 714	72 058	72 071	131 642	95 555	107 996
Transmission & Retiulation	16 876	32 992	39 024	16 144	17 481	17 483	28 926	25 517	24 124
Street Lighting	6 301	7 842	11 246	12 332	13 261	13 263	10 713	10 782	7 500
Infrastructure - Water	72 087	76 626	75 464	117 227	126 235	126 256	88 301	76 468	76 626
Dams & Reservoirs	7 895	11 420	6 434	12 410	13 363	13 366	15 401	12 130	10 750
Water purification	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation	64 202	65 206	69 050	104 817	112 871	112 890	72 901	64 338	65 777
Infrastructure - Sanitation	66 464	105 540	86 426	92 422	99 524	99 541	45 261	47 098	55 968
Retiulation	57 070	92 890	61 904	83 545	89 964	89 979	39 504	43 055	53 271
Sewerage purification	9 394	12 651	4 522	8 876	9 560	9 561	5 778	4 043	2 697
Infrastructure - Other	9 474	20 657	3 817	39 654	36 554	36 551	23 051	22 266	20 649
Waste Management	4 720	4 151	1 282	6 805	6 031	6 022	4 178	7 575	7 025
Transportation	307	5 007	520	5 810	6 256	6 257	4 821	-	-
Gas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	4 447	11 455	2 015	27 236	24 257	24 301	14 061	14 691	13 624
<b>Community</b>	55 530	64 321	67 816	100 158	137 891	137 914	83 297	62 602	47 594
Parks & gardens	1 937	1 650	9 326	5 930	6 386	6 387	5 357	9 435	9 000
Sportsfields & stadia	1 695	12 355	25 123	38 174	41 107	41 114	19 284	18 859	5 000
Swimming pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls	577	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	629	6 498	3 645	1 098	5 913	5 914	5 357	-	-
Recreational facilities	15 661	-	1 121	2 156	2 365	2 366	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency	1 791	232	283	1 274	1 372	1 372	-	-	-
Security and policing	4 250	723	157	11 421	12 299	12 301	1 071	2 696	2 500
Buses	1 541	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics	13 764	4 955	4 046	10 213	10 696	11 000	10 713	9 635	9 675
Museums & Art Galleries	2 051	525	222	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries	3 246	13 012	2 011	5 348	6 635	6 637	1 339	-	-
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	8 557	24 093	21 879	23 502	50 615	50 623	40 176	21 764	21 220
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	1 813	759	2 855	125 154	135 313	135 336	241 269	243 111	243 120
Housing development	1 813	759	2 855	125 154	135 313	135 336	241 269	243 111	243 120
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	327 973	386 825	441 988	52 632	66 787	66 798	51 188	54 006	40 488
General vehicles	877	-	44 375	17 572	20 577	20 581	-	8 087	7 500
Specialised vehicles	5 431	87 547	54 805	-	-	-	32	-	-
Plant & equipment	7 601	4 520	7 065	813	675	675	268	539	500
Computers - hardware/equipment	7 544	10 087	7 443	4 393	4 730	4 731	8 035	1 617	1 500
Furniture and other office equipment	33 587	21 108	63 417	10 811	14 540	14 542	12 820	12 332	11 580
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	22 465	18 747	32 830	1 252	1 348	1 348	1 473	1 240	1 150
Civic Land and Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings	57 931	50 958	73 802	6 721	7 238	7 239	24 729	20 756	9 500
Other Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	192 538	193 859	158 250	11 070	17 479	17 482	3 630	9 435	8 750
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>	41 864	43 686	68 005	439	473	473	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming	41 864	43 686	68 005	439	473	473	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	827 164	1 063 046	1 107 940	954 409	1 066 141	1 066 320	1 116 341	1 101 147	1 078 704
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	5 431	87 547	54 806	-	-	-	32	-	-
Refuse	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	5 431	87 547	54 806	-	-	-	32	-	-
Conservancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## **2.15 Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – municipal entities**

### **Viable municipal entities**

The City of Tshwane has the following active municipal entities which are viable and functioning in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 200 (Act 32 of 2000):

- Sandspruit Works Association
- Housing Company Tshwane
- Tshwane Economic Development Agency (TEDA)

### **Consolidation of municipal entities**

Consolidated financial statements were compiled for the City of Tshwane and its operational municipal entities.

Table 107: Housing Company Tshwane – Budget summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	15 265	13 727	14 099	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 084	16 084
Other own revenue	6 791	2 573	2 764	8 816	6 843	6 843	7 756	8 205	6 651
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>24 056</b>	<b>16 301</b>	<b>16 862</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
Employee costs	2 027	2 613	3 336	4 906	4 372	4 372	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Board Members	355	433	763	856	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
Depreciation and debt impairment	(65)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	571	514	463	428	426	426	382	335	293
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	2 716	2 659	5 654	17 000	15 192	15 192	22 857	16 894	16 920
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>5 605</b>	<b>6 419</b>	<b>10 256</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	7	140	171	8 915	8 477	8 477	8 991	9 500	8 000
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	8 674	7 780	7 780	8 626	9 110	7 800
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	7	140	171	241	697	697	165	390	200
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>8 915</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 991</b>	<b>9 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	9 724	3 433	21 558	17 636	19 902	19 902	13 155	10 089	6 770
Total non current assets	15 942	16 003	13 482	26 621	20 155	20 155	26 009	35 404	43 289
Total current liabilities	2 110	1 951	1 975	2 721	3 212	3 212	2 115	2 152	2 170
Total non current liabilities	3 728	3 119	2 804	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
Community wealth/Equity	19 827	14 365	30 262	38 980	34 366	34 356	34 676	41 484	46 347
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	10 298	(5 763)	18 161	5 770	7 701	7 701	(320)	6 594	4 631
Net cash from (used) investing	(7)	(140)	(171)	(8 915)	(8 477)	(8 477)	(8 991)	(9 500)	(8 000)
Net cash from (used) financing	(1 043)	(608)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	9 670	3 159	20 834	17 373	19 742	19 742	10 115	6 894	3 410

Table 108: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted financial performance

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	2 355	2 503	2 640	8 761	6 703	6 703	7 607	6 048	6 515
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	7	3	2	2	30	32	33
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	15 265	13 727	14 099	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 064	16 064
Other revenue	6 435	71	117	54	139	139	116	125	132
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>24 056</b>	<b>16 301</b>	<b>16 862</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	2 027	2 813	3 336	4 905	4 372	4 372	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Directors	355	433	763	858	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collection costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	(65)	79	12	202	182	182	95	105	115
Finance charges	571	514	463	426	426	426	382	338	293
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	291	464	928	1 847	2 244	2 244	2 344	2 480	2 624
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	2 426	2 116	2 074	14 952	12 765	12 766	20 418	14 310	14 181
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	2 679	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>5 605</b>	<b>6 419</b>	<b>10 256</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 109: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	9 670	3 159	20 834	17 373	19 742	19 742	10 115	6 894	3 410
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	34	255	626	23	86	86	2 959	3 107	3 252
Other debtors	19	19	99	240	74	74	81	89	98
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>9 724</b>	<b>3 433</b>	<b>21 558</b>	<b>17 636</b>	<b>19 902</b>	<b>19 902</b>	<b>13 155</b>	<b>10 089</b>	<b>6 770</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property	15 791	15 871	13 200	24 863	18 913	18 913	24 697	33 697	41 497
Property, plant and equipment	151	132	262	1 758	1 242	1 242	1 312	1 707	1 793
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>15 942</b>	<b>16 003</b>	<b>13 462</b>	<b>26 621</b>	<b>20 155</b>	<b>20 155</b>	<b>26 009</b>	<b>35 404</b>	<b>43 289</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>25 665</b>	<b>19 436</b>	<b>35 041</b>	<b>44 257</b>	<b>40 057</b>	<b>40 057</b>	<b>39 164</b>	<b>45 494</b>	<b>50 059</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	315	315	315	315	315	315	315	315	315
Consumer deposits	348	437	419	445	432	432	469	492	497
Trade and other payables	1 310	1 071	559	1 775	1 784	1 784	1 145	1 157	1 168
Provisions	137	127	682	185	682	682	185	187	189
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>2 110</b>	<b>1 951</b>	<b>1 975</b>	<b>2 721</b>	<b>3 212</b>	<b>3 212</b>	<b>2 115</b>	<b>2 152</b>	<b>2 170</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	3 728	3 119	2 804	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>3 728</b>	<b>3 119</b>	<b>2 804</b>	<b>2 555</b>	<b>2 488</b>	<b>2 488</b>	<b>2 173</b>	<b>1 858</b>	<b>1 542</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>5 838</b>	<b>5 070</b>	<b>4 779</b>	<b>5 276</b>	<b>5 701</b>	<b>5 701</b>	<b>4 288</b>	<b>4 009</b>	<b>3 712</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>19 827</b>	<b>14 365</b>	<b>30 262</b>	<b>38 980</b>	<b>34 356</b>	<b>34 356</b>	<b>34 876</b>	<b>41 484</b>	<b>46 347</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	15 214	9 752	25 648	34 367	29 742	29 742	30 262	36 871	41 733
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share capital	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>19 827</b>	<b>14 365</b>	<b>30 262</b>	<b>38 980</b>	<b>34 356</b>	<b>34 356</b>	<b>34 876</b>	<b>41 484</b>	<b>46 347</b>

Table 110: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted cash flows

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Ratepayers and other	2 628	2 282	11 967	8 625	3 950	3 950	4 613	4 881	5 164
Government - operating	15 265	13 727	13 727	14 373	15 214	15 214	14 169	16 084	16 084
Government - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	2	0	7	3	2	2	30	32	33
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(7 026)	(21 259)	(7 076)	(16 805)	(11 040)	(11 040)	(18 751)	(14 065)	(16 156)
Finance charges	(571)	(514)	(464)	(426)	(426)	(426)	(382)	(336)	(293)
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>10 298</b>	<b>(5 763)</b>	<b>18 161</b>	<b>5 770</b>	<b>7 701</b>	<b>7 701</b>	<b>(320)</b>	<b>6 594</b>	<b>4 831</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Capital assets	(7)	(140)	(171)	(8 915)	(8 477)	(8 477)	(8 991)	(9 500)	(6 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(140)</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>(8 915)</b>	<b>(8 477)</b>	<b>(8 477)</b>	<b>(8 991)</b>	<b>(9 500)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(1 043)	(608)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(1 043)</b>	<b>(608)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>9 248</b>	<b>(6 512)</b>	<b>17 675</b>	<b>(3 461)</b>	<b>(1 092)</b>	<b>(1 092)</b>	<b>(9 627)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 484)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	422	9 670	3 159	20 834	20 834	20 834	19 742	10 115	6 894
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	9 670	3 159	20 834	17 373	19 742	19 742	10 115	6 894	3 410

Table 111: Housing Company Tshwane – Board members' allowance and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees	355	433	763	858	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>1 227</b>	<b>1 227</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>1 057</b>	<b>1 131</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	1 555	2 021	2 744	3 318	3 065	3 065	3 991	4 270	4 569
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits or allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>1 555</b>	<b>2 021</b>	<b>2 744</b>	<b>3 318</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>3 991</b>	<b>4 270</b>	<b>4 569</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	472	792	592	1 587	1 307	1 307	1 618	1 731	1 852
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits or allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>792</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>1 587</b>	<b>1 307</b>	<b>1 307</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>1 852</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>2 382</b>	<b>3 246</b>	<b>4 099</b>	<b>5 764</b>	<b>5 599</b>	<b>5 599</b>	<b>6 596</b>	<b>7 058</b>	<b>7 552</b>

**Table 112: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted monthly cash and revenue expenditure**

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	454	455	454	604	604	604	720	720	720	758	758	757	7 607	8 048	8 515
Other revenue	3 078	12	12	2 102	13	8 012	924	13	7 922	115	12	13	22 220	16 241	16 250
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>3 532</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>2 706</b>	<b>616</b>	<b>8 616</b>	<b>1 643</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>8 642</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Board Members	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	208	988	1 057	1 131
Debt impairment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Collection costs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation & asset impairment	–	–	24	–	–	24	–	–	24	–	–	24	95	105	115
Finance charges	34	34	32	33	32	33	32	29	32	30	31	30	382	338	293
Bulk purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contracted services	193	193	193	193	193	193	197	197	197	197	197	197	2 344	2 480	2 624
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	517	407	4 644	1 016	1 153	5 779	1 053	853	1 171	802	1 034	1 998	20 418	14 310	14 181
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 283</b>	<b>1 173</b>	<b>5 432</b>	<b>1 781</b>	<b>1 916</b>	<b>6 567</b>	<b>1 820</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>1 962</b>	<b>1 568</b>	<b>1 801</b>	<b>2 914</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>															
Capital assets	100	–	3 975	–	15	4 606	75	–	–	–	220	–	8 991	9 500	8 000
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3 975</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>4 606</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8 991</b>	<b>9 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Cash flow</b>															
Ratepayers and other	308	309	308	372	371	371	425	425	425	441	441	416	4 613	4 881	5 164
Grants	3 065	–	8 000	2 090	–	–	911	–	–	102	–	–	14 168	16 084	16 084
Interest	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	30	32	33
Suppliers, employees and other	(1 207)	(1 207)	(2 194)	(1 201)	(1 203)	(3 589)	(1 253)	(1 253)	(1 271)	(1 252)	(1 284)	(1 036)	(18 751)	(14 065)	(16 156)
Finance charges	(34)	(34)	(32)	(33)	(32)	(33)	(32)	(29)	(32)	(30)	(31)	(30)	(382)	(338)	(293)
Dividends paid	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2 135</b>	<b>(930)</b>	<b>6 084</b>	<b>1 230</b>	<b>(861)</b>	<b>(3 248)</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>(854)</b>	<b>(875)</b>	<b>(737)</b>	<b>(872)</b>	<b>(1 447)</b>	<b>(320)</b>	<b>6 594</b>	<b>4 831</b>
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital assets	(100)	–	(3 975)	–	(15)	(4 606)	(75)	–	–	–	(220)	–	(8 991)	(9 500)	(8 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(3 975)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(4 606)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(8 991)</b>	<b>(9 500)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repayment of borrowing	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(315)	(315)	(315)
Increase in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>2 008</b>	<b>(956)</b>	<b>2 083</b>	<b>1 204</b>	<b>(902)</b>	<b>(7 880)</b>	<b>(47)</b>	<b>(881)</b>	<b>(901)</b>	<b>(763)</b>	<b>(1 118)</b>	<b>(1 473)</b>	<b>(9 627)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 484)</b>

Table 113: Sandspruit Works Association – Budget summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	177 231	160 132	165 759	250 290	244 037	245 141	285 950	315 486	344 439
Investment revenue	907	748	559	-	195	-	-	300	320
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other own revenue	107 633	125 400	157 930	204 036	208 147	205 122	202 912	216 057	231 659
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>285 771</b>	<b>316 280</b>	<b>344 248</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
Employee costs	64 375	71 959	73 303	67 770	65 022	65 314	94 193	102 855	112 332
Remuneration of Board Members	134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
Depreciation and debt impairment	73 608	82 730	77 304	79 432	83 437	86 981	85 064	91 465	97 865
Finance charges	233	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	73 233	93 180	111 720	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 999	161 230	177 352
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	76 924	84 832	84 540	160 363	155 956	142 102	162 998	175 536	188 044
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>268 508</b>	<b>332 890</b>	<b>347 123</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Transfers recognised - capital	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>1 650</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>4 150</b>	<b>4 000</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	139 670	91 750	99 309	90 409	78 804	81 127	49 936	51 827	55 477
Total non current assets	13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 605
Total current liabilities	136 461	102 803	111 249	105 633	94 548	96 871	61 417	64 430	68 571
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	24 314	(19 407)	(9 044)	16 067	15 112	10 671	(5 160)	2 069	3 300
Net cash from (used) investing	(497)	(462)	(526)	(8 000)	(6 300)	(1 650)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
Net cash from (used) financing	(463)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>41 191</b>	<b>21 321</b>	<b>12 123</b>	<b>20 391</b>	<b>21 351</b>	<b>21 351</b>	<b>14 391</b>	<b>12 510</b>	<b>12 010</b>

Table 114: Sandspruit Works Association – Budgeted financial performance

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	114 493	121 456	107 966	152 767	153 716	154 347	166 527	236 112	224 662
Service charges - sanitation revenue	25 230	35 716	37 316	46 110	44 194	44 126	50 560	55 902	61 492
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	33 509	32 951	40 457	51 413	46 127	46 668	46 633	53 472	58 265
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	907	748	559	-	195	-	-	300	320
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	18 853	21 078	23 556	26 806	26 611	26 470	29 972	32 105	34 850
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	88 780	104 322	134 374	177 232	161 536	176 652	172 940	183 952	196 806
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>285 771</b>	<b>316 260</b>	<b>344 246</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	64 375	71 969	73 303	87 770	86 022	86 314	94 193	102 866	112 332
Remuneration of Directors	134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
Debt impairment	70 109	62 730	77 304	79 432	83 437	89 981	85 084	91 465	97 868
Collection costs	4 194	5 620	6	6 844	-	5 495	5 843	6 261	6 720
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 499	2 666	2 258	2 950	2 265	2 444	2 459	3 028	3 510
Finance charges	233	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	73 233	93 180	111 720	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 909	161 230	177 352
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	72 730	76 546	82 022	150 569	153 691	134 162	154 696	166 227	177 814
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	253	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>288 508</b>	<b>332 890</b>	<b>347 123</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 115: Sandspruit Works Association – Budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	7 488	13 566	15 289	15 566	11 001	13 002	14 432	15 875	17 463
Other debtors	88 886	54 346	69 125	51 372	43 372	43 594	17 963	19 963	22 164
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2 104	2 517	2 771	3 080	3 080	3 080	3 150	3 478	3 840
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>139 670</b>	<b>91 750</b>	<b>99 309</b>	<b>90 409</b>	<b>78 804</b>	<b>81 127</b>	<b>49 936</b>	<b>51 827</b>	<b>55 477</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 606
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>13 645</b>	<b>11 440</b>	<b>9 453</b>	<b>16 008</b>	<b>13 258</b>	<b>13 258</b>	<b>8 994</b>	<b>10 116</b>	<b>10 606</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>153 315</b>	<b>103 190</b>	<b>108 762</b>	<b>106 416</b>	<b>92 061</b>	<b>94 384</b>	<b>58 930</b>	<b>61 943</b>	<b>66 084</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits	2 761	3 085	3 468	3 500	3 700	3 700	3 500	3 700	3 900
Trade and other payables	133 700	99 719	107 781	102 133	90 648	93 171	57 917	60 730	64 671
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>136 461</b>	<b>102 803</b>	<b>111 249</b>	<b>105 633</b>	<b>94 548</b>	<b>96 871</b>	<b>61 417</b>	<b>64 430</b>	<b>68 571</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>136 461</b>	<b>102 803</b>	<b>111 249</b>	<b>105 633</b>	<b>94 548</b>	<b>96 871</b>	<b>61 417</b>	<b>64 430</b>	<b>68 571</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>16 854</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>16 854</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>

Table 116: Sandspruit Works Association – Budgeted cash flows

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Ratepayers and other	202 961	208 371	243 227	375 726	358 350	391 782	409 359	454 254	492 094
Government - operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	19 760	21 826	9 073	26 806	26 835	26 470	29 972	32 105	34 850
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(198 175)	(249 602)	(261 345)	(386 464)	(370 073)	(407 581)	(444 491)	(484 291)	(523 644)
Finance charges	(233)	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>24 314</b>	<b>(19 407)</b>	<b>(9 044)</b>	<b>16 067</b>	<b>15 112</b>	<b>10 671</b>	<b>(5 160)</b>	<b>2 069</b>	<b>3 300</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Capital assets	(497)	(462)	(526)	(8 000)	(6 300)	(1 650)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(497)</b>	<b>(462)</b>	<b>(526)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>	<b>(6 300)</b>	<b>(1 650)</b>	<b>(2 000)</b>	<b>(4 150)</b>	<b>(4 000)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	(453)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(453)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>23 354</b>	<b>(19 870)</b>	<b>(9 198)</b>	<b>8 267</b>	<b>9 227</b>	<b>9 227</b>	<b>(6 960)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(500)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	17 837	41 191	21 321	12 123	12 123	12 123	21 351	14 391	12 510
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010

Table 117: Sandspruit Works Association – Board members' allowance and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees	134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>746</b>	<b>821</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	3 039	4 021	3 551	8 954	8 954	4 191	4 873	5 361	5 897
Pension Contributions	336	430	541	723	723	702	816	897	987
Medical Aid Contributions	149	175	199	327	327	197	230	253	278
Motor vehicle allowance	114	136	403	368	368	134	156	171	188
Cell phone allowance	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	104	126	160	219	219	152	176	194	213
Performance Bonus	94	166	295	-	-	295	343	377	415
Other benefits or allowances	-	-	257	242	242	116	135	148	163
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>3 835</b>	<b>5 055</b>	<b>5 450</b>	<b>10 834</b>	<b>10 834</b>	<b>5 787</b>	<b>6 728</b>	<b>7 401</b>	<b>8 141</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	35 731	40 677	44 260	49 473	48 353	49 176	54 438	59 136	64 956
Pension Contributions	2 871	4 018	4 124	5 763	5 632	9 637	10 693	11 762	12 703
Medical Aid Contributions	4 114	6 163	6 821	7 295	7 129	7 879	8 756	9 632	10 402
Motor vehicle allowance	3 743	5 814	2 786	1 866	1 823	1 596	1 635	1 799	1 942
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	1 796	1 982	2 181	3 046	2 977	2 846	3 148	3 462	3 739
Overtime	1 873	2 346	2 256	2 625	2 565	2 053	2 310	2 541	2 744
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	3 810	4 208	4 629	4 999
Other benefits or allowances	10 413	5 914	5 424	6 867	6 710	2 530	2 277	2 505	2 705
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>60 540</b>	<b>66 914</b>	<b>67 852</b>	<b>76 936</b>	<b>75 188</b>	<b>79 527</b>	<b>87 465</b>	<b>95 465</b>	<b>104 191</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>64 510</b>	<b>72 145</b>	<b>73 560</b>	<b>88 120</b>	<b>86 573</b>	<b>85 865</b>	<b>94 871</b>	<b>103 613</b>	<b>113 153</b>

Table 118: Sandspruit Works Association – Budgeted monthly cash and revenue expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Service charges	24 286	24 286	23 503	24 286	23 503	24 286	24 286	21 936	24 286	23 503	24 286	23 503	285 950	315 486	344 439
Rental of facilities and equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other revenue	17 234	17 234	16 678	17 234	16 678	17 234	17 234	15 566	17 234	16 678	17 234	16 678	202 912	216 357	231 979
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>37 502</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	8 000	8 000	7 742	8 000	7 742	8 000	8 000	7 226	8 000	7 742	8 000	7 742	94 193	102 866	112 332
Remuneration of Board Members	58	58	56	58	56	58	58	52	58	56	58	56	678	746	821
Debt impairment	7 226	7 226	6 993	7 226	6 993	7 226	7 226	6 527	7 226	6 993	7 226	6 993	85 084	91 465	97 858
Collection costs	496	496	480	496	480	496	496	448	496	480	496	480	5 843	6 281	6 720
Depreciation & asset impairment	209	209	202	209	202	209	209	189	209	202	209	202	2 459	3 028	3 510
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk purchases	12 392	12 392	11 993	12 392	11 993	12 392	12 392	11 193	12 392	11 993	12 392	11 993	145 909	161 230	177 352
Other materials	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contracted services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	13 139	13 139	12 715	13 139	12 715	13 139	13 139	11 867	13 139	12 715	13 139	12 715	154 696	166 227	177 814
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>37 502</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 181</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>															
Capital assets	170	170	164	170	164	170	170	153	170	164	170	164	2 000	4 150	4 000
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>4 150</b>	<b>4 000</b>
<b>Cash flow</b>															
Ratepayers and other	34 767	34 767	33 646	34 767	33 646	34 767	34 767	31 403	34 767	33 646	34 767	33 646	409 359	454 254	492 094
Grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest	2 546	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 546	2 299	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 463	29 972	32 105	34 850
Suppliers, employees and other	(37 751)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(37 751)	(34 098)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(444 491)	(484 291)	(523 644)
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends paid	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(396)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(5 160)</b>	<b>2 069</b>	<b>3 300</b>
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital assets	(170)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(170)	(153)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(164)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(153)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(2 000)</b>	<b>(4 150)</b>	<b>(4 000)</b>
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase in consumer deposits	17	17	16	17	16	17	17	15	17	16	17	16	200	200	200
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(534)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(6 960)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(500)</b>

Table 119: TEDA – Budget summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property sales	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	26	-	72	72	74	76	76
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	6 995	47 500	61 537	61 537	47 500	47 500	47 500
Other own revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	7 021	47 500	61 609	61 609	47 574	47 576	47 578
Employee costs	-	-	1 602	17 500	24 441	24 441	34 675	37 676	41 443
Remuneration of Board Members	1	76	1 954	935	2 544	2 544	1 890	1 980	2 178
Depreciation and debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	3	10	120	120	50	53	56
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4	4	3 435	29 055	34 505	34 505	11 048	7 867	3 901
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	5	80	6 995	47 500	61 609	61 609	47 574	47 576	47 578
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(5)	(80)	26	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	(5)	(80)	26	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxation	-	-	(625)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	(5)	(80)	851	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	-	-	1 847	10 829	-	-	350	369	389
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	10 829	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	1 847	-	-	-	350	369	389
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	-	-	1 847	10 829	-	-	350	369	389
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	-	-	18 904	6 599	16 016	16 016	4 348	4 583	4 831
Total non current assets	-	-	1 856	16 345	8 228	8 228	12 400	13 070	13 775
Total current liabilities	45	121	20 017	15 000	9 000	9 000	6 250	6 588	6 943
Total non current liabilities	-	-	12	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 250	1 318	1 389
Community wealth/Equity	(45)	(121)	730	6 444	13 744	13 744	9 248	9 748	10 274
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	(1)	(28)	17 500	6 807	1 707	1 707	(9 506)	573	604
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	(1 760)	(9 000)	(3 900)	(3 900)	(350)	(369)	(389)
Net cash from (used) financing	1	28	98	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	0	0	15 837	13 644	13 644	13 644	3 788	3 993	4 209

Table 120: TEDA – Budgeted financial performance

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	26	-	72	72	74	76	78
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	6 995	47 500	61 537	61 537	47 500	47 500	47 500
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	7 021	47 500	61 609	61 609	47 574	47 576	47 578
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	-	-	1 602	17 500	24 441	24 441	34 675	37 676	41 443
Remuneration of Directors	1	76	1 954	935	2 544	2 544	1 800	1 980	2 176
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collection costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	12	-	72	72	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	3	10	120	120	50	53	56
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	9 372	14 161	14 161	1 200	1 255	1 333
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4	4	3 423	15 683	20 272	20 272	9 648	6 602	2 588
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	5	80	6 995	47 500	61 609	61 609	47 574	47 576	47 578
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(5)	(80)	26	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	(5)	(80)	26	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxation	-	-	(825)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	(5)	(80)	851	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 121: TEDA – Budgeted financial position

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	-	-	15 837	4 599	11 716	11 716	3 288	3 466	3 653
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	500	527	555
Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors	-	-	3 066	-	2 300	2 300	550	590	622
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current assets</b>	-	-	18 904	6 599	16 016	16 016	4 348	4 583	4 831
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments	-	-	-	7 045	(72)	(72)	-	-	-
Investment property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	-	-	1 834	7 200	6 200	6 200	9 500	10 013	10 554
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-	21	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 900	3 057	3 222
<b>Total non current assets</b>	-	-	1 856	16 345	8 228	8 228	12 400	13 070	13 775
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	-	-	20 759	22 944	24 244	24 244	16 748	17 653	18 606
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	45	45	539	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables	-	76	1 356	11 000	5 000	5 000	2 050	2 161	2 277
Provisions	-	-	18 122	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 200	4 427	4 666
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	45	121	20 017	15 000	9 000	9 000	6 250	6 588	6 943
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions	-	-	12	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 250	1 318	1 389
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	-	-	12	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 250	1 318	1 389
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	45	121	20 029	16 500	10 500	10 500	7 500	7 905	8 332
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	(45)	(121)	730	6 444	13 744	13 744	9 248	9 748	10 274
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	(46)	(122)	729	-	7 300	7 300	1 748	1 843	1 942
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share capital	1	1	1	6 444	6 444	6 444	7 500	7 905	8 332
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	(45)	(121)	730	6 444	13 744	13 744	9 248	9 748	10 274

Table 122: TEDA – Budgeted cash flows

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Ratepayers and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government - operating	-	-	25 000	47 500	62 870	62 870	47 500	47 500	47 500
Government - capital	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	26	-	72	72	74	76	78
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(1)	(28)	(7 523)	(40 693)	(61 125)	(61 125)	(57 030)	(46 948)	(46 918)
Finance charges	-	-	(3)	-	(110)	(110)	(50)	(53)	(56)
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>17 500</b>	<b>6 807</b>	<b>1 707</b>	<b>1 707</b>	<b>(9 506)</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>604</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Capital assets	-	-	(1 760)	(9 000)	(3 900)	(3 900)	(350)	(369)	(389)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1 760)</b>	<b>(9 000)</b>	<b>(3 900)</b>	<b>(3 900)</b>	<b>(350)</b>	<b>(369)</b>	<b>(389)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Short term loans	1	28	98	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15 837</b>	<b>(2 193)</b>	<b>(2 193)</b>	<b>(2 193)</b>	<b>(9 856)</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>216</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	-	0	0	15 837	15 837	15 837	13 644	3 788	3 993
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	0	0	15 837	13 644	13 644	13 644	3 788	3 993	4 209

Table 123: TEDA – Board members' allowance and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees	1	76	1 954	935	2 544	2 544	1 800	1 980	2 178
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>1 954</b>	<b>935</b>	<b>2 544</b>	<b>2 544</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>1 980</b>	<b>2 178</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	-	-	1 247	10 500	14 090	14 090	16 885	18 574	20 431
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits or allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 247</b>	<b>10 500</b>	<b>14 090</b>	<b>14 090</b>	<b>16 885</b>	<b>18 574</b>	<b>20 431</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries	-	-	355	7 000	10 350	10 350	17 790	19 102	21 012
Pension Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor vehicle allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cell phone allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits or allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In-kind benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>10 350</b>	<b>10 350</b>	<b>17 790</b>	<b>19 102</b>	<b>21 012</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>3 556</b>	<b>18 435</b>	<b>26 984</b>	<b>26 984</b>	<b>36 475</b>	<b>39 656</b>	<b>43 621</b>

Table 124: TEDA – Budgeted monthly cash and revenue expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	3 964	47 574	47 576	47 578
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>47 574</b>	<b>47 576</b>	<b>47 578</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	2 890	34 675	37 676	41 443
Remuneration of Board Members	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1 800	1 969	2 178
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collection costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	50	53	56
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1 200	1 265	1 333
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	821	9 848	6 502	2 568
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>3 964</b>	<b>47 574</b>	<b>47 576</b>	<b>47 578</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>															
Capital assets	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	350	369	389
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>389</b>
<b>Cash flow</b>															
Ratepayers and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	47 500	47 500	47 500
Interest	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	74	76	78
Suppliers, employees and other	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(3 615)	(17 260)	(57 030)	(46 949)	(46 918)
Finance charges	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(50)	(53)	(56)
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>(13 299)</b>	<b>(9 506)</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>604</b>
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital assets	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(29)	(350)	(369)	(389)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>(350)</b>	<b>(369)</b>	<b>(389)</b>
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>(13 328)</b>	<b>(9 856)</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>216</b>

## 2.16 Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans – departments

Financial performance per municipal department

Table 125: Audit and Risk – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Group Audit and Risk								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	(6 550 152)	(6 555 654)	(3 651 949)	(7 219 000)	(7 219 000)	(7 219 000)	(7 572 700)	(7 951 600)	(6 412 600)
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(25 044 655)	(28 522 575)	(26 926 425)	(167 771 900)	(167 771 900)	(167 771 900)	(177 081 500)	(186 630 900)	(230 670 200)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(76)	(28)	(69)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(33 704 894)</b>	<b>(35 391 257)</b>	<b>(30 616 443)</b>	<b>(174 990 900)</b>	<b>(174 990 900)</b>	<b>(174 990 900)</b>	<b>(184 654 500)</b>	<b>(194 612 500)</b>	<b>(239 082 800)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	38 151 481	44 438 586	53 989 663	62 003 273	62 003 273	62 003 273	62 765 720	66 298 613	70 035 065
Remuneration of councillors	-	109 550	(96 205)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	215 608	270 267	217 924	133 186	133 186	133 186	314 135	62 518	52 455
Finance charges	35 200	853	1 135	35 000	35 013	35 013	35 014	36 916	36 917
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	117 115	224 867	247 928	254 602	312 919	312 919	164 685	170 400	175 300
Contracted services	190 251	173 277	51 800	448 244	858 244	858 244	400 693	426 200	588 500
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	107 658 798	109 031 521	120 454 902	211 302 506	205 463 487	205 463 487	208 408 556	219 636 212	231 469 148
Loss on disposal of PPE	16 424	3 548	891	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>146 426 887</b>	<b>154 252 975</b>	<b>174 848 039</b>	<b>274 176 811</b>	<b>268 806 122</b>	<b>268 806 122</b>	<b>272 089 804</b>	<b>266 620 859</b>	<b>302 360 386</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>112 723 994</b>	<b>118 861 718</b>	<b>144 229 595</b>	<b>99 185 911</b>	<b>93 815 222</b>	<b>93 815 222</b>	<b>87 435 304</b>	<b>92 008 359</b>	<b>63 277 586</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>112 723 994</b>	<b>118 861 718</b>	<b>144 229 595</b>	<b>99 185 911</b>	<b>93 815 222</b>	<b>93 815 222</b>	<b>87 435 304</b>	<b>92 008 359</b>	<b>63 277 586</b>

Table 126: City Planning and Development: – Budgeted financial performance

Description	City Planning and Development						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	(5 176)	(5 176)	(5 176)	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(314 850)	(294 972)	(356 020)	(310 220)	(310 220)	(310 220)	(325 208)	(342 800)	(361 300)
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(54 613 354)	(57 460 015)	(53 594 297)	(88 096 418)	(86 566 418)	(86 566 418)	(51 057 328)	(53 761 500)	(56 566 400)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	(8 095 000)	(8 095 000)	(44 659 000)	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(1 951)	-	(1 865)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(54 930 195)</b>	<b>(57 754 988)</b>	<b>(53 952 183)</b>	<b>(88 411 616)</b>	<b>(87 007 816)</b>	<b>(87 007 816)</b>	<b>(136 041 534)</b>	<b>(54 104 300)</b>	<b>(56 950 700)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	157 395 877	174 517 035	161 370 815	210 563 189	202 104 095	202 104 095	206 929 539	218 795 474	231 420 287
Remuneration of councillors	711 356	759 350	801 247	681 225	681 225	681 225	925 267	1 017 816	1 116 596
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 450 818	10 143 323	9 683 416	7 533 556	7 533 556	7 533 556	11 610 554	13 138 554	15 330 265
Finance charges	1 105 954	1 363 565	1 157 056	1 706 074	1 444 589	1 444 589	1 594 293	1 766 801	1 886 559
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	516 608	680 479	1 147 810	1 019 443	791 190	791 190	724 683	748 100	773 600
Contracted services	11 029 469	6 825 784	6 470 491	6 374 770	6 274 674	6 274 674	16 256 195	16 754 700	24 314 500
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	9 511 012	9 616 335	14 868 442	30 501 877	39 052 174	39 052 174	59 163 984	15 203 873	17 215 621
Loss on disposal of PPE	26 305	29 781 753	266 245	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>184 148 400</b>	<b>235 887 642</b>	<b>215 807 524</b>	<b>258 600 134</b>	<b>258 081 803</b>	<b>258 081 803</b>	<b>297 218 735</b>	<b>267 426 318</b>	<b>292 060 430</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>119 218 204</b>	<b>168 132 654</b>	<b>121 855 341</b>	<b>170 188 318</b>	<b>161 073 987</b>	<b>161 073 987</b>	<b>161 177 201</b>	<b>173 322 018</b>	<b>195 109 730</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(1 151 154)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>118 067 040</b>	<b>168 132 654</b>	<b>121 855 341</b>	<b>170 188 318</b>	<b>161 073 987</b>	<b>161 073 987</b>	<b>161 177 201</b>	<b>173 322 018</b>	<b>195 109 730</b>

Table 127: City Strategies and Performance Management – Budgeted financial performance

City Strategies and Performance Management									
Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(50 492)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(50 492)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	15 067 513	15 299 786	16 835 107	17 722 169	17 722 169	17 722 169	20 485 026	21 686 735	22 985 183
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	895 367	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	72 167	63 699	99 498	48 529	48 529	48 529	289 984	176 126	177 824
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	53 181	55 712	130 263	70 459	73 030	73 030	61 961	64 000	66 200
Contracted services	4 434 812	129 353	11 288	3 362 150	3 362 150	3 362 150	4 208 534	4 352 100	4 500 600
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	1 088 428	1 275 570	1 423 952	2 226 056	2 201 504	2 201 504	2 244 931	2 326 117	2 415 593
Loss on disposal of PPE	4 776	5 506	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>20 720 876</b>	<b>16 845 826</b>	<b>19 395 494</b>	<b>23 432 763</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>27 300 436</b>	<b>28 605 078</b>	<b>30 125 400</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>20 661 385</b>	<b>16 849 826</b>	<b>19 395 494</b>	<b>23 432 763</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>27 300 436</b>	<b>28 605 078</b>	<b>30 125 400</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>20 661 385</b>	<b>16 849 826</b>	<b>19 395 494</b>	<b>23 432 763</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>23 407 782</b>	<b>27 300 436</b>	<b>28 605 078</b>	<b>30 125 400</b>

Table 128: Communications, Marketing and Events – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Communications, Marketing and Events						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(35 181 420)	(39 272 785)	(29 495 569)	(39 800 500)	(39 800 500)	(39 800 500)	(71 835 300)	(75 714 400)	(79 803 000)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(183)	-	(6 616)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(35 181 604)</b>	<b>(39 272 785)</b>	<b>(29 502 186)</b>	<b>(39 800 500)</b>	<b>(39 800 500)</b>	<b>(39 800 500)</b>	<b>(71 835 300)</b>	<b>(75 714 400)</b>	<b>(79 803 000)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	27 267 617	27 925 205	31 440 617	38 079 880	38 079 880	38 079 880	45 552 753	46 221 245	51 090 483
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	313 082	369 121	300 150	180 935	180 935	180 935	250 381	126 813	130 050
Finance charges	214	-	58	-	72	72	80	89	95
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	133 257	127 567	187 629	180 698	201 813	201 813	108 167	111 700	115 400
Contracted services	306 052	373 485	174 819	48 500	48 500	48 500	36 864	38 950	41 000
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	11 798 354	11 184 334	105 973 688	99 048 175	105 910 505	105 910 505	151 905 513	105 382 615	109 013 252
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 504	15 295	5 563	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>39 820 120</b>	<b>40 015 017</b>	<b>138 082 503</b>	<b>137 538 188</b>	<b>144 421 705</b>	<b>144 421 705</b>	<b>197 863 739</b>	<b>155 863 162</b>	<b>160 360 280</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>4 638 516</b>	<b>742 251</b>	<b>108 580 318</b>	<b>97 737 688</b>	<b>104 621 205</b>	<b>104 621 205</b>	<b>126 028 439</b>	<b>78 168 762</b>	<b>80 557 280</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>4 638 516</b>	<b>742 251</b>	<b>108 580 318</b>	<b>97 737 688</b>	<b>104 621 205</b>	<b>104 621 205</b>	<b>126 028 439</b>	<b>78 168 762</b>	<b>80 557 280</b>

Table 129: Corporate and Shared Services – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Corporate and Shared Services						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	660	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(45 136 236)	(45 012 674)	(49 127 329)	(63 006 773)	(62 006 773)	(62 006 773)	(196 561 702)	(210 212 901)	(222 492 101)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(16 045 789)	(33 633 122)	(44 124 814)	(20 712 308)	(20 712 308)	(20 712 308)	(525 440 924)	(26 931 508)	(28 516 568)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(6 885 925)	(20 981 578)	(4 055 716)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(73 069 150)</b>	<b>(99 627 374)</b>	<b>(97 307 858)</b>	<b>(83 719 081)</b>	<b>(82 719 081)</b>	<b>(82 719 081)</b>	<b>(724 002 626)</b>	<b>(237 144 409)</b>	<b>(251 603 669)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	265 859 103	301 790 254	319 588 760	375 956 646	358 751 813	358 751 813	307 319 155	325 665 682	345 603 766
Remuneration of councillors	15 705	756 250	797 166	681 225	681 225	681 225	925 267	1 017 816	1 112 598
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	15 049 246	23 560 825	22 133 946	17 627 334	17 627 334	17 627 334	16 053 636	15 272 514	14 233 854
Finance charges	6 539 569	7 215 635	5 964 847	9 027 965	7 447 126	7 447 126	8 218 676	9 108 184	9 725 559
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	8 326 124	11 473 285	13 081 654	120 782 111	120 067 570	120 067 570	126 729 544	134 832 200	145 875 500
Contracted services	9 580 070	13 298 141	16 220 116	21 648 159	9 435 610	9 435 610	12 738 678	14 824 600	15 772 900
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	248 726 041	291 544 685	319 443 087	923 769 164	896 662 922	896 662 922	995 295 293	1 052 698 478	1 224 693 027
Loss on disposal of PPE	545 881	65 101	35 900 376	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>554 643 759</b>	<b>649 727 477</b>	<b>733 129 977</b>	<b>1 469 702 624</b>	<b>1 410 673 600</b>	<b>1 410 673 600</b>	<b>1 470 290 871</b>	<b>1 553 623 474</b>	<b>1 760 024 264</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>481 574 609</b>	<b>550 100 103</b>	<b>635 822 118</b>	<b>1 385 983 543</b>	<b>1 328 154 519</b>	<b>1 328 154 519</b>	<b>746 288 244</b>	<b>1 316 479 065</b>	<b>1 508 020 595</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(24 375)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>481 550 234</b>	<b>550 100 103</b>	<b>635 822 118</b>	<b>1 385 983 543</b>	<b>1 328 154 519</b>	<b>1 328 154 519</b>	<b>746 288 244</b>	<b>1 316 479 065</b>	<b>1 508 020 595</b>

Table 130: Economic Development – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Economic Development								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(45 850)	201 788	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	(2 053 273)	(2 479 229)	(2 343 744)	(2 862 177)	(2 682 177)	(2 682 177)	(3 040 700)	(3 204 900)	(3 378 000)
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(113 768)	(458)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	(29 570 000)	(42 320 000)	(42 320 000)	(30 760 000)	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(2)	-	(4 865)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(2 242 893)</b>	<b>(2 277 899)</b>	<b>(2 348 608)</b>	<b>(32 552 177)</b>	<b>(45 202 177)</b>	<b>(45 202 177)</b>	<b>(33 800 700)</b>	<b>(3 204 900)</b>	<b>(3 378 000)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	21 569 372	25 220 204	28 633 333	42 572 867	40 572 867	40 572 867	44 910 086	47 510 351	50 277 190
Remuneration of councillors	711 556	2 201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 116 161	3 399 116	3 386 216	3 316 527	3 316 927	3 316 927	3 852 845	3 507 560	3 516 631
Finance charges	780 670	1 022 688	1 025 686	1 279 554	1 280 821	1 280 821	1 413 553	1 566 503	1 672 685
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	130 322	212 154	269 039	224 429	200 571	200 571	169 932	125 300	129 700
Contracted services	1 797 096	1 401 450	119 595 464	60 030 800	94 530 800	94 530 800	70 023 544	72 404 800	74 867 000
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	47 500 000	47 500 000	47 500 000	47 500 000	47 500 000	47 500 000
Other expenditure	18 405 576	14 593 211	15 422 053	56 040 034	104 275 957	104 275 957	78 090 949	48 166 899	51 237 376
Loss on disposal of PPE	10 056	13 969	2 233	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>46 543 012</b>	<b>45 864 992</b>	<b>168 328 227</b>	<b>213 964 611</b>	<b>291 677 943</b>	<b>291 677 943</b>	<b>246 000 920</b>	<b>221 781 513</b>	<b>229 202 584</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>44 300 119</b>	<b>43 587 093</b>	<b>165 980 618</b>	<b>181 412 434</b>	<b>246 475 766</b>	<b>246 475 766</b>	<b>212 200 220</b>	<b>218 576 613</b>	<b>225 824 584</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>44 300 119</b>	<b>43 587 093</b>	<b>165 980 618</b>	<b>181 412 434</b>	<b>246 475 766</b>	<b>246 475 766</b>	<b>212 200 220</b>	<b>218 576 613</b>	<b>225 824 584</b>

Table 131: Emergency Services – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Emergency Services								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	(46 883)	(98 304)	(36 600)	(66 600)	(66 600)	(67 900)	(71 600)	(75 500)
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(29 195 245)	(11 691 325)	(13 636 432)	(12 515 578)	(12 727 990)	(12 727 990)	(13 262 505)	(13 978 700)	(14 733 500)
Transfers recognised - operational	(45 779 150)	(35 483 000)	(45 676 000)	(53 750 000)	(53 750 000)	(53 750 000)	(56 662 000)	(58 687 000)	(62 850 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(177 144)	(182 930)	(13 722)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(75 151 540)</b>	<b>(47 604 149)</b>	<b>(63 424 458)</b>	<b>(66 302 578)</b>	<b>(66 544 590)</b>	<b>(66 544 590)</b>	<b>(70 013 406)</b>	<b>(73 737 300)</b>	<b>(77 659 000)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	304 162 335	335 149 109	380 745 446	423 352 241	456 532 241	456 532 241	498 440 784	529 232 625	561 991 418
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	1 793 408	893 639	4 175 562	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	14 816 855	19 724 953	20 181 055	16 596 954	16 596 954	16 596 954	16 428 412	10 536 354	9 188 747
Finance charges	2 394 076	3 011 249	3 989 486	3 767 576	4 580 654	4 580 654	5 497 057	6 091 856	6 504 776
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	4 965 109	6 965 688	11 666 116	2 157 095	1 782 187	1 782 187	1 376 813	1 441 375	1 509 110
Contracted services	1 309 431	1 393 227	1 934 417	1 601 574	1 231 574	1 231 574	658 676	951 403	725 900
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	16 997 242	25 076 111	26 099 130	15 112 507	19 804 516	19 804 516	14 091 851	14 825 352	18 524 603
Loss on disposal of PPE	401 357	166 162	28 727	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>346 839 814</b>	<b>394 382 358</b>	<b>448 819 939</b>	<b>463 589 957</b>	<b>503 930 366</b>	<b>503 930 366</b>	<b>537 493 599</b>	<b>564 218 940</b>	<b>599 444 554</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>271 688 274</b>	<b>346 778 210</b>	<b>385 395 481</b>	<b>397 287 379</b>	<b>437 385 776</b>	<b>437 385 776</b>	<b>467 480 193</b>	<b>490 481 640</b>	<b>521 785 554</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>271 688 274</b>	<b>346 778 210</b>	<b>385 395 481</b>	<b>397 287 379</b>	<b>437 385 776</b>	<b>437 385 776</b>	<b>467 480 193</b>	<b>490 481 640</b>	<b>521 785 554</b>

Table 132: Environmental Management – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Environmental Management						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	(354 931 295)	(480 000 616)	(567 960 554)	(741 497 400)	(752 947 400)	(752 947 400)	(956 672 900)	(1 052 339 700)	(1 135 062 920)
Service charges - other	(10 440 156)	(25 163 154)	(22 376 550)	(15 582 400)	(15 582 400)	(15 582 400)	(16 439 400)	(17 327 100)	(18 262 800)
Rental of facilities and equipment	(15 722 401)	(12 753 928)	(12 716 227)	(15 094 000)	(15 094 000)	(15 094 000)	(15 637 900)	(16 693 200)	(17 594 600)
Interest earned - external investments	(1 255 944)	(1 216 850)	(1 123 682)	(1 087 287)	(1 087 287)	(1 087 287)	(1 087 287)	(1 087 287)	(1 087 287)
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	(6 055)	(13 975)	(116 193)	(14 664 900)	(14 664 900)	(14 664 900)	(14 402 200)	(15 487 200)	(16 626 500)
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(6 214)	(1 259)	(925)	(1 300)	(1 300)	(1 300)	(1 400)	(1 500)	(1 600)
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(155 541 453)	(129 638 353)	(133 041 565)	(147 199 362)	(150 571 362)	(150 571 362)	(159 912 653)	(157 912 325)	(175 541 100)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	(693 000)	(693 000)	(645 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(334 195)	(45 513)	(729)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(578 237 713)</b>	<b>(649 034 126)</b>	<b>(767 336 624)</b>	<b>(935 126 649)</b>	<b>(949 948 649)</b>	<b>(949 948 649)</b>	<b>(1 165 246 950)</b>	<b>(1 261 741 312)</b>	<b>(1 368 116 807)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	266 726 473	257 131 234	257 960 965	280 622 491	271 322 451	271 322 451	174 663 790	185 406 544	195 622 926
Remuneration of councillors	6 970	755 030	799 461	861 225	861 225	861 225	925 267	1 017 816	1 119 598
Debt impairment	14 386 643	17 853 246	29 048 110	43 808 090	44 106 966	44 106 966	51 761 173	56 218 351	60 442 503
Depreciation & asset impairment	46 314 392	36 374 674	38 301 516	22 374 949	22 374 949	22 374 949	23 080 163	21 888 895	20 830 012
Finance charges	26 153 117	30 005 629	32 419 355	36 288 700	37 226 436	37 226 436	40 236 246	43 223 335	46 011 116
Subsidiaries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	44 595 896	42 842 525	55 836 625	1 939 987	2 311 625	2 311 625	1 749 474	1 817 700	1 867 800
Contracted services	183 914 625	227 945 581	304 460 629	155 864 143	170 794 680	170 794 680	208 594 111	216 262 063	251 732 963
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	331 737 951	352 021 901	278 851 428	40 205 260	44 708 719	44 708 719	63 700 675	66 410 145	90 766 634
Loss on disposal of PPE	280 013	262 864	2 502 636	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>916 110 263</b>	<b>965 216 683</b>	<b>1 000 290 750</b>	<b>584 004 835</b>	<b>593 728 991</b>	<b>593 728 991</b>	<b>564 911 139</b>	<b>594 247 860</b>	<b>669 426 556</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>337 872 549</b>	<b>316 182 556</b>	<b>232 952 126</b>	<b>(351 121 814)</b>	<b>(356 219 658)</b>	<b>(356 219 658)</b>	<b>(600 335 811)</b>	<b>(667 493 452)</b>	<b>(696 690 251)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	(89 000)	(89 000)	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>337 872 549</b>	<b>316 182 556</b>	<b>232 952 126</b>	<b>(351 121 814)</b>	<b>(356 318 658)</b>	<b>(356 318 658)</b>	<b>(600 335 811)</b>	<b>(667 493 452)</b>	<b>(696 690 251)</b>

Table 133: Financial Services – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Group Financial Services								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	(2 515 522 492)	(3 357 774 630)	(3 995 585 403)	(4 464 237 900)	(4 451 687 900)	(4 451 667 900)	(4 886 153 500)	(5 278 766 300)	(5 700 566 800)
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	(818)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	(92 959 634)	(44 046 899)	(57 420 696)	(30 031 113)	(30 031 113)	(30 031 113)	(57 867 913)	(72 030 013)	(95 260 413)
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	(132 229 667)	(172 059 344)	(156 228 952)	(56 099 000)	(56 099 000)	(56 099 000)	(80 746 900)	(86 626 500)	(93 210 100)
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	5 536	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(12 162 482)	(621 730 601)	(34 234 701)	(26 074 689)	(26 074 689)	(26 074 689)	(29 079 245)	(30 643 300)	(32 291 700)
Transfers recognised - operational	(1 804 456 952)	(2 132 886 072)	(2 366 779 864)	(2 463 143 000)	(2 464 330 076)	(2 464 330 076)	(2 732 678 000)	(3 045 266 000)	(3 334 349 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(2 635 266)	(3 312 020)	(6 860)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(4 967 077 652)</b>	<b>(6 538 809 767)</b>	<b>(6 617 250 961)</b>	<b>(7 061 585 702)</b>	<b>(7 060 222 778)</b>	<b>(7 060 222 778)</b>	<b>(7 788 545 558)</b>	<b>(8 513 534 113)</b>	<b>(9 256 720 013)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	241 931 073	295 193 322	357 748 212	435 926 937	410 830 637	410 830 637	492 521 007	516 299 400	545 721 613
Remuneration of councillors	956 169	767 668	801 238	861 225	861 225	861 225	925 287	1 017 616	1 119 596
Debt impairment	397 143 018	456 331 847	510 154 895	127 256 556	126 014 022	126 014 022	146 860 507	166 846 254	189 864 395
Depreciation & asset impairment	109 658 250	116 262 745	100 666 595	136 153 550	136 153 550	136 153 550	144 156 485	145 972 365	153 641 148
Finance charges	136 141 918	19 893 456	157 961 364	117 910 666	91 369 639	91 369 639	99 570 604	106 726 520	115 272 018
Build purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	8 561 517	10 632 762	12 365 048	11 166 916	9 814 242	9 814 242	10 238 953	10 561 420	10 896 620
Contracted services	14 505 008	1 745 776	2 410 623	8 476 220	8 714 220	8 714 220	4 277 916	4 492 900	4 719 409
Transfer and grants	27 625 621	21 495 798	17 290 290	23 321 700	23 321 700	23 321 700	25 653 615	27 039 100	28 499 200
Other expenditure	432 208 353	136 130 249	226 361 043	432 081 999	359 913 704	359 913 704	377 079 656	452 070 547	480 057 489
Loss on disposal of PPE	236 628	2 536 551	7 720	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 368 197 556</b>	<b>1 061 224 176</b>	<b>1 367 770 229</b>	<b>1 296 176 774</b>	<b>1 169 013 439</b>	<b>1 169 013 439</b>	<b>1 303 284 240</b>	<b>1 437 826 343</b>	<b>1 529 821 461</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>(3 598 880 096)</b>	<b>(5 477 585 590)</b>	<b>(5 249 480 732)</b>	<b>(5 765 405 928)</b>	<b>(5 891 209 339)</b>	<b>(5 891 209 339)</b>	<b>(6 485 261 318)</b>	<b>(7 075 707 770)</b>	<b>(7 726 896 532)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(231 131)	(322 513)	(659 260)	(500 000)	(763 060)	(763 060)	(250 030)	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>(3 599 111 227)</b>	<b>(5 477 908 103)</b>	<b>(5 250 339 992)</b>	<b>(5 765 905 928)</b>	<b>(5 891 992 429)</b>	<b>(5 891 992 429)</b>	<b>(6 485 511 318)</b>	<b>(7 075 707 770)</b>	<b>(7 726 896 532)</b>

Table 134: Health and Social Development – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Health and Social Development						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(16 450)	(5 050)	(1 500)	(5 300)	(5 300)	(5 300)	(5 600)	(5 900)	(6 200)
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(2 450 954)	(1 804 235)	(2 247 668)	(2 258 784)	(2 258 784)	(2 258 784)	(2 355 425)	(2 482 700)	(2 616 800)
Transfers recognised - operational	(26 997 280)	(32 634 963)	(35 422 112)	(46 240 000)	(46 240 000)	(46 240 000)	(50 650 000)	(53 586 000)	(56 427 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(45 693)	(27 686)	(56 479)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(31 410 126)</b>	<b>(34 472 133)</b>	<b>(37 727 760)</b>	<b>(46 504 084)</b>	<b>(46 504 084)</b>	<b>(46 504 084)</b>	<b>(53 251 025)</b>	<b>(56 074 600)</b>	<b>(58 050 000)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	134 930 657	152 301 459	156 306 940	187 351 954	163 938 136	183 938 136	166 453 914	195 963 983	209 186 871
Remuneration of councillors	-	756 470	771 625	881 225	881 225	881 225	925 267	1 017 815	1 119 596
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 365 004	6 926 547	11 206 693	6 197 905	6 197 905	6 197 905	5 654 578	2 566 138	2 072 792
Finance charges	1 490 056	1 193 137	1 567 012	1 492 815	1 956 418	1 956 418	2 156 164	2 392 791	2 554 979
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	3 135 453	3 143 792	3 506 515	2 713 496	2 106 526	2 106 526	1 832 617	1 929 700	2 032 500
Contracted services	1 574 966	2 183 659	3 491 964	2 024 159	2 673 863	2 673 863	1 593 100	1 866 400	1 746 100
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	18 004 049	26 678 510	32 974 584	60 124 576	62 534 829	62 534 829	74 096 570	77 020 956	82 045 278
Loss on disposal of PPE	88 217	88 356	509 221	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>163 591 405</b>	<b>193 171 930</b>	<b>222 736 554</b>	<b>260 786 151</b>	<b>260 288 904</b>	<b>260 288 904</b>	<b>272 715 230</b>	<b>283 579 784</b>	<b>299 786 118</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>132 181 279</b>	<b>158 699 797</b>	<b>185 010 794</b>	<b>212 282 067</b>	<b>211 784 820</b>	<b>211 784 820</b>	<b>219 464 205</b>	<b>227 505 184</b>	<b>240 710 118</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	(500 000)	(500 000)	(500 000)	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>132 181 279</b>	<b>158 699 797</b>	<b>185 010 794</b>	<b>211 782 067</b>	<b>211 284 820</b>	<b>211 284 820</b>	<b>219 464 205</b>	<b>227 505 184</b>	<b>240 710 118</b>

Table 135: Housing and Human Settlement – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Housing and Human Settlement						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(701 206)	(596 219)	(782 355)	(3 381 086)	(3 361 066)	(3 361 085)	(3 551 826)	(3 743 700)	(3 545 900)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(241 127)	(31 840 326)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	(13 501 011)	(83 056 856)	(53 680 676)	(30 043 000)	(30 043 000)	(30 043 000)	(47 506 000)	(47 506 000)	(47 506 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(119)	(517 546)	(1 667)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(14 443 463)</b>	<b>(126 010 959)</b>	<b>(94 464 899)</b>	<b>(33 424 086)</b>	<b>(33 424 086)</b>	<b>(33 424 086)</b>	<b>(51 057 826)</b>	<b>(51 249 700)</b>	<b>(51 451 900)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	32 201 907	41 627 667	46 087 701	53 322 809	53 252 809	53 292 809	40 041 888	42 367 760	44 842 453
Remuneration of councillors	646 024	828 013	801 114	881 225	881 225	881 225	925 287	1 017 816	1 119 598
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	67 872 280	104 732 349	49 753 007	62 645 707	62 645 707	62 645 707	56 774 427	63 321 610	69 826 485
Finance charges	39 773 563	49 032 230	42 441 274	61 347 504	52 968 032	52 968 032	58 479 232	54 806 874	69 199 631
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	267 866	464 957	629 714	384 041	333 348	333 348	251 669	260 200	266 000
Contracted services	52 474 612	58 376 774	63 742 496	48 233 773	42 213 545	42 213 545	251 059 619	198 949 300	99 009 500
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	12 825 000	12 825 000	12 825 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
Other expenditure	20 344 226	98 486 506	96 436 207	34 658 280	40 907 642	40 907 642	51 736 337	52 007 974	53 721 739
Loss on disposal of PPE	78 280	42 691	139 043 737	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>233 778 757</b>	<b>353 591 207</b>	<b>441 937 251</b>	<b>275 298 339</b>	<b>266 087 309</b>	<b>266 087 309</b>	<b>467 266 438</b>	<b>430 731 534</b>	<b>345 588 436</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>219 335 294</b>	<b>227 580 248</b>	<b>347 472 352</b>	<b>241 874 253</b>	<b>232 663 223</b>	<b>232 663 223</b>	<b>416 210 613</b>	<b>379 481 834</b>	<b>294 536 536</b>
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>(13 938 247)</b>	<b>(454 662 462)</b>	<b>(472 431 630)</b>	<b>(527 853 650)</b>	<b>(530 147 072)</b>	<b>(530 147 072)</b>	<b>(837 804 764)</b>	<b>(638 884 650)</b>	<b>(919 516 650)</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>205 397 047</b>	<b>(227 082 214)</b>	<b>(124 959 278)</b>	<b>(285 979 397)</b>	<b>(297 483 849)</b>	<b>(297 483 849)</b>	<b>(421 594 151)</b>	<b>(459 402 816)</b>	<b>(624 980 114)</b>

Table 136: Information and Communication Technology – Budgeted financial performance

Group Information and Communication Technology									
Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(744 556)	(61 757)	(50 938)	(15 938)	(15 938)	(15 938)	(16 713)	(17 600)	(18 600)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	(1 002 749)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(16)	-	(1 978)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(744 575)</b>	<b>(1 064 506)</b>	<b>(52 915)</b>	<b>(15 938)</b>	<b>(15 938)</b>	<b>(15 938)</b>	<b>(16 713)</b>	<b>(17 600)</b>	<b>(18 600)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	27 578 612	33 676 671	41 039 727	56 247 454	55 726 548	55 726 548	50 620 626	53 575 040	56 718 581
Remuneration of councillors	-	21 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	52 535 645	64 303 043	92 986 936	66 472 543	66 472 543	66 472 543	62 965 669	43 425 136	7 818 217
Finance charges	8 440 789	14 488 067	23 656 693	18 127 014	29 535 688	29 535 668	32 596 492	36 123 547	38 572 064
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	1 054 688	721 296	730 475	1 137 759	980 632	990 632	677 453	703 000	725 500
Contracted services	53 067 313	55 527 351	71 072 532	86 966 400	86 966 400	86 966 400	77 359 251	63 536 700	123 355 000
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	132 256 797	147 053 377	158 277 892	189 020 274	163 276 548	163 276 548	328 954 101	337 695 015	349 466 411
Loss on disposal of PPE	216 206	2 623 258	1 178 690	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>275 172 052</b>	<b>318 614 686</b>	<b>386 943 152</b>	<b>392 991 444</b>	<b>422 978 359</b>	<b>422 978 359</b>	<b>553 173 599</b>	<b>555 260 438</b>	<b>576 659 793</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>274 427 477</b>	<b>317 550 180</b>	<b>386 890 237</b>	<b>382 975 506</b>	<b>422 962 421</b>	<b>422 962 421</b>	<b>553 156 886</b>	<b>555 242 838</b>	<b>576 641 193</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	(49 040 389)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>274 427 477</b>	<b>317 550 180</b>	<b>339 849 848</b>	<b>382 975 506</b>	<b>422 962 421</b>	<b>422 962 421</b>	<b>553 156 886</b>	<b>555 242 838</b>	<b>576 641 193</b>

Table 137: Legal Services – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Group Legal Services								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(349 980)	(280 119)	(171 500)	(356 100)	(356 100)	(356 100)	(375 700)	(375 700)	(375 700)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(129)	(9)	(2 050)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(350 108)</b>	<b>(280 128)</b>	<b>(173 550)</b>	<b>(356 100)</b>	<b>(356 100)</b>	<b>(356 100)</b>	<b>(375 700)</b>	<b>(375 700)</b>	<b>(375 700)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	48 645 930	50 188 571	54 079 853	66 358 567	62 358 567	62 358 567	66 016 625	69 980 131	74 197 052
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	544 456	654 452	576 661	402 808	402 808	402 808	419 467	126 719	111 473
Finance charges	26 847	-	3 249	-	4 056	4 056	4 476	4 560	5 296
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	205 148	210 842	284 694	213 864	173 102	173 102	131 503	136 500	141 920
Contracted services	16 726 355	30 505 958	23 817 350	23 103 692	24 533 692	24 533 692	24 603 750	25 895 700	27 235 100
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	2 251 955	2 758 932	2 855 027	2 282 605	2 055 859	2 055 859	1 541 518	1 607 343	1 594 733
Loss on disposal of PPE	7 193	46 403	4 865	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>68 610 887</b>	<b>84 407 168</b>	<b>81 621 699</b>	<b>92 361 557</b>	<b>89 526 104</b>	<b>89 526 104</b>	<b>92 717 359</b>	<b>97 741 453</b>	<b>103 385 554</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>68 260 779</b>	<b>84 127 041</b>	<b>81 448 149</b>	<b>92 005 457</b>	<b>89 172 004</b>	<b>89 172 004</b>	<b>92 341 659</b>	<b>97 365 753</b>	<b>103 009 854</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>68 260 779</b>	<b>84 127 041</b>	<b>81 448 149</b>	<b>92 005 457</b>	<b>89 172 004</b>	<b>89 172 004</b>	<b>92 341 659</b>	<b>97 365 753</b>	<b>103 009 854</b>

Table 138: Metro Police Services – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Metro Police Services								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(13 343)	(12 177)	(11 325)	(9 800)	(9 820)	(9 800)	(9 900)	(10 400)	(11 000)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(1 796 250)	(3 260 517)	(2 029 515)	(77 835 718)	(77 835 718)	(77 835 718)	(73 578 018)	(77 551 200)	(81 739 000)
Licences and permits	(33 352 459)	(48 858 786)	(56 320 477)	(50 102 100)	(50 102 100)	(50 102 100)	(55 537 030)	(58 374 000)	(61 364 200)
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(80 423 539)	(121 030 718)	(113 801 061)	(96 920 748)	(96 920 748)	(96 920 748)	(124 100 424)	(126 613 900)	(135 425 200)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(418 657)	(173 681)	(188 642)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(116 014 257)</b>	<b>(173 335 879)</b>	<b>(172 352 040)</b>	<b>(224 868 366)</b>	<b>(224 868 366)</b>	<b>(224 868 366)</b>	<b>(253 225 372)</b>	<b>(265 545 500)</b>	<b>(278 539 400)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	609 552 241	677 105 718	743 907 166	1 031 232 730	966 232 730	966 232 730	964 067 075	1 045 246 530	1 110 297 124
Remuneration of councillors	-	759 350	801 114	861 225	861 225	861 225	925 287	1 017 815	1 119 596
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	22 755 850	30 605 734	27 479 829	19 071 282	16 071 282	16 071 282	19 212 465	14 535 006	10 864 713
Finance charges	4 009 679	7 338 033	7 807 906	9 152 551	9 748 088	9 748 088	10 755 649	11 516 343	12 723 234
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	9 604 294	16 192 226	25 246 334	5 135 976	4 203 269	4 203 269	9 805 249	9 969 300	10 142 300
Contracted services	152 421 724	188 263 658	286 663 268	286 544 015	266 544 015	266 544 015	323 483 671	337 776 400	353 027 700
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	38 955 026	56 141 579	63 638 674	107 704 519	104 571 778	104 571 778	69 976 874	71 324 535	77 564 829
Loss on disposal of PPE	362 494	1 454 817	763 754	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>837 691 507</b>	<b>977 861 116</b>	<b>1 158 328 055</b>	<b>1 439 722 298</b>	<b>1 371 252 387</b>	<b>1 371 252 387</b>	<b>1 418 259 270</b>	<b>1 491 780 032</b>	<b>1 575 539 498</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>721 677 250</b>	<b>804 525 237</b>	<b>985 976 015</b>	<b>1 214 853 932</b>	<b>1 146 384 021</b>	<b>1 146 384 021</b>	<b>1 165 033 898</b>	<b>1 226 230 532</b>	<b>1 297 000 098</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>721 677 250</b>	<b>804 525 237</b>	<b>985 976 015</b>	<b>1 214 853 932</b>	<b>1 146 384 021</b>	<b>1 146 384 021</b>	<b>1 165 033 898</b>	<b>1 226 230 532</b>	<b>1 297 000 098</b>

Table 139: Office of the Chief Whip – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Office of the Chief Whip						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(5 960)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(5 960)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	6 457 203	6 406 336	11 959 265	14 840 321	14 860 321	14 880 321	21 911 241	23 244 355	24 662 748
Remuneration of councillors	2 196 150	2 778 527	3 622 536	3 381 225	3 381 225	3 381 225	3 425 287	3 517 616	3 619 596
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	9 066	13 676	18 701	1 501	1 501	1 501	69 619	71 216	76 056
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	110 301	127 567	66 458	144 476	116 725	116 725	132 231	136 700	141 400
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	679 707	1 661 332	1 958 674	3 245 520	3 319 925	3 319 926	3 532 187	3 710 894	3 905 575
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>11 452 488</b>	<b>12 987 460</b>	<b>17 958 634</b>	<b>21 614 043</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>29 070 565</b>	<b>30 680 983</b>	<b>32 405 377</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>11 486 528</b>	<b>12 987 460</b>	<b>17 958 634</b>	<b>21 614 043</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>29 070 565</b>	<b>30 680 983</b>	<b>32 405 377</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>11 486 528</b>	<b>12 987 460</b>	<b>17 958 634</b>	<b>21 614 043</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>21 699 698</b>	<b>29 070 565</b>	<b>30 680 983</b>	<b>32 405 377</b>

Table 140: Office of the City Manager – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Office of the City Manager								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(293 945)	(21)	(11)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	(60 510)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(24)	-	(1 245)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(293 969)</b>	<b>(60 531)</b>	<b>(1 257)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	18 167 450	22 369 041	51 650 951	63 904 589	64 104 589	64 104 589	55 960 169	60 352 903	63 962 478
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	516 045	1 603 352	1 599 590	1 432 268	1 432 288	1 432 288	1 436 627	1 296 766	1 265 243
Finance charges	775 543	2 102 153	2 053 553	2 630 194	2 563 879	2 563 879	2 829 576	3 135 745	3 345 295
Buy purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	372 574	380 780	574 158	326 389	505 867	506 867	202 155	211 100	220 300
Contracted services	217 639	3 469 445	10 297 080	1 253 030	703 030	703 030	1 213 412	1 262 400	1 313 200
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	25 204 440	37 808 403	93 237 474	86 386 641	82 615 153	82 615 153	51 717 315	54 294 145	66 901 557
Loss on disposal of PPE	23 520	20 522	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>45 683 643</b>	<b>67 854 137</b>	<b>159 412 792</b>	<b>155 933 131</b>	<b>151 925 626</b>	<b>151 925 626</b>	<b>114 359 274</b>	<b>120 553 060</b>	<b>137 011 073</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>45 389 674</b>	<b>67 793 606</b>	<b>159 411 536</b>	<b>155 933 131</b>	<b>151 925 626</b>	<b>151 925 626</b>	<b>114 359 274</b>	<b>120 553 060</b>	<b>137 011 073</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(9 563 484)	(46 304 204)	(163 447 390)	(103 000 000)	(201 495 019)	(201 495 019)	(150 000 000)	(80 739 000)	(84 883 000)
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>35 806 190</b>	<b>19 489 402</b>	<b>(24 035 854)</b>	<b>55 933 131</b>	<b>(49 570 193)</b>	<b>(49 570 193)</b>	<b>(35 640 726)</b>	<b>39 814 060</b>	<b>52 126 073</b>

Table 141: Office of the Executive Mayor – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Office of the Executive Mayor								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(152 371)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	(255 268)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(13)	(10)	(991)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(416 651)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(991)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	44 033 864	45 562 055	47 323 021	72 878 105	72 878 105	72 878 105	95 479 522	101 204 695	107 295 203
Remuneration of councillors	840 525	722 024	1 115 841	1 174 958	1 224 958	1 224 958	1 233 717	1 357 089	1 452 798
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	1 099 072	1 123 630	895 188	585 271	585 271	585 271	582 389	111 257	106 333
Finance charges	513 498	511 550	452 124	636 778	554 478	554 478	622 976	690 364	737 180
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	653 657	866 299	1 175 093	996 720	998 014	998 014	737 701	765 900	794 900
Contracted services	1 190 129	1 133 289	5 345 171	2 118 058	6 580 058	6 580 058	1 553 639	1 588 400	1 645 100
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	15 031 383	22 353 295	54 749 714	71 433 135	92 000 381	92 000 381	104 415 847	100 541 251	101 774 324
Loss on disposal of PPE	20 260	92 182	1 049	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>63 382 439</b>	<b>72 474 535</b>	<b>111 058 199</b>	<b>149 826 037</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>204 615 991</b>	<b>206 258 716</b>	<b>213 845 838</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>62 971 788</b>	<b>72 474 525</b>	<b>111 057 208</b>	<b>149 826 037</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>204 615 991</b>	<b>206 258 716</b>	<b>213 845 838</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>62 971 788</b>	<b>72 474 525</b>	<b>111 057 208</b>	<b>149 826 037</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>174 821 276</b>	<b>204 615 991</b>	<b>206 258 716</b>	<b>213 845 838</b>

Table 142: Office of the Speaker – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Office of the Speaker						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(54 796)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	(75)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(54 796)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	26 529 233	31 672 568	42 013 701	34 456 634	74 456 634	74 456 634	176 104 682	189 165 192	200 932 000
Remuneration of councillors	55 597 405	60 055 249	76 738 214	87 711 193	81 711 193	81 711 193	91 655 184	100 631 681	110 914 826
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	146 422	154 651	126 343	79 391	79 391	79 391	73 232	33 256	37 724
Finance charges	66	-	11	-	14	-	15	17	18
Build purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	442 564	493 816	706 373	3 876 557	1 695 803	1 695 803	3 963 899	4 064 700	4 203 060
Contracted services	5 000	166 113	806 537	6 200	6 200	6 200	6 500	6 500	7 309
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	20 175 167	41 093 023	48 616 951	42 322 740	49 503 494	49 503 494	51 533 128	51 655 510	52 895 335
Loss on disposal of PPE	503	2 575	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>104 898 400</b>	<b>153 637 954</b>	<b>171 210 130</b>	<b>168 452 715</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>325 246 640</b>	<b>345 757 256</b>	<b>368 991 205</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>104 843 604</b>	<b>153 637 954</b>	<b>171 210 055</b>	<b>168 452 715</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>325 246 640</b>	<b>345 757 256</b>	<b>368 991 205</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>104 843 604</b>	<b>153 637 954</b>	<b>171 210 055</b>	<b>168 452 715</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>207 452 729</b>	<b>325 246 640</b>	<b>345 757 256</b>	<b>368 991 205</b>

Table 143: Research and Innovation – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Research and Innovation						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	-	-	471 905	9 994 800	17 994 800	17 994 800	23 562 986	24 362 542	25 192 006
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	327	-	-	-	252 257	57 962	60 470
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	219 640	219 640	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	-	-	1 656 252	28 411 700	17 609 050	17 609 050	2 498 974	2 587 217	2 678 713
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	2 130 484	38 406 500	35 923 490	35 923 490	26 334 200	27 067 721	27 931 191
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	-	-	2 130 484	38 406 500	35 923 490	35 923 490	26 334 200	27 067 721	27 931 191
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	-	-	2 130 484	38 406 500	35 923 490	35 923 490	26 334 200	27 067 721	27 931 191

Table 144: Service Delivery and Transformation Management – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Service Delivery and Transformation Management						2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	(21 393 343)	(25 706 031)	(31 075 377)	(22 260 500)	(22 260 500)	(22 260 500)	(23 464 600)	(24 753 000)	(26 089 700)
Rent of facilities and equipment	(25 160 858)	(25 363 229)	(24 426 526)	(25 896 163)	(25 896 163)	(25 896 163)	(27 306 841)	(28 761 700)	(30 336 000)
Interest earned - external investments	(266 559)	(52 695)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(830 612)	(762 446)	(775 479)	(601 300)	(601 300)	(601 300)	(640 600)	(686 100)	(933 800)
Licences and permits	(542 917)	(1 086 004)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(78 538 545)	(80 904 775)	(76 261 035)	(36 329 549)	(36 329 549)	(36 329 549)	(36 525 556)	(37 488 000)	(40 311 600)
Transfers recognised - operational	(46 825 987)	(9 008 005)	(3 406 295)	(40 936 000)	(40 936 000)	(40 936 000)	(2 450 000)	(2 550 000)	(2 550 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(2 322 048)	(1 339 117)	(2 334 618)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(176 284 868)</b>	<b>(145 221 303)</b>	<b>(136 278 336)</b>	<b>(126 223 512)</b>	<b>(126 223 512)</b>	<b>(126 223 512)</b>	<b>(90 417 799)</b>	<b>(94 458 800)</b>	<b>(100 221 100)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 113 499 076	1 261 563 034	1 374 489 319	1 457 443 995	1 451 263 094	1 451 263 094	1 651 386 512	1 975 321 124	2 096 516 466
Remuneration of councillors	-	102 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	44 239	123 056	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 446 246	167 621 545	147 021 810	107 267 637	130 267 637	130 267 637	135 314 455	125 632 043	125 903 491
Finance charges	55 537 004	66 149 385	56 115 057	63 639 069	71 049 190	71 049 190	78 358 350	86 747 843	92 619 721
Bulk purchases	1 805 475	2 951 816	-	9 531 800	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	45 546 871	64 989 417	61 307 314	24 021 185	20 853 335	20 853 335	21 458 747	22 673 742	24 046 682
Contracted services	190 851 125	278 115 707	330 515 797	305 559 634	282 899 221	282 899 221	241 207 399	250 129 158	384 644 394
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	119 215 200	119 150 200	119 150 200	139 798 480	139 798 480	139 798 480
Other expenditure	399 576 555	547 701 963	539 669 862	296 843 235	315 315 200	315 315 200	310 016 622	323 144 848	312 263 403
Loss on disposal of PPE	601 802	55 465 087	(7 044 783)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 908 911 382</b>	<b>2 445 783 692</b>	<b>2 502 478 196</b>	<b>2 413 721 955</b>	<b>2 400 657 877</b>	<b>2 400 657 877</b>	<b>2 767 550 565</b>	<b>2 933 447 338</b>	<b>3 175 992 637</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>1 730 626 524</b>	<b>2 300 562 389</b>	<b>2 364 198 860</b>	<b>2 287 498 443</b>	<b>2 274 434 365</b>	<b>2 274 434 365</b>	<b>2 697 132 765</b>	<b>2 838 988 538</b>	<b>3 075 771 537</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	(46 488 267)	(72 110 956)	(42 000 000)	(42 000 000)	(42 000 000)	-	-	-
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>1 730 626 524</b>	<b>2 254 074 092</b>	<b>2 292 087 895</b>	<b>2 245 498 443</b>	<b>2 232 434 365</b>	<b>2 232 434 365</b>	<b>2 697 132 766</b>	<b>2 838 988 538</b>	<b>3 075 771 537</b>

Table 145: Service Infrastructure – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Service Infrastructure								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	(315)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	(5 957 786 824)	(7 526 393 196)	(8 133 856 813)	(6 916 104 400)	(8 714 924 400)	(8 714 924 400)	(9 613 283 000)	(10 364 044 400)	(11 216 630 200)
Service charges - water revenue	(1 620 023 065)	(1 993 599 775)	(2 251 370 602)	(2 435 867 180)	(2 435 147 180)	(2 435 147 180)	(2 729 354 540)	(2 975 932 700)	(3 244 622 050)
Service charges - sanitation revenue	(426 403 418)	(491 606 055)	(550 219 610)	(619 615 410)	(619 615 410)	(619 615 410)	(695 345 140)	(751 001 700)	(811 117 300)
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	(141 967 349)	(108 132 616)	(73 024 235)	(190 127 800)	(190 127 800)	(190 127 800)	(200 312 400)	(211 129 200)	(222 530 200)
Rental of facilities and equipment	(55 802)	(94 163)	(100 936)	(60 200)	(60 200)	(60 200)	(63 600)	(67 000)	(70 600)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	(52 905 990)	(72 569 693)	(95 904 964)	(142 959 100)	(142 959 100)	(142 959 100)	(102 227 100)	(109 926 700)	(118 015 500)
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	(72 054)	(184 736)	(673 086)	(194 162)	(194 162)	(194 162)	(205 674)	(214 700)	(226 300)
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(141 263 466)	(313 841 632)	(163 007 334)	(125 659 743)	(125 659 743)	(125 659 743)	(129 459 400)	(132 880 400)	(136 655 500)
Transfers recognised - operational	(6 654 316)	(7 067 155)	(2 316 533)	(780 000)	(784 633)	(784 633)	(300 000)	(300 000)	(300 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(92 354)	(520 066)	(375 252)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(8 387 317 537)</b>	<b>(10 514 009 491)</b>	<b>(11 281 851 882)</b>	<b>(12 431 567 995)</b>	<b>(12 230 672 828)</b>	<b>(12 230 672 828)</b>	<b>(13 470 548 854)</b>	<b>(14 565 598 800)</b>	<b>(15 750 368 600)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	563 424 122	649 674 465	711 133 553	722 129 608	768 910 737	758 910 737	675 484 270	715 299 462	757 644 570
Remuneration of councillors	-	759 350	801 059	881 225	861 225	861 225	925 287	1 017 816	1 119 596
Debt impairment	225 282 433	344 850 265	330 665 042	695 811 480	687 346 333	687 346 333	363 711 880	417 432 831	475 317 269
Depreciation & asset impairment	186 136 363	241 055 931	341 846 405	259 019 622	356 383 481	356 383 481	374 334 436	389 574 533	399 951 270
Finance charges	220 845 455	302 840 822	290 664 026	351 907 351	363 743 128	363 743 128	401 406 027	444 806 540	474 949 459
Bulk purchases	4 560 583 229	6 255 823 352	6 793 054 563	7 419 914 300	7 276 683 481	7 276 683 481	7 963 360 980	8 638 916 360	9 348 480 320
Other materials	244 465 900	258 312 535	177 446 714	325 316 595	84 764 622	84 764 622	144 075 946	153 190 000	162 953 800
Contracted services	409 276 253	461 226 354	455 727 653	307 837 078	432 754 361	432 754 361	598 359 617	619 221 472	780 203 272
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	40 055 600	40 055 600	40 055 600	41 374 700	41 374 700	41 374 700
Other expenditure	(196 575 844)	75 560 392	143 088 408	95 193 911	117 399 650	117 399 650	153 267 161	161 085 451	205 446 536
Loss on disposal of PPE	139 139	16 085 493	67 404 934	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>6 242 188 051</b>	<b>8 618 369 969</b>	<b>9 312 056 369</b>	<b>10 230 065 770</b>	<b>10 132 932 918</b>	<b>10 132 932 918</b>	<b>10 736 303 394</b>	<b>11 581 921 575</b>	<b>12 647 421 194</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>(2 145 129 486)</b>	<b>(1 895 639 521)</b>	<b>(1 969 795 513)</b>	<b>(2 201 502 225)</b>	<b>(2 097 739 910)</b>	<b>(2 097 739 910)</b>	<b>(2 734 245 550)</b>	<b>(2 983 677 225)</b>	<b>(3 102 947 406)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(305 229 537)	(275 522 656)	(410 255 036)	(630 885 544)	(632 217 114)	(632 217 114)	(550 046 235)	(190 000 000)	(205 000 000)
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>(2 450 359 023)</b>	<b>(2 171 162 177)</b>	<b>(2 380 051 549)</b>	<b>(2 832 387 769)</b>	<b>(2 729 957 024)</b>	<b>(2 729 957 024)</b>	<b>(3 284 291 785)</b>	<b>(3 173 677 225)</b>	<b>(3 307 947 406)</b>

Table 146: Sport and Recreation – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Sport and Recreation								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(2 456)	(1 316)	(1 315)	(1 400)	(1 400)	(1 400)	(1 500)	(1 600)	(1 700)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(82 086)	(316)	(1 600)	(21 800)	(316 207)	(316 207)	(290 407)	(306 100)	(322 600)
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	(3 100 000)	(2 701 578)	(2 701 578)	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	(0)	-	(35)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(84 543)</b>	<b>(1 632)</b>	<b>(2 951)</b>	<b>(3 123 200)</b>	<b>(3 019 185)</b>	<b>(3 019 185)</b>	<b>(291 907)</b>	<b>(307 700)</b>	<b>(324 300)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	9 322 106	8 736 865	11 516 732	15 427 318	15 799 918	15 799 916	44 626 193	47 267 151	50 074 781
Remuneration of councillors	-	758 350	799 689	861 225	881 225	881 225	925 267	1 017 616	1 119 598
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	755 813	524 541	746 131	674 130	674 130	674 130	865 131	685 344	664 236
Finance charges	227 915	227 264	206 808	284 545	258 200	258 200	284 957	315 790	337 195
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	276 510	402 586	371 934	330 747	237 612	237 612	220 450	228 000	235 700
Contracted services	126 551	2 690 514	9 747 071	64 100	121 100	121 100	48 672	51 300	54 100
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4 305 082	2 773 171	3 964 337	12 449 697	12 927 525	12 927 525	10 047 020	10 413 674	11 002 038
Loss on disposal of PPE	7 666	8 110	3 709	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>15 024 066</b>	<b>16 524 421</b>	<b>27 358 591</b>	<b>30 111 462</b>	<b>30 899 710</b>	<b>30 899 710</b>	<b>57 039 710</b>	<b>59 979 275</b>	<b>63 507 648</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>14 939 523</b>	<b>16 522 789</b>	<b>27 355 640</b>	<b>26 988 262</b>	<b>27 880 525</b>	<b>27 880 525</b>	<b>56 747 803</b>	<b>59 671 575</b>	<b>63 183 348</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(1 453 505)	(5 447 215)	(5 761 079)	(1 000 000)	(2 502 441)	(2 502 441)	(3 125 000)	(5 000 000)	(5 500 000)
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>13 485 918</b>	<b>11 075 574</b>	<b>23 594 561</b>	<b>25 988 262</b>	<b>25 378 084</b>	<b>25 378 084</b>	<b>53 618 803</b>	<b>54 671 575</b>	<b>57 683 348</b>

Table 147: Transport – Budgeted financial performance

Description	Transport								
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			2014/15 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	(11 147 402)	(14 069 317)	(16 436 455)	(15 140 800)	(15 140 800)	(15 140 800)	(15 543 100)	(16 804 000)	(17 711 500)
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	(74 547 307)	(95 976 828)	(68 191 734)	(102 900 566)	(77 901 545)	(77 901 545)	(125 944 202)	(132 445 300)	(139 266 500)
Transfers recognised - operational	(60 819 704)	(4 573 093)	(36 175 230)	(176 362 031)	(181 362 031)	(181 362 031)	(136 000 000)	(161 000 000)	(165 000 000)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(7 264)	(11 030)	(2 759 453)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>(146 521 697)</b>	<b>(114 650 257)</b>	<b>(145 566 902)</b>	<b>(296 403 397)</b>	<b>(274 404 377)</b>	<b>(274 404 377)</b>	<b>(275 887 302)</b>	<b>(310 250 300)</b>	<b>(343 008 100)</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	230 229 488	280 043 276	313 418 263	342 442 890	335 642 890	336 642 890	326 901 176	346 501 741	357 352 717
Remuneration of councillors	-	757 329	823 645	881 225	881 225	881 225	925 287	1 017 816	1 115 568
Debt impairment	35 393	1 162 753	240 306	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	172 819 147	230 312 695	236 423 357	211 439 343	211 439 343	211 439 343	237 724 559	244 512 145	239 415 301
Finance charges	99 312 927	125 954 885	111 728 840	157 574 626	139 286 456	139 286 456	153 693 707	170 251 945	181 826 152
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	58 415 324	96 481 170	82 002 499	81 306 664	56 329 556	56 329 556	85 508 240	90 951 900	96 763 716
Contracted services	123 241 038	160 098 957	110 903 543	140 251 754	136 672 208	136 672 208	150 620 849	172 297 900	258 599 100
Transfer and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	132 221 085	58 987 651	79 061 323	322 695 478	346 182 637	346 182 637	306 903 270	340 306 539	417 055 154
Loss on disposal of PPE	(256 847)	34 857	36 056 958	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>817 017 555</b>	<b>953 833 784</b>	<b>972 660 758</b>	<b>1 256 494 980</b>	<b>1 227 534 626</b>	<b>1 227 534 626</b>	<b>1 272 577 088</b>	<b>1 365 989 986</b>	<b>1 562 231 736</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit before Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>670 495 858</b>	<b>639 183 516</b>	<b>827 091 855</b>	<b>960 091 583</b>	<b>953 130 249</b>	<b>953 130 249</b>	<b>992 689 786</b>	<b>1 055 739 686</b>	<b>1 219 223 636</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	(164 682 918)	(363 909 727)	(256 636 584)	(794 299 775)	(610 033 945)	(610 033 945)	(1 003 170 000)	(1 332 476 350)	(1 344 776 350)
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit for the year</b>	<b>505 812 938</b>	<b>445 273 789</b>	<b>(132 546 728)</b>	<b>165 791 808</b>	<b>143 096 304</b>	<b>143 096 304</b>	<b>(10 480 214)</b>	<b>(276 736 664)</b>	<b>(125 552 712)</b>

## **2.17 City Manager's quality certificate**

I, Jason Ngobeni, City Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, hereby certify that the 2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under that Act, and that the budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

JASON NGOBENI

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY (GT002)

SIGNATURE .....

DATE .....

## ANNEXURE C

## PROPERTY RATES TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for property rates approved by Council Resolution 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure C.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with section 2 and section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality approved by Council.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR PROPERTY RATES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of the provisions of section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with section 2 and section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality approved by Council, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2014 that the rates payable to the Municipality for Property Rates, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn and that the rates set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_ of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

## PROPERTY RATES SCHEDULE

The property rates tariffs summarised for the financial year 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015 are as follows:

Category	Rate c in R	Exemptions, Reductions & Rebates
Residential properties	0,938	A total rebate of R75 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15 000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R60 000 according to the municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	2,830	
Industrial	2,830	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to category of use.
State-owned property	2,830	
Agricultural	0,235	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to category of use.
Vacant land	6,086	
Non-permitted use	7,075	
Public benefit organization properties	0,235	
Independent Schools PBO	0,235	
Educational Institutions	2,830	
Mining	2,830	
Echo-tourism and Game Farm	2,830	
Public Worship	-	
Public Service Infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State Trust Land	-	

### EXCLUSION FROM RATES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality will not levy rates on the following:

- (a) Public Service Infrastructure;
- (b) Public Worship
- (c) Protected areas
- (d) State Trust Land
- (e) On those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or of a national botanical garden within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes;
- (f) On mineral rights within the meaning of paragraph (ii) of the definition of "property" in section 1 of this rates policy;
- (g) On a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds;

- (h) On the first R15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of a municipality to a category determined by the municipality-
  - for residential properties; and
  - for properties used for multiple purposes, only on the component of the property that is used for residential purposes
- (i) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship; and
- (j) The property exclusively used and/or occupied by CoT.

In an event of any change in use, ownership and/or status of any nature that may affect the exclusion of rates hereof during a financial year, the beneficiary in receipt of such exclusion from rates must notify the municipality and immediately becomes liable for any rates payable on the property, effective from the date such change may have occurred.

#### **EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES:**

Exemptions, Reduction and Rebates will be given to the different categories of properties and owners as follows:

##### **Different categories of properties**

###### **Residential Properties**

In addition to the impermissible rates as referred to in paragraph 4(v) above, a further R60 000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted.

###### **Agricultural Properties**

The rate applicable on agricultural property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations on the Rate Ratio between Residential and Non-Residential that took effect on 1 July 2009, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1      Agricultural property 1:0.25

###### **Public Benefit Organisation properties**

The rate applicable on public benefit organisation property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No. R 195 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1      public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

Whereas this rate ratio will be applicable to a property, only on the basis of an approved application in the prescribed format to the Financial Services Department.

###### **Multiple use properties**

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

- Business and Commercial property, excluding Independent schools
- Industrial Property
- Non-permitted Use
- Vacant land irrespective of zoning, except agricultural property
- State Owned Property (excluding government residential property)

#### Independent Schools

On the basis of an approved application to the Financial Services Department in the prescribed format, a 20% rebate may be granted to independent schools, and only in the event that the application does not meet the criteria for public benefit organisation property as defined.

#### Municipal property (rateable)

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

#### Multiple use properties

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

#### Municipal property

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

#### Different categories of owners

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates as hereunder stipulated.

#### Indigents

100% rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

#### Pensioners (60 years of age), physically and mentally disabled

- (a) A maximum/total rebate of 50% (on the remaining property tax, after the applicable residential rebates have been granted) will be granted to owners of rateable property subject to total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension (2 X R1 350,00 or 2 X R1 370,00 if older than 75), as approved by the National Government for a financial year; or
- (b) A maximum/total rebate of 40% will be granted subject to joint income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse if any, that is more than twice the annual state pension (2 X R1 350,00 or 2 X R1 370,00 if older than 75), as approved by the National Government for a financial year, but not to exceed R123 000;
- (c) The rateable property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
- (d) The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also

proof of the annual income from a social pension;

- (e) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (f) The property must be categorised as residential.

Owners temporarily without income

The indigent criterion may be applied temporarily on an approved application in terms of the Indigent Policy of City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Grants-in-aid

The Municipality may award a 20% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of independent schools after application to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such grant and the application has been approved.

The Municipality may award a 100% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rateable properties of the classes hereunder indicated, and after the owner of such property has applied to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such grant and the application hereof approved.

Should there arise dissatisfaction in respect of the evaluation result of the application, the matter may be referred to the City Manager of the Council for further review.

The following classes of rateable properties are referred:

- (a) rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organisation registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978);
- (b) hospitals, clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons which are not operated with the intention to make profit;
- (c) rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation which, in the opinion of the local authority, performs charitable work;
- (d) cemeteries and crematoriums which are not registered in the names of private persons and which are used exclusively for burials and cremations, as the case may be;
- (e) museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens which are not registered in the names of private persons and which are open to public, whether admission is charged or not;
- (f) rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or any organisation which is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in Section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 37 of 1989);
- (g) sports grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities which are connected with such sport;
- (h) rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers or any organization which is, in the opinion of the municipality, similar or any rateable property let by a municipality to any such organisation;
- (i) rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution as defined in Section 1 of the Cultural Institutions Act, 1969 (Act 29 of 1969), or the Cultural Institutions Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 66 of 1989).

A grant-in-aid granted in this regard shall not exceed the amount which may be levied as a rate in any financial year in respect of the rateable property concerned.

All reductions and rebates are subject to application and approval for such rebates or reductions as the case may be.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

- Business and Commercial property (except independent schools)
- Industrial Property
- Vacant land irrespective of zoning
- State Owned Property (excluding government residential property)
- Non-permitted use

## **LEVYING OF RATES:**

### **Period for which rates may be levied**

When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and this rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.

The levying of rates must form part of a municipality's annual budget process, and at this time of its budget process review the amount in the Rand of its current rates in line with its annual budget for the next financial year.

A rate levied for a financial year may be increased during a financial year only when required in terms of a financial recovery plan (Section 28(6) of the MFMA).

A rate becomes payable as from the start of a financial year.

### **Amount due for Rates**

The Municipality shall as part of each annual operating budget determine a rate in the rand for every category.

Rates are levied in accordance with the MPRA as an amount in the Rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the valuation roll and any supplementary valuation roll.

### **Liability for Rates**

A rate levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.

Rates will be levied monthly.

If an amount due for rates levied is unpaid by the owner of the property, the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality may recover the amount from the tenant or occupier of the property.

The amount due for rates may be recovered from the agent of the owner.

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been as a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the MPRA, these rates will be payable with effect from either of the dates as contemplated in section 78(4) (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the MPRA.

Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality's Debt Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

## SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for the supply of electricity approved by Council Resolutions of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure D.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF  
TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2014 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the Supply of Electricity Parts I and II approved by Council Resolutions of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the schedule below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

NOTICE..... of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

## SCHEDULE

**SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**  
**PART I: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p><b>A DOMESTIC TARIFF SCALES</b></p> <p><b>FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY</b>  For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality the first 100 kWh consumed per thirty-day period per residential unit since the previous meter reading will be issued free of charge.</p> <p><b>1 DOMESTIC SINGLE- &amp; THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL &amp; PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff and to the exceptions set out in group (x), this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase, two-phase or three-phase connection, provided that where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase – excluding bulk domestic complexes, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine that the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply (two-phase connections are not available for new connections and the tariff is only applicable to existing two-phase connections):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A residential unit</li> <li>(ii) A boarding house</li> <li>(iii) A flat</li> <li>(iv) A non-profitable nursing home</li> <li>(v) A charitable institution/home</li> <li>(vi) A hostel</li> <li>(vii) A building used exclusively for public worship</li> <li>(viii) A club, other than a club licensed under any liquor act</li> <li>(ix) A pumping plant where the water pumped is used exclusively for domestic purposes on premises receiving a supply under this scale of the Tariff</li> <li>(x) A building or separate section of a building comprising a number of the foregoing groups or other units used exclusively for residential purposes, the consumption of which is separately metered by the Municipality for the determination of charges due under this scale</li> <li>(xi) Classes (iv), (v) and (vii) situated outside legally established townships</li> <li>(xii) Premises for which a written request was submitted to and approved by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.</li> </ul>		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>1.1 DOMESTIC STANDARD SUPPLY SINGLE- &amp; THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b>  For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed since the previous meter reading is charged for per month or part of a month, and for a prepaid meter the energy charged for all kWh purchased in a calendar month is the following per kWh inclusive of environmental levy:		
(i) 1 – 100 kWh	107,25c	113,14
(ii) 101 – 400 kWh	121,20c	129,08
(iii) 401 – 650 kWh	128,35c	137,78
(iv) > 650 kWh	137,10c	147,23
<b>1.2 DOMESTIC STANDARD SUPPLY SINGLE- &amp; THREE-PHASE: PREPAID</b>  (i) 1 – 100 kWh (ii) 101 – 400 kWh (iii) 401 – 650 kWh (iv) > 650 kWh	107,25c 121,20c 128,35c 137,10c	113,14 129,08 137,78 147,23
<b>1.3 DOMESTIC TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b>  Currently not available. Time-of-use tariffs will be made available to standard domestic customers when the automated meter reading system with time-of-use capabilities has been implemented and commissioned.		
<b>2. DOMESTIC BULK SUPPLY</b>  Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers:  A Body Corporate or the authorized reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling-units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic tariffs of the Municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or pre-paid sub-meters. Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling-unit.		
<b>2.1 DOMESTIC BULK STANDARD SUPPLY</b>  The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:  (a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R360,00	R403,20

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(b) For all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:	107,25c	120,12c
<b>2.2 DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b>		
Due to the automated meter reading system not being fully implemented and commissioned for Time-of-use metering, the domestic bulk time-of-use scale will not be available for an interim period.		
No new applications for this scale will be considered until further notice:		
The following charges applicable to standard Domestic Bulk supply will be charged to customers previously on this tariff scale.		
(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R360,00	R403,20
(b) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy	107,25c	120,12c
(c) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy	107,25c	120,12c
(d) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy	107,25c	120,12c
<b>NOTES:</b>		
(i) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality. (Paragraph D)		
(ii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.		
(iii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.		
(iv) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-of-use tariffs.		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p><b>2.3 RESELLING TO END USERS IN DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</b></p> <p>In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -</p> <p>(a) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act 4 of 2006 the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>(2) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator.</p> <p>The energy charge as indicated will be used to bill the consumers who are fed through a Bulk Domestic Supply and the reseller is billed in accordance to item 2:- Bulk Domestic Supply tariff. The reseller cannot charge another fee as this fee is inclusive of the meter reading and fixed charge to individually metered consumers.</p> <p>For all kWh consumed per metering period or prepaid units purchased per calendar month, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:</p> <p>NB!! Any other charges above the stipulated charges by the City of Tshwane as approved by NERSA will be deemed illegal and action will be taken against the reseller.</p>		
<p><b>3. LIFELINE: PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 20 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, where a life-line connection has been taken that is metered by a prepaid meter:</p> <p>(i) A residential unit (ii) A flat</p> <p>For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh</p> <p>(i) The first 100 kWh, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:</p> <p>(ii) 101 – 400 kWh, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:</p> <p>(iii) 401 – 650 kWh, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:</p> <p>(iv) &gt; 650 kWh, per kWh inclusive of 3,5c/kWh environmental levy:</p>	<p>128,35c</p> <p>113,20c</p> <p>126,80c</p> <p>134,20c</p> <p>142,45c</p>	<p>137,78c</p> <p>111,03c</p> <p>126,58c</p> <p>135,58c</p> <p>144,44c</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p><b>4. AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM LAND: CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff and excluding premises falling under group (x) of the Domestic Single- and Three-phase: Conventional or Prepaid, Lifeline: Prepaid or under the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale, this scale will apply to premises situated outside legally established townships within or outside the municipal boundaries, and to which electricity is supplied or made available at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase or three-phase connection.</p> <p>For a connection with a <b>conventional meter</b> the following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>An energy charge for each kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of environmental levy</p> <p>For a connection with a <b>prepaid meter</b>, the following charges will be payable per calendar month or part of a month:</p> <p>An energy charge for each kWh inclusive of environmental levy</p> <p><b>B NON DOMESTIC / BUSINESS TARIFF SCALES</b></p> <p>In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -</p> <p>a) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act 4 of 2006 the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>(2) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator.</p> <p>Resellers must charge the municipal approved rates only. A penalty fee will be applied to resellers who do not comply of up to:</p>	<p>122,00c</p> <p>122,00c</p>	<p>136,64c</p> <p>136,64c</p> <p>R1 000 000</p>
<p><b>5. NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:</p> <p>(i) A shop, store or business</p> <p>(ii) An office block</p> <p>(iii) A hotel licensed under the Liquor Act</p> <p>(iv) A bar</p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015															
<p>(v) A café, tearoom or restaurant</p> <p>(vi) A combined shop and tearoom</p> <p>(vii) A public hall</p> <p>(viii) A club licensed under the Liquor Act</p> <p>(ix) An industrial, manufacturing concern or service industry</p> <p>(x) An educational institution, excluding a hostel, if metered separately</p> <p>(xi) A building or section of a building comprising a number of the above classes</p> <p>(xii) All consumers not defined under other scales of the tariff</p> <p>(a) Fixed demand charge</p> <p>An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:</p> <p>Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:</p> <table> <tr> <td>(i) 20 amperes or less</td><td>R65,00</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr> <td>(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes</td><td>R290,00</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr> <td>(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes</td><td>R640,00</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr> <td>(i) 60 amperes or less</td><td>-</td><td>R717,00</td></tr> <tr> <td>(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes</td><td>R840,00</td><td>R941,00</td></tr> </table> <p>NOTE</p> <p>For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or a neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.</p> <p>(b) Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh</p>	(i) 20 amperes or less	R65,00	-	(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R290,00	-	(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R640,00	-	(i) 60 amperes or less	-	R717,00	(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R840,00	R941,00	<p>106,05c</p>	<p>118,77c</p>
(i) 20 amperes or less	R65,00	-															
(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R290,00	-															
(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R640,00	-															
(i) 60 amperes or less	-	R717,00															
(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R840,00	R941,00															
<p><b>6. NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.</p> <p>(a) Fixed demand charge</p> <p>An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:</p>																	

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
(i) 20 amperes or less	R63,00	-
(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R275,00	-
(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R610,00	-
(i) 60 amperes or less	-	R683,00
(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R815,00	R913,00
(b) Energy charge		
An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh purchased, per kWh	105,60c	118,27c
NOTES		
(i) For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or a neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.		
(ii) Fixed charges are payable monthly in advance and will be recovered by the pre-paid vending system. These charges will be allocated to the appropriate account and energy units allocated for the balance of the purchase amount. Should a customer refrain from purchasing energy in any calendar month, the total fixed amount for the inactive purchase months plus the charge for the next month in advance will be automatically recovered before any energy units will be allocated by the vending system.		
<b>7. NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.		
(a) Fixed demand charge		
(1) An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
(i) 20 amperes or less	R630,00	-
(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R1 275,00	-

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R1 950,00	-
(i) 60 amperes or less	-	R2 184,00
(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R2 980,00	R3 338,00
(iii) More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	R4 020,00	R4 502,00
(iv) More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	R5 050,00	R5 656,00
(v) More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	R6 140,00	R6 877,00
(b) Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh For all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	106,05c	118,77c
<b>NOTES</b>		
(i) For the purpose of this item, "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.		
(ii) Since 1 July 2008 no new non-domestic three phase straight connections above 100A are available. These connections are treated as Low voltage demand connections.		
<b>8. NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: PREPAID</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.		
(a) Fixed demand charge		
An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		
Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
(i) 20 amperes or less	R600,00	-
(ii) More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R1 240,00	-
(iii) More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R1 850,00	-
(i) 60 amperes or less	-	R2 038,00
(ii) More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R2 800,00	R3 136,00
(b) Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>An energy charge for all kWh purchased, per kWh</p> <p>105,60c</p> <p>118,27c</p> <p>NOTES</p> <p>(i) For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.</p> <p>(ii) Fixed charges are payable monthly in advance and will be recovered by the pre-paid vending system. These charges will be allocated to the appropriate account and energy units allocated for the balance of the purchase amount. Should a customer refrain from purchasing energy in any calendar month, the total fixed amount for the inactive purchase months plus the charge for the next month in advance will be automatically recovered before any energy units will be allocated by the vending system.</p>		
<p><b>9. LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA - implying installed breaker of greater than 70 A three phase, but limited to a maximum of 800 A - to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale and the groups of domestic consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) – excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection - in the preamble to the Domestic Scale: Single and Three phase. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff upon downgrading to the applicable breaker.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point</p> <p>(b) A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:</p> <p>(i) the prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding twelve months, and</p> <p>(ii) the prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA</p>	<p>R1 600,00</p> <p>R126,00</p>	<p>R1 720,00</p> <p>R119,50</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approx 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding twelve months.</p> <p>(c) An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh</p>	65,50c	82,20c
<p><b>10. LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE : TIME OF USE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average <u>metered load of more than 50 kVA</u> and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) – excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection - in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>		
(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R1 600,00	R1 720,00
(b) A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	R126,00	R119,50
(c) Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh, in High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	267,80c 74,90c	367,40c 102,80c
(d) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	69,80c 45,90c	95,80c 63,00c
(e) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	37,55c 32,20c	51,50c 44,20c

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>NOTES</p> <p>(i) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality. (Paragraph D) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.</p> <p>(ii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.</p> <p>(iii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.</p> <p><b>11. 11 kV SUPPLY SCALE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – <b>excluding bulk domestic complexes</b> - situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.</p> <p>Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 200 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use metering for all bulk consumers, all standard 11 kV connections will be phased out by June 2014 and be replaced with Time-of-use metering. No new standard 11 kV connections will be given.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point</p> <p>(b) A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:</p> <p>Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:</p> <p>(i) the prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding twelve months, and</p> <p>(ii) the prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA</p>	<p>R1 380,00</p> <p>R124,00</p>	<p>R1 485,00</p> <p>R119,00</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approx 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding twelve months.		
(c) An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	62,60c	77,30c
Provided that in the case of a consumer who is not supplied with Electricity under the Off-peak Supply Scale, the said energy charge will be reduced, if the average daily consumption in any month is equal to or greater than 13 kWh per kVA of the maximum demand in that month, to	61,70c	76,30c
<b>12. 11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – <b>excluding bulk domestic complexes</b> - situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged.		
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R1 380,00	R1 485,00
(b) A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	R124,00	R119,00
(c) Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh, in High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	266,68c 74,75c	332,80c 93,30c
(d) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	69,70c 45,90c	87,00c 57,30c
(e) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	37,30c 32,15c	46,60c 40,20c

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>NOTES</p> <p>(i) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality. (Paragraph D) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.</p> <p>(ii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.</p> <p>(iii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.</p>		
<p><b>13. 11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MADIBENG</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to the Local Municipality of Madibeng: Hartbeespoort Administrative Unit as per the current agreement.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) The amount calculated as per the agreement, based on the current Eskom tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality for the specific in-feed point relating to the area and/or the agreement.</p> <p>(b) A surcharge of 5% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (a).</p>		
<p><b>C INDUSTRIAL SCALES</b></p>		
<p><b>14. 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 132 000 V.</p> <p>Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average annual metered load of more than 10 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 10 000 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point</p>		
	R1 200,00	R 1 290,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(b) A demand charge of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVA	R85,00	R81,60
(c) An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	261,90c 73,45c	316,40c 88,80c
(d) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	68,45c 45,10c	82,70c 54,50c
(e) An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh High demand season (June - August) Low demand season (September - May)	36,70c 31,60c	44,40c 38,20c
<b>NOTES</b>		
(i) The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality. (Paragraph D)		
(ii) The Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.		
<b>15. 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: WIND TUNNEL</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity retains the right to determine at his discretion, by agreement, the following charges as far as power consumption by the CSIR's Medium Speed Wind Tunnel outside the peak time of Eskom's applicable approved bulk time of use tariff, is concerned:		
(a) A fixed charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R1 200,00	R1 290,00
(b) An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 3,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	180,65c	194,70c
(d) Should the Wind tunnel's maximum demand contribute to the Municipality's maximum demand, the tariff will revert to as per the agreement		

**16. 275 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE**

Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 275 000 V.

Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of 30 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 30 000 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

- (a) The current Eskom Megaflex tariff, excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.
- (b) A surcharge of 3% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (a)

## 17. OFF-PEAK SUPPLY SCALE

Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries.

The following provisions will be applicable to a supply of electricity supplied or made available during the off-peak periods during the periods as determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, to premises receiving a standard supply under either the 132 kV Supply Scale or the 11 kV Supply Scale or the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale provided that the consumer applies in writing for such off-peak supply which will be subject to the following restrictions:

- (i) The consumer's electrical installation will be arranged in such a way that the off-peak supply can only be used during the times set out in this preamble.
- (ii) The consumer will accept the limitation of such a supply to the capacity of the existing mains and equipment, or, in the case of a new or increased supply, to the capacity of the mains and equipment provided by the Municipality, by mutual agreement between the Municipality and the consumer, and any other limitations with regard to the maximum demand or nature of the load which the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may impose.
- (iii) The consumer will compensate the Municipality for the provision and installation of the necessary measuring equipment.

Should the application be approved by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, and the off-peak supply be provided or made available, the following charges will be payable:

- (a) A demand charge at 0% per month of the tariff per kVA determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is provided to the premises, applied to the value by which the half-hourly maximum demand during the off-peak period exceeds the half-hourly maximum demand applicable to the standard supply.
- (b) An energy charge for all kWh consumed during the off-peak period since the previous meter reading at the tariff per kWh, determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is made available to the premises.

### DEFINED ON- OFF PEAK PERIODS

(as determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity)

<u>Peak</u>	Weekdays	06:00 – 22:00
<u>Off-peak</u>	Monday to Thursday	22:00 – 06:00
	Friday & Weekends	Friday 20:00 – 06:00 on Monday

### NOTE

In the event of abnormal circumstances, load demand and combinations of premises, the Municipality may provide one supply point at a specific voltage to the premises, and the appropriate scale of the Tariff relating to the specific voltage will then be applicable to such premises.

## 18. GREEN TARIFF

Subject to the availability of green energy, and subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, a green tariff scale based on the Time-of-use tariff scales of the City of Tshwane will be available to consumers that qualify for the Time-of-use scales and will apply to premises situated within or outside the municipal boundaries.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month in respect of the 11 kV Time of use Green tariff supply scale:

- (i) The current Tshwane Time-of-use tariff scale for the appropriate supply, and
- (ii) A surcharge as determined from time-to-time by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity based on the purchase cost of green electricity and the Draft Market Rules for voluntary green power trading as compiled by the Department of Mineral and Energy affairs.

### D CURRENT ESKOM MEGAFLEX PERIODS

<u>Peak</u>	Weekdays	07:00 – 10:00 and 18:00 – 20:00
	Saturdays	none
	Sundays	none
<u>Standard</u>	Weekdays	06:00 – 07:00 and 10:00 – 18:00 and 20:00 – 22:00
	Saturdays	07:00 – 12:00 and 18:00 – 20:00
	Sundays	none
<u>Off-peak</u>	Weekdays	22:00 – 06:00
	Saturdays	12:01 – 18:00 and 20:00-07:00
	Sundays	00:00 – 24:00.

**SCHEDULE  
SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY  
PART II**

835

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>A. ADDITIONAL CHARGES</b>		
<b>1. Erf quota</b>		
<p>Erf quota is defined as the authorised maximum demand (AMD) of each individual erf. The after-diversity maximum demand (ADMD) of the erf used for the design of the internal network is calculated as follows:</p> $A = Z \times C$ <p>Where    A = ADMD of the erf measured in kVA                  Z = Zoned maximum demand (ZMD) or AMD (whichever is the higher) equals the kVA value for erf                  C = Area factor according to table in A1.2 below</p> <p>(Note: The ADMD values are used for the design of the internal network.)</p>		
<b>1.1 Zoned maximum demand (ZMD) per erf</b>		
<p>The ZMD is determined by the Town-planning Scheme and is as follows:</p>		
(i) Residential 1 - Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Residential, on which only one or, at the most two, dwelling-units per erf, may be erected.	13,8 kVA per potential dwelling	13,8 kVA per potential dwelling
(ii) Residential 2 - Group Housing or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Group Housing.	13,8 kVA per potential dwelling	13,8 kVA per potential dwelling
<p>The number of potential dwelling-units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio as determined in the Town-planning Scheme and where each dwelling-unit has an area of 100 m<sup>2</sup>, or the number of dwelling-units as determined by the Scheme.</p> <p>Where there are twelve dwelling-units (including the service connection or more at a density of twenty dwelling-units or more per hectare, and where the Municipality does not take over the internal electrical network, the premises will be provided with a single connection point. These dwelling-units will be rated at the next, lower kVA rating for the specific area.</p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015																
<p>The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.</p> <p>(iii) Residential 3 &amp; 4 - Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Multiple Residential.</p> <p>The number of potential dwelling-units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio as determined in the Town-planning Scheme and where each dwelling-unit has an area of 100 m<sup>2</sup>, or the number of dwelling-units as determined by the Scheme.</p> <p>The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.</p> <p>For blocks or groups of housing units:</p> <table> <tr> <td>1 unit per phase : 1,00</td> <td>9 units per phase : 0,46</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 units per phase: 0,72</td> <td>10 units per phase : 0,45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 units per phase: 0,62</td> <td>15 units per phase : 0,42</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 units per phase: 0,57</td> <td>20 units per phase : 0,40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 units per phase: 0,53</td> <td>30 units per phase : 0,38</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 units per phase: 0,50</td> <td>40 units per phase : 0,37</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 units per phase: 0,48</td> <td>50 units per phase : 0,36</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 units per phase: 0,47</td> <td>100 units and more per phase: 0,34</td> </tr> </table> <p>(iv) Business or Special for recreation, community facility, old age home, or special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Business.</p> <p>(v) Industrial and Light Industrial or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Industrial and Light Industrial.</p> <p>(vi) Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Agricultural.</p> <p>(vii) Special for storage, cell phone mast or creche.</p> <p>(viii) Special for hospital</p>	1 unit per phase : 1,00	9 units per phase : 0,46	2 units per phase: 0,72	10 units per phase : 0,45	3 units per phase: 0,62	15 units per phase : 0,42	4 units per phase: 0,57	20 units per phase : 0,40	5 units per phase: 0,53	30 units per phase : 0,38	6 units per phase: 0,50	40 units per phase : 0,37	7 units per phase: 0,48	50 units per phase : 0,36	8 units per phase: 0,47	100 units and more per phase: 0,34	<p>Calculations to be done according to SANS 10142 Annex D point D.3 (b) or as calculated for Residential 2, whichever is the lowest.</p> <p>8,0 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p> <p>4 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p> <p>13,8 kVA per erf</p> <p>13,8 kVA per erf</p> <p>5 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p>	<p>Calculations to be done according to SANS 10142 Annex D point D.3 (b) or as calculated for Residential 2, whichever is the lowest</p> <p>8,0 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p> <p>4 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p> <p>13,8 kVA per erf</p> <p>13,8 kVA per erf</p> <p>5 kVA per 100 m<sup>2</sup> of potential floor area</p>
1 unit per phase : 1,00	9 units per phase : 0,46																	
2 units per phase: 0,72	10 units per phase : 0,45																	
3 units per phase: 0,62	15 units per phase : 0,42																	
4 units per phase: 0,57	20 units per phase : 0,40																	
5 units per phase: 0,53	30 units per phase : 0,38																	
6 units per phase: 0,50	40 units per phase : 0,37																	
7 units per phase: 0,48	50 units per phase : 0,36																	
8 units per phase: 0,47	100 units and more per phase: 0,34																	

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(ix) Special for guest house with up to 6 rooms		13.8 kVA per erf
(x) Special for guest house with 7 to 16 rooms		41.6 kVA per erf
(xi) Special for guest house with 17 to and above		8kVA per 100m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
(xii) Special for garage or filling station without a shop		86.6kVA per erf
(xiii) Special for garage or filling station with a shop		103.9kVA per erf
(xiv) Special for primary or secondary school		2 kVA per 100m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
(xv) Special for church or place of worship		13.8KVA per erf
(xvi) Any other use not referred to in (i) to (xv) above		0 kVA per erf
1.2 Area factor (C)		
The Area factor is determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, and is indicative of the geographical load factor of the user area. The area factors are as follows:		
(i) For use in network designs for township development, scheme amendment and connection upgrading		
<b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b>	<b>Area factor</b>	
9 kVA ADMD (very high residential)	0,6522	
7 kVA ADMD (high residential)	0,5072	
5 kVA ADMD (standard residential)	0,3623	
3,5 kVA ADMD (low cost housing)	0,2536	
2 kVA ADMD (electricity for all)	0,1449	
All other areas and all non residential applications	1,0000	
(ii) Only for use in network designs for new township development		
<b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b>	<b>Area factor</b>	
18 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 80A three-phase	1,3043	
15 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 60A three-phase	1,0869	
12 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 40A three-phase	0,8696	
2. Quota charges		
2.1 General		
The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity as detailed in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>of consumers in the normal electrically developed areas within the Tshwane electricity supply area.</p> <p>Where the supply needs to be provided to new premises or groups of premises or where an existing consumer applies for an increased supply, the cost of extending the distribution and reticulation networks within the Municipality that is not recovered from the tariff for the supply of electricity as set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I must be paid by the developer/consumer as external engineering services.</p> <p>The developer of a township must provide for and install the full quota allocated per erf for which an application has been made in respect of the distribution and reticulation systems. If the distribution and reticulation systems are not fully installed, the developer must compensate the Municipality for the difference between the allocated quota and the set quota at the prevailing quota charge. This is deemed to be contributions for external engineering services.</p> <p>The existing quota of the property prior to the latest application for development is used as a credit in the calculation. This quota is calculated in the same way as mentioned above.</p> <p>The developer is refunded a pro rata portion of the low-voltage or medium-voltage system installed by him or her.</p> <p><b>2.2 Determining charges</b></p> <p>The quota charge is finally determined by the actual level at which the development connects to the supply system. The charge is calculated as follows:</p> $Q = [(D_n - D_e) C] X$ <p>Where Q = Quota charge payable in rand  D<sub>n</sub> = Sum of new development property ADMDs in kVA  D<sub>e</sub> = Sum of existing development property ADMDs in kVA  C = Area Factor as indicated in 1.2 above  X = Contribution per kVA at connection level as indicated in 2.3 below</p> <p><b>2.3 Contributions</b></p> <p>The quota charges must be such as to cover the capital liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Municipality in supplying the distribution and/or reticulation network to increase the quota to the premises or group of premises. The contributions per kVA at the different connection levels are as follows:</p> <p>(i) Low-voltage connections</p> <p>(a) For connections made at an existing metering cubicle, per kVA</p> <p>(b) For connections made to the low-voltage distribution network, per kVA</p>		
	R2 568,00	R2 758,00
	R2 354,00	R2 528,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(c) For connections made to the low voltage busbars within miniature and communal substations, as well as to the outgoing terminals of the 11 000/415V transformer on rural lines, per kVA	R2 300,50	R2 470,00
(ii) Medium-voltage connections		
For connections made at the 11kV distribution network, per kVA:		
(a) Taken from the 11kV distribution network, per kVA	R1 926,00	R2 068,00
(b) Taken directly from the 11kV switchgear of a satellite or 132kV substation, per kVA	R1 819,00	R1 953,00
(iii) High Voltage Connections		
(a) Taken directly from the 11kV switchgear of a primary 132kV substation where the developer adds a full bay including transformer(s) (transformer B or C) on the existing primary substation.	R214,00	R230,00
(b) Taken directly from the 11kV switchgear of a primary 132kV substation where the developer reconfigures the existing primary substation from a 100% back-up to an ARBC system.	R160,50	R172,40
(c) Taken directly from the 11kV switchgear of a primary 132kV substation where the developer provides a new non firm primary substation including transformer(s) with no primary line (CoT pay for back-up TRF).	R74,90	R80,40
(d) Taken directly from the 11kV switchgear of a primary 132kV substation where the developer provides a non firm primary substation including transformer(s) and 4km primary overhead line and CoT pay for back-up transformer.	R18,20	R19,50
Conditions will apply for a High Voltage Connection		
Note:		
In instances where township owners/developers have already paid a quota charge during township establishment, or where a quota charge was paid at the time of scheme amendments, subdivision or consent use, a quota charge is payable for every kVA by which the notified maximum demand indicated by the end consumer or his or her authorized representative exceeds the allocated quota which has already been paid for. The notified maximum demand will then become the AMD of the erf, after payment, calculated at the applicable connection level, has been received.		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>3. Fixed charges</b>		
<b>3.1 Premises with improvements</b>		
<p>The scales of the tariff for the Supply of Electricity, as detailed in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electricity development areas within the municipal boundaries.</p> <p>Should the calculated fixed demand charge or the average of the demand charge during the preceding twelve months for premises with improvements be less than the fixed charge applicable to those specific premises without improvements, the fixed charge as applicable to the premises without improvements will be charged, provided that the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, at his own discretion, may allow a deduction on the charge.</p> <p>Should a consumer, where a minimum demand charge is applicable as detailed in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, install the necessary Power Factor correction equipment to improve the Power Factor of the premises, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may, at his own discretion, waive the enforcement of the previous minimum demand charge for a period of time to enable the consumer to prove that the equipment is able to maintain the new, more efficient demand charge.</p>		
<b>3.2 Premises without improvements</b>		
<p>A charge of basic cost for each registered erf, which in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, can be connected to the Municipality's supply mains, but has not yet been connected, is payable by the owner, provided that premises which have been provided with only a builder's connection are deemed to be not connected.</p> <p>The fixed charges are calculated as shown below:</p>		
(i) For all residential premises, per month	R77,00	No charge
(ii) For erven zoned Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined (used for a specific use that, in the opinion of the Strategic Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Multiple Residential) where not all of the approved dwellings have been developed, the developer and/or the owner who has the right to develop the township area is liable for the fixed charges of the dwellings that have not been erected, per dwelling-unit per month	R77,00	No charge
(iii) For all other uses, except those specifically mentioned below, based on the zoned maximum demand (ZMD), provided that the floor space ratio used for calculation purposes does not exceed 0,6; an amount per month per kVA	R18.20	No charge
(iv) For erven which are municipal property	No charge	No charge

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(v) For Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Agricultural, including premises situated in Klerksoord, an amount per month	R128,40	No charge
(vi) For any other use not referred to in (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) above per erf per month	R374,50	No charge
<p><b>3.3 Premises outside the municipal boundaries</b></p> <p>Unless otherwise agreed on between the Municipality and a developer and/or owner of a township area, fixed charges are also payable in respect of premises situated outside the municipal boundaries, but inside the Municipality's electricity supply area. The authorized maximum demand for such premises shall be as shown above.</p> <p><b>B. GENERAL CHARGES</b></p> <p><b>1. Metered Connection fees</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> The Municipality will provide the following standard connections between its mains and the electrical installation of proclaimed premises, provided that non-split prepaid metering will only be installed with the approval of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity. Only one such connection will normally be provided to any single premises, provided that, in the case of second dwelling-units within legally established townships or farms and agricultural holdings receiving an electricity supply at low voltage and in cases where consideration of distance or voltage drop is such that in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, additional connections are justified, such additional connections may be provided to the following:</p> <p>(i) To a private house receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection with conventional metering or prepaid metering. (Traditional overhead roof connections with service conductors are no longer available as standard new connections.)</p> <p>(ii) To an informal residential structure receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection with prepaid metering</p> <p>(iii) To any other premises receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection.</p> <p><b>1.2</b> Where the nearest connecting point for the proclaimed premises is further than 100 m from the Municipality's network, the connecting point for the consumer is, in respect of costing for it, deemed to be no further than 100 m.</p> <p><b>1.3</b> Fees in respect of connections are payable strictly in advance.</p> <p><b>1.4</b> In the case of an amendment to the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, a consumer may request the Municipality not more than once a year to alter the applicable tariff to his or her premises.</p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
1.5 Where the owner/developer of premises makes provision for a substation building for the Municipality, which is needed to provide the premises and adjacent premises with a supply, the owner/developer of the premises must pay the full connection fees, provided that the owner/developer is reimbursed in the next financial year at a cost, rand per m <sup>2</sup>	R3 500,00/m <sup>2</sup>	R3 500,00/m <sup>2</sup>
1.6 In the case of a standard low-voltage cable connection to premises, the owner or consumer must provide an approved conduit or trench and an approved underground electrical cable with communication cores, as specified in the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and/or by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, over the entire route across his or her property.		
1.7 For all connections, excluding those referred to in item B1.8 below, the actual cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection cost, provided that the cost for peri-urban consumers is calculated for a connection from a low-voltage supply point.		
1.8 For all connections and services, indicated below as items B1.9.1 to B1.9.8, the average cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection fee.		
1.9 Subject to the terms as set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, the following standard connections will be provided by the Municipality:		
1.9.1 Cable reticulated single-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply (the consumer's contractor provides the SANS approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed).		
(a) Credit metering	R1 070,00	R1 149,00
(b) Prepaid metering (Price includes 100 kWh units)	R1 605,00	R1 724,00
1.9.2 Cable reticulated three-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply (the consumer's contractor provides the SANS approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed).		
(a) Credit metering – energy only	R1 551,50	R1 666,00
(b) Prepaid metering	R3 317,00	R3 562,00
1.9.3 All three-phase, Maximum demand (Low voltage and Medium voltage) connections that require only placement of a meter (credit metering)	R6 099,00	R6 550,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>1.9.4 Cable connection to premises where the required cable must be laid from the existing network to provide the premises with a supply, provided that where the cable length exceeds 40 meters the complete connection will be estimated and be payable. Provided further that if the required meter box serves more than three consumers, the case will be referred to the sub-section Town Development (The Municipality provides the meter box as required by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, in the street reserve):</p> <p>(a) Single-phase, credit or prepaid metering</p> <p>(b) Three-phase, up to and including 80 amperes per phase Credit metering and prepaid metering.</p>	<p>R10 807,00</p> <p>R19 260,00</p>	<p>R11 606,00</p> <p>R20 683,00</p>
<p>1.9.5 Single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection (maximum 60 amperes with prepaid metering). The connection will in all cases be made from the Municipality's connection point to the nearest corner of the dwelling, provided that this connection will only be available for informal and low-cost housing where approved by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.</p> <p>(a) First connection to premises with ready board supplied by Municipality</p> <p>(b) First connection to premises with ready board not supplied by Municipality</p> <p>(c) Transfer of a connection to a completed top-structure (provided that the owner executes the trenching where necessary)</p>	<p>R2 889,00</p> <p>R2 568,00</p> <p>R1 337,50</p>	<p>R3 102,50</p> <p>R2 758,00</p> <p>R1 436,00</p>
<p>1.9.6 Temporary connections for builders:</p> <p>(a) If the final connection point is used or, alternatively, where the builder provides all connection material needed for connection to the closest supply point</p> <p>(b) Temporary overhead connections for builders in overhead reticulated areas:</p> <p>(i) Single-phase connection: (maximum 80 amperes)</p> <p>(ii) Three-phase connection: (maximum 80 amperes per phase)</p>	<p>Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8</p> <p>R4 173,00</p> <p>R6 741,00</p>	<p>Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8</p> <p>R4 481,00</p> <p>R7 239,00</p>
<p>1.9.7 Connections to illuminated street name signs, hoardings and telephone booths (maximum 5 amperes). Contractor provides cabling and trenching as required by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.</p>	<p>R1 177,00</p>	<p>R1 264,00</p>
<p>1.9.8 Lifeline connections to premises (maximum 20 amperes). Restricted to informal and RDP houses only.</p> <p>The meter is preprogrammed with the following units:</p> <p>(a) First connection to premises without ready board supplied by Municipality.</p>	<p>100 kWh</p> <p>R0,00</p>	<p>100 kWh</p> <p>R0,00</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
Should the ready board of the Municipality not be used, the Municipality must be in possession of a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in Regulation 3(1) of the Electrical Installation Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)) for the specific premises before the connection will be made.		
(b) First connection to premises with ready board supplied by Municipality.	R0,00	R0,00
(c) Second connection to premises where metering devices have been removed and cannot be accounted for.	R0,00	R0,00
(d) Second connection to premises where metering devices burned and/or stolen.	R0,00	R0,00
1.10 General services rendered at the request of a consumer within and outside the municipal boundary. Fees to be paid in advance		
1.10.1 Replacement of an existing single or three-phase overhead connection with a single or three-phase cable connection from overhead mains up to the erf boundary, at the request of the consumer:		
(a) If existing metering is retained, provided it is credit meter (subsidised: actual cost R8 500,00)	R 5 350,00	R5 745,00
(b) If existing metering is replaced with a split-type prepaid meter (subsidised: actual cost R9 500,00)	R4 601,00	R4 941,00
(c) Where a new application for a new electrical connection is received after a building has been demolished and the previous connection has been completely removed (The Municipality provides the meter box and meter in the street reserve, a cable to every associated erf boundary and the connections in the meter box as required by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.)	As per appropriate new connection	As per appropriate new connection
1.10.2 Moving of an existing cable connection from a meter box affixed to the dwelling-unit, or from a meter box on the erf, which box is considered to be dangerous in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), to a boundary meter box (The Municipality provides only the meter box in the street reserve and move the existing meters and the meter connections to the new meter box.)	R2 140,00	R2 298,00
1.10.3 Replacement of an existing credit meter with a prepaid meter (retrofit) provided there is a existing boundary meter box; if not, a pole mounted meter box will be placed.		
(a) Split type single-phase prepaid meter (actual cost R2 610,53: subsidized)	R1 444,50	R1 551,00
(b) If a boundary meter box must be placed, the cost as per 1.10.2 will be applicable plus the subsidized cost as per 1.10.3 (a)	R3 584,50	R3 849,40
(c) Replacement of existing three phase credit meter with a three phase pre-paid meter (Retrofit).	R4 173,00	R4 481,40

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
1.10.4 Relocation of the Municipality's bulk metering point provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box		
(a) Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable.	R1 979,50	R2 125,80
(b) Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable (actual cost R7 700,00: subsidized)	R2 300,50	R2 470,50
1.10.5 Provision of a bulk metering point on request of the owner/consumer to accommodate sub-metering, provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box.		
(a) Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable (actual cost R3 900,00: subsidised)	R3 531,00	R3 792,00
(b) Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable (actual cost R9 800,00: subsidised)	R4 601,00	R4 941,00
1.10.6 Upgrading of a 20A lifeline connection, provided that the current energy tariff, as set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, is applicable		
(a) From 20 amperes to 40 amperes	R695,50	R747,00
(b) From 40 amperes to 60 amperes	R695,50	R747,00
(c) From 20 amperes to 60 amperes	R1 337,50	R1 436,00
1.10.7 Upgrading of a 10A lifeline connection to a 20A lifeline connection, provided that the current lifeline energy tariff, as set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, will still be applicable		
(a) From 10 amperes to 20 amperes	R0,00	R0,00
(b) From 10 amperes to 40 amperes	R642,00	R689,00
(c) From 10 amperes to 60 amperes	R1 070,00	R1 149,00
1.10.8 Any downgrade of an existing standard service which only require changing of meters.	R1 016,50	R1 091,60
1.10.9 Where the consumer requests the restoration of a previously down-graded service (single-phase back to three-phase) and it can be restored to its previous state without providing new cables and a new meter box	R2 033,00	R2 183,00
Where the down-graded service cannot be restored to its previous state by only replacing the meters, the cost will be that of the applicable standard new connection.		
1.10.10 Replacement of a stolen or damaged prepaid meter keypad:		
(a) Pilot-wire split prepaid meter	Free	Free
(b) Split-PLC prepaid meter (including batteries)	Free	Free
1.10.11 Relocation of electrical services at the request of a consumer:		
(a) Relocation of meter boxes up to 4-way meter boxes	R6 848,00	R7 354,00
(b) Relocation of 6 way up to 12-way meter boxes	R17 013,00	R18 270,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(c) Relocation of a street pole within an overhead reticulated area: (i) An intermediate pole (ii) A service pole (cut in)	R7 008,50 R10 004,50	R7 526,40 R10 743,80
(d) Relocation of a street lamp-post within a cable-reticulated area: (i) All street lamp-posts except post-top (ii) A single post-top (maximum 4m)	R5 189,50 R4 761,50	R5 573,00 R5 113,40
1.10.12 Installation of security lights for public parks for the safety of the public, provided that an existing overhead network is available. If not, the installation cost will be estimated.  Installation cost per 250W security light	R 1 551,50	R1 666,00
<b>2. Non- metered connections</b>		
2.1 Where the Municipality, at the discretion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, makes temporary non-metered connection points available to consumers, the following connection fee applies (plus an additional amount for electricity consumption as set out in item (iii) below): Temporary non-metered connections will be made available for a maximum of 60 days.		
(i) Connections within and outside the municipal boundaries		
(a) Single-phase connection (maximum 80 amperes)	R5 457,00	R5 860,00
(b) Single-phase connection to polling premises, per connection	R1 391,00	R1 493,80
(c) Installation of temporary funeral lights at the request of a consumer, provided that existing structures are available to erect the lights, provided further that a maximum of three lights are installed per request and the consumption is calculated for two nights, twelve hours per night (if no structures are available to erect the lights, the cost is estimated and will be payable).	R1 016,50	R1 091,60
(d) Where a consumer requires a temporary connection of a type not referred to in this Tariff and the provision of the connection is approved by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, the full cost of such a temporary connection will be estimated and will be payable.	Estimated	Estimated
(i) The connections referred to in 2.1 are made available free of charge for official municipal and departmental functions.	Free of charge	Free of charge
(ii) In instances where electricity is temporary supplied at low voltage and where permanent non-metered connections are revealed by means of investigation, and it proves impractical to meter the consumption, the consumption will be estimated according to the rating of the installed		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>apparatus and the hours of use, and the following charges are payable:</p> <p>(a) A pre-payable amount consisting of an energy charge per kWh, subject to a minimum charge</p> <p>(b) The pre-payable amount is subject to a minimum charge of</p>	<p>R2,00</p> <p>R235,40</p>	<p>R2,00</p> <p>R252,80</p>
<p>2.2 Where the Municipality has at its disposal permanently installed non-metered connection points, these points can be made available to temporary consumers, and the following charges are payable:</p> <p>(i) A fixed cost is payable for each of the power points in item B2.2(ii):</p> <p>(ii) A fixed cost per day for electricity consumption based on the demand available at the specific power point:</p> <p>(a) Wierda Park Trimpark (60A three-phase with 6 single-phase socket outlets):</p> <p>(b) 15A connection at Church Square:</p>	<p>R321,00</p> <p>R214,00 R160,50</p>	<p>R345,00</p> <p>R230,00 R172,40</p>
<p>3. <b>Illuminated street name signs, hoardings and telephone booths equipped with lighting (maximum 200W)</b></p> <p>Consumption based on 12 hours per day per sign/hoarding/telephone booth, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption per sign/hoarding/telephone booth is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year:</p>	<p>R856,00</p>	<p>R919,00</p>
<p>4. <b>Security lights for public parks, mounted onto existing lamp-posts (maximum 250W per light)</b></p> <p>Consumption based on 12 hours per day per security light, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year: per light per year or part of a year.</p>	<p>R695,50</p>	<p>R747,00</p>
<p>5. <b>Fees applicable to reselling of electricity</b></p> <p>Fee chargeable by the reseller of electricity to recover his or her cost.</p>	<p>As per agreement between the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity and the reseller, per specific connection</p>	<p>As per agreement between the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity and the reseller, per specific connection</p>
<p>6. <b>Fees applicable for sending of SMS to the consumers.</b></p> <p>A fee chargeable for an SMS sent to customers to warn them that their power will be cut off, unless a certain amount of money is paid by a certain date.</p>	<p>R2,00</p>	<p>R2,00</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>C. SUNDRY SERVICES</b>		
<b>1. Fees for discontinuing and reconnecting the supply</b>		
1.1 For discontinuing the supply when the premises change ownership and for discontinuing temporarily at the request of the consumer, provided that the terminal conductors have not been removed, provided further that the reconnection of such supply is also free of charge:	Free of charge	Free of charge
1.2 For discontinuing the supply where the terminal conductors of an overhead roof connection are temporarily removed and re-connected thereafter, at the request of the consumer	R1 123,50	R1 206,00
1.3 Where an existing overhead roof-connection has to be removed due to roof construction alterations, the overhead roof-connection will not be restored after completion of the alterations, but the consumer will be obliged to take the applicable underground cable connection	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
1.4 For sending, as part of the rates account, information of the tenant's account, which is in arrears, to the owner of the property when deemed necessary by the Municipality	R32,10	R34,50
1.5 For replacing the meter where the meter seals have been broken (the fees will be levied on a subsequent account)		
(i) Broken seals reported by a new owner	No charge	No charge
(ii) Broken seals found by the Municipality	R294,25	R316,00
1.6 For the physical delivery of a notice that fees are payable to the Municipality or a notice of non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account), per notice	R128,40	R138,00
1.7 For discontinuing the supply to an electrical installation owing to non-payment of accounts or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations, provided that the reconnection of the supply will be free of charge.		
(i) Residential premises	R535,00	R575,00
(ii) Industrial premises, business premises and smallholdings	R535,00	R575,00
1.8 For repeated unlawful reconnections to or tampering with the electrical installation, or continued non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations after a temporary discontinuance referred to in item 1.5 above, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may, at his discretion, determine that –		
(i) the meter be moved to the boundary of the premises or that a prepaid meter be installed, where possible	Applicable amount set out in B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in B1.7 or B1.8
(ii) a fee be levied on a subsequent account	R695,50	R747,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>1.9 For permanently removing the connection to a stand where it is found that the electrical installation is still being tampered with or is unlawfully reconnected, or where non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity or By-laws Regulations still occurs after any of the actions in item 1.5 or 1.6 above had been taken (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account)</p> <p>For any repeated action which still occurs on item 1.9 above</p> <p>If the consumer wants to restore the removed connection, a new connection must be applied for provided that no docket has been opened/pending and that all fees and penalties are paid or necessary arrangements have been made. A new reconnection fee must be paid over and above the levy for permanently removing a connection (RIP) before reconnection can be effected.</p>	<p>R2 140,00</p> <p>Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8</p>	<p>R2 298,00</p> <p>R20 000,00</p> <p>Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8</p>
<p>2. Fees where a consumer queries the validity of a credit control action against him or her in terms of credit control, revenue protection or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations.</p> <p>Where a consumer queries the validity of an action against him or her, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee is only refunded to the consumer if his or her query is proved to be sustainable (paid on a next account)</p>	<p>R642,00</p>	<p>R689,00</p>
<p>3. Fees for prepaid meter sundries</p> <p>(a) Replacement of identification card</p> <p>(b) Issuing of prepaid metering tokens for sub-metered consumers, per token</p>	<p>R53,50</p> <p>R5,00</p>	<p>R57,50</p> <p>R5,00</p>
<p>4. Fees for furnishing of electrical information by means of programmable electronic meters or programmable data loggers, per study case</p>	<p>R2 033,00</p>	<p>R2 183,00</p>
<p>5. Fees for repairing defects for which a consumer is responsible and fees for medium-voltage switching work requested by a consumer</p> <p>When the Electricity Department is called upon to attend to a failure of supply and when such failure of supply is found to be due to a fault on the consumer's installation, or due to faulty operation of apparatus used in connection therewith or if it is found that the current rating of the consumer's main incoming circuit breaker equals or exceeds the current rating of the Municipality's circuit breaker (or to execute medium voltage switching work at the request of the consumer), the consumer must pay a fee for each such attendance, which will be determined as the cost incurred by the Electricity Department in attending to such failure (or switching work) and this cost will be added to a next account (partially subsidized).</p> <p>(i) If a defect is repaired or switching is performed during office hours:</p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(a) Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i Without fuses</li> <li>ii Additional per fuse</li> </ul>	R1 016,50 R160,50	R1 092,00 R172,00
(b) Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i Without fuses</li> <li>ii Additional per fuse</li> </ul> (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	R1 016,50 R535,00	R1 092,00 R575,00
(ii) If a defect is repaired or switching is performed after hours:		
(a) Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i Without fuses</li> <li>ii Additional per fuse</li> </ul>	R1 177,00 R160,50	R1 264,00 R172,00
(b) Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i Without fuses</li> <li>ii Additional per fuse</li> </ul> (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	R1 230,50 R535,00	R1 320,00 R575,00
<b>6. Fees for special meter reading</b>		
The consumer's meter will be read, as closely as reasonably possible, at intervals of one month.		
If a consumer requires his or her electricity meter to be read at any time other than the appointed date, the electricity meter will be read separately, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance:		
(a) Low-voltage consumer (b) Medium/high-voltage consumer	R267,50 R481,50	R287,00 R517,00
<b>7. Fees for testing</b>		
<b>7.1</b> If a consumer has reason to believe that an electricity meter is out of order or is registering incorrectly, the meter will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance, which amount will be refunded on a following account if the meter is found to be registering more than 5% fast or slow, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws: No refund will be made if the meter seals are broken or tampering with the meter occurred.		
(a) Single-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	R695,50	R747,00
(b) Three-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	R909,50	R977,00
(c) Demand metering	R1 016,50	R1 092,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
7.2 If a consumer has reason to believe that the electricity consumption is not correct due to an installation error, the connection will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance for the conducting of the test, which amount will be refunded on a subsequent account if the Municipality's connection is found to be incorrect, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws.	R695,50	R747,00
7.3 To trace the cable route of a consumer's supply, per case	R2 354,00	R2 528,00
7.4 To identify a low- or high-voltage cable for a consumer, per case:		
(a) During office hours	R2 247,00	R2 410,00
(b) After hours	R2 782,00	R2 988,00
7.5 To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's low-voltage supply, per case:		
(a) During office hours	R1 498,00	R1 610,00
(b) After hours	R2 033,00	R2 183,00
7.6 To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's high-voltage supply, per case:		
(a) During office hours	R3 959,00	R4 252,00
(b) After hours	R5 778,00	R6 205,00
<b>8. Fees for inspection, testing and commissioning of installations, substations, switch rooms and street lights</b>		
8.1 On receipt of a notice in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws that an installation, a substation, a switch room or any extension to an installation or street light has been completed and is ready for inspection and testing, such inspection and test will be carried out free of charge.	Free of charge	Free of charge
8.2 If the installation, substation, switch room or street light is found to be incomplete or defective or fails in any way to comply with the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, the Municipality will not connect the installation, or approve the substation, switch room or street light until such defect or failure has been remedied by the contractor and a further inspection and test carried out. A pre-payable amount will be charged as follows:		
(a) For each such additional, per mini-sub area inspection and/or test	R1 450,00	R1 450,00
8.3 For the inspection of an electrical installation on the premises to verify a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in SANS 10142-1) an amount per hour, provided that the minimum charged will be one hour.	R500,00	R500,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>9. Deposits</b>		
9.1 The minimum amount to be deposited by a consumer with the Municipality in respect of electricity consumption in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, which amount in cases where a water deposit is also payable, will include such water deposit.		
(a) For single-phase residential consumers (the amount comprises an electricity deposit of R601,00 plus a water deposit of R350,00).	R880,00	R951,00
(b) For all other consumers the deposit will be calculated on the estimated consumption for two months.		
9.2 The deposit stated in item 9.1 above will initially be used for any new connection, including a connection for temporary occupation. Once three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly electricity and water consumption.		
9.3 Where any deposit amounts to more than R25 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his own discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	R22 000,00	R25 000,00
9.4 The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the electricity supply has to be disconnected due to non-payment. If such recalculations should take place it would be done in accordance with items 9.1 to 9.3 above.		
9.5 No deposits for electrical power consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of prepaid metering.		
<b>10. Other special services</b>		
For any work which the Municipality may undertake at the request of a consumer or other body and for which no charge has been determined in this Tariff document, the charge will be the cost to the Municipality of all actual expenses, including material, labour, supervision, transport, the use of plant and equipment, plus a surcharge of 13% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and administration.		
(a) Successful applications for new connections will depend on the ability of developer to proof that energy efficiency measures for development were implemented. The requirements for this energy efficiency will be as published by DME as part of the Power Conservation Programme.		

## D. GLOSSARY AND INTERPRETATIONS

### 1. Glossary

- (i) "after-diversity maximum demand" (ADMD) means the calculated kVA value, allowing for the time difference between the individual maximum demands of all the consumers fed from the same supply point.
- (ii) "authorized maximum demand" (AMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises upon either township establishment, any scheme amendment and/or increase in the supply.
- (iii) "area factor" means the factor determined by the social standing and/or capability of the group of

consumers to consume more or less power than the average, depending on the amount of funds available to pay for the purchase of electricity. This depicts the probability of higher/lower than average electricity consumption and has absolutely nothing to do with the diversity factor.

- (iv) "diversity factor" means the probability that all connected consumers will draw maximum current at the same time and is a figure between 0 and 1. Zero (0) means that there is no such chance and 1 means that the chances are 100% that it would happen.
- (v) "fixed charge" means any monthly amount calculated to cover the annual costs in respect of capital expenditure and the maintenance of equipment installed on the premises by the Municipality.
- (vi) "lifeline" means a largely subsidized single-phase first connection with prepaid metering up to a maximum of 20 ampere and is available for informal and low-cost housing only, provided that the current energy tariff set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I is applicable.
- (vii) "low voltage", in terms of Government Notice 2665 of 16 November 1990, means 230V nominal in the case of a single-phase supply or 230/400V nominal in the case of a three-phase supply.
- (viii) "medium voltage" means more than 400V but not more than 11 000V.
- (ix) "metering point" means the point at which the consumer's consumption of electricity is metered and which may be at the point of supply or at any other point on the distribution system of the service authority or the electrical installation of the consumer, as specified by the Engineer, provided that it meters all of, and only, the consumer's consumption of electricity.
- (x) "per month" means per month or part of a month.
- (xi) "potential dwelling-units" means the maximum permissible number of dwelling-units which may be erected on premises according to the Town-planning Scheme.
- (xii) "set of metering equipment" means the minimum number of meters necessary for measuring the supply under any one scale of the Tariff and on the basis of one connection to the premises.
- (xiii) "zoned maximum demand" (ZMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises on township establishment.
- (xiv) "proclaimed premises" means a premises acknowledged as a town erf by the registrar of deeds or the Municipality and excludes agricultural holdings and farmland.

## 2. Interpretations

- (i) Any premises outside a township in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of the location and extent of such premises and the purpose for which the premises are used, of the opinion that the premises should be deemed to be part of such township are deemed to be part of such township.
- (ii) Any piece of land divided into or laid out or developed as sited for residential or business purposes in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of such division, lay-out or development, of the opinion that it should be deemed to be an approved township is deemed as such.
- (iii) The electricity consumption for a temporary builder's connection, single- or three- phase, except in cases where the size of the connection requires a low-voltage demand connection or 11kV connection, is charged according to the applicable non-domestic tariff scales.
- (iv) After the consumer's contractor has completed the SANS approved cable joint between the Municipality's cable and the consumer's cable, in cable-reticulated areas, the cable joint becomes the responsibility of the consumer.
- (v) Consumption measured by service metering under Domestic Bulk Supply, as set out in terms of PART I of the Tariff, does not qualify for free electricity.
- (vi) Guidelines for connection sizes, subject to availability of network capacity and network configuration:

<u>Tariff Scale</u>	<u>Credit metering</u>		<u>Prepaid metering</u>	
	<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>	<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>
(i) Lifeline	N/A	N/A	-	4,6
(ii) Domestic & Farm-scale single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(iii) Domestic & Farm scale three-phase	-	55,4	-	55,4
(iv) Non-domestic single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(v) Non-domestic three-phase	-	103,9	-	55,4
(vi) Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	50	500		
(vii) 11kV Supply	200	10 000		
(viii) 132kV Supply	10 000	30 000		
(ix) 275kV Supply	30 000	-		

**Notes:**

The Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I and Part II must be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws, conditions of supply and statutory Regulations.

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), is excluded on the above charges.

## SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF

855

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying water, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure E.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE E.1

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE  
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2014 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of water, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

NOTICE ... of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE  
SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF  
PART I**

857

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>A. CHARGES FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER</b>		
For indigent consumers officially registered at the CoT the first 12 kℓ of water consumption per 30 day period will be afforded free of charge.		
<b>1. SCALE A: AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES EXCLUDING CONSUMERS UNDER SCALE C</b>		
The following tariffs are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:		
(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:		
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)	6,19	6,81
(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	8,84	9,72
(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	11,61	12,77
(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	13,43	14,77
(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	15,35	16,89
(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	16,59	18,25
(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	17,75	19,53
(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	19,01	20,91
Provided that the quantity of water consumed in (i) above be rebated at 100%. (only valid until 30.06.2007)		
(b) The application of this tariff is subject to it that -		
(i) the connecting pipe is not more than 20 mm in diameter; and		
(ii) the water is fed from the pipe to a reservoir with a capacity of not less than 2,27 kℓ, and that it is equipped with a float valve:		
Provided that where special circumstances justify it, the CoT may deviate from the above conditions.		
<b>2. SCALE B: SINGLE DWELLING-HOUSES</b> (metered separately by the CoT and excluding dwelling-houses from which an unregistered business is run)		
This scale is applicable to conventional metering, pre-paid yard metering, assumed and shared consumption billing.		
(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer in a dwelling-house for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)	6,19	6,81
(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	8,84	9,72
(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	11,61	12,77
(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	13,43	14,77
(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	15,35	16,89
(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	16,59	18,25
(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	17,75	19,53
(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	19,01	20,91
Provided that the quantity of water consumed in (i) above be rebated at 100%. (only valid until 30.06.2007)		
Provided further that in the case of duet houses not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increase by 100%.		
<b>3. SCALE C: FLATS, TOWN HOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS</b>		
(not metered separately by the Metropolitan Municipality)		
This scale is also applicable to blocks of flats where businesses are run on the ground floor of the same building.		
(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading will be as follows:		
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day), per flat	6,19	6,81
(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	8,84	9,72
(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	11,61	12,77
(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	13,43	14,77
(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	15,35	16,89
(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	16,59	18,25
(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	17,75	19,53
(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	19,01	20,91
Provided that the quantity of water consumed in (i) above be rebated at 100%. (only valid until 30.06.2007)		
<b>4. SCALE D: ALL CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER SCALE A, B, C AND E</b>		
(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:		
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) 0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	13,08	14,39
(ii) 10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	12,42	13,66
(iii) More than 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	11,57	12,73
<b>5. SCALE E: HOMES FOR THE AGED AND RETIREMENT CENTRES</b>		
(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:		
	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(i) The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	0,00	0,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(ii) The remaining water consumption	12,24	13,46
Provided that the quantity of water consumed in (i) above be rebated at 100%.		
Application may be made to the Water and Sanitation Division to rate the premises primarily used for housing for the aged in accordance with Scale C or Scale E.		
<b>6. BULK WATER SUPPLY TO OTHER MUNICIPALITIES</b>	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
(a) A quantity charge for water supplied since the previous meter reading	6,08	6,69
<b>7. WATER LOSS OWING TO DAMAGE TO THE CoT's WATER-PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATIONS</b>	R	R
Amount payable for water loss owing to damaged pipes (nominal diameters):		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	900,00	990,00
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	1 950,00	2 145,00
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm	8 650,00	9 515,00
(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm	22 000,00	24 200,00
(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm	37 000,00	40 700,00
(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm	50 000,00	55 000,00
<b>8. REPAIR CHARGES OF DAMAGE TO CoT's WATER-PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATION BY OTHER PEOPLE</b>		
Nominal pipe diameters:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	1 750,00	1 925,00
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	2 500,00	2 750,00
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm	5 000,00	5 500,00
(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm	12 000,00	13 200,00
(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm	15 000,00	16 500,00
(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm	20 000,00	22 000,00
<b>9. TARIFF FOR UNAUTHORISED WATER CONSUMPTION</b>		
9.1 Amount payable for water consumption obtained through illegal water consumption. (Once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised.)		
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	4 269,60	4 696,50
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	14 322,00	15 754,20
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	47 414,50	52 155,95

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-laws)		
9.2 The quantity charged for the water used for partly or completed constructions of:		
(a) Domestic houses, single story	160 kℓ	160 kℓ
(b) Domestic houses, double story	360 kℓ	360 kℓ
(c) Other buildings	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build
(d) Groundwork's including boundary walls	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(e) Roads, paved areas, services, ext.	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-laws)		
	R	R
9.3 Amount payable for the water lost during the installation of an illegal water connection. (Once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised). Levy excludes the amount payable for the volume of water consumed during the period of the illegal connection. The volume will be determined and applied retrospectively.		
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	860,00	946,00
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	2 240,00	2 464,00
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	16 950,00	18 645,00
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water-supply By-laws)		
<b>10. TARIFF FOR UNNECESSARY CUSTOMER COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS</b>		
Cost per hour or part there-off to conduct a Customer Complaint Investigations related to water supply which primarily stems from invoicing problems. These may range from meters that have been swapped around on accounts, levies for un-authorised consumption, accounts with high water consumption, incorrect meter detail on system etc.	334,00	450,00
<b>11. WATER USED FOR FIRE-FIGHTING</b>		
The quantity charge for water used to fight fires: - per kℓ	12,99	14,29
<b>B. CHARGES FOR CONNECTING THE WATER SUPPLY</b>		
The following fees are payable for supplying and laying connecting pipes and for the installation of water meters, not more than 10 m from the nearest connection point.		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>1. METERED CONNECTIONS</b>	<b>Connection Fee R</b>	<b>Connection Fee R</b>
(a) All water connections		
Size of meter		
(i) 15 mm	1 200,00	1 200,00
(ii) 20 mm	1 600,00	1 600,00
(iii) 25 mm	2 400,00	2 400,00
(iv) 40 mm	8 340,00	8 340,00
(v) 50 mm	12 865,00	12 865,00
(vi) 80 mm	16 000,00	16 000,00
(vii) 100 mm	23 500,00	23 500,00
(viii) 150 mm	30 620,00	30 620,00
(ix) Greater than 150 mm Cost plus 10%	R31 000,00 deposit required	R31 000,00 deposit required
(c) Connections for special low-cost housing schemes		
There will be no charge imposed on the beneficiary of a dwelling or erf established by means of government provided subsidy schemes for low cost housing provided that the beneficiary complies with the Provincial Housing Board requirements for low cost housing. The cost shall be included in the Developmental cost and be paid according to the tariff in the Schedule: Water Tariff. Part I: B.1. (a) (i) by the developer. The beneficiary will be responsible for entering into an agreement for the payment of services and paying a deposit as set out in G before being allowed to occupy the property unless a prepaid water meter is provided then no deposit will be required.		
<b>2. DISCONTINUATION OR RESTRICTION OF THE WATER SERVICE OWING TO FAILURE OF PAYMENT OF MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT</b>		
Amount payable for the discontinuation or restriction of water services owing to failure to pay:		
	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>
(a) Disconnection or restriction of the water supply to a dwelling-house (reconnecting fee included) (Level 1 & Level 2)	484,00	484,00
(b) Disconnection or restriction of the water supply to a Flats, Town Houses and Other Sectional Title Developments on stands with more than two dwellings (reconnecting fee included) (Level 1 & Level 2)	-	650,00
(c) Disconnection of the water supply for business/industrial or commercial, excluding dwelling-houses (reconnecting fee included) –		
(1) Pipes with a diameter of 25 mm or less	484,00	484,00
(2) Pipes with a diameter of 40mm or more	1 650,00	1 650,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(d) RIP-W: Removal of water supply permanently (RIP) for other water connections, excluding dwelling-houses (reconnecting fees included):		
Size of meter		
(i) 15 mm - 50mm diameter	1 130,00	1 130,00
(ii) >50 mm - 80mm diameter	3 490,00	3 490,00
(ii) >80 mm - 150mm diameter	8 360,00	8 360,00
<b>3. MOVABLE WATER METERS</b>		
Construction Connections		
The applicant must apply in writing to the Water and Sanitation Division and make it clear for what purpose and for how long the meter is required, following which the Water and Sanitation Division may approve or reject the application. The applicant must undertake, on approval of his or her application, to enter into an agreement in respect of the use of the water meter. The Chief Financial Officer will also levy a consumer deposit.		
Diameter of meter	Connection Fee	Connection Fee
(a) 50 mm	10 100,00	10 100,00
	Refund-able deposit	Refund-able deposit
	12 000,00	12 000,00
<b>4. METERED WATER CONNECTIONS FOR A SPRINKLER SYSTEM</b>		
Diameter of pipe	Connection Fee	Connection Fee
	R	R
80 mm nominal	13 000,00	14 300,00
100 mm nominal	18 000,00	19 800,00
150 mm nominal	22 000,00	24 200,00
<b>5. DEPARTMENTAL COST FOR CONNECTIONS AND MOVING OF EXISTING WATER PIPES FOR TOWNSHIP DEVELOPERS (Tariff excludes cost for advertising for water interruptions)</b>		
(a) Connections for new townships to connect to the City's existing networks (maximum connecting pipe length 3 m):		
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (excl material)	8 300,00	9 750,00
(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)	8 650,00	13 250,00
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 355 mm nominal (excl material)	15 900,00	21 000,00
(iv) Larger than 355 mm nominal (excl material)	23 200,00	31 000,00
(b) Moving existing water (Maximum pipe length 5 m):		
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (incl material)	8 300,00	12 500,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(ii) Larger than 160mm nominal up to and including 250mm nominal	19 500,00	23 250,00
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 500mm nominal (excl. material)	30 100,00	33 250,00
(iv) Larger than 500 mm nominal (excl material)	-	40 000,00
(c) Moving existing fire hydrant		
(i) Distance smaller than 2m	7 400,00	9 750,00
(ii) Distance more than 2m	12 500,00	15 450,00
(iii) Installation of a fire hydrant	13 100,00	15 000,00
(d) Moving existing fire hydrant (excluding excavation and backfilling)		
(i) Distance smaller than 2m	4 500,00	5 500,00
(ii) Distance more than 2m	7 500,00	8 250,00
(iii) Installation of a new fire hydrant	8 100,00	8 900,00
(e) Locating of existing services (per day)	5 000,00	6 500,00
<b>6. WATER SUPPLY BY WATER TANKER WHEN AVAILABLE</b>		
	R	R
6.1 For the volume of water delivered - per kℓ or portion thereof:	90,00	100,00
6.2 Daily hire cost of water tanker: per day or part thereof	3 500,00	3 850,00
<b>C. CHARGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TESTING OF WATER METERS</b>		
For testing a water meter the tolerance on the indication of meters may not exceed:-		
1. 8% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of less than Qt; and		
2. 3,5% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of not less than Qt in accordance with the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973) and SABS 1529 (various parts)		
Testing of meter:	R	R
(a) 50 mm diameter and smaller	1 200,00	1 200,00
(b) 80 mm diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(c) 100 mm diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(d) 150 mm diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(e) 200 mm diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(f) 50 mm combination meter diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(g) 80 mm combination meter diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(h) 100 mm combination meter diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00
(i) 150 mm combination meter diameter	9 000,00	9 820,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>D. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF WATER SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b>		
<b>1. Unit rates for water</b> Water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area		
<b>1.1 New Townships</b>		
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	2 846,00	2 988,00
1.1.2 Rebate according to Policy*	285,00	299,00
<b>1.2 All new scheme amendments</b>		
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	3 734,00	3 921,00
<b>1.2.2 Rebate according to Policy*</b> "Policy on levying contributions for the provision of Engineering Services" approved on 28 October 2004.  The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Executive Director: Water and Sanitation as published in July 2010."	285,00	299,00
<b>E. MISCELLANEOUS FEES</b>		
1. (a) Should the water demand of an existing building change for whatever reason or if any additions or alterations to buildings on premises, excluding erven zoned Special Residential, are to be made, an assessment of the size(s) of the water connection must be done. This application must be initiated by the owner of the erf. If a larger water connection has to be provided, the owner of the erf must bear the cost.  The connection fees indicated under item B.1. are applicable. In this instance the existing connection will be removed and replaced by a larger one.		
(b) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected or restricted on account of the non-payment of accounts or the non-compliance with any of the Metropolitan Municipality's water supply by-laws or regulations, the relevant tariff in B.2. is applicable before the premises may be reconnected.		
(f) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected at the request of the consumer, the consumer must pay the Metropolitan Municipality an amount equal to the actual cost.		
2. For work which the Metropolitan Municipality may undertake at the request of an owner or other body for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the cost to the Metropolitan Municipality of all actual expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant,		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision charges.		
3. The following charges are payable when the service is provided at the special request of the consumer:		
(a) For reading or rereading a water meter: Provided that when the electricity meter is also read at the same time, this tariff will not be applicable unless the Water and Sanitation Division determines otherwise.	R 120,00	R 130,00
(b) For relocating or lowering a connection with a maximum nominal diameter of 25 mm:		
(i) Maximum distance of 5 m	R 660,00	R 730,00
(ii) Further than 5 m	1 100,00	1 210,00
(c) For relocating or lowering a connection with a nominal diameter of larger than 25 mm:		
At cost, with a deposit of	3 850,00	4 235,00
(d) When the water supply to premises is permanently discontinued, the water connection is removed at the expense of the Metropolitan Municipality.		
(e) Where a consumer queries the validity of a unauthorised water consumption charge the consumer shall pay the following fee in advance; provided that this fee shall only be refunded to the consumer when his/her query proved to be sustainable, paid on the next account	550,00	605,00
<b>F. BASIC CHARGE</b>		
Subject to the provisions of Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, the basic charge for any erf, stand, premises or other site, with or without improvements, except premises zoned Special Residential which, in the opinion of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality can be connected to the water main is the tariff per month or part of a month; provided that where such erf, stand, premises or other site is connected to the water main, Tariff Scales A, B, C, D and E will apply, excluding the tariff in terms of this paragraph, with effect from the date of connection.	120,00	-
<b>G. DEPOSITS</b>	R	R
1. The deposit for the water consumption will be calculated as follows:		
(a) (i) For residential consumers (SCALE A and SCALE B)	320,00	350,00
(ii) For residents of subsidised low cost housing developments	90,00	100,00
(iii) All other Consumers will be calculated on the value of the estimated consumption for two months		

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
(b) Initially the deposit stated in (a) above shall be used for any new connection. As soon as three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit shall be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly water consumption.		
(c) Where any deposit amounts to more than R25 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his/her discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount	22 000,00	25 000,00
(d) The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits shall only be recalculated if the water supply should be disconnected or restricted due to non-payment. If such recalculation should take place it would be done in accordance with sub-item (b) above.		
(e) No deposit for water consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of a prepaid water meter.		

## PART II INTERPRETATIONS

**"Unauthorised water consumption"** means water that is not registered by the Metropolitan Municipality's water meter for any reason whatsoever (water used for fire-fighting and/or unmetered water used from the Metropolitan Municipality's system with the written consent of the Water and Sanitation Division, is deemed to be authorised water use.)

**"Flat"** means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling-units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking and place of instruction.

**"Home for the aged and retirement centre"** means dwelling-units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking and place of instruction.

**"Special Residential"** is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling-house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit which is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.

## ANNEXURE F

## SANITATION SERVICES TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for sanitation services approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure F.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE F.1

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE  
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR MAKING USE OF  
SANITATION SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2014 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of sanitation services, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

NOTICE ... of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

		With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>A CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b>			
For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality the first 5,88 kℓ (98% of 6 kℓ) of water consumption per 30 day period will be afforded free of charge.			
<b>1. AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b>			
The following tariff is applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water and who discharges into the Municipality's sewer system, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:			
(a) The quantity of wastewater discharged			
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30 days' period	98	4,60	5,06
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	90	6,21	6,83
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	75	8,01	8,81
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	60	8,01	8,81
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	52	8,01	8,81
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	10	8,01	8,81
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	1	8,01	8,81
Provided that the quantity of wastewater discharged in (i) above be rebated at 100% (only valid until 30.06.2007).			
(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on scale A of the water tariffs.			
<b>2. SINGLE DWELLING HOUSES</b>			
This tariff is applicable to all consumers in a dwelling-house supplied with water and that discharge into the municipality's sewer system calculated as follows:			
(a) The quantity of wastewater discharged.			
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30 days' period	98	4,60	5,06
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	90	6,21	6,83
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	75	8,01	8,81
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	60	8,01	8,81
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	52	8,01	8,81
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	10	8,01	8,81
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	1	8,01	8,81

		With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>Provided that the quantity of wastewater discharged in (i) above be rebated at 100% (only valid until 30.06.2007)</p> <p>Provided that in the case of duet houses not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by 100%.</p> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on scale B of the water tariffs.</p>			
<p><b>3. FLATS, TOWN HOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS (not metered separately by the Metropolitan Municipality)</b></p> <p>(a) The quantity of wastewater discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.</p>			
	%	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
	Discharged		
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30 days' period	98	4,60	5,06
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	90	6,21	6,83
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	75	8,01	8,81
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	60	8,01	8,81
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	52	8,01	8,81
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	10	8,01	8,81
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	1	8,01	8,81
<p>Provided that the quantity of wastewater discharged in (i) above be rebated at 100% (only valid until 30.06.2007)</p> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale C of the water tariffs.</p>			
<p><b>4. HOMES FOR THE AGED, RETIREMENT CENTRES AND CHILDREN'S HOMES</b></p> <p>(a) The quantity of wastewater discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.</p>			
	%	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
	Discharged		
(i) The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	98	0,00	0,00
(ii) The remaining water consumption	60	8,01	8,81
<p>Provided that the quantity of wastewater discharged in (i) above be rebated at 100% (only valid until 30.06.2007)</p> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale E of the water tariffs.</p>			
<p><b>5. COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b></p> <p>(a) The quantity charge for waste water discharged</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Division</p>		8,01	8,81

		With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>6. IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b>			
<b>B. CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR NON RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b>			
<b>1. INDUSTRIAL SITES NOT DISCHARGING INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT</b>			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(a) The quantity charge for wastewater discharged	60	5,13	5,64
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 60% of the water supplied			
<b>2. PARKS, PUBLIC OPEN SPACES AND BOTANICAL GARDENS</b>			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(a) The quantity charge for wastewater discharged	2	5,13	5,64
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 2% of the water supplied			
<b>3. EDUCATION, PLACES OF WORSHIP AND SPORTS GROUNDS</b>			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(a) The quantity charge for wastewater discharged	45	5,13	5,64
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 45% of the water supplied			
<b>4. ALL OTHER CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER ITEMS 1-4</b>			
	% Discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(a) The quantity charge for wastewater discharged	80	5,13	5,64
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 80% of the water supplied			
<b>5. COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b>		R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(a) The quantity charge for wastewater discharged		5,13	5,64
(b) The quantity of wastewater discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Division			

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p><b>6. IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b></p> <p><b>C. SUPPLY OF PURIFIED WASTE WATER</b></p> <p>The supply of purified waste water by special agreement</p> <p><b>D. INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT CHARGES FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY JURISDICTION AREA</b></p> <p><b>1. Normal conveyance and treatment cost</b></p> <p>This cost covers the normal conveyance and treatment of wastewater, of quality equal to domestic wastewater, via a municipal sewer pipe system to a wastewater treatment plant where it is treated.</p> <p>This cost is calculated by multiplying the combined unit conveyance and treatment cost by the volume of wastewater discharged into the sewerage system. Industrial consumers will pay for all wastewater discharged into the system. The unit cost is the tariff for industrial consumers with a rebate of :</p> <p><b>2. Extraordinary Treatment Cost</b></p> <p>Where the pollution loading (quality) of wastewater discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the pollution loading of normal wastewater, the specific consumer or industrialist will have to accept responsibility for the additional treatment cost</p> <p>The extraordinary treatment cost is calculated as follows:</p> $T_c = Q_c t \left( 0,6 \frac{(COD_c - COD_d)}{COD_d} + 0,25 \frac{(P_c - P_d)}{P_d} + 0,15 \frac{(N_c - N_d)}{N_d} \right)$ <p> <math>T_c</math> = Extraordinary treatment cost to consumer  <math>Q_c</math> = Wastewater volume discharged by consumer in kℓ  <math>t</math> = Unit treatment cost of wastewater in R/kℓ  <math>COD_c</math> = Total COD of wastewater discharged by consumer in milligrams/litre and is inclusive of both the biodegradable and non-biodegradable portions of the COD  <math>COD_d</math> = Total COD of domestic wastewater in milligrams/litre  <math>P_c</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of wastewater discharged by consumer in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>P_d</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of domestic wastewater in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>N_c</math> = Ammonia concentration of wastewater discharged by consumer in milligrams of nitrogen/litre  <math>N_d</math> = Ammonia concentration of domestic wastewater in milligrams of nitrogen/litre </p>	<p>0,59</p> <p>5,13</p> <p>10%</p>	<p>0,65</p> <p>5,64</p> <p>10%</p>

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>The following are applicable:</p> <p> <math>t = R0,94/k\ell</math>  <math>COD_d = 710 \text{ mg}/\ell</math>  <math>P_d = 10 \text{ mg}/\ell</math>  <math>N_d = 25 \text{ mg}/\ell</math> </p>		
<p><b>3. Non-compliance with By-law limits</b></p> <p>Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the limits of allowable load as prescribed in the Sanitation By-law the following formula will be applicable:</p> <p> <math>T_c = Q/D.N (C_{AIP} - B_{LL} / W_{PL}) t_{nc}</math>  <math>T_c =</math> Charge for Non Compliance with the By-laws  <math>Q =</math> Monthly volume of Industrial Effluent  <math>D =</math> Working Days in the Month  <math>N =</math> Number of exceeding  <math>C_{AIP} =</math> Average concentration of individual parameter which exceeds the limit  <math>B_{LL} =</math> By-law limit  <math>W_{PL} =</math> Water Affairs special standard limitation on the specific parameter  <math>t_{nc} =</math> Tariff         </p>	R0,65	R 0.65
<p><b>4. Inspections</b></p> <p>The following inspection fees will be levied for the re-inspections of industries and new sewer connections:</p> <p>Fee per visit</p>	R358,00	R358.00
<p><b>E. AVAILABILITY CHARGE</b></p> <p>The owner of any piece of land, with or without improvements, except premises zoned Special Residential, which in the CoT's opinion can be connected to a sewer system must pay a fixed charge of</p>	R120,00	R135.00
<p><b>F. THE CHARGE FOR WASTE-FOOD DISPOSAL UNITS IS AS FOLLOWS:</b></p> <p>The CoT may permit the effluent from a waste-food disposal unit to enter the sewer system of a premises, subject to the payment of a monthly charge of</p>	R800,00 per unit	R880.00 per Unit
<p><b>G. BLOCKAGE REMOVAL TARIFF FOR THE CoT</b></p> <p>In areas where the municipality's sanitation infrastructure and capacity allow it, a service is provided for removing blockages from private sewers without affecting the status quo, at the cost of the owner of the property</p> <p>For the first period of 30 minutes, or part of it For every extra period of 15 minutes, or part of it</p>	R620,00 R220,00	R680,00 R240,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<p>In cases where a blockage complaint was lodged and a maintenance team subsequently arrives on site, but cannot gain access to the complainant's erf, a call-out charge will be levied against the complainant's account.</p> <p>Call out charge</p>	R220,00	R 240,00
<p><b>H. FOR WORK THAT THE CoT MAY UNDERTAKE AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNER OR OTHER BODY FOR WHICH NO CHARGE HAS BEEN FIXED, THE CHARGE WILL BE THE ACTUAL COST OF THE CoT FOR ALL EXPENSES, INCLUDING MATERIAL, LABOUR, TRANSPORT, USE OF TOOLS AND PLANT, PLUS A SURCHARGE OF 10% ON SUCH AMOUNT IN RESPECT OF OVERHEAD EXPENSES AND SUPERVISION FEES</b></p>		
<p><b>I. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF SANITATION SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b></p>		
<p><b>1. Unit rates for waste water</b> Waste water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area</p>		
<p><b>2.1 New Townships</b></p>		
<p>2.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day</p>	R5 192,00	R5 452,00
<p>2.1.2 Rebate according to Policy*</p>	R520,00	R545,00
<p><b>2.2 All new scheme amendments</b></p>		
<p>2.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day</p>	R6 080,00	R 6 384,00
<p>2.2.2 Rebate according to Policy* "Policy on levying contributions for the provision of Engineering Services" approved on 28 October 2004.</p>	R470,00	R545,00
<p>The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Executive Director: Water and Sanitation dated July 2010."</p>		
<p><b>J MONITORING OF SEWERAGE PACKAGE PLANTS SERVING MORE THAN ONE STAND</b></p>		
<p>The owner will be liable for the cost for the monitoring of the operations and effluent discharged by the package plant</p>	R/month	R/month
<p>Package Plant type A (No larger than 250 kℓ per day design capacity)</p>	1 826,00	1 826,00
<p>Package Plant type B (no larger than 500 kℓ per day design capacity)</p>	3 311,00	3 311,00
<p>Package Plant type C (no larger than 1 000 kℓ per day design capacity))</p>	4 059,00	4 059,00
<p>Package Plant type D (no larger than 2 000 kℓ per day design capacity)</p>	5 170,00	5 170,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 to 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2015
<b>Effluent quality released from a package plant</b>		
The quality of any effluent or waste water released from a Package Plant should conform to the following requirements and the necessary analysis has to be done twice monthly on a composite sample taken over a 24h period.		
Parameter	Required Standard	
pH	5,5 – 7,5	
Faecal Coli forms	None	
Dissolved Oxygen	75% saturated	
Chemical Oxygen Demand mg/ℓ	30	
Permanganate value mg/ℓ	5	
Conductivity mS/m	15% above intake	
Suspended Solids mg/ℓ	10	
Residual chlorine mg/ℓ	Nil	
Free & saline ammonia mg/ℓ	1,0	
Nitrates mg/ℓ	1,5	
Soluble ortho phosphate mg/ℓ	1,0	
It will be a requirement that the owner of the package plant analyse the effluent of the package plant at their own cost and to make the results available to the CoT on request.		
Non – compliance will result in the Council effecting corrective measures at the cost of the owner of the plant.		

## PART II INTERPRETATIONS

**“Flat”** means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling-units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking and place of instruction

**“Home for the aged and retirement centre”** means dwelling-units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking and place of instruction

**“Children’s home”** means a dwelling-unit occupied exclusively by orphans

**“Special Residential”** is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling-house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit which is designed, intended of used for residential purposes by a single family

**“Parks”** means a public area where no access fee is charged and no business is run from.

### Note:

Tax payable in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.

## REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TARIFF

876

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for refuse removal services approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure G.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE G.1

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE  
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR REFUSE REMOVAL  
SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2014 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of Refuse Removal Services, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

NOTICE ... of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

**REFUSE SERVICES  
SCHEDULE  
REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TARIFF**

878

The Municipality reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services. Only the Municipality or its authorised agent may service or remove containers owned by the Municipality.

The service per residential area or user for the removal of refuse will be determined by the Municipal Manager.

Smallholdings not serviced by the Municipality may dispose their refuse free of charge at landfills to a maximum of 1 000 kg per month.

Garden refuse is part of the normal refuse stream and the city cleansing tariff is applicable.

A daily service is compulsory in terms of the Health Act for each and every business generating food residues.

Only containers provided by the Municipality and marked as such shall be serviced by the Municipality or its authorised agent.

Consumers must pay the applicable tariff per container at the premises irrespective of the number of containers put out for removal.

The tariff for city cleansing is levied against all premises to the equivalent of the number of refuse-removal service units that are provided or could be provided at the premises. These tariffs are applicable irrespective of who removes the generated refuse from the premises.

Lost containers for which an affidavit is furnished, will be replaced for free. Damaged containers (including damage caused by the collection vehicles of the municipality but excluding fire/excessive heat damage) may be exchanged by the Municipality at no cost.

The applicable charge for the replacement of fire/excessive heat damaged and lost containers in the absence of an affidavit – R100 as well as the cost of the container at the same price as the contract price of the Municipality.

All vehicles of the Municipality entering and disposing refuse at a landfill shall be charged with the applicable tariff.

Government hospitals, schools, orphanages and registered old age homes within the jurisdiction area of the CoT, as well as the CoT will be charged for refuse removal only from date of application for tariff.

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014		With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
	Refuse Removal	City Cleansing	Refuse Removal	City Cleansing
	Per month R	Per month R	Per month R	Per month R
<b>A. REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC, BUSINESS AND GARDEN REFUSE</b>				
1. Refuse removed by means of containers or refuse bags in all areas in the jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.				
Builders rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, tiles, rocks and other material not generated in gardens or households may not be disposed in the containers. Such containers will be left unserved.				
Tariff per litre per month or part of a month:				
Areas serviced by means of (this tariff will multiply for more services per week as well as the number of containers) -				
85ℓ, 240ℓ, 1100ℓ containers and bags removed once a week –per litre				
	0,3115	0,3115	0,3893	0,3893
85ℓ containers removed twice a week – per litre				
	0,6230	0,6230	0,7786	0,7786
There is no limit to the number of containers per site. The Municipality will remove garden refuse contained in the Council's approved container at the applicable tariff. A discount of 30% on the refuse removal tariff is applicable from date of application for security complexes if serviced by the Municipality.				
<b>B. REMOVAL OF REFUSE IN BULK CONTAINERS (Containers other than 85ℓ, 240ℓ and 1100ℓ containers)</b>				
1. Service tariff is per container per lift whether it is full or not. Containers must be available for removal within 10 workdays.				
This service is operated on a call-for-service basis. If a regular service is preferred, the container will be serviced whether it is full or not and the full tariff for the applicable container will apply.				
Tariff per cubic meter				
	77,88	77,88	97,35	97,35
2. If workers of the Municipality must put refuse in the containers a 100% surcharge is applicable.				
3. All domestic or business refuse that is compacted on site with a static compactor or equivalent (per compacted m³).				
	155,64	155,64	194,55	194,55

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014		With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
	Refuse Removal	City Cleansing	Refuse Removal	City Cleansing
	Per month R	Per month R	Per month R	Per month R
4. If the container is not accessible to lift and the vehicle has to return, a surcharge of 100% is payable.				
5. A discount of 10% is applicable for 20 or more containers serviced by the Municipality per customer per month.				
		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014 R	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015 R	
<b>C. GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS (BULK CONTAINERS IN USE)</b>  These facilities are available for private individuals only. All businesses and contractors may dispose their garden refuse free of charge at the landfill sites if the load is less than 3 000 kg per day.  At Garden Refuse Transfer Stations where a weighbridge is operational – R0,1660 per kg for more than 1 000 kg per day.  Domestic refuse, business refuse, oil, fluorescent tubes, builder's rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, rocks and logs from tree felling activities may not be disposed at garden refuse sites.		0,1328	0,1660	
<b>D. DUMPING OF REFUSE AT LANDFILL SITES</b> (Note: The factor to convert ton to cubic meter is 2,2)				
1. For refuse disposed at a landfill site.				
1.1 If the maximum pay-load of the vehicle does not exceed 1 000 kg and consists of builder's rubble as well as private individuals disposing refuse, including households refuse.		Free of charge	Free of charge	
1.2 All landfill sites:				
- Per kg as indicated on Tarra info of vehicle or weighed. (Also refer to C. GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS [BULK CONTAINERS IN USE])		0,1328 per kg	0,1660 per kg	
- All uncovered refuse that are usually free of charge must pay the above tariff, except when, in the opinion of the Municipal Manager, the materials are suitable to be used as cover with no potential of causing littering alongside roads.				
1.3 A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with all other types of uncovered waste not mentioned above.				
1.4 All transactions are on a monthly account basis. No cash transactions are allowed.				

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014 R	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015 R
2. Cover material: If in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his delegee the materials are suitable and required for covering purposes.	Free of charge	Free of charge
3. Compacted refuse: A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with compacted refuse according to the tarra info on the vehicle if not weighed.		
<b>E. CLEANING OF VACANT STANDS</b>		
Per m <sup>2</sup> for cutting of grass with a minimum of 200 m <sup>2</sup> per request.	5,16	6,45
Additional per m <sup>2</sup> to remove the cuttings.	4,51	5,63
Loading and removal of refuse and rubble		
- A minimum charge for 6 m <sup>3</sup> and then thereafter per 6 m <sup>3</sup> .	1 928,06	2 410,07
<b>F. TEMPORARY SERVICES</b>		
1. Container rental (removal is not required) cash in advance:		
- per 85ℓ container a day	12,35	15,43
- per 240ℓ container a day	37,06	46,32
- per 1 100ℓ container a day	160,88	201,10
Loss of container – as per schedule.		
2. Container rental (removal is required) (85,240,1 100ℓ)		
- Delivery of the container – cash in advance	50% of removal tariff applicable	50% of removal tariff applicable
- Per lift – per invoice	Removal tariff as in "A"	Removal tariff as in "A"
- Wash car per tank emptied	1 482,78	1 853,47
- Bulk containers	Tariff as in "B"	Tariff as in "B"
- Wash 240ℓ container – per container per wash	6,16	7,70
<b>G. REMOVAL OF REFUSE OUTSIDE THE JURISDICTION AREA OF THE MUNICIPALITY</b>		
Where a municipal service is provided to residential and industrial areas by the Municipality and a refuse removal service is required.		
Up to 30km from the nearest landfill of the Municipality removed once a week – per litre.	0,64	0,80

**Definitions:**

- "container"** means all types of containers owned by the Municipality including, 85ℓ , 240ℓ, 1100ℓ, plastic bags and bulk containers;
- "applicable tariff"** means the rate, charge, tariff, flat rate, or subsidy determined by the municipal council;
- "approved"** means approved by the municipality or its authorised agent in writing;
- "authorised agent"** means -

- (a) any person authorised by the municipality to perform any act, function or duty in terms of, or exercise any power under these by-laws; and / or
  - (b) any person to whom the municipality has delegated the performance of certain rights, duties and obligations in respect of providing revenue services; and / or
  - (c) any person appointed by the municipality in terms of a written contract as a service provider to provide revenue services to customers on its behalf, to the extent authorised in such contract;
- "determined"** means determined by the municipality from time to time;
- "dwelling unit"** means an interconnected suite of rooms, including a kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family, irrespective of whether the dwelling unit is a single building or forms part of a building containing two or more dwelling units;
- "emergency situation"** means any situation that if allowed to continue poses a risk or potential risk to the financial viability or sustainability of the municipality or a specific municipal service;
- "gated communities"** means established residential areas changed to security areas by selectively closing existing streets
- "household"** means a traditional family unit consisting of a maximum of five persons (being a combination of two persons over the age of eighteen and three persons eighteen years or younger);
- "low cost housing"** the erection of these residential dwellings has been financed exclusively by means of the R15 000 subsidy package in terms of the National Housing Subsidy Scheme;
- "municipality"** means –
- (a) the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality or its successors-in-title; or
  - (b) the Municipal Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in respect of the performance of any action or exercise of any right, duty, obligation or function in terms of these bylaws;
  - (c) an authorised agent of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality;
- "municipal council"** means the municipal council as referred to in section 157(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996);
- "municipal manager"** means the person appointed by the municipal council as the Municipal Manager of the municipality in terms of section 82 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and includes any person –
- (a) acting in such position; and
  - (b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty;
- "municipal services"** means for purposes of these bylaws, services provided by the municipality, including refuse removal, water supply, sanitation, electricity services and rates or any one of the above;
- "occupier"** includes any person in actual occupation of the land or premises without regard to the title under which he occupies, and, in the case of premises sub-divided and let to lodgers or various tenants, shall include the person receiving the rent

payable by the lodgers or tenants whether for his own account or as an agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

**"owner"**

means -

- (a) the person in whom from time to time is vested the legal title to premises;
- (b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title to premises is vested is insolvent or deceased, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative;
- (c) in any case where the municipality is unable to determine the identity of such person, a person who has a legal right in or to the benefit of the use of such premises or a building or buildings thereon;
- (d) in the case of premises for which a lease agreement agreement of 30 years or longer has been entered into, the lessee thereof;
- (e) in relation to :
  - (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property, or
  - (ii) a section as defined in such Act, the person in whose name such section is registered under a sectional title deed and includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;
- (f) a person occupying land under a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"person"**

means any natural person, local government body, a company or close corporation incorporated under any law, a body of persons whether incorporated or not, a statutory body, public utility body, voluntary association or trust;

**"premises"**

means any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on :

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act 9 of 1927), or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act 1937, (Act 47 of 1937);
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986);
- (c) a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"public notice"**

means publication in an appropriate medium that may include one or more of the following -

- (a) publication of a notice, in the official languages determined by the municipal council, -
  - (i) in the local newspaper or newspapers in the area of the municipality; or
  - (ii) in the newspaper or newspapers circulating in the area of the municipality determined by the municipal council as a newspaper of record; or

- (iii) by means of radio broadcasts covering the area of the municipality; or
- (b) displaying a notice at appropriate offices and pay-points of the municipality; or
- (c) communication with customers through public meetings and ward committee meetings;

**“security complexes”** means complexes planned and developed as residential areas with one or more entrance guarded by security officials on a 24h basis; or with an electronic entrance control device;

**“service unit”** means a container to be serviced irrespective of the number per address. Each individual container will be seen as a service unit.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.

**RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for other services, approved by Council Resolution 30 May 2013, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2014.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure H1 - H23 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2014.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

# NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2014 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the rendering of services listed below, approved by Council Resolution of 30 May 2013, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the attached ANNEXURES (Annexures H1 to H1.23, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2014.

Annexure H1	Bus Services
Annexure H2	Tshwane Market
Annexure H3	Wonderboom National Airport
Annexure H4	Fire Brigade Services
Annexure H5	Furnishing of Information and Related Services
Annexure H6	Community Library and Information Services
Annexure H7	Cultural Facilities, Museums and Related Services
Annexure H8	Sport and Recreation Centres and Related Services
Annexure H9	Sport Facilities
Annexure H10	Social and Health Care
Annexure H11	Building Plans and Related Matters
Annexure H12	Outdoor Advertising
Annexure H13	Services rendered by the Agriculture and Environmental Management
Annexure H14	Cemeteries and Crematoria
Annexure H15	Tshwane Land-use Applications
Annexure H16	Metro Police Services
Annexure H17	Roads and Stormwater
Annexure H18	Informal Trade and Micro Enterprise Development
Annexure H19	Hop on hop off bus
Annexure H20	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy
Annexure H21	Housing and Human Settlement
Annexure H22	Tshwane Rapid Transport
Annexure H23	Wayleave Fees

NOTICE ... of 2014  
DATE

JASON NGOBENI  
CITY MANAGER

**Tshwane Bus Services**

TBS didn't increase the buses fare for the past 5 years which resulted in collecting less revenue than the projection.

Other Transport operations in the transport industry have kept up with annual increment and are ahead of TBS fares which are extremely low and not market related.

This year increment is an attempt to close the gap and to ensure that TBS recovers at least the minimum Revenue Projection or breakeven.

Our fares are distance based as these will also be calculated by our new Automated Fare Collection.

**THE FOLLOWING IS HOW THE FARES WERE CALCULATE****Cash Tickets**

Cash Adult Ticket : Increase by 33%

Cash Scholar: Increased by 20%

Cash Disabled: Reduced to be equal amount to Scholar

**Weekly And Weekly Connection Tickets**

A discount of 15% will be given on weekly and weekly connection tickets

**Monthly Tickets**

A discount of 30% will be given on monthly tickets

**Monthly Connection Tickets**

A discount of 40% will be given on monthly connection tickets

## ANNEXURE H1.1

## Tshwane Bus Services: Bus tickets

PARTICULARS	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014		With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
	CBD cash tariff within a radius from Church Square	Cash tariff for distances exceeding the CBD radius	CBD cash tariff within a radius from Church Square	Cash tariff for distances exceeding the CBD radius
	Price per ticket R	Price per ticket R	Price per ticket R	Price per ticket R
<b>CASH TICKETS</b>				
Adult	6,00	12,00	8,00	16,00
Adult ( Olievenhoutbosch)	6,00	12,00	8,00	16,00
Scholar	5,00	5,00	6,00	6,00
Disabled	7,50	7,50	6,00	6,00
<b>WEEKLY TICKETS</b>				
Adult	-	110,00	80,00	160,00
Adult ( Olievenhoutbosch)	-	110,00	80,00	160,00
Scholar	34,00	34,00	50,00	50,00
Disabled	55,00	55,00	55,00	55,00
<b>WEEKLY CONNECTION TICKETS</b>				
Adult	218,00	218,00	320,00	320,00
Scholar	68,00	68,00	100,00	100,00
Disabled	110,00	110,00	110,00	110,00
<b>MONTHLY TICKET</b>				
Adult	255,00	425,00	255,00	490,00
Adult ( Olievenhoutbosch)	255,00	425,00	255,00	490,00
Scholar	128,00	128,00	185,00	185,00
Disabled	195,00	195,00	195,00	195,00
Pensioner	145,00	145,00	175,00	175,00
<b>MONTHLY CONNECTION TICKET</b>				
Adult	545,00	545,00	635,00	635,00
Scholar	235,00	235,00	315,00	315,00
Disabled	315,00	315,00	315,00	315,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
<b>SUNDRY ITEMS</b>			
Identification card ( Pensioners)		30,00	30,00
Bus Time-table		6,00	7,00
Lost property		3,00	3,00
60-67 years old person can utilise the Tshwane Municipal Bus Service at the cost of R132,00 monthly ticket except Mondays to Fridays from 06:00 - 08:00 and from 15:30 - 17:00. If they wish to utilise the bus during Peak Hours as mentioned above, they will be legible to pay normal adults fee. They must obtain the annual renewable ID card / permit valued to R30,00 from our Church Square office with the following requirements:		145,20	175,00
<b>SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF</b>			
Scholar, Disabled and old age 65 plus (SINGLE DECKER BUS excluding Drivers costs) - 10%	per km	22,26	19,40
Scholar, Disabled and old age 65 plus (DOUBLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs) - 10%	per km	24,38	23,30
Private Companies (SINGLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs,	per km	25,65	21,60
Private Companies (DOUBLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs.	per km	28,62	25,90
SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (INTERNAL SERVICES ie Departmental service within CoT) Municipal service (SINGLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs Mon - Sat R134,74 per hour. Public Holiday and Sun R179,66 per hour) - 30%			
	per km	26,50	15,10
Municipal service (SINGLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs. Mon - Sat R134,74 per hour. Public Holiday and Sun R179,66			
	per km	26,50	18,10
Municipal service (DOUBLE DECKER BUS Excluding Drivers costs. Mon - Sat R134,74 per hour. Public Holiday and Sun R179,66			
	per km	24,38	18,10
Labour cost (Monday - Saturday) Normal		116,60	134,80
Labour cost - Sunday		140,98	179,70
NB! Pensioners permit card will be replaced by R30,00 per annum		30,00	30,00
*Value Added Tax not charged on Public Transport			

**Tshwane Market****Agricultural Trading Development Division:**

Tshwane Market tariff increase was between 10,0% and 10,71%.

## Tshwane Market

Service	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Ripening fee Ripening fee for bananas, per pallet or part of it per day or part of a day	11,20	12,40
2. Cold room fee		
i) Cold room fee for fresh produce (excluding bananas) Per pallet or part of it per day or part of a day	7,50	8,30
ii) Cold room fee for non-palletised fresh produce or other articles, per m <sup>3</sup> or part of it per day or part of a day	7,50	8,30
3. Computer service fee	0,30	0,30
4. Trolley fee		
i) For handcart rental Per day or part of a day	3,80	4,20
ii) For trolley rental Per day or part of a day	7,50	8,30
iii) Trolley rental per month	159,00	174,90
iv) Handcart Deposit (Refundable) Payable in conjunction with fee in i)	35,60	39,20
v) Trolley Deposit (Refundable)		
5. Cashier Services		
i) Deposit for Buyer's Tag		10,00
ii) Reissue of Buyer's Tag (R40,00+ R10,00 Deposit)		50,00

**Wonderboom National Airport**

## Wonderboom National Airport

893

## Landing Fees per single landing DOMESTIC

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
1 - 500	37,20	41,00
501 - 1000	57,80	63,60
1001 - 1500	74,20	81,70
1501 - 2000	88,70	97,60
2001 - 2500	105,20	115,80
2501 - 3000	123,70	136,10
3001 - 4000	169,10	186,10
4001 - 5000	214,40	235,90
5001 - 6000	264,10	290,60
6001 - 7000	313,40	344,80
7001 - 8000	361,00	397,10
8001 - 9000	412,40	453,70
9001 - 10 000	464,00	510,40
And thereafter for any additional 2000 kg or part thereof	0,00	90,80

# Passenger Fees per Passenger

Domestic	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Passenger service charge per embarking passenger where such passengers will disembark from the aircraft at an airport within the Republic of South Africa	35,10	38,60
Passenger service charge per embarking passenger where such passengers will disembark from the aircraft at an airport within the Botswana, Namibia or Swaziland		80,10
Passenger service charge per embarking passenger where such passengers will disembark from the aircraft at an airport within any State or territory other than those mentioned in paragraph 1 and 2		105,50

## Approach Fees per single approach

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
1 - 2000	42,30	46,60
2001 - 5700	42,30	46,60
5701 - 6000	42,30	46,60
6001 - 7000	120,50	132,60
7001 - 8000	159,50	175,50
8001 - 9000	187,30	206,10
9001 - 10 000	203,60	224,00
10 001 - 11 000	260,50	286,60
11 001 - 12 000	284,90	313,40
12 001 - 13 000	309,40	340,40
13 001 - 14 000	325,70	358,30
14 001 - 15 000	344,10	378,60
15 001 - 16 000	361,50	397,70
16 001 - 17 000	378,00	415,80
17 001 - 18 000	393,70	433,10
18 001 - 19 000	408,80	449,70
19 001 - 20 000	423,20	465,60
20 001 - 30 000	534,30	587,80
30 001 - 40 000	633,70	697,10
40 001 - 50 000	718,40	790,30
50 001 - 60 000	793,60	873,00
60 001 - 70 000	861,90	948,10
70 001 - 80 000	924,90	1 017,40
80 001 - 90 000	983,60	1 082,00
90 000 - 100 000	1 038,50	1 142,40
100 000 - 110 000	1 093,30	1 202,79
110 000 - 120 000	1 148,10	1 263,00
120 000 - 130 000	1 202,90	1 323,20
130 000 - 140 000	1 257,80	1 383,60
140 000 - 150 000	1 312,60	1 443,90

## Charge per single parking (between 19:00 to 07:00 following day)

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
1 - 2000	31,00	34,10
2001 - 3000	59,90	65,90
3001 - 4000	86,70	95,40
4001 - 5000	115,60	127,20
5001 - 10 000	175,30	192,90
10 001 - 15 000	226,90	249,60
15 001 - 20 000	288,80	317,70
20 001 - 25 000	340,40	374,50
25 001 - 50 000	454,10	499,60
50 001 - 75 000	556,90	612,60
75 000 - 100 000	661,00	727,10
100 000 - 125 000	765,10	841,70
125 000 - 150 000	869,30	956,30

## Training Fees per single landing

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
1 - 500	17,40	19,20
501 - 1000	17,40	19,20
1001 - 1500	17,40	19,20
1501 - 2000	17,40	19,20
2001 - 2500	18,60	20,50
2501 - 3000	21,80	24,00
3001 - 4000	29,90	32,90
4001 - 5000	37,80	41,60
5001 - 6000	46,50	51,20
6001 - 7000	55,20	60,80
7001 - 8000	63,50	69,90
8001 - 9000	72,60	79,90
9001 - 10 000	81,70	89,90
Per 2 000 kg	14,60	16,10

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
1 - 2000	17,40	19,20
2001 - 5700	17,40	19,20
5701 - 6000	17,40	19,20
6001 - 7000	24,30	26,80
7001 - 8000	32,10	35,40
8001 - 9000	37,60	41,40
9001 - 10 000	40,90	45,00
10 001 - 11 000	52,30	57,60
11 001 - 12 000	57,20	63,00
12 001 - 13 000	62,10	68,40
13 001 - 14 000	65,40	72,00
14 001 - 15 000	69,00	75,90
15 001 - 16 000	72,50	79,80
16 001 - 17 000	76,00	83,60
17 001 - 18 000	79,00	86,90
18 001 - 19 000	82,10	90,40
19 001 - 20 000	85,00	93,50
20 001 - 30 000	107,30	118,10
30 001 - 40 000	127,10	139,90
40 001 - 50 000	144,10	158,60
50 001 - 60 000	159,30	175,30
60 001 - 70 000	173,00	190,30
70 001 - 80 000	185,60	204,20
80 001 - 90 000	197,40	217,20

## Entrance Security Permits (according to CAA and NASP specification)

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Lost security access permit	233,40	250,00
New security access permit	116,80	125,00
Renewal of security access permit	93,30	100,00
Temporary security access permit	46,80	50,00
Airside induction cost R60,00 per person - New permit	56,00	60,00

**Special events held at the Airport during operational hours**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Administration costs per hour	583,10	624,00
Security service costs per hour (as required)	140,00	150,00
Emergency service cost per hour (as required)	291,70	320,00
<b>All tariffs double after hours</b>		

**Vehicle permit (according to CAA and NASP specification)**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Specialised vehicle security permit: restricted airside area: per annum	550,10	590,00
Maintenance area: private vehicle: per annum	275,10	295,00

**Vehicle parking fees**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
<b>Open Parking</b>		
0-60 minutes - FREE PARKING	Free	Free
1 to 12 hours	6,00	7,00
12 to 24 hours	6,00	7,00
Lost ticket	37,40	168,00
<b>Under cover parking</b>		
0-30 minutes - FREE PARKING	Free	Free
30 minutes to 1 hour	4,80	5,00
1 to 2 hours	6,00	7,00
2 to 4 hours	7,00	8,00
4 to 5 hours	9,50	10,00
5 to 8 hours	10,50	11,00
8 to 12 hours	13,00	15,00
12 to 14 hours	23,40	26,00
14 to 24 hours	37,40	41,00
Flat rate between 19:00 and 06:00 the following day	6,00	7,00
Lost ticket	37,40	246,00
Monthly ticket	196,40	246,00

**Advertisements**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Advertisements entrance to Airport along Lintveld road leading to Airport - per month	424,30	474,00
Covered parking: on boards per side - per month	689,70	735,00
Light Box Advertisement in Terminal building - per month (2 year contract required). Advertiser to supply light box according to CoT Specifications	413,90	443,00
Light Box Advertisement in Terminal building - per month (2 year contract required). CoT to supply light box	1 103,60	1 180,00

**Miscellaneous**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Interest on overdue accounts to be charged according to the council resolution @ 9% per annum		
Furnishing of information: Photocopies of accounts charged, per copy	0,60	0,65
Security camera replay charged, per hour	96,80	103,00
Bowzer refueling levy fees charged, per transaction	36,50	39,00
After hour service fee for fuelling charged, per hour	119,90	128,00
Ground frequency charged @ 20% of landing fee		

**Apron Services**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Push back (Tug) - per single aircraft push back	664,70	711,00
Tractor for luggage trolleys - per single aircraft on-load or per single aircraft off-load	332,40	356,00
Towable luggage trolleys (usage per single towable trolley between terminal building and aircraft/aircraft and terminal building)	66,50	71,00
Use of toilet cleaning trailer - usage per aircraft	332,40	356,00
Use of portable water trailer - usage per aircraft	332,40	356,00

## Airport Rescue and Fire Fighting Services

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
<b>CALL OUT TARIFF</b>		
Rescue pumper		246,10
Dry chemical unit (Land cruiser)		246,10
Specialist vehicle foam unit		246,10
Water tanker		246,10
<b>UTILISATION TARIFF (INCLUDES CREW AND EQUIPMENT)</b>		
Rescue pumper (Fire fly)		734,10
Dry chemical unit (Baron) per hour		433,40
Specialist vehicle (Flametamer)		751,20
Water tanker		433,40
Use of specialised equipment		201,20
<b>MATERIAL</b>		
Water (R5.35 per K/L)		6,60
DCP 4.5 kg (contents only)		64,20
DCP 9 kg (contents only)		128,40
CO2 2.5 kg (contents only)		32,10
CO2 5 kg (contents only)		37,50
CO2 6.8 kg (contents only)		48,20
High expansion foam (per litre)		11,80
Protein foam (per litre)		37,50
Wetting agent (class A per litre)		16,10
Tridol "S" 3% foam (per litre)		33,20
RLF 4		39,60
Jeyes fluid		27,90
ZORB (Orange diamond) (per 200 L Bag)		599,20
ZORB (Bio matrix gold) (per 50 L Bag)		278,20
Fumetabs (per Box)		41,80

## **Emergency Services Department**

### **Fire Brigade Services**

The tariffs were increased with an inflation related percentage to ensure cost recovery. The increasing cost to replace essential specialised rescue equipment, hoses and foam has necessitated the increase of tariffs. The maintenance of rescue equipment and vehicles is also becoming more expensive each year and in order to ensure cost recovery it was necessary to increase the maximum restriction limit and include a tariff for additional vehicles which were previously not on the tariff schedule. Salaries of personnel also increase and although it is not reflected separately on the tariff structure, it has a direct influence on the tariffs. In order to ensure a continuous high level of service delivery to the community, it is necessary to increase tariffs. The tariffs for rendering of standby services at events was consolidated into one amount in order to eliminate incorrect billing.

### **Disaster Management**

Services are free of charge.

### **Emergency Medical and Ambulance Services**

The City of Tshwane renders an emergency medical and ambulance services on behalf of the Gauteng Provincial Government (GPG) in terms of a Memorandum of Agreement. The tariffs applicable to the emergency medical and ambulance services are gazetted by the GPG and are applied accordingly within Tshwane.

## Emergency Services Department

## Fire Brigade Services

901

## Tariffs for fire and rescue services

## Utilisation of vehicles

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014		With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
	Call out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof	Call out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rescue Pumper	450,00	1 337,00	495,00	1 471,00
Aerial Apparatus	450,00	1 368,00	495,00	1 505,00
Specialist Vehicle (Hazmat vehicle)	450,00	1 020,00	495,00	1 122,00
Water Tanker	450,00	788,00	495,00	1 471,00
Grass Unit			495,00	700,00
Incident Command Vehicle / Specialised Task Force (STF) Response Vehicle			495,00	700,00
Utilisation of Specialised Equipment	0,00	365,00	0,00	1 500,00

## Note:

- The utilisation cost is calculated from time of arrival to time of departure
- Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
- A call out tariff must be charged for ALL vehicles involved in a accident and includes the following:
  - Cutting of the battery cables to ensure safety of the vehicle
  - Fires: where a fire was extinguished before arrival and an investigation was done to ensure the house/building is safe
- A utilisation tariff must be charged to the vehicle on which work was done with the following equipment:
  - Hydraulic rescue set
  - Positive pressure ventilator
  - Carburundum cutter
  - Power saw
  - Reciprocating saw
  - Motorised break-in equipment
- A utilisation tariff must be charged for:
  - patient treatment
  - any form of scene safety including placing of cones and regulating of traffic
  - portable pump is utilised
  - all flooded houses
  - special and humanitarian services
- Pedestrian accident: Both pedestrian and vehicle involved must be billed according to the applicable tariff.
- Utilisation of specialised equipment tariff only applies to:
  - Specialist rescue operations which includes High Angel, Swift Water, Urban Search and Rescue, Mountain Rescue, Diving

A maximum restriction of R6 000.00 (VAT included) is placed per private household for fire and rescue services.

## Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, Provincial and National Departments excluding the Office of the President, Office of the Premier and Office of the Mayor.

The fees do not apply to grass, veld and rubbish fires on vacant erven within the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality area.

Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying costs for fire and rescue services.

Members of registered Fire Protection Associations established in terms of the National Veld and Forest Act, 1998 (Act 101 of 1998) will be exempted from paying fire services fees.

Informal residences is a residence that does not receive any municipal services iro electricity, water, waste removal and waterborne sewerage will be exempted from paying fees for fire services with regard to house fires.

The Municipality may withdraw such equipment at any time should the Municipality need it elsewhere.

#### Utilisation of vehicles

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014		With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
	Call out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof	Call out cost	Standby / Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rescue Pumper	450,00	1 337,00	0,00	2 000,00
Aerial Apparatus	450,00	1 368,00	0,00	2 500,00
Specialist Vehicle (Hazmat vehicle)	450,00	1 020,00	0,00	1 700,00
Water Tanker	450,00	788,00	0,00	2 000,00
Grass Unit			0,00	1 200,00
Incident Command vehicle / Specialised Task Force (STF) Response Vehicle			0,00	1 200,00
Utilisation of Specialised Equipment	0,00	365,00	0,00	2 000,00

Note:

1. The time is calculated from arrival to departure
2. Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
3. A single tariff per vehicle per hour is charged.

For all standby services and events a full tariff for all the vehicles at the standby, will be issued for the

#### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, Provincial and National Departments excluding the Office of the President, Office of the Premier and Office of the Mayor.

#### Utilisation of material

The tariff for material used is cost plus a surcharge of 15%. Provided that in respect of material for which the Municipality has determined a tariff, that tariff shall apply.

#### Renting out of equipment outside the jurisdiction area of the Municipality

The tariffs as set out in this Annexure plus a surcharge of 50%.

**Tariffs for rendering of fire safety services: plans, inspections, events, standby, fire water tests, rational designs, fireworks applications and hazardous substances**

Description of service	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Inspection of bulk depots and issuing of registration certificates	2 040,00	2 244,00
Inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate	595,00	655,00
Inspection of a dangerous goods vehicle and issuing of transport permit	595,00	655,00
Issuing of certificate of fitness for a public building	595,00	655,00
Release of emergency incident information as contemplated in section 2 of the Fire Brigade Service By-Laws	103,00	113,00
Temporary registration of hazardous substances installation for special events	45,00	50,00
Plan approval for fire Protection Plans inclusive of a fire		
Installation drawing or smoke ventilation plan	per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof with a minimum fee of	1,40 2,00
	175,00	193,00
	per building plan submitted and a maximum fee of	
	19 239,00	21 163,00
Plan approval for tenant layouts/amendments/deviations	per floor/per tenant	292,00 321,00
Plan approval for site development including amendments (SDP)	per submission	292,00 321,00
Plan approval for hazardous substances including amendments/deviations	per submission	292,00 321,00
Rational design for a thatched roof or lapa at a residential	per submission	350,00 385,00
Plans for temporary structures at events that includes the rational design thereof		350,00 385,00
Cost per Officer per hour or part thereof at events for standby and inspections		233,00 256,00
Rational designs		758,00 834,00
Fireworks display / discharge application		350,00 385,00
General Fire Safety compliance letter / inspection request / fire water reticulation test result out of schedule		233,00 256,00
Fire water reticulation tests at street hydrants per hydrant		233,00 256,00
Restoration of lapsed annual hazardous substance certificate		292,00 321,00

### General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above

1. All registration certificates and permits must be renewed annually. Excluded from this is temporary registration for special events, which is charged per day to a maximum of 15 days per year for a specific vendor. The normal registration fee of R655.00 (including VAT) will be charged should a vendor require a permit for more than 15 days per year.
2. (a) The tariff for premises that are liable to registration in respect of inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate, will be a single fee of R655.00 (including VAT), irrespective of the combination of items; provided that such combination applies to that specific erf and is under the same control.  
  
 (b) If there are different divisions and or affiliates within a business and/or company situated on the same premises but each division and/or affiliate is managed separately, each division and/or affiliate is liable to separate registration.
3. All monies are payable in advance.  
All fees are also applicable to Council.
4. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Brigade Services) and must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.
5. If certificates and/or spray/transport permits are refused, the applicant must take remedial steps within 14 days in order for the re-inspection to be free of charge and to ensure the issuing of the relevant registration certificate or permit. Failing this, the prescribed tariffs will again be payable in full.
6. Restoration of lapsed certificate (each year certificate has not been renewed) R321,00 (including VAT) plus current year registration fee

### Disaster Management

#### Evacuation plans and emergency evacuation drills

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Emergency evacuation plans		Free of charge	Free of charge
Emergency assistance rendered at emergency evacuation drills	per official per hour or part	Free of charge	Free of charge
Plan development, approval & site inspection for events organised by private/government organisations		Free of charge	Free of charge
Venue Operations Centre for events organised by private/government organisations	per official per hour or part	Free of charge	Free of charge
Plan development, approval & site inspection for events organised by CoT or CoT partnering with private sector		Free of charge	Free of charge
Venue Operations Centre for events organised by CoT or CoT partnering with private sector	per official per hour or part	Free of charge	Free of charge

### Ambulance Tariffs

The City of Tshwane renders an emergency medical and ambulance service on behalf of the Gauteng Provincial Government (GPG) in terms of a Memorandum of Agreement. The tariffs applicable to the emergency medical and ambulance services are gazetted by the GPG and are applied accordingly within Tshwane.

**Furnishing of Information and Related Services**

## Furnishing of Information and Related Services

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Any certificate in terms of section 80(119) of the Local Government Ordinance, 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939)	5,30	5,83
2. The issuing of any valuation certificate	10,70	10,70
3. Any certificate for the purposes of the Rent Control Act, 1976 (Act 80 of 1976)	1,80	2,00
4. Any written statement issued in terms of section 118 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended		
(a) Clearance advice	50,00	50,00
(b) Written statement	3,50	3,90
(c) Extension of clearance certificates	53,70	53,70
5. Publications and information documents:		
(a) Statistical tables (Pretoria municipal area), each:		
(i) Dwelling-houses per suburb	24,00	24,00
(ii) Population per suburb	16,60	16,60
(iii) Population per suburb (details)	22,20	22,20
(iv) List of flats (alphabetical) (additional pages included)	36,80	36,80
(v) List of flats (suburbs) (additional pages included) (summary)	36,80	36,80
(vi) Number of flat-units and blocks of flats per suburb (summary)	16,60	16,60
(vii) Number of houses, flat-units and population per suburb (summary)	24,00	24,00
(b) Valuation Roll information per township (format: Microsoft Excel on stiffy, CD or via e-mail)		
(i) Per record	0,11	0,12
(ii) Minimum charge per township	193,30	193,30
(c) Valuation Roll (electronic format)		
(i) For the first CD copy	2 483,10	2 483,10
(ii) For the next 4 CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (2nd to 5th copy)	1 241,00	1 241,00
(iii) For the next 5 CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (6th to 10th copy)	992,70	992,70
(iv) For all further CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (11th and more copies)	621,20	621,20
(d) For the document "Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works, 3rd ed 2005", each	148,40	163,30
(e) For the document "Standard Specifications for Municipal Electrical Engineering Works, First edition 2010", each	148,40	163,30
(f) Information brochure for public auctions of municipal properties:		
(i) More than 45 pages	23,00	25,30
(ii) More than 35 pages but less than 45 pages	17,20	17,20
(iii) More than 25 pages but less than 35 pages	13,40	13,40
(iv) Less than 25 pages	11,50	11,50
(g) Quotation documentation for quotations, non-refundable deposit per quotation document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	37,10	40,80
(h) Bid document for tenders, municipal property sales, non refundable deposit per bid document be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	63,60	70,00
(i) Engineering and construction works contracts if external consultants prepare the documents. A non-refundable deposit per bid document be paid to the Municipality according to the budgeted value of the proposed works or class of contract, as stated		
Major contracts > R1 000 000,00	657,20	722,90
Minor contract < R1 000 000,00 > R500 000,00	392,20	431,40
Micro contracts < R500 000,00	265,00	291,50
(j) In cases where a bid was cancelled a free copy will be supplied to all bidders who bought documents previously for the cancelled bid	Free	Free

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(k) Aktex search		
(i) Per search	19,40	21,30
(ii) Per printout	7,90	7,90
(iii) Per unsuccessful search	7,90	7,90
(iv) Title deed	92,00	92,00
6. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of any account rendered more than three months previously	5,50	5,50
7. Any continuous search for information - per hour or part thereof	46,00	50,60
8. Vehicle and pedestrian volume surveys for a 12-hour period:		
(a) If information is already available, per survey	296,20	296,20
(b) If a survey has to be specially undertaken, per survey	2 954,50	2 954,50
9. In respect of the furnishing of information with road accidents		
(a) Copy of AR	83,90	83,90
(b) Compiling of investigation album	112,70	112,70
(c) Per photo	66,80	66,80
(d) Sketch plan	376,00	376,00
(e) Plan	1 126,70	1 126,70
(f) Technical Report	1 877,40	1 877,40
(g) Technical Report (including photos and sketches)	4 693,00	4 693,00
(h) Witness fee Magisterial Court, per hour	112,60	112,60
(i) Witness fee High Court, per hour	188,00	188,00
(j) Consultation fee, per hour	112,60	112,60
(k) Statement	112,60	112,60
(l) Photostats of Investigation Album, statements, sketches etc	1,80	2,00
(m) Computerized accidents statistics		
(i) Initial basic tariff	15,00	15,00
(ii) Additional pages for the same statistical search	0,90	1,00
10. Other photos and colour transparencies:		
(a) (i) Paper enlargements (photos):		
Colour:		
12 cm x 17 cm	28,70	28,70
15 cm x 20 cm	30,40	30,40
20 cm x 25 cm	42,90	42,90
25 cm x 30 cm	78,90	78,90
30 cm x 40 cm	104,00	104,00
40 cm x 50 cm	132,70	132,70
50 cm x 60 cm	179,40	179,40
Black and white:		
9 cm x 13 cm	7,10	7,80
12 cm x 17 cm	23,30	23,30
15 cm x 20 cm	30,40	33,40
20 cm x 25 cm	37,60	41,40
25 cm x 30 cm	50,10	55,10
30 cm x 40 cm	93,40	102,70
40 cm x 50 cm	147,10	161,80
50 cm x 60 cm	193,70	213,10
1 m x 1 m	687,20	755,90
(ii) Sepia	21,50	23,70
(iii) Machine prints (standard size):		
9 cm x 13 cm	4,20	4,20
10 cm x 15 cm	5,40	5,40
13 cm x 13 cm	7,10	7,80

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
(b) (i) Mounting of photos on cardboard (colour and black and white):		
9 cm x 13 cm	17,90	19,70
15 cm x 20 cm	17,90	19,70
25 cm x 30 cm	23,30	25,60
30 cm x 40 cm	28,70	31,60
40 cm x 50 cm	35,80	39,40
50 cm x 60 cm	39,40	43,30
(ii) Printing on cardboard	50,10	55,10
(c) Copying of black-and-white photos	46,60	51,30
(d) Duplication of 35mm slides:		
Colour	50,10	55,10
Black-and-white	35,80	39,40
(e) Hiring of transparencies:		
Refundable deposit, per transparency	1 031,20	1 134,30
11. Copies of or extracts from any minutes or the annual statement, or abstracts of the accounts of the Municipality and copies of the report of the auditors:		
(a) Search fee	12,50	12,50
(b) Per A4 size or part thereof	1,10	1,20
12. Photo copies made at Reprographic Services		
(a) Per A3 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	1,10	1,20
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	0,90	1,00
(b) Per A4 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	0,60	0,70
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	0,40	0,50
(c) Per A4 size (overtime basis)		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	0,80	0,90
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	0,80	0,90
13. Any set of by-laws, whether consolidated or annotated, or any amendment thereof, per page or in electronic format:		
Per A4 size	1,60	1,80
14. Mass-measuring bridge fees:		
(a) Per vehicle without load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	83,90	92,30
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	136,20	149,80
(b) Per vehicle with load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	83,90	92,30
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	136,20	149,80
15. Postcards and publications for which provision has not been made elsewhere in this schedule:		
(a) Postcards (colour), each:		
(i) General: Melrose House	5,30	5,80
(ii) General: Information Bureau	3,40	3,70
(iii) Art Museum	10,60	11,70
(b) Postcards (black-and-white), each:		
(i) Melrose House	3,20	3,50
(ii) Art Museum	2,70	3,00
(c) Other publications:		
(i) Melrose House (booklet)	37,10	40,80
(ii) Melrose House colour pamphlet (glossy brochure)	10,60	11,70
(iii) Melrose House and Anglo Boer War	10,60	11,70
(iv) "Shops and offices in the southeastern suburbs"	231,30	254,40
(v) Proposed townships	32,20	35,40
(vi) Proclaimed townships	32,20	35,40
16. Any copy of a book, magazine, newspaper or any other information, by means of a coin-operated photocopier		
(a) Per A4 size	0,60	0,70
(b) Per A3 size	1,10	1,20

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
17. Copying of magnetic tapes and transcriptions		
(a) Dubbing of recorded proceedings per 60-minute cassette or part thereof	25,10	27,60
(b) Transcription of proceedings per A4 page or part thereof	37,60	41,40
18. Video <u>and</u> <u>photo</u> material of buildings on fire and car accidents (the applicant must provide the <u>DVD</u> or video tapes):		
(a) Recording, editing and copying video material, per 60 mins or part thereof	1 611,00	1 772,10
(b) print	23,00	25,30
(c) Per digital copy photo	11,00	12,10
19. Debt collection: Recovery of administrative costs		
(a) Telephone costs		
(i) Local	25,00	25,00
(ii) National and cell networks	58,30	64,10
(b) Information: Credit Bureau	53,60	53,60
(c) Duplicate agreements	8,90	9,80
(d) Final demand: Letter from Credit Bureau	57,20	57,20
(e) Final demand: Arrear debt	26,80	26,80
(f) Legal steps		
(i) Company search	26,80	26,80
(ii) Letter to set aside a judgement	71,40	71,40
(iii) Letter to cancel an interdict	44,60	44,60
(iv) Detailed statement	52,20	52,20
20. Copy of integrated development plans: City wide and planning zones		
(a) Black-and-white: Per A4	0,70	0,70
Per A3	1,20	1,20
(b) Colour copies: Per A4	21,50	21,50
Per A3	43,00	43,00
Per A2	57,50	57,50
Per A1	93,40	93,40
Per A0	147,10	147,10
Integrated development plans, spatial development plans and policies on CD format	143,50	143,50
21. Media on which cadastral data information is supplied:		
(a) Magnetic Media:		
(i) CD	11,30	11,30
(ii) DVD	15,10	15,10
(b) Vector Data of Tshwane		
(i) Vector data per MB	19,40	19,40
Minimum Fee	113,40	113,40
(ii) Vector data of Tshwane	15 086,10	16 000,00
(iii) Updates of previous cadastral information: Vector data		
Updates of previous Vector data:		
Six monthly updates	1 773,90	1 951,30
Annual updates	3 549,30	3 904,20
Raster Data:		
(i) Aerial Photography Mr. Sid (per tile)	141,30	155,40
(ii) Aerial Photography of Tshwane Municipal Area (all tiles)	17 747,80	19 522,60
Contour Data @ R10/MB:		
(i) Tshwane Municipal area 1 metre contours (pixel correlated)	5 750,40	6 325,40
(ii) Tshwane Municipal area 5 metre contours (pixel correlated)	1 153,20	1 268,50
(iii) Tshwane Municipal area 10 metre contours (pixel correlated)	567,30	624,00
(iv) Tshwane Municipal area 20 metre contours (pixel correlated)	282,90	311,20
(c) Publication:		
(i) Tshwane Wall Map - per sheet	265,50	292,00
(ii) Tshwane Locality Books (Per Region)	265,50	292,00
(iii) Aerial Photo Mosaic of Tshwane Municipal Area – per sheet	479,10	527,00
(iv) Tshwane Street Guide on CD	49,60	65,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(d) Copies and Prints: >A0		
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/990 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	30,00	30,00
High Quality Paper		212,00
Film		100,00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/990 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	162,00	154,00
High Quality Paper	183,00	172,00
Film		211,00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/990 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	211,00	200,00
High Quality Paper	232,00	218,00
Film		229,00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/990 mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	310,00	292,00
High Quality Paper	331,00	310,00
Film		299,00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/990 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	229,00	212,00
High Quality Paper		231,00
Film		350,00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	30,00	33,00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	138,00	151,80
High Quality Paper	154,00	169,40
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	180,00	198,00
High Quality Paper	196,00	215,60
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo Colour		
High Quality Paper	280,00	308,00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	195,00	214,50
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	27,00	29,70
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	105,00	115,50
High Quality Paper	118,00	129,80
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	137,00	150,70
High Quality Paper	149,00	163,90
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo Colour		
High Quality Paper	212,00	233,20
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	187,00	205,70
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	23,00	25,30
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	89,00	97,90
High Quality Paper	100,00	110,00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	116,00	127,60
High Quality Paper	126,00	138,60
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo Colour		
High Quality Paper	178,00	195,80
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	125,00	137,50

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A0</b>		
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	21,00	21,00
High Quality Paper		303,00
Film	66,00	52,00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	81,00	116,00
High Quality Paper	90,00	125,00
Film	111,00	172,00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	104,00	151,00
High Quality Paper	114,00	160,00
Film	135,00	190,00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	151,00	221,00
High Quality Paper	161,00	230,00
Film	182,00	260,00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	113,00	158,00
High Quality Paper	119,00	167,00
Film	143,00	198,00
<b>A1</b>		
841 mm x 594 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	16,00	12,00
High Quality Paper		100,00
Film	30,00	26,00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	45,00	63,00
High Quality Paper	85,00	73,00
Film	56,00	94,00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	49,00	71,00
High Quality Paper	62,00	90,00
Film	68,00	95,00
841 mm x 594 mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	80,00	115,00
High Quality Paper	85,00	125,00
Film	91,00	130,00
841 mm x 594 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	61,00	84,00
High Quality Paper	67,00	93,00
Film	72,00	100,00
<b>A2</b>		
594 mm x 420 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	13,00	11,00
High Quality Paper		59,00
Film	19,00	22,00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	27,20	36,00
High Quality Paper	30,00	41,00
Film	35,00	63,00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	33,00	45,00
High Quality Paper	36,00	50,00
Film	41,00	55,00
594 mm x 420 mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	45,00	62,00
High Quality Paper	48,00	67,00
Film	53,00	73,00
594 mm x 420 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	35,00	47,00
High Quality Paper	38,00	52,00
Film	43,00	58,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total R	Total R
<b>A3</b>		
420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	7,00	5,00
Film	10,00	9,00
420mm x 297mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	18,00	15,00
Film	22,00	20,00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	21,00	17,00
High Quality Paper	n/a	n/a
Film	25,00	23,00
420mm x 297mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	27,00	25,00
High Quality Paper	n/a	n/a
Film	31,00	30,00
420mm x 297mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	22,00	20,00
Film	26,00	24,00
<b>A4</b>		
297 mm x 210 mm: Monochrome		
Bond Paper	6,00	4,00
Film	9,00	7,00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour Line		
Bond Paper	13,00	10,00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour Full Flood		
Bond Paper	15,00	16,50
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo Colour		
Bond Paper	18,00	15,00
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo Monochrome		
Bond Paper	16,00	13,00
(e) Specialized mapmaking, per hour	200,00	220,00
22. Placement of legal notices on notice boards	632,90	696,20
23. Levy in respect of dishonoured cheques and direct debit payments	185,20	203,70
24. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of:		
(a) The confirmation of a name or address or both of a person in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	41,00	45,10
(b) Duplicate of section 56 and 341 notices in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	37,40	41,10
25. Translation into the language of preference of the end user (African languages) per 100 words	484,50	533,00
26. The issuing of information by Customer Relations Management		
(a) The furnishing of accounts rendered more than three months previously (per account)	5,50	6,10
(b) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts exceeding a period of one year (per year)	46,00	50,60
(c) Furnishing of accounts on request of owner or his nominated agency exceeding three premises or business partners (per account)	5,50	6,10
(d) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts at request of owner or his nominated agency (For every 20 accounts printed)	46,00	50,60
27. The viewing and storage of CCTV camera on incidents and scenes at locations equipped with CCTV surveillance cameras		
(a) Viewing of CCTV footage	250,00	250,00
(b) Copying and storage of the CCTV footage	750,00	750,00

**Community Library and Information Services**

913

Photo copies - no increase. The fee was doubled last year

## Community Library and Information Services

PRIVILEGES			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Membership</b>				
<b>1.1 Residents</b>				
Children 0-13 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Teenagers 14-18 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Adults 19-59 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Senior Citizens 60 years and older, and Disabled persons (documentary proof required)	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
<b>1.2 Non Residents</b>				
They can enrol for membership, especially if they want to borrow books			No charge	No charge
<b>2. Penalties</b>				
<b>2.1 Fines</b>				
Items returned late	All types of items	per item per week or part of a week; maximum	2,00 60,00	2,00 65,00
<b>2.2 Replacements</b>				
Membership card	When original is lost		24,00	25,00
Magazines	Locally published and imported from overseas	local title	44,00	48,00
		overseas title; or a replacement copy of same title	88,00	95,00
Books and Audio visual material	Fiction		175,00	192,00
	Non fiction		310,00	341,00
	CDs/DVDs (new)		245,00	245,00
<b>3. Information Services</b>				
<b>3.1 Reservation of Items</b>				
Special requests	Any items from a Tshwane library	per item reserved	8,50	9,00
<b>3.2 Inter Library Loans</b>				
Provincial or National	Any items requested from another library in South Africa	Amount charged by the providing library, as regulated on national level		
<b>3.3 Additional Items</b>				
Any item	Borrowing additional items		7,50	2,00

PRIVILEGES		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
<b>4. Computer Services</b>			
<b>4.1 Internet and PC Use</b>			
Internet searches; use of PC	for 30 minutes	no charge	no charge
<b>4.2 Scanning/ Saving / e-mail of information</b>			
All info	per copy	3,50	3,50
<b>4.3 Printing of information</b>			
All info	black/white per page	3,50	3,50
	colour per page	9,50	10,00
<b>4.4 Photos (Saving / printing / e-mail)</b>			
	per photo	9,50	10,00
<b>4.5 Infopacks</b>			
	per page	3,50	3,50
<b>5. Other Services if Available</b>			
<b>5.1 Faxes</b>			
National	per page	6,00	6,50
International	per page	19,00	20,50
Receiving private documents	per page	3,50	3,50
<b>5.2 Photocopies</b>			
A4 size black and white	per copy	1,00	1,00
A4 size colour	per copy	8,50	8,50
A3 size black and white	per copy	2,00	2,00
A3 size colour	per copy	17,00	17,00
<b>5.3 Laminating</b>			
Business cards	per card	6,00	6,60
A4 pages	per page	12,00	13,20
A3 pages	per page	23,50	25,80
<b>5.4 Ringbinding</b>			
1 - 50 pages		19,00	20,50
51 - 100 pages		37,50	41,00
<b>5.5 Selling of Items</b>			
Magazines	per item	5,00	5,50
<b>6. Rental of Facilities</b>			
Activity / Seminar Rooms / Auditoriums	per hour	85,00	90,00
	per day (For a period of 5 hours as per operating hours of the library, after the 5 hours has lapse hourly rates will apply)	385,00	420,00

**Culture Facilities Museums and Related Matters**

## Culture Facilities Museums and Related Matters

917

Saulsville Arena

Mondays to Fridays

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	180,00	198,00
06:00 - 18:00	per event	4 475,00	4 922,50
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	440,00	484,00
Damage deposit	per event	1 060,00	1 166,00

Weekends and Public Holidays

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	355,00	390,50
	18:00 - 24:00	per hour	525,00	577,50
	00:00 - 06:00	per hour	595,00	654,50
	08:00 - 24:00	per event	6 390,00	7 029,00
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00	per event	6 390,00	7 029,00
	08:00 - 18:00	per hour	540,00	594,00
	18:00 - 24:00	per hour	595,00	654,50
Damage deposit	per event		1 060,00	1 166,00

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	24,00	26,40
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	50,00	55,00
Damage deposit	per event	425,00	467,50

Weekends and Public Holidays

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturday	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	55,00	60,50
Saturday	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	65,00	71,50
Sunday	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	65,00	71,50
Damage deposit	per event		425,00	467,50

Pretoria City Hall

Cultural Function, Concert, Meetings (For a five-hour period)

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	per hour	315,00	346,50
Main Hall (including the gallery)	per hour	540,00	594,00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	235,00	258,50
Supper Hall	per hour	120,00	132,00
Council Chambers	per hour	55,00	60,50
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	45,00	49,50
Kitchen	per hour	510,00	561,00
Overtime after 00:00		655,00	720,50
Sound system		265,00	291,50
Hire of organ/ piano		280,00	308,00
Damage deposit		995,00	1 094,50

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	per hour	595,00	654,50
Main Hall (including the gallery)	per hour	785,00	863,50
Pretorius Hall	per hour	500,00	550,00
Supper Hall	per hour	380,00	418,00
Council Chambers	per hour	310,00	341,00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	310,00	341,00
Kitchen	per hour	785,00	863,50
Overtime after 00:00		920,00	1 012,00
Sound system		525,00	577,50
Hire of organ/ piano		550,00	605,00
Damage deposit		1 240,00	1 364,00

## Dinner Type Functions

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	per hour	1 560,00	1 716,00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	690,00	759,00
Supper Hall	per hour	540,00	594,00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	100,00	110,00
Sound system		265,00	291,50
Damage deposit		990,00	1 089,00

## Weekends and Public Holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	per hour	1 910,00	2 101,00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	960,00	1 056,00
Supper Hall	per hour	795,00	874,50
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	370,00	407,00
Sound system		400,00	440,00
Damage deposit		1 240,00	1 364,00

## Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	32,00	35,20
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
Kitchen			
06:00 - 18:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
18:00 - 06:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
Damage deposit	per event	848,00	932,80

## Weekends and Public Holidays: Main Hall

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	65,00	71,50
(Public holidays)	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	76,00	83,60
Sundays	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	69,00	75,90
(Public holidays)	18:00 - 06:00	per event	5 579,00	6 136,90
Kitchen/Prepare Area				
06:00 - 18:00		per booking	625,00	687,50
18:00 - 06:00		per booking	402,00	442,20
Damage deposit	per event		848,00	932,80

## Solomon Mahlangu Ampitheatre

## Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	35,00	38,50
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
Kitchen			
06:00 - 18:00	per booking	432,00	475,20
18:00 - 06:00	per booking	432,00	475,20

## Weekends and Public Holidays: Main

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00	per event	64,00	70,40
	18:00 - 06:00		82,00	90,20
			595,00	654,50
			6 390,00	7 029,00
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00		99,00	108,90
	18:00 - 06:00		99,00	108,90
Kitchen	06:00 - 18:00	per booking	437,00	480,70
	18:00 - 06:00	per booking	437,00	480,70

## Suurman Community Hall

## Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	53,00	58,30
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
Kitchen			
06:00 - 18:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
18:00 - 06:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
Damage deposit	per event	848,00	932,80

## Weekends and Public Holidays: Main Hall

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00	per event	64,00	70,40
	18:00 - 06:00		82,00	90,20
			548,00	602,80
			5 915,00	6 506,50
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	93,00	102,30
	18:00 - 06:00		93,00	102,30
Kitchen	06:00 - 18:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
	18:00 - 06:00		488,00	536,80
Damage deposit	per event		848,00	932,80

## Winterveld CBD

Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall / Open area			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	35,00	38,50
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
Damage deposit	per event	848,00	932,80

## Weekends and Public Holidays: Main Hall / Open Area

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays and Public holidays	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	82,00	90,20
Sundays and Public holidays	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	99,00	108,90
	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	99,00	108,90
Damage deposit	per event		848,00	932,80

## Commercial Events

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	181,00	199,10
06:00 - 18:00	per event	4 477,00	4 924,70
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	437,00	480,70
Damage deposit	per event	848,00	932,80

## Mondays to Sundays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium	per hour	53,00	58,30
Seminar Room 1	per hour	21,00	23,10
Seminar Room 2	per hour	21,00	23,10
Damage Deposit		848,00	932,80

## Weekends and Public Holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium		82,00	90,20
Seminar Room 1		35,00	38,50
Seminar Room 2		35,00	38,50
Damage Deposit		848,00	932,80

## Mabopane Dance Hall

## Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hour - Main Hall			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	53,00	58,30
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	64,00	70,40
Kitchen			
06:00 - 18:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
18:00 - 06:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
Hour - Dance hall			
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	82,00	90,20
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	87,00	95,70
Damage Deposit		848,00	932,80

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main hall/boardroom			
Saturdays / Public holidays	per hour	64,00	70,40
06:00 - 18:00		82,00	90,20
18:00 - 06:00		595,00	654,50
Sundays / Public holidays	per hour		
06:00 - 18:00		99,00	108,90
18:00 - 06:00		111,00	122,10
Kitchen			
06:00 - 18:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
18:00 - 06:00	per booking	488,00	536,80
Damage Deposit		848,00	932,80

## Special Events

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total R	Total R
Weddings and gala dinners	per event per day	2 500,00	2 750,00
Commercial Events/ concerts bashes	per event per day	3 500,00	3 850,00
Religious Gatherings/ Festivals	per event per day	1 800,00	1 980,00
NB Prices exclude Kitchen			

## Commercial Events

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 - 18:00	per hour	180,00	198,00
06:00 - 18:00	per event	4 477,00	4 924,70
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	431,00	474,10

## Melrose House Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hall	per hour	170,00	187,00
	per day (08:00 - 16:00)	1 010,00	1 111,00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1 280,00	1 408,00
Site	per hour	215,00	236,50
	per day (08:00 - 16:00)	1 060,00	1 166,00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1 275,00	1 402,50
Admission	per Adult	20,00	22,00
	Per Student/ Youth/Pensioners (New Category)	10,00	11,00
	Per School Children	5,00	5,50
	Free entrance for pre-scholars and trainees' tour guides.		
Guided tours	Free entrance on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups.		
	per group (1-5) plus admission	120,00	132,00
	per group (6-20) plus admission	150,00	0,00
Victorian programme	per learner	20,00	22,00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	80,00	88,00
	Discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups		
Anglo Boer War programme	per learner	20,00	22,00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	80,00	88,00
	Discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups		
Toddler programme	per toddler	20,00	22,00
Filming/ Formal photographic interior session: Melrose House			
	per hour or	530,00	583,00
	per day (08:00 - 16:00)	3 090,00	3 399,00
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	3 090,00	3 399,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Hall	per hour	160,00	176,00
	per day (8:00 - 16:00)	715,00	786,50
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	955,00	1 050,50
Site	per hour	235,00	258,50
	per day (8:00 - 16:00)	1 275,00	1 402,50
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	1 590,00	1 749,00
Damage deposit/fee	per day	640,00	704,00
Cleaning deposit/fee	per hour	110,00	121,00
	per day	320,00	352,00
Paved area	per hour	110,00	121,00
	per day (08:00 - 16:00 )	480,00	528,00
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	745,00	819,50
Standing fee	per day	530,00	583,00
Admission	per adult	20,00	22,00
	Per Student/ Youth/Pensioners (New Category)	10,00	11,00
	School Children	5,00	5,50
Free entrance for pre-scholars and trainees' tour guides.			
Free entrance / discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups.			
Free entrance for visitors honouring family members whose names are inscribed on the war veterans' memorial.			
Free entrance to the stable complex: Horse riding students and parents			
Guided tours Anglo Boer War programme	per group plus admission	110,00	121,00
	per learner	20,00	22,00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	80,00	88,00
Discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups			
Filming/ Formal photographic interior sessions: Fort Klapperkop	per hour or	530,00	583,00
	per day (08:00 - 16:00)	3 180,00	3 498,00
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	3 180,00	3 498,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Henry Preiss Hall	per day (08:00 -16:00)	1 000,00	1 100,00
	per day (16:00 - 00:00)	1 300,00	1 430,00
Kopanong Centre	per day	530,00	583,00
Admission	per adult	20,00	22,00
	Per Student/ Youth/Pensioners (New Category)	10,00	11,00
	School Children	5,00	5,50
	Free admission for disadvantaged/ disabled groups on advance request		
Guided tours	plus admission	10,00	11,00
Outcomes Based Education Learning Experience	plus admission	20,00	22,00

## Centurion Art Gallery

Gallery		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Exhibition Gallery	per exhibition for one month period. for two weeks	640,00 320,00	704,00 352,00
Council Commission on sales of artworks		22% per work of art	22% per work of art

**Sport and Recreation Centers and Related Services**

928

**Sport and Recreation Centers and Related Services**

929

The following rentals for hiring per occasion are recommended for the following facilities:

1. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (A – BIG HALLS)

- 1.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Falala Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Nelmapius Indoor Sport Centre, KT Motubatse Sport Centre, Soshanguve Block X, Temba Indoor Sports Hall

1.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	30,00	33,00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	55,00	60,50
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	80,00	88,00

1.1.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SATURDAY)

Day		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Friday	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	90,00	99,00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	65,00	71,50
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	110,00	121,00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	110,00	140,00

2. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (B – SMALLER HALLS)

- 2.1 Rethabile Community Hall, Mlambo Community Hall, Winterveld Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Heuweloord Community Hall

2.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	20,00	22,00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	30,00	33,00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	45,00	49,50

2.1.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SATURDAY)

930

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Friday	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	61,00	67,10
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	50,00	55,00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	100,00	110,00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	100,00	125,00

2.1.3 LUKAS VD BERG COMMUNITY CENTRE

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mon- Thur	Daily		560,00	616,00
Friday	Daily		990,00	1 089,00
Saturdays	Daily		1 400,00	1 540,00
Sundays	Daily		1 400,00	1 540,00
Public Holidays	Daily		1 400,00	1 540,00

2.1.4 HAMMANSKRAAL CC BRAAI AREA AND LAPA

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per occasion or per day.	648,80	713,70
Security deposit	1 236,00	1 359,60

3. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (C – SUB HALLS)

- 3.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Youth Centre, Ga- Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Rethabile Community Centre, Masupa Indoor Sport Hall, Hammanskraal Community Centre Council Chamber, Nelmapius Indoor Sports Centre

3.1.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	16,00	17,60
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	25,00	27,50
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	30,00	33,00
Church Services	per 4 hours	125,00	137,50
	per hour thereafter	25,00	27,50

3.1.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SATURDAY)

931

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Friday	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	29,20	32,00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	25,70	28,30
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	52,50	57,80
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	29,20	65,00
Church Services		per 4 hours	1 000,00	1 100,00
		per hour thereafter	125,00	137,50

4. MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (A – BIG HALLS)

- 4.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Mabopane Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Temba Indoor Hall

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	50,00	55,00
2 hours per week	per week	90,00	99,00
3 hours per week	per week	145,00	159,50
4 hours per week	per week	190,00	209,00
5 hours per week	per week	240,00	264,00

4.2 MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS  
(B-SMALLER HALLS)

- 4.2.1 Rethabile Community Centre, Mlambo Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Lucas vd Berg Community Centre

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	25,00	27,50
2 hours per week	per week	45,00	49,50
3 hours per week	per week	70,00	77,00
4 hours per week	per week	90,00	99,00
5 hours per week	per week	110,00	121,00

## 5. HOURLY TARIFFS FOR BOARDROOMS, CLUBHOUSES AND KITCHENS

932

For all the sport and recreation facilities in Tshwane:

## 5.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	25,00	27,50
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	30,00	33,00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	40,00	44,00

5.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SATURDAY)

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total R	Total R
Friday	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	29,20	32,20
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	25,70	28,30
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	52,50	57,80
Sundays & Public Holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	29,20	32,20
Church Services		per 4 hours	1 000,00	1 100,00
		per hour thereafter	125,00	137,50

## 5.3 EQUIPMENT RENTAL

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total R	Total R
Tables (ONLY IF AVAILABLE)	Per table	58,30	64,20
Chairs (ONLY IF AVAILABLE)	Per chair	11,70	12,90

## 6. EERSTERUST SPORT &amp; RECREATION CENTRE

## 6.1 MAIN HALL

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mon - Thur	06:00-18:00 or 18:00-24:00	851,20	936,40
Fri - Sun & Public holidays	06:00-24:00	2 332,00	2 565,20
Security Deposit		1 166,00	1 282,60

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mon - Thurs	per hour	115,50	127,10
Fri - Sun & Public holidays:	per hour	237,90	261,70

## 6.2 EXHIBITION HALL

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS (only available for functions if the main hall is not in use)

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Mon - Thur	06:00-18:00 or 18:00-24:00	207,60	228,40
Fri - Sun & Public holidays	06:00-24:00	608,70	669,60
Security Deposit		1 166,00	1 282,60

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Mon - Thur			
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	79,30	87,30
Fri - Sun & Public holidays			
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	156,30	172,00

## HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Mon - Thur	06:00-18:00 or 18:00-24:00	367,30	404,00
Fri-Sun & Public holidays	06:00-24:00	788,20	867,00
Security Deposit		1 166,00	1 282,60

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Mon - Thur	per hour	174,90	192,40
16:00 – 24:00			
Fri - Sun & Public holidays	per hour	346,30	380,90
16:00 – 24:00			

Activity group	Gym Hall	Exhibition Hall		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Ballroom dancing	4 hours per week (off-peak)	4 hours per week	per month	583,00	641,30
Tae-Bo		4 hours per week	per month	583,00	641,30
Dancing			per month	233,20	256,50

## HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mon - Thur	18:00 - 24:00	135,30	148,90
Fri-Sun & Public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	166,80	183,50

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mon - Thur 16:00 - 24:00	per hour	59,50	65,50
Fri - Sun & Public holidays 16:00 - 24:00	per hour	116,60	128,30

## 9. STADIUM HALL

## HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mo - Thurs	06:00 - 18:00 or 18:00 - 24:00	771,90	849,10
Fri - Sun & Public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	771,90	849,10
Security Deposit		1 166,00	1 282,60

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mo - Thurs for meetings only. 16:00 - 24:00	per hour	79,30	87,20
Fri - Sun & Public holidays 06:00 - 12:00	per hour	88,70	97,60
12:00 - 16:00	per hour	115,50	127,10
16:00 - 24:00	per hour	156,30	172,00

## 10. CLUB RENDEZVOUS TARIFFS:

## 10.1 HALL HIRING – SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Location	Day	Time		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Small hall	Fridays	-		1 146,20	1 260,80
Small hall	Saturday	-		1 384,00	1 522,40
Small hall	Preparation fees	-		629,70	692,70
Small hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	43,20	47,50
Small hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	95,60	105,20
Big hall	Fridays	-		2 109,30	2 320,20
Big hall	Saturdays	-		2 773,90	3 051,30
Big hall	Preparation fees	-		878,00	965,80
Big hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	113,10	124,40
Big hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	275,20	302,70
Board room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	51,30	56,40
Board room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	80,50	88,60
Board room	Saturdays	-		56,00	61,60
			per hour up to	553,90	609,30
Board room	Sundays	-		361,50	397,65
Activity room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00		63,00	69,30
Activity room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00		112,00	123,20
Activity room	Fridays	-		725,30	797,80
Activity room	Saturdays	-		112,00	123,20
			per hour up to	1 120,60	1 232,70
Activity room	Sundays	-		613,30	674,60
Security Deposit				1 259,30	1 385,20

## 10.2 ACTIVITY GROUPS

Location	Time		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	78,20	86,00
Big hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	227,40	250,20
Small hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	40,80	44,90
Small hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	78,20	86,00
Activity room & Board room	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	35,00	38,50
Activity room & Board room	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour		
		per week	59,50	65,50

This tariff is only used for churches and Coolbox Dance that is regular users of the facility and booked a year in advance.

Location	Lessee	Days used		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	Jesus Alive Church	Every Sunday	per month	534,00	587,40
Big hall	Coolbox Dance	Every second Friday	per day used	872,20	959,40

## 11. SILVERTON RECREATION CENTRE

## HALL HIRINGS FOR BIG HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it cost them an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hiring	Fridays or Saturdays	1 765,30	1 941,80
Tariff per hiring	Mondays - Thursday	1 049,40	1 154,30
Tariff per hiring	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hiring	185,40	204,00
Security Deposit per hiring	Fridays or Saturdays	1 485,50	1 634,10
Security Deposit per hiring	Mondays - Thursday	1 485,50	1 634,10
Security Deposit per hiring	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hiring	n/a	n/a

## HALL HIRINGS FOR SIDE HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it cost them an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hiring	Fridays or Saturday	1 300,10	1 430,10
Tariff per hiring	Mondays - Thursday	929,30	1 022,20
Tariff per hiring	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hiring	185,40	204,00
Security Deposit per hiring		1 485,50	1 634,10
Security Deposit per hiring		1 485,50	1 634,10

Activity group	Main Hall	Side Hall	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Dance Studio		12 hours per week		
		per month	629,70	692,70
Modeling	4 hours per week		407,90	448,70
Weigh Less		4 hours per week		
		per month	594,50	654,00
Badminton			105,00	115,50
Agallia Ministries	4 hours per week		804,60	885,10
Computer centre			612,20	673,40
Gemeente van die Verbondsvolk	2 hours per week		65,30	71,80
Ballet	2 hours per week		227,40	250,20

## 12. REFILWE / RAYTON / ONVERWACHT

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Deposit per lease period	08:00 - 24:00	699,60	769,60
Residents		466,40	513,00
Non-residents		874,50	962,00
Additional time required for the purpose or preparation or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 - 02:00	466,40	513,00
Change, postponements or cancellation of reservation		466,40	513,00
Hall cleaning		699,60	769,60
Tables (if available, only if hall is rented)	Per table	58,30	64,10
Chairs (if available, only if hall is rented)	Per chair	11,70	12,90
Hall rental - Renting the hall for regular use for the purpose of Aerobics instruction, dancing lessons or other daily social interaction	Per day	349,80	384,80
Hall rental churches for religious purposes, schools for scholastic purposes	Per day	174,90	192,40

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Deposit per lease period	08:00 - 24:00	699,60	769,60
Residents		466,40	513,00
Non-residents		874,50	962,00
Additional time required for the purpose or preparation or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 - 02:00	233,20	256,50
Change, postponements or cancellation of reservation		233,20	256,50
Hall cleaning		349,80	384,80
Hall rental - Renting the hall for regular use for the purpose of Aerobics instruction, dancing lessons or other daily social interaction	Per day	349,80	384,80
Hall rental churches for religious purposes, schools for scholastic purposes	Per day	291,50	320,70

## 14. CENTRAL SPORT CENTRE

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental Sport Clubs		Monday - Thursday, two periods per week, per month	466,40	513,00
		Per period	58,30	64,10
Bays - rental Sport Clubs only		Per month	58,30	64,10
Rental - functions / social gatherings at Sport Centre Hall			583,00	641,30
PRIVATE FUNCTIONS				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	583,00	641,30
Deposit		For one day of part thereof	874,50	962,00
Deposit		For two days or more	1 749,00	1 923,90
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
COMMUNITY FUNCTIONS (MASS)				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	874,50	962,00
Deposit		For one day of part thereof	1 166,00	1 282,60
Deposit		For two days or more	2 332,00	2 565,20

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
PRIVATE FUNCTIONS				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental	Sunday to Thursday	Per day or part thereof	466,40	513,00
Rental	Friday of Saturday	Per day or part thereof	583,00	641,30
Deposit		For one day of part thereof	583,00	641,30
Deposit		For two days or more	1 749,00	1 923,90
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
COMMUNITY FUNCTIONS (MASS)				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental	Sunday to Thursday	Per day or part thereof	874,50	962,00
Rental	Friday or Saturday	Per day or part thereof	1 166,00	1 282,60
Deposit		For one day of part thereof	1 166,00	1 282,60
Deposit		For two days or more	2 332,00	2 565,20

## 16. ZITHOBENI, RETHABISENG, EKANGALA AND MASAKANE COMMUNITY CENTRE (EKANGALA "F")

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
PRIVATE FUNCTIONS				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental		Per day or part thereof	174,90	192,40
Deposit			583,00	641,30
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
COMMUNITY FUNCTIONS (MASS)				
Non refundable Application fee			116,60	128,30
Rental	Sunday to Thursday	Per day or part thereof	874,50	962,00
Rental	Friday or Saturday	Per day or part thereof	1 166,00	1 282,60
Deposit		For one day of part thereof	1 166,00	1 282,60
Deposit		For two days or more	2 332,00	2 565,20

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Non refundable Application fee		116,60	128,30
Rental	Per day or part thereof	58,30	64,10
Deposit		58,30	64,10

## 18. COMMERCIAL ENTERTAINMENT.

This relates to all events presented at the facilities where bands, deejays, music or other entertainment is to take place and where an entrance fee will be charged.

Strict control measures will be put in place to ensure the safety of patrons as well as to ensure that there is no damage to the facility. These include:

1. Approval in writing has to be provided from the Metro Police
2. Where applicable a valid liquor licence needs to be provided.
3. Proof in writing of additional security from a reputable security service provider.
4. Compliance certificates in the case of temporary structures, special lighting and crowd barriers
5. Any event above 2000 expected attendance must comply to the requirements of the JOC.

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental	7 500,00	8 250,00
Security Deposit	15 000,00	16 500,00

## 19. DISCOUNT

Discount and free use of facilities will be granted subject to the approved Council resolution or on receipt of a written directive from the relevant RED or MMC of the Region applicable upon submission of an application from the respective client, 30 days prior to the event.

## 20. BOOKINGS

To book a hall, the following procedures must be followed:

- A 50% deposit must be paid on the day of the booking.
- Two weeks before the function the balance of the total amount owing must be paid.
- No pencil placements will be permitted

## 21. CANCELLATION OF BOOKINGS

To cancel a booking, the following procedures must be followed:

- Written notice must be handed in or forwarded to the specific facility at least two (2) weeks prior to the function.
- If written notice is not received two (2) weeks in advance, the deposit will be forfeited.
- If no notice is received, the client will forfeit the total amount due to loss of income for council.

## 22. SECURITY DEPOSITS

No bookings will take place without payment of a Security deposit and an amount of R16,500 is applicable to all

**Sport Facilities**

942

**Sport Facilities**

943

**A UNIFIED TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORTS FACILITIES OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

THE STRUCTURE OF THE TARIFFS FOR THE SPORT FACILITIES IS DIVIDED INTO VARIOUS OPTIONS,

SCHEME A:	STADIUMS
SCHEME B:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY
SCHEME C:	ANNUAL RENTAL
SCHEME D:	SEASONAL RENTAL
SCHEME F:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY
PAY FOR PLAY:	OCCASIONAL USE
PAY FOR PLAY:	ANNUAL TARIFFS

DETAILS OF THE SPECIFICS APPLICABLE TO EACH OF THE OPTIONS ARE INCLUDED IN THE DRAFT LEASE AGREEMENTS WHICH WILL SERVE AS A GUIDELINE IN THE NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL CLUBS.

**SCHEME A: STADIUMS**

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>SPORTING CODES</b>		
All sport types conducive to identified stadiums		
No lease agreements applicable		
Individual tariffs for stadiums are subject to negotiation with specific users.		
Concerts will not be considered at the stadiums.		
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market related rate by Property Valuation Services		
National, International or Professional Sport:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	10% of gate money	10% of gate money
with a minimum of	10 000,00	10 000,00
Damage deposit	25 000,00	25 000,00
Cleaning fee	5 000,00	5 000,00
Professional training sessions	1 500,00	1 500,00
Political meetings:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	7 500,00	7 500,00
Damage deposit	25 000,00	25 000,00
Cleaning fee	5 000,00	5 000,00
Churches:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	8 000,00	8 000,00
Damage deposit	10 000,00	10 000,00
Cleaning fee	5 000,00	5 000,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Schools athletics: Grass athletics tracks (per day or part of a day)	Rental:		
	Primary Schools	560,00	560,00
	Combined Schools	655,00	655,00
	Secondary Schools	750,00	750,00
	Damage deposit	1 500,00	1 500,00
Amateur soccer clubs: (per day or part of a day)	Marking fee	375,00	375,00
	Rental	1 000,00	1 000,00
	Marking fee	300,00	300,00
	Damage deposit	1 500,00	1 500,00

## SCHEME B: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tennis	per court per year	6 552,90	6 552,90
Basketball	per court per year	5 690,10	5 690,10
Netball/Korfbal	per court per year	4 877,40	4 877,40
Cricket	per field per year	19 440,70	19 440,70
Rugby	per field per year	16 466,30	16 466,30
Soccer	per field per year	16 023,20	16 023,20
Baseball	per diamond per year	7 376,10	7 376,10
Softball	per diamond per year	7 376,10	7 376,10
Hockey	per field per year	7 376,10	7 376,10
Jukskei	per pit per year	1 255,80	1 255,80
Bowls	per green per year	29 447,30	29 447,30
Squash	per court per year	2 538,40	2 538,40

The clubs are liable for the payment of an R610,00 (excluding VAT) per year administration fee, which will also be subject to a CPI related annual increase.

## SCHEME C AND D: ANNUAL AND SEASONAL RENTAL

To ensure access for the community to the scheme C and D facilities, the following clause is specifically included in the lease agreement:

"The club is required to make provision for access to the facilities by members of the community who do not wish to register for league level membership. This should be in the form of a social or off-peak membership, and the membership fee applicable should reflect the reduced level of participation. No person may unreasonably be refused membership of the club."

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
Korfbal	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Netball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Tennis	per court per year	2 785,60	2 785,60
Volleyball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Basketball / Handball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (Juniors)	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Baseball (Seniors)	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Hockey	per field per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
International Korfbal	or a rugby field size per year	5 571,20	5 571,20
Jukskei	per pit per year	465,20	465,20
Cricket	<u>Cement Pitch:</u> per field per year	4 300,20	4 300,20
	<u>Turf Pitch:</u> per field per year	6 018,90	6 018,90
Bowls	per green per year	11 143,50	11 143,50
Rugby	per field per year	5 942,00	5 942,00
Softball	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Squash	per court per year	3 368,60	3 368,60
Soccer	per field per year	5 942,00	5 942,00

The reason for two schemes being specified above is that certain facilities are utilised by more than 1 code during different times of the year. The scheme D option limits access to the club to the season within the year when their code is engaged in league activities. This is usually only applicable when cricket and rugby clubs utilise the same grounds and the option will only be used in these cases.

#### SCHEME F: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
		R	R
All codes and clubhouses	per facility per year administration fee	1 000,00	1 000,00
	CPI related increase in the administration fee		

This option is applicable to a variety of facilities including sport grounds used by individuals for non league and commercial activities. The lessee is responsible for the payment of all services on the facility, as well as all maintenance and upgrading. Any investment in upgrading or improvements made to the facility will not be reimbursed to the club after expiry or cancellation of the lease. It is also the ideal option for sports where only a building is needed for a clubhouse, and no sport grounds are included. Examples would be Racing Pigeon Clubs, marathon clubs and other similar activities.

A number of sporting codes are not suited to a full time lease agreement, and in some cases the circumstances make the allocation of a specific facility to one user group impractical. For these facilities and codes a tariff structure has been devised whereby an applicant can make use of a facility after paying a daily rate. The rate charged includes a marking fee for grass surfaces where this is applicable. The fee is for league standard facilities, and informal facilities are not subject to a rental fee.

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Athletics		Marking fee/field preparation	380,00	380,00
		Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Tennis		Per Court		30,00
Soccer professional games	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Soccer Vodacom league		Marking fee/field preparation	300,00	300,00
		Training per annum	380,00	380,00
Soccer			380,00	380,00
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Softball		Marking fee/field preparation	280,00	280,00
		Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Baseball		Marking fee/field preparation	280,00	280,00
		Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Hockey		Marking fee/field preparation	280,00	280,00
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Jukskei		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Bowls		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Volleyball		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Basketball		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Netball		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Korfball		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	per facility	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Tenniquoit		Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
		Matches/events	3 711,60	3 711,60
Cricket		Marking fee/field preparation	380,00	380,00
	per field	Matches/events	380,00	380,00
Rugby		Marking fee/field preparation	280,00	280,00
	per field	Matches/events	380,00	380,00

## PAY-FOR-PLAY: ANNUAL TARIFFS

An annual tariff that will cater for individuals, clubs and schools wishing to use facilities on a regular basis, but not being willing to enter into a lease agreement for a specific facility, or the facility in question not being considered conducive to the granting of a lease. This will ensure maximum use of the facilities while still maintaining control over the facilities by the Sport and Recreation officials in the area. All coordination for the use of the facilities by these groups and individuals will be the responsibility of the Sport and Recreation officer with the inputs of the Local Sport Council. It will cater for clubs and schools wishing to use facilities for training purposes as well as for individuals who would like to use facilities on an ad-hoc basis. A membership card system will be put in place where applicable to ensure effective access control.

Category	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Scholars and students Disabled persons Senior citizens	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	per annum	35,00	35,00
Individuals	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	per annum	50,00	50,00

This arrangement is specifically aimed at groups and individuals utilizing facilities for training purposes, and does not include marking.

## FLOODLIGHTS

The use of floodlights for practice or match purposes is subject to pre-payment and is based on the quality of the lights at the facility. The floodlights are grouped in class 1, 2 or 3 with the highest level being class 1, which is only available at a few of the larger sport stadiums, the second level being league level lighting and the lowest, class 3 being for training lights.

Class	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Class 1	Pilditch Stadium	per hour	200,00	200,00
	Caledonian Stadium	per soccer or rugby		
	Eersterust Stadium	game	400,00	400,00
Class 2	Super Stadium			
	Giant Stadium			
	Laudium Stadium	per hour	65,30	65,30
Class 3	Stanza Bopape	per game	129,40	129,40
	All other facilities with floodlights	per hour	50,00	50,00
		per game	100,00	100,00

The classification of the quality of lighting on the different grounds are subject to change as improvements are made to the facilities, and the tariff to be charged at facilities can be adjusted when this occurs.

## SPORT HALLS

A few codes in the City make use of halls specifically designed for sport. These are often multi-million rand facilities and where management is of the opinion that they do not fall within one of the above categories, the property valuation division will be requested to determine a market related rental for the facility.

The management of the Sport and Recreation Division will then make a recommendation to the departmental management on the degree of subsidisation to be applicable to the specific facility. Factors to be taken into account will include the income generating potential of the facility and the degree to which commercial exploitation of the facility will be allowed.

A lease agreement will be drawn up for these facilities taking into account the specifications of the facility and the situation. The responsibilities applicable to each party will be individually negotiated within the broader framework of the other lease options.

Korfbal Park		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall for functions	Mondays to Thursdays	1 000,00	1 000,00
	Fri - Sun & public Holidays	3 000,00	3 000,00
	Damage Deposit	1 400,00	1 400,00
Hall hire for annual Sport Groups	Per hour	50,00	50,00
Kitchen & Kiosk	Hourly for activity groups	30,00	30,00
	daily for events	280,00	280,00
Korfbal	For normal league purposes only.		
	No events per court per year	2 500,00	2 500,00
	weekdays per hour	50,00	50,00
Netball	For normal league purposes only.		
	No events per court per year	2 500,00	2 500,00
Court hire	weekdays per hour	50,00	50,00
	floodlights per hour	50,00	50,00
Sports days	full day	1 500,00	1 500,00
Court hire	per match	280,00	280,00
Office rental	per month	500,00	500,00
Entertainment area	per month	3 000,00	3 000,00

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	per event	4 700,00	4 700,00
	Rental: Primary Schools	per day	1 000,00	1 000,00
	Combined Schools	per day	1 300,00	1 300,00
	Secondary Schools	per day	1 500,00	1 500,00
Floodlights	Professional sports / TV Coverage	per day	1 000,00	1 000,00
	Provincial sporting events	per day	600,00	600,00
	Training, sport clubs, schools, etc.	per game /	400,00	400,00
		per hour	200,00	200,00
VIP Room (Pilditch Stadium)	Rental	per day	1 000,00	1 000,00
	Rental per hour	per hour	80,00	80,00
	preparation fee	per occasion	600,00	600,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 400,00	1 400,00
PA System	Rental		1 400,00	1 400,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 000,00	1 000,00
Electrical Timing	Rental		1 000,00	1 000,00
	Deposit		2 000,00	2 000,00
Professional soccer team training			1 500,00	1 500,00
Kitchen		per occasion	300,00	300,00
Kiosks	Rental	per event	500,00	500,00
Vendors	With Branding eg. Chip n Dip, Chipstix, Minimelts	per event	500,00	500,00
Vendors	Street vendors eg. Nestle motor bikes	per person per event	300,00	300,00
Vendors	No electricity on grass area		300,00	300,00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per year: 15 years and older	60,00	60,00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per year: younger than 15 years	35,00	35,00
Shooting of Videos and Adds VIP Room only, including the kitchen	Per shoot		1000,00	1 000,00
			5830,00	5 830,00

## LUCAS "MASTERPIECES" MORIPE STADIUM

			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
VIP Room	Rental		5 830,00	5 830,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 400,00	1 400,00
PA System	Rental		1 400,00	1 400,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 000,00	1 000,00
Big Screen	Rental		3 000,00	3 000,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 000,00	1 000,00
Hospitality suites	Rental small		4 500,00	4 500,00
	Rental large		5 000,00	5 000,00
	Deposit		1 400,00	1 400,00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental		300,00	300,00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per year: 15 years and older	60,00	60,00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per year: younger than 15 years	35,00	35,00
Shooting of Videos and Adds			1 000,00	1 000,00

## H M PITJE STADIUM

			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
VIP Room	Rental		5 830,00	5 830,00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 236,00	1 236,00
PA System	Rental		1 399,20	1 399,20
	Refundable Damage Deposit		929,30	929,30
Hospitality suites	Rental small		4 081,00	4 081,00
	Rental large		4 664,00	4 664,00
	Deposit		1 236,00	1 236,00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental		279,90	279,90

## EERSTERUST STADIUM

			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Stadium Hall	Rental		714,80	714,80
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1 297,80	1 297,80
Kiosks	Rental		243,70	243,70

## LAUDIUM STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	279,90	279,90

## TEMBA STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	279,90	279,90
Boardroom Small	Per Meeting		15,00
Clubhouse (all inclusive)	Per Event		137,50

## LEAGUE SPORT FACILITIES

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Korfbal	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Netball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Tenniquoits	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Tennis	per court per year	2 785,60	2 785,60
Volleyball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Basketball / Handball	per court per year	2 414,80	2 414,80
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (Juniors)	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Baseball (Seniors)	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Hockey	per field per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
International korfbal	or a rugby field size per year	5 571,20	5 571,20
Jukskei	per pit per year	465,30	465,30
Cricket	Cement Pitch:		
	per field per year	4 299,00	4 299,00
	Turf Pitch:		
	per field per year	6 018,90	6 018,90
Bowls	per green per year	11 143,50	11 143,50
Rugby	per field per year	5 942,00	5 942,00
Softball	per diamond per year	3 714,90	3 714,90
Soccer	per field per year	5 943,10	5 943,10

The above is applicable to facilities which can be reserved for a federation or affiliated club which are required for league purposes, but are not conducive for lease on a permanent basis.

Health and Social Development Department (Health Care Division)

## Services rendered by the Health and Social Development Department

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Tuberculosis X-Ray Services</b>		
Services per hour	578,20	636,00
Per Kilometre	3,40	3,80
<b>Students and Primary Health Care Short Courses</b>		
1. Sexually Transmitted Infections	532,40	585,70
2. Three-day HIV/AIDS Counselling	532,40	585,70
3. Ten-day HIV/AIDS Counselling	1 331,00	1 464,10
4. Tuberculosis	532,40	585,70
5. Expanded Programme on Immunisation	532,40	585,70
6. Reproductive Health	532,40	585,70
<b>Environmental Health Services</b>		
1. Re-issuing of certificate to food premises	532,40	585,70
2. Issuing of an export certificate for foodstuffs	532,40	585,70
3. Sampling and analysis of water on request – microbiological	1 082,70	1 191,00
4. Sampling and analysis of water on request – chemical	1 508,60	1 659,50
5. Issuing of a certificate to conduct a child care service	532,40	585,70
6. Issuing a certificate to conduct a home for the aged	532,40	585,70
7. Issuing of health certificates for tender purposes	532,40	585,70
8. Issuing of certificates for funeral undertakers	532,40	585,70
9. Issuing of destruction of food certification (letter) on request	532,40	585,70
<b>Community Development and Empowerment</b>		
1. Pre-School Fees	150,50	165,60

**Building Plans and Related Matters**

Where tariffs are not increased, it is due to market pressures and alignments to other municipalities tariffs or to bring it more in line.

Where tariffs are increased it is inflationary linked to higher operational costs

Other municipalities tariffs have also been taken into account.

Part C: Applications in terms of the Green Building Development By-Law: These tariffs are new as it is in terms of newly promulgated By-Laws

## Building Plans and Related Matters

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Part A</b>			
Applications in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:			
1 The tariff for the examination and approval of building plans for all buildings, including out buildings and covered stoeps:			
(a) For New buildings:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	11,50	12,60
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	466,50	504,00
(b) For Additions:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	11,50	12,60
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	466,50	504,00
(c) For Alterations	per application	466,50	0,00
(d) For Amended or Revised plans (with no additional area)	per application	466,50	504,00
(e) For Amended or Revised plans (with additional area)	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	11,50	12,60
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	466,50	504,00
(f) For the Renewal of building plans in terms of Section 7(4) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	per application	466,50	504,00
(g) For tenant/shop layouts	per application	466,50	504,00
(h) For Low Cost Housing Projects by or on behalf of a State Department	per application	466,50	504,00
	or as motivated by the General Director of such State Department or Strategic Executive Director of such Department if such project is by or on behalf of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Strategic Executive Director: City Planning		or as motivated by the Director General of such State Department for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Strategic Executive Director: City Planning
(i) For Projects other than Low Cost Housing Projects by a State Department on property owned by the State for State purposes	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	6,00	6,30
Subject to a minimum levy of		466,50	504,00
	or as motivated by the General Director of such State Department for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Strategic Executive Director: City Planning		or as motivated by the General Director of such State Department for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Strategic Executive Director: City Planning

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(j) For all Projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality		No Fee	No Fee
(k) For the consideration of an application to commence or proceed with the erection of a building or part of a building before the granting of approval, as contemplated in Section 7(6) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	Per m²	6,00	6,30
Subject to a minimum levy of		466,50	504,00
(l) For the consideration of an application to use a building or part of a building before the certificate of occupancy has been issued, as contemplated in Section 14(1A) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	Per m² or part thereof	6,00	6,30
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	466,50	504,00
(m) For the consideration of an application to demolish or cause or permit to demolish a building or part of a building as contemplated in Regulation E1(1) of the National Building Regulations:	per application	466,50	504,00
(n) For the authorization to carry out minor building work as contemplated in Section 13 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended and include open-sided fabric covered shelters for cars, caravans or boats, the installation of fuel pumps, fuel storage tanks and/or gas installations and antennae:	per application	466,50	504,00
(o) For the consideration of an application to proceed with the erection and use of Tents for Events and/or Functions (Temporary Buildings), as contemplated in Regulation A23(1) of the National Building Regulations (each individual structure will be considered as a separate application):			
(i) 0 m² - 500 m²	per application	466,50	504,00
(ii) 501 m² and over:	Per m² or part thereof	6,00	6,30
Subject to a minimum levy of and;		466,50	504,00
Subject to a maximum levy of:		53 000,00	55 000,00
(p) For the consideration of an application to proceed with the erection of hoardings	per application	466,50	504,00
2. The minimum charges payable for any examination or approval shall be:		466,50	504,00
3. In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each story, excluding the area of an external staircase, chimney breast, buttress, eaves projection to a maximum of 1 m and other projections, shall be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries shall be calculated as separate floor levels.			
4. The area of any work as referred to herein, shall be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination shall be final.			
5. For a re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the inspection after such an inspection has been requested: In respect of each re-inspection.		233,00	252,00
6. For a duplicate of a Certificate of Occupancy or for any letter or document confirming that a building is fit for use as intended.		233,00	252,00
Part B			
Applications in terms of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008:			
1. Permission for more than one kitchen at a dwelling-unit	per application	466,50	504,00
2. Permission for an outbuilding to be used for residential accommodation to exceed 20% of the floor area of the main building and/or 50m²	per application	466,50	504,00
3. Permission for an outbuilding to exceed 40% of the gross floor area of the main building	per application	466,50	504,00
4. Permission for the relaxation of a building line or set-back			
(a) Erven larger than 500 m²:			
(i) street	per application	466,50	504,00
(ii) side space	per application	466,50	504,00
(iii) rear space	per application	466,50	504,00
(b) Erven 500 m² and smaller:			
(i) street	per application	233,00	252,00
(ii) side space: for the relaxation more than 1 m	per application	233,00	252,00
(iii) rear space	per application	233,00	252,00
(c) For erven within a Low Cost Housing Project by or on behalf of a State Department or The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality:			
(i) street	per application	No Fee	No Fee
(ii) side space	per application	No Fee	No Fee
(iii) rear space	per application	No Fee	No Fee
5. Permission to use the area between the building line and the street boundary in "Business 1", "Business 2", "Business 3" and "Business 4" Use Zones for a purpose other than for the parking of motor vehicles	per application	466,50	504,00
6. Permission for a basement between the building line and the street boundary	per application	466,50	504,00
7. Permission for a canopy to project in front of the street building line	per application	466,50	504,00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015	
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
8	Permission for the relaxation of the percentage of the area to be kept open for outdoor living	per application	466,50	504,00
9	Permission to excavate material from any erf other than for the preparation of such erf for building purposes or for the continued use thereof	per application	466,50	504,00
10	Permission to fix a rooftop antenna or dish to a building where such antenna or dish does not comply with the conditions as set	per application	466,50	504,00
11	Permission to an increase in height in respect of a building in an "Industrial 2" zone for a manufacturing process or storage purpose	per application	466,50	504,00
12	Permission to relax the height restrictions in an use zone "Residential 1" and "Residential 2"	per application	466,50	504,00
13	Permission for an increased height for an university established by law	per application	466,50	504,00
14	Permission for an increased height for a building, where, owing to the imposition of a building line, the applicable Floor Area Ratio cannot otherwise be obtained:	per application	466,50	504,00
15	Permission for an increased height for a building, if such building requires additional height in order to improve the architectural treatment thereof or to provide amenities solely for the occupants of such building:	per application	466,50	504,00
16	Permission for an increased storey height for a single storey designed as a double volume	per application	466,50	504,00
17	Permission for increased coverage to the maximum coverage for Business Buildings where Business Buildings are converted to Residential Buildings	per application	466,50	504,00
18	Permission for increased coverage for dwelling houses and dwelling-units in "Residential 1" to "Residential 5"	per application	466,50	504,00
19	Any approval or permission of Council not mentioned above	per application	466,50	504,00
20	Application in terms of the provision of the relevant Town-Planning Scheme for approval of Site Development Plans: The tariff for the examination and approval of Site Development Plans for all buildings, including out buildings and covered stoeps: (a) For New buildings:  Subject to a minimum levy of (b) For Additions:  Subject to a minimum levy of (c) For Alterations (d) For Amended or Revised Site Development Plans (with no additional area) (e) For Amended or Revised Site Development Plans (with additional area)  Subject to a minimum levy of (f) For Projects by a State Department on property owned by the State for State purposes Subject to a minimum levy of  (g) For all Projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Per m² or part thereof per application Per m² or part thereof for the additional area per application per application per application Per m² or part thereof for the additional area per application Per m² or part thereof for any per application  No Fee	2,00 466,50 2,00 466,50 466,50 466,50 2,00 466,50 0,50 466,50  No Fee	3,00 504,00 3,00 504,00 504,00 504,00 3,00 504,00 1,00 504,00  No Fee
21	In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each story, excluding the area of an external staircase, chimney breast, buttress, eaves projection to a maximum of 1 m and other projections, shall be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries shall be calculated as separate floor levels.			
22	The area of any work as referred to herein, shall be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination shall be final.			
Part C				
Applications in terms of the Green Building Development By-Law:				
1	The tariff for the examination and approval of building plans for all buildings, (a) For New buildings:  Subject to a minimum levy of and; Subject to a maximum levy of:	Per m² or part thereof		3,00 504,00 55 000,00
2	In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each story, excluding the area of an external staircase, chimney breast, buttress, eaves projection to a maximum of 1 m and other projections, shall be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries shall be calculated as separate floor levels.			
3	The area of any work as referred to herein, shall be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination shall be final.			

**Outdoor Advertising**

958

Certain sign classes of the outdoor advertising application fees in terms of the existing approved tariff structure needs to remain the same and therefore no fee increases must be implemented because the fees are still market related. However certain of the other tariffs needs to be amended in order to bring the tariff structure in line with market related prices. Also certain amounts were rounded off to ensure ease of operations in terms of service delivery.

## Outdoor Advertising

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Consultation and Inspection Fee</b>			
Applicable in the case where an Environmental Impact Assessment is not required		1 120,00	1 230,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Signs $\geq 18\text{m}^2$ measured to ground level	per $\text{m}^2$	110,00	120,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Signs $< 18\text{m}^2$ measured to ground level	per $\text{m}^2$	70,00	80,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Surface area of aerial signs	per $\text{m}^2$	130,00	150,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Banners placed for the display of events	per banner	455,00	500,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Construction Site Signs	per street front	38 500,00	42 350,00
<b>Application Fee</b>			
Building Wrap Signs	per elevation of building	32 000,00	35 200,00
<b>Building Plan Fee</b>			
Where required	As per approved tariffs of Building Control		
<b>Administrative Fee</b>			
Cession of an agreement	per agreement	1 500,00	1 500,00
<b>Encroachments</b>			
Encroachment of advertising signs onto Municipal property	per sign	1 000,00	1 000,00
Encroachment of banners and flags	per banner or flag	100,00	100,00
<b>Pylon Signs</b>			
Approved on the road reserve	per sign per month	1 800,00	1 800,00
<b>Service Facility Signs</b>			
Approved on the road reserve	per sign per month	1 000,00	1 000,00
<b>Height Relaxation Fee</b>			
Signs exceeding the prescribed height as described in Town Planning Scheme, Bylaws or approved Zoning of premises	As per approved tariffs of Building Control		
<b>Building Line Relaxation Fee</b>			
Signs encroaching the building line as defined in Town Planning Scheme or approved Zoning of premises	As per approved tariffs of Building Control		
<b>Advertising Content Renewal Fee</b>			
Change of advertising content of a sign	per $\text{m}^2$ of total sign area only per display, not exceeding an amount of R 10 000,00	35,00	35,00
<b>Free- standing security signs at suburb entrances (no inspection fee)</b>			
	per sign	450,00	450,00
<b>Posters</b>			
Display of auction posters per 14 day period	per poster displayed as per prescribed period	18,00	20,00
<b>Seizure, Confiscation of Signs</b>			
Signs $\geq 18\text{m}^2$ in total area	per sign	7 970,00	8 750,00
Signs $< 18\text{m}^2$ in total area	per sign	3 200,00	3 500,00
<b>Seizure of posters (including estate agent show house boards and auction posters)</b>			
	per poster	800,00	880,00
Leaflets, pamphlets and handbills	per sign	16,00	18,00
<b>Registration of Estate Agency</b>			
	per branch premises per calendar year	12 800,00	14 000,00

## Tshwane Bus Services: Advertising on Tshwane buses

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Single Decker buses:</b>			
Back advertising	per bus per month	470,00	500,00
Full bus advertising	per bus per month	1 500,00	1 650,00
<b>Double Decker buses:</b>			
Back advertising	per bus per month	700,00	800,00
Full bus advertising	per bus per month	3 500,00	3 850,00

## Note:

In reference to advertising on busses, the prices exclude the price of installation, removal and re-branding which will be for the account of the advertiser.

In the case of sign types that have been awarded in terms of tenders, the pricing in the agreements signed by both parties is applicable.

## Environmental Management

The Department supports the recommendation of a 10 %increase in its tariffs.

There is however some tariffs that are already market related and therefore no adjustments have been made.

Tariffs throughout the report are rounded off to make the management of change easier.

The following exceptions were however made:

### RESORTS

- \* No increase is made in the rental of the Zwartkop Lapa as the current tariff is market related
- \* The tariffs at Ga-Motakga Resort is decreased as the current entrance fee is too high for the specific area/community

### NATURE RESERVES

#### Rietvlei Nature Reserve

- \* The tariff for entrance fee for Pre-school children is already high and is therefore not increased
- \* The tariff for day horse rides for children is market related and therefore stays the same
- \* The selling price of brochures, wood and carcasses is not increased as it is market related
- \* The admission fee to the Main Lapa is not increased as it must be in line with the rental fee

#### Groenkloof Nature Reserve

With the rounding off of some of the tariffs it seems that there is no increase while there is in fact a 10% increase

#### Rietvlei Angling Area

- \*The tariffs for occupying the chalets is market related and is therefore not increase.

#### Joos Becker Caravan Park

No increase in the tariff for the hiking trail is proposed as no tickets were sold last year

No increase for the tariff for using the washing machines is implemented as there were no interest in this facilities the previous year

## Environmental Management

The Manager: Nature Conservation and Resorts or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or Groups, grant a discount, or if a discount has been specified, that specific discount, on all items in Part A.

## PART A

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. SWIMMING BATH ADMISSION FEES AT HILLCREST SWIMMING BATH (OLYMPIC SIZE SWIMMING POOL, HEATED DURING WINTER MONTHS, ABLUTION FACILITIES, KIOSK)</b>			
1.	Summer season		
A	(01 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
1.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and retarded persons (per person)	5,00	6,00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets		
1.2.1	Adults (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	370,00	407,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	92,50	102,00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	92,50	102,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	50,00	55,00
1.3	Admission fee for schools		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	3,00	4,00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child or adult not swimming but visiting with trainer/child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	62,00	70,00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays) (08:00 - 14:00)	400,00	440,00
1.4	Summer coaching fee, per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + 4 children monthly tickets		
1.4.1	50m swimming bath (no 25m bath available at Hillcrest)	500,00	550,00
1.4.2	One hour coaching per day, per lane	40,00	44,00
2.	Winter season (1 April to 31 August - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
2.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	5,00	6,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.2	Winter monthly ticket		
a	Adults (per person)	150,00	165,00
b	Children, pensioners and disabled persons (per person)	75,00	83,00
2.2.1	Winter coaching fee		
a	Per lane per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + 2 children monthly tickets	620,00	682,00
b	One hour coaching per day, per lane	50,00	55,00
3.	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons) (All galas + training purposes). Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised control bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. The facilities are however not rented out on public holidays.		
3.1	Weekdays		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	94,00	105,00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	116,00	130,00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays (18:00 - 22:00)) per hour or part thereof	170,00	187,00
3.2	Weekends		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	127,00	140,00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	155,00	171,00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays (18:00 - 24:00)) per hour or part thereof	213,00	235,00
4.1	Squash court		
a	Per court (Mondays - Sundays (08:00 - 20:00)) per ½ hour	8,00	9,00
4.2	Club house - lifesaving		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	280,00	308,00
B.	SWIMMING BATH ADMISSION FEES AT DE JONGH DIVING CENTRE (DIVING CENTRE, HEATED DURING WINTER MONTHS, DIVING BOARDS, HOT TUB)		
1.	Summer season (01 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
1.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	5,00	6,00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets		
1.2.1	Adults (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	370,00	407,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	92,50	102,00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	92,50	102,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	50,00	55,00
d	Season tickets		
d.1	Season ticket (trainer or parent not swimming)	62,00	70,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Winter season (1 April to 31 August - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
2.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	Free of charge	Free of charge
2.2	Winter monthly ticket		
a	Adults (per person)	5,00	6,00
b	Children, pensioners and disabled persons (per person)	150,00	165,00
3.	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons) (All galas + training purposes)	75,00	83,00
	Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised control bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. The facilities are however not rented out on public holidays.		
3.1	Weekdays		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	94,00	150,00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	116,00	130,00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays (18:00 - 22:00)) per hour or part thereof	170,00	187,00
3.2	Weekends		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	127,00	140,00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	155,00	171,00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays (18:00 - 24:00)) per hour or part thereof	213,00	235,00
d	Club house - diving Mondays - Fridays	280,00	308,00
C.	VUUREN AND LAUDIUM SWIMMING BATHS (OLYMPIC SIZE SWIMMING POOL, CHILDREN'S PLAY EQUIPMENT, SPLASH POOL, ABLUTION FACILITIES, KIOSK)		
1.	Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
1.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	5,00	6,00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets		
1.2.1	Adults (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	370,00	407,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	92,50	102,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.2.2	Children of school going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	92,50	102,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	50,00	55,00
1.3	Admission fee for schools		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	3,00	4,00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	62,00	70,00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays 08:00 - 14:00)	400,00	440,00
1.4	One hour coaching fee, per lane, per day (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours)		
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (no 25 m swimming bath at Laudium and Eersterust) + 4x monthly tickets	500,00	550,00
2.	Swimming Bath at Eersterust Gymnasium		
2.1	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)		
a	Adult	50,00	55,00
b	Child	40,00	44,00
2.2	Charges in respect of water sports activities: (All galas + training purposes) Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised control bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. The facilities are however not rented out on public holidays.		
2.2.1	Weekdays		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	94,00	105,00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	116,00	130,00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays (18:00 - 22:00)) per hour or part thereof	170,00	187,00
2.2.2	Weekends		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	127,00	140,00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	155,00	171,00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays (18:00 - 24:00)) per hour or part thereof	213,00	235,00
3.	Swimming pool halls		
a	Per day (08:00 - 22:00)	285,00	315,00
b	Per hour (08:00 - 22:00)	28,50	32,00
c	Per month (3 days a week) 18:00 - 20:00	275,00	305,00
d	Refundable damage deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	500,00	550,00
4.	Squash Courts		
a	Per court (Mondays to Sunday [08:00 - 22:00]) per ½ hour	8,00	9,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
D.	SWIMMING BATH ADMISSION FEES AT DEON MALHERBE, SUNNYSIDE SOSHANGUVE, PRETORIA NORTH, LES MARAIS, TEMBA SWIMMING POOL AND GERT VAN SCHALKWYK, KUNGWINI, ZITUBENI SWIMMING BATHS (25 METER SWIMMING POOL, ABLUTION FACILITIES, SPLASH POOL, CHILDREN'S PLAY EQUIPMENT, KIOSK):		
	(Kungwini swimming bath was not open to the public for the last 12 months. Zitubeni swimming bath was privatised and also not open to the public for the last 12 months and no tariff structure is available)		
1.	Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Deputy Director: Swimming Baths)		
1.1	Charge per day		
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)	10,00	11,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	5,00	6,00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets		
1.2.1	Adults (per person)		
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept - 31 March)	370,00	407,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	92,50	102,00
1.2.2	Children of school going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)		
a	Ordinary season 1 Sept - 31 March)	185,00	205,00
b	Half season (1 Sept - 15 Dec or 16 Dec - 31 March)	92,50	102,00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	50,00	55,00
1.3	Admission fee for schools		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	3,00	4,00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	62,00	70,00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	400,00	440,00
b.3	Mondays to Fridays during school only for Learning to swim and development training	20,00	22,00
1.4	Summer coaching fee, per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours)		
1.4.1	25m swimming bath (no 50 m pool)	250,00	275,00
1.5	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons): All galas + training purposes Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised control bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. The facilities are however not rented out on public holidays.		
1.5.1	Weekdays		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays (08:00 - 13:00)) per hour or part thereof	94,00	105,00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays (13:00 - 18:00)) per hour or part thereof	116,00	130,00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays (18:00 - 22:00)) per hour or part thereof	170,00	187,00

			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.5.2	Weekends			
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays (08:00 - 13:00))	per hour or part thereof	127,00	140,00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays (13:00 - 18:00))	per hour or part thereof	155,00	171,00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays (18:00 - 24:00))	per hour or part thereof	213,00	235,00
2.	Swimming pool hall at Sunnyside			
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)		285,00	318,41
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)		28,50	32,00
c	Refundable damage deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)		500,00	550,00
E SWIMMING BATH ADMISSION FEES AT ZITA PARK, GARSFONTEIN SPLASH POOL				
1.	Summer season (September - January)			
1.1	Charge per day - Including school holidays and public holidays			
a	Adults 18 years and older (per person)		5,00	6,00
b	Children of school going age (per child)		3,00	4,00
c	Pre-school (0 - 5 years)		Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Persons 60 years and older		3,00	4,00
The Deputy Manager: Swimming Pools or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for functions which according to his discretion and out of previous experience holds a risk for the Municipality.				
A. ROOIWAL RESORT				
Facilities are:				
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities			
b.	Barbeque facilities			
c.	Swimming bath			
d.	Undercover Lapa's			
e.	Nature trails			
f.	Children play parks			
g.	Kiosks			
1.	Admission fee			
1.1	Per day			
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)			
a	Per person 13 years and older		10,00	11,00
b	Children, age 7 - 12 years (per child)		5,00	6,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)		3,00	4,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)		5,00	6,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)			
a	Per minibus		295,00	324,50
b	Per coaster		585,00	643,50
c	Per large bus		1 170,00	1 287,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers		2 340,00	2 574,00
Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus				
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)			
a	Adults, 13 years and older (per person)		480,00	528,00
b	Children of school going age, 7 - 12 years (per child)		245,00	269,50
c	Family (maximum of six persons)		1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs		3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons		320,00	352,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1 300,00	1 430,00
3.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Big hall (free admission to 150 persons) All times	1 600,00	1 760,00
b	Conference 1 (free admission to 50 persons) All times	1 000,00	1 100,00
c	Conference 2 (free admission to 80 persons) All times	1 300,00	1 430,00
d	Lapa (free admission to 100 persons) All times	750,00	825,00
e	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events. All times	280,00	308,00
f	Light poles with Power points (Must still pay normal All times	180,00	198,00
g	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
h	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marques All times	650,00	715,00
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>B. FOUNTAINS VALLEY RESORT</b>			
Facilities are:			
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities		
b.	Barbeque facilities		
c.	Swimming bath		
d.	Undercover Lapas		
e.	Power points for hire		
f.	Historical assets		
i.	Bronkhorst ruins		
ii.	Old pump house		
iii.	Water furrows		
iv.	Fountains		
g.	Mountain biking		
h.	Nature trails		
i.	Children play parks		
j.	Moyo restaurant		
k.	Miniature train rides (Extra payment)		
l.	Caravan park		
i.	Ablution facilities		
ii.	Electric power points		
iii.	Shaded camping stands		
m.	Kiosks		
n.	Shaded open area		
o.	Beautiful nature		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a.	Per person, 13 years and older	25,00	28,00
b.	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	10,00
c.	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	15,00	17,00
d.	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	18,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days).		
a	Per minibus	295,00	325,00
b	Per coaster	585,00	645,00
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 290,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus	2 340,00	2 580,00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	530,00
b	Children of school going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	270,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 140,00	1 260,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons	320,00	352,00
2.	Resort bookings for events:		
a	Large functions (the lessee may charge entrance fee)	70 500,00	77 550,00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days.	26 500,00	29 150,00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within 3 days)	1 300,00	1 430,00
4	Caravan park (Tariffs are payable in advance)		
4.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night:		
a	1 - 6 nights	122,00	135,00
b	7 - 13 nights	111,00	125,00
c	14 - 60 nights	99,00	110,00
4.2	Provided that if there are more than four persons, an additional amount per person per night shall be payable for every additional person:		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	32,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	26,00
4.3	Each additional motor car for campers, whether his own motor car or that of the guest (per motor car):		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,00	32,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	26,00
5.	Rondavel (self catering to a maximum of 4 persons)		
a	Rondavel, per night	220,00	245,00
b	Refundable key deposit	65,00	80,00
c	Refundable Damage deposit	220,00	250,00
6.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (only applicable to items 4.1 a, b, c, 4.2 a, b, c and 4.3 a, b, c )	10% discount	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply 11 – 29 Caravans, per gathering 30 Caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living-unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.		

			With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
7.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points			
a.	Denneboom lapa (capacity 150 persons)	All times	1 700,00	1 900,00
b.	Wilgers II lapa (capacity 100 persons)	All times	1 325,00	1 500,00
c.	Jamborally lapa (capacity 100 persons)	All times	1 060,00	1 200,00
d.	Playground lapa (capacity 80 persons)	All times	1 300,00	1 450,00
e.	Driehoek lapa (capacity 60 persons) (No chairs & Tables)	All times	1 190,00	1 309,00
f.	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events.	All times	280,00	310,00
g.	Light poles with Power points (Must still pay normal admission)	All times	170,00	190,00
h.	Rent of Council marquee tent per day	All times	2 120,00	2 350,00
i.	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marques tent	All times	650,00	715,00
j.	Celtis lapa (free admission to 80 persons)	All times	1 500,00	1 650,00
k.	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)		25,00	28,00
<b>DISCOUNT</b>				
A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapa's if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.				
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>				
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.				
C.	<b>DERDEPOORT RESORT</b>			
	Facilities are:			
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities			
b.	Barbeque facilities			
c.	Swimming bath			
d.	Undercover Lapas			
e.	Power points for hire			
f.	Historical assets			
g.	Animal petting zoo and animal farm			
h.	Children play parks			
i.	Tea garden restaurant			
j.	Caravan park			
i.	Ablution facilities			
ii.	Electric power points			
k.	Kiosk			
l.	Shaded open area			
m.	Beautiful nature			
n.	Nature trails			
o.	Youth camp			
1.	Admission fee			
1.1	Per day			
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)			
a	Per person, 7 years and older		25,00	28,00
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)		9,00	10,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)		15,00	17,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)		16,00	18,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)			
a	Per minibus		295,00	325,00
b	Per coaster		585,00	644,00
c	Per large bus		1 170,00	1 287,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers		2 340,00	2 574,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
e	Youth camp per person Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus	50,00	55,00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	528,00
b	Children of school-going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	270,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons	320,00	352,00
2.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site)	1 300,00	1 430,00
c	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events. All times	280,00	308,00
d	Light poles with Power points (Must still pay normal admission) All times	180,00	198,00
e	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
f	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marquee tent All times	650,00	715,00
3.	Caravan park ( Tariffs are payable in advance)		
3.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night:		
a	1 - 6 nights	122,00	134,00
b	7 - 13 nights	111,00	122,00
c	14 - 60 nights	99,00	109,00
3.2	Provided that if there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night shall be payable for every additional person:		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	31,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	25,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	26,00
3.3	Each additional motor car for campers, whether his own motor car or that of the guest (per motor car):		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	31,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	25,00
4.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (only applicable to items 3.1a, b, c, 3.2a, b, c, 3.3a, b, c )	10% discount	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply therefore: 11 – 29 Caravans, per gathering 30 Caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
5.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Sekelbos lapa (capacity 150 persons) All times	1 600,00	1 760,00
b	Doornbos lapa (capacity 50 persons) All times	1 100,00	1 210,00
c	Maroela lapa (capacity 80 persons) All times	1 400,00	1 540,00
d	Cow shed (Not for social functions and no free admission) All times	650,00	715,00
e	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events. All times	265,00	292,00
f	Light poles with Power points (no free admission) All times	265,00	292,00
g	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 120,00	2 332,00
h	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter All times	650,00	715,00
i	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)	25,00	28,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on all the laps if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>D MORETELE RESORT</b>			
Facilities:			
a. This resort is well equipped to handle large functions eg music			
b. Ablution and toilet facilities			
c. Barbeque facilities			
d. Swimming bath			
e. Community centre for hire			
f. Power points for hire			
g. Children play parks			
h. Kiosk			
i. Mountain hiking			
j. Shaded open area			
k. Beautiful nature			
l. Youth camp			
i. Chalets			
ii. Ablution facilities			
iii. Well equipped kitchen			
m. Large shelter/open hall			
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 13 years and older	25,00	27,00
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	9,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	15,00	16,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	16,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 3a and 3b (To streamline entrance control during busy days).		
a	Per minibus	295,00	320,00
b	Per coaster	585,00	620,00
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 200,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	2 340,00	2 500,00
	Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus		
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	520,00
b	Children of school going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	260,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 500,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 700,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	320,00	320,00
2.	Resort bookings for large events:		
a	Music Large functions (the lessee may charge entrance fee)	70 500,00	72 000,02
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days)	26 500,00	29 000,00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding laps) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 000,00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within 3 days)	1 300,00	1 400,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4.	Youth camp, per night		
a	Children of school going age (per child) (Minimum 10 maximum 20, per chalet)	10,00	12,00
b	Adults (per person) (Minimum 10 maximum 20, per chalet)	16,00	18,00
5.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Youth camp shelter All times	1 000,00	1 100,00
b	Erecting of a marquee tent per day for special events All times	280,00	300,00
c	Light poles with power points (no free admission) All times	180,00	190,00
d	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 400,00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marques All times	650,00	700,00
f	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)	25,00	27,00
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>E. WONDERBOOM RESORT</b>			
	Facilities:		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Children play park		
	d. Historical assets		
	i. Old Wonder tree		
	ii. Old Boere fort		
	e. Shaded open area		
	f. Beautiful nature		
	g. Mountain hiking trails		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 13 years and older	28,00	31,00
b	Children, 7 - 12 years	17,00	19,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	10,00	11,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	18,00	20,00
1.2	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	528,00
b	Children of school going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	270,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof (per person)	320,00	352,00
f	Guided day hikes (4 hours - includes guides) per person	55,00	60,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>F. JOOS BECKER CARAVAN PARK</b>			
Facilities:			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming bath			
d. Undercover Lapas			
e. Children play parks			
f. Pub and Grill restaurant			
g. Electric power points			
h. Shaded camping stands			
i. Kiosk			
j. Shaded open area			
1.	Caravan park ( Tariffs are payable in advance)		
1.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night:		
a	1 - 6 nights	122,00	135,00
b	7 - 13 nights	111,00	125,00
c	14 - 60 nights	99,00	110,00
1.2	Provided that if there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night shall be payable for every additional person:		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	32,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	28,00
1.3	Each additional motor car for campers, whether his own motor car or that of the guest (per motor car):		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	32,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	28,00
2.	Overnight accommodation, per room, per night (Maximum of 2 persons)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	250,00	275,00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays	300,00	330,00
c	Per month	3 200,00	3 520,00
d	PLUS Refundable key deposit	105,00	120,00
e	PLUS Refundable damage deposit	265,00	400,00
2.1	Overnight accommodation, per hut, per night (Maximum of 2 persons)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	160,00	180,00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays	200,00	220,00
c	Per month	2 900,00	3 190,00
d	PLUS Refundable key deposit	105,00	120,00
e	PLUS Refundable damage deposit	220,00	300,00
3.	Tour busses		
a	Per bus, per night, per stand	122,00	140,00
b	Per bus, per week, per stand	640,00	705,00
c	Per person	29,00	32,00
d	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - small	1 250,00	1 375,00
e	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - large	2 500,00	2 750,00
f	Laundry only (no cleaning of bus)	900,00	990,00
4.	Admission fee		
4.1	Accommodation per hut, per night (maximum 2 persons)		
	Mondays to Thursdays	See item 2.1	See item 2.1
	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays	See item 2.1	See item 2.1

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
5.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (Only applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, 1.2a, b, c, 1.3a, b, c and 2a, b.)	10% discount	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply therefore: 11 – 29 Caravans, per gathering 30 Caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living-unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.		
6.	Hiking trail (Mondays - Thursdays)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	29,00	29,00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays	43,00	43,00
7.	Washing machine tokens	15,00	15,00
8.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
b	Rent per shelter All times	1 000,00	1 100,00
c	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marquee tent All times	650,00	715,00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>G. GA-MOTHAKGA RESORT</b>			
	Facilities:		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Swimming baths		
	d. Undercover shelter (Lapa)		
	e. Children play parks		
	f. Open area		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 7 years and older	25,00	15,00
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	5,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years	15,00	10,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	10,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, (To streamline entrance control during busy days).		
a	Per minibus	295,00	325,00
b	Per coaster	585,00	645,00
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 290,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	2 340,00	2 580,00
Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus			

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	530,00
b	Children of school-going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	270,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 600,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	320,00	360,00
1.4	Resort bookings for large events:		
a	Large functions (the lessee may charge entrance fee)	70 500,00	77 550,00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days)	26 500,00	29 150,00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site	1 300,00	1 430,00
2.	Lapa, marquee and electrical points		
a	Ga-Mothakga lapa (capacity 200 persons)	1 200,00	1 320,00
	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)	25,00	28,00
b	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events	280,00	310,00
c	Light poles with Power points	180,00	190,00
d	Rent of Council marquee tent per day	2 250,00	2 475,00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marques tent	650,00	715,00
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>H. KWAGGASPRUIT RESORT</b>			
Facilities:			
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities		
b.	Barbeque facilities		
c.	Children play parks		
d.	Shaded open area		
e.	Beautiful nature		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 13 years and older	25,00	28,00
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	10,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	15,00	17,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	18,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1a, b c		
a	Per minibus	295,00	325,00
b	Per coaster	585,00	645,00
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 290,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	2 340,00	2 580,00
Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus			

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	528,00
b	Children of school-going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	269,50
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	320,00	352,00
1.4	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site	1 300,00	1 430,00
2.	Lapa, marquee and electrical points		
a	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events All times	280,00	308,00
b	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
	Refundable damage deposit All times	650,00	715,00
DISCOUNT			
A 50% discount can be granted on all the lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
I. ZWARTKOPS RESORT			
	Facilities:		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Undercover shelter (Lapa)		
	d. Children play parks		
	e. Kiosk		
	f. Shaded open area		
	g. Beautiful nature		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 13 years and older	25,00	27,50
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	10,00
c	Children of school-going age, 7 - 12 years (per child)	15,00	16,50
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	17,50
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	295,00	324,50
b	Per coaster	585,00	643,50
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 287,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	2 340,00	2 574,00
	Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus		
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	528,00
b	Children of school-going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	269,50
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and retarded persons (per person)	320,00	352,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.4	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee) The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site	7 300,00	8 030,00
b		1 300,00	1 430,00
2.	Caravan Park (Tariffs are payable in advance)		
2.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night:		
a	1 - 6 nights	122,00	134,00
b	7 - 13 nights	111,00	122,00
c	14 - 60 nights	99,00	109,00
2.2	Provided that if there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night shall be payable for every additional person:		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	31,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	26,00
2.3	Each additional motor car for campers, whether his own motor car or that of the guest (per motor car):		
a	1 - 6 nights	28,50	31,00
b	7 - 13 nights	25,50	28,00
c	14 - 60 nights	23,50	26,00
3.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof (only applicable to items 2.1a, b, c 2.2a, b, c, 2.3a, b, c )	10% discount	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply therefore: 11 – 29 Caravans, per gathering 30 Caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living-unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.		
4.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Zwartkops lapa (capacity 200 persons) All times	2 250,00	2 120,00
b	Erecting of marquee tent per day for special events. All times	280,00	308,00
c	Light poles with Power points (no free admission) All times	180,00	198,00
d	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter + marques All times	650,00	715,00
f	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)	25,00	27,50

**DISCOUNT**

A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.

**REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT**

The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>J. ROOIHUISKRAAL RESORT</b>			
Facilities:			
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Undercover Lapas		
	d. Power points for hire		
	e. Animal petting zoo and animal farm		
	f. Children play parks		
	g. Tea garden restaurant		
	h. Shaded open area		
	i. Beautiful nature		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 7 years and older	25,00	27,50
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	9,00	10,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	15,00	16,50
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	16,00	17,50
1.2	Admission fee : SA Reptile park		
a	Persons, 0 - 6 years	5,00	5,50
b	Persons, 7 years and older	10,00	11,00
1.3	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	295,00	324,50
b	Per coaster	585,00	643,50
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 287,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus	2 340,00	2 574,00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	528,00
b	Children of school-going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	269,50
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	320,00	352,00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee) The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	7 300,00	8 030,00
b		1 300,00	1 430,00
2.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Groot stal (free admission to 200 persons) All times	1 600,00	1 760,00
b	Piet lapa (capacity 80 persons) All times	850,00	935,00
c	Klein stal (free admission to 100 persons) All times	960,00	1 056,00
d	Erecting of a marquee tent per day for special event All times	265,00	291,50
e	Light poles with power points (no free admission) All times	170,00	187,00
f	Rent of Council marquee tent per day All times	2 250,00	2 475,00
g	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter All times	650,00	715,00
h	Refundable damage deposit for Conference room All times	650,00	715,00
i	Conference Rooms 1 - 30 persons All times per person (more than 30 persons)	500,00	550,00
j.	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms (if capacity of approved persons per lapa exceeds)	25,00	27,50

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>K DIE DRAAI RESORT</b>			
Facilities:			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
d. Undercover Lapa			
e. Children play parks			
f. Beautiful nature			
g. Putt Putt course			
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 7 years and older	10,00	11,00
b	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	3,00	4,00
c	Children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	5,00	6,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	5,00	6,00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)		
a	Per minibus	295,00	325,00
b	Per coaster	585,00	650,00
c	Per large bus	1 170,00	1 300,00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers Provided that if the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment, per head or per bus/minibus	2 340,00	2 600,00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Adults, 19 years and older (per person)	480,00	530,00
b	Children of school going age, 7 - 18 years (per child)	245,00	270,00
c	Family (maximum of six persons)	1 440,00	1 584,00
d	Clubs	3 400,00	3 740,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	320,00	352,00
2.	Resort bookings for events:		
a	Large functions (the lessee may charge entrance fee)	70 500,00	77 550,00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days)	26 500,00	29 150,00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (Lessee is not allowed to charge admission fee)	7 300,00	8 030,00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days)	1 300,00	1 430,00
4.	Lapas, marquee and electrical points		
a	Die Draai lapa (Capacity 150 persons) *All times	1 600,00	1 760,00
b	Per person to visit lapa	15,00	16,50
<b>DISCOUNT</b>			
A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
<b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b>			
The Deputy Director: Resorts or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. RIETVLEI NATURE RESERVE</b>			
	(4 000 ha Proclaimed Nature Reserve, 1 500 head of game mainly Highveld species)		
1.	Admission fee per day Activities: Game drive in own vehicle, Bird watching, Picnicking, Braai		
a	Adults (per person)	40,00	45,00
b	School children, 6 – 16 years (per child)	20,00	25,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 – 5 years (per child)	5,00	5,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	20,00	25,00
e	Season tickets (valid for one year (unlimited day entrance only, per person	650,00	715,00
f	Penalty fee for visitors who do not comply with prescribed hours	200,00	220,00
2	Tours Escorted group tours, Organised groups with vehicle from reserve, (all group tours must be booked in advance)		
2.1	Tours in the reserve		
a	Organised group tour (with private vehicle), per person	Normal Entrance	Normal Entrance
b	Guide per tour group	145,00	160,00
c	Organised groups of children, 0 – 6 years, per child	6,00	6,00
d	Guide per tour group	145,00	160,00
2.2	Lion camp tours per person (guided on vehicle)		
a	Adults (per person)	40,00	45,00
b	School children, 6 – 16 years (per child)	20,00	25,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 – 5 years (per child)	5,00	5,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	20,00	25,00
3.	Day hiking trails Guided hike: approximate 4 hours (minimum of 10 and maximum of 15 persons)		
a	Per person	60,00	70,00
b	Non refundable deposit per booking	300,00	330,00
4.	Overnight hiking trails Guided hike: 2 nights (minimum of 6 and maximum of 8 persons)		
a	Per person, per booking	200,00	220,00
b	Non refundable deposit per booking/weekend	300,00	330,00
5.	Game drives (± 2 hours with guide, self-catering) (minimum of 10 and maximum of 22 persons)		
a	Admission (per person)	150,00	165,00
b	Non refundable deposit per booking	600,00	660,00
6.	Horse trails (Guided) (maximum of 8 persons)		
a	Overnight, 2 nights (per person)	400,00	440,00
b	Non refundable deposit per booking	800,00	880,00
c	Day rides, 4 hrs (per person)	200,00	220,00
d	Non refundable deposit per booking	350,00	385,00
e	Day rides, 1 hr (per person) excl entrance fee	80,00	80,00
f	Endurance exercise horse trail next to fence, own horse (conditions apply)	60,00	65,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
7.	Environmental education: (must be booked in advance only for children of school going age)		
7.1	Day groups, 2 hrs programmes (minimum of 10 maximum of 120 children)		
	Admission fee		
a	Per person	30,00	35,00
b	Adults accompanying groups, per adult	40,00	45,00
c	Qualified Environmental guide	145,00	160,00
d	Deposit per booking	280,00	308,00
7.2	Environmental education: organised bus tour (with private vehicle or bus/combi)	530,00	580,00
8.	Training facilities		
	Lecture room seated maximum 66 persons + audio visual equipment		
a	Hire of lecture room per day, or part of the day (maximum 66 persons)	900,00	1 000,00
9.	Film recordings (advertising, movies, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain per day	12 402,00	13 642,20
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking	1 378,00	1 515,80
c	Plus normal entrance fee per person, per day	See Admission fee per day	See Admission fee per day
The relevant Director or his proxy may alter the above mentioned damage deposits for functions which according to his discretion and out of previous experience hold a risk for the Municipality.			
10.	Selling of game carcasses (any species carcase skinned and dressed inspected according to health regulations and certified)		
a	Per kilogram	20,00	20,00
11.	Selling of fire wood Wattle and Blue-gum if available		
a	Per bundle weighing 4 – 5 kg per bundle, when available	15,00	15,00
b	Selling of brochures (extra brochures not issued as part of entrance fee)	10,00	10,00
12.	Lapas		
12.1	Main Lapa (maximum 200 persons) kitchen, toilets, braai facilities walk-in fridge, stove, ice machine, fire wood supply and 8 tables.		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof (admission fee excluded) All times	2 500,00	2 750,00
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking All times (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	2 000,00	2 200,00
c	Admission fee per person - includes visit to Reserve and All times use Reserve facilities	20,00	20,00
12.2	Fish Eagle, now Ts'hukudu Lapa (maximum 60 persons) Braai facilities, toilets, tables and chairs.		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof All times	1 000,00	1 100,00
b	Damage deposit per booking All times (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	800,00	880,00
The Deputy Director: Nature Conservation or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for functions which according to his discretion and out of previous experience holds a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>B. GROENKLOOF NATURE RESERVE</b>			
(600 ha Proclaimed Nature Reserve, 300 head of game middle veld habitat)			
1.	4 X 4 TRAIL		
a	Per vehicle	90,00	100,00
b	Adults, 18 years and older (per person)	30,00	35,00
c	School children, 7 – 17 years (per child)	20,00	20,00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 6 years (per child)	10,00	10,00
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	20,00	20,00
f	Recovery of 4x4 vehicles on route	450,00	450,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Admission		
	Activities: Day hiking trails and mountain bike trails (maximum of 20 persons)		
2.1	Admission fee per day		
a	Adults, 18 year and older (per person)	30,00	35,00
b	School children, 7 – 17 years (per child)	20,00	20,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 – 6 years (per child)	10,00	10,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person	20,00	20,00
2.2	Monthly ticket		
a	Adults, 18 year and older (per person)	190,00	209,00
b	School children, 7 – 17 years (per child)	130,00	143,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 – 6 years (per child)	40,00	44,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person	130,00	143,00
3.	Overnight hiking trails and mountain bike trails and 4 x 4 nature trail (maximum of 12 persons overnight hut sleeps 12 people and self catering)		
3.1	Entrance fee, per person		
a	Per person, per night	60,00	70,00
b	Refundable damage deposit for hut	550,00	605,00
c	Day hiking trails per guide extra	160,00	160,00
3.2	Annual ticket (All reserves)		
a	Per person	700,00	770,00
4.	Environmental education		
a	Children of school going age	30,00	30,00
b	Day group per person	30,00	30,00
c	Overnight per person	75,00	75,00
d	Adult accompanying group, per adult	60,00	60,00
4.1	Bamber Group Camp		
a	Per person/child	53,00	55,00
b	Adult accompanying groups, per adult	76,00	84,00
c	Per guide	160,00	160,00
d	Refundable damage deposit	800,00	1 000,00
e	Guided day hike (4 hours - includes guides)	55,00	55,00
4.2	Day drive with tractor and trailer for children only through Groenkloof Nature Reserve approximately 2 hours		
a	Per child	30,00	30,00
5.	Film recordings		
a	Rental per day	1 749,00	1 923,90
b	Refundable damage deposit	816,20	897,82
c	Plus normal entrance fee per person, per day	Plus Admission fee per day	Plus Admission fee per day
6.	Horse trails (Guided)		
a	Day trails: 2 hours trail includes guides - 4 - 8 persons	110,00	121,00
b	Day trail per hour	70,00	80,00
c	City light/Moon light trails: 3 hours include guide 4 - 8 persons	175,00	193,00
d	Overnight trails: Per person per night - maximum 4 hours per day trail	230,00	230,00
e	Pony rides for children (10 minutes)	25,00	30,00
7.	Night drives		
a	Per person including use of lapa until 23:00	110,00	121,00
8.	Lapa hiring (during the day)		
a	1 - 15 persons	640,00	704,00
b	16 - 30 persons	1 100,00	1 210,00
c	31 - 60 persons	1 700,00	1 870,00
d	Refundable damage deposit	600,00	660,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
9.	Selling of fire wood (Wattle and Blue-gum if available)		
a	Per bundle weighing 4 – 5 kg per bundle, when available	15,00	16,50
The Deputy Director: Nature Conservation or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for functions which according to his discretion and out of previous experience holds a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>C. FEARIE GLEN NATURE RESERVE</b>			
(96 ha Proclaimed Nature Reserve, hiking trails)			
1.	Admission fee per day		
a	Adults, 13 year and older (per person)	5,00	6,00
b	School children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	2,00	
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	free of charge	free of charge
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person	2,00	3,00
2.	Admission fee per season (per annum)		
a	Adults, 13 year and older (per person)	200,00	220,00
b	School children, 7 - 13 years (per child)	150,00	165,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	free of charge	free of charge
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person	150,00	165,00
<b>D BRONKHORSTSPRUIT NATURE RESERVE</b>			
Proclaimed nature reserve			
Angling area, Camping			
1.	Admission fee per day		
a	Adults, 13 year and older (per person)	20,00	22,00
b	School children, 7 - 12 years (per child)	10,00	11,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 6 years (per child)	5,00	5,50
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person	10,00	11,00
2.	Camping fees		
a	Campsite without electricity	40,00	44,00
b	Campsite with electricity	70,00	77,00
3.	Water vehicles		
a	Canoe, per canoe per day	20,00	22,00
b	Motorboats, per boat per day	50,00	55,00
<b>E RIETVLEI ANGLING AREA</b>			
Facilities:			
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities		
b.	Barbeque facilities		
c.	Angling		
e.	Shaded camping stand		
g.	Beautiful nature		
1.	Admission fee		
1.1	Per day		
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)		
a	Per person, 16 years and older	40,00	45,00
b	Children, 6 - 16 years (per child)	20,00	25,00
c	Pre-school children, 0 - 5 years (per child)	5,00	5,00
d	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons, per person (day entry only)	20,00	25,00
e	Season tickets, valid for 1 year	650,00	715,00
1.2	Chalets (Fully equip furniture, cutlery + TV and linen) Self catering. (Maximum of 6 persons)		
a	Per chalet, per night	750,00	750,00
b	Refundable damage deposit	250,00	250,00
c	Camping		
1.3	Per night		

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Camping		
a	Per person, per night	80,00	90,00
b	Per vehicle, per vehicle	30,00	35,00
3.	Mountain bike trails		
3.1	Admission fee		
a	Per person, per ride	10,00	10,00
Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living-unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.			
PART B			
1.	REMOVAL OF TREES		
1.1	Removal of street trees		
Cases where street trees have to be removed at the discretion of the Manager: Parks and Horticultural Services.			
Helliwel system which is as			
FACTOR		POINTS	
1.	Size of tree	2. medium 4 - 8 meters high	3. large 8 - 16 meters high
2.	Useful life expectancy	20 - 40 years	40 - 100 years
3.	Importance of position in landscape	Some	Considerable
4.	Presence of other trees	Some	Few
5.	Relation to the setting	Fairly suitable	Very suitable
6.	Form	Fair	Good
7.	Special factors - Botanical value/species	One	Two
1 x 2 x 3 x 4 x 5 x 6 x 7 = TOTAL x 12 = TOTAL IN RANDS			
Plus cost per unit for labour			
Plus cost per unit for transport			
1.2	Removal, pruning etc of trees on private property as well as the removal of branches on private properties, when the capacity exists		
a	Removal and pruning of trees on request	On quotation	On quotation
b	Removal of tree stumps on request	On quotation	On quotation
c	Carving of tree stumps with machine on request	On quotation	On quotation
1.3	Removal of branches from private property on request (1 load = 7 ton tip truck or 7 ton flat base)		
1.3.1	Removal of branches from private property		
a	Per load	457,90	503,69
b	Per ½ load or portion thereof	229,00	251,90
1.4	Selling of wood, branches and chips which this Department has cut from street trees (1 load = 7 ton tip truck or 7 ton flat base)		
a	Delivered within a 15 km radius from the Tree Section Depot per load or part thereof	944,00	1 038,40
b	Collected on site by buyer: -		
b.1	- Per load	457,90	503,70
b.2	- Per ton	68,70	75,60
1.5	Selling of tree stumps 20 cm stem diameter and larger per stump and collected by buyer on site where the stump was cut	206,00	226,60

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.6	Cutting of trees as rehabilitation program at Nature Areas. Amount will be determined according to the size of the area for which a Contractor applies.		
1.6.1	Refundable damage deposit:		
a	- Minimum, per site	1 590,00	1 749,00
b	- Maximum per site	32 330,00	35 563,00
2.	RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES		
	Per function per day or part thereof:		
2.1	Occasional hiring of suburban parks and open premises:		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental (including marches, pickets, strikes, church services and lockouts)	750,00	825,00
c	Refundable damage deposit	650,00	715,00
d	Electricity per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc)	60,00	65,00
2.2	Art exhibitions, potpourri markets, fetes and circuses		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental	1 500,00	1 650,00
c	Refundable damage deposit	1 600,00	1 760,00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc)	100,00	110,00
2.3	Occasional rentals of ornamental parks and squares for functions (except Jazz Square)		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental (including marches, pickets, strikes and lockouts)	1 600,00	1 760,00
c	Refundable damage deposit	800,00	880,00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extensions cords, etc).	60,00	65,00
2.4	Rental of Klipkoppies area - braai facilities (Louis Trichardt Square) for social functions		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental	700,00	770,00
c	Refundable damage deposit	700,00	770,00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc)	60,00	65,00
2.5	Rental of parks for children's parties where jumping castles, water slides, pony rides, etc are used		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit	650,00	715,00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc).	60,00	65,00
2.6	Rental of parks for training purposes (schools, clubs for eg Dog training, Walk for Life etc)		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	
b	Schools, per activity, per year, payable in advance	750,00	
c	Clubs and other groups, per year, payable in advance	See 2.6.c1,2,3	

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
c.1	Once a week	750,00	
c.2	Twice per week	1 200,00	
c.2	3 times or more a week	1 600,00	
c.3	Weekends	2 200,00	
2.7	Rental of parks for the temporary dumping of ground and building material, etc		
2.7.1	Non council projects		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	120,00	130,00
c	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	160,00	175,00
d	Refundable damage deposit		
d.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant Director on site according to the risk factor	The tariff will be determined by the relevant Director on site according to the risk factor
2.7.2	Council projects		
a	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	Free of charge	Free of charge
b	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit		
c.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant Director on site according to the risk factor	The tariff will be determined by the relevant Director on site according to the risk factor
2.8	Film recordings		
2.8.1	All sites except resort sites		
a	Application Admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	110,00	120,00
b	Rental, per day, per site	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2
b.1	5 hours and more	7 980,00	8 700,00
b.2	Less than 5 hours	4 560,00	5 000,00
c	Refundable damage deposit	1 000,00	1 100,00
d	Students for training purposes	Free of charge	Free of charge
2.9	Key deposit	600,00	660,00
	Only when less than 12 persons want to make use of the toilet facilities in the various parks and where the facilities are usually locked (no key deposit previously for Rietvlei only for PARKS)		
2.10	Preparation and dismantling fees, per day	30% of the rental fee	30% of the rental fee
2.11	Rental of designated areas in nature area for beekeeping		
a	Per hive box per annum	84,80	90,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Plants and decoration material for hire		
3.1	Plant decorations (truck load) Horticulture Service will deliver, construct, maintain and collect the plants. Includes plants, moss, hessian, reeds, etc. to cover up containers. Kilometres taken from Booysens Nursery		
a	Ordinary charge decorations. Include plants, moss or Hessian or reeds to cover up containers	1 700,00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour	1 870,00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour
b	Theme decorations can include sleepers, water features, bridges, etc. Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load. Extra charge for decorations where overtime is required (After 15:30 Mondays to Fridays, weekends and Public holidays)	2 090,00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour	2 299,00 plus cost per unit for transport and labour
c	Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load	282,00	310,20
d	Extra charge for decorations where overtime is required (After 15:30 Mondays to Fridays, weekends and Public holidays)	Cost per unit for labour	Cost per unit for labour
3.2	Decorations (up to 1 ton loads) Includes moss, hessian, and reeds to close up the containers. This Department will deliver, construct, maintain and collect the plants.	458,00	503,80
3.2.1	Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load		
3.2.1.1	When Decoration Services water and take care of the plants:		
a	- Monday to Thursday	282,00	310,20
b	- Friday to Sunday and Public holiday (description includes weekends)	561,00	617,10
3.2.1.2	When the hirer waters and take care of the plants	46,00	50,60
3.2.1.3	Extra charge for decorations where overtime is required (After 15:30 Mondays to Fridays, weekends and Public holidays)	Cost per unit for labour	Cost per unit for labour
3.3	Hiring of individual plants (hirer must supply own transport and labour and load the plants.)		
a	Class 1 Ground covers/seedlings (15 cm pots)	4,00	4,40
b	Class 2 Small shrubs/trees (20 cm pots)	7,00	7,70
c	Class 3 Large shrubs/trees (30 cm pots)	10,50	11,50
d	Class 4 Palms (35 - 40 cm pots)	18,50	20,35
e	Class 5 Very large trees/plants (43+ cm pots)	85,00	93,50
f	Class 6 Indoor small plants (15 cm pots)	7,50	8,25
3.4	Overnight charge, per night from the second day, per load		
a	Up to 1 ton bakkie	70,00	77,00
b	Larger than 1 ton bakkie	213,50	243,50

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4.	REPLACEMENT OF DECORATION PLANTS In the event that the following are removed from a decoration without permission or damaged, then the client will pay the following replacement values:		
a	Plant Class 1	27,50	30,30
b	Plant Class 2	76,00	83,60
c	Plant Class 3	165,00	181,50
d	Plant Class 4	275,00	302,50
e	Plant Class 5	687,00	755,70
5.	Hydroculture (office) plants for hire		
5.1	Rental per month		
a	Leca clay, 20 kg bag	261,00	287,10
5.2	Transport		
a	When extra transport is required. Extra charge for when building where plants are placed is outside the normal radius of maintenance	Cost per unit for transport	Cost per unit for transport
6.	DIVERSE MATERIAL/PLANTS/ETC.		
a	Selling of palm tree fronds		
a.1	Per frond (minimum 50 fronds)	3,40	3,80
b	Selling of baled grass etc.		
b.1	Baled veld grass as is, per bale	10,60	11,70
c	Baled Lucerne as is, per bale	22,90	25,20
d	Selling of stepping stones, and logs each	5,70	6,30
7.	PEST CONTROL		
a	Charge to remove bees kept in contravention of the Beekeeping By-laws only (price per nest)	800,00	900,00
8.	TRAINING FACILITIES (BOOYSENS NURSERY)		
8.1	Hire of lecture room per day, or part of the day (maximum 20 persons)		
a	Rental per day	783,00	861,30

## Cemeteries and Crematoria

### Cemeteries and Crematoria

Red highlights indicate weekend fees which were incorrectly captured by Group Finance, instead of R165.00 it was captured as R1655.00.

The department has decided to equate all the exhumation fees in all regions.

Tariffs and payments structures have been altered and standardised for easy and fair administration- yellow highlights to replace green.

The department didn't aligned with the 10% increase, but opted to use CPIX (5.20%) as an increase to the tariffs due to the disparities identified in the different cemeteries within the same categories. These disparities caused other tariffs to increase with more than the CPIX percentage.

## Cemeteries and Crematoria

The following charges shall be payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for Cemetery and Crematoria Services rendered:

Charges payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for Cemetery and Crematoria Services in respect of residents rate payers and their dependants within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>ALL COT CEMETERIES</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality shall pay a 200% surcharge	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality shall pay a 200% surcharge
<b>1. CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>1.1. GRAVE RIGHTS, PER SINGLE GRAVE</b>		
<b>1.1.1 Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.1.1.1 CATEGORY A CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>CHURCH STREET CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>REBECCA STREET CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>ZANDFONTEIN CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>HEATHERDALE CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>OLIEVENHOUTBOSCH CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>PRETORIA EAST CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>CENTURION CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>LAUDIUM CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>PRETORIA NORTH CEMETERY (OLD)</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00
<b>SILVERTON CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	829,00	872,00
9 years and older	1 046,00	1 100,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
IRENE CEMETERY (Monument)		
Children up to 9 years		872,00
9 years and older		1 100,00
HATHERLEY CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years		872,00
9 years and older		1 100,00
TSHWANE NORTH CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years		872,00
9 years and older		1 100,00
HONINGNESTKRANTS CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years		872,00
9 years and older		1 100,00
KLIPKRUISFONTEIN CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years		872,00
9 years and older		1 100,00
<b>1.1.1.2 CATEGORY B CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>Additional charges for previously Centurion Cemeteries</b>		
Additional charge for interment on a Saturday, Sunday and after hours and public holidays	165,00	174,00
MAMELODI WEST CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
MAMELODI EAST CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
ATTERIDGEVILLE CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
SAULSVILLE CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
LOTUS GARDENS CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
SOSHANGUVE CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
NEW MABOPANE CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
RAYTON CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
CULLINAN CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
KUNGWINI CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
BRONKHORSTSPRUIT CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00
OLD BRONKHORSTSPRUIT CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	638,00	671,00
9 years and older	704,00	740,00

<b>1.1.1.3 CATEGORY C CEMETERIES</b>		
TEMBA CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
ZITHOBENI CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
RETHABISENG CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
NEW GARANKUWA CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
WINTERVELDT CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
NEW EERSTERUST CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00

DILOPYE CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
MAJANENG CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
SELOSESHA CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
FIVE ACRES CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
TWELVE ACRES CEMETERY		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>STINKWATER 1, 2, &amp; 3 CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>OLD EERSTERUST CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>OLD GARANKUWA CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>OLD SOSHANGUVE CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>SUURMAN CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>MOROKOLONG CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	248,00	260,00
9 years and older	454,00	478,00
<b>REFILWE CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years		260,00
9 years and older		478,00
<b>1,2 GRAVE DIGGING (Previously digging and closing of graves)</b>		
<b>1.2.1 Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.2.1.1 ALL COT CEMETERIES</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality shall pay a 200% surcharge	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality shall pay a 200% surcharge
<b>1.2.1.1.1 CATEGORY A CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>CHURCH STREET CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>REBECCA STREET CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Hindu Cremation (Administration only)	416,00	738,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>ZANDFONTEIN CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>HEATHERDALE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>OLIEVENHOUTBOSCH CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>PRETORIA EAST CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>CENTURION CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>LAUDIUM CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>PRETORIA NORTH CEMETERY (OLD)</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>SILVERTON CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>HATHERLEY CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>EERSTERUST CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>IRENE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	726,00	764,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	363,00	382,00
9 years and older	802,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 687,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>KLIPKRUISFONTEIN CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	712,00	764,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	256,00	382,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	2 325,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 655,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>TSHWANE NORTH CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	712,00	764,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	256,00	382,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	2 325,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 655,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>HONINGNESTKRANS CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	712,00	764,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	354,00	764,00
9 years and older	787,00	844,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	2 325,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 655,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>1.2.1.1.2 CATEGORY B CEMETERIES</b>		
Additional charges for previously Centurion Cemeteries		
Additional charge for internment on a Saturday, Sunday, after hours and public holidays	169,00 (See item 3.c)	178,00 (See item 3.c)
<b>MAMELODI WEST CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 686,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>MAMELODI EAST CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 686,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

ATTERIDGEVILLE CEMETERY		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 420,00
Weekends	1 686,00	174,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
SAULSVILLE CEMETERY		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 686,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>LOTUS GARDENS CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	296,00	311,00
9 years and older	380,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 350,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 686,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	211,00	222,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>SOSHANGUVE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	290,00	311,00
9 years and older	373,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	290,00	311,00
9 years and older	373,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>NEW MABOPANE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	290,00	311,00
9 years and older	373,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	290,00	311,00
9 years and older	373,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>CULLINAN CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	180,00	311,00
9 years and older	180,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	180,00	311,00
9 years and older	180,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	522,00	1 444,00
Weekends	N/A	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	N/A	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	N/A	54,00
<b>RAYTON CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	180,00	311,00
9 years and older	180,00	399,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	180,00	311,00
9 years and older	180,00	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	522,00	1 444,00
Weekends	N/A	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	N/A	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	N/A	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>KUNGWINI REGIONAL CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years		311,00
9 years and older		399,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years		311,00
9 years and older		399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults		1 444,00
Weekends		201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults		218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service		54,00
<b>BRONKHORSPRUIT CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	N/A	311,00
9 years and older	N/A	399,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	N/A	311,00
9 years and older	N/A	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 123,00	1 444,00
Weekends	N/A	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	N/A	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	N/A	54,00
<b>OLD BRONKHORSPRUIT CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	N/A	311,00
9 years and older	N/A	399,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	N/A	311,00
9 years and older	N/A	399,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 123,00	1 444,00
Weekends	N/A	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	N/A	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	N/A	54,00
<b>1.2.1.1.3 CATEGORY C CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>TEMBA CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	134,00
9 years and older	356,00	381,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>ZITHOBENI CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years		149,00
9 years and older		424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years		149,00
9 years and older		424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults		1 444,00
Weekends		201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults		218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service		54,00
<b>RETHABISENG CEMETERY</b>		
Children up to 9 years		149,00
9 years and older		424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years		149,00
9 years and older		424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults		1 444,00
Weekends		201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults		218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service		54,00

NEW GARANKUWA CEMETERY		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	134,00
9 years and older	356,00	381,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	216,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>WINTERVELDT CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	134,00
9 years and older	356,00	381,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>NEW EERSTERUS CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	134,00
9 years and older	356,00	381,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>DILOPYE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening(2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>SELOSESHA CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>FIVE ACRES CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd interment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>TWELVE ACRES CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>STINKWATER 1, 2, &amp; 3</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>OLD NEW EERSTERUST CEMETERIES</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>OLD MABOPANE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>OLD GARANKUWA CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>OLD SOSHANGUVE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>SUURMAN CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>MAROKOLONG CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	290,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00
<b>REFILWE CEMETERY</b>		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0-9 years	125,00	149,00
9 years and older	356,00	424,00
Exhumation		
Children and adults	1 325,00	1 444,00
Weekends	1 655,00	201,00
Ashes in grave		
Children and adults	207,00	218,00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services) per service	17,00	54,00

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2. CREMATORIUM Surcharges</b>		
Previously Pretoria Cemeteries	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality Council) shall pay a 200% surcharge	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality Council) shall pay a 200% surcharge
ALL COT CREMATORIALS	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality Council) shall pay a 200% surcharge	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality Council) shall pay a 200% surcharge
<b>2.1 CREMATORIUM FEES</b>		
<b>2.1.1 Fees at previously Pretoria Crematorium:</b>		
a. Cremation Fees: (Including approved Medical Referee fees)		
Children (0 to 9 years)	621,00	654,00
Adults (9 years and older)	944,00	994,00
Anatomy remains (per coffin) (cadavers)	349,00	367,00
b. Ashberm Reservation (Children and adults)	658,00	577,00
c. Grass Space Reservation (Children and adults)	661,00	695,00
d. Wall of remembrance Reservation (Niches)	1 325,00	1 394,00
e. Space only reservation	661,00	695,00
f. Removal of ashes from ashberm and wall of remembrance	373,00	392,00
g. Provide ashes after hours, weekends and Public Holidays	165,00	174,00
h. Use of chapel with organ	333,00	350,00
i. In niches (Garden of Remembrance) Children and adults	1 325,00	1 394,00
j. Existing graves Children and adults	See ashes in graves 207,00	See ashes in graves 218,00
k. Provide ashes after hours, weekends and Public Holiday	165,00	174,00
<b>3. SUNDRIES</b>		
a. Application for tombstones		
Children	125,00	132,00
Adults	207,00	218,00
b. Family trees Survey per day	83,00	87,00
c. Levy on all burials and cremations. Services rendered during	165,00	174,00
Previously Centurion Cemeteries	164,00	173,00

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
d.	Tours through Church Street, Rebecca Street and Irene Cemeteries. (Led by Cemetery officials)	248,00	261,00
e.	Social Gatherings (Commemorations and Ghost Tour – Church Street Cemetery)	333,00	350,00
f.	Levy of tombstone erection	415,00	437,00
g.	Muslim Prayers (fasting period, payable by Muslim Trust)	829,00	872,00
h.	Muslim periodical prayers (18:00 – 0.00)	33,00	35,00
i.	Late arrival of hears (Applicable after 15 minutes of booked funeral time)	248,00	261,00

Land Use Applications

1007

## Land Use Applications

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Consent Use Applications</b>		
1.1 Consent use in terms of: Clause 16: Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	1 172,40	1 290,00
1.2 Permission for a second dwelling in terms of clause 14(10) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	586,80	644,00
1.3 Permission in terms of paragraph 6(3) of Schedule 9 Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 - (Home Enterprise)	586,80	644,00
1.4 Permission for parking on another site in terms of Clause 28(3) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	586,80	644,00
1.5 Permission for relaxation of parking requirements in terms of clause 28(4) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	586,80	644,00
1.6 Amendment of Consent Use conditions of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 or any other Town Planning Scheme	285,90	314,00
1.7 Amendment of any consent application which necessitate re-advertising	1 172,40	1 290,00
1.8 Application in terms of any Annexure T of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 or any Annexure or Schedule of the former 6 Town-planning Schemes or any other town planning schemes	1 172,40	1 290,00
1.9 Consent in terms of clause 14 (6)(c) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	1 172,40	1 289,64
1.10 Any approval or permission of Council not mentioned above in terms of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	543,50	598,00
1.11 Permission for Temporary uses in terms of clause 14(8) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008	586,80	645,00
1.12 Consent Use in terms of the Peri Urban Town-planning Scheme, 1975	699,60	770,00
1.13 Written consent in terms of the Peri-Urban Town-planning Scheme, 1975	699,60	770,00
1.14 Consent Use in terms of Clause 14 of the Bronkhorstspuit Town-planning Scheme, 1980	699,60	770,00
1.15 Consent use in terms of Clause 17 of the Pretoria Region Town-planning Scheme, 1960	699,60	770,00
1.16 Consent Use in terms of Clause 21 of the Cullinan Town Planning Scheme, 1999	1 749,00	1 924,00
1.17 Consent Use in terms of Clause 22 of the Cullinan Town Planning Scheme, 1999	1 166,00	1 283,00
1.18 Consent or permission of controlling authority or any other functionary, if not requested simultaneous with any other land use application	156,10	172,00
1.19 Application for condonation of incorrect advertising	1 049,40	1 154,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2. Applications in terms of the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ord 15 of 1986)</b>		
2.1 Rezoning of one property not mentioned in paragraph 2.2 to 2.15 (for non business uses) (basic fee)	4 772,70	5 250,00
Plus	Plus	Plus
Rezoning of every property additional to first property per erf	502,40	553,00
2.2 Rezoning of one property with existing mixed Business of Office rights where the gross floor area is not increased (basic fee)	4 772,70	5 250,00
Plus	Plus	Plus
Rezoning of every property additional to first property per erf	502,40	553,00
2.3 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of less than 2 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	1 926,70	2 119,00
2.4 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 2 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 5 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	3 349,70	3 685,00
2.5 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 5 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 15 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	4 772,70	5 250,00
2.6 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 15 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 30 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	6 386,70	7 025,00
2.7 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 30 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 50 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	9 628,40	10 591,00
2.8 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 50 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 100 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	19 256,90	21 183,00
2.9 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of more than 100 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	28 885,30	31 774,00
2.10 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of less than 2 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70	5 250,00
	Plus	Plus
	1 926,70	2 119,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.11 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 2 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 15 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70 Plus 4 772,70	5 250,00 Plus 5 250,00
2.12 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 15 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 30 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70 Plus 6 698,00	5 250,00 Plus 7 368,00
2.13 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 30 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 50 000 m <sup>2</sup> (New Land use rights)	4 772,70 Plus 9 628,40	5 250,00 Plus 10 591,00
2.14 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 50 001 m <sup>2</sup> and larger (New Land use rights)	4 772,70 Plus 15 406,00	5 250,00 Plus 16 947,00
2.15 Rezoning in terms of Section 56 of one or more erven for a public garage/filling station (New Land use rights)	4 772,65 Plus 3 852,20	5 250,00 Plus 4 237,00
2.16 Amendment in terms of Section 56 and Section 125 which necessitate re-advertising	3 852,20	4 237,00
2.17 Rezoning in terms of Section 28	Same fees as for Rezoning in terms of Section 56	Same fees as for Rezoning in terms of Section 56
Plus For the publication notices (if the applicant obtains permission to place the notices then this fee will not be charged)	Plus 5 674,30	Plus 6 242,00
2.18 Application in terms of Section 62 or 63 for revoking a provision in an approved scheme or revoking an approved scheme	1 926,70	2 119,00
2.19 Application in terms of Section 61(2)	586,80	645,00
2.20 Application in terms of Sections 62 or 63	3 852,20	4 237,00
<b>3. Consolidation Application</b>		
3.1 Consolidation in terms of Section 92(1)(b)	502,40	553,00
3.2 Amendment of a Consolidation plan before and after amendment also before and after approval	335,00	369,00
3.3 Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval.	586,80	645,48

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4. Subdivision Applications</b>		
4.1 Subdivision in terms of Section 92(1)(a)	586,80	645,00
4.2 Amendment of a Subdivision plan before and after amendment and before and after approval	335,00	369,00
4.3 Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision application and/or cancellation of approval	586,80	645,00
<b>5. Simultaneous Subdivision and Consolidation</b>		
5.1 Simultaneous Subdivision and Consolidation in terms of Section 92(1)	586,80	645,00
5.2 Amendment of a Subdivision and Consolidation Plan before and after amendment also before and after approval	335,00	369,00
5.3 Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision and consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	586,80	645,00
<b>6. Township Establishment in terms of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance, 1986</b>		
6.1 Township establishment in terms of Section 96 (1)(basic fee for minimum of 2 erven) Plus	7 703,00 Plus	8 473,00 Plus
(a) For the publication notices (if the applicant obtains permission to place the notices then this fee will not be charged)	5 472,90	6 020,00
(b) For 3-50 erven	921,80	1 014,00
(c) For every 100 additional erven (or portion thereof)	921,80	1 014,00
(d) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of less than 2 000 m <sup>2</sup>	1 926,70	2 119,00
(e) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 2 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 15 000 m <sup>2</sup>	4 772,70	5 250,00
(f) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 15 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 30 000 m <sup>2</sup>	6 698,00	7 368,00
(g) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 30 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 50 000 m <sup>2</sup>	9 628,40	10 592,00
(h) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of 50 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 100 000 m <sup>2</sup>	19 256,90	21 183,00
(i) For one or more erven for mixed business rights with a combined gross floor area of more than 100 000 m <sup>2</sup>	28 885,30	31 774,00
(j) For one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of less than 2 000 m <sup>2</sup>	1 926,70	2 119,00
(k) For one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 2 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 15 000 m <sup>2</sup>	4 772,70	5 250,00
(l) For one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 15 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 30 000 m <sup>2</sup>	6 698,00	7 368,00
(m) For one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 30 001 m <sup>2</sup> to 50 000 m <sup>2</sup>	9 628,40	10 592,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(n) For one or more erven for office rights only with a combined gross floor area of 50 001 m² and larger	15 406,00	16 947,00
(o) For a filling station and/or public garage	3 852,20	4 237,00
6.2 Application in terms of Sections 96(4)		
(a) Application fee	1 674,80	1 842,00
Plus	Plus	Plus
(b) If the township must be re-advertised fees as indicated in 6.1 (b) – 6.1(o)	5 359,50	5 895,00
6.3 Application in terms of section 100		
(a) Application fee	3 684,70	4 053,00
Plus	Plus	Plus
(b) If application must be re- advertised The fees as stipulated in paragraph 6.1(b) – 6.1(o)	5 359,50	5 895,00
6.4 Application in terms of Section 99(1) for the division of a township in accordance with the approved layout plan		
(a) In two townships	2 344,80	2 579,00
(b) For every additional township	1 172,40	1 290,00
6.5 Section 88 application for extension of township boundaries	Same fees as for township establishment	Same fees as for township establishment
6.6 Proclamation notice	1 157,30	1 273,00
6.7 Application in terms of Section 125	4 772,70	5 250,00
6.8 Extension of time: Application in terms of Sections 72(1) and 101(2)	634,00	697,00
<b>7. Application in terms of the Gauteng Removal of Restriction Act, 1996</b>		
7.1 Removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in Title Deed in terms of Section 2 and 5	600,00	600,00
7.2 Simultaneous rezoning or other land use application with the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in the Title Deed in terms of Section 5	2 000,00	2 000,00
7.3 Simultaneous removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in the Title Deed in terms of Section 5 and any other land use application. Plus the applicable land use application fee is also required.	2 000,00	2 000,00
7.4 Amendment of and application for the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in Title Deed in terms of Section 2 and 5 which necessitate re-advertising	600,00	600,00
7.5 Amendment of an application for the Simultaneous rezoning or other land use application with the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in the Title Deed in terms of Section 5 which necessitate re-advertising	2 000,00	2 000,00
7.6 Consent or permission of controlling authority or any other functionary, as set out in terms of Section 2(1) if not requested simultaneous with any other land use application	156,10	171,71

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>8. Division of Land Ordinance, 1986</b>		
8.1 Application in terms of Section 6(1) provided that if the applicant is given permission to place the advertisement at his/her cost then an amount of R3 594,80 will be deducted	7 147,70	7 862,00
8.2 Application in terms of the Division of Land Section 17(3) for the amendment if it is substantial where it needs re-advertising	335,00	369,00
8.3 Application in terms of the Division of Land Ordinance Section 17(3) for the amendment or deletion of conditions on which an application was approved	954,00	1 049,00
<b>9. Black Communities Development Act, 1984</b>		
9.1 Rezoning (Same as for applications in terms of the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986, Section 56)	4 772,70	5 250,00
<b>10. Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act, 1998 (Gated Communities)</b>		
10.1 For the initial application:		
1 – 20 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
21 – 60 residential units basic fee	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	500,00	500,00
61 - 120 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	350,00	350,00
121 - 200 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	300,00	300,00
201 residential units +	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	250,00	250,00
10.2 Application after the initial 2 years		
1 – 20 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
21 – 60 residential units basic fee	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	250,00	250,00
61 - 120 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	175,00	175,00
121 - 200 residential units	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	150,00	150,00
201 residential units +	11 000,00	11 000,00
Plus	plus	plus
per unit	125,00	125,00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
10.3 Resubmission of applications, but with more or less erven	Same fees as for initial application	Same fees as for initial application
<b>11. Gauteng City Improvement Districts Act, 1997</b>		
11.1 Application for the establishment of a City Improvement District	4 187,10	4 606,00
11.2 Application for the material amendment of the City Improvement District	4 187,10	4 606,00
<b>12. Other Applications</b>		
12.1 Provision of reasons for council decisions	251,90	277,00
12.2 Application in terms of Regulation 38 of the Town Planning Ordinance, 1986	251,90	277,00
12.3 Application for condonation (clause 16(a) Tshwane Town Planning Scheme, 2008)	586,80	645,00
12.4 Any ad hoc approvals/consents not mentioned above	167,50	184,00
12.5 Local Authority Approval for Liquor licences	530,00	583,00
12.6 Municipal Gambling Authorisation	530,00	583,00
<b>13. Other Documentation</b>		
13.1 Manuals applicable to Land Use Applications per manual	42,80	47,00
13.2 Zoning certificates	16,80	18,00
13.3 Placards	25,20	28,00
13.4 CD with all the manuals applicable to Land use applications	84,40	93,00
13.5 CD For Schemes	84,40	93,00
13.6 Relevant Town Planning Scheme	157,40	173,00
13.7 Zoning Plans	25,20	28,00
13.8 Annexure B/ Schedule / Annexure / Annexure T	25,20	28,00
13.9 Approved Consent use conditions	25,20	28,00
13.10 Spatial Development Frameworks region	176,30	194,00
13.11 Spatial Development Frameworks CD per region	74,30	82,00
13.12 Tshwane Household Survey (Hard Copy)	93,30	103,00
13.13 Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework	170,00	187,00
13.14 Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework (CD)	84,40	93,00
13.15 Other Documents such as Policies eg Guest House Policy, Local Geographical Names Policy	50,00	55,00

**Tshwane Metropolitan Police Service (TMPS)**

Parking Fees has been increased to represent similar fees charged by other Metropolitan Municipalities in South Africa.

The Towing fees for Heavy duty vehicles had to be adjusted to recover cost. These vehicles can only be removed by private service providers.

All other Charges have been rounded to the closest one rand in order to facilitate administration and accounting practices.

The following courses had to be removed from the Prospectus of the Metro Police Academy as no interest and also no skilled facilitators has been available: Equestrian Training, Canine Training, Peace and Development Program and Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Carbine.

## Services Rendered by the Tshwane Metropolitan Police

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Towing fees		
a) Light motor vehicle (up to 3 500 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance, towed or transported	800,00	880,00
b) Heavy motor vehicle (3 501 kg and up), impounded, irrespective of the distance, towed or transported	800,00	880,00
c) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for the towing/transporting of a heavy motor vehicle for the first twenty five kilometers	91,40	100,00
d) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	60,50	67,00
2. Pound fees		
a) Cost per full day that a light motor vehicle is stored in the pound	47,00	52,00
b) Cost per full day that a heavy motor vehicle is stored in the pound	107,50	118,00
3. Tariffs for services rendered by Tshwane Metropolitan Police Members (including Events)		
3.1 Cost per TMPD member per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	137,80	152,00
(ii) Sundays and Public Holidays	185,50	204,00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel / transportation cost	185,50	204,00
3.2 Cost per TMPD warden (point duty) per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	53,00	58,00
(ii) Sundays and Public Holidays	53,00	58,00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel / transportation cost	185,50	204,00
3.3 Compulsory payment of an administration fee payable by an organizer/applicant. per event	397,50	437,00
3.4 The applicant must pay the full cost of the service delivery at least 3 working days prior to the start of the event. (Except where the service delivery costs have been reduced or waived by the Chief of Police)		

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4. Parking meter tariffs		
a) Parking for 30 minutes (Mon-Fri: 08:00-17:00) (Sat: 08:00-12:00)	4,00	4,40
b) Parking for 60 minutes (Mon-Fri: 08:00-17:00) (Sat: 08:00-12:00)	8,00	8,80
c) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each weekday (Mon-Fri)	100,00	110,00
d) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each Saturday (Sat)	50,00	55,00
e) Parking meter tariffs – Sunday and Public Holidays	0,00	0,00
5. Disabled Parking Permit		
a) Disabled Parking Permit to park on disabled parking bay.	90,00	99,00
6. Prospectus of Metro Police Academy		
6.1 Municipal Police Diploma	31 378,50	31 378,50
6.2 Basic Traffic Officers (12 months – NQF4)	37 078,80	27 000,00
6.3 Municipal Police Certificate (3 months short course)	9 887,20	9 887,20
6.4 National Certificate in Policing (12 months – NQF 5)	37 078,80	27 000,00
6.5 Peace Officer/ Law Enforcement (3 weeks)	3 625,20	3 625,20
6.6 Traffic Warden (3 Months)	9 887,20	9 887,20
6.7 Authorised Officer, Deputy Messenger of the court (2 days)	657,50	900,00
6.8 Traffic Control (Point duty)	1 812,60	1 812,60
6.9 Defensive Driving (Advanced)	6 127,90	6 127,90
6.10 Motorcycle/Light motor vehicle license course (K53)	14 500,80	14 500,80
6.11 Learner Licence course	265,90	450,00
6.12 Motorcycle Advanced Course	2 784,60	2 784,60
6.13 Examiner of vehicles	15 228,30	15 228,30
6.14 Examiner of Driver's Licenses: Grade A (Complete Course)	20 614,60	20 614,60
EDL Grade F	4 103,40	4 103,40
EDL Grade L	2 081,30	2 081,30
EDL Grade D	9 472,40	9 472,40
EDL Grade B	2 081,30	2 081,30
EDL Grade C	2 790,80	2 790,80
6.15 Refresher Course for Traffic/Mun Pol Officers	9 887,20	9 887,20
6.16 Evaluate Loads on Vehicles	9 887,20	9 887,20
6.17 Drill: Train the Trainer (3 weeks)	3 625,20	3 625,20
6.18 VIP Protection (6 weeks including vehicles and ammo)	25 980,60	25 980,60
6.19 Tactical Street Survival Basic (3 weeks)	6 646,20	6 646,20
6.20 Tactical Street Survival Training: Level 1 (2 weeks)	4 814,90	5 296,39
• Tactical Street Survival Training: Level 2 (2 weeks)	4 814,90	5 296,39
6.21 Personal Protection Training (3 weeks)	3 625,20	4 500,00
6.22 Basic Fire Arm Proficiency Training: Handgun (1 week)	2 718,90	2 718,90
• Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Shotgun	2 718,90	2 718,90
• Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Rifle	2 718,90	2 718,90

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
6.23 Shooting Range Officer (Supervise Shooting Exercises, 3 weeks)	6 646,20	6 646,20
6.24 Field Training Officer (4 weeks)	8 845,50	8 845,50
6.25 First Responder to a Crime / Accident Scene (5 days)	1 208,40	1 208,40
6.26 K78	1 855,20	1 855,20
6.27 Admin Course for Licensing Officers	5 565,50	5 565,50
6.28 First Responder: Crowd Management	9 285,70	9 285,70
6.29 Pro Laser	1 297,80	1 297,80
6.30' Drager	1 297,80	1 297,80
6.31 Crime Prevention Course – 5 Days (Only in class, no extra costs involved)	1 649,50	1 649,50
6.32 Anti Corruption Act Training – 5 Days (Only in class, no extra costs involved)	1 649,50	1 649,50
6.33 Police Approach to Domestic Violence - 5 Days (Only in class, no extra costs involved)	1 649,50	1 649,50
6.34 Accident Recording - 5 Days (Practical is within the Academy, no extra costs involved)	1 649,50	1 649,50
6.35 Docket Training - 5 Days (Only in class, no extra costs involved)	1 649,50	1 649,50
6.36 Supervisor course (2weeks)	3 298,90	3 298,90
6.37 Daily tariff weekdays presenting outside Tshwane	1 256,70	1 256,70
• Daily tariff Saturdays presenting outside Tshwane	1 885,10	1 885,10
• Daily tariff Sunday Public holidays presenting outside Tshwane	2 513,50	2 513,50
• Transportation, daily allowance, accommodation/meals. For courses outside Tshwane will be for the clients account according to the Tshwane Municipality Subsistence and Travelling Policy.		
6.38 Daily tariff weekdays presenting within Tshwane		450,00
Daily tariff Saturdays presenting within Tshwane		675,00
Daily tariff Sundays/Public holidays presenting within Tshwane		900,00
7. Administrative fee for the urgent testing or re-testing for a learner's and/or driver's license	225,00	225,00
8. Administrative fee for a scheduled appointment for the renewal of a driving license card	280,00	280,00

**Charges payable in respect of Engineering Service Contribution Unit Rates for Roads and Stormwater**

The increase in contributions for bulk engineering services for road and stormwater, for application in the 2014/15 financial year, will continue to be done using published CPA indices as per resolution of Council report of June 2005, with the base month being October 2012, and the final month as September 2013.

This increase amounts to 5.08 percent.

## Charges payable in respect of Engineering Service Contribution Unit Rates for Roads and Stormwater

Particulars	Unit	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main road network: Width component	Peak hour trip	2 286,24	2 402,38
Main road network: Strength component	E 80/day	30,23	31,77
Local street network: Width component	Vehicle trip/day	-70,24	-73,81
Local street network: Strength component	E 80/day	-	-
Main stormwater network	C co-eff x A	6,68	7,02
Local stormwater network: Township development	C co-eff x A	-0,01	-0,01
Local stormwater network: Changes in land use	C co-eff x A	3,29	3,46
Natural water courses	C co-eff x A	0,62	0,65

### **Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation**

The Business Support Operation agrees with the adjustment increase on tariffs and fees 10% for informal sector in Tshwane. The City of Tshwane has embarked on the infrastructural development of the informal sector to improve the trading conditions and attractiveness of the City by constructing world class stalls for informal traders.

The infrastructure development has begun in the Region 3, Region 7 and other projects have been identified in the rest of the regions, and they aim to develop the informal sector in Tshwane.

The formula used in adjustment of the fees is 10% as encapsulated in the MTEF guidelines. The adjustment is in line with the inflationary cost on yearly basis, due to the non-availability of scientific method in calculating those fees. Business Support Operations adopt the proactive adjustment by the City of 10% increase on other services.

## ANNEXURE H18.1

## Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation

## Monthly Tariffs - Informal Trade Stalls

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>C.B.D.</b>		
Bloed Street	125,80	138,40
Edmond Street	125,80	138,40
KFC (Lilian Ngoyi)	125,80	138,40
Church Square	125,80	138,40
Nana Sita Street (Taxi Rank)	125,80	138,40
Museum Park	125,80	138,40
Scheiding Street	125,80	138,40
Union Building	125,80	138,40
Block M (Thabo Sehume & Pretorius)	125,80	138,40
Block O (Thabo Sehume & Madiba)	125,80	138,40
Block R (Lilian Ngoyi and Johannes Ramokhoase)	125,80	138,40
<b>Church Mall (CID Area)</b>		
Block A	167,30	184,00
Block B	167,30	184,00
Block C	167,30	184,00
Block E	125,80	138,40
Block F	125,80	138,40
Block G	125,80	138,40
Block H	125,80	138,40
Block I	125,80	138,40
Block J	125,80	138,40
Block K	125,80	138,40
Lilian Ngoyi, Thabo Sehume and Madiba	125,80	138,40
<b>Centurion</b>		
Centurion Mall	125,80	138,40
Swartkop Taxi Rank	125,80	138,40
Irene	125,80	138,40
Sunderland Ridge	125,80	138,40
Brakfontein	125,80	138,40
Hennops Park	125,80	138,40
Laudium	125,80	138,40
Littleton – Road Junction	125,80	138,40
Gateway	125,80	138,40
Olievenbosch	125,80	138,40
Irene Station	125,80	138,40
Arcadia (CID Area)	167,40	184,20
Hatfield Station	167,40	184,20
Silverton Station	167,40	184,20
Silverton Dale	167,40	184,20
Waverley	167,40	184,20
Elardus Park (Public Phones)	167,40	184,20

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fruits and Vegetables	125,80	138,40
Wierda Park	125,80	138,40
Koedoespoort	125,80	138,40
Sunnyside (Public Phones)	167,30	184,00
Marabastad	167,30	184,00
Mabopane Station	150,40	165,50
Klip'n Kruisfontein	125,80	138,40
<b>Denneboom</b>		
Block A	100,00	110,00
Block B	150,40	165,50
Block C	201,10	221,20
Block D	398,80	438,70
Block E	100,00	110,00
Block F	250,50	275,60
Block P	100,00	110,00
Vending Trolley monthly fee	118,50	130,40
Vending Trolley Application fee (annual)	227,40	250,20
<b>Hammanskraal</b>		
Mandela Village craft stalls	53,00	58,30
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (Formal business)</b>		
New licence application	518,60	570,50
Application fee	150,70	165,80
License fee (annual)	378,10	415,90
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (Formal business)</b>		
Application fee	227,40	250,20
License renewal fee (annual)	150,70	165,80
<b>Provision of certain types of Health Facilities or entertainment</b>		
Application fee (annual)	1 334,90	1 468,40
License renewal fee (annual)	3 337,10	3 670,80
<b>Hawking in meals or perishable foodstuffs</b>		
Application fee (annual)	76,00	83,60
License renewal fee (annual)	150,70	165,80
<b>Events Hawking surrounding sport arenas and other venues</b>		
Events hawking license at sports arenas and other venues (daily fees)	227,40	250,20
<b>Dairy Mall</b>		
Closed stall	159,40	175,40
Open stalls	120,60	132,70
<b>Marabastad trading market</b>		
Market stalls	159,30	175,20
Centurion : Rooihuiskraal Road: Soft Goods	70,40	77,50
Centurion : Rooihuiskraal Road: fruits and vegetables	125,80	138,40
Airport Road	125,80	138,40
Buitekant Street	125,80	138,40
Bushveld Road	125,80	138,40
College Road	125,80	138,40
Commissioner Street	125,80	138,40
Court Street	125,80	138,40
Dr Swanepoel (between Sefako Makgatho Drive & N4)	125,80	138,40
Douglas Rens Street	125,80	138,40
Eerste Laan	125,80	138,40
Hebron Road	125,80	138,40
Klipgat Road	125,80	138,40
Loveyday Street	125,80	138,40
Maphala Street	125,80	138,40

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mashamaite	125,80	138,40
Molotlegi Street	125,80	138,40
Rooihuiskraal Road	125,80	138,40
<b>Name of Transport Facility</b>		
Eerstefabrieke Station and Taxi Rank	159,40	175,40
Ga-Rankuwa Hospital Public Transport Interchange	159,40	175,40
Hammanskraal Public Transport Interchange (Kopanong)	159,40	175,40
Mabopane Intermodal Public Transport interchange	159,40	175,40
Saulsville Station and Taxi Rank	159,40	175,40
Soshanguve Public Transport Interchange	159,40	175,40
Transfer Taxi Rank (Soshanguve)	159,40	175,40
Wonderboom Station and Taxi Rank (Pretoria North)	159,40	175,40
<b>Name of shopping centre/business area/hostel</b>		
Babelegi Industrial Area	125,80	138,40
Booyens Shopping Centre	125,80	138,40
Bouganville Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Claremont Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Danville Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Gateway Centre	125,80	138,40
Hercules Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Hermanstad Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Highveld Industrial Park	125,80	138,40
Kingsley Hostels	125,80	138,40
Kopanong Shopping Centre	125,80	138,40
Mamelodi Hostels	125,80	138,40
Pretoria North Central Business District	125,80	138,40
Quagga Centre Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Quaggasrand Shopping Centre	125,80	138,40
Renbrou Shopping Centre	125,80	138,40
Rosslyn Centre	125,80	138,40
Saulsville Hostels	125,80	138,40
Shoprite Precinct	125,80	138,40
Southern Park of the CBD	125,80	138,40
Temba City	125,80	138,40
West Park Shopping Complex	125,80	138,40
Arcadia	125,80	138,40
East-Lynne	125,80	138,40
Pretoria Station	125,80	138,40
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls :soft goods/fruits and vegetables	157,90	173,70
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls :food	172,80	190,10

Hop on hop off bus

**Hop on hop off bus**

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Route 1: Central (1,5 hour - 35 km)		
Note: Bus tariff does not include the entrance fees to chargeable attractions		
1. Church Square - Time Point		
2. Zoological Gardens		
3. Union Buildings		
4. Pretoria Art Museum		
5. Voortrekker Monument		
6. Freedom Park		
7. City Hall/Transvaal Museum		
8. Pretoria Station		
Adults 18 years and older (per person)	84,30	92,70
Children (per child)	41,60	45,80
Children, 0-2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	69,60	76,60

## Corporate and Shared Services Department

### Tshwane Academy

The academy has different training/conference/meeting rooms and auditorium available for use by internal and external clients.

Currently TLMA does not charge internal departments for the use of the different training rooms. Internal departments are only charged if they request catering for their events at the academy.

Secondly external clients are charged per venue hire and not per delegate as is common practice in the area of providing venue hire.

As part of the approved business plan for the academy, one of the identified turn around strategies (Approved business plan sub heading 3.4.2 Page 26) to assist the academy to generate income was that of changing the pricing method to that of charging all internal and external stakeholders, this means charging for the use of the venues per delegate and not per venue. The tariffs and method of pricing will generate the required income and enable the academy to meet its given income targets as per the approved business plan.

Third income stream that was identified was that of increasing the monthly parking tariffs from R50 to R70. The academy has been busy with building of additional secured covered parking spaces. The proposal made in the business plan was that we would invest in this project with the view of recovering the initial cost and getting additional revenue from increasing the monthly fee to R70.

## Corporate and Shared Services Department

## Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1 Venue hire to external &amp; internal clients</b>		
<b>1,1 Venue hire (excluding catering):</b>		
Syndicate room 1 - 8 (per person)		120,00
Room 1 - 6 (per person)		120,00
Room 13 to 17 (per person)		120,00
Auditorium (per person)		120,00
Room 18 (per person)		120,00
Room 7-12 (per person)		120,00
<b>1,2 Venue hire - full day (morning tea, lunch and afternoon tea)</b>		
Syndicate room 1 - 8 (per person)		290,00
Room 1 - 6 (per person)		290,00
Room 13 to 17 (per person)		290,00
Auditorium (per person)		290,00
Room 18 (per person)		290,00
Room 7-12 (per person)		290,00
<b>1,3 Venue hire - half day - (morning tea and lunch)</b>		
Syndicate room 1 - 8 (per person)		255,00
Room 1 - 6 (per person)		255,00
Room 13 to 17 (per person)		255,00
Auditorium (per person)		255,00
Room 18 (per person)		255,00
Room 7-12 (per person)		255,00
<b>1,4 Venue hire - half day - (including morning tea)</b>		
Syndicate room 1 - 8 (per person)		155,00
Room 1 - 6 (per person)		155,00
Room 13 to 17 (per person)		155,00
Auditorium (per person)		155,00
Room 18 (per person)		155,00
Room 7-12 (per person)		155,00
<b>2 Syndicate Rooms hire with main venue</b>		
<b>3 Breakaway hire with main venue</b>	153,50	168,90
<b>4 Assessment centre</b>	1 635,00	1 798,50
<b>5 Committee Rooms</b>	492,00	541,20
<b>6 Restaurant</b>	1 243,00	1 367,30
<b>7 Accommodation</b>		
Single	276,00	303,60
Sharing	193,00	212,30
<b>8 Squash Courts</b>	12,00	13,20
<b>9 Lapa - Braai Area</b>	1 377,00	1 514,70
<b>10 TV Room Lapa - Braai Area</b>	1 653,00	1 818,30
<b>11 Office accommodation per month</b>	94,00	103,40
<b>12 Maneuvering courses</b>		
Light	55,00	60,50
Heavy	71,00	78,10
Groups/company	2 650,00	2 915,00
<b>13 Studio</b>	4 520,00	4 972,00
<b>14 Cork fee</b>	27,00	29,70
<b>15 P/A system</b>	864,50	951,00
<b>16 Data Projector</b>	826,50	826,50
<b>17 Montly staff parking</b>	50,00	70,00

Housing and Sustainable Development Department

Rentals

## Housing and Sustainable Development Department

## New rentals: High Rise Buildings

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>BLESBOK/BOSBOK</b>		
Bachelor	979,00	1 076,90
1 Bedroom	1 294,00	1 423,40
2 Bedroom	1 495,00	1 644,50
<b>NUWE STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Room	846,00	930,60
Bachelor/Small	921,00	1 013,10
Bachelor/1 Bedroom	1 022,00	1 124,20
2 Bedroom	1 321,00	1 453,10
<b>OU STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Room Small	742,00	816,20
Room Double	904,00	994,40
Bachelor	782,00	860,20
1 Bedroom	895,00	984,50
1 Bedroom	1 220,00	1 342,00
2 Bedroom	1 272,00	1 399,20
<b>RIVERSIDE</b>		
2 Bedroom	1 077,00	1 184,70
3 Bedroom	1 224,00	1 346,40
<b>HEUWEL</b>		
1 Bedroom	961,00	1 057,10
<b>GROENVELD</b>		
1 Bedroom	955,00	1 050,50
2 Bedroom Small	1 013,00	1 114,30
2 Bedroom	1 111,00	1 222,10
<b>JJ BOSMANHUIS</b>		
Bachelor	838,00	921,80
1 Bedroom	1 001,00	1 101,10
1 Bedroom Large	1 036,00	1 139,60
2 Bedroom	1 299,00	1 428,90

## New rentals: Loose standing houses

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>CLAREMONT</b> 3 Bedrooms	1 282,00	1 410,20
<b>EERSTERUST</b> 2 Roomed houses - 2 rooms	94,00	103,40
<b>AKASIA/SOSHANGUVE</b>	206,00	226,60
<b>LOTUS GARDENS</b> 2 Bedroom	206,00	226,60
<b>NELLMAPIUS</b> 2 Bedroom	227,00	249,70

## New rentals: Hostels and converted family units

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>KINGSLEY</b> Bed (Council employees) Bed (Other tenants)	72,00 153,00	79,20 168,30
<b>BELLE OMBRE</b> Bed, paid per month	2 759,00	3 034,90
<b>SOSHANGUVE</b> Sitter Bachelor 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom	84,00 99,00 120,00 195,00 292,00	92,40 108,90 132,00 214,50 321,20
<b>SAULSVILLE</b> Single Bedroom 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom	139,00 277,00 415,00	152,90 304,70 456,50
<b>MAMELODI</b> Single units 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom	277,00 484,00 622,00	304,70 532,40 684,20

	With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hostel (30 units) Family units (3)		
<b>RIANA PARK</b>		
House (4)	salary	salary
<b>ZITHOBENI</b>		
House (1)	salary	salary
3 Bedroom unit	283,00	311,30
Rooms	147,00	161,70
<b>BRONKHORSTSPRUIT</b>		
House (1) (Municipal Manager)	salary	salary
House (2)		
<b>CULLINAN</b>		
3 Bedroom	283,00	311,30
Rooms	147,00	161,70
<b>NEW MARKET RELATED RENTAL SELF SUFFICIENT ELDERLY</b>		
<b>DANVILLE OVD</b>		
Single	600,00	660,00
Double	1 000,00	1 100,00
Flats	1 000,00	1 100,00
<b>CLAREMONT OVD</b>	1 000,00	1 100,00
<b>ELLOFSDAL OVD</b>		
Single	700,00	770,00
Double	1 200,00	1 320,00
<b>VILLERIA OVD</b>	1 200,00	1 320,00
<b>CAPITAL PARK OVD</b>		
Single	700,00	770,00
Double	1 200,00	1 320,00
<b>HERCULES 12H</b>	1 000,00	1 100,00
<b>NOORDEPARK</b>		
Single	600,00	660,00
Double	1000,00	1 100,00

### **Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)**

The Tshwane Rapid Transit (TRT) system will be operationalised during the 2014/15 financial year. The fare values are based on the fare policy of the City of Tshwane, contained in a report (Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) PMU: Fare Policy and Structure for the Tshwane Rapid Transit (TRT):Phase 1).

A review of the approved fare structure has taken place, with specific emphasis on the Inception Phase services. The review included the following:

- Review of the Zonal system
- Review between the relationship between access and distance
- Based on conclusion of proposed fares for inception, should align with expansion to other lines (line 1 and 2) (dates)
- Based on the conclusion the proposed, fares for the Inception Phase, should be aligned with the extension of the entire Phase 1 alignment.

## Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)

### 1. Inception Phase Fare Structures

The fare structure for the Inception Phase is summarised as follows:

- (i) For the inception phase only three zones would be applicable, namely
  - the CBD zone that includes the feeder route to Steve Biko Hospital
  - Pretoria West that includes the feeder route to TUT
  - Near East that includes Hatfield where the Inception Phase trunk route ends as well as the feeder route to Unisa and Groenkloof UP campus.
- (ii) The access fee is set on R10,00 and will allow any passenger to travel within any particular within a zone, as well as a minimum travel distance of 10 kms irrespective of whether a zone boundary is crossed or not.
- (iii) Should a trip start and end in another zone and the total travel distance is more than 10 kms, then the additional travel distance activates additional distance costs at 40 cents/km.
- (iv) A distance table indicating fixed distances amongst zones calculates the additional travel distance. Therefore, regardless how far a passenger travels within a zone, a single flat distance is recorded for the distance of a particular zone. This system is aimed at simplifying the interpretation of the fare system to the passenger, as a fare table will be published that will reflect a single fare cost from any point within one zone to any point in another zone.
- (v) The Inception Phase fares for single trip journeys are accordingly as contained in the table below, rounding up to the next One Rand.

### Inception Phase Fares

#### A. Single Trip Fares

Single Trip Fares 2014/15				
	CBD/Hospital	Hatfield	TUT	UNISA
CBD/Hospital	R10,00	R10,00	R10,00	R10,00
Hatfield	R10,00	R10,00	R12,00	R12,00
TUT	R10,00	R12,00	R10,00	R12,00
UNISA	R10,00	R12,00	R12,00	R10,00

#### B. Weekly 12 - Trip Fares

Weekly 12 - Trip Fares 2014/15				
	CBD/Hospital	Hatfield	TUT	UNISA
CBD/Hospital	R102,00	R102,00	R102,00	R102,00
Hatfield	R102,00	R102,00	R122,00	R122,00
TUT	R102,00	R122,00	R102,00	R122,00
UNISA	R102,00	R122,00	R122,00	R102,00

**C. Monthly 44 - Trip Fares**

Monthly 44 - Trips Fares 2014/15				
	CBD/Hospital	Hatfield	TUT	UNISA
CBD/Hospital	R352,00	R352,00	R352,00	R352,00
Hatfield	R352,00	R352,00	R422,00	R422,00
TUT	R352,00	R422,00	R352,00	R422,00
UNISA	R352,00	R422,00	R422,00	R352,00

**D. 25% Concession Fares for Pensioners, Learners & Students**

Concession Fares for Pensioners, Learner & Students 2014/15				
	CBD/Hospital	Hatfield	TUT	UNISA
CBD/Hospital	R7,50	R7,50	R7,50	R7,50
Hatfield	R7,50	R7,50	R9,00	R9,00
TUT	R7,50	R9,00	R7,50	R9,00
UNISA	R7,50	R9,00	R9,00	R7,50

The following concessions and multi-journey discounts are applicable:

- Weekly Season Tickets for 12 trips: 15% discount
- Monthly Season Tickets for 44 trips: 20% discount
- Pensioners discount on single trip journeys, for off-peak journeys only: 25% discount
- Scholars and students on proof of registration for full time studies at a recognized, registered education institution: 25% discount.
- Children under the age of 3 not taking up a seat under supervision of an adult travel for free.

There is a possibility that an internal CBD distribution system will be introduced as part of the Inception Phase, in which case the fare for the users of this service will be treated as if it is a separate zone and in which case the access fare of R10,00 will apply and a concession discount of 20% will be allowed, effectively charged at R8,00 for any trip within this special zone. Should the passenger transfer to the trunk or another TRT feeder service, the normal rule that is applicable to journeys longer than 10 kms will apply and the maximum fare of R12,00 will then apply, as indicated in the fare table for single trips above.

**E. EMV CARDS**

EMV Card Cost R40,00

- First time buyers of EMV-Cards will be credited four (4) any distance trips equivalent to the full value of the Card Cost (R40), provided the card is personalized, ie first time buyers will receive the EMV card for free by means of R40 loaded on the card to be used for trips to be undertaken.
- Personalized cards require that identity number and/or education institution registration number and photos are loaded on the card to protect the commuter for lost cards, which can be cancelled upon reporting of lost card at ticketing offices and / or City of Tshwane Customer Care Centre/s

- (iii) Replacement of the EMV card will be charged the full cost of the card.

**F. Cost of TRT buses for special events**

Special Event TRT cost - Standard Fare Value only as per Table A

- (i) Special event use of TRT buses will only be allowed on current approved TRT bus routes.
- (ii) Special Event TRT services will be based on approved additional trip schedules over and above normal schedules.
- (iii) Access to special events trips will be from the same TRT stations and stops.
- (iv) Fares charged for special event trips will be the same as normal fares.

### Wayleave fees

Careful control and coordination of all Work in the Public Road Reserve is a prerequisite for effective Service delivery and the need for effective control has increased considerably due to the increased number of services in the road and road reserve. The responsibility resides with the City of Tshwane (CoT) and its service departments to continuously improve their capability to provide such Services.

The Transport Department has the responsibility of protecting the roads and footways as well as all other services within the Public Road Reserve. It is therefore necessary that the Division's capability for control and coordination must adapt to the increasing volume and complexity of services in the road reserve.

The system for the control and coordination of all Work in the Public Road Reserve has been improved and updated by the Transport Department over the years. The Department has again recently upgraded the system by implementing, amongst others, an Electronic Wayleave Management System (EWMS).

The cost of effectively coordinating Work in the Public Road Reserve has increased with the increase in the volume of wayleave applications. The cost of delays to the travelling public due to work in the public road reserve has increased accordingly. For these reasons the implementation of wayleave fees and lane rentals has been approved by council.

Fees for processing of wayleaves and lane rentals were approved by Council on 27/11/2003. These fees can now be implemented due to the Electronic Wayleave Management System (EWMS) having been implemented on 11/11/2013.

## Wayleave fees for work done on public roads

		With effect from 1 July 2013 until 30 June 2014	With effect from 1 July 2014 until 30 June 2015
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Wayleave Fee</b>			
Processing of a wayleave application (all 3 stages as per EWMS)	per wayleave		400,00
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersection)	street link / 2 weeks		1 000,00
Lane rental (per intersection per day or part thereof)	street link / day		2 000,00
Processing of application to close a road for construction purposes	per road closure application		450,00
<b>Fees for extension of time not approved by General Conditions of Contract (GCC)</b>			
Lane rentals (street links between intersections, excluding intersection)	per day or portion thereof		500,00
Lane rentals (per intersection, per day or part thereof)			4 000,00
<b>Exclusions for tariff, but not for extension of time:</b>			
All CoT Departments			
All National Departments			
All Provincial Departments			
All time periods refer to calendar days and not working days.			

# BUDGET POLICY



CITY OF  
**TSHWANE**  
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

## BUDGET POLICY PREAMBLE

To ensure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government; and to provide for matters connected therewith, within the prescripts of legislation applicable to local government.

**WHEREAS** Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires the National, Provincial and Local sphere of government to draft budgets that promotes transparency, accountability and the effective financial management of the economy, debt and the public sector. The Constitution furthermore states that budgets in each sphere of government must contain estimates of revenue and expenditure, differentiating between capital and operating expenditure; proposals for financing any anticipated deficit for the period to which they apply; and an indication of intentions regarding borrowing and other forms of public liability that will increase public debt during the ensuing year.

**WHEREAS** Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Acts 56 of 2003) requires that a Municipality approves an annual budget before the start of the financial year, adopt, maintain and implement a Budget Policy.

**WHEREAS** Section 56 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA) prescribes the functions and powers of the Executive Mayor who must recommend to the municipality the Integrated Development Plan which carries the financial plan and budget projections to carry out service delivery. The Executive Mayor delegates this responsibility to the Accounting Officer to prepare the budget together with the Chief Financial Officer, senior managers and other officials.

**WHEREAS** Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires the municipality to have a Integrated Development Plan with a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three financial years.

And **WHEREAS** the Council has approved a five year programme which prescribes the management of the City's financial affairs through the determination of priorities and the planning and monitoring of the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

Now **THEREFORE**, the Council of the City of Tshwane and all its entities adopts the Budget Policy as set out in this document.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No
1.	PREFACE	4
2.	DEFINITIONS	5
3.	INTRODUCTION	9
4.	LEGAL ENVIRONMENT	12
5.	OBJECTIVES OF MFMA	13
6.	IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY	14
7.	OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES AND ROLES	15
7.1	Objectives of the Budget Policy	
7.2	City of Tshwane Financial Management Strategic Objectives	
7.3	Principles	
7.4	General Budget Policy Statement and guidelines	
7.5	Role of the Executive Mayor	
7.6	Role of the Accounting Officer	
7.7	The role of the Chief Financial Officer	
7.8	The role of senior managers and other officials	
8.	FINANCIAL PLANNING	20
8.1	Steps in the budget process	
8.2	Budget time schedule framework	
8.3	Community consultation process	
9.	FINANCIAL MODELLING	22
9.1	Long-term Financial Model	
9.2	The macro-economic framework	
9.3	Revenue and expenditure forecasting	
9.4	Local government policies and priorities	
9.5	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)	
9.6	Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)	

10	BUDGET COMPILATION	25
10.1	OPERATING BUDGET	
10.1.1	Operating Revenue	
10.1.2	Revenue Items	
10.1.3	Property Rates	
10.1.4	Tariffs	
10.1.5	Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy	
10.1.6	Unfunded and Under-funded mandates	
10.1.7	Operating Expenditure	
10.1.7.1	Expenditure Items	
10.1.7.2	Expenditure groups	
10.1.7.3	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure framework guiding principles	
10.2	CAPITAL BUDGET	
10.2.1	Conditions of capitalisation	
10.2.2	Budgeting for assets	
10.2.3	Recognition of the costs	
10.2.4	Recognition of property, plant and equipment	
10.2.5	Depreciation	
11	BUDGET MONITORING AND REVIEW	32
11.1	MONITORING	
11.1.1	Monitoring performance	
11.1.2	Financial viability	
11.1.3	Deviation reporting: Operating and Capital Budget	
11.2	FUND TRANSFERS	
11.2.1	Operating Budget Fund Transfers	
11.2.2	Capital Budget Fund Transfers	
11.3	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET	

## 1. PREFACE

Council policies are simply action plans that describe how a municipality is going to achieve its vision. When councillors approve a policy, they set the broad framework within which the councillors and officials will take decisions and how they will be implemented. Efficient financial planning and management will ensure that funds are transparently planned for and will ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the city through the implementation of sound council policies.

Accountability as a function of financial management is a very important duty for both councillors and officials. Residents of the municipal area indicated their trust in those elected to effectively manage the money contributed to local government. This is a great responsibility as local authorities are responsible for managing significant amounts of money and delivering services that affect people every day. Councillors and officials have a duty to ensure that these monies are managed properly. The budget policy is an integral part of sound financial management that is required to meet the responsibility that the community bestowed on the councillors and officials.

The formulation of a budget policy has become essential to enable the City of Tshwane to attain its strategic objectives in line with the city's forward looking development strategy and to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA). In the absence of a standard guideline or existing budget policy in any sphere of government (as far as could be established), the City of Tshwane have hereby formulated a credible budget policy. It is envisaged that this policy may be amended from time to time, depending on legislative and/or institutional changes.

The Budget Policy is prepared based on guidelines, received from National Treasury (NT) pertaining to local government. Since the inception of these guidelines it served two purposes:

- It details the process and format that departments are requested to follow when preparing their budget documentation, and
- Key budget reforms are announced and advice is given on 'best-practice' when implementing changes and enhancements in the manner in which public finances are managed.

References will be made to particular legislation without quoting it verbatim. The users of this policy should therefore refer to the legislation for the exact text.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and –

### **Accounting**

The essential process of keeping track of money, both of the revenues received, and the expenditure going out.

### **Audit**

The inspection of accounting records and testing of systems of internal control. The two main types of audits are internal and external.

### **Budget**

The local authority's financial plan of action for a multi financial cycle. The two types of budgets are operating and capital. The capital budget is the budget that deals with tangible assets or capital assets whilst the operating budget deals with recurrent and short-term expenditure, such as salaries, telephone costs, and fuel.

### **Business Plans**

Narrative reports containing information on the objectives of the organisation or programme, how objectives intend to be achieved through action plans, target dates for implementation, resources required, people responsible for implementing plans, and how success in implementing action plans will be measured.

### **Capital Assets**

Assets that are expected to be of continued use over a number of years such as bridges or buildings. The future economic benefit or potential service provision embodied in an asset is the potential to contribute, directly or indirectly, to the cash and the cash equivalent of the municipality as well as to the delivery of services.

### **Deficit**

A deficit (shortfall or loss) occurs when more money is spent (expenditure) than the amount that was raised/levied (revenue).

### **Expenditure**

Money spent on operating and capital expenditure.

### **Financial Management**

A series of processes including budgeting funds; safeguarding revenue, capital and assets; monitoring performance; and financial reporting.

### **Financial Statements**

A summary of the annual financial records of the local authority that provides a picture of the functioning of the local authority in monetary terms.

### **Financial Year**

The financial year of local authorities runs from 1 July to 30 June of the following year.

### **Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

This is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

**Funds Management**

A program on the computer system, managed by the Financial Services Department, disabling the overspending on certain expenditure items.

**Grants**

Grants are amounts of money including subsidies given to local authorities by the national or provincial government to fund certain functions such as roads and stormwater, sanitation, health care or emergency services etc. Grants can also be received from members of the public or other institutions. There are conditional (where conditions are set against expenditure) and non-conditional grants.

**Incremental Budgeting**

A method of preparing the budgets in local authorities. The budget for the next financial year is based on the actual revenue and expenditure of the previous financial year adjusted for expected price increases.

**Inflation**

A persistent rise in the level of prices and wages throughout a country's economy thereby decreasing the value of the country's currency. If the inflation rate increases from one year to another, it means that consumers get less value for the same amount of money compared to previous years.

**Integrated Development Plan**

This is a plan that every local authority is required to prepare in terms of legislation. The plan should set out the economic and social development that is required in a local authority to develop and integrate communities. The plan should be based on community needs.

**Interest**

In the financial world, whenever someone borrows money, that person will have to repay more than they actually borrowed. This additional amount is called interest and is the profit that the lender makes from lending money to someone else.

**Interest Rate**

This is the amount of the interest that is charged on a loan (or received on a deposit) over a year, and it is expressed as a percentage.

**Internal Controls**

These are laid down internal rules, which set out the procedures which employees must comply with when executing their duties.

**Loan**

A loan is the sum of money that is lent to a borrower on conditions that it is repaid, either in instalments or all at once at a future date. The borrower usually has to pay the lender an agreed rate of interest.

**Official**

Any of the following:

- An employee of a municipality.
- A person contracted by the municipality to work as a member of staff otherwise than as an employee.
- A person seconded to a municipality to work as a member of staff.

**Overspending**

- Causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be.
- In relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote.

**Programme Budgeting**

Integrated activities performed by departments to ensure the programmes set objectives are achieved.

**Rates**

Taxes based on market values (land and buildings) of property.

**Rates Assessment**

Setting out the rates payable by each ratepayer and appear on the invoices.

**Rates Base**

All the individual property owners and businesses that are legally required to pay rates to the local authority.

**Rates Rebate**

The reduction in rates that is given to categories of ratepayers and categories of properties.

**Revenue**

The money raised by local authorities.

**Service Charges**

Charges made by local authorities to consumers for the provision and consumption of services such as electricity, water, solid waste removal and sanitation.

**Surplus**

A surplus occurs when the amount of revenue exceeds the amount of expenditure.

**Unauthorised expenditure**

Any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 11(3) or 15 of the MFMA, and includes overspending as defined in the definition *overspending*.

**Valuation Roll**

The valuator rolls record the value of the land and buildings (market value) of every property within the municipal area. These property values are used to determine the rates for each ratepayer.

**Virement**

Virement is a process whereby the unused budget of a specific line item of expenditure is used to finance another line item of expenditure which has insufficient budget.

**Vote**

A vote is one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality and which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned (MFMA). A vote is thus a department as per approved structure.

**Working Capital**

Debtors, creditors, inventory and cash in the bank available to use for payment of employees and suppliers and financing of municipal activities.

**Zero Based**

As opposed to incremental budgeting, zero-based budgeting means that each year's budget is drawn up independently from that of the previous year. This means that items are not included simply because they were in the previous budget. Each item has to be justified and motivated for and the purpose of each item is considered. All items in the capital budget are treated on a "zero basis".

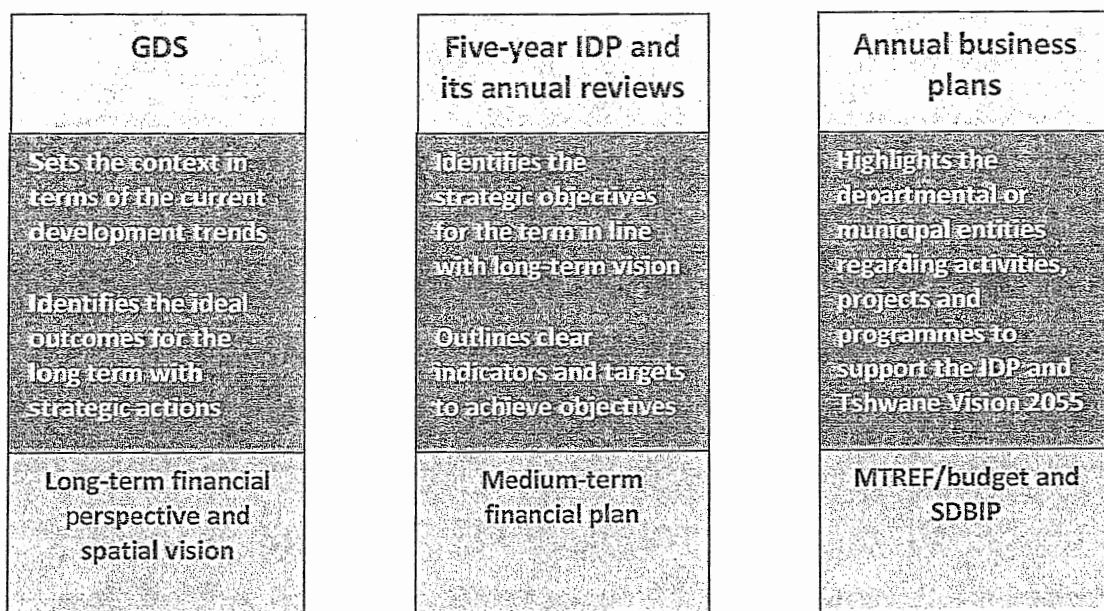
### 3. INTRODUCTION

Alignment of annual budget with the IDP

According to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2003 (Act 32 of 2003) (MSA), 24(1-4), the planning of local government must at all times be integrated and aligned with the planning and strategies of the national and provincial government. In addition, any organ of state that initiates legislation at national or provincial level that affects planning at local government level must first consult with local government before the legislation can be duly affected.

On 27 August 2013, the Council approved the Tshwane Vision 2055, a long-term strategic plan through which the City seeks to improve social and economic development and to manage the natural environment. The process of developing the Vision 2055 has been informed by the National Development Plan. The Tshwane Vision 2055 sets out the City's vision and long-term strategic agenda, and the IDP outlines the priorities and key programmes for the mayoral term. Through these strategic documents, we seek to address the challenges of urbanisation and migration, economic development and job creation, service delivery, poverty, urban renewal and regeneration, globalisation, the need for information technology and the bridging of the digital divide and other related challenges.

The linking of Tshwane Vision 2055, the IDP and the business plans with the budget, is illustrated in the following diagram:



The strategic objectives of the City as accommodated in the IDP and Budget:

- Providing sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement
- Promoting shared economic growth and job creation
- Ensuring sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development
- Promoting good governance and an active citizenry
- Improving financial sustainability
- Continuing institutional development, transformation and innovation

Subsequently, through the development of Tshwane Vision 2055, the City has set a long-term development agenda which will guide all future initiatives of the City. This long-term vision is as follows:

In 2055, Tshwane is a liveable, resilient and inclusive city whose citizens enjoy a high quality of life, have access to social, economic and enhanced political freedoms and where citizens are partners in the development of the African capital city of excellence.

The vision has set six outcomes that need to be achieved over the next four decades. These are as follows:

Outcome 1: A resilient and resource-efficient city

Outcome 2: A growing economy that is inclusive, diversified and competitive

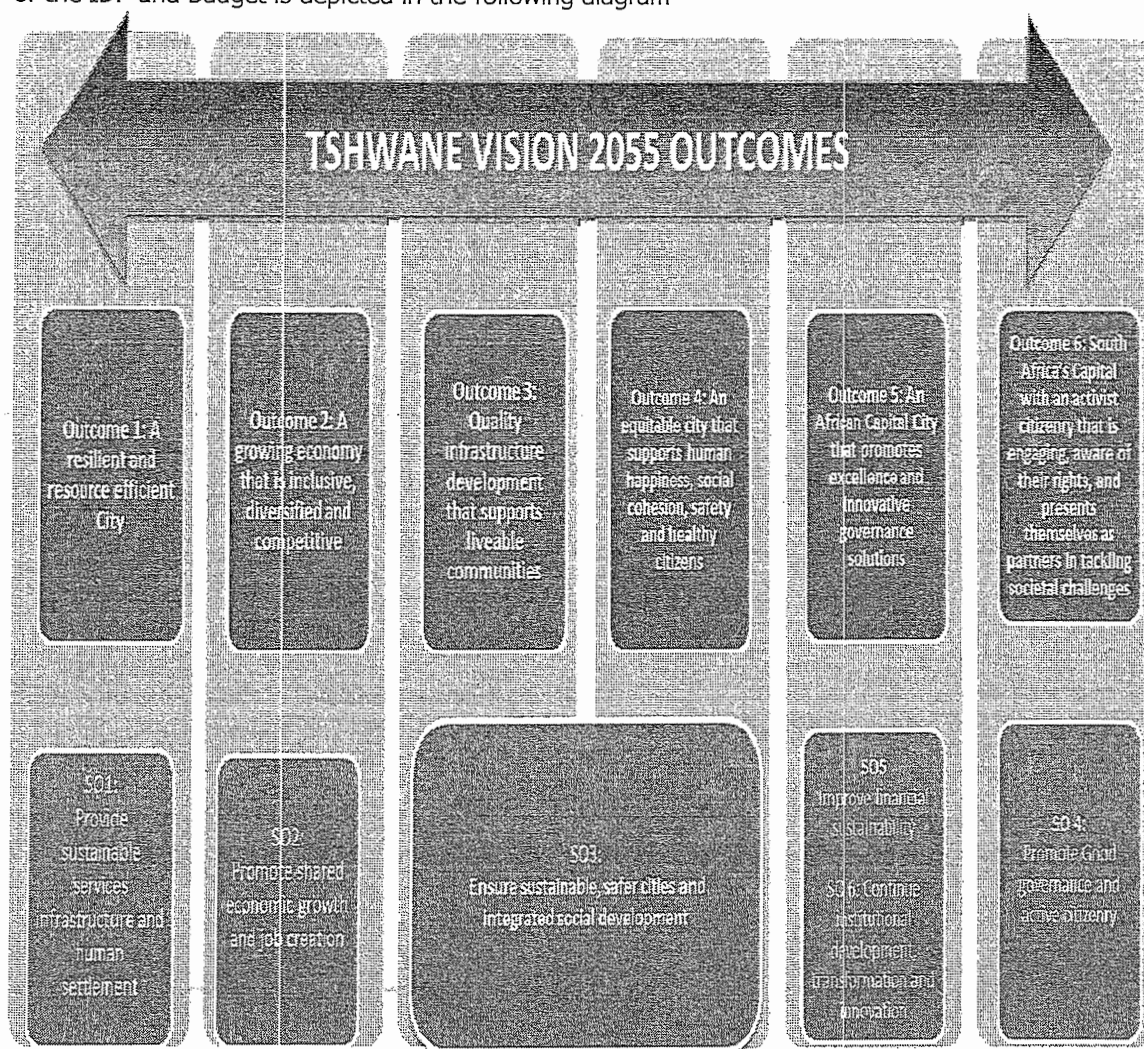
Outcome 3: A city with quality infrastructure development that supports liveable communities

Outcome 4: An equitable city that supports happiness, social cohesion, safety and healthy citizens

Outcome 5: An African capital city that promotes excellence and innovative governance solutions

Outcome 6: South Africa's capital with an active and engaging citizens who are aware of their rights and present themselves as partners in tackling societal challenges

The alignment between the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcomes and the approved strategic objectives of the IDP and Budget is depicted in the following diagram



Everything the City does over the medium and longer term should lead it to achieve the Vision 2055 outcomes. As we celebrate the change in our communities, we are also aware of the many challenges we still face. The fight against poverty, unemployment and inequality will be further intensified to make the City liveable and resilient. The City's responsibility as a local government is to ensure that the quality of life of all who live and work in Tshwane is improved.

## **4. LEGAL ENVIRONMENT**

### **4.1 LEGISLATION AND POLICY STRATEGY**

The City of Tshwane is committed to comply with applicable legislation as it pertains to budgeting and financial management and the following legislation are relevant:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act (Act 108 of 1996).
- The Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).
- The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000).
- The Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998).
- And other applicable by-laws, ordinance and legislation.

### **4.2 NATIONAL TREASURY PRACTICES NOTES**

Cognisance must be taken of all National Treasury Circulars that may have an impact on the budgeting process and procedures.

## **5. OBJECTIVES OF THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (MFMA)**

Chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act which deals with the Municipal Budget came into effect on 1 July 2004.

The objectives of the MFMA is to ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for

- (a) Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities.
- (b) The management of their revenues, expenditure, assets and liabilities and the handling of their financial dealings.
- (c) Budgetary and financial planning processes and the co-ordination of those processes with the processes of organs of state in other spheres of government.
- (d) Borrowing.
- (e) The handling of financial problems in municipalities.
- (f) Supply chain management.
- (g) Other financial matters.

## **6 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY**

This policy applies to:

- (a) Financial Planning (Business Planning).
- (b) Financial Modelling.
- (c) Budget Capturing.
- (d) Monitoring (Fund Transfers and Adjustments).
- (e) Funds Management.

## **7 OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES & ROLES**

The goal of this Budget Policy is to provide all officials with guidelines with respect to the planning and budgeting processes as detailed in the policy.

### **7.1 Objectives of the Budget Policy**

The objectives of the Budget Policy as contained in the MFMA is –

- (a) To give effect to the provisions of Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
- (b) To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003).
- (c) To give effect to the Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000).

### **7.2 City of Tshwane Financial Management Strategic Objectives**

To ensure good governance, financial viability and optimal institutional transformation with capacity to execute its mandate. Key Performance Area: Promote sound governance and ensure financial sustainability is achieved when the following are present:

- Participation.
- Consensus orientation.
- Strategic vision.
- Effectiveness and efficiency.
- Responsiveness.
- Equity building.
- Rule of law.
- Transparency.
- Accountability.

### **7.3 Principles**

Principles of the Budget Policy are to be adhered to for implementation during the budgeting process.

- (a) The balanced budget constraint in terms of the MFMA must be adhered to.
- (b) Special attention needs to be given to efficiency gains and the principle of value for money.
- (c) The Budget must be aligned specifically to the imperatives of the Integrated Development Plan, City Development Strategy and the broader targets and objectives of the City.
- (d) Intermediary service level standards should be utilised to subsequently inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals.
- (e) Tariff and Property Rate increases should be affordable and on par with CPI however, sustainability of service delivery and addressing infrastructure backlogs will determine the necessary percentage increase.
- (f) Municipal Cost Index (MCI) calculates the inputs and raw material costs relevant to municipalities which must also be considered when tariff increases are calculated.

- (g) In revising rates, tariffs and other charges:
  - Tariffs for electricity, water, sanitation and waste removal services should be cost reflective.
  - Publish multi-year tariffs to signal expectations to households and businesses.
  - Increases above the upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target must be motivated as required by NT.
  - Standard tariffs will be applicable to all residents within the boundaries of the City of Tshwane (except when services are rendered by another service provider such as Eskom).
- (h) Funding choices must ensure sustainability as determined in the funding compliance assessment and regulated by NT.
- (i) With regard to the compilation of the capital budget:
  - The outer years (year 2 and 3) as approved with the previous Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) will be utilised as the departure point.
  - Contractually bound and on-going projects will take preference.
  - Should any funding capacity be available after funding the above mentioned, new projects will be prioritised and funded in terms of priority, value for money, benefit to the City of Tshwane and strategic objectives.
- (j) With regard to multiple funded capital projects, external funds received must first be appropriated.
- (k) No budget will be allocated for capital projects unless the request is included in the IDP and is supported by a project plan.
  - Feasibility Studies must have indicated the financial viability of the project.
  - Total project costs (including projected future operational costs) must be indicated (also in terms of the MFMA).
- (l) No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless it is gazetted or the request is supported by a written confirmation from the external source on the specific grant.
- (m) Departments must ensure that their projected cash flow is aligned to their operational and capital project plans to assist with the City of Tshwane cash flow management.
- (n) Salary increases will be based on the SALGA wage agreement.
- (o) Rates and increases must take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs.
- (p) An analysis of performance trends in terms of operational and capital budget components are undertaken, to be prioritised for the funding of identified initiatives.
- (q) Repairs and Maintenance to be increased in real-terms.

## 7.4

### General Budget Policy Statement and guidelines

- For the funding of unfunded vacancies an affordable amount as determined in the LTFM will be allocated to a specific profit centre and GL for prioritisation and distribution by the Corporate and Shared Services Department (Human Resource Division) in terms of their

procedures and policies. The department's allocated amounts will be transferred to their relevant profit centres and GLs during the 2013/14 Adjustments Budget process.

- The budget must be funded in accordance with the funding compliance procedure set out in MFMA Circular 42 and the Funding Compliance Guideline.
- Funding choices must ensure sustainability as determined in the funding compliance assessment and regulated by National Treasury.
- The MTREF will be compiled in terms of the prescriptions contained in the MFMA Regulations and National Treasury's MFMA Circulars.
- The Budget must be aligned specifically to the imperatives of Tshwane 2055, the Five-year Strategic Integrated Development Plan, Growth and Development Strategy (GDS) and the broader targets and objectives of the City.
- Special attention needs to be given to efficiency gains and the principle of value for money.
- Tariff and Property Rate increases should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs and other strategies.
- The Municipal Cost Index (MCI) calculates the inputs and raw material costs relevant to municipalities which must be considered, in conjunction with the CPI, when tariff increases are calculated.
- No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless the external funding is gazetted or the request is supported by a written confirmation from the external source on the specific allocation.
- Departments must ensure that their projected cash flow is aligned to their operational and capital project plans to assist with the City of Tshwane's cash flow management and to comply with the monthly reporting in this regard.
- Salary increases will be based on the SALGA wage agreement. In the absence of an agreement, the NT guideline as indicated in the NT MFMA Circulars will be utilised, to determine the percentage increase to be included in the MTREF.
- Cash flow intervention initiatives will be implemented when required by the Accounting Officer.
- The concomitant costs of projects must be provided for. Departments must ensure that if for example a building is completed, the security for this building, the IT, the furniture, etc have been provided within the affordable allocated baselines of the relevant department/region, otherwise the department will not be able to operate and utilise the asset.

## **7.5 Role of the Executive Mayor**

The Council must maintain oversight over the implementation of the Budget Policy. For the purpose of such oversight, the Executive Mayor of a Municipality must –

- (a) Monitor, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities.

- (b) Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget.
- (c) The Executive Mayor must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.
- (d) Evaluate whether the municipality's approved budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan.
- (e) Instruct the Accounting Officer to ensure that the budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan and that spending of funds and revenue collection proceed in accordance with the budget.

## **7.6 Role of the Accounting Officer**

The City Manager is the Accounting Officer and the administrative authority for the municipality. In the first instance the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Executive Mayor for the implementation of specific agreed outputs.

In the second instance the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Council for the overall administration of the municipality. The Accounting Officer must be fully aware of the reforms required in order to provide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, senior officials and municipal entities with the appropriate guidance and advice on financial and budget issues. Whilst the Accounting Officer may delegate many tasks to the Chief Financial Officer or other senior officials, this must be done carefully to ensure that all tasks are completed appropriately.

The Accounting Officer should -

- (a) Implement the municipality's approved budget, including taking all reasonable steps to ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget.
- (b) Ensure that revenue and expenditure are properly monitored.
- (c) When necessary, the Accounting Officer must prepare an adjustments budget and submit it to the Executive Mayor for consideration and tabling in the municipal council.
- (d) Report to the municipal council any shortfalls in the budget revenue, overspending and the necessary steps taken to prevent shortfalls or overspending.
- (e) Submit to the Executive Mayor actual revenue, borrowings, expenditure and where necessary report the variances on revenue projected and the budget.

## **7.7 The role of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO)**

The Chief Financial Officer is the administrative head of the budget and treasury office. The Chief Financial Officer has an essential function in assisting the Accounting Officer to carry out his or her financial management responsibilities, in areas ranging from budget preparation to financial reporting and the development and maintenance of internal control procedures. The Chief Financial Officer plays a central role in implementing the financial reforms at the direction of the Accounting Officer with assistance of appropriately skilled staff.

## **7.8 The role of senior managers and other officials**

According to the MFMA, the following are the roles to be carried out by the senior managers and other officials:

- (a) That the system of financial management and internal control established for the municipality is carried out diligently.
- (b) Ensure that the resources of the municipality are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.
- (c) Prevent unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses.
- (d) Collection of revenue.
- (e) Safeguarding, maintenance and management of assets.
- (f) Submission of information to the Accounting Officer for compliance with the Act.

## 8 FINANCIAL PLANNING

Flowing from the strategic planning process, a new process takes shape, namely the budgeting process. Budgeting is in essence a set of individual activities linked together in an orderly way to produce the budget. Process charting is a technique to help identify, define, and link all of the activities together so that everyone understands the process; the responsibilities of his or her organisation; and the sequence of events. A process flow chart and a timeline chart are two of the most common charts to be used in budgeting.

Budgetary planning and control has the following objectives:

- To ensure that the city development strategy objectives are achieved through the integrated development plan (the five year program).
- To compel proper planning.
- To communicate ideas and plans.
- To provide a framework for responsible accounting.
- To establish a system of control.
- To motivate employees to improve their performance.

### 8.1 Steps in the budget process

8.1.1 According to Section 53 of the MFMA the budget process starts with the Executive Mayor. This section dictates that the Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities and must guide the preparation of the budget and co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP.

8.1.2 In addition, the Executive Mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure-

- that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year.
- that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.
- that the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the Accounting Officer and all senior managers comply with this Act in order to promote sound financial management; are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and to the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and are concluded in accordance with section 57(2) of the Municipal Systems Act.

8.1.3 The Executive Mayor must promptly report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements.

### 8.2 Budget time schedule framework

In terms of Section 21(b) of the MFMA, the Mayor of a municipality must table a time schedule in the municipal council outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the budget, at least 10 months before the start of the budget year.

This time schedule contains key deadlines impacting on the Corporate and Business Planning Process, Integrated Development Plan, City Development Strategy and Operational Performance in terms of the Municipal Systems Act. The MMC for Finance is tasked with ensuring that the budget time schedule is implemented.

### **8.3 Community consultation process**

- 8.3.1 Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the Accounting Officer must make public the annual budget and documents; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in printed and electronic formats.
- 8.3.2 After considering all budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions; and if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
- 8.3.3 The tabling of the draft budget in Council will be followed by extensive publication of the budget documentation. The Ward Committees play a significant role in conducting various consultative meetings to receive submissions from stakeholder's formations.
- 8.3.4 Other platforms of consultations is the Business week conferences and Imbizos as participants are drawn from the private sector and local and national government, regional business organisations, research institutions, etc.

## 9 FINANCIAL MODELLING

### 9.1 Long-term Financial Model

9.1.1 The City of Tshwane makes use of the Long-term Financial Model (LTFM) to inform the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework compilation. The model is updated and remodelled taking into consideration economic changes, guidelines from other National Departments, strategic and policy direction of the Municipality to ensure sustainability and goal orientated service delivery. The remodelling of the LTFM, in terms of the approved time schedule must be completed by the end of January each year. In the event that resource allocations change owing to the remodelling of the LTFM, departments have to realign their business planning within the affordability restriction.

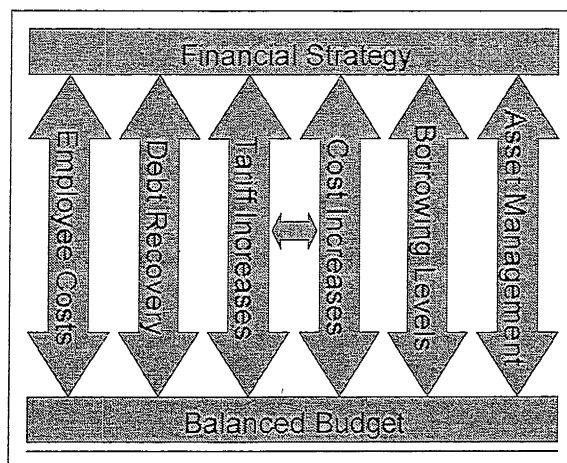
9.1.2 The LTFM is utilised to ensure financial affordability and sustainability over the medium to long term and is considered a key financial planning tool. A salient feature of the model is the attentiveness to ultimate sustainability, not only in a financial light but also relating to service delivery in line with the CDS imperatives/ priorities and the linkage to the 5-year Programme.

9.1.3 The financial model recognises that the development and implementation of the various financial planning reforms (eg MFMA, GRAP and National Treasury Financial Reforms) have fundamentally changed the approach adopted in terms of financial planning. The need for an integrated approach when appropriating resources has become essential for sustainable outcomes especially taking into consideration the size and diverse challenges of the Municipality.

9.1.4 Medium-term budgeting is based on a set of core principles that relate to:

- Guidelines.
- Fiscal policy and budget framework.
- Policy priorities.
- Political oversight of the budget process.
- Budgeting for improved service delivery.

9.1.5 The adoption of a long-term financial model is based on various factors and financial variables which ultimately influence the budget to be adopted by Council. The following are the major factors that are taken into consideration, and which will primarily determine the financial approach:



9.1.6 The following are to be considered before embarking on the formulation of the LTFM:

- The first is the economic situation in the country (macro-economic framework).
- The second is the balance between existing revenues and demands for expenditure under existing legislation and policy (revenue and expenditure estimates).
- The third are the policies and programs the local government wishes to pursue through budget expenditures (local government policies and priorities).
- The effect of accepted accounting guidelines.
- Asset management principles.

## 9.2 The macro-economic framework

9.2.1 A macro-economic forecast has to be evaluated based on the following components:

- An analysis of the economy, by sector.
- Demographic trends related to employment and other factors.
- Trade projections and current account balances.
- Money supply and other monetary considerations.
- Government influences on the economy.
- Inflation, both general and by sector.
- Savings and investment trends.
- Government indebtedness.
- Major events influencing the economy.

9.2.2 The macro-economic framework is guided by the following principles:

- The early and careful attention to economic trends as an important foundation for budget formulation. The flexibility in design and management of a budget formulation process does not remain static.
- Each year, it must take into consideration how economic trends will affect revenues and the policy goals of the local government.
- An understanding of the types and extent of likely revenues is needed to guide preliminary decisions about the Municipality's spending and about revenue policy.
- Demographic trends have a direct and significant effect on any local government revenues and expenditures and also on local government policy.
- Develop sound budget proposals based on good understanding of both the Municipality's policy directions and existing legal requirements.

## 9.3 Revenue and expenditure forecasting

Revenue and expenditure forecasting are a second major preliminary area of importance. The following guiding principles are worth noting and understanding in this regard.

- Revenue and expenditure forecasts being the start of the long-term financial model and budget formulation process.
- Revenue forecasts based on variables and uncertainties will always be inaccurate to some degree. It must be accepted that they will be no better than the economic assumptions upon which they are based.
- More focused participation.
- The need for accurate revenue forecasts applies to all revenue sources, including funds obtained through operating activities, grants and donations and special funds.
- Revenue estimates are the basis for evaluating expenditure and rates and tax policies and for allocating funds for budget formulation.

- Important economic variables affecting revenue estimates are (a) the rate of economic growth (GNP and GDP), (b) price levels, (c) the unemployment rate, and (d) interest rates.
- A revenue forecast that assumes a growing economy, high employment, low inflation, and low interest rates will project higher revenues and lower expenditures.
- Revenue estimates cover several years to accommodate a medium-term budget framework.
- "Political," or overly optimistic, revenue estimates lead to very serious budget problems in the future.

#### **9.4 Local government policies and priorities**

Another area of major importance early in the LTFM formulation process is the establishment of local government policies and priorities. Four guiding principles are indicated below:

- The strengthening of information, analysis, and decision-making in a budget process to express specific goals and objectives.
- Local government policies must be clearly documented if they are to be understood and applied in budget formulation.
- Existing legislation establishes many local government policies.
- Priorities are needed to guide the allocation of funds among departments and programs at the start of the budget process, and also to ensure that departments submit proposals consistent with the priorities of the local government.

#### **9.5 Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)**

The key aspects of GRAP implementation to the Model include capitalisation and depreciation requirements and the necessity to budget for profit or loss on asset disposal. The budget process requirements will therefore have to consider the further refinement of these accounting standards and policies.

#### **9.6 Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)**

9.6.1 Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure is a key Model. The Long-term Financial Model (LTFM) must be updated annually to provide for an updating of the impact of various asset renewal strategies eg Asset renewal.

9.6.2 The LTFM must be constructed to allow for a 'what-if' analysis to illustrate the impact of any variation in renewal levels, and use a 90% target of average annual depreciation as the funding requirement of asset renewal, as well as a guide to the selection and prioritisation of individual capital projects.

## **10. BUDGET COMPILATION**

### **10.1 OPERATING BUDGET**

#### **10.1.1 Operating Revenue**

10.1.1.1 The City derives its revenue from the following major sources (Debtor Revenue): Property Rates, Electricity, Water, Sanitation, Solid Waste Removal, Operating and Capital grants (from government) and the balance through minor other charges such as building plan fees (direct income).

10.1.1.2 Trading undertakings and economic services such as water and electricity are supposed to be self-supporting or yield a surplus respectively and therefore constitute an important part of the revenue of a local authority. Service charges are levied to generate the necessary revenue from the services to render these services effectively. Subsidised and community services are mostly financed from property rates and limited subsidisation by other tiers of government.

#### **10.1.2 Revenue Items**

10.1.2.1 The budgeting and accounting system makes provision for a considerable number of revenue items, also known as general ledger accounts. The structure of the list is managed by the Accounting Section of the Financial Reporting and Assets Division of the Financial Services Department. Requests for the addition of new items must be motivated and directed to the Budget Office for approval and then to the Accounting Section for implementation.

#### **10.1.2.2 Revenue groups**

Revenue items are categorised in terms of NT Regulations and Reforms in the following groups:

- Property Rates
- Service charges
- Investment Revenue
- Transfers recognised – Operational.
- Other own revenue.

#### **10.1.3 Property Rates**

10.1.3.1 Two factors determine the amount that a property owner must pay to the municipality: first, the assessed value of the property and second, the effective assessment rate. The total proceeds from rates must therefore cover the shortfall on the provision of general services.

10.1.3.2 Section 3(1) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) and section 62(1)(f) of the MFMA determines that a municipality must adopt and implement a rates policy on the levying of rates on rateable properties.

10.1.3.3 Council adopted the Rates Policy on 17 February 2006 following the public participation process. It must be noted that the Rates Policy is not a static document and has to be reviewed annually by Council during the budget process. The requirement of section 3(e) of the MPRA is to identify and quantify the cost to the municipality and any benefit to the local community, can only be determined during the budget process after the new General Valuation has been compiled.

#### 10.1.4 Tariffs

- 10.1.4.1 Tariff charges are affected by a variety of external factors such as inflation, government directives and policies, as well as the employment and affordability demographics of the resident population. The growth parameters are set by National Treasury, consistent with the target range of the inflation band, to ensure that all spheres of government support the national macro economic policies and targets, unless it can be shown that external factors impact otherwise.
- 10.1.4.2 The tariff setting process of the City of Tshwane should be guided by the various tariff policies and methodologies which provide a framework for implementing fair, transparent and affordable charges for the provision of services.
- 10.1.4.3 The following principles and guidelines should be considered in tariff setting:
- The ability of the community to pay for services received.
  - The average effect on consumer accounts.
  - Realistic revenue estimates through a conservative, objective and analytical process based on realistically expected revenue, taking into consideration available actual revenue and estimated growth percentages.
  - Identification and pursuance of grants from national, provincial and other agencies.
  - The impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases.
  - An aggressive policy of collecting revenue.
  - The requirements of the various tariff policies.
  - Guidelines with regard to main services accounts.
  - Credible collection rates and collection improvement targets.
  - The ability to extend new services and the recovering of costs.
- 10.1.4.4 Tariffs for the main services will be compiled taking the revenue and tariff setting Model as well as budgeting principles and guidelines into consideration.
- 10.1.4.5 The tariffs for main services, property rates and all other tariffs (eg building plan fees, swimming baths etc) are increased annually during the budget process and are effective from 1 July.
- 10.1.4.6 In order to have the tariffs ready for inclusion in the draft budget report and documentation for community consultation purposes during April, the following should be adhered to:
- Amended tariff structures and/or calculations for other services have to be submitted to the Financial Services Department by not later than the end of November of the previous financial year.
  - Value Added Tax (VAT), where applicable, should be included in the tariffs for other services.
  - Tariffs for the main services (excluding VAT) and property rates have to be submitted to the Financial Services Department by the relevant departments (Water and Sanitation, Electricity and Waste removal) by not later than the end of January of each year as all tariffs are to be revised annually.
  - All the tariff schedules should be in the format used for promulgation.
  - Any changes emanating since the approval of the draft budget for community consultation purposes will be included in the budget report and documentation to be considered by Council during May.
  - For promulgation purposes tariffs have to be approved by Council at least 30 days prior to commencement of the new financial year.

### **10.1.5 Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy**

- 10.1.5.1 The City of Tshwane is committed to the provision of basic services to the poor.
- 10.1.5.2 The social package assists the Municipality in meeting its constitutional obligations as it comes to progressively realise the social and economic rights of its indigent residents.
- 10.1.5.3 The City of Tshwane makes use of the equitable share to prioritise its budget towards the poor households.

### **10.1.6 Unfunded and under-funded mandates**

- 10.1.6.1 Services are to be rendered to the extent of the funding provided by the sphere of government concerned. The devolution of certain national and provincial government competencies to local authorities and the funding thereof should be viewed within the context of the complex and evolving nature of inter-governmental fiscal relations and co-operative government principles contained in the constitution.
- 10.1.6.2 The understanding and definitions in financial terms of funded, under-funded and unfunded mandates is as follows:
- Funded mandate – The revenue (the grant in particular) totally covers the related expenditure of rendering the service.
  - Under-funded/ co-funded mandate – The revenue (grant) only partially covers the expenditure and the deficit is subsequently financed (funded) by the Municipality.
  - Unfunded mandate – the total expenditure of the related mandate is financed by the Municipality in order to render the service.

### **10.1.7 Operating expenditure**

#### **10.1.7.1 Expenditure items**

The budgeting and accounting system makes provision for a considerable number of expenditure items also known as general ledger accounts. Requests for the addition or renaming of items must be motivated and directed to the Budget Office for approval and then to the Accounting Services Section of the Treasury and Asset Office for implementation.

#### **10.1.7.2 Expenditure groups**

Expenditure items are categorised in terms of GFS in the following groups which correlate with the groups used in the Statement of Financial Performance (Statfinper):

- Employee related costs
- Remuneration of Councillors
- Debt Impairment
- Depreciation and Asset Impairment
- Finance Charges
- Materials and Bulk Purchases
- Transfers and Grants
- Other expenditure

### 10.1.7.3 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure framework guiding principles

The following guiding principles have to be considered when compiling the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

- The ability of the community to pay for services received.
- The average effect on consumer accounts.
- Realistic revenue estimates through a conservative, objective and analytical process based on realistically expected revenue, taking into consideration available actual revenue and estimated growth percentages.
- Identification and pursuance of grants from national, provincial and other agencies.
- The impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases.
- Credible collection rates and collection improvement targets.
- Ensure ability to extend new services and recovering of costs.
- Free basic services provided to indigents must be taken into account.
- Achievement of an annual collection rate as determined in the Long-term Financial Strategy.
- Tariff increases in line with resources required.
- Electricity tariff increases within NERSA approval.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges.
- Sufficient yield on property rates to result in required total revenue.
- The average total impact must be inflation related, taking into consideration backlog eradication goals.
- Tariff escalation rate must be determined by establishing/calculating revenue requirement.

## **10.2 CAPITAL BUDGET**

### **10.2.1 Conditions of capitalisation**

According to GRAP 17 property, plant and equipment are items that:

- are held in use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes.
- are expected to be used during more than one reporting period.

10.2.1.1 Control, and not ownership, determines whether an item must be recognised as an asset in the Municipality's asset register (although control usually coincides with the transfer of ownership). In some cases control may possibly already have been established before actual ownership has taken effect. Due consideration must be given to ascertain whether control over the asset is certain and indeed exercised by the City of Tshwane, e.g. cross-boundary assets. Subsequent cost against an item of property, plant and equipment not under the control of the City of Tshwane may also not be approved and should therefore not be included in the capital budget.

10.2.1.2 The definition refers to tangible (physical) property, plant and equipment. Certain intangible assets that are directly attributable to the realisation of tangible property, plant and equipment (PPE) are also recognised. This includes all development costs related to the creation of an asset, but not feasibility studies, basic planning costs, multi-option designs, etc, as it must be certain at the time the costs are incurred that the eventual asset will indeed realise.

10.2.1.3 Assets with a useful life of more than one year must be purchased and capitalised on the capital budget with regard to assets. Whereas items with a useful life of less than one year must be purchased against the operating budget and will be regarded as inventory.

10.2.1.4 All finance leases must be capitalised and the resulting assets registered in the City of Tshwane's asset register. A lease is classified as a finance lease, other than an operating lease, when it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incident to ownership of the asset from the lessor to the lessee, in return for a payment or series of payments by the lessee to the lessor.

### **10.2.2 Budgeting for assets**

10.2.2.1 All assets (including insurance replacements) are to be acquired through capital projects registered on SAP, from where the assets will be identified and placed on the asset register once the Municipality has taken control of the assets.

10.2.2.2 Only assets approved by the IDP process will be considered for inclusion in the capital budget.

10.2.2.3 All draft capital projects must be in line with this Policy and submitted to Council for approval whereupon the Budget Office will put procedures in place to ensure that the capital projects provided for in the budget are captured in the approved system per Work Breakdown Structure.

10.2.2.4 Excess budget available on capital projects may not be used for purposes other than what the project was initially intended for. For example, excess budget available on a capital project for the building of a road (owing to savings for instance) may not be used to purchase computers on the same project.

Also refer to the Fund Transfers paragraph 11.2 of this document.

### **10.2.3 Recognition of the costs**

- 10.2.3.1 The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment shall be recognised as an asset if, and only if:
- It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity.
  - The cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.
- 10.2.3.2 Costs will only be recognised as assets if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Municipality. It must therefore be expected that the items may in future be held in use, either for the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others or for administrative purposes (expected usefulness). Current technology, the use of similar items, etc can be used to determine the expected usefulness.
- 10.2.3.3 Items of which the cost or fair value cannot be measured reliably may not be capitalised. In most cases the cost will be readily identifiable as being the total construction cost or purchase cost of the asset. However, in some cases it might be necessary to measure the cost by making use of estimations, independent valuations, industry standards, etc.
- 10.2.3.4 A capital project that appears on the capital budget is only partial evidence that the expenditure may need to be capitalised on incurrence thereof. Projects that have a capital appearance and nature (and have therefore been budgeted as capital) but which may not be capitalised, either partially or in full, will be adjusted to ensure that only costs that comply with this policy are capitalised. The adjustment will therefore be transferred to the operating account.

### **10.2.4 Recognition of property, plant and equipment**

- 10.2.4.1 The expected use of the PPE must extend over more than one reporting period (a financial year). It therefore follows that the assets must each have a useful life of more than one year. Property held for the purpose of resale within a financial year, for example, is consequently recognised as current assets held for sale.
- 10.2.4.2 Capital projects started during a financial year but not yet completed at the end of the financial year will be treated as assets under construction in the financial statements.
- 10.2.4.3 Project systems (capital projects), through which assets are acquired/constructed and the resulting costs incurred must be broken down (componentised) in such a way that the individual assets, together with their respective costs and originating funding sources, are easily identifiable. This will ensure that the assets are correctly recognised and componentised on the asset register. The budgeted amount may not be released against a project unless it has been properly broken down (componentised in term of GRAP 17).
- 10.2.4.4 It is imperative that the profit centre owners/project managers notify the Asset Compliance and Control Unit immediately when their projects have been completed and the assets are ready for use as defined in terms of GRAP17 in order to ensure the timely capitalisation of these assets on the asset register. When certain capital projects will result in more than one asset being realised and during the life cycle of a project (ie before completion of the entire project) the Municipality has taken over control of some of the individual assets, the Asset Compliance and Control Unit must be duly informed to similarly ensure capitalisation of these assets.
- 10.2.4.5 The process whereby the Asset Compliance and Control Unit is informed of the completion of a project is the marking of the project as "technically complete" by the project manager/profit centre owner.
- 10.2.4.6 The process whereby physical assets are donated to the Municipality is an exception to the capitalisation of assets through projects. However, profit centre owners remain responsible to

notify the Asset Compliance and Control Unit of these donations, by making use of the appropriate asset management form, to ensure recognition of the donated assets on the asset register, and disclosure on the financial statements.

- 10.2.4.7 **Enhancement/Rehabilitation** is an improvement or augmentation of an existing asset (including separately depreciable parts) beyond its originally recognised service potential for example, remaining useful life, capacity, quality, and functionality. These costs incurred must be capitalised whereas, **maintenance/refurbishment** to an asset will restore or maintain the originally assessed future economic benefits or service potential that an entity can expect from an asset and is necessary for the planned life to be achieved, and therefore must not be capitalised as part of the cost of an asset.
- 10.2.5 Depreciation**
- 10.2.5.1 Depreciation is according to GRAP 17, the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life. Depreciable amount is the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost, less its residual value. Depreciation forms part of the cost charged to the profit centre where the asset is used and must be included in the operating budget likewise.
- 10.2.5.2 Assets capitalised will be depreciated except land and in certain instances also heritage assets because it does not depreciate and during preparation of the budget, depreciation will be considered with the help of the Accounting Policy.
- 10.2.5.3 An asset is depreciated over its useful life. The useful life refers to the asset's expected use to the Municipality and is an estimation based on accounting and municipal infrastructure guidelines. The useful lives are assigned to the asset classes to which the assets belong. The Municipality applies the straight-line method in the calculation of depreciation.
- 10.2.5.4 The depreciation charge for each period is recognised as an expense in the operating budget as well as the statement of financial performance.

## **11. BUDGET MONITORING AND REVIEW**

### **11.1 MONITORING**

#### **11.1.1 Monitoring Performance**

- 11.1.1.1 It is important to monitor and review the actual and planned revenue received and expenditure incurred to ensure accountability, transparency and control in the financial affairs of all departments/votes in the City of Tshwane.
- 11.1.1.2 The public have a right to know what money is being spent on, and what decisions their elected representatives make on their behalf. It is only with this knowledge that elected officials can be held accountable for their budget planning, allocations and implementation.
- 11.1.1.3 Monitoring budgets is also conducive to better decision-making. It provides a forum for purposeful and concrete engagement between the executive, the legislatures and civil society around critical choices and outcomes.
- 11.1.1.4 In the City of Tshwane the approved budget is categorised into Operating and Capital budgets and therefore the monitoring thereof will be done accordingly.
- 11.1.1.5 Revenue and Expenditure Groups are categorised in terms of NT Regulations and Reforms and is aligned to the approved MTREF. Different rules will be applicable to manageable and non-manageable groups of revenue and expenditure in so far as budget monitoring and control are concerned.
- 11.1.1.6 Section 71 of the MFMA requires the accounting officer to submit monthly budget statements to the mayor.
- 11.1.1.7 Funds management was implemented in the SAP financial system to assist with internal control in order to prevent over expenditure on cost elements (GL's). However in exceptional circumstances when service delivery can be hampered, the Accounting Officer may, on motivation submitted by the relevant department, approve and implement the necessary measures to ensure continuous service delivery, such as the temporary lifting of the funds management tool (whilst savings are identified) in order that the required payments may be effected.

However, exemption of this requirement (Accounting Officer approval) is granted for purposes of preparation of the Annual Financial Statements, where the lifting of funds management is required to process the necessary corrective year-end transactions.

Departments should, however, ensure that corresponding savings are identified to offset these excess expenditures and process the required fund transfers in line with the approved fund transfer policy or by way of the annual Adjustments Budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA.

If such lifting of funds management leads to "over expenditure" as defined in the MFMA and this policy, which is not corrected by way of a fund transfer or appropriated in an Adjustments Budget, it may result in "Unauthorised Expenditure" as defined in the MFMA and in this Policy under definitions, in which instance Section 32 of the MFMA will be applicable.

Processes to authorise unauthorised expenditures

In terms of section 32 of the MFMA, 'unauthorised expenditure' may only be authorised (condoned) by the municipal council in an adjustments budget. In this regard, regulation 23(6) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

- (6) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(g) of the Act may only authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated in section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be –
- (a) dealt with, as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in sub-regulation (1); and
  - (b) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorised expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorise in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.

In practice this means:

- Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the first half of a municipal financial year may be authorised by the council in the main adjustments budget that must be tabled in council before 28 February (see regulation 23(1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations).
- Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the second half of the financial year, or that occurred in the first half of the year but was not authorised in the main adjustment budget (above), has to be reported in the annual financial statements. Savings needs to be identified to cover the over expenditure through a special adjustment budget in terms of section 127(2).
- If the council decides not to authorise an unauthorised expenditure, then it must be recovered from the person liable for that expenditure unless the council certifies that the amount is irrecoverable and it is written off by the council.

This power to authorise unauthorised expenditure and certify unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure as irrecoverable may not be delegated to a council committee or to any administrative committee or official. It is a core competency and function of the council.

In this regard, regulation 74 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

- (1) A council committee contemplated in section 32(2)(a)(ii) of the Act to investigate the recoverability of any unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure must consider –
- (a) the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
  - (b) the cost of the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
  - (c) the estimated cost and likely benefit of further measures that can be taken to recover such expenditure; and
  - (d) submit a motivation explaining its recommendation to the municipal council for final decision.

### **11.1.2 Financial Viability**

11.1.2.1 Monitoring the financial viability of council, particularly transactions affecting Cash Flows is essential, as it has a direct impact on Council pursuing its activities as set out in its Strategic plan. Cash flow management is critical due to the requirements of the MFMA. Section 45 of this act severely limits the municipality's ability to use short term debt.

11.1.2.2 During the budget compilation process departments are required to do periodic planning of all revenue and expenditure for both operating and capital budgets for the following reasons:

- For monitoring of performance.

- For proper cash flow planning. If the Financial Services Department is forced to arrange for additional loans to bridge the gap caused by a deviation from the periodic planning, the interest on such loans can be seen as fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

11.1.2.3 Periodic planning for operating revenue and expenditure differ from the planning for capital budget expenditure in that:

- Planning for the operating budget is done per line item.
- Planning for the capital budget is done per project.

11.1.2.4 Previous revenue and expenditure patterns will assist profit centre managers in setting the timing of the cash flows, but they may also be led by other factors.

### **11.1.3 Deviation Reporting: Operating and Capital Budget**

11.1.3.1 The purpose of deviation reporting is to provide reasons for the deviations from the MTREF and to give details of corrective measures that will be taken.

11.1.3.2 It will be considered that a deviation of operating revenue and expenditure occurred when evidence indicates the following circumstances:

- Revenue realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for.
- Cumulative revenue realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning.
- Expenditure realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for.
- Cumulative expenditure realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning.
- Unallocated expenditure on distribution accounts.

11.1.3.3 Based on the definition of a "Vote" in terms of the MFMA, each department within the Municipality is considered a "Vote" and aligned to the approved MTREF, in terms of both the capital and the operating budgets.

11.1.3.4 In terms of section 28 of the MFMA, all heads of departments will have to inform the Accounting Officer as soon as they have become aware that any revenue budgeted for in their respective departments, will not fully materialise or be fully collected/recovered.

11.1.3.5 The individual head of department is accountable to report to the Accounting Officer and the Group Chief Financial Officer on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis on deviations in debtors' revenue.

11.1.3.6 Monitoring of variances for capital projects is the comparison of actual expenditure against expenditure targets set in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as the indicated milestones for the project. The project numbers are as reflected in the approved budget.

11.1.3.7 Internal reporting mechanism

- Each month end, every profit centre owner will submit a variance report on deviated line items to their Executive Director and their Department's Financial Support Services.
- Each month end every project owner will submit a variance report on project variances to their respective Executive Director and their Department's Financial Support Services.
- This report will then be submitted to the relevant Head of the department.

11.1.3.8 Management reporting

- Each month end, the Departmental Head will report on the reasons for the variances and the envisaged corrective action to be taken utilising the information supplied by the profit centre owners/executive directors/managers/head of department, and submit it to the Group Financial Services Department, Financial Performance Management Section, using the standard format report supplied by this section.
- A monthly report must be submitted to the Mayoral Committee (MC) and a quarterly report to the Council setting out the financial position and the financial results for the period under review, including a listing of all capital budget transfers of R100 000 or more that has been approved under delegation since the last report, detailing the capital projects that have been amended. This procedure is intended to provide all elected members with advice on material budget transfers.

#### 11.1.3.9 Legislative reporting

- The Accounting Officer in terms of Section 71(1) of the MFMA must submit to the Executive Mayor, National- and Provincial Treasuries by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month, a statement in the prescribed format with regard to the outcome of the municipality's monthly performance, inclusive of the cumulative actual outcome to the end of the reporting month.
- The Mayor of the municipality must within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit the "In-year" report to the municipal Council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of the municipality, in the prescribed format in terms of Section 52(d) of the MFMA.
- Further, Section 31(1) requires that the mayor's quarterly "In-year" report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality as required by Section 52(d) of the MFMA must be –
- in the format specified in Schedule C and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the MFMA; and
- consistent with the monthly budget statement for September, December, March and June as applicable; and
- submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury within five (5) days of tabling of the report in the council.
- The Accounting Officer must by 25 January of each year submit the mid-year review and performance assessment in the prescribed format to the Mayor of the municipality, National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury, assessing the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year, and as part of the review, make recommendations as to whether an adjustments budget is necessary.

## **11.2 FUND TRANSFERS**

### **11.2.1 Operating Budget Fund Transfers**

- 11.2.1.1 This policy aims at empowering the respective heads of departments to manage their respective operational budgets within the stipulations of the MFMA and to create an environment of accountability within each respective department.
- 11.2.1.2 A prerequisite will however be that all operating budget fund transfers must be authorised by the respective departmental head. In the absence of the strategic executive director/head, he/she may delegate the authority in this regard to a person acting on his/her behalf.
- 11.2.1.3 This policy and all subsequent transfers will be carefully monitored by the Group Chief Financial Officer to ensure that all the intended transfers are within the stipulations of the proposed policy.
- 11.2.1.4 The Group Chief Financial Officer must report monthly to the Mayoral Committee on all fund transfers for that month.
- 11.2.1.5 In order for a "vote" (Department) to transfer funds from one expenditure item to another expenditure item, a saving has to be identified within the limitations of the approved item allocations on the respective departmental budget. The Vote (Department) concerned must ensure that the intended transfer amount is available against the item and must clearly indicate to which item it will be transferred. Any deviation will have to be reported to the municipal Council in terms of sections 1, 15, 29, 32 and 70 of the MFMA.
- 11.2.1.6 All votes will have to ensure that the implications of the intended transfers are known and that these implications have been taken into consideration, bearing in mind their service delivery objectives and outcomes in terms of their strategic operational plans and service delivery implementation plans.
- 11.2.1.7 The transfer of funds in the revenue group is allowed with the exclusion of grants and debtors revenue, except in an adjustments budget or with the explicit approval of the municipal Council in terms of section 160(3) of the Constitution.
- 11.2.1.8 Transfers to and from the following items will be allowed only on approval of the Accounting Officer. A report should be submitted by the relevant department in which sufficient motivation for such transfers is provided.
- Reimbursements.
  - Refreshments to External Visitors.
  - Subsistence, travelling and conference fees (national and international).
  - Insurance.
- 11.2.1.9 Some of the expenditure groups/accounts are primarily controlled by the Group Financial Services Department owing to their nature and are therefore considered to be non-manageable by the respective departments. Departments are thus not allowed to do fund transfers with regard to the following expenditure groups:
- Debt Impairment
  - Depreciation and Asset impairment
  - Finance Charges
  - Departmental Charges (Distribution Accounts)
  - Assessments
  - Municipal Rates and Services

- 11.2.1.10 Other expenditure groups/accounts can be fully managed by heads of department within the limits of the respective group allocations. Fund transfers can therefore take place between these groups within the "vote" (department), provided that the total budget allocation for the combined groups is not exceeded, except for the following two expenditure groups:
- Repairs and Maintenance (General Ledger accounts starting with 415) where funds may be moved to by heads of department but no funds may be moved from, without approval of the Accounting Officer. A report should be submitted by the relevant department in which sufficient motivation for such transfers is provided.
  - Employee Related Costs, where no funds may be moved from or to, without approval of the Accounting Officer. A report should be submitted by the relevant department in which sufficient motivation for such transfers is provided.
- 11.2.1.11 No fund transfers will be allowed to and from any Distribution Accounts (ie Labour, Transport and Machinery & Equipment), owing to the fact that these accounts are charged out by means of hourly tariff rates or kilometres usage tariff.
- 11.2.1.12 Departments must utilise internal services to prevent double costing of goods and services available in the organisation even if the internal cost of the service is more expensive. Examples in this regard are the use of external vehicle workshops while the internal workshop has capacity to undertake the work and the hiring of equipment/vehicles while similar equipment/vehicles are not utilised fully in the same or another department. Should this process not be followed it will result in fruitless and wasteful expenditure as the resources of the City of Tshwane is then under-utilised.
- 11.2.1.13 Transfers between expenditure items, within a specific distribution account within a specific profit centre, may be allowed by the Group Financial Services Department under special circumstances (ie to correct errors in the budget or to provide for unforeseen/unavoidable expenses for which insufficient budget was approved), provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is provided, sufficient savings are identified on other line items within the same specific distribution account and profit centre, and the further proviso that the bottom-line budget allocation for the specific distribution account is not amended (increased or reduced).
- 11.2.1.14 Any amendment to the approved total budget allocation of a distribution account, or the transfer of funds between distribution accounts and profit centres, shall constitute an adjustment and be required to be included in the Municipal Adjustments Budget as prescribed by Section 28 of the MFMA.
- 11.2.1.15 Fund transfers between the operational and capital budget is not allowed.
- 11.2.1.16 If a journal is processed to the effect that not enough funds are available, the journal will be reversed by the Budget Office/Accounting Services.
- 11.2.1.17 No fund transfers from Remuneration of Councillors is allowed.
- 11.2.1.18 Transfers between expenditure items, within a specific vote, may be allowed by the Group Financial Services Department under special circumstances (ie to correct errors in the budget or to provide for unforeseen/unavoidable expenses for which insufficient budget was approved), provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is provided, sufficient savings are identified on other line items within the same specific vote, and the further proviso that the bottom-line budget allocation for the specific vote is not amended (increased or reduced).
- 11.2.1.19 No fund transfers of less than R1 000,00 will be accommodated.

## **11.2.2 Capital Budget Fund Transfers**

- 11.2.2.1 Although all individual Capital Projects of the relevant Department (Vote) form the Capital Programme for that particular Vote, the transfer of funds between projects within a Vote will only be allowed within the following stipulations:
- 11.2.2.1.1 For a transfer to take place from one project to another a saving needs to be identified.
  - 11.2.2.1.2 The relevant Department must ensure that the intended transfer amount is available against the WBS element and not committed for other purposes and clearly indicate to which project the funding will be transferred.
  - 11.2.2.1.3 Fund transfers will be done in the prescribed format (formal report) between individual projects (WBS Level 2), within the approved Capital Programme (Vote), within the approved funding source to enable Departments to effectively implement and fast track the delivery of services.
  - 11.2.2.1.4 The Department must ensure that the implications of the intended transfer are taken into consideration bearing in mind the service delivery objectives.
  - 11.2.2.1.5 The Strategic Executive Director must ensure that any proposed transfer is considered within the context of the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets. The proposed fund transfer needs to be consulted with the respective MMC.
  - 11.2.2.1.6 The relevant MMC must approve the transfer of funds by signing the relevant documentation (report) and give careful consideration to the implications of such a transfer on service delivery.
  - 11.2.2.1.7 Comments of the City Strategies and Performance Management Department must be requested on the proposed fund transfer taking into consideration the imperatives of the 5-year strategic plan.
  - 11.2.2.1.8 The Mayoral Committee must consider the proposed fund transfer for approval once the transfer document (report) has been signed by the Strategic Executive Director, Accounting Officer and the relevant MMC and the City Strategies and Performance Management Department comments have been included.
- 11.2.2.2 Cognizance needs to be taken of the introduction of a programme budgeting approach with regards to the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) and the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) wherein:
- 11.2.2.2.1 Transfers between projects in this specific programme will be allowed with the proviso indicated in 11.2.2.1.8 above to take place cross-cutting between Votes in exceptional circumstances which can/will consequently result in the bottom-line (total budget) of the Departments affected to be amended/altered owing to the transfer.
  - 11.2.2.2.2 The creation of a WBS element(s) (Level 2) where it does not exist against an approved project will be allowed in order to ensure the approved transfer takes place.
  - 11.2.2.2.3 It should be declared in the final Corporate Deviations Report for the year ended 30 June, to be submitted to the Municipal Council within 60 days after the end of the financial year.
- 11.2.2.3 Fund transfers between the operating and capital budget is only allowed during the Adjustments Budget process.
- 11.2.2.4 No fund transfers will be allowed to and from capital funded from operating projects to any other capital projects.

- 11.2.2.5 Fund transfers will be reviewed by the Financial Performance Management Division in order to ensure that all intended transfers are within the stipulations of the Budget Policy.

### 11.3 ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET

- 11.3.1 A municipality has to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget. The adjustments budget must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue. It may also appropriate additional revenues that have become available, or it may authorise certain other adjustments elucidated in the Act. Only the mayor may table an adjustments budget in the municipal council. The adjustment budget must be submitted simultaneously with the mid-year review on or before 25 January each year.
- 11.3.2 The Executive Mayor may within 60 days after unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure was incurred for the purpose of an emergency or other exceptional circumstance and for which no provision was made in an approved budget, table an adjustments budget.
- 11.3.3 In terms of the MFMA, essentially three conditions can be defined necessitating an adjustment budget, namely:
- Under-collection of revenue.
  - Emergency or other exceptional circumstances.
  - Mid-term budget review.
- 11.3.3.1 Under-collection of Revenue
- 11.3.3.1.1 The Accounting Officer must ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget or in the service delivery budget implementation plan.
- 11.3.3.1.2 Should a material under-collection of revenue become apparent, it will be necessary for the relevant department to revise the budgeted revenue levels to a realistic forecast. It is also necessary to revise the expenditure levels associated with this revenue downwards in proportion to the revenue budgeted. This could be undertaken with the mid-term budget review which could result in an adjustment budget.
- 11.3.3.1.3 Should the under-collection however be considered to be material of nature, it will be necessary for the strategic unit/relevant department to report such under-collection to the Accounting Officer as a matter of urgency to consider implementing corrective measures. Materiality is normally considered to be 10% or more of an individual item measured against the periodic planning for that item. In some cases the magnitude of the amount concerned may suggest a deviation of less than 10%.
- 11.3.3.2 Emergency or other exceptional circumstances
- 11.3.3.2.1 The Executive Mayor may in case of an emergency or other exceptional circumstances authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure for which no provision was made in the annual approved budget of the municipality in compliance with the provisions of Section 29 of the MFMA.
- 11.3.3.2.2 Section 29(3) states that if such adjustments budget is not passed within 60 days after the expenditure was incurred, the expenditure is unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies.
- 11.3.3.3 Mid- term Budget Review
- 11.3.3.3.1 Municipalities are required to assess their performance during the first half of the financial year based on their respective services delivery targets, their performance indicators and financial performance. The assessment has to take place on or before 25th January each year according to Section 72 of the MFMA.

- 11.3.3.3.2 The assessment outcomes may or may not necessitate budget adjustments. In instances where an adjustments budget is necessitated, an adjustments budget has to be prepared and submitted to the Executive Mayor for consideration and tabling in the Municipal Council as well as recommend revised projections for revenue and expenditure to the extent that may be necessary (Section 69 of 72). It is in this vein that the two processes run in tandem and require finality on the date instructed by the Act, on or before 25th January each year.
- 11.3.3.3.3 This policy framework is not applicable to situations referred to in Section 31 of the MFMA. Section 31 applies to capital projects approved with multi-year allocations. It allows a 20% increase in a single year's appropriation, provided the increase is funded by a reduction in the following year's appropriation. The MFMA specifies the procedure to be followed, which includes notification to the Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.
- 11.3.3.3.4 In the event of adjustments to the distribution accounts during the Adjustments Budget process, the department concerned must indicate the corresponding effect that the adjustments will have on the secondary costs in the Repairs and Maintenance group of expenditure.
- 11.3.3.4 Procedural application
- 11.3.3.4.1 The following administrative procedure will have to be adhered to in terms of the three classifications as defined and explained under the adjustment (section 11.3.3). In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the first four months of the financial year (July to October), the following procedure shall be adhered to:
- 11.3.3.4.2 When the relevant or affected senior management becomes aware of an emergency or exceptional circumstances occurring, he or she should:
- 11.3.3.4.2.1 Immediately inform the Member of Mayoral Committee (MMC) and the Accounting Officer/Accounting Officer of the emergency or exceptional circumstances that occurred.
- 11.3.3.4.2.2 Together with the Member of Mayoral Committee; the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer must convene an urgent meeting to determine:
- The extent of the emergency or exceptional circumstances.
  - The financial implications thereof.
  - The urgency and consequences of actions to be taken.
  - Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances can be accommodated within the allocations of the approved budget vote.
  - Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances would necessitate an amendment to the approved budget.
  - Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances may be dealt with during the mid-term budget and performance review.
- 11.3.3.4.3 The relevant or affected senior management must ascertain and conclude that the emergency or exceptional circumstances cannot be managed or accommodated within allocated budget allocations by way of known savings, reprioritisation of expenditure, operational gains or existing delegations eg Fund Transfer Policy.
- 11.3.3.4.4 Should this be the case, the relevant senior management must compile a report, in a the prescribed format, and subsequently submit the report to the Member of the Mayoral Committee Accounting Officer for evaluation in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer to determine whether a exceptional Adjustment Budget is necessary.

- 11.3.3.4.5 If not, the issue must be held in abeyance until the mid-term budget and performance review to be undertaken in November, December and January which could result in an Adjustments Budget being tabled during January/February of that particular financial year.
- 11.3.3.4.6 Should the issue (emergency or exceptional circumstance) necessitate the tabling of an exceptional Adjustment Budget, as to be determined by the Accounting Officer in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, the Accounting Officer must advise the Executive Mayor as a matter of urgency.
- 11.3.3.4.7 After considering the relevant facts, the Executive Mayor can authorise the related expenditure in terms of Section 29 of the MFMA. The Executive Mayor must however table the proposed adjustment at the next Council Meeting, and should the Adjustments Budget not be passed within 60 days of the incurred expenditure, the expenditure can be considered unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies. If expenditure is deemed to be unauthorized, as a result of non-acceptance by the Council, Section 32 applies where there is a potential for political office bearers, the Accounting Officer or other officials being held liable for the expenditure.
- 11.3.3.5 In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the months of November, December or January of a particular financial year the following procedure shall be adhered to:
- The issue shall be raised during the mid-term budget and performance review of that particular department.
  - Subsequently be included in the Adjustment Budget.
- 11.3.3.6 In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring after the mid-term review and adjustments budget was finalized, the same procedure as stated for the first four months of the financial year, shall apply.

## Abbreviations

BPMC	Budget, Planning and Policy Monitoring Committee
CBP	Corporate and Business Planning
CDS	City Development Strategy
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Gauteng Development Strategy
GFS	Government Financial Statistic
GL	General Ledger
GNP	Gross National Product
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LTFM	Long-term Financial Strategy
MCI	Municipal Cost Index
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Structures Act, 2000
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NT	National Treasury
PPE	Property, Plant and Equipment
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SED	Strategic Executive Director
SPU	Special Programmes Unit
USDG	Urban Settlements Development Grant
VAT	Value Added Tax
WBS	Work Breakdown Structure

ANNEXURE J

**Stephani Botes**

---

From: SENGADI PHAKA [phakainternet@msn.com]  
Sent: 07 April 2014 09:03  
To: Stephani Botes  
Subject: renaming sections

HI, SOSHANGUVE HAS RAN OUT OF ALPHABETS FOR ITS SECTIONS. U CAN START A PROJECT OF NUMERICAL RENAMES LIKE ZONE4 OR SECTION 6 WHATEVER. U CAN START AFTER Z OR FROM A. THESE WILL BE VERY EASY AND USER-FRIENDLY ESPECIALLY TO OUR SINIOR CITIZENS. AN SME CAN DO THE PROJECT IN RESPECT OF JOB-CREATION.

TA. PHAKA

**OBJECTION**

**TO THE DRAFT 2014/15 MTREF  
THE PROPERTY RATES POLICY AND PROPERTY RATES BY-LAW AMENDMENTS**

**SUBMITTED TO THE:**

**OFFICE OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
5<sup>TH</sup> FLOOR , 373 PRETORIUS STREET  
PRETORIA  
E-MAIL: [carivr@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:carivr@tshwane.gov.za)**

**or**

**[samch@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:samch@tshwane.gov.za)**

**SUBMITTED BY:**

**KUNGWINI ESTATES (PTY)LTD  
AND  
LABOUR FOCUS (PTY)LTD**

**CONTACT: THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**

**JOHANN WALTERS**

**PO BOX 12022, HATFIELD, 0028**

**E-MAIL: [desiree@leisurecon.co.za](mailto:desiree@leisurecon.co.za)**

**Fax: (012) 344-1732**

**Tel: (012) 344-2126**

**DATE OF SUBMISSION**

**08 APRIL 2014**

**ACKNOWLEDMENT OF RECEIPT**

-----  
**NAME**

-----  
**SIGNATURE**

-----  
**DATE**

Draft J Walters 08/04/2014

Page 1

## PREAMBLE

A-1 This objection is in relation to :  
The Vacant Land" Property Rate as proposed in the  
2014/15 MTREF that would come into effect as from 01 July 2014,  
and more specifically, with regards to the application thereof in  
the Geographical Area of Region 7 and more particularly the  
Bronkhorstspuit Dam area.

A-2 Since the introduction of the Punitive Vacant Land Rate, the Sale  
of Vacant Land in newly established Estates in Region 7 has  
virtually ceased and the valuation of vacant erven has dropped by  
almost 37%. The consequences thereof is that the Debt /  
Valuation Ratio on Vacant Erven has adversely been affected. The  
consequential impact is that Households cannot obtain funding to  
construct dwellings without substantial additional deposit caused  
by the higher debt / valuation ratio. With the result that, the  
approval of building plans for residential dwellings has also  
dropped considerably because of the substantial decrease in the  
valuation of Vacant Residential Erven.

The objective of the "City" with the introduction of the Vacant  
Land Rate, namely to promote development and to optimize the  
utilization of municipal services already installed, is therefore not  
attained.

To the contrary, the Punitive Vacant Land Rate is having a  
negative impact on:

- (a) The sale of erven in the new Estates
- (b) the construction of new dwellings and
- (c) the optimum use of services.

In most of the Estates in region 7, "Municipal Services" are not  
provided by the "City" and the consequential affect of the Punitive  
Vacant Land Rate is that Developers have to maintain and supply  
"Municipal Services" at a substantial loss due to the substantial  
decrease in sales of erven and the building of new dwellings.

A-3 Prior to the incorporation of the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality with Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in July 2011, Residential Properties not in use and therefore Vacant, were categorized as "Residential" in the Municipal Valuation Roll of the Kungwini Local Municipality and rebates and reductions similar to other "Residential Properties" applied to "Vacant Residential Properties".

A-4 However, the "City", without publishing a "Supplementary Valuation Roll", amended the Property Rates Category of Residential Properties not in use and therefore vacant.

The "City" unilaterally amended the applicable category to "Vacant Residential Properties" and the Punitive Vacant Land Rate was applied. The rebates and reductions that applied previously on Residential Properties not in use and therefore vacant, did not further apply. The consequence thereof was that the Property Tax on an average residential property not in use, increased by 1000% or in Rand terms , increased from R350 to R3500 per month.

A-5 This unilateral action of the City took place after the Public Participation Process as required in terms of Chapter 4 of the Municipal System Act and that precipitated the approval of the 2012/13 MTREF. The affected parties as listed below did not deem it necessary to attend, nor to submit written objections and comments on the draft MTREF 2012/13, as the prevailing Property Category and Property Rate applicable to "Vacant Residential Properties" at the time were not disputed.

A-6 However, on 15 October 2012 ,the Group Financial Services Department of the "City" advised Property Owners that the properties "viewed as vacant stands according to the records of the City" will be subjected to the punitive Vacant Land Rate and

that retrospective adjustments will be affected to the accounts with effect from 01 July 2011

- A-7 In the Draft MTREF for 2013/14 (Page 598), the City did acknowledge that "rates payable on such vacant land seems extraordinary high in some cases on high valuations and some relief needed to be addressed"
- A-8 The Draft MTREF (2013/14) however remain silent on the relief that is required and proposed a nominal 8% decrease in the proposed tariff. According to the Draft MTREF(page 598), the proposed reduction "will bring some relief for vacant stand owners, but still promote development of these properties"
- A-9 This pretext is disputed , as the proposed relief is a mere reduction in the existing monthly property tax from R2004 to R1844-33 on an average vacant stand with a value of R400,000 or R159-66 per month.
- A-10 The unilateral amendment of the Rate Category applicable to "Residential Properties" not in use in Region 7, has had a devastating effect on the property market. The punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy of the "City" has caused irreparable harm to Property Owners and the economic development and job creation in Region 7 have been adversely impacted upon.
- A-11 In accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, we herewith on behalf of the Organisations listed below, submit the comments and representations as more fully set out hereunder, for consideration by the Honourable Council of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, prior to the approval of The Draft 2014/15 MTREF; The Property Rates Policy as amended and The Property Rates By-Law amendments.
- A-12 This Representation is made for, and on behalf, of the following Organisations:

- (a) Kungwini Ranch Home Owners Association

- (b) Kungwini Park Home Owners Association
- (c) Kungwini Estates (Pty) Ltd
- (d) Labour Focus (Pty) Ltd

A-13 In this submission, we set out the reasons why the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy should not apply to Region 7, and in the alternative, why the "Vacant Land" Property Category should be amended and a differentiated Rate be introduced to differentiate between (i) Property Categories (i.e Residential ; Business and Mining); (ii) Socio-economic considerations particular to various Geographical Areas, such as peri-urban areas; (iii) "Private Towns" where municipal services are not provided by the "City" and (iv) urban core areas where densification and the optimal use of the Municipal Infrastructure are imperative for full cost recovery of services rendered by the City.

## **B. Determination of Criteria for Levying of Rates**

B-1 In terms of the Draft Property Rates Policy to be effective as from 01 July 2013 ("Property Rates Policy") the criteria for the determination of Rate Categories to levy different rates on rateable property , should be determined according to the following criteria (Paragraph 3.1 of the Property Rate Policy)

- (a) Actual Use of Property
- (b) Permitted use of the property
- (c) Geographical area in which the property is situated

B-2 The criteria set out above has been determined by "the City" in terms of Section 3(3) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act ,

2004 (Act No 6 of 2004 ("The Act"). The Categories of Properties have been determined for the following purposes:

- (a) Levying of different rates
- (b) Granting of exemptions
- (c) Granting of Rebates
- (d) Granting of Reductions

B-3 As per the criteria as set out in paragraph B-1 above, read together with the Draft Property Rates By-Laws (Chapter 2), the Category for those Properties that are not in use, AND VACANT, may therefore be determined by the "City" i.t.o (i) The permitted use or (ii) zoning of the property; or (iii) the Geographical Area in which the property is situated.

B-4 The By-Laws of the City clearly determines (Chapter 2) that a "separation in" or "different classes" of properties that are not in use, and therefore vacant, should be made. These "classes of vacant properties", may be determined by the permitted use; zoning or geographical area where the property is located. The "Vacant Land" category should therefore clearly distinguish for instance between "Residential" Vacant Properties; "Commercial and Business" Vacant Properties or "Mining" Vacant Properties.

The "Vacant Land" Category should not be determined without due consideration of the zoning; permitted use or geographical area.

To determine the "Vacant land" Category as a category "irrespective of the Zoning" (Page 10 of the Property Rates Policy (as amended) is therefore contrary to the Property Rates By-Laws (Chapter 2)

B-5 The separation of "Classes of Vacant Land" is administratively fair and reasonable and give effect to the following underlying principles as contained in the "Act" and the MTREF (2013/14)

- (i) Firstly, to give effect to the difference in ratio of the actual applicable Rates between for example "Residential Properties";

"Business and Commercial Properties" and/or "Mining Properties". The same rationale applied i.t.o the current Tariff Structure in setting a lower rate of 0,00853 for "Residential Properties" and a similar rate between Business and Mining Properties of 0,02573

- (ii) Secondly, to give effect to the geographical differential between Vacant Land in build-up areas like Waterkloof and peri-urban areas that are on the outskirts of the Urban Core and not close to amenities and municipal infrastructure i.e, Electricity ; Water; Arterial Roads and Engineering Services; and
- (iii) Thirdly, to give effect to the criteria for granting exemptions; rebates and reductions in terms of Section 3(3) of the "Act" and more particularly in Geographical Areas where the "City" does not provide any or a limited range of Municipal Services. For instance, in certain areas at the Bronkhorspruit Dam, the "City" does not render municipal services such as electricity; water; sewerage; maintenance of roads nor other non-self-sufficient services.

B-6 The determination of the "Vacant Land" Category and the setting of a Rate that is universally applied across all categories of Property, without due consideration of the permitted use; zoning or geographical area, is therefore punitive in nature and essence.

B-7 The "Vacant Land" Rate Category is therefore contrary to the Property Rates By-Laws of the "City".

Furthermore, the "Category" and "Rate" are not fair and reasonable and cannot be considered as an equitable basis to determine exemption rebates and reductions i.t.o Section 3(3) of the Act.

### **C. Category of Rateable Property not in use**

C-1 Rateable Properties not in use ("Vacant Land") that is zoned for "Residential" purposes and located in the now defunct Geographical

Area of Kungwini Local Municipality prior to the merger, was determined in the Valuation Roll as "Residential"

The "Residential Property" category applied to "Vacant Residential Properties" in Region 7 and the same rebates and reductions that were applicable to the "Residential Properties" category applied to "Vacant Residential Properties".

C-2 After the merger and the establishment of the new "City", the latter without purposeful and meaningful participation of the relevant Property Owners of Vacant Residential erven, unilaterally amended the applicable category from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property". Due to this unilateral amendment by the "City" the applicable rebates and reductions that applied to the "Residential Properties Category" prior to the merger did no longer applied to vacant erven in Region 7.

C-3 This unilateral amendment in the applicable category that applied to vacant land, from "Residential Properties" to "Vacant Residential Properties" is not in accordance with the Municipal Properties Rates Act of 2004 nor the Property Rate Policy of the "City", for the following reasons:

C-3-1(i) Before a new Rate could be adopted, the municipality must follow a purposeful and meaningful process of community participation in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, and also in terms of Section (2) and (3) of the MPRA. It is acknowledged that the Public Participation process for the adoption of the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and the Property Rates Policy and Property Rates By-Laws for 2012/13, did afford residents the opportunity to attend consultation workshops and to make and submit representations regarding the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and draft Property Rate Policy.

However, Property Owners were only advised on 15 October 2012, long after the MTREF 2012/13 was adopted, that the Rate applicable to "Vacant Land" will apply retrospectively with effect from 01 July

2011 (The date of the merger and establishment of the New "City") and that the "City" will unilaterally without further consultation change the "Rate Category" from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property". Furthermore, without public consultation, Property Owners were notified that the rebates, reductions or exemptions will not apply to the property rates category "Vacant land".

Accordingly, without any public participation process, the "City" unilaterally amended the Rate applicable to Properties that are not in use and that were categorized according to the Valuation Roll as "Residential Properties". Contrary to the "City's" own Rate Policy and Property By-Laws, those properties not in use, were no longer rated i.t.o the permitted use or zoning of the property, as per the notification on 15 October 2012. The rate applicable to the Residential Properties not in use was therefore amended by the City without public participation and without affording the Public the opportunity to make representations as required by the Act and the City Property Rate Policy and By-Laws.

C-3-2(ii) Furthermore, the Supplementary Valuation Roll that determine (a) the Category of Property and (b) the Valuation of the Property, was only published on 03 August 2012 and only on selected properties. In the Supplementary Valuation Roll, the Property Rates Category "Vacant Land" was proposed and representations made by Property Owners; Ratepayer Organisations and Home Owners Associations with regard to the amendment of the Property Rate Category were outrightly dismissed by the "City" without due consideration. Furthermore, contrary to the Act and the "City's" own Rate Policy and By-Laws, the City did not post by ordinary mail, an extract of the Valuation Roll to Property Owners, nor did the "City" advise the Owners of the objection process. This deliberate neglect by the "City" has resulted in many Property Owners not being aware of the Supplementary Valuation Roll nor the proposed amendment of the Applicable Rate and Category on properties not in use.

C-4 In conclusion, it is clear that the unilateral actions of the City to amend the Category and the Rate applicable to properties not in use in Region 7, is therefore irregular. The "Vacant Land" Category and applicable "Vacant Land Rate" should therefore not apply to unused properties in Region 7 until such time as all legitimate objections to the Supplementary Valuation Roll and the Valuation Roll for 2013-2017 have been heard and the appeal process completed.

**D. Category of Rateable Property according to the Geographical Area in which the Property is situated**

D-1 As per the Property Rate Policy, different Categories and Rates of Properties should be determined amongst others, according to the Geographical Area in which the property is situated.

This would imply that the geographical nature of all Regions within the Municipal area should be taken into consideration.

For instance, the Peri-Urban nature of Region 7, were not taken into consideration in applying the "Vacant Land" Property Rate.

The "Vacant Land" Property Rate could serve its intended purpose to encourage Property Owners to develop vacant land in Geographical Areas that are substantially build-up. In such Geographical Areas, the rationale for the setting of a punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, would be fair and reasonable to ensure the optimal use of existing infrastructure and to promote full cost recovery of such infrastructure services that are being rendered by the "City".

D-2 However, peri-urban areas such as Region 7, should not be "penalised" by the "Vacant Land" Property Rate Policy of the "City", but rather be encouraged to develop marginal "agricultural peri-urban" land into residential townships and to facilitate the selling of newly proclaimed erven in large scale "greenfields" townships.

The development of marginal agricultural Peri-Urban land into townships, is imperative, firstly for the geographical growth of the

"City" and secondly, to meet the growing demand for residential accommodation in peri-urban areas that are on the outskirts of the "core-urban" centre of the Metropolitan Area.

The levying of a punitive "Vacant Land" Rate on Residential Properties in peri-urban areas in Region 7 is restraining the development of marginal agricultural land into residential townships and in so doing restrain the regional and geographical growth of the Metropolitan Area.

Furthermore, investment and job creation in the peri-urban areas such as Region 7, is restrained, something that would lead to further migration to informal settlements closer to the "urban core" of the Metropolitan area.

- D-3 In determining a fair and reasonable "Vacant Land" rate for Residential Properties in Peri-Urban Geographical Areas such as Region 7, the "City" has to take into consideration the nature and mechanisms of the Residential Property market in peri-urban areas. The nature of the Residential Market in peri-urban areas is entirely different than the Residential Market in the "urban core" of the Metropolitan.

Firstly, the nature of township developments in peri-urban areas tend to be "greenfields". This implies that such developments are naturally large in scale (number of erven) and located off the "beaten track" and not close to amenities i.e schools, clinics, emergency services, recreational areas etc.

Secondly, buyers are normally taking a much longer-term view of their investment in such "greenfields" townships.

- D-4 In new large scale developments in Geographical Areas such as Region 7, the punitive "Vacant Land" Rate has had the following negative impact on the Residential Market.

- (i) Sales of residential erven has virtually come to a complete standstill.
- (ii) The Market Values of erven has dropped considerably.

- (iii) New housing construction has stopped or substantially scaled down, due to the drop in the collateral values of Vacant Residential Properties.
- (iv) Buyers are more attracted to similar residential developments in adjacent Metropolitan Areas of Ekurhuleni, Joburg and other regions such as Madibeng (Hartebeespoort dam area) where such punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rates does not apply.
- (v) The financial stability of Development Companies that are operating in Region 7 has been compromised. The "City's" punitive "Vacant Land" Rate is causing Developers, as the "City's" Development Partners, substantial losses. Many Developers have abandoned plans to develop new residential Estates in the Peri-Urban Geographical Area of Region 7 and are relocating to other Metropolitan Areas where such punitive Rates does not apply to "Vacant Land"

All in all, the consequences are that economic growth and job creation in Region 7 have been compromised.

- D-5 The pretext in the draft MTREF that the Vacant Land Rate "will bring some relief for vacant stand owners (and continue) to promote development of these properties"(Page 598) is therefore dismissed and not a fair and realistic reflection of the realities experienced in Region 7.

#### **E. Economic Growth and Job Creation are impaired**

- E-1 The Guiding Principles for the determination of Property Rates as per the Property Rates Policy (Paragraph 2) are amongst others to:

- (i) Encourage Social and Economic development, especially development of property in line with socio-economic development needs; and
- (ii) Ensure that improvements of properties are not discouraged.

The Municipal Property Rates should therefore not restrain development but rather promote development. The Municipal Property Rates Act (Act 6 of 2004) states in Section (3) 1 that rates must allow and promote economic development.

Likewise, Section 16(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 clearly limit the legislative and discretionary powers of Municipalities to adopt a rate that would materially and unreasonably prejudice:

- (a) National economic policy
- (b) Economic activities across its boundaries; or
- (c) The national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour

As stated above, the Residential Property Market in Region 7 has been materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, and more particularly in the following manner.

E-2(i) Substantial drop in Sales of Vacant Residential Properties

Since the unilateral action by the City to amend the Rate Category on residential erven not in use, from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property", sales of Vacant Residential Properties have come to a virtual standstill. Though it would be unfair to disregard the general depressed property market trend and the consequential influence on residential properties, the introduction of the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate is the cause of a "perfect storm". The increase in the average property tax payable on vacant land from R350 per month to R3,500 per month has been the proverbial final blow to Property Owners.

Not only are individual property sales materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, but also Developers, at least those that have survived the depressed property market, were given a final blow.

A quick analysis of the transactions in the Pretoria Deed Office would bear testimony to this "perfect storm" that is leaving many "dead or at least knocked "unconscious".

#### E-3(ii) Material Drop in Property Values

The property prices are generally an invert of the Property Rates applicable. When Property Rates are increased, property prices tend to decrease. Especially with substantial increases, the property market is materially prejudiced.

Such a prejudicial increase, occurred with the unilateral amendment of the Property Rates category applicable to vacant erven that formed part of the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality. The almost 1000% increase from an average of R350 to R3500 in the monthly Property Tax payable per property, has caused a prejudicial adjustment in property values.

For example:

A Residential erf sold for R550,000 in 2008 has been sold on 14 February 2013 at a price of R120,000. Proof is available in the Deeds Office.

On average, property values have been reduced by more then 60% to compensate for the prejudicial and punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, that is applicable in Region 7 as from 01 July 2011.

An illustration would clearly show the rationale for the correction in the market prices.

Price of Vacant Land prior to 01 July 2011

Property Tax Paid

R550,000

R550 per month

Price of Vacant Land after 01 July 2011

Property Tax Payable

R120,000

R601 per month

The price correction is a derivative of the actual property tax payable based on the punitive "Vacant Land" Property rate.

Prior to this adjustment, the property tax payable on a R550,000 property would have been R2756-41

As per the illustration, the market has adjusted prices of vacant Residential Properties downwards to compensate for the prejudicial increase in the Property Rates on "Vacant Land".

E-4(iii) Construction of new Dwellings in large Estates in Region 7 is retained

Due to the nature of the Residential Property Market in Peri-Urban Geographical Areas such as Region 7, construction of new dwellings constitute mainly a "second home" or "weekend retreat". As stated before, the investors in the property market in peri-urban areas are taking a longer term view and very often consider either one of the following options:

Option 1

To pay off or substantially reduce the initial outstanding mortgage loan on the erf before they consider additional long term debt to finance the construction of a "Second Home". Very often this is required by Banks in terms of Credit Act.

Option 2

To wait until the market values of vacant Residential Properties has increased sufficiently and could be revalued by Banks as additional collateral when applying for a mortgage loan to build a "second home".

Because of the punitive nature of the "Vacant Land" Rate Policy of the "City", the market values of vacant Residential Properties(erven) has been reduced substantially. The consequential effect thereof is that the collateral asset base of erven has been materially prejudiced. Property

Owners find themselves in prejudicial circumstances in that Banks value vacant Residential Properties substantially lower due to the substantial market correction that caused the value of erven to decrease on average by 60% .In many instances current market valuations are substantially lower then the initial purchase prices or outstanding bonds. Banks are therefore reluctant to consider vacant Residential Properties as fair collateral when applying for a House Building Loan.

The final result is that many Property Owners of vacant Residential Properties can not obtain a House Building Loan to make improvements in order to qualify for the reduced Property Rate on Residential Properties.

This is the cause of a "vicious cycle"

E-5(iv) Buyers are attracted to other similar estates in adjacent Metropolitan Areas

Due to the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate of the "City", buyers are more attracted to other Metropolitan Areas. The comparative competitiveness of the Tshwane Metropolitan Area in so far as new residential development is concerned has been materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate Policy. The comparative analysis in Paragraph G-3 illustrate the punitive nature of the Vacant Land Property Rate of the "City". Which ever way, Developers , as the Development Partners of the " City", will follow the Buyer trend and move with this trend.

E-6(v) Compromise the Financial Stability of Developers, as Partners of the "City"

Property Developers are the Development "Partners" of the "City" and are the major contributors to growth in the residential market.

The punitive "Vacant Land" Rate Policy of the "City" has materially prejudiced the financial viability and sustainability of new residential

estate developments in Region 7 and the financial viability of Developers, has been compromise in the following manner:

- (i) A material reduction in their Balance Sheet due to the drop in market values of Vacant Residential Properties.
- (ii) A negative cashflow due to the general decline of sales In Vacant Residential Properties.
- (iii) A negative outlook from Banks due to (i) and (ii) above, with a consequential decline in the availability of finance for new residential development.

The "bottom line" is, that existing and any new residential development are being considered with very greater sceptism. Currently, Economic Growth and Job Creation suffer the consequences of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy.

**F All Categories of Property and Categories of owners are not treated equitable in relation to each other**

- F-1** The Property Rates Policy of the City is meant to be guided by the Principle of Equity i.e. that all Categories of Property be treated equitable in relation to each other. (Paragraph 2 of the Property Rates Policy)
- F-2** The punitive "Vacant Land " Rate is indeed a Penalty that is prejuducial and is not considered equitable and fair in relation to other Categories of Property.

Taking into consideration the "reduced" rates as recommended for 2013/2014, the discrepancy in the differential rate between "Residential Properties"; " Business Properties" and "Vacant Residential Properties" is even bigger then before.

**Illustration**

Value of R1,000,000 as illustrated in the  
Draft MTREF(Property Tax Payable per Month)

	<u>2013/14</u>	<u>2012/13</u>
Residential Property	R657	R1071 p/m
Business and Commercial Property	R2144-16	R2256-66
Vacant Residential Property	R4610	R5011-66

F-3 The actual Rate payable on "Vacant Residential Properties" are 700% higher than "Residential Properties" and 210% higher than "Business and Commercial Properties".

Notwithstanding the proposed reduction in the rate, the comparative inequity between "Residential Properties" and "Vacant Residential Properties" has increased from 467% in 2012/13 to 700% in 2013/14 (as proposed)

F-4 If one consider that an investment on a residential erf is in most instances a prelude to building a house for residential purposes and not to conduct a business for a profit, one fails to appreciate why a family should be penalised by a punitive rate should such a family prefer not to immediately build a home of their desire but rather to pay-off the initial debt or wait for the value of their erf to increase to an extent that it would enable the family to have the benefit of an additional collateral when applying for a house building loan.

F-5 The punitive Vacant Land Rate is undoubtedly sending a signal, that the "City " is not encouraging investment in the Peri-Urban Residential Market("Platteland"), especially if, such an investment is for future retirement or to build a future "second home" for recreational purposes or to enjoy a different lifestyle associated with the "Platteland".

F-6 As stated previously, it should be acknowledged that there might be a case to be made out for a punitive rate on Vacant Residential Properties

in "old" existing build-up areas, like Waterkloof, as was the case since 2009 in the previously now defunct Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

F-7 But, to penalise investment in Peri-Urban ("Platteland") areas to the extent as proposed, is simply an attempt to influence the mobility of investment or to discourage the development of the Peri-Urban areas that have been part of Kungwini and Metsweding, in favour of existing urban areas of the City.

F-8 The mindless punitive nature of the "Vacant Land Rate" is not equitable. Families that opt to invest in the peri-urban areas of Kungwini and Metsweding for either future retirement or to pursue their chosen lifestyle or recreational needs of their choice, are discriminated against. One fails to appreciate why such families should pay 700% more tax than families that do not desire to move to the "platteland", but rather elect to remain in the urban build-up townships. Or why such families should pay 210% more tax than a Business Owner who invests in a property for a profit. Families who are prudent and elect to reduce their initial loan that they have obtained from third party Banks when they purchased a residential erf in the "Platteland" or who pin their hopes on an increase in the market value so that they may present the erf as collateral when applying for a house building loan, should be encouraged and not be discriminated against.

F-9 There is indeed a case to be made out for a more meaningful approach that could include, inter alia, a phasing in of a punitive rate after say five or seven years from date of first transfer from the Developers to "First Time" buyers in townships located in the Peri-Urban areas such as Region 7.

G. The Punitive Vacant Residential Rate is not in accordance with Section 16(2) of the Municipal Property Rates (Act 6 of 2004)

- G-1 In terms of the above section, the rate adopted by the "City" should not materially and unreasonably prejudice, for example the development of Residential Properties in the Peri-Urban areas of the "City", in relation to the adjacent Peri-Urban areas of the Metropolitan Municipalities of Ekurhuleni and Joburg. The Act is quite clear that the economic activities and the mobility of capital should not materially and unreasonably be prejudiced by a rate adopted by the "City".
- G-2 The punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy, not only prejudice the market value of Vacant Residential Property in the "City", but cause a prejudicial adjustment in the Residential Market in the "City" in relation to similar classes of investment in adjacent Metropolitan Areas. The consequence thereof is that Property Owners and Developers of Vacant Residential Property can not realise a fair and equitable return on their investment in comparison with similar classes of investment in adjacent Metropolitan Areas. Due to the prejudicial impact of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy, Property Owners and Developers can not dispose of their assets, without a substantial reduction in price, should they decide to relocate their investment to similar class estates in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas.
- G-3 A fair and objective analysis of the comparative rates applicable to the three major Metropolitan Areas in the Gauteng Province would reveal the in-equity and prejudicial nature of the "Vacant Land Rate Policy" of the "City"

### Illustration

#### Actual Tax Payable on a Vacant Residential Property of R500,000

	<u>Per Annum</u>	
<u>City of Tshwane</u>	<u>Ekurhuleni</u>	<u>Joburg</u>
R30,069-99	R14,900-00	R11,146-00
<u>100%</u>	<u>49,55%</u>	<u>37%</u>

The actual Property Tax Payable in the "City" is 100% higher than in Ekurhuleni and 170% higher than in Joburg.

- G-4 Due to the nature of the Market in Peri-Urban areas, Property Owners of Vacant Residential Properties in the "City" will have to accept a substantial downwards adjustment in their property investment, "if all other things are equal". Such an adjustment could imply a reduction in market prices of between 50% and 70%.

As a point of illustration, a Property Owner of a Vacant Residential Property that is valued at R500,000 in Ekurhuleni will pay R14,900 Property Tax per annum,, whilst a Property Owner of a Vacant Residential Property of R265,000 will have to pay R14,662 in the "City".

"If all other things are equal", the market would tend to favour investment in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas rather than the "City". Alternatively, Property Owners in the "City" has to accept a substantial loss, should they desire to realize their investment and prefer to invest in Ekurhuleni and Joburg instead.

- G-5 The punitive Vacant Land Rate materially and unfairly prejudice Property Investors in the "City" vis-à-vis Property Investors in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas of the Gauteng Province.

As such the mobility of capital is restricted and existing developments are materially and unreasonably prejudiced.

- H. The Punitive Vacant Residential Rate is not a specific ratio of the Residential Tariff but "purely determined upon the revenue created", and therefore administratively unjust, unfair and prejudicial

- H-1 According to the Draft MTREF(Page 596) the "Property Rates fund the Non-Self Sufficient Services , and affordability as well as fairness determine the rate ratios between categories of properties".

H-2 However, according to the Proposed MTREF, "the tariff for Vacant Land (is) determined upon the revenue created thereby and not as a specific ratio of the Residential tariff' (Page 598)

Affordability and fairness were not considered in determining the ratios between categories of properties and therefore the punitive Vacant Land Rate is administratively unjust, unfair and prejudicial.

H-3 In applying the punitive Vacant Land Rate on Vacant Properties, no due consideration was given to the following pre-eminent circumstances that are particular to Residential Properties that are not in use and therefore vacant, in Region 7.

(i) Firstly, the rebates and reductions that initially applied to the Vacant Residential Properties under the Category "Residential" were not considered by the "City" after the merger with Kungwini Local Municipality. The initial rate that applied to Vacant Residential Properties was equal in ration in comparison to Residential Properties where improvements were made.

(ii) Secondly, the rebates and reductions for Vacant Residential Properties were consistent with the undertakings given by the Kungwini Local Municipality, in regard to the provision of services by Private Estates. This particular aspect will be dealt with in the section to follow.

H-4 These rebated and reductions were applicable to Vacant Residential Properties i.t.o Section 15 of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004) on the amount of the rate payable for the category as listed in the Approved Valuation Roll, of the then Kungwini Local Municipality.

H-5 The unilateral amendment by the "City" of the Property Categories as per the Valuation Roll prior to the merger of the Kungwini Local Municipality," to create a source of income", did not take into consideration the fact that Non-Self Sufficient Services as listed in the section below, are not provided by the "City" to several townships (Estates) located at the Bronkhorstspuit Dam. This in itself, has punitive

consequences on affordability and render the “blanked” application of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy in Region 7 as unfair, unjust and prejudicial.

I. The Levying of the Punitive Vacant Land Rate in Region 7 is not consistent with the Guiding Principles of the City’s Property Rates Policy and in particular “that the Rate should take into account issues of affordability”.

I-1 In many townships (Estates) in Region 7, no municipal services are provided by the City as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) of the Local Government Property Rates Act No 6 of 2004.

I-2 Rebates and Reductions i.t.o Section 15 of the Act applied to all Residential Properties (whether vacant or improvements made) in Region 7 prior to the merger. These Rebates and Reductions were granted in terms of an undertaking by the then Bronkhorstspuit Town Council that “No Property Tax will be levied. As and when the Council provide Municipal Services, Property Rates will be levied and collected” (Direct translation of a letter dated 17 October 1991 issued by the Bronkhorstspuit Town Council to Property Owners)

I-3 The previously, now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality, as well as the “City”, since incorporation in July 2011, do not render the following services as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) of the Act.

1-3(i) Non Self-Sufficient Services

- Maintenance of Street lights
- Maintenance of sidewalks
- Maintenance and upgrading of roads
- Maintenance of open spaces

- Stormwater Management
- Sewerage Discharge
- Emergency Services (Response Time more than 45 minutes)
- Metropolitan Police (Response Time more than 30 minutes)

#### 1-3(ii) Self-Sufficient Services

- Electricity
- Water
- Refuse Removal

These "Non-Self Sufficient Services" and "Self-Sufficient Services" are provided by the various Home Owners Associations or/and Developers as per various Services Agreements with the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality.

1-4 Property Owners has to contribute to Home Owner Association and/ or Developers for the rendering of such Non-Self Sufficient Services, yet the Property Owners have to pay the same punitive Vacant Land Rate that for example apply to established areas like Waterkloof or Mamelodi Heights where such services are supplied by the "City". This is tantamount to double payment by the Property Owners for services.

1-5 Developers, on behalf of Home Owners Associations, accepted the responsibility for the provision of these Non-Self Sufficient Services and Self Sufficient Services based on the undertaking by the Kungwini Local Municipality that no Property Taxes will be levied until such time as services are rendered by the Municipality. Hence, the rebates and reductions that applied to such Vacant Residential Properties until the unilateral amendment of the applicable category for vacant land by the City.

1-6 In terms of a recent Constitutional Court Ruling in the matter between Rademan vs Moghaka Municipality, the "City" may not collect or attempt

to collect, Property Tax ; Services Levies or other charges for services that are not being rendered by the "City".

- I-7 Property Taxes levied on Properties where services are not rendered by the "City", is therefore a double "taxation", and an attempt to collect additional revenue, without rendering municipal services as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) and is therefore irregular. The unilateral cancellation by the City of the Rebates and Reductions that applied to such townships in Region 7 is likewise irregular.
- I-8 The pretext of the "City" in motivating the punitive Vacant Land Land Rate Policy as stated in the proposed MTREF 2013/14, namely that "Development is encouraged by the "City", as that in return generates revenue from other main services, which are not applicable on vacant land" (Page 598) is therefore not applicable to those Geographical Areas in Region 7 where the "City" does not provide either Non-Self Sufficient Services or Self-Sufficient Services i.e electricity; water; and refuse removal.
- I-9 In townships where the City does not render these Non-Self Sufficient Services as well as Self-Sufficient Services the following alternatives scenario's should be considered:

ALTERNATIVE 1

- (i) A similar category that for instance apply to the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, namely "Private Towns" should apply. The applicable rate is 0,0074 per Rand value.

(ii) ALTERNATIVE 2

That the current Rate for Agricultural Properties should apply.  
The proposed rate for 2013/14 is, 00213 per Rand value.

(iii) ALTERNATIVE 3

That the "Residential Properties Rate", as was the case prior to the merger, should apply. The proposed rate for 2013/14 is 0,00853 per Rand value.

I-10 The following comparative analysis of the various alternative scenarios based on a Vacant Residential Property valued at R500,000 illustrate the effect on affordability:

Punitive Vacant Land Rate 2013/14 Per month	Residential Properties as applicable prior to incorporation based on 2013/14 proposed rate per month	Agricultural Property Rate as per proposed rate for 2013/14 per month	Ekurhuleni Private Town Category Rate per month
0,05533	0,00853	0,00213	0,0074
R2305-41	<b><u>R355-41</u></b>	R88-00	<b><u>R308</u></b>

I-11 From this comparative analysis it is clear that a fair and affordable rate for Vacant Residential Properties in Region 7 where Municipal services are provide by the Property Owners, should be set between two comparative rates namely:

- (a) The Current City Residential Property Rate of 0,00853 per Rand value; and
- (b) The Ekurhuleni Private Town Category Rate of 0,0074 per Rand value

## J. The Way Forward

### PROPOSAL 1

- J-1 To align the interventions of the "City" with the National Development Plan, we propose that a Special hearing be called by the appropriate Section 79 Committee, to receive and consider submissions and deliberations from affected stake holders in Region 7, with regards to the impact of the Punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy. This would promote active citizenry that would strengthen development, democracy and accountability.

### PROPOSAL 2

- J-2 To introduce a Special Rate Category for "Privately Owned Townships Serviced by the Owners" as contemplated in Section 8(2)j of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act No 6 of 2004. The applicable Rate should at least be comparable with the Rate applicable to other Metropolitan Areas in the Province.

### PROPOSAL 3

- J-3 To introduce a "phased in approach", whereby the prevalent rate on "Residential Properties" subject to existing and additional Rebates and Reductions in instances where Municipal Services are not provided as contemplated in Section 8(2)j of the Act, will apply for 5 years retrospectively from 01 July 2011 and for 5 years from date of first transfer from the Township Developer to Private Owners, also commencing retrospectively as from 01 July 2011. Thereafter the Punitive Vacant Land Rate should apply, subject to additional Rebates and Reductions in instances where municipal services are not provided as contemplated in section 8(2)j of the Act. These rebates should take into consideration similar rates and categories that apply in the adjacent Metropolitan Municipalities of the Province.

- 1111
- J-4 The above proposals would ensure that the City maintain a Property Rate Policy that maximises both developmental and financial goals as key focus areas of the proposed MTREF 2014/2015.

**THANK YOU**

**REALEBOGA**



Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Comments on draft 2014/15 MTREF

-----Original Message-----

From: Hermanus Carstens [<mailto:hermanus.carstens1@gmail.com>]

Sent: 15 April 2014 04:10 PM

Subject: Comments on draft 2014/15 MTREF

Chief Financial Officer.

Sir/Madam.

I am a "pensioner" that do not get a monthly pension (that increases yearly) as I had to go on early retirement to look after my wife that was bed bound for 3 years and then died! So I was quite shocked when I read about the proposed increases in ALL the services.....25% in refuse removal. I already pay R170-46 for ONE bin per week! Now it may go up to a staggering R213....that is more than R53 for ONE bin per week!!! We already use water and electricity sparingly. A few years ago I installed a Heatpump on my own cost to save on water heating. All my globes are energy savers and I use a tank for rainwater from my roof to water my front garden!

I am at the same address since Sept 1980(33 years+) and would like to stay on at affordable cost of services.

Please consider increases in the light of the above and advise me on special tariffs for "pensioners" that even pay their accounts in ADVANCE!!!! to help you to finance expenses!!!

Thank you. Thank you.

H. J. Carstens

Acc No:2041886712

Sent via my BlackBerry from Vodacom - let your email find you!

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: 2014/15 MTREF - Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

**Importance:** High

**From:** boltaus@webmail.co.za [mailto:boltaus@webmail.co.za]

**Sent:** 16 April 2014 10:36 AM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Cc:** samh@tshwane.gov.za

**Subject:** 2014/15 MTREF - Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

**Importance:** High

To whom it may concern

The proposed increases in the Pretoria East Rekord April 18, 2104 is very harsh. Nice for Tshwane Metro's budget, but what about the payers pockets?

We do not get these type of salary increases. Compare the unit cost Tshwane charges for electricity with Joburg - it's way more. Now you want to up all of the services you render?

I hope the Tshwane Metro ensures that with the next strike by your employees, that we do not experience any service interruptions.

Also ensure that the dump on Rooihuiskraal Road never over flows the way it did several times already this year. Not only is it disgusting, but hazardous to the health of the residents and people driving there.

Maybe Tshwane Metro should have less wasteful expenditure and cut down on unnecessary functions and employee related costs, then there is no need for these type of increases.

Yours sincerely  
Centurion resident



**FREE Animations for your email**

**Click Here!**

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

**From:** Jannie Broos [<mailto:janniebroos@gmail.com>]

**Sent:** 16 April 2014 10:37 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

16 April 2014

The Office of the Chief Financial Officer  
5 th Floor  
373 Pretorius Street  
Pretoria

**Re: Objection against the Tshwane Metro's tariffs .**

Comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

As pensioners the forever rising costs effect us very badly. It is Sanral with its e-tolling, increasing petrol and food prices as well as medical costs.

To ad to this the price hike with the Tshwane Metro's idea to secure a safe budget make living for ordinary citizens and pensioners far to costly. We can't make ends meet and we are really objecting against this spiraling municipal costs.

Yours truly  
Jan Broos

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: MTREF 2014/15

From: Daniel Nel [mailto:[danieest923@gmail.com](mailto:danieest923@gmail.com)]

Sent: 17 April 2014 08:46 AM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: MTREF 2014/15

We are pensioners of 73 years and my wife of 71 years who strive to stay in our home of nearly 40 years here in Garsfontein. Our pension increases by only 4,5 tot 5% annually and we battle to make ends meet with the high fuel price, high inflation (much higher than the 6% that StatsSA says) and now also e-toll. The increases put forward by the metro council will break our backs and we will no longer be able to cope. It is such a pity that our good intentions of looking after ourselves will be foiled by these very high and some massive increases for services and rates.

Is there not something that the council can do to make it bearable for pensioners?

Thanking you

D J and E Nel  
634 Werd Street  
Garsfontein

Erf 383

Stephani Botes

---

1116

Subject: FW: Prepaid Electricity Meters

From: Lindi Raseroka [mailto:lkhuze3@gmail.com]

Sent: 18 April 2014 02:07 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

Subject: Prepaid Electricity Meters

Good day

I am a homeowner in Moreleta Park ,Pretoria East. I am really concerned about the fact that I cannot install a prepaid meter and have to wait for the Tshwane City Council to roll out the project to residents ,I do not know when.I am more alarmed at the news that there will be a 10% rates hike across all municipal services,8% for electricity and 25% for refuse removal.

I had planned to have my pre paid meter installed so as to be in controll of my household usage, now I am barred from going ahead.I am unhappy with the current billing system which is not regulated and depends on estimates.

As a family we doing everything possible to bring our daily electricity consumption down by switching off the geyser during the day till before we go to bed at around 11pm.We switch off and unplug every socket in the house.We do not use electric heaters in winter and we switch off all lights in the rooms we are not using etc.

We do not have a regular income as a result we paid up our backlog in January to be ready and qualify for a prepaid system.When we inquired at the Tshwane CBD Electricity department we were told we have to wait for the roll out. All applications have been suspended. The problem is that we will find ourselves in an enormous back log again which will result in electricity cuts and penalties of reconnections.

I believe this is unfair and disadvantaging to the residents who could be in the same situation that we are in or even worse.What can you do to help me install the pre paid meter to be in control of and be accountable for my electricity usage.

Looking forward to hearing from you.This is a very urgent matter for me and my family.

Regards  
Lindi

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Beswaar teen beoogde verhogings

From: Marie Kruger [mailto:theunsenmarie@gmail.com]

Sent: 21 April 2014 12:23 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: Beswaar teen beoogde verhogings

Homtini Oord 21  
Moreletapark 0181  
20 April 2014

Meneer,

Hiermee maak ek beswaar teen die verhogings soos gepubliseer in die Rekord koerant. Daar is baie pensioenarisse wie dit moeilik vind om hul verpligtinge na te kom.

My voorstel is:

1. Beperk onnodige uitgawes. Asook dit wat nie op die Metro betrekking het nie.
2. Hersien salaris struktuur van die top bestuur.
3. Doen kwaliteit onderhoud deurentyd.
4. Gee n afslag vir pensioenarisse bo ouderdom 70 - stel 50% voor.

Ten slotte versoek ek dat u asb realisties bly en by die riglyn van 6% hou. Dit is immers inflasiekoers.

Die uwe  
G. Thompson

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

-----Original Message-----

From: Chadrack Skhosana [<mailto:skhosanac@yahoo.com>]

Sent: 21 April 2014 04:45 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

Subject: Comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

Dear sir/madam

It is such great pleasure with the invitation offered to write to CITY OF TSHWANE with regard the draft of 2014/15 MTREF that was published on 5 April 2014, on behalf of resident of Tshwane we're trying by all means to ignite excellence, we are well aware that Tshwane is working hard to bring better life to all.

On behalf that of resident of ward 100 region 6, we were very touched and unhappy with the outcome of the IDP that was drafted for 2014/15 MTREF, According to the twenty year review in 1994 most agricultural land was owned by whites and only 17 percent was available for black people in the former homelands, after 20 years of freedom some communities are still living under apartheid regime.

In the east of pretoria just outside cullinan they's place called onverwacht, The city of Tshwane is failing to deliver services in this area due to lazy and spoiled public workers who are not doing the job appropriately, they are few peoples who claim to own the land at onverwacht, they's almost 400 shacks who are build in this area for the past 17 years without proper service delivery they's no electricity only one light outside, we're still using tanks for water with mobile toilets, when we ask our leaders they insist on saying we must find a place where government can purchase and develop on our own, since 1994 after the government introduced various land reform policies and initiative aimed at giving land back, no one has come forward to claim this place, yet they some people who're staying there without government services,

we therefore call upon the city of tshwane to consider us on 2014/15 proposed IDP programme, seeing that city of tshwane can lead us to ignite excellence in our community, during the previous IDP PROGRAMME we wrote to city of tshwane with the same problem nothing has changed.

We thank city of tshwane for opportunity offered to rise our concerns and chance given to address our problem, for more info i can be reached on 072 294 1106/084 740 4710

Yours faithfully  
Mc skhosana

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Rates

**From:** Frik Senekal [mailto:friksen@telkomsa.net]

**Sent:** 21 April 2014 06:19 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** Rates

Geagte chief Financial Officer - Tshwane munisipaliteit

Ek verwys na die tariefverhoging wat binnekort ingestel gaan word.

Ek is 'n pensionaris wat al vanaf 1972 in Tshwane (Pretoria) woon. Ek betaal gereeld my tariewe. Maar die afgelope tyd het dit baie moeilik geword om die hoër tariewe te bekostig.

Kan daar nie iets gedoen word om ons pensioenarisse tegemoet te kom nie.

Hieronder is my besonderhede.

Vriendeik die uwe

FP. SENEKAL

**ELEKTRISITEITS- EN WATERLESING REK. NR.2010945702**

**F.P.SENEKAL**

**Posbus 33009, Glenstantia,0010**

**Tel:(012) 9933155 Sel 073 2581 988**

**Faks: Telefaks: (012) 9933155**

**e-pos: friksen@telkomsa.net**

1. **ACCOUNT FOR: P12**

2. **ACCOUNT NO: 2010945702**

**REK.NR:** 2010945702

**ROETENOMMER:** 1208904C

**FISIESE ADRES:** KENSONSTR. 553, CONSTANTIA PARK, PTA.

**POSADRES:** POSBUS 33009, GLENSTANTIA, 0010

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Tax hikes for comforts (Acc. No. 5010738756 & 2082068978)

**From:** Jan Kitching [mailto:jankitching58@gmail.com]

**Sent:** 22 April 2014 09:12 AM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** Tax hikes for comforts (Acc. No. 5010738756 & 2082068978)

As a Physical Disabled Pensioner receiving a 2% annual increase on my Pension, the intended increases of 10% on sanitation, 8% on electricity, 10% on property rates & 25% on refuse removal, will have a enormous negative impact and effect on my life an standard of living.

The total intended increase of 63% will make it difficult to make a living. It is necessary for the City of Tshwane Metro to start making logical and sensible decision without destroying the citizens' lives.

Please think about the citizens of Tshwane before simply going ahead with the intended increases!

Mr Jan M. L. Kitching

Stephani Botes

1121

**Subject:** FW: 64 MERVIS STREET MONUMENT PARK ( ERF 01389)

**From:** Ralph Thackwray [mailto:granddad@chadson.co.za]  
**Sent:** 22 April 2014 01:09 PM  
**To:** Carl van Rensburg  
**Cc:** Sam Chepape  
**Subject:** 64 MERVIS STREET MONUMENT PARK ( ERF 01389)

Good day,

I, Jennifer Chalmaine Thackwray, ID 580218 0009 080, the owner of property 64 Mervis Street, Monument Park.

I have just read in the Record newsletter that the following will be going up soon:

Sanitation	10%
Water	10%
Elect	8%
Rates & Taxes	25%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>53%</b>

I am a disabled Government Pensioner who got a 5.3% increase on 1 April.

I do hereby apply that the MTREF please make provision for discounted rates for old age pensioners, disabled pensioners and others who are

struggling to make ends meet.

I do think the increases brought in by Government should be in line with all Government Pensioner's yearly increase. We always only get 5.3% each year and everything goes up much more than what our increases can afford.

I have documents to prove my situation should it so be desired to hand in.

Please, please can our request of reduced rates be favourably considered.

Kind regards

Jennifer Thackwray

Stephani Botes

1122

Subject: FW: Increases

From: Dirk Engelbrecht [mailto:dirk@blitspta.co.za]

Sent: 22 April 2014 04:21 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Cc: Sam Chepape; Max van Heerden; Councillor Adriana M. Randall

Subject: Increases

The Chief Financial Officer,

I want to bring it under your attention that I am very much concerned about your proposed increases.

I am under the impression that no other venues are explored to let the books balance...like for instance;

- 1) The thousands of people not paying taxes, water and lights etc.?
- 2) The money wasted on golf days.
- 3) The appointment of incompetent contractors.
- 4) The demolishing of a perfect useable building , and then paid astronomic amounts to rent other office facilities?
- 5) To persist borrowing money , which in the long run will cripple the council as well as the tax payers?!
- 6) Changing street names for thousands of rand while there are poor people living on the streets with no home, no work?!!
- 7) Important maintenance on roads not done , but there are money to buy new cars for council officials.( Do yourself a favour and look for instance at a road called Sysie st , in Derdepoort, shocking!)
- 8) There are a lot off unused stands that belongs to Tshwane , sell them and use the money for some essential upgrading?

The above list can carry on for ever , and perhaps you can say that I am ill informed , but my point is that a stage will be reached where even the wealthy citizens will be unable to afford living in Pretoria and that will be the end of a one's vibrant city!

Dirk Engelbrecht

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Price hike in rates

From: Sandra Venter [mailto:sandraventer3@gmail.com]

Sent: 23 April 2014 09:49 AM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: Price hike in rates

Good day

I think this price hike in rates is outrageous!

I am a 75 year old pensioner and my only monthly income is an old age pension which I receive from the Government. There is no way that I would be able to pay my electricity bill if this price hike is implemented. As it is, I barely survive. If it was not for the kindness of my neighbor, who gives me a plate of food every night, I don't know how I would survive.

Please, I beg you at Tshwane City Council. Kindly reconsider this price hike. Think about us, the poor people of the country.

Kind regards  
Mrs FSM Germishuizer  
977 Flamink Street  
Silverton Ext

Rates Watch (Pty) Ltd  
VAT No 4500252103



Unit 1; Bartlett Lake Office Park;  
Dr Vosloo & Trichardt Road, Boksburg  
S26.17098 E28.25398

**RATES WATCH**  
MONITORING AND WATCHING YOUR VALUATIONS & PROPERTY TAXES

Tel: (+27) 11 918 0544  
E-mail: [admin@rateswatch.co.za](mailto:admin@rateswatch.co.za)  
P.O. Box 15550; Impala Park; 1472  
Fax: (+27) 086 504 7720  
Web: [www.rateswatch.co.za](http://www.rateswatch.co.za)

Kokkie Herman – Director: Rates  
Tel: (+27) 082 774 5578  
Email: [kokkie@rateswatch.co.za](mailto:kokkie@rateswatch.co.za)  
Fax to e-mail: (+27) 86 504 7747  
15 April 2014

The Municipal Manager  
City of Tshwane  
P.O. Box 440  
Pretoria  
0001

**2014/2015 IDP/BUDGET: COMMENTS ON THE 2014/15 DRAFT TARIFF POLICY.**

We have the pleasure to submit comments on the draft Tariff Policy and you are requested to consider these comments.

In terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), section 8 stipulates as follows:

**“8. Differential rates**

- (1) Subject to section 19, a municipality may in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, which may include categories determined according to the-
- (a) use of the property;
  - (b) permitted use of the property; or
  - (c) geographical area in which the property is situated.”

If no categories are determined, all properties in the valuation roll will have the same category and only one tariff needs to be determined.

The Rates Policy define the following categories:-

- (a) Residential properties;
- (b) Business and commercial properties;
- (c) Educational Institutions;
- (d) Industrial properties;
- (e) Mining;
- (f) Independent schools;
- (g) Municipal Property
- (h) State-owned properties;
- (i) Public Service Infrastructure;
- (j) Farm / Smallholding properties;

- (k) Non-permitted use;
- (l) Protected Areas;
- (m) Public Worship;
- (n) Vacant land;
- (o) State Trust Land; and
- (p) Public Benefit Organisation (PBO).

In the Tariff Policy, the following categories are listed:

- (a) Residential properties;
- (b) Business and commercial properties;
- (c) Educational Institutions;
- (d) Industrial properties;
- (e) Mining;
- (f) Independent schools PBO;
- (g) Municipal Property;
- (h) State-owned properties;
- (i) Public Service Infrastructure;
- (j) Agricultural;
- (k) Non-permitted use;
- (l) Protected Areas;
- (m) Public Worship;
- (n) Vacant land;
- (o) State Trust Land;
- (p) Public Benefit Organisation (PBO);
- (q) Multiple use; and
- (r) Echo-tourism and Game Farm.

It is clear from the Rates and Tariff Policy that the City intends levying differential rates as different tariffs are proposed.

Clause 2.5 of the Rates Policy refers to section 8(1) of the MPRA and it is clear that categories will be based on the use of a property.

Clause 4.3 refers to the differentiation of rates between various categories of properties and owners of property and clause 5.4.13 refers to the category "multiple-use properties".

In terms of section 8 of the MPRA, the City must then determine categories of properties in the Rates Policy if it intends levying differential rates.

How are the categories in the Tariff Policy linked to the categories in the valuation roll?

The rate levied on a property is the result of:

- the market value; and
- and category of the property;
  - created in the Rates Policy;
  - allocated by the municipal valuer in the valuation roll; and
- the tariff linked to that category in the Tariff Policy.



**RATES WATCH**  
MONITORING AND WATCHING YOUR VALUATIONS & PROPERTY TAXES

Annexure 1 of the regulations published in Gazette No. 29304 on 18 October 2006 prescribes the format of the valuation roll. Column c of the valuation roll must reflect the "category determined in terms of section 8 of the Act in which the property falls".

In terms of the requirements of the legislation, the following tariffs is therefore not legal tariffs as it is not listed in the Rates Policy:-

- (a) Agricultural;
- (b) Multiple Use;
- (c) Independent Schools PBO; and
- (d) Echo-tourism and Game farm.

The following categories defined in the Rates Policy is not linked to tariffs in the Tariff policy:-

- (a) Independent schools; and
- (b) Farms / Smallholdings properties.

If no properties is linked to these categories, it can be removed.

Council also propose to grant exclusions, exemptions, reductions, rebates and determine differential rating for categories of owners of properties.

In clause 3.2.4, 4 & 5 of the Rates Policy, these categories of owners have been defined. In the Tariff Policy, the following have been granted rebates and exemptions, but it has not been provided for in the Rates Policy:

1. Agricultural properties.

In terms Municipal Properties - Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property. It would be better defined if two categories for municipal properties are created, one for municipal - trading services and one for municipal - non trading services.

It is therefore our submission that the draft Tariff Policy do not comply with the MPRA and MFMA.

I trust that you will find the above in order.



Kokkie Herman

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Request for discount

-----Original Message-----

From: Dr Heinrich Lottering sC [<mailto:0837302887@mtnloaded.co.za>]

Sent: 23 April 2014 10:53 AM

To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape; Riaan Lottering

Subject: Request for discount

Good morning,

I am writing on my father's behalf, he has requested that I send the email to you.

He has read in the Rekord Newspaper about the rates and taxes increase for Tshwane municipality.

He is a 85 year old sickly pensioner with a very small pension and the rates increases is very difficult if not impossible for him to pay.

How can we go about to formally subject an application to request reduced rates for him...if nothing else then simply that his rates do not increase.

We urgently ask for your kind and considerate attention to this request.

Thank you in anticipation.

On behalf of JL Lottering.  
875 Louis Trichardt street  
Rietfontein 0084

Pastor Doctor  
Heinrich Von Herholdt Lottering  
servus CHRISTI

"Everything is pure to those whose hearts are pure" Titus 1:15 Holy & Divine Scripture

Mobile +27 837302887

<http://drheinrichlottering.blogspot.com>

Internet Church : if you want to receive a weekly email on a Sunday morning, only one paragraph long to encourage you for the week - let me know and I gladly place you on the e-mail list.

Stephani Botes

1128

Subject: FW: draft 2014/15 MTREF

From: Clarence de Meillon [<mailto:cdmhome@yahoo.com>]

Sent: 23 April 2014 01:59 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: draft 2014/15 MTREF

Dear Sir,

I appreciate what the council is doing, but as a pensioner these increases is to high. I do not receive a state pension where increases is possible. My pension is bought from private firms and I dont receive any increase for 10 years.

Refuse removal of 25% increase is absolutely rediculous. I am prepared to remove my own refuse at much less cost. Can you stop removing my refuse and not charging me?

Thankyou

Clarence en Alida De Meillon - Pretoria

To : Office of the Chief Financial  
officer Ref. 204/15 MTRF  
carlv@tshwane.gov.za

From McGill 377 Marni St,  
Waterkloof Glen  
A/c No 2010857570

I strongly object to the proposed tariff increases. I am a 78yr old disabled widow on a limited income.

In January 2013 both my electricity and water meters malfunctioned, no readings could be taken and accounts were estimated. New meters were installed in 2013 but were not loaded on the system for several months.

In June 2013 bills started to increase to very large amounts, initially R 13 000<sup>±</sup>, then R 49 000<sup>±</sup>, the R 60 000<sup>±</sup>. My councillor made representations on my behalf, as did my daughter,

and J.

Two inspectors came out to investigate and said there was no water leakage and the amounts were ridiculous.

An email was sent on 26 Feb 2014

to Mr Duncan Baker by Desiree

Van Niekerk stating that changes had been made on 26 Feb 2014

This was not done and my bill

for March 2014 came in at R59885—

All my bills for 2013 have been sent to

the department. I pay R2000— into

my a/c every month.

I do not have R59000+.

I feel the department should be more streamlined, more training given to staff and much more liaison between departments.

No one seems to know how to  
correct my account, including the  
Venturian Offices.

I have lived in Pretoria for 42 years  
and I have never missed a monthly  
payment.

I have suffered over a year of  
anxiety and confusion and now you  
propose to increase tariffs.

Yours faithfully  
W. Gill (Mrs) 23 April 2014

email: mcfelbunny@gmail.com.

1132

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: MTREF

**From:** friederike beneke [<mailto:omalikki@live.co.za>]

**Sent:** 23 April 2014 03:10 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Cc:** Sam Chopape

**Subject:** MTREF

To whom it may concern, end of March 2014 I was dismissed/lost my job. Herewith I request Chief Financial Officer of Municipality Tshwane, to take my circumstances into consideration, by decreasing rates in general and leaving a decrease totally out of question (of which the announcement was made in the Pretoria East Rekord of April 18th 2014). Residential + postal address: Maluti 3, Piet Low Str. 446, Die Wilgers, 0184, Pretoria. Yours sincerely F.Beneke (Mrs).

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Tax Hikes

From: Ansie Weideman [mailto:ansie.weideman@gmail.com]

Sent: 23 April 2014 03:17 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: Tax Hikes

Die verhoging van die munusipale dienste is buitensporig en onbekostigbaar vir ons omdat ons pensioen trekkers is en slegs van ons ouderdoms pensioen lewe.

Soos dit is sukkel ons reeds om ons rekening betaal te kry.

Mnr. Weideman kan nie werk kry nie weens sy ouderdom, wat dit vir ons verder moeilik maak om te oorleef

Mnr. en Mev. Weideman

Stephani Botes

1134

Subject: FW: Higher Taxation for Services - Not acceptable

From: Zelna Jacobs [mailto:zelnajac@gmail.com]  
Sent: 23 April 2014 08:04 PM  
To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape  
Subject: Higher Taxation for Services - Not acceptable

[carlvr@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:carlvr@tshwane.gov.za) and [samch@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:samch@tshwane.gov.za)

COMMENT ON THE DRAFT 2014/15 MTREF

We hereby would like to express our total dismay with the proposed higher taxation for services i.e. 10% more for sanitation, 10% more for water, 8% more for electricity, 10% more for property rates and the massive 25% more for refuse removal.

This is totally unacceptable.

Yours sincerely

Mr. JH Pieterse and Mrs. YE Pieterse

744 Braam Pretorius Street / P O Box 3

Montana Park

0159

Tel : 012 548 1782

**Stephani Botes**

---

**From:** CJR [cjr bou@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** 24 April 2014 09:38  
**To:** Carl van Rensburg  
**Cc:** Sam Chepape  
**Subject:** RE: PRICE INCREASES

To whom it may concern:

It has come to our attention that Tshwane wants to unreasonably increase their rates.

We hereby wish to advise that we contest such increases as it will be unaffordable due to fuel price rising, e-tolling, increased car license fees etc.

Regards

Elsa Ras

---

**From:** CJR [cjr bou@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** 24 April 2014 09:37  
**To:** Carl van Rensburg  
**Cc:** Sam Chepape  
**Subject:** RE: INCREASED RATES

To whom it may concern:

It has come to our attention that Tshwane wants to unduly increase rates and taxes which will further effect our business.

We hereby wish to inform you that we oppose such increases as it will be unacceptable and unaffordable at this stage due to fuel price rising, e-tolling, the construction of Areng bus service resulting in time delays and additional fuel consumption etc.

Regards

CJR Boumaterial

1136

**Stephani Botes**

---

From: CJR [cjr bou@gmail.com]  
Sent: 24 April 2014 09:30  
To: Carl van Rensburg  
Cc: Sam Chepape  
Subject: RE: POSSIBLE INCREASED RATES

To whom it may concern:

It has come to our attention that Tshwane wants to unreasonably increase rates and taxes.

We hereby wish to inform you that we oppose such increases as it will be unaffordable at this stage due to fuel price rising, e-tolling, increased car license fees etc.

Regards

Direne Ras

TO: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PRETORIA MUNICIPALITY.

1225 WE 38 RD

QUEENSDOWN

0156

25/4/2014

COMMENTS FROM K. DA SILVA ON THE  
DRAFT 2014/15 MTRF

AFTER LIVING IN THE ABOVE ADDRESS FOR 52 YEARS I MUST VOICE MY OBJECTION TO THE CONTINUAL MUNICIPAL INCREASES WHICH MANY PENSIONERS LIKE MYSELF CANNOT AFFORD AS WE ALREADY LIVE BELOW THE 'BREAD LINE'. WE ARE PICKED UP BECAUSE OF BAD DEBTS BEING WRITTEN OFF EVERY YEAR - 100'S OF MILLIONS BUT IF IM 10 DAYS LATE WITH PAYMENT, OFFICIALS PERSONALLY DROP OFF WARNING LETTERS. STOP THE RUKNATIVE SALARIES AND BONUSES, WHY MUST WE SUFFER ALONE.

WEBB ROAD IS CONTINUALLY WITHOUT STREET LIGHTS! FOR 3 YEARS I CANNOT GET HALF A CUBIC METER OF SOIL TO REPAIR BUS DAMAGE TO THE COUNCILS PROPERTY OUTSIDE MY HOME WHICH I MAINTAIN TO KEEP THE AREA NEAT. WHY DIG UP THE WHOLE OF PRETORIA CITY'S ROADS AT THE SAME TIME? THERE ARE MANY WAYS TO CUT EXPENDITURE BESIDE'S THINKING THE SAME RESIDENTS OVER AND OVER

FROM A VERY DISGRUNTLED TAX  
PAYER. ERF 527 PAVER. Thanduy

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Input on Tax Hikes

**From:** charlotte welman [mailto:charlottewelman@gmail.com]

**Sent:** 24 April 2014 12:48 PM

**To:** Councillor Adriana M. Randall; Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

**Subject:** Input on Tax Hikes

Good Day

I am a pensioner residing in Villieria. My monthly bill varies between R1800 and R1300 per month, which is extremely high since I am staying alone in my house, use my stove seldom, water the garden about twice a week, have my geyser on for about 3 hours per day and use only one light at nighttime.

This is already high and should the Municipality decide to increase the taxes, I will have to sell my house in order to survive, and this is not exaggerating the fact.

I therefore plead with your office to consider these facts. Lots of pensioners that I know are struggling financially.

Regards  
CC WELMAN.

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Higher tariffs for NO service

**From:** Rudolf Bornman [mailto:familybornman@gmail.com]

**Sent:** 24 April 2014 01:16 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chape

**Subject:** Higher tariffs for NO service

To whom it may concern

It is with great concern that I am reading about the tariff increase.

I have been struggling since October 2013 to get another dustbin from the Centurion Metro after ours was emptied and never returned. I have been to the Metro on two occasions, filled out two forms and we are now at the end of April 2014, still waiting.

In the meanwhile, I have to bribe the waste removers every Monday to take all the bags, otherwise the excess bags that can't fit into the one bin is torn apart by them and left on the pavement.

I was also told by an employee of the waste management department that the Metro did not buy any new dustbins since November 2013, because of no funds???????

Now you want to increase refuse removal by 25% and it is not even done properly?????????????

This is a JOKE AND A CIRCUS!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

GET YOUR DEPARTMENT IN ORDER!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! Start delivering what we paying for!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Regards  
M. Bornman

What a JOKE, this is a CIRCUS!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

**Stephani Botes**

---

Subject: FW: Tshwane ratepayers to cough

-----Original Message-----

From: Friedhelm Weinert [<mailto:fred.weinert@mweb.co.za>]

Sent: 24 April 2014 01:27 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Subject: Tshwane ratepayers to cough

Dear Sir,

In response to the article in the Pretoria East Rekord April 18, 2014 page 3 by Du P Martins it clear to me that the Tshwane team has had no training in the ten commandments of the living God: 1.I am your God, 2.call my name, 3.hear my word, 4.obey my order, 5.let live, 6.the family is mine, 7.give property to the owner, 8.tell the truth, 9.be of service to the neighbor, 10.urge the stray to return and do your duty.

As a pensioner I am experiencing that these ten commandments,(under fear, love, and trust God and love the enemy,) are unknowingly rejected.

yours sincerely  
your subject.

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: 2014/15 MTREF Council services tax increase

**From:** Piet Venter {GAUTENG} [mailto:pventer@prasa.com]  
**Sent:** 24 April 2014 03:17 PM  
**To:** Carl van Rensburg  
**Cc:** Sam Chepape  
**Subject:** 2014/15 MTREF Council services tax increase

To whom it may concern

I read that the Tshwane council plans to increase tax on the following:

Sanitation	10%
Water	10%
Electricity	8%
Property rates	10%
Refuse removal	25%

Average increase 12,6%

I understand that everything in this world is increasing monthly.

Fuel goes up every month, Food goes up every month, School fees go up, etc, etc.

My salary for the last two years have increased by 7% and 8 %, this year it looks like 8% again.

With the current increase in everything I'm living backwards, I had to cancel my medical aid and cancel some of my policies.

I'm even looking at working an extra job to keep my family above the Bread line.

Unfortunately it looks like I will have to look at stopping more of my policies to be a honest council resident and pay the council account.

Please reconsider the price increases and think of the millions of Tshwane residents who can't survive and live from hand to mouth, even going hungry.

Thanks

**Piet Venter**  
 Network Administrator  
 Prasa Gauteng North  
 pventer@prasa.com  
 Tel: 012 743 0012 (W)  
 Cell: 071 857 5178

This message and associated files are intended only for the use of the individual of entity to which it is addressed.

It may contain information that is confidential, subject to copyright or constitutes a trade secret. If you are not

the intended recipient, any dissemination, copying or distribution thereof is strictly prohibited. If you have received

this message in error, please notify us immediately by replaying to the message and deleting it from your computer.

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Rates & Tax increases

-----Original Message-----

From: Gulam [<mailto:gulam@sabtrade.com>]

Sent: 24 April 2014 05:49 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg

Cc: Sam Chepape

Subject: Rates & Tax increases

Hello,

Please do not raise any further the rates, taxes, and other charges that you are planing to increase.

Lot of us are already suffering due to high inflation in food and rental prices. Higher gasoline and other energy prices .

At present we are at the limit of our finances. We are already struggling to make ends meet.

Putting this extra burden on us will create an atmosphere of criminality as people will have to make ends meet and they will resort to cheating and other immoral activity.

Please do not force the society to become crooked!

Thanks

Gul Sabadia

1032 Koos Smal Road

Eldoraigne

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Increases

**From:** Peter Hauptfleisch [mailto:[peter@porta-build.co.za](mailto:peter@porta-build.co.za)]

**Sent:** 24 April 2014 06:17 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** Increases

Dear Sir.

I am a resident for the last 20 years in the City of Tshwane, and believe that some of the proposed increases are unjustified.

Electricity for a start, Eskom last year posted a R8bn profit????

Rates???? Trees in the streets are outgrowing and become a hazardous structure especially in the suburb of Rooihuiskraal.

Sanitation???? I haven't seen any upgrades within the last 7 years to upgrading of Sanitation, not to speak about all the new developments and the problems they encounter with Sanitation.

Roads in and around our Suburbs are a disgrace with all the new developments opened up within the last 5-7 years, and to CROWN it all circles have been put into the road ways and unfortunately the designers of the circles HAVE NO CLUE HOW TO DESIGN A CIRCLE????? ESPECIALLY when your Passenger Busses and Interlink Trucks must use these CIRCLES in Panorama Road, Drakensberg road Thatchfield just to name a few.

Walk ways for Pedestrians to Places like Mall Reds etc, very poor if at all?????

NEED I SAY MORE SINCE THE RESIDENTS DO NOT GET ANY OF THE INCREASES INFORMATION FORMALLY FROM THE CITY OF TSHWANE, NOR THE EXPENSES THE MAYOR WANTS TO DO WITH PRIVATE PARTIES OVER WEEKENDS FOR THE NUMEROUS MUNICIPAL TOP EMPLOYEES?????

Will see what response the Municipality is going to PROVIDE.

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Higher service tariffs will improve city

**From:** Desire Oosthuizen [mailto:desire.oosthuizen@yahoo.com]

**Sent:** 24 April 2014 07:57 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chape

**Subject:** Higher service tariffs will improve city

I'm so disappointed, after the budget speech, basic service prices increased. Fuel went up, e-tolls. How must people in Gauteng live? Now you want it to increase again, so that you have reserves, where will it stop? Government thinks that people living in houses are rich, we aren't. We pay for people living in informal settlements who say they can't afford basic services, they get it for free. When you want to install the new water meters, people in informal settlements are not satisfied because now they need to pay, so you must go take them out or the people will break it.

When I drive past informal settlements, I see luxury cars parked under a sink roof. Some people might look poor living in a shack, but you drive a luxury car, They have dstv dishes outside their shacks, I have to live with SABC 1,2,3 and etv because I can't afford dstv.. When I see people protest on tv, they wear better, name brand cloths as most people living in so called better circumstances.

Where will this end, my salary increases a little bit each year and all prices rise with more than the percent of increase I received from my employer. Its easy for people in informal settlements to scream the odds, but some live in better circumstances than most people living in houses. Most children cant move out of their parental homes, because they cant afford to live on their own so there is flats build inside their parents' houses to live there. Some people have 3 families living on their property, but who cares, because they live in a house.

If everyone in this country contribute a little to the basic services, and if your monthly income is very low you can only afford to pay R100, its R100 off someone else.

This is an example of some middle class households( these are estimates and rough sums):

+ R10 000 income

- R5 500 for payment on your house which was bought for R800 000 from the bank( the bank adds interest which changes and can't be fixed)

- R3 000 for basic services

=R1 500 left for food ect.

Now lets say you have a partner, that person needs to buy the rest like cars, the rest of the groceries, medical expenses, study loans, clothes, ect.

How must we afford everything? Why don't you take measures to help stop cable theft, which will save you billions a year as most of your money needs to be paid to replace stolen cables due to theft. Or must we pay for the damage that the rain did to some infrastructures? or is it for the hail from last year that did so much damage that you compensated people living in informal settlements, but not people living in houses as they must have insurance that can pay for that (not knowing if you claim, you premiums shoot up and you almost pay double a month for the rest of your life.

Tired citizen

Stephani Botes

---

Subject: FW: Comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

-----Original Message-----

From: Chadrack Skhosana [<mailto:skhosanac@yahoo.com>]

Sent: 25 April 2014 07:47 AM

To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

Subject: FW: Comments on the draft 2014/15 MTREF

To whom it may concern CITY OF TSHWANE

As we are marking our last day to write to you with regard the 2014/15 MTREF that was published on 5 April 2014, we wanna thank City of tshwane with such a great opportunity it shows that we are no longer leaving in old days, we are well aware that Tshwane is working hard to bring better life to all.dd

On behalf that of resident of ward 100 region 6, we where very touched and unhappy with the outcome of the IDP that was drafted for 2014/15 MTREF, According to the twenty year review in 1994 most agricultural land was owned by whites and only 17 percent was available for black people in the former homelands, after 20 years of freedom some communities are still living under apartheid regime.

In the east of pretoria just outside cullinan they's place called onverwacht, The city of Tshwane is failling to deliver services in this area due to lazy and spoiled puplic workers who are nor doing the job appropriately, they are few peoples who claim to own the land at onverwacht, theys almost 400 shacks who are build in this area for the past 17 years without proper service delevary they's no electricity only one light outside, we're still using tanks for water with mibile toilets, when we ask our leaders they insist on saying we must find a place where government can purchase and develop on our own, since 1994 after the government introduced various land reform policies and initiative aimed at giving land back, no one has come forward to claim this place, yet they some people who're staying there without government services,

we therefore call upon the city of tshwane to consider us on 2014/15 proposed IDP programe, seeing that city of tshwane can lead us to ignite excellence in our community, during the previous IDP PROGRAME we wrote to city of tshwane with the same problem nothing was changed.

We thank city of tshwane for opportunity offered to rise our concerned and chance given to adress our problem, for more info i can be reached on 072 294 1106/084 740 4710

Yours faithfully  
Mc skhosana

1146

RE:-ARTICLE TAX HIKEs FOR COMFORTS (MOOT RECORD PRETORIA 18<sup>TH</sup> APRIL 2014)

228 Frates Road.

Villieria.

Pretoria. 0186

25<sup>TH</sup> April 2014

carlvr@tshwane.gov.za

Chief Financial Officer

5<sup>TH</sup> Floor 373 Pretorius Street , Pretoria

2014/15 MTREF

To whom it may concern,

I am very concerned after reading this article in the Moot Record dated 18/04/2014, "Tax hikes for comforts"

Most like many other people in this city, am I a pensioner with a fixed monthly income. Out of which medical aid payments, and insurance instalments get deducted before any other comforts can be paid. Out of this the electric light and water account still has to be only then my daily requirements.

These apparent increases will affect the wife and my self's lifestyle negatively, surely there are rebates for pensioners, this will be most appreciated and how do I apply for this.


Proposed Suggestions -

- a) Do a survey in the city of all the properties with spot lights on all corners of the stands buildings, and on each and every fence post, of which 90% of these are left burning day and night. Let these cases pay 10 to 30% extra on their accounts, why should pensioners have to pay more.
- b) Also charge the households with 2 and more wheelie bins for refuse removal, the pensioners can't carry this burden as well when they make do with the one wheelie bin for their requirements. Charge them 50% after the survey.
- c) I have seen people that the council sends around picking up papers and putting these in yellow plastic bags keeping the streets and city clean, but now you get people to lazy to put the wheelie bins back into their yards after it has been emptied, passer by's and vagrants' scratch in these bins and papers etc, are out again and the wind blows them all over the show again undoing all the good work done by the people collecting papers. People also leave heaps of sand on the side walk this practice also gathers extra papers and rubbish, council repairs pot holes in Frates Road and leaves old tar chunks on side walk. Sent inspector to charge these culprits. Thanking you and awaiting an early reply, ( eddie.ambler@outlook.com or bernice@weeezi.co.za )++++

Yours Sincerely,

E.F.AMBLER

25/04/2014



**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Beswaar teen munisipale verhogings vir 2014/2015 boekjaar

---

**From:** Leon van Rensburg [mailto:[leonardus@interexcel.co.za](mailto:leonardus@interexcel.co.za)]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 09:00 AM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Cc:** Sam Chepape

**Subject:** Beswaar teen munisipale verhogings vir 2014/2015 boekjaar

Beswaar teen onrealistiese tariewe

Ek is sedert 1995 'n pensioenaris en bly vanaf 1972 in my woning te Kenmarstraat 550, Constantia Park, Pretoria. Die nuutste aanpassings is vir my onrealisties. My pensioenverhoging vanaf 1 April 2014 is 5.3%. Hoe kan mens jou finansiële verpligtinge nakom indien die munisipale tariewe vir die verskillende dienste van 8% tot 25% is? Ek was nog nooit laat vir enige betaling van my munisipale rekening nie.

Word daar nêrens voorsiening gemaak vir enige afslag vir ons as pensieonaris nie? My vrou is ook vanaf 1994 'n pensioenaris. Haar maandelikse pensioen is maar karig.

By voorbaat dank

L S Janse van Rensburg

Rekeningnommer: 2030158979

**Stephani Botes**

---

From: sonja.jonker@vodamail.co.za  
 Sent: 25 April 2014 10:46  
 To: Carl van Rensburg  
 Subject: In 2013 is my meterlesings verkeerd op my rekening gelaai, maar die regtes is gemail.  
 OntvAng Jan 2013 n rekening van R24000. Stukkende asblikke vir 2jaar nou, nou wat?  
 Gaan my deure moet sluit!

Sent via my BlackBerry from Vodacom - let your email find you!

**Stephani Botes**

---

**From:** sonja.jonker@vodamail.co.za  
**Sent:** 25 April 2014 10:40  
**To:** Carl van Rensburg  
**Subject:** Ek is n klein besigheids eienaar wat tans per mnd R8000 moet opdok vir die Stadsraad.  
Ek sal dus moet bydra tot die werkloosheid in ons land want van my staf sal moet gaan.  
Wees ons genadig!!

Sent via my BlackBerry from Vodacom - let your email find you!

Posbus 72353 Lynnwoodrif 0040  
 Tel: (012) 809 0029  
 Faks: (012) 809 0341  
 E-pos: admin@laerskooltygerpoort.co.za  
 www.laerskooltygerpoort.co.za



**Laerskool  
Tygerpoort**

021-029-NPO

'n Skool vir ware wenners

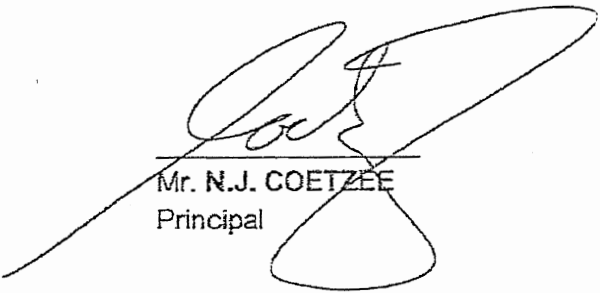
25 April 2014

### **Call for inputs on the councils 2014/15 IDP and MTREF drafts**

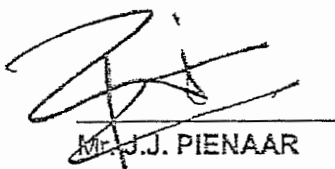
Tygerpoort Laerskool is a primary school in the Shere Agricultural holdings area. We would like to comment on the above call from the council as follows:

1. Although the school is under province jurisdiction and not a tax paying entity, the parents and teachers are residents in the adjacent townships, rate payers of Tshwane and the policies, budget and infrastructure have a direct impact on the parent's teachers and learners.
2. The school fell under the old Kungweni municipality, and this municipality was known for its poor service levels.
3. The following specific aspects have a direct impact on the school:
  - a. Infrastructure around the school is in a very bad state or non-existing. There is no approved traffic impact study for the area (master plan). The roads belong to Tshwane and Gautrans.
  - b. The absence of a proper road system around the school force parents to off load their children in very unsafe conditions. Our learner's safety is of utmost importance hence our comments.
  - c. The school is still reliant on a septic tank system, which has health risks for a school of Tygerpoort's size. Please take special note of the fact that we are no longer a little farm school and we have 1000 learners in our school.
  - d. We are aware of the Ward Councillor's and several HOA's attempts to facilitate a solution, but cannot find any proof of a plan to resolve these problems or communications regarding this matter.

4. We would like to know what is planned for the area and our direct vicinity in terms of your IDP AND MTREF. We know you have 3 goals but nothing has realised in our direct area yet.
5. This information is of critical importance for the school to do long term planning, because we strive to have a school of excellence.



Mr. N.J. COETZEE  
Principal



Mr. J.J. PIENAAR  
SGS: Chairperson

321 General Erasmus Street  
 Waterkloof Ridge X 2  
 0181  
 P O Box 11603  
 CENTURION  
 0046  
 Tel. nr.: (012) 347-6654  
 Fax nr.: 086 529 3169  
 Cell nr.: 083 267 9610  
 e-mail: [rwrproc@absamail.co.za](mailto:rwrproc@absamail.co.za)

DATE: 25 April 2014

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality  
 P O Box 408  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

By e-mail: [stephanib@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:stephanib@tshwane.gov.za)

COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT 2014/2015 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE EXPENDITURE  
 FRAMEWORK AND RELATED TARIFFS

The proposed increase in the tariffs for water, sanitation, electricity, refuse removal and property rates and the motivation for the increases as contained in the draft MTREF refers.

I wish to comment as follows on the items as referred to in the previous paragraph:

1. The City of Tshwane has increased the tariffs in respect of these services consistently at a rate higher than CPIX for the past five years.
2. Tshwane has increased the tariffs in spite of treasury guidelines advising municipalities that the economy is weak, growth is slow and unemployment is high and that they should limit increases to 6% or CPIX.
3. Employee salaries in the private sector are increased at a rate equal or lower than CPIX and residents cannot keep up with the yearly increases by the City of Tshwane. They are effectively becoming poorer each year as a result thereof.
4. Residents also face increases in fuel prices. The price per litre of petrol has increased from R7,52 in 2009 to over R14.00 per litre today. All residents are affected by the increase in the fuel price as children have to go to school and workers have to commute to work either in private cars or with public transport.
5. The rand dollar exchange rate was 9.191 on 18 April 2013 and it was 10.48 on 18 April this year.
6. Each year a bigger and bigger portion of the resident's disposable income is paid towards municipal rates and/or services.
7. Interest rates have increased by 0.5% this year and has further impacted on the disposable income of residents. Higher bond, car and household furniture and appliance repayments have further eroded the disposable income of residents.
8. The yearly increases appear to be determined from a wish list budget i.e. R24 billion and not from a basis of sustainability, affordability or a cost effective budget intent on producing savings.

9. The public participation is nothing more than window dressing as there cannot be any real intent on the side of the municipality to have any meaningful engagement with the public if the notice is published on 1 April and the public meetings all take place on one day at 7 venues in a metropolitan area with approximately 2.9 million residents.
10. Although the municipality may claim that it complies with the provisions of the MFMA, it is only paying lip service to the constitutional requirement of meaningful public participation.
11. Properties affected by the vacant land category and tariff, have decreased dramatically and the statement in the report to council that property prices have increased by 12 to 13% is questionable.
12. Owners of vacant land have had to sell their properties at a loss for example an owner who paid R190 000 in 2007 could only sell it for R100 000 this year. He lost R90 000 on the initial purchase price plus the transfer duty and transfer costs he paid and he had to pay property rates at the punitive tariff to pass transfer.
13. The vacant land rate is impacting on the economy of Tshwane as developers who would have proceeded with the submission of building plans are barely keeping up with bond and municipal property rates payments. Not all developers have cash reserves. Many developers buy and sell a few stands at a time.
14. The City of Tshwane can prevent the yearly increases by:
  - 14.1 Focusing on its core functions i.e. provision of engineering services and facilitating development instead of sponsoring expensive golf tournaments;
  - 14.2 ensuring that the tax payer gets value for money by enforcing an 8 hour workday;
  - 14.3 provide training to council officials to ensure that the services they render are effective;
  - 14.4 ensure that their data regarding their clients, the residents of Tshwane, is trustworthy and up to date;
  - 14.5 initiate programs to save money to limit yearly increases.

I request that the budget committee and council take these comments seriously and consider ways in which the increases can be limited and the impact thereof lessened on the already overstretched consumers and residents.

Yours faithfully

Ria van Rensburg



**AJ VAN RENSBURG INC.**  
**A T T O R N E Y S**

*Omnia mutantur nos et mutamur in illis*  
*[All things change and we change with them]*

**Johannesburg Branch:**

2 Cardigan Avenue, Corner of Westwold Way  
Parkwood  
Johannesburg  
Tel: (011) 447 3324 / 5143 / 5017 / 6417 / 7356  
Fax: (011) 447 0419 / (026) 512 5056 [Direct]  
Cell: (082) 857 5234 / (079) 526 0211  
PO Box 72109, Parkview, 2122  
Docex 15, Rosebank

**Pretoria Branch:**

Standard Bank Chambers, Room 402  
Corner of Pretorius and Paul Kruger Streets  
Church Square, Pretoria  
Tel: (012) 323 6595 / (027) 762 1662  
Fax: (086) 595 6506 [Direct]  
PO Box 72109, Parkview, 2122  
Docex 15, Rosebank

City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality  
Chief Financial Officer  
Budget Office Division  
Room 27  
Fourth Floor  
BKS Building  
373 Pretoria Street  
Pretoria  
By Hand

And Per E-mail Address: [stephanib@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:stephanib@tshwane.gov.za)

Your Ref:  
Our Ref:  
Date:

**Chief Financial Officer**  
AJ Van Rensburg/Tareen Wagner-Elliott/MAT3895  
25 April 2014

Dear Sirs,

**OUR CLIENTS: MOOIKLOOF OWNERS ASSOCIATION NPC AND REGISTERED OWNERS OF FARM PORTIONS ON THE FARM BEING A PORTION OF PORTION 74 RIETFontein NO. 375 REGISTRATION DIVISION J.R. GAUTENG PROVINCE**

1. We refer to the aforementioned matter.
2. It is confirmed that we have been consulted and act for and on behalf of the Mooikloof Owners Association NPC and the Registered Owners of Farm Portions of the Farm being a Portion of Portion 74 Rietfontein No. 375 Registration Division J.R. Gauteng Province (*"our clients"*) to draft formal written submissions as invited in the draft 2014 – 2015 Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework (*"MTREF"*) and related Tariffs.
3. We submit herewith via email and by hand delivery our clients written submissions as invited.
4. Should you require any further documentation to substantiate any fact mentioned in the written submissions, alternatively need any further information, further alternatively, should you wish to deliberate these written submissions, please do not hesitate to contact our offices.
5. We request you to submit these written submissions to the Council of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for consideration and deliberation and your subsequent written response is awaited as to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality's decision in respect of these written submissions.

Company Registration Number: 2007/028903/21  
Company VAT Registration Number: 4858246726  
Director: AJ van Rensburg  
Professional Assistant: Chantelle Wolmarans

Disclaimer: This message is for the named person's use only. It may contain confidential, proprietary or legally privileged information. No confidentiality or privilege is waived or lost by any mis-transmission. If you receive this message in error, please immediately delete it and all copies of it from your system, destroy any hard copies of it and notify the sender. You must not, directly or indirectly, use, disclose, distribute, print, or copy any part of this message if you are not the intended recipient. AJ van Rensburg Incorporated reserves the right to monitor all e-mail communications through its networks. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender.



Page 2 of 2

25 April 2014

6. We would appreciate you to countersign a copy of this letter and hand same back to the bearer hereof to confirm receipt.
7. We thank you in anticipation.

Yours sincerely,

Received a copy hereof on this the \_\_\_\_ day of APRIL 2014

AJ Van Rensburg  
AJ Van Rensburg Incorporated

*For: The Chief Financial Officer*

Objectors: MOOIKLOOF OWNERS ASSOCIATION NPC and  
REGISTERED OWNERS OF PROPERTIES ON THE FARM  
BEING A PORTION OF PORTION 74, RIETFontein NO.  
375, REGISTRATION DIVISION J.R., GAUTENG  
PROVINCE



---

PRESENTATION OF COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN TERMS  
OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES ACT, 6  
OF 2004

---

**INTRODUCTION:**

1. The Objectors submit these comments and recommendations in relation to the annual review of the Property Rates Policy and Rates Tariff of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (*"the Municipality"*).
2. The comments and recommendations are in fact an Objection to the proposed Rates Policy and Tariff relative thereto.

3. The Objectors are the Mooikloof Owners Association NPC ("*the Association*") which is a non-profit corporation and its Members who are Landowners of the respective Farm Portions described as a Portion of Portion 74 of the Farm Rietfontein No. 375.
4. These Members are Ratepayers as envisaged in Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004 ("*the MPRA*").
5. The Association represents the Property Owners of the Development known as Mooikloof, which is situated on Agricultural Farmland, East of Pretoria.
6. The Members and Property Owners of the respective Farm Portions are all Ratepayers and are directly affected by the proposed Property Rates Policy and Rates Tariff.
7. It is contended that:
  - 7.1. The Association and Ratepayers have the necessary *locus standi* to raise these Objections in a community participation process initiated by the Municipality.
  - 7.2. The Municipality is duty bound to annually review and, if necessary, amend its Property Rates Policy accordingly which can be undertaken by means of its Budget process as prescribed in Section 5 of the MPRA.

7.3. The Property Rates Policy must *inter alia*:

"

- a. *treat persons liable for Rates equitably;*
- b. *determine the criteria to be applied by the municipality if it –*
  - i. *levies different Rates for different categories of properties;*
  - ii. *exempts a specific category of owners of properties, or owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate on their properties;*
  - iii. *grants to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rate payable in respect of their properties; or*
- c. *determine, or provide criteria for the determination of –*
  - i. *categories of properties for the purpose of levying different Rates as contemplated in paragraph (b)(i); and*
  - ii. *categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions as contemplated in paragraph (b)(ii) or (iii);*
- d. *identify and quantify in terms of cost to the municipality and any benefit to the local community –*
  - i. *exemptions, rebates and reductions;*

- ii. *exclusions referred to in section 17(1)(a), (e), (9), (h) and (i); and*
- e. *take into account the effect of Rates on public service infrastructure;*
- i. *allow the municipality to promote local, social and economic development".*

7.4. The Municipality may levy different Rates for different categories of Rateable Property or categories of Owners of Properties.

**OBJECTORS CASE IN OUTLINE:**

- 8. It may assist the Council of the Municipality if the Objections in opposition to the Proposed Rates Policy and Tariffs are articulated before the detailed facts in support thereof are set out.
- 9. The Objectors' are the Registered Owners of Farm Portions which were previously categorised in the Municipality's Valuation Roll as "***agricultural properties used for residential purposes***". Some of the Farm Portions in the Development are still so described in the Municipality's Valuation Roll.
- 10. The Farm Portions are approximately 1 (one) hectare in extent and Owners are entitled to keep livestock and exercise Farm activities on their Land. The Association which manages the Mooikloof Estate has an equestrian theme as characteristic.

11. Arising from the categorisation of the Farm Portions as "**agricultural - residential**" the Farm attracted certain exemptions, reductions and rebates.
12. The rebates related to the agricultural - residential land use and were calculated and reflected in the respective Ratepayers Accounts as a "**domestic rebate**" and an "**agricultural rebate**".
13. Nothing has changed since 2013 in respect of the market value, land use or services of the Farm Portions, which could have an effect on the Municipality's Budget.
14. Subsequent to the adoption of the Municipality's Property Rates Policy in 2013 (reference F9/5/P 28 March 2013), Objectors' Properties were unexpectedly categorised as "**Residential Properties**", which attracted no exemptions, reductions or rebates, (save for the statutory rebates also allowed for Residential Properties proclaimed as Townships). The category briefly relates to a Dwelling which "**form a living unit**" that is exclusively used for human habitation purposes.
15. The reasoning behind this new categorisation was the Municipality's amendment of the definition of "**agricultural properties**" to "**farm property and/or smallholding**". This amendment caused a *lacuna* in the criteria of the Municipality for the levying of Rates on Farmland which is utilised for residential purposes.
16. The Objectors contend that, due to the nature thereof, a category needs to be created for their Farm Portions, taking into account the geographical area where the Farm Rietfontein is situated, the Municipal

services which are rendered by the Municipality to their Properties as well as the criteria as set out aforementioned in terms of the MPRA.

17. These aspects cannot be considered in isolation and Objectors do not enjoy the same benefits as Property Owners in properly established Townships within the Municipality's Urban Areas. It is common cause that the Municipality monitors all services in Townships within its Urban Areas.
18. The distinguishing factors pertaining to Mooikloof were clearly recognised by the Municipality since 2008. No explanation was given as to why this categorisation needed to be changed or why a category for Farm Properties used for residential purposes was not created to fill this gap.
19. The failure to create a specific category for the Objectors is not fair and equitable and in fact discriminates against the Ratepayers in the Mooikloof Development. The fact that, in Section 8(2)(d)(ii) of the MPRA the Legislature specifically made provision for the Objectors' circumstances is further proof thereof.

**FACTS RELATING TO MOOIKLOOF FARM RESIDENTIAL ESTATE:**

20. The Mooikloof Farm Residential Estate consists of 547 (five hundred and forty seven) Farm Portions. The Farm Portions were created after 2 (two) Farms were consolidated during 1994.

21. The provision of essential Engineering services were agreed between Mooikloof Estates (Proprietary) Limited ("*the Developer*") and the previous Local Authority, Eastern Services Board, which is the predecessor to the Municipality.
22. The previous Local Authority authorised the subdivision of the Farm Portions in their current format, which is effectively still Farmland.
23. Due to the geographical area in which the Farms Portions are situated, a Township Establishment process was not followed to ensure the provision of essential Engineering services.
24. Consequently, the Developer provided its own Engineering services and certain services, such as sanitary services, are still provided by each Farm Owner.
25. The Municipal services provided by the Developer which are maintained by the Association (funded by the Farm Owners) can be summarised as follows:
  - 25.1. Internal road network and connecting roads to road networks of the Municipality and the Province (the Association maintains 30kms [thirty kilometres] of internal tarred roads, which maintenance is burdened by inadequate storm water drainage. For the 2013 – 2014 financial year an amount of R3, 770, 000.00 [Three Million Seven Hundred and Seventy Thousand Rand] was spent and a budgeted amount for the 2014 – 2015 financial year of R3, 400, 000.00 [Three Million Four Hundred Thousand Rand] will be utilised to maintain the internal roads);

- 25.2. Bridle paths;
- 25.3. Floodwater drainage system (this system was upgraded at a cost of R1, 600, 000.00 [One Million Six Hundred Thousand Rand] by the Association in the 2012 financial year);
- 25.4. Water septic tanks on each Farm (the Association will need to consider upgrading this as incessant raining has indicated that the system is not adequate);
- 25.5. Electricity system; and
- 25.6. Water connection system.

The Municipality will not be burdened financially with the maintenance and upgrade of these Municipal services.

- 26. Currently the Municipality supplies water to the Farm Portions through a water connection provided by the Developer. Electricity is provided by way of a system installed by the Developer. The Municipality attends to removal of refuse.
- 27. It is apposite to note that the Municipality levies Farm Portion Owners for the maintenance and supply of water, electricity and refuse removal services.
- 28. The remainder of the Engineering services are maintained by the Farm Owners through the Association. In respect of maintenance and control relating to other Municipal services, the Farm Owners pay a levy to the Association.

DISTINCTION BETWEEN FARM PORTIONS AND RESIDENTIAL ERVEN  
IN A TOWNSHIP:

29. There is a blatant inequity between Owners of an Erf in a Township within an Urban Area and Farm Owners such as the Ratepayers in Mooikloof.
30. It speaks for itself that where a Township is established, the Municipality will ensure that the standard of engineering services complies with a specific high standard.
31. It is inequitable to apply a flat rate for Properties where a distinction exists.
32. This has already been acknowledged by the Supreme Court of Appeal as far back as 2003.<sup>1</sup>
33. The Engineering services provided to Farms in Mooikloof cannot be compared to these regulated standards in a Township.
34. The development potential of an Erf in a Township is far higher than the development potential on a Farm Portion.
35. Sanitation facilities function on the Farm Portions by way of septic tanks which is not an acceptable norm in modern Townships as it causes health risks to the inhabitants and has an effect on the water table. The standard of the sanitary services in respect of septic tanks cannot effectively be regulated and controlled.

<sup>1</sup>

See *Gerber v MEC for Development Planning and Local Government Gauteng* 2003 (2) SA 344 (SCA) paras [26] and [28] p 355

36. Although water and electricity are supplied by the Municipality, the assets which provide these services were installed by the Developer. The Developer also provided roads and the storm water drainage system.
37. There is a direct relation between Engineering services on a Farm and Property Rates claimed by a Local Authority. This correlation was acknowledged in the previous Rates Policy by the Municipality and imposed accordingly.
38. The Municipality also acknowledged this principal until 2013 when it deemed it necessary to Rate Farm Owners on the same basis as Residential Owners in a Township.

**SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS:**

39. Although the Municipality is well aware of its legal duties, in the imposition of Property Rates, the Objectors contend, with respect, that the following reasoning should be adopted in considering whether the Rates Policy is fair and equitable insofar as the Objectors are concerned.
40. The empowering provision of the Municipality to impose Property Rates is the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, which specifically refers to services provided in Section 229(1) of the Constitution.

41. In Section 152 of the Constitution, the provision of Municipal services to its community is specifically mentioned as a legal Constitutional obligation of a Municipality.
42. The MPRA should, with respect, be applied capriciously to give effect to the Municipality's Constitutional obligations and powers to impose Rates.
43. The Municipality's failure to recover all outstanding Rates and related costs associated with the provision of services and the payment thereof, cannot be cross-subsidised by property Rates. This is relevant to the fact that the charges relating to the Objectors Properties did not change up to and inclusive of June 2013, which charges have since been dramatically raised without any reasons therefore. These charges have escalated with an approximate 530% (five hundred and thirty *per centum*) as a result of the previous categorisation being negated and ignored as well as imposing a flat rate category for "Residential Properties" in an Urban Area without the distinction as set out above.
44. The preamble of the MPRA itself states that the Municipality must implement a fair system and address service delivery, which can only mean Municipal services.
45. Section 3 of the MPRA states in general that the Policy should treat Ratepayers equitably.
46. Farm Properties used for residential purposes is a category acknowledge at national level. A criteria should be created in respect of the exemptions, rebates or reductions relevant to such type of Land.

47. It is clear that the Municipality previously recognised this distinction and provided a category therefore. The present attitude of negating the glaring difference between residing on Farmland and a residential property in a Township is not only discriminatory but also nonsensical.
48. In the circumstances the Objectors urge the Municipality to reconsider its Property Rates Policy and return to its previous provision where the distinction between Farm Portions and Residential Properties was acknowledged.

**CONCLUSION:**

49. The Mooikloof Development can be described as Farm Portions in a security-gated Community where Farm Owners are all Members of an Association and by Agreement they share expenses for Municipal services excluding water, electricity and refuse removal.
50. In the premises the Municipality is urged to create a category for Farm Properties used for residential purposes and to apply rebates and exemptions which would be relative to the Municipal services rendered to the Farm Owners.
51. It is suggested that the following wording should be followed in the Property Rates Policy (effective 1 July 2013) to avoid any uncertainties.
52. Under paragraph 3.1 (on page 7), read with paragraph 5.1.5 (on page 10), that the following category to be included:

***"The categories of rateable properties for purpose of levying differential Rates".***

To be supplemented by adding the following category:

*"Farm Portions used for residential purposes and serviced by an Owners Association. In respect of the vacant Farm Portions, the same exemptions, reductions and rebates should be applied as those applied to the category above".*

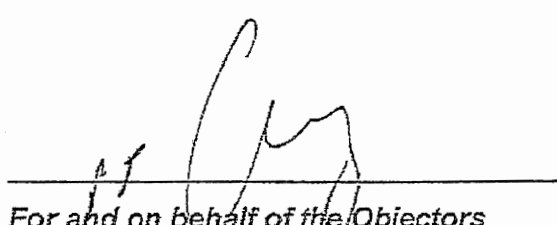
53. In respect of paragraph 5 (on page 9) of the Property Rates Policy, that the following be included as paragraph 5.2.6 (on page 12):

In respect of the exemptions, reductions and rebates that the current Rates Policy be supplemented as follows:

*"5.2.6. Farm Portions used for residential purposes.*

*A rebate of 50% (fifty per centum) per erf".*

54. As provided for in Section 23(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, the Council should give the Mayor an opportunity to respond to these Objections and if necessary to revise the Budget for consideration by the Municipality.



For and on behalf of the Objectors

Rates Watch (Pty) Ltd  
VAT No 4500252103

Unit 1; Bartlett Lake Office Park;  
Dr Vosloo & Trichardt Road, Boksburg  
S26.17098 E28.25398



**RATES WATCH**  
MONITORING AND WATCHING YOUR VALUATIONS & PROPERTY TAXES

Tel: (+27) 11 918 0544  
E-mail: [admin@rateswatch.co.za](mailto:admin@rateswatch.co.za)  
P.O. Box 15550; Impala Park; 1472  
Fax: (+27) 086 504 7720  
Web: [www.rateswatch.co.za](http://www.rateswatch.co.za)

Ben Espach – Director: Valuations  
Tel: (+27) 082 894 6463  
Email: [ben@rateswatch.co.za](mailto:ben@rateswatch.co.za)  
Fax to e-mail: (+27) 86 504 7735  
25 April 2014

The Municipal Manager  
City of Tshwane

Attention: Carel Van Rensburg

By email: [carlvr@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:carlvr@tshwane.gov.za)

### **COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT RATES POLICY FOR 2014/15**

Rates Watch (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the South African Property Owners Association (SAPO) to submit comments on the draft Rates Policy.

SAPOA represents approximately 1,200 companies and organisations (some of which include the following, ABSA, Nedbank, Investec Property Group, Old Mutual Properties, Liberty Properties, Eskom, Transnet, East London IDZ, Growthpoint Properties, the V&A Waterfront Company, ACSA, Eris Property Group, Encha Properties, Zenprop, Redefine properties, Resilient Properties etc).

SAPOA members own and control about 90% of all commercial, retail, office and industrial properties in SA to the value of approximately R300bn and constitute some of the largest rate payers in South Africa.

We have been informed that the City of Tshwane do not plan to amend the existing rates policy.

We have the pleasure to submit comments on the existing policy and you are requested to consider these comments. (References made to the existing policy refer to the policy that was published on 20 June 2013 in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary, No. 169)

#### **1. Clause 1 – Definitions**

1.1 The definitions should be sorted in alphabetical order as is the practice in legislation.

1.2 The definitions should be expanded to include definitions for:

- Echo-tourism and Game Farms

1.3 The definition “**Newly rateable property**” could be deleted as the phasing of rates on these properties is no longer applicable.

1.4 It is suggested that the words “*in which event, and without condoning the non-permitted use thereof, the property shall be valued as if it were used for such non-permitted use only*” be deleted from the definition “**non-permitted use**”

Chief Executive Officer – C.S. Massel; Directors – S.F. Du Plooy; B.J. Espach; J.N.D. Herman; W.J. Hewitt.  
Rates Watch (Pty) Ltd – Reg. No. 2008/024712/07

The following should be considered:

- In determining the market value the municipal valuer must always consider the highest and best use of a property and the non-permitted use may not be the highest and best use of the specific property.
- The definition may be in conflict with the provisions of section 46(2)(b) & (c).
- The subsection does not prescribe that the non-permitted use must be valued, it merely states that it must be considered.

1.5 The definition of "owner" should be the same as the definition in the MPRA. The rates policy is subject to the MPRA and cannot be in conflict with it.

#### 1.6 "pensioner"

Is it necessary to indicate in the definition that a category of owner for granting relief is created?

Categories of owners that may be granted rebates are created in clause 5.2 of this policy.

To qualify as a "pensioner" a person must receive a State income as main income but clause 5.2.2(a) & (b) implies that persons receiving other income will also be regarded as pensioners.

The definition could be amended as follows:

*"pensioner" means a person who is at least 60 years of age and is in receipt of a total monthly income from all sources (including the income of a spouse) not exceeding an amount to be determined by Council.*

1.7 The definition for "person" is not the same as in the MPRA

#### 1.8 "physically or mentally disabled"

Is it necessary to indicate in the definition that a category of owner for granting relief is created?

Categories of owners that may be granted rebates are created in clause 5.2 of this policy.

1.9 The definition for "protected area" is not the same as in the MPRA.

1.10 "public benefit organisation (PBO) " should be changed to "public benefit organisation property" to be in line with the definition in the regulation published on 12 March 2010 in Government Gazette No. 33016.

#### 1.11 "rate"

The definition must be the same as in the MPRA.

This definition refers to the 'rates tariff' or 'tariff' and it is suggested that 'rate' be replaced with 'tariff'.

1.12 The definition of "rateable property" should be the same as in the MPRA.

### 1.13 "residential property"

Is it necessary to indicate in the definition that a category of property for the levying of different rates is created?

Property categories for purpose of levying deferential rates are created in clause 3.1.

We would strongly recommend that the following classes of property use not be excluded in the definition of 'residential property'

- Hostels
- Communes

We refer to the 2nd last paragraph of the preamble to the MPRA.

*"AND whereas it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework that not only enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, but also takes into account historical imbalances and the rates burden on the poor."*

Section (3)(a) of the MPRA states that "A rates policy must- treat persons liable for rates equitably."

It is important to distinguish between a use of a property that is typically business such as properties used for the selling of goods (Business) commercial (warehouses) industrial and other non-residential uses where the prime purpose is for financial gain or the production of goods and services.

It is correct that these types of properties be classified as some form or type of business and that in terms of the rates tariff a higher rate is applied to these properties than the residential tariff.

However the use of properties for the purposes of hostels, flats, communes, old age homes, holiday flats and residential properties on which there are more than two dwellings does not in our view constitute the use of those properties for business purposes as outlined above.

One has to have a deeper look at the purpose for which these buildings are being used and the social, welfare and economic benefits that they provide. Our country has a social and moral obligation to take care of all of its citizens and to make sure that the rates levied against certain types of properties are not punitive and defeating the objectives of the preamble of the MPRA. Local Government, Central Government as well as municipalities have an enormous responsibility to provide affordable housing to the less fortunate.

We motivate each of the following classes of property use.

#### 1.13.1 Hostels

This in general is an entry level form of accommodation. It is a facility used by university students, workers or persons of very low income who have no other form of accommodation.

Generally hostels are not profitable ventures, yet they fulfil a very important role in providing housing to the nation. Any increase in the rates tariff will simply result in an increase in the rates charged by the proprietor and defeats the whole purpose of trying to provide basic but essential accommodation.

Hostel accommodation is a stop gap form of accommodation and in our view is not a business enterprise.



The social needs that hostel accommodation meets in providing basic accommodation far out ways the monetary benefit that a municipality will derive from a higher rate in the rand.

#### 1.13.2 Communes

The use of a property by a commune is a farfetched notion of the definition of a property for business purposes. In the majority of cases communes are used to share the load of daily living. Living expenses in South Africa has risen enormously over the past few years.

The main objective of a property being used as a commune is to pool running costs, share the burden and make things more affordable.

The rating of a commune for business purposes appears to be punitive and in contrast with the preamble of the MPRA.

#### 1.14 "sectional title unit"

The definition in the MPRA refers to section 1 of the Sectional Titles Act (STA) and the definition in the policy must be in line with the MPRA.

Providing the definition of the STA is supported, but it must be a verbatim reflection of the STA.

#### 1.15 "Special rating area"

The words 'Property Rates' should be deleted as the 'Act' was defined.

#### 1.16 "state trust land"

#### 1.17 The numbering (iv), (v), & (vi) should be changed to (a), (b) & (c).

#### 1.18 "vacant land"

##### 1.18.1 Is it necessary to indicate in the definition that a category of property for the levying of different rates is created?

Property categories for purpose of levying deferential rates are created in clause 3.1.

##### 1.18.2 The definition could be simplified by removing the reference to building plans. If the reference to building plans is to be retained the wording will have to be amended as the literal interpretation seems to refer to buildings erected by the municipality.

##### 1.18.3 Suggested wording:

*"vacant land" means any land, other than farm property or smallholding, where no immovable improvements have been erected and a certificate of occupancy has not been issued by the City*

## 2. Clause 3

2.1 Clause 3.1

1173

2.1.1 None of the property categories are based on the geographical area in which a property is situated and the criteria could be deleted.

2.1.2 Numbering of the categories should be changed from q) – ff) to (a) – (p) or 3.1.1 – 3.1.16.

2.1.3 A category for "Multiple Purpose" properties should be added.

2.2 Clause 3.2.1

Is it necessary to repeat clause 12 of the MPRA in the policy?

3. Clause 4

3.1 Exclusion of rates may only be done in terms of section 17 of the MPRA and the municipality may not levy rates on the properties listed in the section. We do not believe it is correct to include other properties under this heading.

3.2 Only the first 30% of the market value of 'Public Service Infrastructure' (PSI) is excluded. If the City intends not to levy any rate on PSI it should exercise its discretion in terms of section 7(2)(a)(ii) of the MPRA.

3.3 Municipal properties cannot be included under the heading "Exclusion from Rates" and the City should exercise its intention not to levy rates on certain properties owned by it in terms of section 7(2)(a)(i)

4. Clause 5

4.1 Clause 5.1.4

Is "Municipal property – Rateable" not a category of owner of property as it refers to the ownership of the property?

This clause may not be necessary. The city should indicate which properties will not be rated in terms of section 7(2) of the MPRA – see paragraph 3.3 of our comments.

If these properties are categorised for differential rates purposes based on the use, it will be less complicated to allocate rebates, exemptions or reductions linked to that category.

It will be necessary to amend the definition of 'municipal property' as follows:

*"municipal property" means property owned and used and/or occupied exclusively by the city.*

4.2 Clause 5.2.2 & 5.2.3

The rebate on 'Residential properties' is no longer applicable and sub clauses (a) and (b) will have to be amended to delete the reference to residential rebates.



It is further suggested that the rebate in the subsections should be 50% and 40%, respectively and that the reference to 'A further maximum/total rebate' be deleted in both cases.

#### 4.3 Clause 5.2.5

There is no difference between 'awarding a 100% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates' and granting an exemption in terms of section 15 of the MPRA.

It is suggested that the rates policy be amended to refer to exemption instead of grant-in-aid. The latter term is associated with the previous rating legislation and should not be used. Clause 5.2.5 will have to be redrafted to comply with the requirements of the MPRA.

It is not necessary to refer to rateable property as all the properties must be rateable if an exemption is granted.

Regards

  
Ben Espach

1175

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Comments on the draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2014/15

**From:** Linda Parkes [<mailto:brokendrum@29ah.co.za>]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 11:22 AM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

**Subject:** Comments on the draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2014/15

To whom it may concern

I am hereby lodging my objection to any increase in tariffs for "services" by the Tshwane City Council. We are pensioners, living on a fixed income and the annual increase in tariffs (always just as the cold season starts) impacts extremely badly on our budget.

I am opposed to all the increases, especially the electricity hike – this winter will be cold as the cost of heating my house will leave me unable to buy other necessities, such as essential medication. Either way, the health of my physically handicapped son will be put at risk.

Secondly, the 25% hike for refuse removal is unjustifiable. Yesterday, our refuse removal day, I took a look at the bins lining my street – without exception none of them had lids attached. I then watched as the refuse collectors put them onto the lifts and emptied them into the truck and realised just why all the lids had broken off. However, the council does not take responsibility for these breakages and I have been reliably informed that should I want an unbroken bin, I will have to buy it. Yet I am expected to pay more for this careless and reckless handling of my household waste!

If the mayor and councillors budgeted as carefully as I have to, they would be able to meet the city's obligations without driving the ratepayers into penury. However, it would appear that they do not believe it necessary to be fiscally responsible. There is no visible control of spending, no value for the money spent and they not only allow graft and corruption to become the order of the day, but appear to add to the unlawful and wasteful expenditure of rate payers' money. I believe that they should be made accountable for all the wasted revenue – illegally appointed committee members, irregular contracts, not to mention the sudden need for bodyguards – are they so scared of the people they "serve"? Indeed, these politicians should remember that they are public servants and can, by law, be held accountable for their actions and inactions by the ratepayers.

I am in no doubt that this and any other objections will simply be sent to "file 13", but by voicing my democratic right to criticize, I hope to imbed a thorn in the inflated mattress of indifference that the mayor floats on.

Yours sincerely

Linda Parkes

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: Proposed municipal increases

---

**From:** Tim Steward [<mailto:tsteward@telkomsa.net>]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 12:35 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Cc:** Sam Chepape

**Subject:** Proposed municipal increases

Good day

I was disturbed to read that the proposed new municipal tariffs are all above the inflation rate, particularly the tariff for refuse removal, which is a staggering 25% up. This is going to make living in Tshwane even more difficult for us ratepayers who regularly each month fork out money for municipal services. It seems we are subsidising those who do not or cannot pay for the services they receive. Can't the City Council do more to ensure that people who receive municipal services pay for them?

Regards.

Concerned Tshwane ratepayer

trading as

## The WeCanwin Initiative

113

Malvigenix NPC  
Trading as WeCanWin

**Calls for public Inputs regarding consolidated Property Rates and Service Tariffs City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (CoTMM) – Current Year 2013/2014 and Budget Year 2014/2015.**

“Whereas” Malvigenix NPC trading as WeCanWin has been properly mandated in writing to represent and act on behalf of its subscribers (approximately 300 Tshwane rate payers emanating from the disestablished municipalities of Kungwini and Nokeng). “And whereas” these rate payers wish to lodge objections against your proposed budget adjustments “Now therefore” the following :

1. A average 10% increase (25% for Refuse Removal) in respect of your prospective rates and service tariffs are just not acceptable especially in the areas previously under the auspices of the Kungwini and Bronkhorstspuit Municipalities.
2. The “Vacant Land” issue where Tshwane previously increased the rates with up to 1000% will be further aggravated by the latest increase from R 0.05533 to R 0.06086.
3. Residential development in Rayton, Cullinan, Bronkhorstspuit and certain of the Eastern suburbs of Pretoria have decreased dramatically and in certain instances have practically come to a standstill.
4. Bronkhorstspuit, Rayton and Cullinan are low income earning edge cities with underutilised development potential and these factors should be taken into account when determining rates and tariff policies.
5. A Bronkhorstspuit Property Rates Evaluation – Synopsis undertaken by Urban-Econ Development Economists is attached. The evaluation is equally applicable to Rayton and Cullinan and certain of the Eastern Suburbs of Pretoria. The complete evaluation (comprising 36 Pages) is available on demand. A further analysis of your rates policy and the detrimental consequences thereof, drafted by J. Walters, is also attached hereto.
6. The Constitution of our country places great emphasis on the word “reasonable” and for good reasons. If an institution acts “reasonably” then the majority of normal people will reciprocate “reasonably” as well. The majority of rate payers especially the “Vacant Land” owners of Kungwini and Nokeng feel prejudiced by the unexpected and punitively high rates imposed in respect of their properties and then to furthermore impose these rates retrospectively was the final straw. The majority of these rate payers are unable to or just simply refuse to pay these escalated rates because of the “unreasonableness” thereof.
7. Tshwane should strongly consider a positive engagement with these rate payers and endeavour to find solutions that are mutually beneficial to all parties concerned.
8. WeCanWin would support such an initiative and play a active role in bringing about an effective and beneficial compromise for all the parties involved.
9. The “Vacant Land” tariff (which has now again been increased) punishes property owners for not developing their properties instead of incentivising them to improve these properties.

Directors: H du Toit, E Roos , E O'Rourke, P Ellis

[admin@wecanwin.co.za](mailto:admin@wecanwin.co.za) / [www.wecanwin.co.za](http://www.wecanwin.co.za)

trading as

## The WeCanwin Initiative

The decision to levy a tariff that is four times the tariff applied in respect of improved residential properties is "unreasonable", irrational and counterproductive resulting in higher levels of non-payment and increased bad debts.

10. Although the category "Vacant Land" was applied in respect of properties located within the jurisdiction of Tshwane before the municipalities of Nokeng, Kungwini and Metsuading were included following a decision by the demarcation board does not mean that the tariff is not objectionable and contentious especially considering the retrospective nature thereof and the failure to inform the individual rate payers personally and timeously of the crippling enormity of the "Vacant Land" increase in tariffs. The public notice may have complied with the legal guidelines but the absence of effected rate payers at these meeting and their failure to lodge objections is clearly indicative of the ineffectiveness of these notices.

Yours Faithfully

HB du Toit

Chairman

Malvigenix NPC t/a WeCanWin

Directors: H du Toit, E Roos , E O'Rourke, P Ellis

[admin@wecanwin.co.za](mailto:admin@wecanwin.co.za) / [www.wecanwin.co.za](http://www.wecanwin.co.za)

## BRONKHORSTSPRUIT PROPERTY RATES EVALUATION - SYNOPSIS

The purpose of the research is to gain insight of the way in which rates and taxes are administered in Bronkhorstspuit in context to comparative areas.

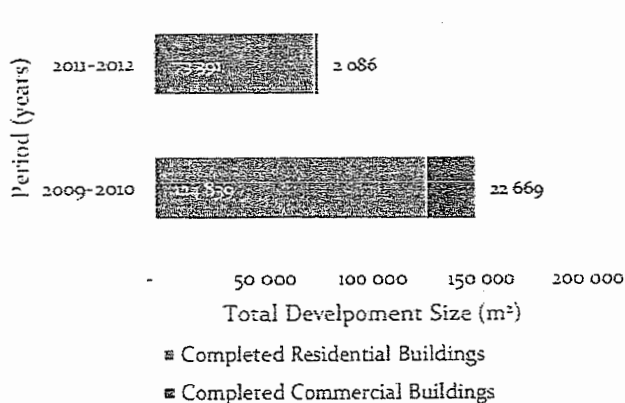
### Understanding the local area

Bronkhorstspuit was formerly administered by the Kungwini Local Municipality (KLM) of the Metsweding district until 2010/2011 when the municipalities were absorbed by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (CoTMM). The incorporation of KLM into the CoTMM resulted in a sudden hike in rates and taxes in the Bronkhorstspuit area which in turn led to investment discouragement in the local market along with increase.

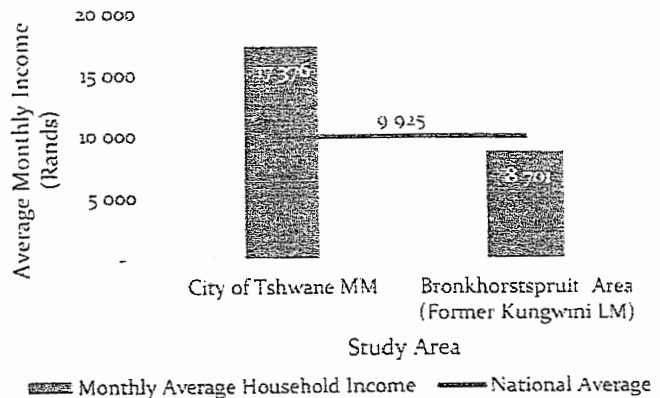
The requirement for local property tax transformation in the Bronkhorstspuit area is founded in the following principles:

- a residential property rate increase of around 98% and 24% for commercial properties when Bronkhorstspuit became part of the CoTMM
- the average monthly household income of Bronkhorstspuit (R8 707) is approximately R8 700 less than compared to the rest of Tshwane (R17 376)
- no rise in income (salaries) for the average resident accompanied the tariff hike
- social unrest and protests amongst local residents due to frustrations with expensive service and property rates
- low levels of recent property development in Bronkhorstspuit ever since it was absorbed by the CoTMM property and service tax tariff schedule (2009-2010: 147 508m<sup>2</sup>; 2011-2012: 75 477m<sup>2</sup>)
- on average a freehold residence in Bronkhorstspuit is valued 40% lower in relation to comparative properties in the rest of Tshwane
- lower bank valuations for the Bronkhorstspuit are in cooperation with a uniform municipal valuation role which governs the entire CoTMM result in poor residential market performance

### PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT



### INCOME



### Comparative residential case studies

Two comparable case studies are reviewed with the purpose of presenting a justifiable comparison of residential municipal tax rates. The purpose of the comparison is to measure if residential rates for Bronkhorstspuit are more expensive than in other similar towns with similar spatial residential

Urban-Econ Development Economists

### BRONKHORSTSPRUIT PROPERTY RATES EVALUATION - SYNOPSIS

dynamics. The identification of comparable study areas was based on the edge city concept. Findings:

- Bronkhorstspuit is a low income earning edge city with underutilised development potential
- the typical household in Bronkhorstspuit earns up to R7 700 less than other comparable edge cities (Nigel)
- the residential property tax tariff in Bronkhorstspuit are between 15% and 30% higher than the tariffs in the comparable edge cities Nigel and Brits
- high residential property rates relate to high taxation on the low to middle income local population
- although the average house value in Bronkhorstspuit are low in comparison to other edge cities, the annual residential taxation is on average 20% higher in Bronkhorstspuit
- the lower income populations feel the financial pressures of high taxation
- it is believed that the majority of previously recorded development in the eastern region of CoTMM was focussed in the eastern parts of Pretoria adjacent to the Solomon Mahlangu Drive
- low levels of residential development in Bronkhorstspuit results in restricted regional growth in the far eastern direction for the Merro

#### RESIDENTIAL TAX TARIFFS

Study Area	Madibeng LM (Brits)	2005.77
	Ekurhuleni MM (Nigel)	2007.12
	City of Tshwane MM (Bronkhorstspuit)	2008.55

Tax Tariff (Rands)

#### Comparative commercial case studies

The commercial comparison aims to evaluate the achievable rental rates of shopping centres situated within other edge cities as well as comparative case studies in the Tshwane Metro. Findings:

- the commercial property tax tariff in Bronkhorstspuit is more than double the tariff applicable in Brits and approximately 35% higher than in Heidelberg
- high commercial property tax tariff is definitely a discouraging factor, hindering property development in towns when considering the lower level of commercial development noted in areas with high property tax
- commercial development and expansion is dependent on external investment which is a result of higher perceived investment returns
- Bronkhorstspuit has the lowest achievable rental rate of only R97/m<sup>2</sup> out of all the study areas, with shopping centres in lower to middle income areas of Tshwane earning more than double (up to tripple) the rental rate
- higher investment returns are coupled to market affluence, consumer base and achievable rental rates in ratio to overhead expenditure which include property tax

#### COMMERCIAL PROPERTY TAX TARIFFS

Study Area	Madibeng LM (Brits)	2009.53
	Lesedi LM (Heidelberg)	2009.08
	City of Tshwane MM (Centurion, Montana, Sunnyside, Bronkhorstspuit)	2007.78

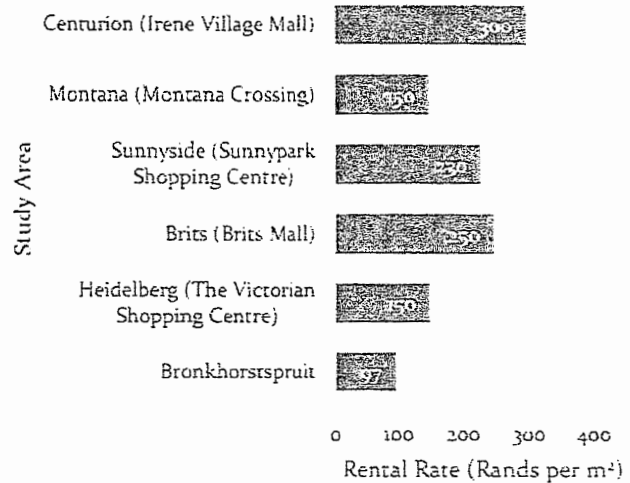
Tax Tariff (Rands)

Urban-Econ Development Economists

# BRONKHORSTSPRUIT PROPERTY RATES EVALUATION - SYNOPSIS

- Bronkhorstspuit is currently lagging behind similar cities and other metropolitan nodes within the CoTMM in terms of commercial development
- private investment is currently being diverted away from the peripheral nodes in CoTMM owing to higher potential income yields in the centralised areas with higher investment yields also noted in other edge cities outside the Metro
- Bronkhorstspuit has a shortage of commercial facilities offering job opportunities and avenues for economic expansion in the local market. This results in restricted regional growth in the far eastern direction for the Metro

## ACHIEVABLE RENTAL RATES



## Rate proposal

The rate proposal is structured according to the supporting arguments for property tax transformation as highlighted in the various sections of the report.

A decrease in tax tariffs will assist in easing the counter-investment pressures in the Bronkhorstspuit area. Bronkhorstspuit has the potential to be a vibrant mixed-use hub which can supplement the entire Tshwane Metro fulfilling the function of an east edge city.

High property rates are noted throughout the metropolitan landscape of Tshwane. Decreased tax rates are required in Bronkhorstspuit and it is therefore recommended that investors/developers are incentivised. Incentivises such as tax rebates for property developments in the Bronkhorstspuit area will boost investment returns and ultimately attract external private investment to the area.

# **OBJECTION**

**TO THE DRAFT 2013/14 MTREF  
THE PROPERTY RATES POLICY AND  
PROPERTY RATES BY-LAW AMENDMENTS**

**SUBMITTED TO THE:  
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
5<sup>TH</sup> FLOOR , 373 PRETORIUS STREET  
PRETORIA**

**E-MAIL: carlvr@tshwane.gov.za**

**or**

**samch@tshwane.gov.za**

**DATE OF SUBMISSION**

**03 MAY 2013**

## PREAMBLE

- A-1 This objection is in relation to :
- (a) The "Vacant Land" Property Rate Category as defined in the Property Rates Policy as amended and
- (b) The "Vacant Land" Property Rate as proposed in the 2013/14 MTREF that would come into effect as from 01 July 2013, and more specifically, with regards to the application thereof in the Geographical Area of Region 7 and more particularly the Bronkhorstspuit Dam area.
- A-2 This Geographical area initially formed part of the Kungwini Local Municipality and after the merger became part of the newly established City of Tshwane, (The "City") and more particularly part of Region 7, as defined in the Integrated Development Plan.
- A-3 Prior to the incorporation of the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality with Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in July 2011, Residential Properties not in use and therefore Vacant, were categorized as "Residential" in the Approved Municipal Valuation Roll and rebates and reductions similar to other "Residential Properties" applied to "Vacant Residential Properties".
- A-4 However, the "City", unilaterally and without purposeful and meaningful consultation with affected Property Owners, amended the Property Rates Category of Residential Properties not in use and therefore vacant.
- The "City" unilaterally amended the applicable category to "Vacant Residential Properties" and the Punitive Vacant Land Rate was applied. The rebates and reductions that applied previously on Residential Properties not in use and therefore vacant, did not further apply. The consequence thereof was that the Property Tax on an average residential property not in use,

increased by 1000% or in Rand terms , increased from R350 to R3500 per month.

A-5 This unilateral action of the City took place after the Public Participation Process as required in terms of Chapter 4 of the Municipal System Act and that precipitated the approval of the 2012/13 MTREF. The affected parties as listed below did not deem it necessary to attend, nor to submit written objections and comments on the draft MTREF 2012/13, as the prevailing Property Category and Property Rate applicable to "Vacant Residential Properties" at the time were not disputed.

A-6 However, on 15 October 2012 ,the Group Financial Services Department of the "City" advised Property Owners that the properties "viewed as vacant stands according to the records of the City" will be subjected to the punitive Vacant Land Rate and that retrospective adjustments will be affected to the accounts with effect from 01 July 2011

A-7 In the Draft MTREF for 2013/14 (Page 598), the City did acknowledge that "rates payable on such vacant land seems extraordinary high in some cases on high valuations and some relief needed to be addressed

A-8 The Draft MTREF (2013/14) however remain silent on the relief that is required and propose a nominal decrease of 8% in the proposed tariff. According to the Draft MTREF(page 598) the proposed reduction "will bring some relief for vacant stand owners, but still promote development of these properties"

A-9 This pretext is disputed , as the propose relief is a mere reduction from the existing monthly property tax of R2004 to R1844-33 on an average vacant stand with a value of R400,000 or R159-66 per month.

A-10 The unilateral amendment of the Rate Category applicable to "Residential Properties" not in use in Region 7, has had a

devastating effect on the property market. The punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy of the "City" has caused irreparable harm to property owners and the economic development and job creation in Region 7 have been adversely impacted upon.

A-11 In accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, we herewith on behalf of the Organisations listed below, submit the comments and representations as more fully set out hereunder, for consideration by the Honourable Council of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, prior to the approval of The Draft 2013/14 MTREF; The Property Rates Policy as amended and The Property Rates By-Law amendments.

A-12 This Representation is made for and on behalf of the following Organisations:

- (a) Kungwini Ranch Home Owners Association
- (b) Kungwini Park Home Owners Association
- (c) Kungwini Estates (Pty) Ltd
- (d) Labour Focus (Pty) Ltd

A-13 In this submission, we set out the reasons why the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy should not apply to Region 7, alternatively, that the "Vacant Land" Property Category be amended and a differentiated Rate be applied to differentiate between (i) Property Categories (i.e Residential ; Business and Mining); (ii) Socio-economic considerations particular to various Geographical Areas, such as peri-urban areas; and (iii) "Private Towns" where municipal services are not provided by the "City" and urban core areas where densification and the optimal use of the Municipal Infrastructure are imperative for full cost recovery of services rendered by the City.

**B. Determination of Criteria for Levying of Rates**

**B-1** In terms of the Draft Property Rates Policy to be effective as from 01 July 2013 ("Property Rates Policy") the criteria for the determination of Rate Categories to levy different rates on rateable property, should be determined according to the following criteria (Paragraph 3.1 of the Property Rate Policy)

- (a) Actual Use of Property
- (b) Permitted use of the property
- (c) Geographical area in which the property is situated

**B-2** The criteria set out above has been determined by "the City" in terms of section 3(3) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004 ("The Act")). The Categories of Properties have been determined for the following purposes:

- (a) Levying of different rates
- (b) Granting exemptions
- (c) Granting of Rebates
- (d) Granting of Reductions

**B-3** As per the criteria as set out in paragraph B-1 above, read together with the Draft Property Rates By-Laws (Chapter 2), the Category for those Properties that are not in use, AND VACANT, may therefore be determined by the "City" i.t.o (i) The permitted use or (ii) zoning of the property; or (iii) the Geographical Area in which the property is situated.

**B-4** The By-Laws of the City clearly determines (Chapter 2) that a "separation in" or "different classes" of properties that are not in use, and therefore vacant, should be made. These "classes of vacant properties", may be determined by the permitted use; zoning or geographical area where the property is located. The "Vacant Land" category should therefore clearly

distinguish for instance between "Residential" Vacant Properties; "Commercial and Business" Vacant Properties or "Mining" Vacant Properties.

The "Vacant Land" Category cannot be determined without due consideration of the zoning; permitted use or geographical area.

To determine the "Vacant land" Category as a category "irrespective of the Zoning" (Page 10 of the Property Rates Policy (as amended) is therefore contrary to the Property Rates By Laws (Chapter 2)

**B-5** The separation of "Classes of Vacant Land" is administratively fair and reasonable and give effect to the following underlying principles as contained in the "Act" and the MTREF (2013/14)

- (i) Firstly, to give effect to the difference in ratio of the actual applicable Rates between for example "Residential Properties"; "Business and Commercial Properties" and/or "Mining Properties". The same rationale applied in setting a lower rate of 0,00853 for "Residential Properties" and a similar rate between Business and Mining Properties of 0,02573
- (ii) Secondly, to give effect to the geographical differential between Vacant Land in build-up areas like Waterkloof and peri-urban areas that are on the outskirts of the Urban Core and not close to amenities and municipal infrastructure i.e, Electricity ; Water; Arterial Roads and Engineering Services; and
- (iii) Thirdly, to give effect to the criteria for granting exemptions; rebates and reductions in terms of Section 3(3) of the "Act" and more particularly in Geographical Areas where the "City" does not provide any or a limited range of Municipal Services. For instance, in certain areas at the Bronkhorsrspruit Dam, the "City" does not render municipal services such as electricity; water; sewerage; maintenance of roads nor other non-self-sufficient services.

**B-6** The determination of the "Vacant Land" Category and the setting of a Rate that is universally applied across all categories of Property, without

due consideration of the permitted use; zoning or geographical area, is therefore punitive in nature and essence.

- B-7 The "Vacant Land" Rate Category is therefore contrary to the Property Rates By-Laws of the "City".

Furthermore, the "Category" and "Rate" are not fair and reasonable and cannot be considered as an equitable basis to determine exemption rebates and reductions i.t.o Section 3(3) of the Act.

### **C. Category of Rateable Property not in use**

- C-1 Rateable Properties not in use ("Vacant Land") that is zoned for "Residential" purposes and located in the now defunct Geographical Area of Kungwini Local Municipality prior to the merger, was determined in the Valuation Roll as "Residential"

The "Residential Property" category applied to "Vacant Residential Properties" in Region 7 and the same rebates and reductions that were applicable to the "Residential Properties" category applied to "Vacant Residential Properties".

- C-2 After the merger and the establishment of the new "City", the latter without purposeful and meaningful participation of the relevant Property Owners of Vacant Residential erven, unilaterally amended the applicable category from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property". This unilateral amendment by the "City" implied that the applicable rebates and reductions that applied to the "Residential Properties Category" no longer applied to vacant erven in Region 7.

- C-3 This unilateral amendment in the applicable category that applied to vacant land, from "Residential Properties" to "Vacant Residential Properties" is not in accordance with the Municipal Properties Rates Act of 2004 nor the Property Rate Policy of the "City", for the following reasons:

- C-3-1 Before a new Rate could be adopted, the municipality must follow a purposeful and meaningful process of community participation in

accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, and also in terms of Section (2) and (3) of the MPRA. It is acknowledged that the Public Participation process for the adoption of the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and the Property Rates Policy and Property Rates By-Laws for 2012/13, did afford residents the opportunity to attend consultation workshops and to make and submit representations regarding the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and draft Property Rate Policy.

However, Property Owners were only advised on 15 October 2012, long after the MTREF 2012/13 was adopted, that the Rate applicable to "Vacant Land" will apply retrospectively with effect from 01 July 2011 (The date of the merger and establishment of the New "City") and that the "City" will unilaterally without further consultation change the "Rate Category" from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property". Furthermore, without public consultation, Property Owners were notified that the rebates, reductions or exemptions will not apply to the property rates category "Vacant land".

Accordingly, without any public participation process, the "City" unilaterally amended the Rate applicable to Properties that are not in use and that were categorized according to the Valuation Roll as "Residential Properties". Contrary to the "City's" own Rate Policy and Property By-Laws, those properties not in use, were no longer rated i.t.o the permitted use or zoning of the property, as per the notification on 15 October 2012. The rate applicable to the Residential Properties not in use was therefore amended by the City without public participation and without affording the Public the opportunity to make representations as required by the Act and the City Property Rate Policy and By-Laws.

C-3-2 Furthermore, the Supplementary Valuation Roll that determine (a) the Category of Property and (b) the Valuation of the Property, was only published on 03 August 2012 and only on selected properties. In the Supplementary Valuation Roll, the Property Rates Category "Vacant Land" was proposed and representations made by Property Owners;

Ratepayer Organisations and Home Owners Associations with regard to the amendment of the Property Rate Category were outrightly dismissed by the "City" without due consideration. Furthermore, contrary to the Act and the "City's" own Rate Policy and By-Laws, the City did not post by ordinary mail, an extract of the Valuation Roll to Property Owners, nor did the "City" advise the owners of the objection process. This deliberate neglect by the "City" has resulted in many Property Owners not being aware of the Supplementary Valuation Roll nor the proposed amendment of the Applicable Rate and Category on properties not in use.

- C-4 In conclusion, it is clear that the unilateral actions of the City to amend the Category and the Rate applicable to properties not in use in Region 7, is therefore unlawful. The "Vacant Land" Category and applicable "Vacant Land Rate" should therefore not apply to unused properties in Region 7 until such time as all legitimate objections to the Supplementary Valuation Roll and the Valuation Roll for 2013-2017 have been heard and the appeal process completed.

**D. Category of Rateable Property according to the Geographical Area in which the Property is situated**

- D-1 As per the Property Rate Policy, different Categories and Rates of Properties should be determined amongst others, according to the Geographical Area in which the property is situated.

This would imply that the geographical nature of all Regions within the Municipal area should be taken into consideration.

For instance, the Peri-Urban nature of Region 7, were not taken into consideration in applying the "Vacant Land" Property Rate.

The "Vacant Land" Property Rate could serve its intended purpose to encourage Property Owners to develop vacant land in Geographical Areas that are substantially build-up. In such Geographical Areas, the rationale for the setting of a punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, would be fair and reasonable to ensure the optimal use of existing

infrastructure and to promote full cost recovery of such infrastructure services that are being rendered by the "City".

- D-2 However, peri-urban areas such as Region 7, should not be "penalised" by the "Vacant Land" Property Rate Policy of the "City", but rather be encouraged to develop marginal "agricultural peri-urban" land into residential townships and to facilitate the selling of newly proclaimed erven in large scale "greenfields" townships.

The development of marginal agricultural Peri-Urban land into townships, is imperative firstly for the geographical growth of the "City" and secondly, to meet the growing demand for residential accommodation in peri-urban areas that are on the outskirts of the "core-urban" centre of the Metropolitan Area.

The levying of a punitive "Vacant Land" Rate on Residential Properties in peri-urban areas in Region 7 is restraining the development of marginal agricultural land into residential townships and in so doing restrain the regional and geographical growth of the Metropolitan Area.

Furthermore, investment and job creation in the peri-urban areas such as Region 7, is restrained, something that would lead to further migration to informal settlements closer to the "urban core" of the Metropolitan area.

- D-3 In determining a fair and reasonable "Vacant Land" rate for Residential Properties in Peri-Urban Geographical Areas such as Region 7, the "City" has to take into consideration the nature and mechanisms of the Residential Property market in peri-urban areas. The nature of the Residential Market in peri-urban areas is entirely different then the Residential Market in the "urban core" of the Metropolitan.

Firstly, the nature of township developments in peri-urban areas tend to be "greenfields". This implies that such developments are naturally large in scale (number of erven) and located off the "beaten track" and not close to amenities i.e schools, clinics, emergency services, recreational areas etc.

Secondly, buyers are normally taking a much longer-term view of their investment in such "greenfields" townships.

D-4 In new large scale developments in Geographical Areas such as Region 7, the punitive "Vacant Land" Rate has had the following negative impact on the Residential Market.

- (i) Sales of residential erven has virtually come to a complete standstill.
- (ii) The Market Values of erven has dropped considerably.
- (iii) New housing construction has stopped or substantially reduced, due to the drop in the collateral values of Vacant Residential Properties.
- (iv) Buyers are more attracted to similar residential developments in adjacent Metropolitan Areas of Ekurhuleni, Joburg and other regions such as Madibeng (Hartebeespoort dam area) where such punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rates does not apply.
- (v) The financial stability of Development Companies that are operating in Region 7 has been compromised. The "City's" punitive "Vacant Land" Rate is causing Developers, as the "City's" Development Partners, substantial losses. Many Developers have abandoned plans to develop new residential Estates in the Peri-Urban Geographical Area of Region 7 and are relocating to other Metropolitan Areas where such punitive Rates does not apply to "Vacant Land"

All in all, the consequences are that economic growth and job creation in Region 7 have been compromised.

D-5 The pretext in the draft MTREF that the Vacant Land Rate "will bring some relief for vacant stand owners (and continue) to promote development of these properties"(Page 598) is therefore dismissed and not a fair and realistic reflection of the realities experienced in Region 7.

## **E. Economic Growth and Job Creation are impaired**

**E-1** The Guiding Principles for the determination of Property Rates as per the Property Rates Policy (Paragraph 2) are amongst others to:

- (i) Encourage Social and Economic development , especially development of property in line with socio-economic development needs; and
- (ii) Ensure that improvements of properties are not discouraged.

The Municipal Property Rates should therefore not restrain development but rather promote development. The Municipal Property Rates Act (Act 6 of 2004) states in Section (3) 1 that rates must allow and promote economic development.

Likewise, Section 16(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 clearly limit the legislative and discretionary powers of Municipalities to adopt a rate that would materially and unreasonably prejudice:

- (a) National economic policy
- (b) Economic activities across its boundaries; or
- (c) The national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour

As stated above , the Residential Property Market in Region 7 has been materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate , and more particularly in the following manner.

## **E-2 Substantial drop in Sales of Vacant Residential Properties**

Since the unilateral action by the City to amend the Rate Category on residential erven not in use, from "Residential Property" to "Vacant Residential Property", sales of Vacant Residential Properties, have come to a virtual standstill. Though it would be unfair to disregard the general depressed property market trend and the consequential influence on residential properties, the introduction of the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate was the cause of a "perfect storm". The

increase in the average property tax payable on vacant land from R350 per month to R3,500 per month has been the proverbial final blow for Property Owners.

Not only are individual property sales materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, but also Developers, at least those that have survived the depressed property market, were given a final blow.

A quick analysis of the transactions in the Pretoria Deed Office would bear testimony to this "perfect storm" that is leaving many "dead or at least knocked "unconscious".

### E-3 Material Drop in Property Values

The property prices are generally an invert of the Property Rates applicable. When Property Rates increase, property prices tend to decrease. Especially with a substantial increase, that materially prejudice the property market.

Such prejudicial increase occurred with the unilateral amendment of the Property Rates category applicable to vacant erven that formed part of the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality. The almost 1000% increase from an average of R350 to R3500 per property, has caused a prejudicial adjustment in property values.

For example:

A Residential erf sold for R550,000 in 2008 has been sold on 14 February 2013 at a price of R120,000. Proof is available in the Deeds Office.

On average, property values have been reduced by more then 60% to compensate for the prejudicial and punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate, that is applicable in Region 7 as from 01 July 2011.

An illustration would clearly show the rationale for the correction in the market prices.

Price of Vacant Land prior to 01 July 2011

Property Tax Paid

R550,000

R550 per month

Price of Vacant Land after 01 July 2011

Property Tax Payable

R120,000

R601 per month

The price correction is a derivative of the actual property tax payable based on the punitive "Vacant Land" Property rate.

Prior to this adjustment, the property tax payable on a R550,000 property would have been R2756-41

As per the illustration, the market has adjusted prices of vacant Residential Properties downwards to compensate for the prejudicial increase in the Property Rates on "Vacant Land".

E-4 Construction of new Dwellings in large Estates in Region 7 is retained

Due to the nature of the Residential Property Market in Peri-Urban geographical areas such as Region 7, construction of new dwellings constitute mainly a "second home" or "weekend retreat". As stated before, the investors in the property market in peri-urban areas are taking a longer term view and very often consider either one of the following options:

Option 1

To pay off or substantially reduce the initial outstanding mortgage loan on the erf before they consider additional long term debt to finance the construction of a "Second Home". Very often this is required by Banks in terms of Credit Act.

## Option 2

To wait until the market values of vacant Residential Properties has increased sufficiently to be revalued by Banks as additional collateral when applying for a mortgage loan to build a "second home".

Because of the punitive nature of the "Vacant Land" Rate Policy of the "City", the market values of vacant Residential Properties(erven) has been reduced substantially. The consequential effect thereof is that the collateral asset base of erven has been materially prejudiced. Property Owners find themselves in prejudicial circumstances in that Banks value vacant Residential Properties substantially lower due to the substantial market correction that caused the value of erven to decrease on average by 60% .In many instances current market valuations are substantially lower then the initial purchase price or outstanding bond. Banks are therefore reluctant to consider vacant Residential Properties as fair collateral when applying for a House Building Loan.

The final result, is that many Property Owners of vacant Residential Properties can not obtain a House Building Loan to make improvements in order to qualify for the reduced Property Rate on Residential Properties.

This is the cause of a "vicious cycle"

### E-5 Buyers are attracted to other similar estates in adjacent Metropolitan Areas

Due to the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate of the "City", buyers are more attracted to other Metropolitan Areas. The comparative competitiveness of the Tshwane Metropolitan Area in so far as new residential development is concerned has been materially prejudiced by the punitive "Vacant Land" Property Rate Policy. The comparative analysis in Paragraph G-3 illustrate the punitive nature of the Vacant Land Property Rate of the "City". Which ever way, Developers , as the

Development Partners of the "City", will follow the Buyer trend and move with this trend.

**E-6 Compromise the Financial Stability of Developers, as Partners of the "City"**

Property Developers are the Development "Partners" of the "City" and a major contributor to growth in the residential market.

The punitive "Vacant Land" Rate Policy of the "City" has materially prejudiced the financial viability and sustainability of new residential estate developments in Region 7.

The financial viability of Developers, has been compromise in the following manner:

- (i) A material reduction in their Balance Sheet due to the drop in market values of Vacant Residential Properties.
- (ii) A negative cashflow due to the general decline of sales In Vacant Residential Properties.
- (iii) A negative outlook from Banks due to (i) and (ii) above, with a consequential decline in the availability of finance for new residential development.

The "bottom line" is, that existing and any new residential development are being considered with very greater sceptism. Currently, Economic Growth and Job Creation suffer the consequences of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy.

**F All Categories of Property and Categories of owners are not treated equitable in relation to each other**

- F-1** The Property Rates Policy of the City is meant to be guided by the Principle of Equity i.e. that all Categories of Property be treated equitable in relation to each other. (Paragraph 2 of the Property Rates Policy)

- F-2 The punitive "Vacant Land " Rate is indeed a Penalty that is prejudicial and is not considered equitable and fair in relation to other Categories of Property.

Taking into consideration the "reduced" rates as recommended for 2013/2014, the discrepancy in the differential rate between "Residential Properties"; " Business Properties" and "Vacant Residential Properties" is even bigger then before.

### Illustration

Value of R1,000,000 as illustrated in the  
Draft MTREF(Property Tax Payable per Month)

	<u>2013/14</u>	<u>2012/13</u>
Residential Property	R657	R1071 p/m
Business and Commercial Property	R2144-16	R2256-66
Vacant Residential Property	R4610	R5011-66

- F-3 The actual Rate payable on "Vacant Residential Properties" are 700% higher than "Residential Properties" and 210% higher then "Business and Commercial Properties".

Notwithstanding the proposed reduction in the rate, the comparative inequity between "Residential Properties" and "Vacant Residential Properties" has increased from 467% in 2012/13 to 700% in 2013/14 (as proposed)

- F-4 If one consider that an investment on a residential erf is in most instances a prelude to building a house for residential purposes and not to conduct a business for a profit, one fails to appreciate why a family should be penalised by a punitive rate should such a family prefer not to

immediately build a home of their desire but rather to pay-off the initial debt or wait for the value of their erf to increase to the extent that it would enable the family to have the benefit of additional collateral when applying for a house building loan.

- F-5 The punitive Vacant Land Rate is undoubtedly sending a signal, that the "City " is not encouraging investment in the Peri-Urban Residential Market("Platteland"),or especially if, such an investment is for future retirement or to build a future "second home" for recreational purposes or to enjoy a different lifestyle associated with the "Platteland".
- F-6 As stated previously, it should be acknowledged that there might be a case to be made out for a punitive rate on Vacant Residential Properties in "old" existing build-up areas, like Waterkloof, as was the case since 2009 in the previous now defunct Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.
- F-7 But, to penalise investment in Peri-Urban ("Platteland") areas to the extent as proposed , is simply an attempt to influence the mobility of investment or to discourage the development of the Peri-Urban areas that have been part of Kungwini and Metsweding, in favour of existing urban areas of the City.
- F-8 The mindless punitive nature of the "Vacant Land Rate" is not equitable. Families that opt to invest in the peri-urban areas of Kungwini and Metsweding for either future retirement or to pursue their chosen lifestyle or recreational needs of their choice, are discriminated against. One fail to appreciate why such families should pay 700% more tax than families that not desire to move to the "platteland" ,but rather elect to remain in the urban build-up townships. Or why such families should pay 210% more tax than a business who invest in a property for a profit, simply because such families are prudent and elect to reduce their initial loan that they have obtained from third party Banks when they purchased a residential erf in the "Platteland" or have pinned their hopes on an increase in the market value so that they

may present the erf as collateral when applying for a house building loan.

F-9 There is indeed a case to be made out for a more meaningful approach that could include, inter alia, a phasing in of a punitive rate after say five or seven years from date of first transfer from the Developers to "First Time" buyers in townships located in the Peri-Urban areas such as Region 7.

**G. The Punitive Vacant Residential Rate is not in accordance with Section 16(2) of the Municipal Property Rates (Act 6 of 2004)**

G-1 In terms of the above section, the rate adopted by the "City" should not materially and unreasonably prejudice for example the development of Residential Properties in the Peri-Urban areas of the "City" in relation to the adjacent Peri-Urban areas of the Metropolitan Municipalities of Ekurhuleni and Joburg. The Act is quite clear that the economic activities and the mobility of capital should not materially and unreasonably be prejudiced by a rate adopted by the "City".

G-2 The punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy, not only prejudice the market value of Vacant Residential Property in the "City", but cause a prejudicial adjustment in the Residential Market in the "City" in relation to similar classes of investment in adjacent Metropolitan Areas. The consequence thereof is that Property Owners and Developers of Vacant Residential Property can not realise a fair and equitable return on their investment in comparison with similar classes of investment in adjacent Metropolitan Areas. Due to the prejudicial impact of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy, Property Owners and Developers can not dispose of their assets, without a substantial reduction in price, should they decide to relocate their investment to similar class estates in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas.

G-3 A fair and objective analysis of the comparative rates applicable to the three major Metropolitan Areas in the Gauteng Province would reveal

the in-equity and prejudicial nature of the "Vacant Land Rate Policy" of the "City"

### Illustration

#### Actual Tax Payable on a Vacant Residential Property of R500,000

<u>Per Annum</u>		
<u>City of Tshwane</u>	<u>Ekurhuleni</u>	<u>Joburg</u>
R30,069-99	R14,900-00	R11,146-00
<u>100%</u>	<u>49,55%</u>	<u>37%</u>

The actual Property Tax Payable in the "City" is 100% higher then in Ekurhuleni and 170% higher then in Joburg.

- G-4 Due to the nature of the Market in Peri-Urban areas, Property Owners of Vacant Residential Properties in the "City" will have to accept a substantial downwards adjustment in their property investment, "if all other things are equal". Such an adjustment could imply a reduction in market prices of between 50% and 70%.

As a point of illustration, a Property Owner of a Vacant Residential Property that is valued at R500,000 in Ekurhuleni will pay R14,900 Property Tax per annum,, whilst a Property Owner of a Vacant Residential Property of R265,000 will have to pay R14,662 in the "City".

"If all other things are equal", the market would tend to favour investment in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas rather than the "City". Alternatively, Property Owners in the "City" has to accept a substantial loss, should they desire to realize their investment and prefer to invest in Ekurhuleni and Joburg instead.

- G-5 The punitive Vacant Land Rate materially and unfairly prejudice Property Investors in the "City" vis-à-vis Property Investors in the adjacent Metropolitan Areas of the Gauteng Province.

As such the mobility of capital is restricted and existing developments are materially and unreasonably prejudiced.

**H. The Punitive Vacant Residential Rate is not a specific ratio of the Residential Tariff but "purely determined upon the revenue created", and therefore administratively unjust, unfair and prejudicial**

H-1 According to the Draft MTREF(Page 596) the "Property Rates fund the Non-Self Sufficient Services , and affordability as well as fairness determine the rate ratios between categories of properties".

H-2 However, according to the Proposed MTREF, "the tariff for Vacant Land (is) determined upon the revenue created thereby and not as a specific ratio of the Residential tariff' (Page 598)

Affordability and fairness were not considered in determining the ratios between categories of properties and therefore the punitive Vacant Land Rate is administratively unjust, unfair and prejudicial.

H-3 In applying the punitive Vacant Land Rate on Vacant Properties, no due consideration was given to the following pre-eminent circumstances that are particular to Residential Properties that are not in use and therefore vacant, in Region 7.

(i) Firstly, the rebates and reductions that initially applied to the Vacant Residential Properties under the Category "Residential" were not considered by the "City" after the merger with Kungwini Local Municipality. The initial rate that applied to Vacant Residential Properties was equal in ration in comparison to Residential Properties where improvements were made.

(ii) Secondly, the rebates and reductions for Vacant Residential Properties were consistent with the undertakings given by the Kungwini Local Municipality, in regard to the provision of services by Private Estates. This particular aspect will be dealt with in the section to follow.

H-4 These rebated and reductions were applicable to Vacant Residential Properties i.t.o Section 15 of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004) on the amount of the rate payable for the category as listed in the Approved Valuation Roll, of the then Kungwini Local Municipality.

H-5 The unilateral amendment by the "City" of the Property Categories as per the Valuation Roll prior to the merger of the Kungwini Local Municipality," to create a source of income", did not take into consideration the fact that Non-Self Sufficient Services as listed in the section below, are not provided by the "City" to several townships (Estates) located at the Bronkhorstspuit Dam. This in itself, has punitive consequences on affordability and render the "blanked" application of the punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy in Region 7 as unfair, unjust and prejudicial.

**I. The Levying of the Punitive Vacant Land Rate in Region 7 is not consistent with the Guiding Principles of the City's Property Rates Policy and in particular "that the Rate should take into account issues of affordability".**

I-1 In many townships (Estates) in Region 7, no municipal services are provided by the City as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) of the Local Government Property Rates Act No 6 of 2004.

I-2 Rebates and Reductions i.t.o Section 15 of the Act applied to all Residential Properties in Region 7 prior to the merger. These Rebates and Reductions were granted in terms of an undertaking by the then Bronkhorstspuit Town Council that "No Property Tax will be levied. As and when the Council provide Municipal Services, Property Rates will be levied and collected" (Direct translation of a letter dated 17 October 1991 issued by the Bronkhorstspuit Town Council to Property Owners)

1-3 The previous , now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality, as well as the "City", since incorporation in July 2011, do not render the following services as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) of the Act.

1-3(i) Non Self-Sufficient Services

- Maintenance of Street lights
- Maintenance of sidewalks
- Maintenance and upgrading of roads
- Maintenance of open spaces
- Stormwater Management
- Sewerage Discharge
- Emergency Services (Response Time more then 45 minutes)
- Metropolitan Police (Response Time more then 30 minutes)

1-3(ii) Self-Sufficient Services

- Electricity
- Water
- Refuse Removal

These "Non-Self Sufficient Services" and "Self-Sufficient Services" are provided by the various Home Owners Associations or/and Developers as per various Services Agreements with the now defunct Kungwini Local Municipality.

1-4 Property Owners has to contribute to Home Owner Association and/ or Developers for the rendering of such Non-Self Sufficient Services, yet the Property Owners have to pay the same punitive Vacant Land Rate that for example apply to established areas like Waterkloof or Mamelodi

Heights where such services are supplied by the "City". This is tantamount to double payment for services by the Property Owners.

- I-5 Developers, on behalf of Home Owners Associations, accepted the responsibility for the provision of these Non-Self Sufficient Services and Self Sufficient Services based on the undertaking by the Kungwini Local Municipality that no Property Taxes will be levied until such time as services are rendered by the Municipality. Hence, the rebates and reductions that applied to such Vacant Residential Properties until the unilateral amendment of the applicable category for vacant land by the City.
- I-6 In terms of a recent Constitutional Court Ruling in the matter between Rademan vs Moghaka Municipality, the "City" may not collect or attempt to collect, Property Tax Rates; Services Levies or other charges for services that are not being rendered by the "City".
- I-7 Property Taxes levied on Properties where services are not rendered by the "City", is therefore a double "taxation", and an attempt to collect additional; revenue, without rendering municipal services as contemplated in Section 8(2)(j) and is therefore unlawful. The unilateral cancellation by the City of the Rebates and Reductions that applied to such townships in Region 7 is likewise unlawful.
- I-8 The pretext of the "City" in motivating the punitive Vacant Land Land Rate Policy as stated in the proposed MTREF 2013/14, namely that "Development is encouraged by the "City", as that in return generates revenue from other main services, which are not applicable on vacant land" (Page 598) is therefore not applicable to those Geographical Areas in Region 7 where the "City" does not provide either Non-Self Sufficient Services or Self-Sufficient Services i.e electricity; water; and refuse removal.
- I-9 In townships where the City does not render these Non-Self Sufficient Services as well as Self-Sufficient Services the following alternatives scenario's should be considered:

ALTERNATIVE 1

- (i) A similar category that for instance apply to the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, namely "Private Towns" should apply. The applicable rate is 0,0074 per Rand value.

(ii) ALTERNATIVE 2

That the current Rate for Agricultural Properties should apply. The proposed rate for 2013/14 is, 0,00213 per Rand value.

(iii) ALTERNATIVE 3

That the "Residential Properties Rate", as was the case prior to the merger, should apply. The proposed rate for 2013/14 is 0,00853 per Rand value.

I-10 The following comparative analysis of the various alternative scenarios based on a Vacant Residential Property valued at R500,000 illustrate the effect on affordability:

Punitive Vacant Land Rate 2013/14 Per month	Residential Properties as applicable prior to incorporation based on 2013/14 proposed rate per month	Agricultural Property Rate as per proposed rate for 2013/14 per month	Ekurhuleni Private Town Category Rate per month
0,05533	0,00853	0,00213	0,0074
R2305-41	<b><u>R355-41</u></b>	R88-00	<b><u>R308</u></b>

I-11 From this comparative analysis it is clear that a fair and affordable rate for Vacant Residential Properties in Region 7 where Municipal services are provide by the Property Owners, should be set between two comparative rates namely:

- (a) The Current City Residential Property Rate of 0,00853 per Rand value; and
- (b) The Ekurhuleni Private Town Category Rate of 0,0074 per Rand value

## **J. The Way Forward**

### **PROPOSAL 1**

J-1 To align the interventions of the "City" with the National Development Plan, we propose that a Special hearing be called by the appropriate Section 79 Committee, to receive and consider submissions and deliberations from affected stake holders in Region 7, with regards to the impact of the Punitive Vacant Land Rate Policy. This would promote active citizenry that would strengthen development, democracy and accountability.

### **PROPOSAL 2**

J-2 To introduce a Special Rate Category for "Privately Owned Townships Serviced by the Owners" as contemplated in Section 8(2)j of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act No 6 of 2004. The applicable Rate should at least be comparable with the Rate applicable to other Metropolitan Areas in the Province.

### **PROPOSAL 3**

J-3 To introduce a "phased in approach" ,whereby the prevalent rate on "Residential Properties" will apply for 5 years retrospectively from 01 July 2011 for 5 years from date of first transfer from the Township Developer to Private Owners, also commencing retrospectively as from 01 July 2011 .After the proposed "Tax Holiday" the Punitive Vacant Land

Rate should then apply, subject to additional Rebates and Reductions in instances where municipal services are not provided as contemplated in section 8(2)j of the Act. These rebates should take into consideration similar rates and categories that apply in the adjacent Metropolitan Municipalities of the Province.

- J-4 The above proposals would ensure that the City maintain a Property Rate Policy that maximises both developmental and financial goals as key focus areas of the proposed MTREF 2013/2014.

**THANK YOU**

**REALEBOGA**



**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: COMMENT draft 2014/15 MTREF

**From:** Octavia Mu [mailto:octmu@hotmail.com]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 03:29 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** COMMENT draft 2014/15 MTREF

Good Day

I hope that this mail arrives on time as I have just been made aware of the the due increases to Tshwane residents.

I am totally in disagreement with this increase in serves that the Municipality wants to impose on the residents. We do not even get adequate and informed service when we go to the 373 Pretorius offices, we are placed on hold and waiting for call to be taken for over an hour at your Call Centre line (it is a huge cell phone cost to the resident calling in), your billing is incorrect for a number of properties in the Montana area, of which mine is one of, of which I have been busy trying to resolve for 6.5 years, and bins are ransacked by some of your workers that we constantly have to change them at a cost too,

This move is definite harassment to the residents of Tshwane. I wonder if the less privileged suburbs have been properly informed of this increase. This is yet another way that residents have to pay for the Municipality's decisions that they make on their own without adequate communication to the residents of the land as was with the Olievenhoutbosch crisis a week or two ago. Those of us who live outside the "townships" are currently helping our friends and families who cannot even break even on the current rate. Please also consider the poor and unemployed. These people can barely put food on the table and you want to HIT them with this!

I STAMP A NO TO THESE INCREASES.

Regards,

T Muhuma of Montana

Stephani Botes

1210

Subject: FW: Complaint: Higher rate and taxes and service delivery costs

From: Nico Smit [mailto:blaffie67@gmail.com]

Sent: 25 April 2014 04:02 PM

To: Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

Subject: Complaint: Higher rate and taxes and service delivery costs

Complaint: Higher service tariffs for Pretoria

The Centurion Record dated 25 April 2014 informed us that we, the rate payers of Pretoria, will have to fork out much more money for services. We are apparently allowed this one day to lodge our complaints. A bit unfair as we hardly had time for Indaba. Nevertheless, here it is.

We are three pensioned families of whom the eldest is sixty four years of age. We have always been good taxpayers, with not a single crime indictment. Amongst the six elders for our families, which include an accountant, an engineer, an electrician, a high school teacher, an intensive care trained sister and a secretary; we have worked a total of 130 years.

After tax deductions and paying for our homes (average three bedroomed homes), we are left with very little to live on. Do you not realize that we are no longer in a position to foot these high bills?

In her article: "Riot prevents moving" by Thokozile Mnguni, she demands that people desist from participating in activities aimed at dividing our communities... Is that not exactly what the municipality is doing to previously hardworking citizens? We do not believe that there is any growth in: "Re-addressing imbalances" by creating new ones.

We would like to know if all the RDP houses, financed by our tax money and given away freely, will be footing the same increased bills that we are forced to pay or are we, the elderly, supposed to be piggybacking the vast growing population who refuse to take responsibility of even their own family planning?

Is this really "democratic"? We constantly have to pay more, pay more, pay more out of fountains which have dried up a long time ago. Will there by RDP houses made available for the elderly too? Your intimidation of home owners is not "reversed apartheid", but flagrant favouritism.

We suggest you take old people into consideration before implementing such impossible financial burdens on us. Let the younger ones work for a change and accept their responsibility for paying taxes and services to an ever hungry municipality and government. We simply can't anymore!

We also suggest that we be given more time to get ready for a toyi-toyi session. This last minute information leaves us with very little opportunity to engage in "meaningful" discussion with the municipality. After all, we are the stakeholders. It is no good to provide decent housing opportunities for "your" people as Thokozile Mnguni states. It is after all our money that provide their homes and we resent that we were not even consulted.

We worked very hard for the little we have. Nothing was given us as charity beneficiaries. Rethink what the ANC is trying to pull off TOGETHER. This country cannot develop by stealing from the poor for the poor!

Come on ANC, lead creatively. You've had the chance for twenty years now. You have had land claims, you have had BEE, you have had ratio advances and you have had the votes (and still have.) When are you going to start to take responsibility? Daphne Rose Kingma once said: "Holding on to the past is believing that there is only a past. Letting go is acknowledging that there is a future."

We await your response.

Yours sincerely.

N and A Smit, H and A Price, G and M Oosthuizen

Residents of Zwartkop and Irene, Centurion.

PS: Is it true that the word "tshwane" means baboon or black cow? Don't you find it very derogatory? Why call this beautiful city and the heart of our government by such an insulting name? It reeks of racism.

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: INCREASE IN MUNICIAPLE TARRIFS 2074330915

**From:** Nikita Koch [<mailto:nikita.koch@gmail.com>]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 04:45 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg

**Subject:** : INCREASE IN MUNICIAPLE TARRIFS 2074330915

I read with horror in the Eastern Record of the increase in basic service tariffs. I am a pensioner with a disabled child. Hence I find it already very difficult to deal with increased financial demands on my pensioner's income.

The increase of 25% in municipal garbage collect cannot be substantiated in our area, Silverton. On many occasions the garbage is not collected for up to 3 weeks. Regarding the increase in water and electricity tariffs, we are already using minimal electricity and water. I do not know where and how to save any more. The increase in the property tax of 10% can hardly be substantiated.

I have on numerous occasions requested that my water meter be re-installed above ground. It is located in a hole that I stretch into in order to read the meter. I must do this as the council meter readers record erroneous meter readings, leaving me with huge water bills.

The municipality should consider giving pensioners a discount to all those people over the age of 60 years.

I join many other residents in voicing my objection to the increases.

Yours faithfully,

Mrs. E Hattingh.

Account reference no: 2074330915

**Stephani Botes**

---

**Subject:** FW: 2014/15 MTREF - Draft for service increases

**Importance:** High

**From:** Adriaan Venter [<mailto:adriaan.venter@EOHMI.co.za>]

**Sent:** 25 April 2014 07:32 PM

**To:** Carl van Rensburg; Sam Chepape

**Cc:** Vera Venter

**Subject:** 2014/15 MTREF - Draft for service increases

**Importance:** High

Good day

To whom it may concern

I would like to raise my objection to the proposed rate increases by Thwane Municipality. The proposed rate increases are all above inflation and absurd given the current economic circumstances. How, for example do you justify a 25% increase for refuse removal?

Please reconsider your increases and keep it in line with inflation and economic circumstances. If my refuse removal for example had to increase by that amount, I could get it done much cheaper by a private contractor.

I would appreciate acknowledgement of my letter and sincerely hope you take all of the residents' comments seriously, as we are your clients.

Regards



Adriaan Venter  
Manager Project Management  
Mining & Infrastructure

tel: +27 (12) 667 2334 | fax: +27 (12) 667 2312 | cell: +27 (82) 496 6463  
[adriaan.venter@eohmi.co.za](mailto:adriaan.venter@eohmi.co.za) | [www.eohmi.co.za](http://www.eohmi.co.za) | [www.eoh.co.za](http://www.eoh.co.za)  
Consulting | Technology | Outsourcing

This e-mail transmission contains confidential information, which is the property of EOH Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries ("EOH"). No person, other than the recipient (so indicated by the sender) may use or disclose the contents of this message, links or attachments hereto, to any person whatsoever. Unauthorised disclosure and/or use may result in civil and criminal liability. Any views expressed in this message are those of the individual sender, except where the message states otherwise and the sender is authorised to state them to be the views of any such entity. The disclaimer forms part of the content of this e-mail in terms of section 11 of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 25 of 2002. Refer to EOH Disclaimer



---

**MEMORANDUM**

**SUBMITTED TO:**  
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

**SUBJECT:**  
BLAIR ATHOLL  
WRITTEN COMMENTS AND SUBMISSION  
DRAFT 2014/15 MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND  
EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

**BOSTON ASSOCIATES and SCHWARTZ  
NORTH INC**  
ON BEHALF OF:

WRAYPEX (PTY) LTD;

BLAIR ATHOLL HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION -  
INCORPORATED IN TERMS OF SECTION 21 OF THE  
COMPANIES ACT, ACT 61 OF 1973 (THE COMPANY'S  
ACT)



INDIVIDUAL PROPERTY OWNERS OF THE  
DEVELOPMENT KNOWN AS BLAIR ATHOLL

Hyde Park Law Chambers  
7 Albury Park  
Cnr Albury Road and Jan Smuts Avenue  
Hyde park, 2196

Telephone: +27 11 325-4846  
Facsimile: +27 11 325-4244  
P O Box 411670, Craighall, 2024  
Docex 256, Randburg

Our Ref: 3778

24 April 2014



## CONTENTS

---

1. INTRODUCTION
2. BACKGROUND TO THE NOTICE
3. PRINCIPLES OF PROPERTY RATES TAX
  - 3.1. INTRODUCTION
  - 3.2. RELEVANT PRINCIPLES GOVERNING TARIFF AND RATES POLICIES
  - 3.3. INTERESTED PARTIES *LOCUS STANDI*
4. WATER TARIFF
5. FACTUAL POSITION OF THE BLAIR ATHOLL DEVELOPMENT
6. POWERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY
7. THE POSITION OF BLAIR ATHOLL
8. LEGAL POSITION
9. CONCLUSION

## ANNEXURES

---

- ANNEXURE "A": NOTICE BY THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY
- ANNEXURE "B": CASE NO. 63280/2011 HIGH COURT OF  
SOUTH AFRICA, NORTH GAUTENG  
DIVISION, PRETORIA, JUDGMENT BY HIS  
LORDSHIP MR JUSTICE MURPHY
- ANNEXURE "C": OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITY'S  
DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED  
TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER
- ANNEXURE "D": COURT ORDER UNDER CASE NUMBER  
52060/2008
- ANNEXURE "E": ANNEXURE "E19" TO THE FOUNDING  
AFFIDAVIT AS REFERRED TO IN THE  
COURT ORDER UNDER CASE NUMBER  
52060/2008
- ANNEXURE "F": ENGINEERING SERVICES AGREEMENT

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 This submission is inter alia made in response to the notice by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (herein after "**the Municipality**") dated 02 April 2014 (copy annexed as **Annexure "A"**). The Interested parties (referred to hereunder) only which became aware of this notice on 08 April 2014 ("**the notice**").
- 1.2 This submission is made for and on behalf of:
- 1.2.1 BLAIR ATHOLL HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION ("**BAHA**") incorporated in terms of section 21 of the Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973 ("**the Companies Act**");
  - 1.2.2 WRAYPEX (PTY) LIMITED; the township owner and developer ("**the Developer**");
  - 1.2.3 Individual Property owners of the development known as Blair Atholl.
- (hereinafter collectively referred to as the **Interested Parties**).
- 1.3 The Interested Parties are represented by Mr G Nagy from Boston Associates, a consulting town planning firm and Ms M Roux, an attorney from Schwartz North Inc. The matter and the litigation between the parties has a long history in which the interested parties successfully reviewed the 2008 Property Rates Policy of the Municipality as far as Blair Atholl is concerned.
- 1.4 A submission was also made by the Interested Parties on 29 April 2011 in objection to the Rates Policy. This objection was rejected by the Municipality, based on the reasoning on the grounds as articulated

hereinafter:

*"The demand by Blair Atholl that by the nature of its establishment, the development is a special township that complies with the provisions of section 8(2)(j) of the MPRA, and as such the Municipality should determine the township as a separate category of rateable property in its Rates Policy.*

*This argument that claims for preferential rates, has been tested on the following grounds, and thus does not succeed in justifying any special consideration of a different category of rateable property that would be eligible for the levying of a different rate as provided for in section 8(2)(j) of the MPRA:*

- Although the MPRA has not provided the definition of "privately owned towns serviced by the owner", on the basis that the Blair Atholl development is established under the provisions of the Town-planning and Township Ordinance No 15 of 1986, thus disqualifies it as an exclusively privately owned town;*
- In terms of understanding "privately owned town", it must be seen as a township with a single owner, a self-owned township with all developmental, social, functional and infrastructural services self-approved such as, building plans and other town-planning matters, similar to the mining residential townships. Further to this, the owner must have full jurisdictional powers over the township as own-municipality; and*
- The conditions of the Engineering Services Agreement entered into by the Municipality and the Developer signed in February 2006 spell*

it out clearly how the development must be levied, and paragraph 6.17 of the said agreement reads as follows:

*"The Applicant takes notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the municipality on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township. The section 21 Company will become liable upon the proclamation of each separate township (extension)."*

The Municipality then concluded:

*It can be concluded that property tax is not payable upon receiving basic services. The taxpayers do not receive direct or measurable benefits from the payment of property tax and the value of the benefit which an individual derives cannot be quantified. It is the responsibility of an individual property owner to pay property tax irrespective of receiving a direct benefit from making use of collective services.*

*The lesser the number of properties, subject to property rates, the smaller becomes the tax base of the municipality. The more exceptions and rebates granted, the greater the tax burden becomes to the property owners who's properties remain subject to non-discounted rates. Exceptions also create precedents and expectations that could not be afforded by the remaining tax payers.*

*Based on the above factors, it must be communicated to the municipal council that the Blair Atholl Development is not entitled to any reduction on rates and taxes or any preferential treatment. It*

*must be noted also, that should Council agree to this demand, the Municipality may be seen to be acting discriminately and in contravention with Section 3(3)(a) of the MPRA.*

*It is therefore strongly recommended that Council not accede to the proposals submitted.*

*It should be emphasised that the discretion to determine categories of properties in terms of the MPRA vests with the municipality.*

*Furthermore it should be noted that the categories of municipalities differ due to unique circumstances that determine the Property Rates Policy. Thus a one size fits all approach, was not envisaged by legislation.*

1.5 Consequent upon the dismissal of the Interested Parties' objection, the Municipality took a decision to adopt the 2011 Rates Policy. This Decision was taken on review by the Interested Parties based on the principle of legality. The matter was heard in the High Court of South Africa, North Gauteng Division, Pretoria, under case no. 63280/2011. The Interested Parties' application to review the decision was dismissed by his Lordship Mr Justice Murphy in an unreported judgment which was handed down on 4 April 2013. A copy of the judgment is annexed hereto marked "B".

1.6 The judgment is currently the subject of an application for leave to appeal which will be heard in due course. The Interested Parties contend that the judgment is, with respect, wrong and due to the merits of the case and uncertainty hereof a higher court needs to revisit the finding that there is no relationship between the determination of property rates and municipal services. There have been a number of

reported cases since 2003, including Constitutional Court decisions, which differ from the view taken in the judgment.

- 1.7 We have been requested by the Interested Parties to once again make submissions to the draft 2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework ("**MTREF**"), tabled on 27 March 2014 in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) ("**the MFMA**") insofar as the Blair Atholl townships are concerned, which we hereby duly do.
- 1.8 We draw attention to the fact that the Municipality is obliged to consider the comments and recommendations of the Interested Parties in the light of the principles provided in Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004 ("**the MPRA**").
- 1.9 The fact that the Property Rates under discussion were not reviewed does not mean that the Municipality can close its eyes to this objection currently before it. The comments and recommendations should therefore be considered afresh and with an open mind. The overriding principle is whether the Policy in its current format is fair and equitable as far as the Blair Atholl development is concerned, based on the facts and reasons now presented to the Municipality.
- 1.10 The Municipality approved a Property Rates Policy in 2011 which came into operation on 1 July 2011 ("**the Rates Policy**"). Although the Municipality is obliged to review its policies annually it does not intend to amend the contents of the Rates Policy. What it seeks to amend is the rates tariff which it intends to apply to the Rates Policy. The rates tariff appears in a schedule to the draft MTREF. Again, the Municipality fails to distinguish between residential properties which, in itself is

discriminatory within the context of this matter.

- 1.11 Section 17(3) of the MFMA provides that when an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2), it must be accompanied by:

1.11.1 any proposed amendments to the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan ("**IDP**"); and

1.11.2 any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the Municipality.

- 1.12 The MTREF, *inter alia*, provides for tariff-setting by the Municipality. The proposed tariff structures for various services are incorporated in the MTREF as annexures. The document distinguishes between service charges and property rates, and the Municipality's approach with property rates are *"to cover the shortfall on the provision of general services."*

- 1.13 In the section dealing with the principles governing the tariff policy and rates policy below, we shall demonstrate that the legislative framework requires a separation between the two policies. However, in light of the Municipality's statement that it utilizes income derived from property rates to subsidise the provision of services, this submission will primarily address the property rates policy and tariffs.

- 1.14 The reason of the Municipality why the Interested Parties previous comments and recommendations as quoted above were rejected will be replied to herein. In general it is contended that the Municipality reasons were unsound, specifically relation to the separation of municipal services from the obligation to pay property rates. Such failure results in an unfair and inequitable Property Rates Policy as far as the Blair

Atholl development is concerned. It is contended that the Municipality did not consider the comments and recommendations by the Interested Parties objectively. Previously the Municipality motivated its rejection of the Interested Parties' submissions on the basis that its property rates policy is fair because the Interested Parties are in a financial position to pay levies to the BAHA and property rates to the Municipality albeit for the same municipal services. It terms this contention as so-called "means test". The well-known principle is however, to consider the objectives in good faith, within the limits of the MPRA, and after a fair enquiry, not arbitrarily or capriciously, taking into account the interests of both the Municipality and the ratepayer; the guide is the principle of fairness and equity between ratepayers and the Municipality.

1.15 The glaring reason why the determination of property rates cannot be separated from municipal services is the Municipality's own financial model to link property rates with municipal services where a shortfall exists in the process of providing municipal services. The principle has also been applied in the MTREF. In this context, it is common cause that the Blair Atholl development does not place any burden on the Municipality's budget or infrastructure. To apply a flat rate in respect of residential properties in Blair Atholl is unfair and discriminatory.

1.16 To develop this submission it is, however, necessary to deal with the facts relating to the Blair Atholl development in order to place the Municipality in a position to properly consider these submissions.

## 2. BACKGROUND TO THE NOTICE

2.1 On 20 March 2014 a special mayoral committee tabled the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, in accordance with MFMA to the Municipality's Council for purposes of a community consultation process, and in the process to approve a budget.

2.2 In response hereto and on 27 March 2011 the council resolved as follows:

"1. *That the draft 2014/15 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, tabled in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be considered for the community consultation process;*

2. *That the proposed tariffs for the draft 2014/15 MTREF as outlined in Annexures C to H be considered for the community consultation process;*

3. *That the Accounting Officer:*

1.1 *in accordance with chapter 4 of the Systems Act:*

(a) *make public the annual consolidated operating budget and other documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA;*

(b) *invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the annual consolidated operating budget;*

1.2 *submit the annual consolidated operating budget:*

(a) *in both printed and electronic formats to the National and Provincial Treasury;*

(b) *in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to such other municipalities as may be affected by the budget.*

- 2.3 The draft 2014/15 MTREF will be considered for approval by Council on 29 May 2014.
- 2.4 The notice was published inter alia on the City of Tshwane's web site dated 02 April 2014 under the heading: City calls for public inputs: 2014/15 IDP and MTREF drafts.
- 2.5 The notice purports to comply with the terms and provisions in respect of the procedures laid down in section 16 read with section 17 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 "The Systems Act" and in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Planning And Performance Management Regulations, 2001.
- 2.6 In this regard a municipality must afford the local community at least 21 days to comment on the final draft of its integrated development plan before the plan is submitted to the council for adoption.
- 2.7 The draft MTREF consists of a budget which is founded on a number of other policies. The respective policies on which the budget relies forms part of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan "*the IDP*".
- 2.8 The IDP guides and informs all planning and development and all decisions in regard thereto within the Municipality. The IDP binds the Municipality in the exercise of its executive authority.
- 2.9 The Interested Parties are accordingly entitled to a full and accurate

disclosure of the Municipality's financial state of affairs and the policies which affect its budget. By reason of the Interested Parties obligation to contribute in funding the annual expenditure it is only logical that they should be consulted and afforded a fair and reasonable opportunity of contributing and participating in the decision making process of the Municipality.

### **3. PRINCIPLES OF PROPERTY RATES TAX**

#### **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

The Municipality has motivated the principles of property rates tax in its consideration of the ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT PROPERTY RATES POLICY IN TERMS OF SECTIONS 3(1) OF THE MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES ACT, 2004 (ACT NO, 6 OF 2004) as follows:

##### ***THEORETICAL OVERVIEW***

*Property rates represent the major source of revenue for local government, and are as such the main source of discretionary tax revenue for municipalities.*

*Municipalities derive their power to levy property rates directly from the Constitution (see in this regard section 229(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996). "Property" is not defined in the Constitution, 1996 save to mention that "property" is dealt with under section 25 of the Constitution, 1996 and is construed in context to mean land including any immovable property on or in the land or under the surface of the land. It includes all land in the Republic as the whole of the territory of the Republic is covered by municipalities.*

*The constitutional power conferred on municipalities to levy property rates, though, is not an unfettered power, and the Constitution does not allow municipalities to exercise this power solely within their own discretion. Firstly, section 229(2)(a) restrains municipalities from exercising their fiscal powers in a way that would materially and unreasonably prejudice-*

- (a) national economic policies;
- (b) economic activities across municipal boundaries; or
- (c) the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour.

These provisions are incidentally contained in section 20(2)(a) to (c) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003. Herein after referred to as "the MFMA"), as well.

And secondly, section 229(2) (b) allows national legislation to regulate the exercise of this power by municipalities.

The Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 is accordingly not the source of the power in terms of which municipalities may levy property rates, but an instrument to give effect to section 229(2)(a) and (b) of the Constitution, 1996. As such it establishes a uniform system of regulation and circumscribes the limits that are necessary to avoid material and unreasonable prejudice to national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital and labour.

The Act, 2004 regulates and limits the fiscal powers of municipalities in such a way as to achieve the overall White Paper objective of thoroughly reforming the current system of property taxation with a view to:-

Supporting sustainable local government by providing a stable and buoyant revenue source within the discretionary control of municipal councils;- assisting municipalities in, inter alia, broadening their tax base, and - providing uniform national rules regarding valuation and appeals, rating policy, and rate determination.

Section 7 of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) states:

"7. Rates to be levied on all rateable property

- (1) When levying rates, a municipality must, subject to subsection (2), levy rates on all rateable property in its area or, in the case of a district municipality, on all rateable property in the district management area."

#### **LINK BETWEEN PROPERTY RATES AND SERVICES**

As stated above, Property Rates is considered to be one of the most important sources of income for a municipality to deliver on its Constitutional Mandate. The fundamental principle for tax on any level or sphere of government is the citizen's ie taxpayers' responsibility to pay for collective goods and services rendered by the relevant government. In the case of National Government personal income tax amongst others are but one of the very important sources of income in order for it to deliver collective goods and services. It is common knowledge that also other sources of income such as companies' tax, toll roads, fuel levies, excise duties etc. In the case of local government a municipality with the current legislation and practice is limited to only property tax as a source to be developed and utilised. The purpose of the Act, 2004 was then as stated to broaden the tax base of municipalities.

Collective goods and services are services enjoyed by everyone as a result of the services rendered by Government. It cannot be individualised. In other words, a taxpayer cannot claim or allege that he/she/it is not receiving this or that service and therefore should pay less tax. Tax, by its very nature cannot be seen to be directly linked to

certain services such as water, waste removal, electricity etc. as these are but only some of the municipal services that are rendered by municipalities. These cannot be seen as collective services. However room is made in the legislation and policies for reason that in cases of socially and humanitarian consideration certain rebates and exemptions are required by law or should be taken into consideration. Reasons as afford ability, social upliftment and social benefits like public benefit organisations are indeed cases of special merit.

In comparison with service charges (where there is a measurable benefit in the use of the service which is charged for ie for the use of electricity, the amount payable is determined by the kWh consumed) the local ratepayer does not receive a direct or measureable benefit from the payment of property rates. By implication, there is however, an indirect benefit in that the value of the benefit which a specific individual derives is difficult to estimate (metro police, libraries, parks, financial services, health services etc). Depending on circumstances at a given point in time, a ratepayer may make use of these collective services to a greater or lesser degree. For services for which a service charge can be made, the potential users of these services have a certain amount of choice as to whether or not they wish to make use of it. In contrast, the ratepayer can hardly calculate the benefit which he derives from making use of a collective service. He/she sometimes does not even make use of a service which could benefit him/her, eg library services, while there may be long periods during which a service is not utilised except when it is greatly in demand, eg health service.

*In essence, tax paid by everyone who enjoys these collective services should pay the same. However, it is also a well-known principle that the means test applies when tax liability is determined. In the case of National Government with reference to income tax a progressive sliding scale is utilised. The bigger the income the more one pays. In the case of municipalities one can argue that something similar of the kind is employed to the extent that the tax base is linked to the value of the property. The higher the value, the more tax the owner should pay. This makes sound sense as the person with the more expensive property has a bigger interest in the collective services and the fact that the municipality delivers on its mandate. Moreover, all things being equal the person with the more expensive property is taken to afford higher tax levies. Remember, in case of special merit exemptions and rebates are allowed.*

*Local Government is faced with a host of responsibilities and duties on which it derives in principle from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.*

*Section 152 thereof provides as follows:*

*"152 Objects of local government*

*(1) The objects of local government are-*

- (a) to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;*
- (b) to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;*
- (c) to promote social and economic development;*

- (d) to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- (e) to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

(2) A municipality must strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection (1)".

Parts B of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution, 1996 provides amongst others for a host of functions and responsibilities which local government must see to deliver.

To mention but just a few, these would include:

- Welfare,
- Tourism,
- Municipal Planning,
- Trading,
- Parks and local sports facilities,
- Health services,
- Child care,
- Fire fighting,
- Storm water management,
- Noise and air pollution, etc.

The above list goes on and on and is by no means a numerus clausus (exhaustive) of the type of municipal services rendered. As such tax is

therefore utilised to fund (cross subsidise) these types of collective services for which it is hard to individualise the same for reason of either practicality or afford ability. Fire Fighting for instance is a service that should always be ready at a moments' notice. How do you charge therefore bearing in mind the fixed costs of maintaining such services. The same also applies to most of the other services.

It is therefore submitted that the fact that some of the owners are not dependant on the municipality for services such as waste removal, water purification, internal roads, etc. Are not sole decisive and determining factors to be taken into account when considering rebates or exemptions as these are but just a fraction of those services which need to be rendered by a municipality to its community in the execution of its Constitutional mandate.

It can therefore be concluded that property rates are not payable for receiving basic services. For these services specific tariffs are applicable, which is not payable to the municipality if this service is not rendered by the municipality.

Note should be taken that tariffs such as water, electricity, sewerage, waste removal etc., provides not only for operational expenditure in rendering the service, but also covers the fixed capital infrastructure costs in enabling the municipality to render the service.

Property rates cover the costs of provision of non-revenue-generating services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

## 3.2 RELEVANT PRINCIPLES GOVERNING TARIFF AND RATES POLICIES

### 3.2.1 Tariff policy

3.2.1.1. Chapter 8 of the Systems Act deals with the provision of municipal services. The Municipality must promote the development of the local community and ensure that all members of the local community have access to at least the minimum level of basic municipal services.<sup>1</sup> Section 74 of the Systems Act requires the municipal council to adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the Municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements.

3.2.1.2. The tariff policy must reflect that users of municipal services should be treated equitably in the application of tariffs<sup>2</sup> and the amount individual users pay for services should generally be in proportion to their use of that service<sup>3</sup>.

3.2.1.3. Section 76 of the Systems Act sets out the mechanisms for provision of services and allows for the provision of municipal services through an external mechanism by

---

<sup>1</sup> Section 73 of the Systems Act

<sup>2</sup> Section 74(2)(a) of the Systems Act.

<sup>3</sup> Section 74(2)(b) of the Systems Act.

entering into a service delivery agreement. We reiterate that in the case of Blair Atholl the external and internal services are provided by the BAHA and are governed by the services agreement concluded with the Municipality.

3.2.1.4. The IDP of the Municipality is intended to align the resources and capacity of the Municipality with the implementation of the plan<sup>4</sup>.

### 3.2.2 Rates Policy

3.2.2.1. The MPRA provides for municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through their rating policies.<sup>5</sup>

3.2.2.2. Section 3 of the Rates Act requires the council of the Municipality to adopt a policy consistent with the Act on the levying of rates on rateable property in the Municipality. We quote the entire section:

***"Adoption and contents of rates policy***

*(1) The council of a municipality must adopt a policy consistent with this Act on the levying of rates on rateable property in the municipality.*

---

<sup>4</sup> Section 25(1)(b) of the Systems Act.

<sup>5</sup> Refer to Section 4 : Before a municipality adopts its rates policy, it must follow a process of community participation in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act.

(2) A rates policy adopted in terms of subsection (1) takes effect on the effective date of the first valuation roll prepared by the municipality in terms of this Act, and must accompany the municipality's budget for the financial year concerned when the budget is tabled in the municipal council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

(3) A rates policy must-

- (a) treat persons liable for rates equitably;
- (b) determine the criteria to be applied by the municipality if it-
  - (i) levies different rates for different categories of properties;
  - (ii) exempts a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate on their properties;
  - (iii) grants to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rate payable in respect of their properties; or
  - (iv) increases rates;

(c) determine, or provide criteria for the determination of-

(i) categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates as contemplated in paragraph (b) (i); and

(ii) categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions as contemplated in paragraph (b) (ii) or (iii);

(d) determine how the municipality's powers in terms of section 9(1) must be exercised in relation to properties used for multiple purposes;

(e) identify and provide reasons for-

(i) exemptions;

(ii) rebates; and

(iii) reductions;

(f) take into account the effect of rates on the poor and include appropriate measures to alleviate the rates burden on them;

(g) take into account the effect of rates on organisations conducting specified public benefit activities and registered in terms of the Income Tax Act for tax exemptions

*because of those activities, in the case of property owned and used by such organisations for those activities;*

*(h) take into account the effect of rates on public service infrastructure;*

*(i) allow the municipality to promote local, social and economic development; and*

*(j) identify, on a basis as may be prescribed, all rateable properties in the municipality that are not rated in terms of section 7(2)(a).*

*(4) When considering the criteria to be applied in respect of any exemptions, rebates and reductions on properties used for agricultural purposes, a municipality must take into account-*

*(a) the extent of services provided by the municipality in respect of such properties;*

*(b) the contribution of agriculture to the local economy;*

*(c) the extent to which agriculture assists in meeting the service delivery and development obligations of the municipality; and*

*(d) the contribution of agriculture to the social and economic welfare of farm workers.*

- (5) *Any exemptions, rebates or reductions referred to in subsection (3) and provided for in a rates policy adopted by a municipality must comply and be implemented in accordance with a national framework that may be prescribed after consultation with organised local government.*
- (6) *No municipality may grant relief in respect of the payment of a rate-*
- (a) to a category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a category of properties, other than by way of an exemption, a rebate or a reduction provided for in its rates policy and granted in terms of section 15; or*
  - (b) to the owners of properties on an individual basis."*

3.2.2.3. Section 8 of the MPRA allows the Municipality to levy different rates for different categories of rateable property in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy. For convenience, we set out the provisions of section 8 below:

***"Differential rates***

- (1) *Subject to section 19, a municipality may in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy levy different rates for different categories of rateable*

property, which may include categories determined according to the-

- (a) use of the property;
- (b) permitted use of the property; or
- (c) geographical area in which the property is situated.

(2) Categories of rateable property that may be determined in terms of subsection

(1) include the following:

- (a) Residential properties;
- (b) industrial properties;
- (c) business and commercial properties;
- (d) farm properties used for-
  - (i) agricultural purposes;
  - (ii) other business and commercial purposes;
  - (iii) residential purposes; or
  - (iv) purposes other than those specified in subparagraphs (i) to (iii);
- (e) farm properties not used for any purpose;
- (f) smallholdings used for-

- (i) *agricultural purposes;*
- (ii) *residential purposes;*
- (iii) *industrial purposes;*
- (iv) *business and commercial purposes; or*
- (v) *purposes other than those specified in subparagraphs (i) to (iv);*
- (g) *state-owned properties;*
- (h) *municipal properties;*
- (i) *public service infrastructure;*
- (j) *privately owned towns serviced by the owner;*
- (k) *formal and informal settlements;*
- (l) *communal land as defined in section 1 of the Communal Land Rights Act, 2004;*
- (m) *state trust land;*
- (n) *properties-*
  - (i) *acquired through the Provision of Land and Assistance Act, 1993 (Act 126 of 1993), or the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994); or*

(ii) which is subject to the Communal  
Property Associations Act, 1996  
(Act 28 of 1996);

(o) protected areas;

(p) properties on which national  
monuments are proclaimed;

(q) properties owned by public benefit  
organisations and used for any specific  
public benefit activities listed in Part 1  
of the Ninth Schedule to the Income  
Tax Act; or

(r) properties used for multiple purposes,  
subject to section 9."

3.2.2.4. Section 8(2)(j) authorizes the Municipality to determine a category of rateable property for "*privately owned towns serviced by the owner*" and apply a differential rate. We point out that section 8(2) is merely directory, as opposed to peremptory, and that the Municipality may determine any category it deems appropriate, as long as the new category complies with the requirements of the Rates Act. In this regard the Municipality should take cognisance that in terms of

the Rates Act it may not levy different rates on residential properties.<sup>6</sup>

3.2.2.5. Section 15(1) authorises the Municipality in terms of criteria set out in its rates policy:

3.2.2.6. to exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or

3.2.2.7. to grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties.

3.2.2.8. When granting exemptions, rebates or reductions in respect of owners of categories of properties in terms of subsection 15(1) of the MPRA, the Municipality may determine such categories in accordance with section 8(2).

### **3.3 INTERESTED PARTIES LOCUS STANDI**

3.3.1 The heart of the Interested Parties locus is the fact that it is exposed to a "double taxation" being imposed on its denizens.

3.3.2 As will be demonstrated hereinafter, the rate applied to the Interested Parties is unfair and discriminatory, based on the principle of double taxation.

---

<sup>6</sup> Section 19(1)(a) of the Rates Act.

3.3.3 The imposition of this double taxation is caused by way of the Municipality interpretation of the suite of legislation under which immovable property is rated namely the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000; the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 and the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004.

3.3.4 It is common course that the Blair Atholl Estate is an upmarket residential estate with a golf course, located about 50 kilometres west of the city of Pretoria. The recreational facilities in the estate include a restaurant, swimming pool, tennis courts and a well ness centre. The estate is over 600 hectares in size and is comprised of 329 individual stands. The developer was responsible for the development. It applied for approval of the township in terms of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance, 15 of 1986, which approval was granted subject to specific conditions.

3.3.5 The argument advanced by the municipality, when it was called upon to consider the developer's application for the establishment of the Blair Atholl township, the relevant area fell outside its priority areas for the establishment of new townships and had no available water and sewerage services. Accordingly, the approval was granted subject to the condition that the developer would install all the necessary internal and external services. To this end, the developer and the municipality in February 2006 concluded an "Engineering Services Agreement" ("ESA") in which the developer undertook primary responsibility

for the installation of the proposed services scheme, defined to include: *"the proposed road, street, stormwater, water, electricity and sewerage reticulation services scheme in and to the township consisting of all internal and external services"*.

3.3.6 Internal services are defined in the ESA as including all the water and sewerage networks and associated installations, stormwater and drainage systems and road infrastructure within the boundaries of the township. While the external services are all road, street, stormwater, water and sewerage services whereto the internal services can be connected for the provision of such services to the township.

3.3.7 The ESA provides in terms of rates the following: "The Applicant take notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the Municipality on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township. The Section 21 Company will become liable upon the proclamation of each separate township (Extension)"

3.3.8 In accordance with the ESA, the developer developed and erected the external and internal engineering services to the estate, which services are now maintained by the BAHA. The maintenance costs are financed by way of a monthly levy from residents, which levy is managed and controlled by the BAHA. The estate is unusual in this respect and its residents do not benefit directly from the ordinary services provided by the municipality, due primarily to the geographical location of the

estate some 50 kilometres from the municipality's core residential areas.

3.3.9 The BAHA, maintains the bulk and internal engineering services for which it claims levies from its members who are all residents of the respective estates and ratepayers.

3.3.10 Apart from bulk water, the Municipality does not render any engineering services to the Blair Atholl townships. All such services are rendered by or through the BAHA, for which the property owners reimburse the BAHA through the collection of monthly levies. We respectfully submit that it is inequitable for the Municipality in terms of its tariff and rates policies to charge the BAHA and the owners of properties in the Blair Atholl townships for services not rendered by the Municipality, and which may never be rendered by the Municipality. If the Municipality charges the BAHA and landowners for services already paid by and to the BAHA, an inequitable and unacceptable system of double revenue collection ensues.

3.3.11 The BAHA therefore fulfils the duties normally performed by a municipality.

3.3.12 The ratepayers of Blair Atholl are aggrieved owing to them paying the same rates as property owners in urban areas notwithstanding that they pay levies to the BAHA which manages, controls and maintains the development. It is common cause that ratepayers in urban areas have services rendered by municipalities, which services are not rendered to ratepayers of Blair Atholl.

3.3.13 It is contended, with respect, that the Municipality's rates policy, in its current form, where municipal services are installed and provided by the developer and maintained by the BAHA without an exemption in the determination of property rates is neither fair nor equitable. Within this context the Municipality, so to speak *"reaps where it has not sown"*.

3.3.14 We respectfully submit that to bring the Municipality's tariff policy in line with the principles set out in subsections 74(2)(a) and (b) of the Systems Act, the tariff policy should be amended to ensure that the Municipality does not charge the BAHA and landowners directly or indirectly for services not provided by the Municipality.

3.3.15 The Municipal rates policy incorporates the principle that the shortfall on services is supplemented with revenue collected as property rates. In the premises the BAHA and landowners in Blair Atholl townships are entitled to a reduction of their rates in terms of a suitable mechanism.

3.3.16 We respectfully propose that to remedy the proposed inequitable policy the Municipality should include in its rates policy an additional category, such as "private town serviced by the owner" or any other category deemed suitable by the Municipality, to which either a differential rate should be applied, or the owners of properties within the category should be entitled to a rebate or reduction of their property rates.

3.3.17 The Municipality in its consideration of the Interested Parties 29 April 2011 submission concluded as follows:

*In terms of understanding "privately owned town", it must be seen as a township with a single owner, a self-owned township with all developmental, social, functional and infrastructural services self-approved such as, building plans and other town-planning matters, similar to the mining residential townships. Further to this, the owner must have full jurisdictional powers over the township as own-municipality; and*

*The conditions of the Engineering Services Agreement entered into by the Municipality and the Developer signed in February 2006 spell it out clearly how the development must be levied, and paragraph 6.17 of the said agreement reads as follows:*

*"The Applicant takes notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the municipality on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township. The section 21 Company will become liable upon the proclamation of each separate township (extension)."*

3.3.18 In this regard it is the view of the Municipality that the Engineering Services Agreement should take precedence.

3.3.19 The Interested Parties were not afforded the opportunity to comment thereon and subsequently became the subject of litigation. The "privately owned town" in terms of Municipality's interpretation does not apply to Blair Atholl and disqualifies it from being levied a different rate as a category of rateable property. In this regard the author, and subsequently the Municipality, failed to recognise the principle behind the

Interested Parties argument, which succinctly is:

- ✦ The Municipal rates policy incorporates the principle that the shortfall on services is supplemented with revenue collected as property rates. In the premises the BAHA and landowners in Blair Atholl townships are entitled to a reduction of their rates in terms of a suitable mechanism.
- ✦ The Municipality's rates policy, in its current form, without giving recognition to the BAHA and landowners in Blair Atholl townships by granting an exemption in the determination of property rates is neither fair nor equitable.
- ✦ The BAHA and landowners in Blair Atholl townships have no objection being subject to *assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality*, provided that such policy is fair and equitable, which with respect in its current form is neither fair or equitable.

3.3.20 The Town Planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 specifically provides under section 66(1) that no person shall establish a township otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance. The exceptions are in regard to:

Housing of employees of a mining undertaking, where in respect of such use -

- (a) a surface right permit has been issued in terms of the Mining Rights Act, 1967;

- (b) a permit contemplated in section 6 (1) of the Physical Planning Act, 1967 (Act 88 of 1967), has been issued for the erection of dwellings.

The Administrator may further, on such terms and conditions as he may determine, exempt -

- (a) a statutory body;
- (b) any person engaged in bona fide mining operations;
- (c) an owner or occupier of land the development or layout of which, in the opinion of the Administrator, constitutes or will constitute a holiday resort, public resort or similar resort;
- (d) a co-operative as defined in section 1 (1) of the Co-operatives Act, 1981 (Act 91 of 1981);
- (e) a welfare organization registered in terms of section 13 of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978);
- (f) any person engaged in bona fide farming operations and who uses the land on which he is so engaged for the housing of bona fide full-time employees in his service and the families of such employees;
- (g) for such period as he may determine, but not exceeding 5 years, any person who establishes a township for the temporary housing of bona fide full-time employees in his service and the families of such employees,

from any provision or all the provisions of Chapter III of the subject Ordinance, relating to townships.

3.3.21 The Municipality is wrong in its contention that the category proposed by the Legislature in the MPRA under section 8(j) is not applicable to Blair Atholl development. Whether the functions of the municipal services are maintained and controlled by the BAHA or the management of a mining company has no effect on the principle proposed by the Legislature. The rationale therefore remains that the Legislature provides for a situation where the Municipality is not burdened with costs relating to municipal services and where the ratepayer is levied for these services by a third party. In such circumstances a benefit should accrue to the ratepayer by way of the category envisaged in section 8.

3.3.21 The Municipality fails to provide any reasonable explanation why this category is not applied to the Blair Atholl development. To superficially distinguish between a township owner and mine management in the concept of the category envisaged in section 8(j), is illogical. What should be tested and considered is the principle provided for in the category.

3.3.22 In essence, the Municipality is clearly not prepared to exercise its discretion in favour of the BAHA and will present any reason for not utilising the mechanism available to it.

3.3.23 We draw attention the fact that the Municipality in fact applies this principle in other developments within its jurisdiction, such as Mooikloof where it granted a substantial rebate to ratepayers in the development where municipal services are also provided and maintained by the ratepayers collectively.

3.3.24 If the municipality fails and/or refuses to consider the representations by the BAHA it will with respect, be irrational and based on the above, unfair.

3.3.25 In a number of municipalities, the dilemma described hereinabove has been acknowledged and measures have been adopted in the rates policies of several municipalities. A summary of how rebates are applied by other the Local Authorities is annexed hereto, marked "C". The definitions utilised by the other municipalities differ and have been adjusted for the specific developments, e.g.:

- ✦ "Privately owned towns serviced by the owner";
- ✦ "Privately developed estates";
- ✦ "Residential properties that are part of a gated community";
- ✦ "New private infrastructure developments";
- ✦ "Privately owned township"

It is therefore evident that the principle of creating a specific category is indeed sound and has been successfully applied by other municipalities.

3.3.26 To ensure that the creation of such new category does not open the flood gates to all owners of private townships and thereby substantially erode the municipal revenue base, we propose that the following criteria should be utilized to define the proposed new category:

- ♦ Only townships situated more than 25 km from the Munitoria Building situated in the city centre may be included in this category; and
- ♦ Only townships situated within close proximity to the municipal boundary, say 2 km, may be included.

3.3.27 By closely defining the criteria of the new proposed category the Municipality will ensure that mostly townships not included in the service areas of its IDP will be included in the category. The criteria set out above further recognise that the Municipality focuses on the provision of services through existing infrastructure closest to the city centre, but also allow for the provision of services close to the municipal boundaries by the private sector. Due to the small number of erven that will qualify for inclusion in the proposed new category, no material detrimental effect of the Municipality's income will result.

3.3.28 To further enhance the rates policy's effectiveness in stimulating development, the policy should recognise the inequitable burden placed on the developers of private townships. In the premises we propose that the rates policy must be amended to exempt the developers of private townships from paying any rates on vacant land. After the first transfer of an erf in the township, a further reduction of the property rates should apply for a period of two years to allow the new owner an opportunity to develop the site.

3.3.29 On the one hand this proposal encourages developers to improve the municipal area, but due to the limited period of application of such exemption it also creates an incentive for the township

owner to expedite the development of the township. We submit that the amendment of the proposed rates policy according to these principles will encourage development and extend the Municipality's infrastructure and revenue base.

#### **4. WATER TARIFF**

- 4.1 The Municipality and the Interested Parties are currently involved in litigation under case Number 68226/10 in the North Gauteng High Court – Pretoria in respect of the water supply to Blair Atholl townships. The parties are currently expecting a judgement in relation thereto from his lordship Mr Justice Preller.
- 4.2 The tabled water tariff policy which the Municipality intends to adopt does not make provision for the circumstances which govern the Blair Atholl development. Water is supplied to the BAHA in bulk supply in terms of a service delivery agreement which will more fully appear hereinafter.
- 4.3 The draft water tariff does not reflect the cost reasonable associated with bulk supply of water where the bulk services were erected by a developer outside the Municipality's priority area. The developer is also responsible for all the internal capital, operating, maintenance, administrative and replacements costs in respect of water supply in the Blair Atholl development and are carried out and executed by the BAHA.
- 4.4 These services are normally associated with the duties of the Municipality and the parties chose prior to the development of Blair Atholl to regulate the water supply and the tariff thereof in a service delivery agreement which aspect forms the basis of the litigation referred to above.
- 4.5 In the circumstances it will be premature to comment on the water tariff aspect of the MTREF. In this regard the Interested Parties' rights to comment on the water tariff once the litigation is finalised remains reserved.

- 4.6 In this light the interim order remains in force and should have been incorporated in the draft MTREF.

## 5. FACTUAL POSITION OF THE BLAIR ATHOLL DEVELOPMENT

5.1 The township owner of the Blair Atholl townships is Wraypex (Proprietary) Limited. The relevant townships under consideration are Blair Atholl Extensions 1, 2, 3 and 4 which were proclaimed by the Municipality during 2006 and 2007 as follows:

Blair Atholl Extension 1 : 6 September 2006;

Blair Atholl Extension 2 : 17 November 2006;

Blair Atholl Extension 3 : 9 March 2007;

Blair Atholl Extension 4 : 8 April 2006.

5.2 The imposition of rates by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality was also the subject of litigation between the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association City, Wraypex (Pty) Ltd and Others (Applicant) and the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (Respondent) in the North Gauteng High Court under case number 52060/2008.

5.3 In this regard a Court Order was issued by the North Gauteng High Court against the City of Tshwane in favour of the Applicant which inter alia reads as follows:

*That all the owners of all properties in the Blair Atholl Townships known as Blair Atholl Extensions 1, 2, 3 and 4 are liable to pay property rates in the sum of R 500.00 (Five Hundred Rand) per erf per month (from 1 July 2008 until the date on which the Applicant's representations (Annexure "E19" to the founding affidavit) and any further written representations which the Applicants wish to make have been duly and lawfully considered by the Respondent in terms of the Local Government*

*Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004. It is recorded that the Respondent would not be entitled to charge interest and penalties on the amount of R 500.00 per month during the period 1 July 2006 to date of receipt of correct invoices from the Respondent.*

- 5.4 The Court Order under case number 52060/2008 is attached as "D" hereto and the Applicant's representations Annexure "E19" to the founding affidavit as referred to in the order is attached as "E" hereto (this is the previous comments and representations which were not considered by the Municipality and gave rise to the Review Application).
- 5.5 This submission must be read in conjunction with the above-mentioned Court Order and the Interested Parties' previous comments and representations.
- 5.6 In the premises the effect of the Court order is such that over and above the Municipality's normal obligations it is now compelled to consider the comments and representations of the Interested Parties.
- 5.7 In reality the comments and representations of the Interested Parties in relation to the draft Rates Policy are currently merely treated as methodical compliance (ticking the box) of the budget process, which will render it unlawful unless the Municipality considers the said representations, in a rational manner.

## 6. POWERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- 6.1 The Municipality derives its power to impose rates on immovable property and surcharges on fees for services provided by it and on its behalf in terms of section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 ("**the Constitution**"). The Council of the Municipality is specifically prohibited from delegating the passing of by-laws and the imposition of rates and other taxes, levies and duties in terms of sections 160(2) and (c) of the Constitution.
- 6.2 The empowering legislation which prescribes the procedural requirements which must be followed by a Council of the Municipality before it adopts its Rates Policy and By-laws are defined in the MPRA<sup>7</sup> and the Systems Act<sup>8</sup>. Before a Municipality's Council takes the aforesaid decision it must follow a community participation process and consider comments and representations made to it in the process. The Municipality's Council is obliged to take all comments and representations made to it or received by it into account when it considers the rates policy.
- 6.3 It is trite law that the principle of legality, an incident of the rule of law dictates that in levying, recovering and increasing property rates, a municipality must follow the procedure prescribed by the applicable

---

<sup>7</sup> Refer to Section 4 : Before a municipality adopts its rates policy, it must follow a process of community participation in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act.

<sup>8</sup> Refer to Chapter 2: Community Participation and Chapter 8, Municipal Services (General duty of Municipality)

national or provincial legislation in this regard.

- 6.4 The requirements on a Council to consider the comments and recommendations of its denizens, is a mandatory requirement. The Municipality's Council's failure to comply with the requirement imposed by statute renders the decision invalid.
- 6.5 Further the power of the Council to impose rates constitutes a legislative power, which dictates that it must follow the procedure prescribed by the MPRA in this regard. We will deal herein after with the legal principles that must be followed by the Municipality in making a policy.

## **7. THE POSITION OF BLAIR ATHOLL**

- 7.1 For purposes of this submission, in respect of the Property Rates Policy, references to residential and vacant land categories are relevant. The effect of the foregoing is that all residential properties throughout the municipal area will attract a standard rate and all vacant properties throughout the municipal area will attract the same rate.
- 7.2 The MPRA does not allow for different property rates tariffs to be charged within a category of property, as well as prohibits a rebate within a category to be granted on individual basis<sup>9</sup>.
- 7.3 The proposed different categories of rateable properties are identified in Clause 3.1 of the Policy wherein it is noted that only one category of residential property and one category of vacant land is recognised.
- 7.4 The criteria to levy different rates for different categories for rateable property is as follows:
- ✦ Use of property;
  - ✦ Permitted use of the property;
  - ✦ The geographical area in which the property is situated.
- 7.5 In Clause 5.1.1 of the Policy it is specifically stated that no exceptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on vacant land irrespective of zoning thereof, except Agricultural.
- 7.6 The policy fails to take cognisance of the facts relating to the Blair Atholl development which the Municipality is obliged to consider.

---

<sup>9</sup> Refer to: Section 19(1)(a) of the Property Rates Act

7.7 The developer in respect of Blair Atholl provides services which are normally the duty of the Municipality. The services are defined and provided for in an engineering services agreement, which agreements are in the possession of the Municipality. For ease of reference same is annexed hereto marked "F". The Municipality is empowered and obliged to render engineering services to townships and consequently to ratepayers, through the operation of Chapter 8 of the Systems Act. The specific services which were constructed by the Developer and are maintained by the BAHA can be described as follows:

- ✦ internal and external engineering services of the townships that forms part of an extended services scheme;
- ✦ a water tower and booster pump and a pump station for water;
- ✦ a storm water drainage system;
- ✦ water pipelines, water equipment, storage facilities and electrical cables necessary to bring the water to where it will be utilised in the development;
- ✦ external road network over the property of the Developer from the provisional road P103-2 and D2339 which falls outside of the Municipality's jurisdiction;
- ✦ a site sewerage package plant and sewerage network for the townships;
- ✦ a bulk water supply line of approximately 22 kms and a reservoir. (The sizes of which are beyond the required size for the need of the Blair Atholl townships, at the request and on the insistence of the Municipality).
- ✦ The internal engineering services are maintained by the BAHA.

- ✦ The Municipality reserved to itself the right to connect the Blair Atholl services scheme to any area located outside the Blair Atholl townships.
- ✦ The BAHA is obliged to ensure the safety and security in the Blair Atholl townships and inter alia provides for access control, security and community policing.
- ✦ The Developer was obliged to create open spaces in the Blair Atholl townships which are maintained by the BAHA.
- ✦ The BAHA is obliged to create a trust fund for the maintenance of engineering services, which is funded by the home owners, through the payment of levies, escalating yearly.
- ✦ The BAHA is obliged to issue clearance certificates in respect of the properties situated in the Blair Atholl townships.
- ✦ The engineering services vest in the Home Owners Association, and it is responsible for the operation and maintenance thereof.
- ✦ The BAHA is furthermore authorised by the Municipality to levy a charge on the owners in the development to meet the costs of operating, maintaining, repairing and replacement of internal services, as provided for in the Systems Act.
- ✦ The Municipality recognised and recorded that the BAHA performs the duties normally performed by a Municipality and received in return an indemnity from the BAHA in respect of any claims or costs for the non functioning of water, sewer reticulation, the booster pump station and the sewerage package plant.
- ✦ Blair Atholl receives its electrical connection and services directly from Eskom and is not dependant on the Municipality for the provision thereof.

- ✦ Streetlights have been provided as part of the development and the operating and maintenance cost thereof are absorbed by the denizens of Blair Atholl;
- ✦ Fire fighting and equipment for such purpose are provided and financed by the Blair Atholl community;
- ✦ Domestic waste and garden refuse are removed through independent contractors under the control of the BAHA at the cost of property owners. The Municipality bears no cost in relation hereto.
- ✦ Where a developer is normally indebted to a Municipality for the provision of external services the situation in Blair Atholl is different. The Municipality was, and is still indebted to the developer for a marginal share of the costs to provide the bulk water supply line and reservoir. The dispute around quantum and not the principle of the Municipality's contribution form part of the dispute that is awaiting a judgment from Preller J.

#### 7.8 Residential property category

Section 8(2) of the MPRA in determining categories of rateable property anticipated and provided for "*privately owned towns serviced by the owner*".<sup>10</sup> It is not unreasonable to expect of the Municipality where such circumstances exist to create a specific category for such purpose as many other Local Authorities have done as set out in "C" hereto.

There are rational reasons why there should be different categories of residential properties and vacant land. It is contended that the erven

---

<sup>10</sup> Refer Section 8(2)(j)

which were created in the Blair Atholl development should fall within a separate category in order to be rated at a lower level in comparison to conventional residential properties in the Municipality's jurisdiction.

Owing to the fact that circumstances between such *privately owned towns* may and indeed vary one can understand the reluctance of the City of Tshwane in creating a generic category. In this regard the rates category can be specific for Blair Atholl perhaps under the heading "*Privately owned towns serviced by the owner*" as follows:

- ✦ Residential properties
- ✦ Independent schools
- ✦ Business and commercial properties
- ✦ Industrial properties
- ✦ Municipal property (rateable)
- ✦ Municipal property (not rateable)
- ✦ State-owned properties
- ✦ Public Service Infrastructure
- ✦ Agricultural
- ✦ Non-permitted use
- ✦ Multiple use properties
- ✦ Vacant land
- ✦ State Trust land
- ✦ Public benefit organisation property, and
- ✦ **Privately owned towns serviced by the owner**
  - Blair Atholl;
  - Others.

The provision or non-provision of services is recognised by other local authorities where residential properties were categorised. For example, in the Greater Tzaneen, Pixley Ka Seme, Matjhabeng, Mafikeng, Thabazimbi and Bella Bella Rates Policies (to name a few - refer to Annexure "C" hereto) a category was created for private developed estates, which are similar to the Blair Atholl development, located away from the urban areas where no services or limited services are provided by the Municipality.

In the foregoing examples an additional rebate varying from 20% to 50% is allowed to the private estates, notwithstanding the residential allowance and residential discount which is applicable to residential properties in terms of the Act.

Further support for the submissions of Blair Atholl herein is found in the property rebates which are applied in the rates policy of some of the local authorities mentioned which recognises the non-availability of services in respect of agricultural properties. The rebates applied by these local authorities with reference to agricultural properties and services are as follows:

- ✦ 7.5% rebate if there are no municipal roads next to the property;
- ✦ 7.5% rebate if there is no municipal sewage to the property;
- ✦ 7.5% rebate if there is no municipal electricity to the property;
- ✦ 20% rebate if water is not supplied by the municipality;
- ✦ 7.5% rebate if there is no refuse removal that is provided by the municipality.

It is apposite to note that the Blair Atholl development is different to conventional residential developments in the urban area of the

Municipality. The differences lie in the geographical location and, essential services provision and regard to the installation, daily provision as well as maintenance thereof. The Blair Atholl residents make use of the urban facilities of Johannesburg rather than that of Tshwane due to its location. Pretoria's central business district is 50km away and the urban facilities which would relate to the residents of Blair Atholl are even further east of the business district and are therefore not easily accessible.

Johannesburg and the facilities of its northern suburbs are much closer and more accessible to the Blair Atholl residents. The practicality hereof is that the Interested Parties do not make use of the unspecified services which property rates are claimed for. Notwithstanding this fact the Interested Parties are prepared to make a flat rate contribution to these general services.

It is contended that where property owners in the Blair Atholl development pay levies to the BAHA for maintenance of essential services (which are presently between R8 000,00 and R10 000,00 per month); the additional payments now claimed by way of rates by the Municipality for same services is clearly a double payment for the same essential services.

The concept of double taxation is not recognised in our law.

The plea to the Municipality is to recognise that the services constructed by the Developer and now maintained by the BAHA include expenses which are not recognised in a conventional residential township. The BAHA retains through its contractual obligations with the Municipality all responsibilities and liabilities to essential services where the Municipality

bears the burden in the foregoing context in conventional residential townships.

In light hereof it is inequitable that equal rates should be payable by property owners who did not have the expense of constructing the services or maintaining same.

In the aforesaid circumstances it is only fair that a conventional erf owner in a developed erven suburb such as Muckleneuck, Groenkloof, Brooklyn or Waterkloof fully benefits from the amenities provided and paid for by the Municipality in return for the rates so levied. In contradiction hereto, an erf owner in the Blair Atholl development pays to the BAHA as provider and maintenance of such essential services a levy, but he is also now required, through the draft policy to make further payments to the Municipality for services which the Municipality does not provide.

It has been acknowledged by the Municipality that these properties lie outside its priority area and urban edge within the environmentally sensitive Cradle of Human Kind, where there was neither water, sewage nor adequate infrastructure in respect of a road network. The Municipality throughout the development was at pains to explain that no external services would be provided and that the Developer agreed in the circumstances to provide all external bulk services to the boundary of the property at its own costs. The Municipality's contractual commitment in the services agreement as set out hereinabove to take over and accept ongoing professional responsibility for the bulk water pipelines and reservoir has not to date been honoured. During the development process of the Blair Atholl development, it was acknowledged by the

officials of the Municipality in the interaction with the Developer during the planning and development phase of the townships that the circumstances as described hereinabove would be acknowledged when the new rating tariff would be implemented - hence the necessity for an intervention by the Court.

It is common cause that it is within the power and discretion of the Municipality to accommodate the circumstances of Blair Atholl within the Draft Property Rate Policy and By-laws by the establishment of separate categories.

It is clear that the legislature created the concept of different categories in order to ensure a fair rating structure for denizens of the same Municipality.

Blair Atholl is a unique development which has greatly uplifted the community; the developer went to great lengths to establish and fund a large top class school for the community and has also provided land and housing for neighbouring previously disadvantaged communities which amounts to millions of Rands. In support of the foregoing the Developer is funding community development programs on a continual basis. The development has allowed for the creation of more than 800 job opportunities and a golf academy has been established in order to uplift previously disadvantaged individuals within the community.

In the light of the above we suggest a rebate of 50% per erf.

#### 7.9 Vacant property category

In terms of the Rates Policy, the purpose of rates on vacant land other than generating income for the City is to promote owners of vacant land

to develop their land and then attract a lower rate upon it being developed. The rate for vacant land therefore has a punitive measure for land owners who are not prepared to develop their land as the City is seeking local economic development *inter alia* through land development particularly building activity.

Only one category of vacant land is recognised. This with respect is fundamentally wrong and does not give any recognition to the role that township developers in particular play in local economic development.

There are sound reasons why there should be different categories of vacant land.

In this context at least three vacant land categories should exist:

- ✦ Land held by a township owner either under township title as the remaining extent of the township or as individual erven in terms Certificates of Registered title.
- ✦ First time owners who have acquired land from the township owner and have not yet had the opportunity to develop it.
- ✦ Vacant land - held by land owners who are not willing / able to develop it.

Township development is complex and risky development enterprise and in order to promote local economic development local authorities should recognise the role and function that such enterprise plays in particular from a rating point of view. In fact many local authorities do indeed recognise this as follows:

- ✦ Steve Tshwete Local Municipality : 85% rebate for 2 years or until sold;

- ♦ Mbombela Local Municipality: 100% rebate on property rates for a period when the property is under development not exceeding a period of twelve months;

In the context of Blair Atholl there exists no logical commercial reason why the different classes of owners of vacant land must be further penalised especially where the development has no financial impact on the Municipality.

In this regard it is proposed that the concept of vacant land should be excluded within the Blair Atholl Township until such a time as it is transferred by the Developer to a first time owner. Such owner's obligations in respect of rates should be suspended for a period of two years. This is necessary to enable such owner to finalise the development of its property.

## **8. LEGAL POSITION**

- 8.1 Due to the failure of the Municipality to create a different category for the Blair Atholl development, we respectfully contend, that the Municipality treated the Interested Parties arbitrarily, irrationally and unfairly which decision cannot be justified under section 33(1) of the Constitution. In implementing the relevant legislation, we are of the opinion that if the Municipality persists in ignoring the privately owned township concept by the developer and now maintained by the property owners, such a decision would be open to a judicial review based on the principal of legality.
- 8.2 The Municipality failed to recognise the extent of the engineering services and infrastructure which the interested parties provided for itself and which services are maintained by the BAHA.
- 8.3 The Municipality rates the Blair Atholl development on the same principle as conventional residential properties where the engineering services and maintenance thereof are not provided by the landowners.
- 8.4 The Blair Atholl development falls outside the Municipality's urban edge. The nature of the development is that at all relevant stages it has fallen outside the Municipality's priority area for engineering services and as a result hereof the Developer and later BAHA were obliged to erect and maintain the essential engineering services at its own costs. There is no direct cost reasonably associated with the development which can have an impact on the Municipality's financial affairs.
- 8.5 One of the constitutional duties of the Municipality is that it must adhere to the principle of equity in exercising its fiscal powers and functions

accordingly.<sup>11</sup>

- 8.6 Equity and fairness dictate that each property owner will be levied fairly in comparison to similar landowners and developments. The MPRA requires that municipalities group properties by category and that an individual tariff be levied for each category.
- 8.7 The principle of legality is also applicable where a Municipality exercises an executive function, such as the adoption of a Property Rates Policy. Where the Municipality fails to create a category and act fairly it can clearly not be a lawful decision.
- 8.8 If the categories and consequently the exemption concepts in the MPRA are not applied in the Municipality's property rates policy it would be unfair and not equitable. It would be further irrational in the circumstances not to apply these principles. In the process to adopt a rates policy the reasoning of the respective attributes and variables is the main issue which needs to be considered.
- 8.9 One of the main objects of the MPRA is to treat persons liable for rates equitably. The only way in which a Municipality can grant exemptions, reductions and rebates is through a process of categorization. Certain categories are identified in section 8 and reductions are dealt with in section 15 of the Property Rates Act. Section 3 compels a Municipality to adopt a Property Rates Policy which complies with equity. Engineering services and geographical locality were identified in the

---

<sup>11</sup> See: Section 229(3)(e) of the Constitution

Property Rates Act<sup>12</sup> as aspects which will influence the rating of a property.

- 8.10 If the categories and exemptions as proposed are not implemented by the Municipality in the case of Blair Atholl the illegality lies therein that it failed to categorise the privately owned townships which has been envisaged by the legislator.
- 8.11 In the process of interpreting the relevant provision in sections 3, 8 and 15 of the MPRA it strikes one that section 8 states that a category "may" be created and section 3(4) states that when it considers the category it "must" take into account the services provided for a township. Section 15 also states that an exemption reduction or rebate "must" be given if a category is created.
- 8.12 Prima facie "may" in its ordinary meaning confers a discretion on a Municipality to create a category, but if the act is examined as a whole the word "may" in section 8 reveals an intention of the legislature to confer such a power with a duty to exercise it in certain circumstances. There are numerous examples in our law where the word may has been construed to impose a obligatory duty and not a discretionary power.
- 8.13 It is undisputed in the facts *in casu* that the Interested Parties fall within the category of owners who individually and collectively provided the bulk external and internal engineering services to the Blair Atholl townships. In addition hereto the developer created a community services through a school and through the creation of open spaces, which

---

<sup>12</sup> See: Property Rates Act section 3(4)a and 8(2)j.

services are maintained by the Interested Parties.

- 8.14 The legislature foresees that privately owned townships maintained and serviced by individuals require a specific category which need a rebate. If the Municipality is allowed to ignore the categories which were put up by the legislator it would render the statutory provisions nothing more than a nullity.
- 8.15 The general tone of the MPRA is that policies need to be fair and equitable.

## 9. CONCLUSION

9.1 In the premise the Municipality is urged to create a category for privately owned townships serviced by the owners and to give the rebates and exemptions as would relate to the individual townships. We suggest the following wording in order to avoid any uncertainties.

9.2 The categories of ratable property for purposes of levying differential rates are supplemented by adding the following category:

✦ Privately owned towns serviced by the owner

- Blair Atholl;

The vacant land category be supplemented by adding the following sub categories:

✦ Vacant Land

- Blair Atholl;
  - Land held by Wraypex (Pty) Ltd in its capacity of township owner either under township title or as individual erven in terms Certificates of Registered title.
  - First time owners who acquired land from the township owner and has not yet had the opportunity to develop it.
  - Vacant land - held by land owners who are not willing / able to develop it.

Exemption, reductions and rebates be supplemented as follows:

✦ Privately owned towns serviced by the owner

- Blair Atholl;

A rebate of a rebate of 50% per erf.

## Vacant Land

### • Blair Atholl;

- Land held by Wraypex (Pty) Ltd in its capacity of township owner either under township title or as individual erven in terms Certificates of Registered title.
- First time recipients who acquired land from the township owner and has not yet had the opportunity to develop it.

100% rebate on land held by Wraypex (Pty) Ltd in its capacity as township owner;

100% rebate for first time owners of vacant land for a period of two years from date of transfer.

After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the Mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions and, if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council of the Municipality.<sup>13</sup>

We respectfully request the Municipality to consider these representations and to revise its budget accordingly.

---

<sup>13</sup> Section 23(2) of the MFMA

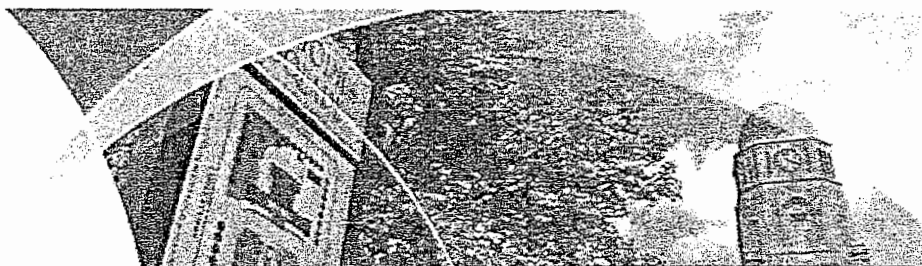
**ANNEXURE "A"**

**NOTICE BY THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**



-- Quicklinks --

-- Search the Site --



[HOME](#) [ABOUT TSHWANE](#) [WHAT TO DO](#) [RESIDENTS](#) [BUSINESS](#) [SERVICES](#)

You are here: [Home](#) > [About Tshwane](#) > [News and Events](#) > [News](#) > City calls for public inputs5 IDP and MTREF drafts

## City calls for public inputs: 2014/15 IDP and MTREF drafts

02 Apr 2014

In compliance with the provisions of the Local Government, Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) the City of Tshwane invites the public and stakeholders to submit written comments on the draft 2014/15 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) review (third revision of the 2011 – 2016 IDP) and the draft 2014/15 Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework (MTREF) and related tariffs.

The IDP serves as a roadmap to determine how, where and when municipal services, such as housing, provision of water and sanitation, electricity, roads and storm water will be verified and delivered to whom at what costs. Residents are urged to familiarise themselves with the draft documents as this puts them in a better position to have a say in their community developmental needs.

Anyone who wishes to comment on these documents can submit their comments as follows:

- The Draft 2014/15 IDP comments should be e-mailed to [bertusv2@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:bertusv2@tshwane.gov.za) or be hand-delivered to the offices of City Strategies and Performance Management, Room 14-C04, 14th Floor, Isivuno House, 143 Lilian Ngoyi Street, Pretoria.
- The Draft 2014/15 MTREF (and related tariffs) comments should be e-mailed to [stephanib@tshwane.gov.za](mailto:stephanib@tshwane.gov.za) or be hand-delivered to the office of the Chief Financial Officer, Budget Office Division, Room 27, 4th Floor, BKS Building, 373 Pretorius Street, Pretoria.
- Alternatively, all written submissions should be forwarded to any of the seven City of Tshwane regional offices or can be deposited in the comments box at the customer care centres, municipal libraries and regional offices.

The copies of the above-mentioned draft documents are available for perusal from 1 April 2014 at customer care centres, municipal libraries and regional offices as well as on [www.tshwane.gov.za](http://www.tshwane.gov.za).

The public consultations on all the proposals contained in the draft documents will take place as follows:

REGION DATE TIME VENUE

- 1 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Mabopane Indoor Sports Centre
- 2 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Mandela Community Hall
- 3 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Sammy Marks Dining Hall
- 4 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Olivenhoutbosch 24-hour Park
- 5 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Refilwe Community Hall
- 6 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Mamelodi West Community Hall
- 7 5 April 2014 09:00 to 12:00 Bronkhorstspuit Sports Centre

The closing date for comments on the draft 2014/15 IDP review and the draft 2014/15 MTREF is 25 April 2014 at 15:00 and all comments must be in writing.

Share To



### Social Media

- > Facebook
- > Twitter
- > LED Blog

### External Links

- > SA Government
- > SALGA
- > GCIS

### External Links

- > IEC
- > Eskom
- > Waterboon Airport

### City of Tshwane Links

- > Maps and GIS
- > Jobs Listing
- > What to do in an Emergency

**ANNEXURE "B"**

**CASE NO. 63280/2011 HIGH COURT OF  
SOUTH AFRICA, NORTH GAUTENG  
DIVISION, PRETORIA, JUDGMENT BY HIS  
LORDSHIP MR JUSTICE MURPHY**

## REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

IN THE HIGH COURT OF SOUTH AFRICA  
(NORTH GAUTENG, PRETORIA)

CASE NO:63280/11

DATE HEARD: 29 &amp; 30 October 2013

- (1) REPORTABLE: YES / NO  
 (2) OF INTEREST TO OTHER JUDGES: YES/NO  
 (3) REVISED.

In the matter between:

04/04/2014  
 DATE

*John Murphy*  
 SIGNATURE

BLAIR ATHOLL HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION  
 (ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED UNDER SECTION 21)

1<sup>st</sup> Applicant

WRAYPEX (PTY) LTD

2<sup>nd</sup> Applicant

ROBERT SEAN WRAY

3<sup>rd</sup> Applicant

and

THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN  
 MUNICIPALITY

Respondent

## JUDGMENT

MURPHY J

1. The applicants seek an order that the decision of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality ("the Municipality"), the respondent, to adopt

a draft rates policy and draft by-laws be set aside "as far as the development known as Blair Atholl is concerned".

2. The first applicant is Blair Atholl Homeowners Association ("BAHA"); the second applicant, Wraypex (Pty) Ltd, ("the developer"), is the developer of the Blair Atholl Estate, a residential estate; and the third applicant is Mr Robert Wray ("Wray") a member and director of the BAHA and the developer.
3. The Blair Atholl Estate is an upmarket residential estate with a golf course, located about 50 kilometres west of the city of Pretoria. The recreational facilities in the estate include a restaurant, swimming pool, tennis courts and a wellness centre. The estate is over 600 hectares in size and is comprised of 329 individual stands. The developer was responsible for the development. It applied for approval of the township in terms of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance, 15 of 1986, which approval was granted subject to specific conditions.
4. According to the municipality, when it was called upon to consider the developer's application for the establishment of the Blair Atholl township, the relevant area fell outside its priority areas for the establishment of new townships and had no available water and sewerage services. Accordingly, the approval was granted subject to the condition that the developer would install all the necessary internal and external services. To this end, the developer and the municipality

in February 2006 concluded an "Engineering Services Agreement" ("ESA") in which the developer undertook primary responsibility for the installation of the proposed services scheme, defined to include: "the proposed road, street, stormwater, water, electricity and sewerage reticulation services scheme in and to the township consisting of all internal and external services".

5. Internal services are defined in the ESA as including all the water and sewerage networks and associated installations, stormwater and drainage systems and road infrastructure within the boundaries of the township. While the external services are all road, street, stormwater, water and sewerage services whereto the internal services can be connected for the provision of such services to the township.
6. In accordance with the ESA, the developer developed and erected the external and internal engineering services to the estate, which services are now maintained by the BAHA. The maintenance costs are financed by way of a monthly levy from residents, which levy is managed and controlled by the BAHA. The estate is unusual in this respect and its residents do not benefit directly from the ordinary services provided by the municipality, due primarily to the geographical location of the estate some 50 kilometres from the municipality's core residential areas.
7. Since the completion of the development, several disputes have arisen between the BAHA and the municipality with regard to the use of water,

the municipal rates and payment for the installation of the water pipeline to the estate. Some of the issues are spelt out in detail in the founding affidavit, but strictly speaking are not directly relevant to the present application.

8. As part of the conditions of approval of the township, the developer was obliged to establish the BAHA and the purchasers of erven within the township are required to become members of the BAHA. The developer is also a member of the BAHA. A number of the erven in the township were required to be transferred to the BAHA in order to provide essential engineering services to the homeowners. The BAHA is restricted from selling the erven on which engineering services have been erected and has full responsibility for the functioning and maintenance of the erven and the essential services thereon.
9. The focus of the present dispute between the parties is the adoption of the draft rates policy by the council of the municipality on 4 May 2011.
10. Section 229 of the Constitution governs the fiscal powers and functions of municipalities in our country. The provision recognizes various revenue raising measures available to municipalities, namely: rates on property; surcharges on fees for services provided by the municipalities; and other taxes, levies and duties authorized by national legislation. The provisions relevant to this matter are sections 229(1) and 229(2) which read:

- "(1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), a municipality may impose-
- (a) rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality, and
  - (b) if authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties appropriate to local government or to the category of local government into which that municipality falls, but no municipality may impose income tax, value added tax, general sales tax or customs duty.
- (2) The power of a municipality to impose rates on property, surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality, or other taxes, levies or duties -
- (a) may not be exercised in a way that materially and unreasonably prejudices national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour and
  - (b) may be regulated by national legislation."

11. The Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 ("the Act") is the relevant legislation. Section 2(1) of the Act provides that a metropolitan or local municipality may levy a rate on property in its area. Section 2(3) of the Act provides:

"A municipality must exercise its power to levy a rate on property subject to -

- (a) section 229 and any other applicable provisions of the constitution;
- (b) the provisions of this Act; and
- (c) the rates policy it must adopt in terms of section 3."

12. The relevant provisions of section 3 of the Act read:

- " (1) The council of a municipality must adopt a policy consistent with this Act on the levying of rates on rateable property in the municipality.
- (2) A rates policy adopted in terms of subsection (1) takes effect on the effective date of the first valuation roll prepared by the municipality in terms of this Act, and must accompany the municipality's budget for the financial year concerned when the budget is tabled in the municipal council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
- (3) A rates policy must -
  - (a) treat persons liable for rates equitably;
  - (b) determine the criteria to be applied by the municipality if it -
    - (i) levies different rates for different categories of properties;
    - (ii) exempts a specific category of owners of properties, or owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate on their properties;
    - (iii) grants to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific

- category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rate payable in respect of their properties; or
- (iv) increases rates;
- (c) determine, or provide criteria for the determination of -
- (i) categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates as contemplated in paragraph (b)(i); and
- (ii) categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions as contemplated in paragraph (b)(ii) or (iii);
- (d) determine how the municipality's powers in terms of section 9(1) must be exercised in relation to properties used for multiple purposes;
- (e) identify and quantify in terms of cost to the municipality and any benefit to the local community-
- (i) exemptions, rebates and reductions;
- (ii) exclusions referred to in section 17(1)(a), (e), (g), (h) and (i); and
- (iii) rates on properties that must be phased in in terms of section 21;
- (f) take into account the effect of rates on the poor and include appropriate measures to alleviate the rates burden on them;
- (g) take into account the effect of rates on organisations conducting specified public benefit activities and registered in terms of the Income Tax Act for tax reductions because of those activities, in the case of

property owned and used by such organisations for those activities;

- (h) take into account the effect of rates on public service infrastructure;
- (i) allow the municipality to promote local, social and economic development; and
- (j) identify, on a basis as may be prescribed, all rateable properties in the municipality that are not rated in terms of section 7(2)(a)."

13. Section 3(6) of the Act provides that no municipality may grant relief in respect of the payment of a rate to a category of owners of properties or to the owners of a category of properties, other than by way of an exemption, a rebate or a reduction provided for in its rates policy and granted in terms of section 15 of the Act, which section sets out the general powers of municipalities to grant exemptions, reductions and rebates.

14. Section 4 of the Act governs community participation in a municipality's adoption of its rates policy. It provides as follows:

"(1) Before a municipality adopts its rates policy, the municipality must -

- (a) follow a process of community participation in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, and
- (b) comply with subsection (2).

(2) The municipal manager of the municipality must -

- (a) conspicuously display the draft rates policy for a period of at least 30 days -
  - (i) at the municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries; and
  - (ii) if the municipality has an official website or a website available to it as envisaged in section 21B of the Municipal Systems Act, on that website. and
- (b) advertise in the media a notice -
  - (i) stating-
    - (aa) that a draft rates policy has been prepared for submission to the council; and
    - (bb) that the draft rates policy is available at the municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries for public inspection during office hours and, if the municipality has an official website or a website available to it, that the draft rates policy is also available on that website: and
  - (ii) inviting the local community to submit comments and representations to the municipality concerned within a period specified in the notice which may not be less than 30 days.
- (3) A municipal council must take all comments and representations made to it or received by it into account when it considers the draft rates policy."

15. In terms of section 5 of the Act, the council of a municipality must annually review, and if necessary amend its rates policy, while in terms of section 6 it must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation of its rates policy. When levying rates a municipality must levy rates on

all rateable property in its area, but this does not prevent a municipality from granting exemptions, rebates or reductions in terms of section 15 (section 7(2)(b) of the Act).

16. On 1 April 2011, the municipality published a notice in a local newspaper, the Pretoria News, whereby it invited the community to public consultation meetings on its Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework ("MTREF"), its budget, as well as upon its draft property rates policy. The notice informed the public that all written comments and submissions on the draft rates policy had to be submitted by 30 April 2011. Comments and submissions in relation to the MTREF had to be received by 10 April 2011. Details for accessing the relevant documents were provided in the notice, and a schedule of the public consultation meetings was set out in the notice.
17. The applicants obtained a copy of the draft rates policy on 6 April 2011. Their representatives attended one of the public consultation meetings on 7 April 2011 at which they raised the issue of previous litigation between the parties. The applicants responded to the draft rates policy on 29 April 2011 in a 32 page memorandum in which they made various submissions.
18. From the memorandum it appears that the essence of the applicants' objection to the rates policy is that the municipality did not take account

of the unique position of the residents of the Blair Atholl estate. At page 16 of the memorandum it is stated:

"The purpose of this submission, in respect of the draft Property Rates Policy, references to residential and vacant land categories are relevant. The effect of the foregoing is that all residential properties throughout the municipal area will attract the same rate and all vacant properties throughout the municipal area will attract the same rate."

19. The memorandum goes on to point out that the developer (and now presumably the BAHA) provides services to the estate which are normally the duty of the municipality and sets out the details of the services, which are the extensive array of external and internal engineering services as provided in the ESA. The memorandum argued that as the municipality did not provide the usual services, it had a duty to determine the Blair Atholl estate as a distinct category of rateable property. Section 8(1) of the Act provides that a municipality may in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, which may include categories determined according to the use of the property; the permitted use of the property; or the geographical area in which the property is situated. Section 8(2) of the Act extends the categories of rateable property that may be determined in terms of section 8(1) by identifying specific categories, for example residential properties; industrial properties, and business and commercial properties. The applicants essentially urged the municipality to consider Blair Atholl to

fall into a category similar to that contemplated in section 8(2)(j) of the Act, namely "private owned towns serviced by the owner".

20. At pages 19-21 of the memorandum, the applicants made the following proposal:

"Section 8(2) of the MPRA in determining categories of rateable property anticipated and provided for privately owned towns serviced by the owner. It is not unreasonable to expect of the municipality where such circumstances exist to create a specific category for such purpose as many other local authorities have done ...

There are rational reasons why there should be different categories of residential properties and vacant land. It is contended that the erven which were created in the Blair Atholl development should fall within a separate category in order to be rated at a lower level in comparison to conventional residential properties in the municipality's jurisdiction...."

The applicants accordingly requested consideration to be given to the creation of a category "in private developed estates, which are similar to the Blair Atholl development, located away from the urban areas where no services or limited services are provided by the municipality". They referred to examples in other municipalities where this had been done and where an additional rebate varying from 20% to 50% is allowed to the estates.

21. The submission concluded with a plea in relation to the residential erven based on equity. At page 22 of the memorandum the applicants state:

"The plea to the municipality is to recognize that the services constructed by the developer and now maintained by the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association include expenses which are not recognized in a conventional residential township. The Blair Atholl Homeowners Association retains through its contractual obligations with the municipality all responsibilities and liabilities to essential services where the municipality bears the burden in the foregoing context in conventional residential townships.

In light hereof it is inequitable that equal rates should be payable by property owners who did not have the expense of constructing the services or maintaining same."

The applicants then proposed a flat rate capped amount per erf of R570 with an annual escalation equivalent to the municipal cost index.

22. In relation to vacant land within the estate, the applicants sought to persuade the municipality that the "concept of vacant land" should be excluded within the Blair Atholl township until such time as it is transferred by the developer to a first time recipient, who should also be given a two year rates holiday until the erf was developed.
23. On 4 May 2011, the council of the municipality adopted a resolution approving the draft property rates policy after taking cognizance of the

written submissions made to it by various interest groups including the BAHA, which were analysed in a report submitted to the council by the Financial Services Department in support of the recommendation that the policy be approved. The report, Annexure FA13 to the founding affidavit, dealt with the applicants' submissions as follows:

"The demand by Blair Atholl that by the nature of its establishment, the development is a special township that complies with the provisions of section 8(2)(j) of the MPRA, and as such the Municipality should determine the township as a separate category of rateable property in its Rates Policy.

This argument that claims for preferential rates, has been tested on the following grounds, and thus does not succeed in justifying any special consideration of a different category of rateable property that would be eligible for the levying of a different rate as provided for in section 8(2)(j) of the MPRA:

- Although the MPRA has not provided the definition of "privately owned towns serviced by the owner", on the basis that the Blair Atholl development is established under the provisions of the Town-planning and Township Ordinance No 15 of 1986, thus disqualifies it as an exclusively privately owned town;
- In terms of understanding "privately owned town", it must be seen as a township with a single owner, a self-owned township with all developmental, social, functional and infrastructural services self-approved such as, building plans and other town-planning matters, similar to the mining residential townships. Further to this, the owner must have full jurisdictional powers over the township as own-municipality; and

- The conditions of the Engineering Services Agreement entered into by the Municipality and the Developer signed in February 2006 spell it out clearly how the development must be levied, and paragraph 6.17 of the said agreement reads as follows:

*The Applicant takes notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the municipality on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township. The section 21 Company will become liable upon the proclamation of each separate township (extension)."*

It then concluded:

"It can be concluded that property tax is not payable upon receiving basic services. The taxpayers do not receive direct or measurable benefits from the payment of property tax and the value of the benefit which an individual derives cannot be quantified. It is the responsibility of an individual property owner to pay property tax irrespective of receiving a direct benefit from making use of collective services. The lesser the number of properties, subject to property rates, the smaller becomes the tax base of the municipality. The more exceptions and rebates granted, the greater the tax burden becomes to the property owners whose properties remain subject to non-discounted rates. Exceptions also create precedents and expectations that could not be afforded by the remaining tax payers."

24. Though it is clear that the applicants challenge both the substance of the decision and the process followed in arriving at it, the grounds of review are not clearly formulated in the founding affidavit.

25. In argument, counsel for the applicants challenged the substance of the decision on the grounds of non-compliance with the constitutional principle of legality. The decision, he submitted, was both irrational and inequitable and hence illegal. Generally, a municipality is obliged to provide external services to a developer and a ratepayer. In this instance the municipality contracted itself out of this obligation, does not provide any services and, so the argument proceeded, is unfairly abusing the situation by failing to exempt the applicants from paying the same rates as other ratepayers.
26. To effectively compel the BAHA to collect levies in respect of services and at the same time to claim rates (normally claimed for services which are not rendered in this case) from the residents, it is contended, is inequitable and thus in contravention of section 3(3) of the Act which requires a rates policy to treat ratepayers equitably. In so far as reliance is placed on the principle of rationality, the submission appears to be that there is no rational relationship between the rates policy, the purpose of the empowering provisions and the factual context. Rates are required in accordance with the law for the provision of municipal services. If no services are provided then there is no rational justification for the levying of rates.
27. The imposition of rates does not constitute administrative action as defined in section 1 of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of

2000 ("PAJA). The decision of the council to adopt the rates policy is a legislative decision. It is that decision which is specifically attacked by prayer 1 of the notice of motion. Relief is accordingly not sought in the form of judicial review under PAJA. Hence, as just mentioned, although not clearly formulated in the papers, review is sought under the constitutional principle of legality on grounds of irrationality and the alleged contravention of section 3 of the Act.

28. There is no direct challenge in prayer 1 to any decision of the municipality, as a corporate entity, refusing to determine a distinct category of rateable property and not affording an exemption or rebate for that category. The impugned legislative decision was one taken by the elected members of the council who were no doubt influenced by political considerations for which they are politically accountable to the electorate. As stated recently by the SCA in *City of Tshwane v Blom* [433/12] 88 ZA SCA (31 May 2013), rates policies entail, by definition, policy choices which lie at the core of municipal autonomy, and as long as the rates policy treats ratepayers equitably and is consistent with the provisions of the Constitution and the Act, there can be no basis for questioning the choices it makes with regard to properties that may be differentially rated with respect to different categories of property.
29. More importantly, as submitted on behalf of the municipality, rates are not levied with specific correlation to actual services. The power to levy rates is a limited original taxing power conferred on municipalities by

section 229 of the Constitution, which draws a clear distinction between rates and surcharges. The latter may be imposed only in respect of fees for services provided by a municipality, while the former is subject to no similar constraint. I have been referred to no provision of law, and I know of none, that supports the contention that property rates may be levied only in relation to property owners who consume municipal services. It follows that there is no specific statutory obligation on the municipality in the exercise of its discretion to determine categories of property to create a special category for estates that have contractually agreed with the municipality to erect, install and maintain their own external and internal services.

30. The applicants' claim that the levying of rates upon them is irrational is essentially a contention that there should be a fair relationship between the taxed activity or object and the provision of governmental services. It is predicated upon the notion that citizens should not pay for benefits which they do not receive. In *Commonwealth Edison Co v Montana* 453 US 609 (1981), the United States Supreme Court stated in relation to this kind of reasoning:

"A tax is not an assessment of benefits. It is, as we have said, a means of distributing the burden of the costs of government. The only benefit to which the taxpayer is constitutionally entitled is that derived from his enjoyment of the privileges of living in an organized society, established and safeguarded by the devotion of taxes to public purposes..."

31. As regards the complaint that the rates policy treats the applicants and the residents of the estate inequitably, similar considerations apply, which are reinforced by the peculiar context in which the liability for rates has arisen. A statutory duty to treat people liable to pay rates equitably imposes an obligation on the municipality to act fairly. In deciding whether a body has acted fairly it is necessary to take into account all relevant matters surrounding the particular case and to evaluate and weigh them in a broader policy framework.
32. In the present case, the municipality and the developer entered into a contract on the premise that the township fell "totally outside a priority area with no water and sewerage services available" and as a consequence the municipality was willing to approve the township subject to the services being installed and maintained in a particular way. Clause 6 of the ESA sets out in detail the obligation of the developer to establish the BAHA and the functions of the BAHA in relation to the maintenance of services. Clause 6.12 stipulates that it will be the ongoing responsibility of the BAHA to operate and maintain the services "at the cost of every owner". In recognition of the acceptance of responsibility by the BAHA of the duties normally performed by the municipality, Clause 16.16 provides that the municipality will supply water to the BAHA at the normal rate and will not raise a sewerage charge. No similar concessions were made in relation to property rates. On the contrary, as the Financial Services Department emphasised in its report to the council, clause 6.17 of the

ESA expressly states that rates will be levied on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township.

33. There is accordingly no basis for any supposition on the part of the applicants supporting an equitable claim to exemption from rates in exchange for the provision of services by them. The municipality approved the township on the understanding that it would not be burdened by the increased demand for services while retaining its right to levy rates on the residents of the estate.
34. In the result, there is no merit in the ground of review that the municipality acted irrationally, inequitably and hence illegally in adopting the rates policy.
35. The applicants impugn the decision to adopt the rates policy also on the ground that the municipality did not follow the required process of community participation as contemplated in section 4 of the Act. The complaint, *inter alia*, is that there has not been compliance with section 4(2)(b)(ii) of the Act which provides that the municipal manager must advertise in the media a notice inviting the local community to submit comments and representations to the municipality concerned within a period specified in the notice which may not be less than 30 days. The notice published in the Pretoria News on 1 April 2011 required submissions on the rates policy to be submitted by 30 April 2011. That meant the notice gave only 29 days to make submissions. It

accordingly did not comply with the requirements of section 4. Although the applicants have complained about being placed under time pressure, they nonetheless were able to submit comprehensive, well-reasoned submissions in the memorandum they delivered on 29 April 2011. Their founding affidavit added little of additional substance to the argument made in the memorandum. Hence, it cannot be said that they were prejudiced by any illegality tainting the notice.

36. Even though the notice might have been invalid for want of compliance with the time period, such procedural invalidity, in the face of substantial compliance and no notable prejudice, does not justify a declaration of invalidity with retrospective effect. Illegal acts can have factual consequences which in all other respects are lawful and have no ongoing or prospective illegal effect. Sometimes invalid administrative action, in this case the non-compliance with a statutory procedure, must be allowed to stand in the interests of finality, pragmatism and practicality, especially when non-compliance is not material or prejudicial - *Chairperson, Standing Tender Committee v JFE Sapela Electronics* 2008 (2) SA 638 (SCA) para 28. In such circumstances, a court in its discretion may decline to set aside the invalid action, as I do in this case. I am also satisfied that the scheduled meetings which BAHA attended and the submission of representations to the council, which although submitted late were accepted and placed before the council, constituted sufficient compliance with the required process of community participation.

37. When the applicants filed their supplementary founding affidavit they also filed an amended notice of motion seeking additional relief which they believe will be justified on the basis of information they acquired subsequent to launching the application. In particular, they maintain that the council did not consider their comments and recommendations in respect of the rates policy which served before it on 4 May 2011. They rely in this regard upon a verbatim transcript of the council's meeting. On the assumption that the council did not consider their submissions, the applicants submitted that they are entitled to an order that the owners of the erven are liable to pay rates in the sum of R500 per month from 1 July 2011 until the municipality has created or duly considered the creation of a special category of rateable properties for privately owned townships serviced by the BAHA and the developer. To understand this claim it is necessary to refer to the history of the dispute between the parties.
38. During 2008, the BAHA launched two applications in respect of the properties, one of which sought review of the municipality's 2008 rates policy decision. At some point the municipality acknowledged that it had failed to comply with section 4(3) of the Act by not then taking account of the representations made to it when it considered that draft rates policy. On 19 April 2010, Tuchten J handed down an order in the following terms:

"That all the owners of all properties in the Blair Atholl Township known as Blair Atholl Extensions 1, 2, 3 and 4 are liable to pay property rates in the sum of R500.00 (Five Hundred Rand) per erf per month from 1 July 2008 until the date on which the Applicant's representations (Annexure "E19" to the founding affidavit) and any further written representations which the Applicants wish to make, have been duly and lawfully considered by the Respondent in terms of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004. It is recorded that the Respondent would not be entitled to charge interest and penalties on the amount of R500.00 per month during the period 1 July 2008 to date of receipt of correct invoices from the Respondent.

The applicants reason that because their representations were allegedly again not considered by the council on 4 May 2011 this order remains effective and they want a declaration to that effect, but one which extends its operation until such time as their desired category of rateable property has been created.

39. The applicants maintain that the record shows that when the council took its decision on 4 May 2014 not all the members had copies of its representations before them, which they believe indicates non-compliance with the duty of a municipal council to take their representations into account.
40. The applicants' allegation based on the transcript of the meeting, that not all the members of the council had full documentation before them when passing the resolution is problematic in more than one respect. Firstly, there is no affidavit certifying the transcript as a complete and

accurate reflection of the proceedings. Secondly, while the transcript makes mention that another 100 copies of certain reports were required, the reports in question are not identified. Thirdly, the speaker adjourned the meeting to afford the members 45 minutes to look at the documents. The meeting was re-convened and appears to have proceeded with acceptance that the problem regarding documentation had been resolved. And finally, perhaps most importantly, the allegation made by the municipality in paragraph 55.6 of its answering affidavit that "a memorandum by the mayoral committee was submitted to respondents council together with all of the public representations received and considered in finalising the memorandum ..... served before council on 4 May 2011" has not been challenged in the replying affidavit. That memorandum is Annexure FA13 to the founding affidavit, being the document prepared by the Financial Services Department to which I referred earlier. It contains within it a clear, succinct and accurate summary and account of the BAHA's submission and the response as set out above. The undisputed fact that this document served before the council leaves no doubt that the representations of the BAHA were taken into account to the extent required by section 4(3) of the Act. The council was properly apprised of the BAHA's representations even if not all members initially had a copy of them.

41. In the premises there is no legal basis to grant the relief sought by the applicants in prayer 6 of the notice of motion in the form of a

declaration limiting the rates of the individual owners to R500 per month until a special category of rateable property is created for them. Their representations were lawfully considered by the municipality as envisaged in the order of Tuchten J. Their entitlement to the special dispensation provided in the court order ended at that time.

42. In prayers 7 and 8 of the amended notice of motion the applicants seek an order compelling the municipality to create a category of rateable properties in privately owned townships serviced by the BAHA and the developer and a further order compelling the municipality to levy differential rates for the properties in the category in the amount of R500 per erf per month, which amount will escalate annually in accordance with the percentage as determined by the Consumer Price Index. The only foundation set out in the supplementary affidavit for this far-reaching relief is the applicants' belief that the municipality is acting unfairly by refusing to give them a special dispensation on account of their providing the internal and external services under the ESA. The argument flounders for the same reason as the more general proposition that taxpayers are entitled to a fair relationship between the taxed activity and the provision of services, but more particularly because it invites the court inappropriately to assume the legislative function of the council solely on the ground that the elected members of the council have imposed a tax, in keeping with the original conditions of the approval of the township, but which the applicants do not like.

- 43 It is important to note that no case is made out on the papers that the proposed imposition of rates constitutes a disproportional infringement of the applicants' constitutional rights of equality or property. As I have explained, the poorly formulated grounds of review relied upon are the alleged contravention of the principle of legality (rationality) and the statutory duty to treat ratepayers equitably. There is no cogent evidence that the rates will unduly penalize the applicants or impose an unconscionable financial burden in violation of any of the provisions of the Bill of Rights.
44. The municipality's response to the proposal that the court create a new category of rateable property, and impose favourable differential rates in respect of it, is as predictable as it is compelling. The creation of categories of rateable property and the rate or amount of the tax is a legislative power vesting in the council. The exercise of such powers are reviewable on restricted grounds. Courts should not readily assume that disputes regarding their exercise are justiciable. Our Constitution provides a clear indication, a textually demonstrable commitment, of an intention to leave the determination of the incident and rates of municipal taxation to municipal councils. Absent unjustifiable discrimination on proscribed grounds, these matters are inherently political and non-justiciable questions, ordinarily unamenable to resolution by adjudication, practically on account of their attendant polycentric consequences, and doctrinally because of their

constitutional allocation to the political organs of state. For those reasons, I decline to grant the relief sought in prayer 7 and 8 of the amended notice of motion.

45. Finally, in prayer 5 of the amended notice of motion the applicants seek an interdict prohibiting and restraining the municipality from claiming property rates, as provided for in the Local Authority Rating Ordinance of 1977, from the owners of erven in the Blair Atholl townships for the

..... to whether the

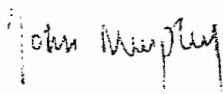
constitutional allocation to the political organs of state. For those reasons, I decline to grant the relief sought in prayer 7 and 8 of the amended notice of motion.

45. Finally, in prayer 5 of the amended notice of motion the applicants seek an interdict prohibiting and restraining the municipality from claiming property rates, as provided for in the Local Authority Rating Ordinance of 1977, from the owners of erven in the Blair Atholl townships for the period prior to 1 July 2008. The dispute relates to whether the individual owners' properties were properly included on a valuation roll for the relevant period between April 2006 and 2008. The issue concerns amounts possibly owing as arrear rates by individual owners in terms of their rates accounts. The liability to pay rates lies with the individual owners. The applicants have no *locus standi* to intervene in the tax relationship between the individual owners and the municipality. Nor have they produced evidence of any authority to act on their behalf in this regard. To the extent that the developer is itself an individual owner and ratepayer, it has not furnished any evidence of the amount in which it has been levied for this period and why an interdict is necessary to protect it from anticipated harm. Any claim by the municipality for rates allegedly owing by the developer can be dealt with on an individualised basis and if need be opposed on legitimate legal grounds. The facts do not justify the grant of a general prohibitory interdict.

46. The municipality has asked for a costs order on a punitive scale. The applicants' pursuit of the matter was not entirely unreasonable. Their position is an unusual one. Their challenge to the equities of the situation was legitimate and worthy of judicial consideration. In the circumstances their conduct was not unreasonable or vexatious such as to warrant a punitive costs order. The complexity of the matter did however justify the employment of two counsel.

47. In the result the following order is made:

The application in its entirety is dismissed with costs, including the costs of two counsel.



JR MURPHY  
JUDGE OF THE HIGH COURT

Representation for the 1<sup>st</sup> to 3<sup>rd</sup> Applicants

Counsel: Adv S van Nieuwenhuizen SC  
Adv LGF Putter

Instructed by Attorneys: Schwartz-North Incorporated

Representation for Respondent:

Counsel: Adv T Strydom SC  
Adv T Mkhwanazi

Instructed by Attorneys: Hugo & Ngwenya

**ANNEXURE "C"**

**OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITY'S DISPENSATION  
FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED  
BY THE OWNER**

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
1	Mangaung Local Municipality	Yes	"Privately owned towns serviced by the owner" Means single properties, situated in an area not ordinarily being serviced by the municipality, divided through sub division or township establishment into (ten or more) full title stands and/ or sectional units and where all rates related services inclusive of installation and maintenance of streets, roads, sidewalks, lighting, storm water drainage facilities, parks and recreational facilities are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained and rendered by the residents of such estate	20%
2	Greater Tzaneen Municipality	Yes	Privately developed estates "means properties divided through sub division or township establishment into developments with full title stands and / or sectional units in accordance with the Town Planning Scheme and where all services inclusive of water, electricity, sewerage and refuse removal and roads development are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained by the residents of such estate.	30% if fully maintained 10% if not maintained
3	Witzenberg Municipality	No		
4	Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality	Yes	"Privately owned towns serviced by the owner" means single properties, situated in an area not ordinarily being serviced by the municipality, divided through subdivision or township establishment into (ten or more) full title stands and/ or sectional title units and where all services inclusive of water, electricity, sewerage and refuse removal and roads development are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained and rendered by the residents of such estate.	50%

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
5	Matjhabeng Municipality	Yes	"Privately owned towns serviced by the owner" means single properties, situated in an area not ordinarily being serviced by the municipality, divided through sub division or township establishment into (ten or more) full title stands and/ or sectional units and where all rates related services inclusive of installation and maintenance of streets, roads, sidewalks, lighting, storm water drainage facilities, parks and recreational facilities are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained and rendered by the residents of such estate.	20%
6	Breede Valley Municipality	Yes	Definition contained in the MPRA	On application
7	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Yes	Definition contained in the MPRA	
8	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality	No		
9	Swellendam Municipality	No		
10	Umzimkhulu Municipality	Yes	Residential properties that are part of a gated community In future gated communities where property owners are all members of an association and that association is, by agreement of its members and the UM Council, responsible for the maintenance and replacement of all or part its services to the community, a rebate will be allowed by the Council. This rebate will be determined according to the percentage of services provided by the Council in accordance with the standards and costs of services supplied by Council in the particular financial year.	To be determined
11	West Rand District Municipality	No		
12	Langeberg Municipality	No		
13	eThekweni Municipality	No		

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
14	Cape Winelands District Municipality	No		
15	Cape Town	No		
16	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Yes		
17	Kungwini Local Municipality	No		
18	Emnambithi/Ladysmith Municipality	No		
19	Steve Tshwete Local Municipality	Yes	<p>"new private Infrastructure developments" means single properties divided (through subdivision or township establishment) into 10 or more full title units and all services, inclusive of water, sewerage, electricity and roads are installed by the developer at his own cost.</p> <p>"privately owned towns serviced by owner" means townships registered in the name of the owners and services provided by the owner.</p>	85% for 2 years or until sold
20	Ingwe Municipality	No		
21	Mafikeng Local Municipality	Yes	"Privately developed estates" means single properties, situated in an area not ordinarily being serviced by the municipality, divided through sub division or township establishment into (ten or more) full title stands and/ or sectional units and where all services inclusive of water, electricity, sewerage and refuse removal and roads development are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained and rendered by the residents of such estate.	30% on application

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
22	Mbombela Local Municipality	Yes	<p>Privately owned township: Means single properties, situated in an area not ordinary being serviced by the municipality, divided through sub – divisions or township establishment units (ten or more) full title stands and/ or sectional units and where all services inclusive of water, electricity, sewerage and refuse removal and roads development are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained and rendered by the residents of such estate or township.</p> <p>Qualification criteria</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make an application in writing in a prescribed form;</li> <li>• Provide Service Level Agreement entered into with the municipality;</li> <li>• The full cost of infrastructural development of the township should be incurred by the developer(s); and</li> <li>• The cost of rendering and maintaining of internal services should be incurred by residents or the developer.</li> </ul>	<p>Rebate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% rebate on property rates for a period when the property is under development not exceeding a period of twelve months;</li> <li>• A rebate on property rates account for owner of a property situated in unproclaimed area shall be determined by council on an annual basis during the budget process; and</li> <li>• A rebate on property rates account for owner of a property situated in proclaimed area where the municipality does not provide maintenance of the internal community services shall be determined by council on an annual basis during the budget process.</li> </ul>
23	Buffalo City Local Municipality	No		
24	City of uMhlathuze	No		

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
25	Mnquma Local Municipality	Yes		
26	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Yes		Rebates on Agricultural Land <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No municipal roads next to property 7,5% 7,5%</li> <li>• No municipal sewerage to the property 7,5% 7,5%</li> <li>• No municipal electricity to the property 7,5% 7,5%</li> <li>• No water supply to the property by the municipality 15% 15%</li> <li>• No refuse removal provided by the municipality 7,5% 7,5%</li> <li>• Contribution to job creation 5%</li> </ul>
27	Makana Municipality	No		

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
----	-----------------	--------	------------	--------

28 Modimolle Local Municipality

Yes

Agricultural property rebate:

The following rebates will apply:

a) The extent of municipal services provided to agricultural properties:

i) 7,5% rebate, if there are no municipal maintenance to roads servicing the property

ii) 7,5% rebate, if there is no municipal sewerage to the property.

iii) 7,5% rebate, if there is no municipal electricity to property.

iv) 20% rebate, if water is not supplied by the municipality.

v) 7,5% rebate, if there is no refuse removal that is provided by the municipality.

# DISPENSATION FOR PRIVATELY OWNED TOWNS SERVICED BY THE OWNER

NO	LOCAL AUTHORITY	YES/NO	DEFINITION	EXTENT
29	Bela Bela Municipality	Yes	"Privately developed estates" means single properties divided through sub division or township establishment into ten or more full title stands and/ or sectional units and where all services inclusive of water, electricity, sewerage and refuse removal and roads development are installed at the full cost of the developer and maintained by the residents of such estate.	30%
30	Thabazimbi Local Municipality	Yes	"Privately owned townships" means townships exclusively owned and all services provided and maintained by private developers.	30%

**ANNEXURE "D"**

**COURT ORDER UNDER CASE NUMBER**

**52060/2008**

1320

19/04/10  
WA.

IN THE NORTH GAUTENG HIGH COURT, PRETORIA  
(REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA)

CASE NO: 52060/2008

19 April 2010  
Before Judge Tuchten, AJ  
in the matter between:

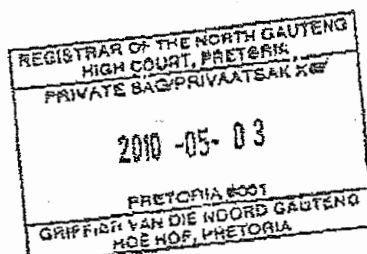
BLAIR ATHOLL HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION	First Applicant
WRAYPEX (PTY) LIMITED	Second Applicant
JASON WILFORD	Third Applicant
JULIE WILFORD	Fourth Applicant
COLIN GORDON	Fifth Applicant
PETER HESSELWOOD	Sixth Applicant
VICTORIA HESSELWOOD	Seventh Applicant
CROWNED CORMORANT INVESTMENTS 9 (PTY) LIMITED	Eighth Applicant
COPPERZONE 105 (PTY) LIMITED	Ninth Applicant
RONNIE L FUNK	Tenth Applicant
MICHAEL KRAIN	Eleventh Applicant
KHULISA COMMUNICATIONS	Twelfth Applicant
THE JOKEN FAMILY TRUST	Thirteenth Applicant
MDUDUZI KUNENE	Fourteenth Applicant

and

THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

Respondent

DRAFT ORDER



T.M. Sepp

HAVING HEARD counsels for the parties and having read the documents filed of record:

IT IS ORDERED

1. That all the owners of all properties in the Blair Atholl Townships known as Blair Atholl Extensions 1, 2, 3 and 4 are liable to pay property rates in the sum of R 500.00 (Five Hundred Rand) per erf per month from 1 July 2008 until the date on which the Applicant's representations (Annexure "E19" to the founding affidavit) and any further written representations which the Applicants wish to make, have been duly and lawfully considered by the Respondent in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004. It is recorded that the Respondent would not be entitled to charge interest and penalties on the amount of R 500.00 per month during the period 1 July 2008 to date of receipt of correct invoices from the Respondent.
2. It is declared that insofar as the owners referred to in paragraph 1 above have paid property rates in excess of the amounts set out in paragraph 1 above during the period since 1 July 2008 such owners are entitled to a refund.
3. The Respondent is ordered to pay the costs of the Applicants including all reserved costs and including the costs of two counsel, one being a senior counsel.



J.M. Sepple

1322

-3-

REGISTRAR

J. M. S. 9010

**ANNEXURE "E"**

**ANNEXURE "E19" TO THE FOUNDING  
AFFIDAVIT AS REFERRED TO IN THE COURT  
ORDER UNDER CASE NUMBER 52060/2008**

212 1324  
"E9"

# SCHWARZ - NORTH

INC.

TELEPHONE: +27 11 325-4846  
FACSIMILE: +27 11 325-4244 / 325-6257  
P O BOX 411570, CRAIGHALL, 2024  
DOCEX 250, RANDBURG

ATTORNEYS

HYDE PARK LAW CHAMBERS  
7 ALBURY PARK  
ONR ALBURY ROAD AND JAN SMUTS AVENUE  
HYDE PARK, 2196

Chief Financial Officer  
5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
373 Pretorius Street  
PRETORIA

Our Reference  
Your Reference  
Email  
Date

M Roux/caroline/C333  
Chief Financial Officer  
mroux@hydeparklaw.co.za  
25 April 2008

Dear Sir

RE: CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY //

1. WRAYPEX (PTY) LTD:

2. BLAIR ATHOLL HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION:

3. INDIVIDUAL PROPERTY OWNERS OF THE DEVELOPMENT KNOWN AS BLAIR  
ATHOLL

We act on behalf of the abovementioned parties, being interested parties of the City of Tshwane.


We were instructed to submit the attached comments, submissions and representations to yourselves in respect of the draft property rates policy, the property rates by-laws and the 2008/2009 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework ("MTREF").

Kindly forward any response to our offices for the attention of the writer.

We await your confirmation of receipt hereof.

Yours faithfully

MARGUERITE ROUX  
SCHWARZ - NORTH INC.

Received by:   
Tel: 012 358-8101  
29/04/2008  
11h35am

DIRECTORS: HECTOR NORTH, MARGUERITE ROUX, EUGEN SMITH, JAKOBUS SWART, SANET VAN ZYL  
CONSULTANT: HARRY SCHWARZ  
COMPANY REGISTRATION NO: 1985/000246/21  
VAT REGISTRATION NO: 4610207245

6  
7

213

To: The Head: Property Valuation, City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

1325

Mr Isaac T. Lehobye  
Room No 628  
BKS Building  
Pretoria



RE:

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN  
MUNICIPALITY

Municipality

- and -

WRAYPEX (PTY) LIMITED

BLAIR ATHOLL HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION  
(Incorporated under section 21 of the  
Companies Act, 61 of 1973); and

INDIVIDUAL PROPERTY OWNERS OF THE  
DEVELOPMENT KNOWN AS BLAIR ATHOLL

Interested parties

---

COMMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS TO THE MUNICIPALITY  
IN RESPECT OF DRAFT PROPERTY RATES POLICY AND  
PROPERTY RATES BY-LAWS IN TERMS OF THE MUNICIPAL  
PROPERTIES RATES ACT, 6 OF 2004 AND THE 2008/2009  
MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK  
("MTREF")

PROPERTY: BLAIR ATHOLL TOWNSHIPS SECTIONS 1, 2, 3  
AND 4

---

1. We act in this matter on behalf of Wraypex (Pty) Ltd, the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association and individual property owners of the

hp  
7

development known as Blair Atholl (hereinafter "the interested parties") in the matter under consideration.

2. We hereby raise certain comments, submissions and representations in respect of your Municipality's Draft Property Rates Policy and By-laws which it intends to implement from 1 July 2008.
3. The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (hereinafter "the Municipality") created its draft policy and by-laws with reference to the categories, levies and certain exceptions in its draft policy. For purposes of this submission, the development known as Blair Atholl is relevant. The Municipality rated the residential and vacant properties in the Blair Atholl development without differentiating between the aforesaid development and other residential and vacant properties in its jurisdiction.
4. Due to the failure of the municipality to differentiate between the Blair Atholl development and other residential and vacant properties in its jurisdiction, we respectfully contend, that the Municipality treated the interested parties arbitrary, irrational and unfair, which decision cannot be justified under section 33(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 (hereinafter "the Constitution").

40  
7

5. The Municipality failed to recognise the extent of the essential services and infrastructure which the interested parties provided for itself and which services are maintained by the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association. With regard to the conventional residential properties and vacant land owners in the Municipality's jurisdiction, essential services were not established by the developers and/or the landowners of such properties.
6. The Municipality therefor rates the Blair Atholl development on the same principle as conventional residential and vacant properties where the engineering services and maintenance thereof are not provided by the landowners.
7. The Blair Atholl development falls outside the Municipality's urban edge. The nature of the development was at all relevant stages that it falls outside the Municipality's priority area for engineering services and as a result hereof the developer and later Blair Atholl Homeowners Association were obliged to erect and maintain the essential engineering services at its own costs. The Municipality reserved itself the right to levy rates from interested parties subject thereto that it recognises the developments obligations of the developer and the maintenance obligations of the Homeowners Association as well as the levy obligations of the owners in the Blair Atholl development.

40  
7

8. One of the constitutional duties of the Municipality is that it must adhere to the provisions of the Constitution in exercising its fiscal powers and functions.<sup>1</sup>
9. In this context the Municipality is obliged to ensure that each property owner will be levied fair and equitable in comparison to similar landowners and developers. The Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004 (hereinafter "the Act") states that municipalities may levy a rate on property in its area, and in doing so is obliged to follow the principles of section 229 of the Constitution, the provisions of the Act and its rating policy. The interested parties raise herein its concerns relating to the draft rate policy with reference to the Blair Atholl development.

#### FACTUAL POSITION

10. In order to substantiate the Municipality's obligation to differentiate between the Blair Atholl development and other residential and vacant properties, it is necessary to record certain facts of the development.

---

<sup>1</sup> See: Section 229 of the Constitution.

407

10.1. The township owner of the township is Wraypex (Proprietary) Limited and the relevant townships under consideration are Blair Atholl Extensions 1, 2, 3 and 4 which were proclaimed by the Municipality during 2006 and 2007.

10.2. According to the proclamation of the townships;

10.2.1. the developer is responsible to *inter alia*, register a section 21 company in terms of the provisions of the Companies Act;

10.2.2. all the owners of the erven in the township are obliged to become members of the aforesaid section 21 company;

10.2.3. the articles of association and statutes of the section 21 company state (on the insistence of the Municipality) that the main objective of the Homeowners Association is to maintain the internal engineering services of the development (i.e., water, sewerage, sewerage package plant, electricity and the road and stormwater sewers) and to ensure payment

6p  
7

of the municipality accounts, which revenue it would obtain from owners and members of the association.<sup>2</sup>

10.3. In compliance with the foregoing provisions and on 30 September 2005 an association was incorporated under section 21 of the Companies Act named the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association. The objective of the section 21 company is defined in its articles of association. It is important to note that one of the responsibilities which the Homeowners Association has is the maintenance, upkeep and repair of all services relating to water and sewerage, which services shall not be taken over by the Municipality but will be managed and maintained by the association after the services have been provided by the developer.

10.4. In short, property owners of individual erven within the townships are compelled to become members of the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association and to pay levies to it in return for the services provided for by the Homeowners Association.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> See: Proclamation Clauses 1.14, 1.14.1.  
Blair Atholl Extension 1, 6 September 2006;  
Blair Atholl Extension 2, 17 November 2006;  
Blair Atholl Extension 3, 9 March 2007  
Blair Atholl Extension 4, 8 April 2006.

<sup>3</sup> See: Articles of association, Blair Atholl Clauses 2, 6 and 8.

4  
7

- 10.5. The developer entered into an engineering services agreement during February 2006 with the Municipality. The relevant sections of the services agreement reads as follows:

"PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the township is totally outside a priority area with no water and sewerage services available;"

- 10.6. The services "priority area" is defined in the agreement, in which the Municipality specifically stated that it would not be responsible for essential internal and external services; we wish to draw attention to the fact that it is one of the duties of a local authority in general to render bulk services and maintain internal services:

"Service priority area"      Such priority area or areas within the jurisdictional area of the Municipality determined and approved from time to time by the Municipality has a priority service provision area for a specific engineering services."

"4.1      Internal services:

- 4.1.1      The Applicant shall be responsible for the installation and construction of the internal services in accordance with the plans approved by the Municipal Engineer and the

6  
7

Applicant shall bear all risks involved in and related to such construction and installation.

4.1.2 It is recorded that the higher lying area of the township will need a Water tower. Water pressure will now be provided via a pressure reducing valve on the main feeder pipe but will the Applicant install a booster pump station feeding from the Blair Athol reservoir for emergency situations to the standard and the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer. This pump station will also be maintained by the Section 21 Company in perpetuity.

4.1.5 The Applicant shall, at the costs of the Applicant transfer all property necessary for the provision of internal services to the Section 21 Company or register satisfactory servitudes in favour of the Section 21 Company with regard to access to or any services laid over private property after the owner of such property has given his written consent and accepted the basic conditions of servitude. Registration of such servitudes shall at the cost of the Applicant be effected by attorneys appointed by the Applicant and acceptable to Municipality and no property involved as such in the township shall be alienated unless the servitudes have been registered or the Section 21 Company's rights in that regard have duly been protected in any such negotiations or deed of sale. If such servitudes have not been registered on date of the proclamation of the township the Applicant shall be obliged to submit an irrevocable power of attorney to the Municipality to register same at the Applicant's costs, before the issuing of a section 82 certificate in terms of the Ordinance authorising the transfer of erven.

4.2 External services:

4.2.1 The property (and township) is not located within a service priority area of the Municipality. The Municipality has

40  
7

accordingly agreed that the Applicant, at the exclusive cost of the Applicant, except as otherwise provided for herein, provide such external services necessary for the effective functioning of the internal services of the township in accordance with the Municipal Engineer's standards and criteria, which external services are, as far as same pertain to the township more fully set out in annexure "C" of this agreement.

- 4.2.2 Applicant shall be liable for the construction of an external road network. These connections include, but are not restricted to a road across property belonging to the Applicant, but outside the Township from the <sup>provincial</sup> ~~provision~~ road P103-2 to the Township and a road within a public right of way (known as the southern access roads) from provincial road D2339 to the boundary of the Township. Both these roads, which lie outside of the Municipality area of jurisdiction, will be constructed to a standard acceptable to the relevant municipal authority. Written consent and way leaves must be obtained from the relevant authorities involved and be submitted to the Municipal Engineer prior to commencement of construction work.

...

- 4.2.3 Further to paragraph 4.2.1 hereof it is recorded that Municipality will not provide, supply or install external services to the Township. The Municipality does however agree:

- 4.2.4.1 To support the construction of an on site sewage package plant designed and constructed to the approval of Municipality and the Department of Water Affairs and to permit the Applicant and there after the Section 21 Company to own, maintain and operate said plant in perpetuity. The operation of this package plant shall be done by a suitably qualified operator, approved by the Municipal Engineer.

47

4.2.4.2 To support the construction of a bulk water supply line from point A on the attached plan to the "Blair Atholl Reservoir" situated on Portion 2 of the farm Vlakfontein 494-JQ at the Applicant's expense (subject to 4.2.3.4) on a route agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to the Principal and Standards of the Municipal Engineer.

4.2.4.7 To support the construction of a reservoir to be constructed at the Applicant's expense at a point agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to a standard and requirement reasonably required by the Municipal Engineer."

10.7. The service agreement specifically provides for the establishment of the section 21 company as a Homeowners Association with the main obligation to maintain the essential services of the development, these duties are articulated as follows in the service engineering agreement:

6.2.1 The maintenance of all internal engineering services (water, booster pump station, sewerage, sewerage package plant, roads and storm water and electrical) at their own costs.

6.12 It is then the responsibility of the Owners Association to operate and maintain the said services after transfer at the costs of every owner.

6.17 The Applicant take notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the Municipality on erven in the township as

4  
7

from the date of proclamation of the township.  
The Section 21 Company will become liable upon  
the proclamation of each separate township  
(Extension).

6.18 The Section 21 Company must specifically  
indemnify the Municipality from any claims or  
costs in terms of the non-functioning of the water  
and sewer reticulation, the booster pump station  
and the package plant."

11. The proposed different categories of rateable properties are identified  
in Clause 3.1 of the Draft Policy wherein it is noted that only one  
category of residential property is recognised and one category of  
vacant land. By implication all residential properties and all vacant  
properties throughout the municipal area will attract the same rate.  
The criteria to rate different rates of categories for rateable properties  
is determined according to the use of the property, permitted use of  
the property and geographical area in which a property is situated.
12. There are sound reasons why a differentiation should take place  
between the Blair Atholl development and the conventional residential  
properties in the jurisdiction of the Municipality. It is contended that  
the erven which were created in the Blair Atholl development should  
fall within a separate category of property owners in order to be rated  
at a lower level, in comparison to conventional residential properties in  
the Municipality's jurisdiction. An exception should be applied to the

4  
7

specific category of owners of properties in Blair Atholl by way of a rebate.

13. The provision or non-provision of services is recognised by other local authorities where a different category of owner such as the interested parties were identified. For example, in the Bella Bella Rates Policy a category was created for private developed estates, which are similar to the Blair Atholl development, located away from the urban areas where no services are provided.
14. In the foregoing example an additional 30% rebate was allowed to the private estates, notwithstanding the residential allowance and residential discount of 20% which is applicable to such residential properties.
15. Further support for the submissions of the interested parties herein is found in the property rebates which are applied in the rates policy of Bella Bella which recognise the non-availability of services in respect of agricultural properties. The rebates applied by the aforesaid local authority with reference to agricultural properties and services are as follows:

4  
7

- 7.5% rebate if there are no municipal roads next to the property;
- 7.5% rebate if there is no municipal sewage to the property;
- 7.5% rebate if there is no municipal electricity to the property;
- 20% rebate if water is not supplied by the municipality;
- 7.5% rebate if there is no refuse removal that is provided by the municipality.

16. We wish to reiterate the fact that the Blair Atholl development is different to conventional residential uses in the urban area of the Municipality. The differences lie in the geographical location, the manner how the developer financed and provided for the installation of internal and external services and the daily provision and maintenance levels thereof. The developer also contributes to schools and other much needed facilities to the surrounding and underprivileged communities.

hp  
7

17. It is contended that where property owners in the Blair Atholl development pay levies to the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association for maintenance of essential services (which are currently calculated at R4 000,00 per month); the additional payments now claimed by way of levies by the Municipality for identical services supplied by the Municipality are clearly a double payment for the same essential services. Put differently, the current failure to differentiate between the Blair Atholl development and the conventional residential properties is a double taxing of the interested parties.
18. The plea to the Municipality is to recognise that the services constructed by the developer and now maintained by the Blair Atholl Homeowners Association include expenses which are not recognised in a conventional residential use. The Blair Atholl Homeowners Association retains through its contractual obligations with the Municipality all responsibilities and liabilities to essential services where the Municipality bears the burden in the foregoing context in conventional residential townships.
19. In light hereof it is unfair and inequitable that equal rates should be payable by property owners who did not have the expense to construct the services or maintain same.

4

7

20. In the aforesaid circumstances it is only fair that a conventional erf owner in a developed even suburb such as Muckleneuck, Groenkloof, Brooklyn or Waterkloof fully benefits from the amenities provided and paid for by the Municipality in return for the rates so levied. In contradiction hereto, an erf owner in the Blair Atholl development pays a levy to the Homeowners Association as provider and maintainer of essential services; the same owner is also now required, through the draft policy to make further payments to the Municipality for services which the Municipality did not provide and with respect is not entitled to.

21. It has been acknowledged by the Municipality that this property lies outside its priority area and urban edge within the environmentally sensitive Cradle of Human Kind, where there was neither water, sewage nor adequate infrastructure in respect of a road network. The Municipality throughout the development stage was at pains to explain that no external services would be provided as a result hereof the developer agreed in the circumstances to provide all external bulk services to the boundary of the property at its own costs. The Municipality's contractual commitment in the services agreement as set out hereinabove to take over and accept ongoing professional responsibility for the bulk water pipelines and reservoir has not to date been honoured. During the development process of the Blair Atholl

4

7

development, it was acknowledged by the officials of the Municipality in the interaction with the developer during the planning and development phase of the townships that the circumstances as described hereinabove would be acknowledged when the new rating tariff would be implemented.

22. It is common cause that it is within the power and discretion of the Municipality to accommodate the circumstances of Blair Atholl within the Draft Property Rate Policy and By-laws by the mechanisms so provided in the Act. It is clear that the legislature created the concept of different categories of property owners in order to ensure a fair rating structure for inhabitants of the same municipality.
23. Blair Atholl is a unique development which has greatly uplifted the community; the developer was obliged in terms of statutory provisions to establish and fund a large top class school for the community, he has on his own initiative, also provided land and housing for neighbouring previously disadvantaged communities, which amounts to millions of Rands. In support of the foregoing the developer is funding community development programs on a continual basis. The development has allowed for the creation of more than 800 job opportunities and a golf academy has been established in order to uplift previously disadvantaged individuals within the community. The Blair
- 4
- 7

Atholl development contributed directly to the neighbouring communities. They now have an infrastructure of roads and water which they previously did not have. The aforesaid facts differentiate the Blair Atholl development even more from other residential developments, and are a further contributing factor why a rebate in these circumstances would be appropriate.

#### RECOMMENDATION

24. In the premises, we hereby request, that you define the Blair Atholl development as a specific category of owner of properties and grant them an additional rebate of rates payable in respect of their properties to the extent that the individual tariff that would be levied per erf amounts to R500 per erf.
25. If further presentations or information is required in regard to the foregoing representations, please contact the interested parties' attorneys which details appear herein below.

6

7

**ANNEXURE "F"**

**ENGINEERING SERVICES AGREEMENT**

ENGINEERING  
SERVICES AGREEMENT

FOR

CITY OF TSHWANE  
METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

TOWNSHIP: Blair Atholl Ext 1, Blair  
Atholl Ext 2, Blair Atholl Ext 3, and Blair  
Atholl Ext 4

Ca 17  
LCA  
47

Original Drafted by: ROESTOFF VENTER & KRUSE ATTORNEYS

Ref: J.A. VENTER/jdp/VC0005

Edited by : Croswell Engineers and Officials of CTMM July – December 2005

DEFINITIONS:

In this agreement the following words and expressions shall have the meaning set opposite them respectively unless the contrary appears or unless it is irreconcilable with the contents thereof. In this agreement the masculine also denotes the neutral and feminine genders and the single, the plural and visa versa unless the contrary appears.

"Acceptable Guarantee": The guarantee for a specified amount issued by an approved financial institution and accepted and approved by the Municipality.

"Agreement": The agreement between the parties set out *infra* and shall include all annexures thereto

"Applicant":

WRAYPEX (Pty) Ltd a Company with limited liability duly registered and incorporated in terms of the Company Legislation of the Republic of South Africa with registered address 55 Kinofisher Road , Fourways , Sandton and registration number 2001/011/622/07 herein represented by Mr R Wray in his capacity as Director and duly authorized thereto in terms of a resolution of the Directors of the aforementioned

Ca. 4/4/2  
7 Ruit

Company attached hereto as annexure "A".

"Consulting Engineer":

A professional engineer appointed by the Applicant and approved by the Municipal Engineer.

"Date of signature":

The last date on which this agreement is signed by a party hereto

"Date of take over":

The date of completion of the Services Scheme certified as such by the Municipal Engineer or the date of proclamation which ever occurs last. It is specifically recorded in connection with this Agreement that Municipality does not intend to take over any of the internal services connected with this agreement

"Effective date":

The date of signature.

"Engineering Services":

All engineering services required by the Municipality including essential services as well as roads, streets and stormwater drainage systems.

"Essential Services":

The provision of water, electricity and sewerage services.

Car 1947  
7 Ruit

"External Services":

All road, street, stormwater, water and sewerage services where the internal services can be connected for the provision of such services to the township.

"G.P.E.S.A.":

The Guide lines for the Provision of Engineering Services and Amenities in Residential Township development published by the National Housing Board as amended from time to time and additional guide lines and policies accepted for the provision of services by the Municipality from time to time. Noted: In respect of the townships which are the subject of this agreement the G.P.E.S.A. Guidelines will not necessarily be adhered to.

"Internal Services":

All water, and sewerage networks and associated installations and accessories including stormwater, drainage systems and road infrastructure within the boundaries of the township and connecting points for the particular service in/or near the boundaries of the township including any connections where such connection points are situated outside the boundaries of the township, boundary services as well as elements of a system which have, in consequence of topographical features or other reasons to be located outside the boundaries of

Ca  
Lg  
7  
7  
Rust

the township but which provide solely for the needs of the proposed township, which definition in particular shall include water towers, booster pump stations, package plant and sewerage pump stations.

"Maintenance Period":

A maintenance period pertaining to the Services Scheme as envisaged in terms of clause 6 hereof

"Municipality":

City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, a metropolitan municipality established in terms of Notice No: 6770 of 2000, promulgated by virtue of Section 12(1) of the Local Government Structures Act: Municipal Structures of 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998), as amended, with its place of business at PO Box 440, PRETORIA, 0001 herein represented by Dr Louis Jacobus Potgieter in his capacity as Strategic Executive Officer: Service Delivery, duly authorised thereto by virtue of the delegation of powers dated the 17<sup>th</sup> of May 2002.

"Municipal Engineer"

The applicable General Manager of the specific service of the CTMM, or his nominee.

"Ordinance":

The Townplanning and Township's Ordinance 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986) and/or regulations

14/2  
Can 7  
7  
Rust  
(12)

promulgated in terms of such Ordinance

"Package Plant"

A sewage purification plant, approved by the Municipal Engineer and the Department of Water Affairs, which will be erected by the Applicant within the boundaries Blair Athol where all sewage outflow of the Township will be collected and purified, and which plant will be operated and maintained by the Section 21 Company, at their own cost. The operator of the plant must be approved must be approved by the Municipality.

"Parties":

The Municipality and the Applicant

"Principles and Standards"

The "Principles and Standards for the design and construction of water and sanitation systems in the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality"

"Proclaim":

The date on which the township is officially promulgated as an approved township in terms of the Ordinance.

"Property":

Ptn 2 on the farm  
VLAKFONTEIN 494 Registration Division  
J.O. in extent  
339,9167 ha held by Title Deed Number:  
T111592/2004 and Ptns 16,17,18,19,20 and 21

*Handwritten notes and signatures:*  
Circled 'Q' with an arrow pointing to it.  
Handwritten initials 'LGF' and 'Kus' with arrows pointing to them.

of the farm RIVERSIDE 497 Registration Division J.O in extent 21,7302HA, 22.8060Ha, 21,7302 Ha, 21,4741Ha, 22,3417Ha and 22,3417 Ha respectively held under tile deeds numbered T45764/2005, and T64021/2005 respectively and Pin 12 ( a portion of portion 11 ) of the Farm MOOIPLAATS 524 Registration Division J.O. in extent 36,9245 ha held under Title Deed Number T96210/2005 and it shall include all improvements thereupon, including storm water reticulation, water tower, water distribution network, electrical distribution network, substations and water reservoirs.

"Road Services":

The design, provision, installation and commissioning of all roads, streets, construction of bridges, tarring and kerbing of all streets in the township and connections to the external roads as well as the finishing of pavements, design and construction of vehicle accesses to each erf/portion from the adjoining street, retaining walls, pitching erosion controls and everything within the boundaries of the township necessary to procure convenient and safe vehicle access, egress and movement from and to each erf/portion in the township.

"Section 21 Company"

A Section 21 Company, in terms of the Company Act, 1973.

Ca  
7  
Rus

"Services Scheme"

The proposed road, street, stormwater, water, electricity and sewerage reticulation Services Scheme in and to the township consisting of all internal and external services.

Service priority area"

Such priority area or areas within the jurisdictional area of the Municipality determined and approved from time to time by the Municipality as a priority service provision area for a specific engineering service.

"Sewerage":

The design, provision, installation and commissioning of sewers, manholes, connection points for individual effluent connections, pump stations with pumping mains, gravity mains as well as a package plant as well as everything within the boundaries of the township necessary to convey sewerage from each erf or portion in the township to the package plant.

"Service Report":

A detailed service report pertaining to all engineering services of the township submitted by the Applicant in compliance with the standards set by the Municipal Engineer which report shall include *inter alia* the standard of services, standards of material, installations, construction costs estimates, anticipated

Can  
7  
7  
Rus

construction period and all connection points involved as well as any phasing proposed by the Applicant.

"Stormwater drainage"

The design, provision, installation and commissioning of all pipes, culverts, junction boxes, catch pits and everything necessary including requirements set by other road authorities to convey stormwater safely from a flood of a specified intensity as described in G.P.E.S.A and normally not exceeding a 1 in 5 year flood, emanating from erven and streets in the township as well as water entering the township from higher lying townships and land considered by the Municipality as a developed township to approved outlets on lower lying ground in such a way as not to cause soil erosion and inhibit development of that property which may include the registration of servitudes in that regard.

"Township":

A Township known as Blair Atholl Ext 1, Blair Atholl Ext 2 and Blair Atholl Ext 3, Blair Atholl Ext 4 indicated on the attached plans of the Townships (Plan nos 8571 Phasing 3, 8571/P1, 8571/P2, 8571/P3, 8571/P4-L1 respectively) attached hereto as annexure "B1-B5".

Ca  
7/7  
Rust

"Water":

The design provision installation and commissioning of all pipes, valves, connection points for individual er/porions, fire hydrants, pressure reducing valves, pumping equipment, and facilities reservoir and boreholes and other water sources and water purification plant in the event of the water supply from an external source not being forthcoming as well as everything required for the township to distribute water fit for human consumption throughout the township at a specified pressure.

"Works":

Any work relating to the construction and/or installation of the internal services.

PREAMBLE:

WHEREAS the Applicant is the owner of the property; and

WHEREAS the Applicant has applied for the establishment of the township on the property; and

WHEREAS the township is totally outside a priority area with no water and sewerage services available; and

WHEREAS the Municipality is willing to approve the Services Scheme of the proposed township subject to the conditions contained herein;

Handwritten notes and signatures: "Cu", "7", "Ruf", and a circular stamp.

THEREFORE the parties hereby agree as follows.-

1

RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXECUTING THE SERVICES SCHEME:

The parties record that unless otherwise provided for in this agreement, the Applicant is responsible for the installation of the proposed Services Scheme to the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer:-

2.

DESIGN AND DRAWINGS:

- 2.1 The Applicant shall by way of the Consulting Engineer submit to the Municipal Engineer completed drawings, specifications and calculations in accordance with the Municipal Engineer's general and geometrical standards and Principle and Standards, as well as other relevant documents regarding the execution of the Services Scheme of the township in its final layout, indicating in what way the Services Scheme forms part of the joint Services Scheme for the surrounding area and shall further be obliged to obtain such Municipal Engineer's written permission to continue before tenders may be called for with the view to the execution of the Service Scheme.
- 2.2 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to require, should he deem it to be necessary, further amendments to the working drawings and specifications submitted for approval and referred to *supra*, even during the execution of the

LAH  
Cin 7 7  
R  
Ref

Service Scheme.

2.3 No construction work with regard to the Services Scheme may commence before the Municipal Engineer has in writing approved the final working drawings and specifications

2.4 ~~The Municipal Engineer's approval of the working drawings and specifications~~ does not however exempt the Applicant from the responsibility to effect amendments or additions to the completed Service Scheme even during the maintenance period, should the Municipal Engineer order such amendments or additions for the efficient operation of the Service Scheme

2.5 Approval of any drawings or plans by the Municipal Engineer in terms of this clause shall not be construed as acceptance of any professional liabilities and/or responsibilities for such plans and drawings or any construction executed in accordance therewith.

3.

STANDARDS:

3.1 It is agreed, in the circumstances, that the design, plans and specifications for the construction and installation of the internal services will not necessarily be in accordance with the G.P.E.S.A.. The Applicant however warrant that the design, plans and specifications for the Services Scheme and the construction and installation of the internal services will be in accordance with the Procedures and Standards, acceptable professional standards and requirements of the engineering profession as well as the requirements of the occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation and such standards set by the Municipal Engineer.

Handwritten notes and signatures:

- Top right: "1354" (handwritten)
- Bottom right: "Cec 7 7" (handwritten)
- Bottom right: "Ruf" (handwritten)
- Bottom right: A circular stamp or signature.

3.2 The Municipal Engineer may request any calculations, test results, further detail drawings and other necessary documents in order to ensure that the aforementioned standards are complied with, which items shall be made available at the costs of the Applicant.

3.3 In order to achieve the professional standards referred to *supra*, the Municipal Engineer shall be consulted prior to the recommendation for the provision of materials and/or construction of any part of the Services Scheme

4

CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION:

4.1 Internal services:

4.1.1 The Applicant shall be responsible for the installation and construction of the internal services in accordance with the plans approved by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall bear all risks involved in and related to such construction and installation.

4.1.2 It is recorded that the higher lying area of the township will need a Water tower. Water pressure will now be provided via a pressure reducing valve on the main feeder pipe but will the Applicant install a booster pump station feeding from the Blair Athol reservoir for emergency situations to the standard and the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer. This pump station will also be maintained by the Section 21 Company in perpetuity.

4.1.3 It is recorded that the stormwater drainage system necessary to serve the

Handwritten notes and signatures:

- Top right: "1355"
- Bottom right: "Ca 77"
- Bottom right: "Kul"
- Bottom right: A circled signature or mark.

township shall form an integral part of road construction works necessary for the township and all conditions pertaining to the construction of roads and streets shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the construction of the stormwater drainage system.

- 4.14 The Applicant shall prior to the commencement of any construction work in terms of this agreement obtain ~~the approval of the Municipal Engineer~~ regarding the appointment of the contractor by the Applicant which approval however shall not unreasonably be withheld.
- 4.15 The Applicant shall, at the costs of the Applicant transfer all property necessary for provision of internal services to the Section 21 Company or register satisfactory servitudes in favour of the Section 21 Company with regard to access to or any services laid over private property after the owner of such property has given his written consent and accepted the basic conditions of servitude. Registration of such servitudes shall at the cost of the Applicant be effected by attorneys appointed by the Applicant and acceptable to Municipality and no property involved as such in the township shall be alienated unless the servitudes have been registered or the Section 21 Company's rights in that regard have duly been protected in any such negotiations or deed of sale. If such servitudes have not been registered on date of the proclamation of the township the Applicant shall be obliged to submit an irrevocable power of attorney to the Municipality to register same at the Applicant's costs, before the issuing of a section 82 certificate in terms of the Ordinance authorising the transfer of erven.
- 4.16 The Consulting Engineer shall sufficiently and effectively supervise all stages of the construction of the Works and such engineer shall at the completion of

Handwritten notes and signatures in the bottom right corner, including "LUP", "6", "7", "7", and a signature "Ruit".

such certify in writing that:

- 4.1.6.1 All material used for the construction of the Works complies with the Municipality Engineer's specification or agreed deviation there from;
- ~~4.1.6.2 The Works has successfully undergone the prescribed tests under his supervision;~~
- 4.1.6.3 He himself and the firm of Consulting Engineers with which he is associated assume professional responsibility for the engineering Works;
- 4.1.7 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing when the Works have been commenced with and when it has been completed.
- 4.1.8 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing of the name and telephone number of the representative of the Consulting Engineer and a person who will accept responsibility for the Works after normal working hours; and a works inspector appointed by the Applicant shall at the Applicant's costs at all times be present on behalf of the Municipality while work is in progress and more than one works inspector shall be appointed should the Municipal Engineer so require.
- 4.1.9 Any person whom the Municipal Engineer regards as unfit at the Works shall be replaced should he so require and the Municipal Engineer reserves the right to refuse such person's entrance to the work site.
- 4.1.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the Works if it is not

LGH  
Cen  
7 7  
Rust

4.1.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the Works if it is not being executed satisfactorily in his opinion, until circumstances have in his opinion changed in such a way that the Works will indeed be executed satisfactorily.

4.1.11 Water which the Applicant or his contractors require for construction purpose shall be bought from the Municipality at the appropriate price should it be available. The water will be supplied at a point to be indicated by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall be responsible for the supply and installation at his own costs of all temporary pipe lines, pumping equipment storage facilities, cables, etc. that will be necessary to bring the water to the point where it will be used.

4.1.12 The Municipality shall upon request, at the costs of the Applicant provide and install water meters for the purposes envisaged in clause 4.1.10 supra.

4.2 External services:

4.2.1 The property (and township) is not located within a service priority area of the Municipality. The Municipality has accordingly agreed that the Applicant, at the exclusive cost of the Applicant, except as otherwise provided for herein, provide such external services necessary for the effective functioning of the internal services of the township in accordance with the Municipal Engineer's standards and criteria, which external services are, as far as same pertain to the township more fully set out in annexure "C" of this agreement.

4.2.2 Applicant shall be liable for the construction of an external road network

These connections include, but are not restricted to, a road across property belonging to the Applicant, but outside of the Township from the provincial road P103-2 to the Township and a road within a public right of way (known as the southern access road) from provincial road D2339 to the boundary of the Township. Both these roads, which lie outside of the Municipality area of jurisdiction, will be constructed to a standard acceptable to the relevant municipal authority. Written consent and way leaves must be obtained from the relevant authorities involved and be submitted to the Municipal Engineer prior to commencement of construction work.

4.2.3 The Applicant shall not be allowed to conduct any work in terms of this agreement on any structures, pipe lines, or other infrastructure of the Municipality without the prior written consent of the Municipality and such consent shall only be granted by the Municipal Engineer in its sole discretion. If any such work is necessary to the Municipality's infrastructure and property as a result of the establishment of the township, same may be executed by the Municipality for the account of the Applicant, or can it be done by the Applicant's contractor under supervision of the Consulting Engineer but only after the Municipal Engineer has approved this.

4.2.4 Further to paragraph 4.2.1 hereof it is recorded that Municipality will not provide, supply or install external services to the Township. The Municipality does however agree:

4.2.4.1 To support the construction of an on site sewage package plant designed and constructed to the approval of Municipality and the Department of Water Affairs and to permit the Applicant and there after the Section 21 Company to own, maintain and operate said plant in perpetuity. The operation of this package plant shall be done by a suitably qualified operator, approved by the Municipal Engineer.

10  
7 7  
Rear

- 4.2.4.2 To support the construction of a bulk water supply line from point A on the attached plan to the "Blair Atholl Reservoir" situated on Portion 2 of the farm Vlakfontein 494-JQ at the Applicant's expense (subject to 4.2.3.4) on a route agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to the Principle and Standards of the Municipal Engineer.
- 4.2.4.3 To assist in the procurement of the necessary permissions and servitudes required to construct such water supply line.
- 4.2.4.4 That the bulk water supply line contemplated herein to be constructed by the Applicant has been designed to serve the Township and the adjoining proposed development known as Monaghan Country Estate. The arrangements regarding the cost sharing between the Applicant and the Developers of Monaghan Country Estate form the basis of a separate Agreement outside of this Agreement and will not be subject to the provisions of 4.2.4.2 of this Agreement.
- 4.2.4.5 That Municipality may in its sole discretion require that the pipeline be upsized, over its entire length or parts thereof, to accommodate flow to areas outside the Township identified by Municipality. In the event of the Municipality requiring the enlargement of any portion of the pipeline, the Municipality agrees to refund the difference in cost between of a pipeline to serve the Township and the Monaghan development alone, and the enlarged pipeline in terms more fully set out in Annexure Y hereunder.
- 4.2.4.6 To take over and accept ongoing professional responsibility for the bulk water pipeline upon the expiry of the defects liability period.
- 4.2.4.7 To support the construction of a reservoir to be constructed at the Applicant's expense at a point agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to a standard and requirement reasonably required by the Municipal Engineer.
- 4.2.4.8 That the reservoir will be sized to accommodate 48 hour of average daily consumption for the Township, the township to be developed by the Applicant on the adjoining farm Lindley within

UP 4  
Cir 7 7  
Rust

Mogale City, the township to be developed on the adjoining farm Mooiplaats within Sterkfontein Local Affairs Council and the proposed Monaghan Country Estate to be developed on Portion 3 of the farm Vlakfontein 494-JQ. The arrangement for cost sharing between the users does not form part of this Agreement but could be recognised in the Engineering Services Agreement in respect of Monaghan Country Estate. The necessary Cross border agreements regularizing the supply arrangement between Municipality and Mogale City and / or Sterkfontein Local Affairs Council will be concluded before supplies to the associated townships within Mogale City and/or Sterkfontein will be permitted.

4.2.4.9 To take over and accept responsibility for the reservoir and all appurtenant works upon the expiry of the defects liability period.

4.2.4.10 That in the case if Monaghan Country Estate does not realise, the capacity of the external water pipeline and reservoir which have been allocated to Monaghan Country Estate, the Applicant will have the right to allocate this capacity to any other user, approved by the Municipality, within a period of 5 years from the date of takeover of such bulk waterline and reservoir by the Municipality.

4.2.4.11 That the additional capacity provided for in the pipeline and for which the Municipality will make a contribution on a marginal basis as provided for in this Agreement, will at all times be under the control of the Municipal Engineer who may allocate it without reference to the Applicant.

4.2.4.12 That if at the expiry of the 5 year period mentioned in 4.2.4.10 above capacity in the pipeline and the associated reservoir has not been taken up by users nominated by the Applicant then control over this capacity will be transferred to the Municipal Engineer.

4.2.5 It is recorded that the external water pipeline and the appurtenant reservoir has been, at the request of the Municipal Engineer, sized to provide water beyond the identified demand for the Township and the proposed Monaghan Country Estate.

4.2.6 The Consulting Engineer shall sufficiently and effectively supervise all

Handwritten notes and signatures:

4/4/40  
 12  
 7  
 7  
 Ruit

stages of the construction of the External Services and such engineer shall at the completion of such External Services certify in writing that

4.2.6.1 All material used for the construction of the External Services complies with the Municipal Engineer's specification or agreed deviation there from;

4.2.6.2 The External Services has successfully undergone the prescribed tests under his supervision,

4.2.6.3 He himself and the firm of Consulting Engineers with which he is associated assume professional responsibility for the engineering External Services;

4.2.7 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing when the External Services have been commenced with and when it has been completed Interim inspections and site meetings will be arranged during the construction period.

4.2.8 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing of the name and telephone number of the representative of the Consulting Engineer and a person who will accept responsibility for the External Services after normal working hours; and a works inspector appointed by the Applicant shall at the Applicant's costs at all times be present on behalf of the Municipality while work is in progress and more than one works inspector shall be appointed should the Municipal Engineer so require.

4.2.9 Any person whom the Municipal Engineer regards as unfit shall be replaced

1362  
cc 7  
Lut  
7  
Lut

should he so require and the Municipal Engineer reserves the right to refuse such person's entrance to the work site.

- 4.2.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the External Services if it is not being executed satisfactory in his opinion, until circumstances have in his opinion changed in such a way that the External Services will indeed be executed satisfactorily.
- 

- 4.2.11 Water which the Applicant or his contractors require for construction purposes shall be bought from the Municipality at the appropriate price should it be available. The water will be supplied at a point to be indicated by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall be responsible for the supply and installation at his own costs of all temporary pipe lines, pumping equipment, storage facilities, cables, etc. that will be necessary to bring the water to the point where it will be used.

- 4.2.12 The Municipality shall upon request, at the costs of the Applicant provide and install water meters for the purposes envisaged in clause 4.2.10 *supra*.

5.

COMPLETION AND TAKE OVER:

- 5.1 The Applicant's Consulting Engineers is responsible for arranging with the Municipal Engineer for an inspection of the completed Services Scheme on completion of the Services Scheme. Interim inspections and site meetings will also be arranged during the construction period.

LGK  
Ca  
7  
Rus

- 5.2 The Municipal Engineer shall not arrange for the completed Services Scheme to be inspected unless the certificate by the Consulting Engineer has been submitted to the Municipal Engineer as envisaged in clause 4.1.6 and 4.2.6
- 5.3 ~~The Applicant's Consulting Engineer must on completion of the Services Scheme submit a complete set of drawings on transparent and plastic material, and electronic DWG, UCD or DXF format compatible with the Municipality's Drafting System showing all the necessary technical detail of the completed Services Scheme as constructed which drawings shall be submitted to the Municipal Engineer prior to the commencement of the maintenance period. The completed Services Scheme will not be accepted by the Municipality before the abovementioned drawings have been received and accepted~~
- 5.4 In addition to the aforementioned the Applicant shall submit a land surveyor certificate certifying that all erven and reference beacons are in accordance with the surveyor general diagram for the township and all beacons on private properties where any work has been done, have been replaced.
- 5.5 In addition to the aforementioned the Applicant's Consulting Engineer shall also do a CCTV camera inspection of all internal sewer pipes by a reputable firm and submit a report, drawn up by the aforesaid firm, to the satisfaction of Municipal Engineer stating that the whole sewer network was constructed to an acceptable standard.
- 5.6 The Municipal Engineer will not take over the Internal network in the

14/6/17  
Kant

"Services Scheme":

The proposed road, street, stormwater, water, electricity and sewerage reticulation Services Scheme in and to the township consisting of all internal and external services.

Service priority area":

Such priority area or areas within the jurisdictional area of the Municipality determined and approved from time to time by the Municipality as a priority service provision area for a specific engineering service.

"Sewerage":

The design, provision, installation and commissioning of sewers, manholes, connection points for individual erf/portion connections, pump stations with pumping mains, gravity mains as well as a package plant as well as everything within the boundaries of the township necessary to convey sewerage from each erf or portion in the township to the package plant.

"Service Report":

A detailed service report pertaining to all engineering services of the township submitted by the Applicant in compliance with the standards set by the Municipal Engineer which report shall include *inter alia* the standard of services, standards of material, installations, construction costs estimates, anticipated

Can  
7  
Ref

construction period and all connection points involved as well as any phasing proposed by the Applicant.

"Stormwater drainage"

The design, provision, installation and commissioning of all pipes, culverts, junction boxes, catch pits and everything necessary including requirements set by other road authorities to convey stormwater safely from a flood of a specified intensity as described in G.P.E.S.A and normally not exceeding a 1 in 5 year flood, emanating from erven and streets in the township as well as water entering the township from higher lying townships and land considered by the Municipality as a developed township to approved outlets on lower lying ground in such a way as not to cause soil erosion and inhibit development of that property which may include the registration of servitudes in that regard.

"Township":

A Township known as Blair Atholl Ext 1, Blair Atholl Ext 2 and Blair Atholl Ext 3, Blair Atholl Ext 4 indicated on the attached plans of the Townships (Plan nos 8571 Phasing 3, 8571/P1, 8571/P2, 8571/P3, 8571/P4-L1 respectively) attached hereio as annexure "B1- B5".

ca  
7/7  
Rus

"Water":

The design provision installation and commissioning of all pipes, valves, connection points for individual erf/portions, fire hydrants, pressure reducing valves, pumping equipment, and facilities reservoir and boreholes and other water sources and water purification plant in the event of the water supply from an external source not being forthcoming as well as everything required for the township to distribute water fit for human consumption throughout the township at a specified pressure.

"Works":

Any work relating to the construction and/or installation of the internal services.

PREAMBLE:

WHEREAS the Applicant is the owner of the property; and

WHEREAS the Applicant has applied for the establishment of the township on the property; and

WHEREAS the township is totally outside a priority area with no water and sewerage services available; and

WHEREAS the Municipality is willing to approve the Services Scheme of the proposed township subject to the conditions contained herein;

14/6  
Cu 7 7  
Rust  
A.

THEREFORE the parties hereby agree as follows. -

1

RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXECUTING THE SERVICES SCHEME:

The parties record that unless otherwise provided for in this agreement, the Applicant is responsible for the installation of the proposed Services Scheme to the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer. -

2.

DESIGN AND DRAWINGS:

- 2.1 The Applicant shall by way of the Consulting Engineer submit to the Municipal Engineer completed drawings, specifications and calculations in accordance with the Municipal Engineer's general and geometrical standards and Principle and Standards, as well as other relevant documents regarding the execution of the Services Scheme of the township in its final layout, indicating in what way the Services Scheme forms part of the joint Services Scheme for the surrounding area and shall further be obliged to obtain such Municipal Engineer's written permission to continue before tenders may be called for with the view to the execution of the Service Scheme.
- 2.2 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to require, should he deem it to be necessary, further amendments to the working drawings and specifications submitted for approval and referred to *supra*, even during the execution of the

LAH  
Ca 7 7  
Ruf

Service Scheme.

2.3 No construction work with regard to the Services Scheme may commence before the Municipal Engineer has in writing approved the final working drawings and specifications

2.4 ~~The Municipal Engineer's approval of the working drawings and specifications~~ does not however exempt the Applicant from the responsibility to effect amendments or additions to the completed Service Scheme even during the maintenance period, should the Municipal Engineer order such amendments or additions for the efficient operation of the Service Scheme

2.5 Approval of any drawings or plans by the Municipal Engineer in terms of this clause shall not be construed as acceptance of any professional liabilities and/or responsibilities for such plans and drawings or any construction executed in accordance therewith.

3.

STANDARDS:

3.1 It is agreed, in the circumstances, that the design, plans and specifications for the construction and installation of the internal services will not necessarily be in accordance with the G.P.E.S.A.. The Applicant however warrant that the design, plans and specifications for the Services Scheme and the construction and installation of the internal services will be in accordance with the Procedures and Standards, acceptable professional standards and requirements of the engineering profession as well as the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation and such standards set by the Municipal Engineer.

Handwritten notes and signatures:  
 LWF  
 7 7  
 RWF

3.2 The Municipal Engineer may request any calculations, test results, further detail drawings and other necessary documents in order to ensure that the aforementioned standards are complied with, which items shall be made available at the costs of the Applicant.

3.3 In order to achieve the professional standards referred to *supra*, the Municipal Engineer shall be consulted prior to the recommendation for the provision of materials and/or construction of any part of the Services Scheme

4

CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION:

4. Internal services:

4.1.1 The Applicant shall be responsible for the installation and construction of the internal services in accordance with the plans approved by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall bear all risks involved in and related to such construction and installation.

4.1.2 It is recorded that the higher lying area of the township will need a Water tower. Water pressure will now be provided via a pressure reducing valve on the main feeder pipe but will the Applicant install a booster pump station feeding from the Blair Athol reservoir for emergency situations to the standard and the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer. This pump station will also be maintained by the Section 21 Company in perpetuity.

4.1.3 It is recorded that the stormwater drainage system necessary to serve the

9/10  
Ca 77  
Kub

township shall form an integral part of road construction works necessary for the township and all conditions pertaining to the construction of roads and streets shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the construction of the stormwater drainage system.

- 4.1.4 The Applicant shall prior to the commencement of any construction work in terms of this agreement obtain the approval of the Municipal Engineer regarding the appointment of the contractor by the Applicant which approval however shall not unreasonably be withheld.
- 4.1.5 The Applicant shall, at the costs of the Applicant transfer all property necessary for provision of internal services to the Section 21 Company or register satisfactory servitudes in favour of the Section 21 Company with regard to access to or any services laid over private property after the owner of such property has given his written consent and accepted the basic conditions of servitude. Registration of such servitudes shall at the cost of the Applicant be effected by attorneys appointed by the Applicant and acceptable to Municipality and no property involved as such in the township shall be alienated unless the servitudes have been registered or the Section 21 Company's rights in that regard have duly been protected in any such negotiations or deed of sale. If such servitudes have not been registered on date of the proclamation of the township the Applicant shall be obliged to submit an irrevocable power of attorney to the Municipality to register same at the Applicant's costs, before the issuing of a section 82 certificate in terms of the Ordinance authorising the transfer of erven.
- 4.1.6 The Consulting Engineer shall sufficiently and effectively supervise all stages of the construction of the Works and such engineer shall at the completion of

LP 6  
Co 7 7  
Rout

such certify in writing that:

- 4.1.6.1 All material used for the construction of the Works complies with the Municipality Engineer's specification or agreed deviation there from;
- 4.1.6.2 ~~The Works has successfully undergone the prescribed tests under~~  
his supervision;
- 4.1.6.3 He himself and the firm of Consulting Engineers with which he is associated assume professional responsibility for the engineering Works;
- 4.1.7 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing when the Works have been commenced with and when it has been completed.
- 4.1.8 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing of the name and telephone number of the representative of the Consulting Engineer and a person who will accept responsibility for the Works after normal working hours; and a works inspector appointed by the Applicant shall at the Applicant's costs at all times be present on behalf of the Municipality while work is in progress and more than one works inspector shall be appointed should the Municipal Engineer so require
- 4.1.9 Any person whom the Municipal Engineer regards as unfit at the Works shall be replaced should he so require and the Municipal Engineer reserves the right to refuse such person's entrance to the work site.
- 4.1.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the Works if it is not

1372  
Co.  
7 7  
Rust

4.1.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the Works if it is not being executed satisfactorily in his opinion, until circumstances have in his opinion changed in such a way that the Works will indeed be executed satisfactorily.

4.1.11 Water which the Applicant or his contractors require for construction purpose shall be bought from the Municipality at the appropriate price should it be available. The water will be supplied at a point to be indicated by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall be responsible for the supply and installation at his own costs of all temporary pipe lines, pumping equipment storage facilities, cables, etc. that will be necessary to bring the water to the point where it will be used.

4.1.12 The Municipality shall upon request, at the costs of the Applicant provide and install water meters for the purposes envisaged in clause 4.1.10 *supra*.

4.2 External services:

4.2.1 The property (and township) is not located within a service priority area of the Municipality. The Municipality has accordingly agreed that the Applicant, at the exclusive cost of the Applicant, except as otherwise provided for herein, provide such external services necessary for the effective functioning of the internal services of the township in accordance with the Municipal Engineer's standards and criteria, which external services are, as far as same pertain to the township more fully set out in annexure "C" of this agreement.

4.2.2 Applicant shall be liable for the construction of an external road network

These connections include, but are not restricted to, a road across property belonging to the Applicant, but outside of the Township from the provincial road P103-2 to the Township and a road within a public right of way (known as the southern access road) from provincial road D2339 to the boundary of the Township. Both these roads, which lie outside of the Municipality area of jurisdiction, will be constructed to a standard acceptable to the relevant municipal authority. Written consent and way leaves must be obtained from the relevant authorities involved and be submitted to the Municipal Engineer prior to commencement of construction work.

4.2.3 The Applicant shall not be allowed to conduct any work in terms of this agreement on any structures, pipe lines, or other infrastructure of the Municipality without the prior written consent of the Municipality and such consent shall only be granted by the Municipal Engineer in its sole discretion. If any such work is necessary to the Municipality's infrastructure and property as a result of the establishment of the township, same may be executed by the Municipality for the account of the Applicant, or can it be done by the Applicant's contractor under supervision of the Consulting Engineer but only after the Municipal Engineer has approved this.

4.2.4 Further to paragraph 4.2.1 hereof it is recorded that Municipality will not provide, supply or install external services to the Township. The Municipality does however agree:

4.2.4.1 To support the construction of an on site sewage package plant designed and constructed to the approval of Municipality and the Department of Water Affairs and to permit the Applicant and thereafter the Section 21 Company to own, maintain and operate said plant in perpetuity. The operation of this package plant shall be done by a suitably qualified operator, approved by the Municipal Engineer.

1374  
7 7  
Dear

- 4.2.4.2 To support the construction of a bulk water supply line from point A on the attached plan to the "Blair Atholl Reservoir" situated on Portion 2 of the farm Vlakfontein 494-JQ at the Applicant's expense (subject to 4.2.3.4) on a route agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to the Principle and Standards of the Municipal Engineer.
- 4.2.4.3 To assist in the procurement of the necessary permissions and servitudes required to construct such water supply line.
- 4.2.4.4 That the bulk water supply line contemplated herein to be constructed by the Applicant has been designed to serve the Township and the adjoining proposed development known as Monaghan Country Estate. The arrangements regarding the cost sharing between the Applicant and the Developers of Monaghan Country Estate form the basis of a separate Agreement outside of this Agreement and will not be subject to the provisions of 4.2.4.2 of this Agreement.
- 4.2.4.5 That Municipality may in its sole discretion require that the pipeline be upsized, over its entire length or parts thereof, to accommodate flow to areas outside the Township identified by Municipality. In the event of the Municipality requiring the enlargement of any portion of the pipeline, the Municipality agrees to refund the difference in cost between of a pipeline to serve the Township and the Monaghan development alone, and the enlarged pipeline in terms more fully set out in Annexure Y hereunder.
- 4.2.4.6 To take over and accept ongoing professional responsibility for the bulk water pipeline upon the expiry of the defects liability period.
- 4.2.4.7 To support the construction of a reservoir to be constructed at the Applicant's expense at a point agreed to by the Municipal Engineer and to a standard and requirement reasonably required by the Municipal Engineer.
- 4.2.4.8 That the reservoir will be sized to accommodate 48 hour of average daily consumption for the Township, the township to be developed by the Applicant on the adjoining farm Lindley within

UP 6  
Cir  
7  
7  
Rust  
1

Mogale City, the township to be developed on the adjoining farm Mooiplaats within Sterkfontein Local Affairs Council and the proposed Monaghan Country Estate to be developed on Portion 3 of the farm Vlakfontein 494-JQ. The arrangement for cost sharing between the users does not form part of this Agreement but could be recognised in the Engineering Services Agreement in respect of Monaghan Country Estate. The necessary Cross border agreements regularizing the supply arrangement between Municipality and Mogale City and / or Sterkfontein Local Affairs Council will be concluded before supplies to the associated townships within Mogale City and/or Sterkfontein will be permitted.

4.2.4.9 To take over and accept responsibility for the reservoir and all appurtenant works upon the expiry of the defects liability period.

4.2.4.10 That in the case if Monaghan Country Estate does not realise, the capacity of the external water pipeline and reservoir which have been allocated to Monaghan Country Estate, the Applicant will have the right to allocate this capacity to any other user, approved by the Municipality, within a period of 5 years from the date of takeover of such bulk waterline and reservoir by the Municipality.

4.2.4.11 That the additional capacity provided for in the pipeline and for which the Municipality will make a contribution on a marginal basis as provided for in this Agreement, will at all times be under the control of the Municipal Engineer who may allocate it without reference to the Applicant.

4.2.4.12 That if at the expiry of the 5 year period mentioned in 4.2.4.10 above capacity in the pipeline and the associated reservoir has not been taken up by users nominated by the Applicant then control over this capacity will be transferred to the Municipal Engineer.

4.2.5 It is recorded that the external water pipeline and the appurtenant reservoir has been, at the request of the Municipal Engineer, sized to provide water beyond the identified demand for the Township and the proposed Monaghan Country Estate.

4.2.6 The Consulting Engineer shall sufficiently and effectively supervise all

14/4/07  
 ic  
 7  
 Ruit

stages of the construction of the External Services and such engineer shall at the completion of such External Services certify in writing that.

4.2.6.1 All material used for the construction of the External Services complies with the Municipal Engineer's specification or agreed deviation there from;

~~4.2.6.2 The External Services has successfully undergone the prescribed tests under his supervision,~~

4.2.6.3 He himself and the firm of Consulting Engineers with which he is associated assume professional responsibility for the engineering External Services;

4.2.7 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing when the External Services have been commenced with and when it has been completed. Interim inspections and site meetings will be arranged during the construction period.

4.2.8 The Municipal Engineer shall be notified in writing of the name and telephone number of the representative of the Consulting Engineer and a person who will accept responsibility for the External Services after normal working hours; and a works inspector appointed by the Applicant shall at the Applicant's costs at all times be present on behalf of the Municipality while work is in progress and more than one works inspector shall be appointed should the Municipal Engineer so require.

4.2.9 Any person whom the Municipal Engineer regards as unfit shall be replaced

LUK  
C  
7  
Rust

should he so require and the Municipal Engineer reserves the right to refuse such person's entrance to the work site.

- 4.2.10 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right to suspend the External Services if it is not being executed satisfactory in his opinion, until circumstances have in his opinion changed in such a way that the External Services will indeed be executed satisfactorily.
- 

- 4.2.11 Water which the Applicant or his contractors require for construction purposes shall be bought from the Municipality at the appropriate price should it be available. The water will be supplied at a point to be indicated by the Municipal Engineer and the Applicant shall be responsible for the supply and installation at his own costs of all temporary pipe lines, pumping equipment, storage facilities, cables, etc. that will be necessary to bring the water to the point where it will be used.

- 4.2.12 The Municipality shall upon request, at the costs of the Applicant provide and install water meters for the purposes envisaged in clause 4.2.10 *supra*.

5.

COMPLETION AND TAKE OVER:

- 5.1 The Applicant's Consulting Engineers is responsible for arranging with the Municipal Engineer for an inspection of the completed Services Scheme on completion of the Services Scheme. Interim inspections and site meetings will also be arranged during the construction period.

Handwritten signatures and initials: "LAP", "Ca", "7", "Rus", and a large circular stamp.

- 5.2 The Municipal Engineer shall not arrange for the completed Services Scheme to be inspected unless the certificate by the Consulting Engineer has been submitted to the Municipal Engineer as envisaged in clause 4.1.6 and 4.2.6

- 5.3 The Applicant's Consulting Engineer must, on completion of the Services Scheme submit a complete set of drawings on transparent and plastic material, and electronic DWG, UCD or DXF format compatible with the Municipality's Drafting System showing all the necessary technical detail of the completed Services Scheme as constructed which drawings shall be submitted to the Municipal Engineer prior to the commencement of the maintenance period. The completed Services Scheme will not be accepted by the Municipality before the abovementioned drawings have been received and accepted.

- 5.4 In addition to the aforementioned the Applicant shall submit a land surveyor certificate certifying that all erven and reference beacons are in accordance with the surveyor general diagram for the township and all beacons on private properties where any work has been done, have been replaced.

- 5.5 In addition to the aforementioned the Applicant's Consulting Engineer shall also do a CCTV camera inspection of all internal sewer pipes by a reputable firm and submit a report, drawn up by the aforesaid firm, to the satisfaction of Municipal Engineer stating that the whole sewer network was constructed to an acceptable standard.

- 5.6 The Municipal Engineer will not take over the internal network in the

14/10/17  
C. Kruse  
7  
K. Kruse

Municipality's name. The Municipal Engineer will however, after the Services Scheme has been completed to his satisfaction and as soon as the work in respect of the engineering services has been completed, issue a letter indicating his approval of the Services Scheme; Provided however that this approval will only take place after proclamation of the township.

- 5.7 The aforesaid approval of the ~~Services Scheme~~ by the Municipality shall ~~not affect any of the conditions of contract for the installation of the Services Scheme and no such approval shall take place unless the retention guarantees envisaged in clause 8 hereof have been issued to the satisfaction of the Municipality~~
- 5.8 The Municipality reserves the right to subject to the provisions of clause 4.2.1 in its sole discretion connect to the Services Scheme any area located outside the township
- 5.9 The Municipal Engineer reserves the right should he so wish, to commission, immediately and without any costs to the Municipality, the Services Scheme or a portion thereof when it has been completed satisfactorily in order to determine if same can be fully commissioned
- 5.10 No building plans will be approved by the Municipality before the date of take-over and before the erf in respect of which such plans are submitted can in the opinion of the Municipal Engineer effectively be connected to the Services Scheme and the Applicant has complied with all the conditions set out *supra*
- 5.11 The Applicant will, immediately following expiry of the defects and liability

Handwritten notes and signatures:

- Signature: *[Signature]*
- Date: *27 Feb*
- Initials: *LP 67*

period, transfer responsibility for the maintenance of the Internal Services to a Section 21 Company (formed in terms of the Companies Act). The Company

6.

#### SECTION 21 COMPANY

- 6.1 The Applicant shall properly and legally constitute a Section 21 Company, in terms of the Company Act, 1973 (Owners Association) before the first sale/transfer of any portion of any erf in the Township, to the satisfaction of the Municipality specifically to maintain internal engineering services of the township as well as to ensure safety and security in the township.
- 6.2 The Applicant shall provide the Municipality with a copy of the Memorandum of the Association of the Owners Association, which memorandum shall inter alia incorporate the following objectives:
- 6.2.1 The maintenance of all internal engineering services (water, booster pump station, sewerage, sewerage package plant, roads and storm water and electrical), at their own costs
- 6.2.2 The maintenance of all landscape areas.
- 6.3 The following conditions shall be incorporated in the: Conditions of Establishment of the Township ( all phases)

Ca 1917  
7 7  
Rust

- 5.3.1 The owner of the above mentioned erven shall become and shall remain a member of the Owners Association, and shall be subject to its memorandum of articles of association until he or she ceases to be an owner. The said property shall not be transferred to any person who has not bound himself or herself to the satisfaction of the Owners Association to become a member of such Association.
- 6.3.2 To enable the Owners Association to operate and maintain the services, it is a requirement that a trust fund must be created for this purpose, and a fixed amount be deposited by every owner into the fund every month. This amount must be determined during a General meeting of all the owners and should be escalated every year.
- 6.3.3 No portion of the above erven shall be entitled to be transferred to a new owner without a clearance certificate from the Owners Association, declaring that all amounts owing by the owner to the Association have been paid and that the Owner has generally complied with the Association's memorandum and articles of association."
- 6.4 The Applicant is considered to be a member of the Section 21 Company with all the rights and obligation of an ordinary member until transfer of the last portion.
- 6.5 On the date of the first registration in the deeds Office of any portion of the Township, a maintenance period of 12 (twelve) months for the engineering services and the electricity services shall commence. During the

Can LG 4  
7  
7  
Rust

maintenance period the Applicant shall remain responsible for the efficient maintenance (reasonable wear and tear excluded) of all the civil engineering services and the electricity service provided by him.

- 6.6 The Applicant must give an undertaking and a maintenance guarantee equal to 5% of the costs to provide the roads and stormwater services and 10% of the costs to provide the water, sewerage and electricity services as mentioned in 6.2.1, to the Owners Association in accordance with the following guidelines:

6.6.1 Once the internal services have been completed and a maintenance guarantee provided by the Applicant to the Owners Association, the maintenance period of 12 months begins.

6.6.2 The Applicant is responsible during the maintenance period for the effective maintenance of all the services (water, sewerage, roads and storm water and electricity), jointly and separately, carried out by him (or done for him by a contractor/s). During the period of his liability he must refurbish the services from time to time and repair any damage to ensure that at the end of the maintenance period the services are in the same condition as they were at the beginning of the maintenance period, reasonable wear and tear being the only exception. Notwithstanding any final inspection carried out by the Consulting Engineer, the Applicant's maintenance period, in the event that any services appear defective, will be extended for a period longer than the specified period until such time as the

Handwritten notes and signatures at the bottom right of the page, including a large signature and the word "Rues" written below it.

services, in the opinion of the above-mentioned engineer, comply with the conditions of his report. The Applicant is responsible during the maintenance period for any accidents in which persons or property are involved and which may be caused whether by defective material provided by him or by the defective condition of the services carried out by him or his contractor. He is accordingly held liable for any defective work carried out or material provided by any of his contractors, and for the repair of such work or material as cited above.

5.6.3 The fact that the Owners Association uses the services for the purpose for which they are intended during the maintenance period in no way invalidates the Applicant's liability for the proper operation and maintenance of such services.

5.6.4 The Applicant must carry out all work arising from the latter circumstance at his own cost and to the satisfaction of the abovementioned engineer, before the scheme will be taken over.

5.7 At the end of the maintenance period the Applicant must make arrangements with the above-mentioned engineer for an inspection of the services. For the inspection the Applicant must ensure that the street and pavement surfaces are in a clean and neat condition insofar as any rubbish and untidiness resulting from his activity in respect of the building of streets and storm water drains is concerned. If all the above-mentioned engineer's requirements have been satisfied, the Owners Association will take over the completed services.

Can  
LGP  
Rust  
4

- 6.8 Proof must be submitted to the Municipality that the undertaking and maintenance guarantee have been accepted by the Owners Association.
- 6.9 The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality must be provided by the Consulting Engineer, with engineering certificates, of water, sewerage, roads and storm water and electricity certifying that engineering services have been completed and that the engineers accept professional liability for the installation thereof.
- 6.10 The Consulting Engineer must also provide record drawings of all the installed services to the specifications of the Municipality's Engineer with exact depths, positions and longitudinal sections, where applicable, materials used etc, to the Owners Association and the Municipality's Engineer.
- 6.11 The services must be transferred to the Section 21 Company after the completion thereof.
- 6.12 It is then the responsibility of the Owners Association to operate and maintain the said services after transfer at the costs of every owner,
- 6.13 The Section 21 Company must appoint a professional engineer to monitor the workings of the sewerage package plant and water booster pump station and take full professional responsibility for the workings thereof. The responsible professional engineer's name must be submitted to Municipal Engineer. The professional engineer must draw up a business plan to provide the Section 21 Company with detailed cost implications initially and over time and what contributions will be needed from every owner.

Handwritten notes and signatures:

LAUF  
C  
7  
Lust

6.14 To enable the Owners Association to maintain the services, it is a requirement that a trust fund must be created for this purpose, and a fixed amount be deposited by every owner into the fund every month. This amount must be determined during a General meeting of all the owners and should be escalated every year.

6.15 Municipality hereby agrees that the Section 21 Company may levy a charge on the owners or residents of the Township to meet the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and possible replacement of the internal Services, booster pump station and package plant.

6.16 In recognition of the acceptance of responsibility by the Section 21 Company of the duties normally performed by the Municipality the Municipality agrees to:

6.16.1 Supply water to the Section 21 Company at the normal rate of the Municipality.

6.16.2 Not raise a sewerage charge (basic charge).

6.17 The Applicant take notice of the fact that assessment rates as determined in accordance with the policies of the Municipality shall be levied by the Municipality on erven in the township as from the date of proclamation of the township. The Section 21 Company will become liable upon the proclamation of each separate township (Extension).

- 6.18 The Section 21 Company must specifically indemnify the Municipality from any claims or costs in terms of the non-functioning of the water and sewer reticulation, the booster pump station and the package plant.

## 7.

MAINTENANCE:

- 7.1 After the External Services have been completed to the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer and after the township has, in terms of section 103 of the Ordinance been proclaimed an approved township and a guarantee as referred to in clause 8.2, has been furnished by the Applicant and accepted by the Municipality, a maintenance period of not less than 12 (Twelve) months with regard to the External Services will commence.
- 7.2 During the maintenance period, the Applicant is responsible for the efficient maintenance of all the External Services which were executed by him or his contractor and he must during this period of his liability from time to time renovate the External Services and repair any damage so that the External Services are at the time of termination of the maintenance period in the same condition as was the case at the commencement of the maintenance period, excepting only reasonable wear and tear.
- 7.3 Notwithstanding any completion inspection carried out by the Municipal Engineer, the Applicant's maintenance period will be extended, should any of the External Services prove to be defective, until such time as the External Services in the opinion of the Municipal Engineer, comply with the conditions of this agreement.
- 7.4 During the maintenance period, the Applicant is liable for any accidents involving persons or property and which may have been caused either by defective material supplied by him or by the defective condition of the External Services executed by him or his contractor and he will likewise be held responsible for defective work or material executed or supplied by any contractor and for the rectification of such External Services or material as provided for herein.
- 7.5 The fact that, during the maintenance period, the Municipality uses the External Services for the purposes for which it was constructed, does not in

LP 4  
Cer 7  
101  
last

31

any way invalidate the Applicant's liability for the efficient maintenance thereof as set out *supra*.

- 7.6 The Applicant must execute all work arising from the foregoing at his own costs and to the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer before the issue of a letter indicating his approval of the External Services.
- 7.7 At the end of the Applicant's Consulting Engineer must arrange with the Municipal Engineer for an inspection of the External Services and if all the Municipal Engineer's requirements have been complied with, and the township has been proclaimed, the Municipal Engineer will issue of a letter indicating his approval of the External Services.

8.

#### FINANCING:

##### 8.1 Payment of amounts for internal and external services:

The parties record that in view of the arrangements concluded herein relative to both internal services and external services:

- 8.1.1 The Applicant will, in terms of the provisions of section 121 of the Ordinance, not be indebted to the Municipality for a contribution in respect of costs incurred in supplying and installing external engineering services.
- 8.1.2 The Applicant will not be indebted to the Municipality for the provision of *ad hoc* or any external services except those as mentioned in this Agreement.
- 8.1.3 The Municipality will be indebted to the Applicant for a marginal share

LGPL  
CC 7  
Ruf

8.1.3 The Municipality will be indebted to the Applicant for a marginal share of the cost of the provision of external services, namely a bulk water supply line and reservoir as more fully described in annexure "C" hereof

8.1.4 The total net amount owing to the Applicant by the Municipality will be paid in the Municipality financial year following the takeover of the bulk water pipeline and reservoir *if sufficient funds were approved on the Municipality's budget.*

## 8.2 Provision of a guarantee:

8.2.1 Retention guarantees must be provided according to clauses 6.6, 7.1 and 9.1 as the case may be.

8.2.2 The aforementioned guarantee amount will increase at a monthly rate determined by the Municipality from time to time as from the date on which the Services Scheme was approved by the Municipality's Engineer.

8.2.3 This guarantee will remain in force until such date as the 12 months maintenance period has ended on condition that no defects have occurred which could lead to the extension of the maintenance period.

REQUIREMENTS AFTER THE TOWNSHIP HAS BEEN PROCLAIMED AN APPROVED TOWNSHIP:

- 9.1 If the Applicant wants to sell erven after an extension (phase) of the township is proclaimed an approved township and after the Services Scheme is completed the Applicant must furnish the Municipality with a guarantee to the satisfaction of the Municipality, before the Municipality will revoke the bar on alienation of erven in that extension. The guarantee to be provided in this instance will serve a surety for the proper maintenance of the Services Scheme during the defect liability period of 12 months after the approval of the Services Scheme and the value of the guarantee at the time it is supplied must be equivalent to:
- 9.1.1 An amount equal to 5% (as required in the Conditions of Establishment of the Township) for Internal Services and 10% for External Services of the estimated costs for the construction of the Services Scheme in the Township; this provision to apply to each portion ( extension ) of the Township independently
- 9.1.2 This guarantee must remain in force until the date the Municipal Engineer certifies as the end of maintenance period,
- 9.2 On request of the applicant at the time when he requires a Section 82 certificate (permission to transfer erven) in the case of the first phase of the township, an exception will be considered by the Municipality on the required completion date of specifically the building of the reservoir and appurtenant works and the building of the second access road on the condition that the necessary arrangements for the due fulfilment of the Applicant's obligations in this regard be finalised with the

Handwritten signature and initials, possibly "Car" and "Rust", with a circular stamp below.

34

Municipality including the provision of suitable guarantees and the determination of a completion date of these services, provided that such exception shall only be considered by the Municipality if it complies with the provision of section 82 of the Ordinance.

- 9.3 The Municipality will not be obliged to consider the issuing of a Section 82 certificate in respect of any outstanding phase of the township until the external services in 9.2 are completed, unless otherwise agreed.

10.

PUBLIC LIABILITY:

- 10.1 Prior to the commencement of the construction of the proposed Services Scheme, the Applicant shall take out, at his own costs, a public liability policy and maintain it for the full construction and maintenance period in terms of which the Municipality, the Applicant and the contractor enjoy full coverage for their respective rights and interests.
- 10.2 Prior to the commencement date of the construction of the Services Scheme, a copy of the policy document together with documentary evidence that the premium has been paid in full must be submitted to the Municipality for its approval.
- 10.3 At renewal of this policy for a further term, written proof thereof must once again be submitted to the Municipality for its approval.
- 10.4 The policy must provide for claims of at least R2 500 000 (Two Million Five

35

Hundred Thousand Rand) per event with the number of events unlimited during the insurance period.

10.5 The Municipality reserves the right to insist on increased insurance coverage, if, in the discretion of the Municipality same is necessary.

11.

ARBITRATION:

11.1 Should subject to the provisions of the Ordinance any dispute arise between the parties in connection with,

11.1.1 the formation or existence of;

11.1.2 the implementation of;

11.1.3 the interpretation or application of the provisions of;

11.1.4 the parties' respective rights and obligations in terms of or arising out of this agreement or its breach or termination;

11.1.5 the validity, enforceability, rectification, termination or cancellation, whether in whole or in part of;

11.1.6 any documents furnished by the parties pursuant to the provisions of;

this agreement or which relates in any way to any matter affecting the

Copyright hereto vests in Roesloff, Venter & Kruse

Handwritten signatures and initials:   
 [Signature]   
 CC 7 7   
 [Signature] Reef

interests of the parties in terms of this agreement, that dispute shall, unless resolved amongst the parties to the dispute, be referred to and determined by arbitration in terms of this clause.

11.2 Any party to this agreement may demand that a dispute be determined in terms of this clause by written notice given to the other parties.

11.3 This clause shall not preclude any party from obtaining interim relief on an urgent basis from a Court of competent jurisdiction pending the decision of the Arbitrator.

11.4 The arbitration shall be held -

11.4.1 at PRETORIA;

11.4.2 with only the legal and other representatives of the parties to the dispute present thereat,

11.4.3 *mutatis mutandis* in accordance with the provisions of the Supreme Court Act, No 59 of 1959, the Rules made in terms of the Act and the practice of the Division of the Supreme Court referred to in 10.9.

11.4.4 otherwise in terms of the Arbitration Act, No 42 of 1965;

it being the intention that the arbitration shall be held and completed as soon as possible.

11.5 The Arbitrator shall be, if the matter in dispute is principally -

LYF-LL  
Cn 7 7  
Rust

11.5.1 a legal matter, a practising advocate or attorney of PRETORIA of at least 15 (FIFTEEN) years standing;

11.5.2 an accounting matter, a practising chartered accountant of PRETORIA of at least 15 (FIFTEEN) years standing;

11.5.3 any other matter, an independent person;

agreed upon between the parties to the dispute.

11.6 Should the parties to the dispute fail to agree whether the dispute is principally a legal, accounting or other matter within 7 (SEVEN) days after the arbitration was demanded, the matter shall be deemed to be a legal matter.

11.7 Should the parties fail to agree on an arbitrator within 14 (FOURTEEN) days after the giving of notice in terms of 10.2, the arbitrator shall be appointed at the request of either party to the dispute by the president for the time being of the Transvaal Law Society according to the provisions of 10.5.

11.8 The decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on the parties to the dispute, shall not be subject to appeal or review and may be made on order of the Court referred to in 10.9 at the instance of any of the parties to the dispute.

11.9 The parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of

Handwritten notes and signatures at the bottom right of the page, including a large 'L' and 'F' and the word 'Rust'.

South Africa (Transvaal Provincial Division) in respect of the proceedings referred to in 10.3.

11.10 The parties agree to keep the arbitration including the subject matter of the arbitration and the evidence heard during the arbitration confidential and not to disclose it to any one except for purposes of any order to be made in terms in terms of 10.2.

11.11 The provisions of this Clause –

11.11.1 constitute an irrevocable consent by the parties to any proceedings in terms hereof and no party shall be entitled to withdraw therefrom or claim at any such proceedings that it is not bound by such provisions.

11.11.2 are severable from the rest of this agreement and shall remain in effect despite the termination of or invalidity for any reason of this agreement.

12.

DOMICILIA CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI:

12.1 The parties choose and appoint as their respective *domicilia citandi et executandi* for the sending of any correspondence and the service of any notices and pleadings resulting from this agreement, the addresses reflected against their names infra:

Copyright hereof vests in Roestoff, Venier & Khuse

LAP  
Ca  
7  
Rus

Municipality: PO Box 440,  
Pretoria  
0001

Applicant: PO Box 899  
Witkoppen,  
2068

12.2 Any party shall be entitled to change its chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi* by way of 7 (SEVEN) days written notice to that effect to the other party

12.3 Any notice or letter addressed to any of the parties in terms of this agreement shall be sent by pre-paid registered post and shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee unless the contrary is proved, on the third day after the date of mailing thereof.

13

NOVATIO:

No relaxation or indulgence which the Municipality may grant to the Applicant shall in any way be prejudicial to the Municipality's rights hereunder or constitute a novatio of this agreement.

Copyright hereby vests in Roodt, Venter & Kruse

LOF  
Can  
7  
7  
Lus

40

14.

ENTIRE AGREEMENT:

This agreement represents the entire agreement between the parties and no deviation, deletion or addition thereto shall be valid unless same has been reduced to writing and has been signed by the parties hereto.

15.

CESSION OF RIGHTS AND TRANSFER OF OBLIGATIONS:

The Applicant shall not be entitled without written consent of the Municipality to waive or cede or assign any of his rights or obligations in terms of this agreement and any substitution of Applicants as envisaged in terms of the provisions of Section 78 of the Ordinance shall not *per se* constitute such a consent.

16.

BREACH:

16.1 Should the Applicant breach any of the conditions of this agreement, the Municipality shall be obliged to advise the Applicant of such breach in writing and should the Applicant not remedy such breach within such reasonable time as

Copyright hereof vests in Roodloff, Venter & Kruse

1997

Cur 40

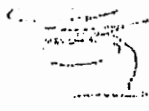
7

Rever

the Municipality may determine, calculating from the date of posting the Municipality's notice, the Municipality shall have the right in its discretion of either cancelling this agreement or alternatively holding the Applicant bound hereunder and enforcing specific performance against him.

16.2 In the event of a cancellation, the Municipality shall have the right to claim compensation from the Applicant for damages suffered as a result of the Applicant's failure or neglect to comply with any of the provisions of this agreement.

16.3 In the event of the Municipality deciding to hold the Applicant bound hereunder and enforcing specific performance against him, all moneys owing by the Applicant to the Municipality in terms of this agreement shall immediately become due and payable and the Municipality shall further be entitled to claim from the Applicant all damages suffered by it as a result of the Applicant's failure or neglect to comply with any of the provisions of this agreement.

  
Car h  
77  
Dus

THUS DONE AND SIGNED at Pretoria on this 1 day of Feb 2005

AS WITNESSES:

1. *A. M. M. M.*
2. *R. M. M.*

*L. M. M.*  
MUNICIPALITY

THUS DONE AND SIGNED at Pretoria on this 3<sup>rd</sup> day of FEB 2005.

AS WITNESSES:

1. *R. M. M.*
2. *A. M. M.*

*L. M. M.*  
APPLICANT

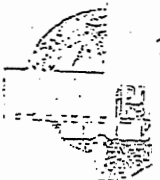
ANNEXURE "A"CLOSE CORPORATION TRUST OR COMPANY RESOLUTION

---

Copyright hereof vests in Roastoff, Ventier & Kruse

---

Per [Signature] 7/1/77  
[Signature] 7/1/77  
[Signature]



LEADERS IN  
PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT

8 December 2005

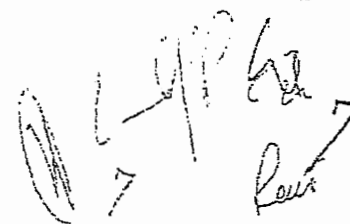
Resolution

That Mr. R. Wray be and is hereby authorised to sign the Engineering Services Agreement between Wraypex (Pty) Ltd and City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Accepted by round robin signatures

Certified true copy

  
Company Secretary



ANNEXURE "B1 - B5"

44

LAYOUT PLAN OF TOWNSHIP

---

Copyright hereof vests in Ramsdell, Venter & Knuse

7  
C. R. 7

## ANNEXURE C

## BLAIR ATHOLL - ESTIMATED PIPELINE AND RESERVOIR COSTING

The CTMM has agreed to meet the marginal costs of installing an enlarged pipeline to Blair Atholl. The Developer (Applicant) will meet the full costs of installing the pipeline and the reservoir to serve Blair Atholl and Monaghan developments. The CTMM will refund to the Applicant the difference of the costs of the enlarged pipeline actually constructed and the calculated cost to provide the smaller pipeline based on a tender received from the same contractor which installed the larger pipeline.

The estimates given below are indicative and will be adjusted when the actual quantities and costs are available on completion of the contract.

1. Receive and Lay Costs:		250/300/350 Pipe	250 Pipe Only	Difference
P&R Construction		R 12,791,929.70	R 12,422,472.70	R 369,457.00
2. Pipes, Fittings & Valves Costs		250/300/350 Pipe	250 Pipe Only	Difference
(bought directly by the Applicant)				
250 mm dia pipe	9558 m	R 2,645,671.86		
300 mm dia pipe	2418 m	R 850,305.30		
350 mm dia pipe	7878 m	R 3,502,105.32		
Sub total	19854 m	R 6,998,082.48	R 5,495,678.04	R 1,502,404.44
Fittings		R 249,055.11	R 180,518.91	R 68,536.20
Valves		R 2,476,133.00	R 2,116,133.00	R 360,000.00
Total: Material Costs		R 9,723,270.59	R 7,792,329.95	R 1,930,940.64
3. Fees		R 1,807,062.02	R 1,659,038.16	R 138,023.86
4. Totals		R 24,322,262.31	R 21,683,840.81	R 2,438,421.50
5. Contribution by CTMM excluding VAT				R 2,438,421.50
6. Plus VAT				R 341,379.01
7. Contribution by CTMM including VAT				R 2,779,800.51

8. Cost of reservoir

R 4,766,754.00

*Handwritten signatures and initials:*  
 C. J. ...  
 R. ...  
 R. ...

ANNEXURE "D"SUMMARISED BUDGET PER TOWNSHIP

---

## Summarised Budget per Township and guarantee amounts

Extention	Estimates per Township				
	BA x 4	BA x 1	BA x 2	BA x 3	Value
Proposed Contract Duration	Aug-Dec 05	Sept-Jan 06	Dec-Feb 06	Jan-July 06	of Works
<b>Internal Costs</b>					
Water	R 2,992,519	R 934,920	R 391,545	R 878,930	R 5,197,914
Sewer	R 3,241,775	R 1,710,545	R 787,120	R 1,355,640	R 7,075,080
Roads	R 18,049,160	R 5,384,920	R 2,597,075	R 4,381,365	R 30,413,120
SW	R 3,603,385	R 3,375,865	R 1,036,590	R 1,534,005	R 9,550,145
Civil	R 27,886,839	R 11,406,050	R 4,792,930	R 8,150,740	R 52,236,559

	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount				
	BA x 4	BA x 1	BA x 2	BA x 3	Total
<b>Guarantee Internal</b>	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount 5%	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount 5%	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount 5%	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount 5%	5%
Water	R 149,626	R 46,746	R 19,577	R 43,947	R 259,896
Sewer	R 162,089	R 83,527	R 38,350	R 67,702	R 353,754
Roads	R 902,438	R 269,246	R 129,884	R 219,008	R 1,520,655
SW	R 180,169	R 160,703	R 51,830	R 76,740	R 477,522
Civil	R 1,394,342	R 670,303	R 239,647	R 407,537	R 2,611,829

The above figures are intended as a reference in the event of Guarantees being required to facilitate a Section 82 Clearance Certificate. The proposed guarantee amounts are based on 5% of value for Internal Services and 10% of value for External Services. In terms of the text of the Agreement of which this forms part, guarantees may be accepted by the Municipality in respect of External Services not completed at the date of application for clearance.

See Page 2 for External Services

External/Bulk	***	Contract Values	Completed work at 31 January 2006	Proposed Retention Guarantee amount (10%)	Proposed Guarantee to Complete	Proposed Total Guarantee External
Road-Lanseria	*	R 4,200,000	R 3,600,000	R 360,000	R 600,000	R 960,000
Water-Bulk	**	R 24,322,262	R 13,727,978	R 1,372,798	R 10,594,284	R 11,967,082
Water - Reservoir	**	R 4,786,754	R 2,476,539	R 247,654	R 2,310,215	R 2,557,869
Sewer works	****	R 3,200,000	R 3,200,000	R 320,000		R 320,000
		R 36,509,016		R 2,300,452	R 13,504,499	R 16,804,951

Note: Premis may be outstanding to a value of R600,000

Note: Outstanding value of works to be guaranteed as per Agreement

Note: Outstanding value of works to be guaranteed as per Agreement

Completion of Phase relevant to BA Ext 4 ( Balance of approximately R1,000,000 is not guaranteed here)

Notes:

\* Indicates TOTAL cost applied to Blair Atholl

\*\* Indicates highest Current estimate

\*\*\* May not be completed by Dec2005 , see body of Agreement for arrangements

In addition to the above the estimated cost of the intersection required by Gautrans. On the R512 it is as follows. This intersection is not required for Blair Atholl Ext 4

		Current Estimate				
Road-Gautrans	*	R 2,300,000				



# **TSHWANE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**

**BUSINESS PLAN: 2014/15**

**May 2014**

## **Sign Off:**

Acting CEO TEDA: Mr S D Mogaladi

Signature of Acting CEO: .....

Chairperson of TEDA BOARD: Mr Luthando Vutula

Signature of Chairperson: .....

SED/SEH/HOD Name: .....

Signature of SED/SEH/HOD: .....

DCM Name: .....

Signature of DCM: .....

## **Receipt & Review**

Signature of CSPM Representative: .....



Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Eco Origin Building, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Block F, 349 Witch-Hazel Avenue | Highveld Extension 79 | Centurion  
PO Box 11751 | Zwartkop | 0051

**BOARD RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING HELD MONDAY,  
12 MAY 2014 AT ECO-ORIGIN BUILDING, 2<sup>ND</sup> FLOOR EXECUTIVE BOARDROOM,  
340 WITCH-HAZEL AVENUE, CENTURION AT 10H00**

**BOARD RESOLUTION 04 – BUSINESS PLAN 2014/15**

**RESOLVED THAT;**

The Board agenda Item 5.1 TEDA Business Plan 2014/15 as presented by the Acting CEO is hereby approved by the Board of Directors.



**BY ORDER OF THE BOARD**

**12 MAY 2014**

Municipal entity of the City of Tshwane  
2006/019396/07

Board of Directors

Lothando Vorulu (Chairperson) | Haralabos Gouvalis | Nontobeko Mavis Ntshinde | Rameseta Shirley Bahula-Ermias | Fungai Khumbulene Sibonda | Jim Matshe  
Adv Cwekazi Mphahlele | Nadine Singh | Adv B. Thubokwele | Adv Lizelle Haskins | Collen Ramona Mavane | Mike Yates





Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Eco Origin Building : 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Block F : 345 Witch-Hazel Avenue | Highveld Extension 70 : Centurion  
PO Box 11731 | Zwartkop | 0051

**BOARD RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING HELD MONDAY,  
12 MAY 2014 AT ECO-ORIGIN BUILDING, 2<sup>ND</sup> FLOOR EXECUTIVE BOARDROOM,  
340 WITCH-HAZEL AVENUE, CENTURION AT 10H00**

**BOARD RESOLUTION 05 – ANNUAL BUDGET 2014/15**

**RESOLVED THAT;**

The Board agenda Item 5.2 of TEDA Annual Budget 2014/15 as presented by the Acting CEO is hereby approved by the Board of Directors.



**BY ORDER OF THE BOARD**

**12 MAY 2014**

Municipal entity of the City of Tshwane  
2006/019396/07

**Board of Directors**

Luthando Votula (Chairperson) | Haralabos Gouvelis | Nontobeko Mavis Ntsinde | Roesetta Shirley Bahule-Ermias | Fungai Khumbulane Sibanda | Jim Matshe  
Adv Caweloozi Mahlati | Nadira Simoh | Adv B Thibokale | Adv Tselele Makone | Collen Ramda Mavone | Mike Yatsa





#### Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Eco Origin Building | 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Block F | 349 Witch-Hazel Avenue | Highveld Extension 70 | Centurion  
PO Box 3751 | Zwartkop | 0051

### Chief Executive Officer's quality certification

I, Solly Mogaladi, Acting Chief Executive Officer of Tshwane Economic Development Agency hereby certify that the budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that supporting documentation are consistent with the 2014/15 Business plan of the entity, the Service Delivery Agreement with the parent municipality and the Tshwane Vision 2055.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Solly Mogaladi", is written over a horizontal line.

Solly Mogaladi

Acting Chief Executive Officer: Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Date: 12/05/2014



## TSHWANE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

BUSINESS PLAN: 2014/15

May 2014

### Sign Off:

Acting CEO TEDA: Mr S D Mogaladi

Signature of Acting CEO: .....

Chairperson of TEDA BOARD: Mr Luthando Vutula

Signature of Chairperson: .....

SED/SEH/HOD Name: .....

Signature of SED/SEH/HOD: .....

DCM Name: .....

Signature of DCM: .....

### Receipt & Review

Signature of CSPM Representative: .....

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	5
1.1 Vision and Mission .....	7
1.2 Legislative and other mandates.....	7
1.2.1 Further Enabling Legislation .....	7
1.2.2 Other Observed Legislation .....	7
1.3 TEDA SWOT Analysis .....	9
2. STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA .....	10
3. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK .....	11
4. MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE .....	13
5. HUMAN CAPITAL KEY STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR SHORT TO MEDIUM TERMS ..	19
6. TEDA PROPOSED PROJECTS .....	22
7. SDBIP SCORECARD .....	25
8. TEDA SCORECARD.....	26
10. FINANCIAL IMPLICATION .....	44
11. RISK ASSESSMENT .....	51
12. CONCLUSION .....	52

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

1413

- (a) **Business Plan:** A business plan is a document that gives the summary of the work of the Municipal Entity. It highlights the functions of the Municipal Entity, its organisational arrangements, planned activities as well as the cost associated with delivering on its mandate.
- (b) **Deliverables:** These are Municipal Entity set targets for the financial year and they relate to the overall strategic objectives of the city. The deliverables as required in this document need to be in line with the 5 year targets as reflected in the 2011/16 IDP and should demonstrate a progressive movement towards achieving the city's goals.
- (c) **Municipal Entity Scorecard:** The Municipal Entity scorecard reflects the planned activities of the Municipal Entity in line with its functions. Targets set in the Municipal Entity scorecard are broken down into quarterly targets. This scorecard will be used to monitor Municipal Entity performance on an annual basis.
- (d) **Functional Area:** the functional areas of the Municipal Entity are as per the approved organisational structure of the city (micro structure). They reflect the various areas of work within the Municipal Entity to which targeted implementation and budgets are allocated.
- (e) **Game Changers:** The game changers were introduced during FY 2012/13. These are key strategic programmes and projects that are aimed at fast tracking the city's social and economic transformation.
- (f) **Indicators:** these are statements of measurement and are used to indicate whether progress is being made in achieving the goals. Indicators provide a common framework for gathering data for measurements and reporting; translate complex concepts into simple operational measurable variables; enables the review of goals and objectives; assist in policy review processes and help provide feedback to the municipality and staff. The approved IDP 2011/16 and its first review contain these indicators. Municipal Entities are encouraged to improve these in line with their set targets.
- (g) **Key Focus Area:** these are a subset of the Municipal Entity functional area. The key focus areas represent the work of the Municipal Entity almost to the activities that the Municipal Entity is expected to perform.
- (h) **Key Performance Area:** the key performance areas as reflected in the approved IDP are a translation of the strategic objectives into areas of focus. Key performance areas aggregate the strategic objectives into areas of focus such as water, energy, job creation in line with the relevant strategic objectives.
- (i) **Strategic Objectives:** The Performance Management Guidelines (paragraph 5.1.3) state that "All components of the IDP need to be translated into a set of clear and tangible objectives. The statement of objectives requires a tangible, measurable and unambiguous commitment to be made. Setting objectives, a municipality needs to carefully consider the results desired; review the precise wording and intention of the objective; avoid overly broad results statements; be clear about the scope and nature of change desired; and ensure that objectives are outcome and impact focused." In

the 2011/16 IDP, the city approved 7 Strategic Objectives which are to guide the city's development interventions for the mayoral term. The strategic objectives highlight some of the key areas of work for the city and set a tone for the city's developmental interventions for the term. In this business plan, it is proposed that these objectives be revised to reflect all the strategic work of the city in line with the city's desired long term objectives and to reflect entirely the work that happens in the city.

- (j) **Tshwane 2055 GDS:** The City of Tshwane has developed its long term strategic framework. Tshwane 2055 is a long term policy statement of the city highlighting the strategic intent of the city in line with established principles and the desired outputs as contained in the Tshwane 2055 discussion document.
- (k) **Sectors:** A cluster or grouping of businesses that share the same or related product or service. This is also referred to industries within an economy.
- (l) **Priority Markets:** A lists of countries that are targeted by TEDA to focus on for economic development for the City of Tshwane.
- (m) **Business Units:** Units in TEDA's organisational structure.
- (n) **Functional Units:** Support structures in TEDA's organisational structure.

# 1. INTRODUCTION

The Tshwane Economic Development Agency SOC Ltd (TEDA) was established as a municipal entity of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality (CoT) on 2 November 2006. TEDA operates as a State Owned Company registered in terms of the Companies Act.

TEDA was established with the primary objective to cultivate an environment within which the City of Tshwane (CoT) can grow its human capital and the economy through the facilitation, implementation and management of developments with a specific focus on economic development and investment attraction into the greater Tshwane.

The mandate of TEDA is derived from Mayoral Committee discussions which culminated in November 2012 with an approved mandate. This mandate stated that TEDA will undertake activities and strategic interventions in the areas of:

- A) Trade and Investment Promotion, Facilitation and Aftercare;
- B) Trade and Investment Programme Implementation:
  - As defined by the SLA and Annual Business Plans;
  - Implementing the CoT's investment pipeline.
- C) Promotion of Export-Ready Companies;
- D) Trade, Investment and Tourism Marketing Services;
- E) Development Facilitation:
  - Package and promote investment projects as determined by relevant City Departments;
  - Nodal Development, e.g. the Implementation of Inner City Revitalisation Programmes.
- F) The Maintenance of an Infrastructure Investment Vehicle:
  - Will assume the form of a Special Purpose Vehicle to Facilitate Project Financing;
  - Will contain a Portfolio to Manage Strategic Land Parcels and Properties of the City.
- G) Strategic Land and Buildings Portfolio Management:
  - Identified land parcels and properties in line with Capital Investment Framework (CIF) facilitated by City departments, i.e. City Planning in conjunction with Economic Development.
- H) Social Infrastructure Investment Facilitation;
- I) Programme Management in relation to Investment Projects responding to EPWP;
- J) Sectorial and Skills Development Programmes linked to Trade and Investment Projects;
- K) International Investment Outbound and Inbound Missions aligned to the Market Analysis driven by TEDA Trade and Investment Business Unit;
- L) Strategic Trade and Investment Events and Activities:
  - Destination Management;
  - Local exhibitions & International Exhibitions;
  - Trade and Investment Conferences;
  - Export readiness programme.
- M) One-Stop Investment and Export Centre:
  - New Investment enquiries under Qualifying Criteria;
  - International Market Penetration;
  - Qualifying Investments linked to the Approved City Investment Policy and Strategy;
  - Assistance to Export Ready Firms;

- Assistance with respect to the Implementation of the Approved Investment Pipeline of the City.
- N) Tourism Marketing Services:
  - Tourism Productive Development, Facilitation and Aftercare;
  - Tourism Programme Management;
  - Business of Tourism e.g. Investments linked to Tourism.
- O) Stakeholder Liaison/Strategic Partnerships:
  - Inter-Governmental;
  - Private Sector;
  - International Trade Partnerships.
- P) Implementation of Programmes identified in Sister-City Agreements;
- Q) "Game Changer" Programme Implementation as assigned by City and that includes:
  - For example: Land Parcels, Power Stations, the Convention Centre, etc.

The mandate has been translated and clustered into the following key activities and business units of TEDA:

- Trade and Investment services
- Project Portfolio Management services, Development facilitation
- Marketing and Communication services
- Immovable Assets Management service
- Business Development and Strategic Partnerships

## 1.1 Vision and Mission

The vision of the Tshwane Economic Development Agency SOC Limited is:

**'TEDA strives to be a leading African economic development agency'**

The mission of the Tshwane Economic Development Agency SOC Limited is:

**'To provide innovative investor solutions so as to attract and develop strategic industries and businesses into the Capital City in order to strengthen and position South Africa in the continent'**

## 1.2 Legislative and other mandates

TEDA is a Municipal Entity in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act of 2000 and consequently also has to function within the ambit of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of 2000. The regulatory planning and reporting cycles for TEDA are determined by these Acts and its related regulations and framework.

With regard to corporate governance matters the requirements of the King III Report as it relates to municipal structures and the Companies Act of 2008, as amended, requires specific attention and adherence.

In executing its mandate a range of legislative and regulatory provisions and Municipal By-Laws requires adherence and consideration. In terms of legislative provisions the following is a non-exhaustive list:

- Export Credit and Foreign Investments Insurance Act, 1957 (Act No 78 of 1957);
- Property Law Act (As Amended);
- Protection of Businesses Act, 1978 (Act No. 99 of 1978);
- Trade Practices Act, 1976 (Act No. 76 of 1976) (To be repealed in terms of Section 20 of Act 43 of 1990);
- Small Business Act, 2004 (Act No 29 of 2004, as amended).

### 1.2.1 Further Enabling Legislation

Execution and delivery of the TEDA goals and objectives necessitate that TEDA engage with and demonstrate compliance with various legislative provisions. Two key service delivery-related legislations that directly influence TEDA's ability to deliver on its mandate are the following:

- TEDA is required to register with the South African Revenue Services (SARS) in terms of the appropriate provisions and rules.
- The Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991 provides for the payment of VAT.

### 1.2.2 Other Observed Legislation

Economic Development Agencies remain subject to all South African laws and, in operating as a state-owned company TEDA is subject to observance of a wide range of legislation that

have a particular bearing on the operations of the company and the delivery of its services and products.

Key areas of legislation that influence the execution of TEDA's mandate and strategies are recorded below:

Other Legislation		
Core Function	Legislation	Description / Relevance to TEDA
Construction	SABS 1200: new revised South African building regulations : energy management : fire regulations : SANS 0420 energy efficiency : SANS 829 : 2009 : performance standards in buildings : SANS 1200 : standard specification for civil engineering construction	Maintenance of standards in infrastructure development
SMME and BBBEE development	Broad Based Black Economic Strategy and other Policies. Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003	SMME and BEE development
Integrated Environmental Management	Integrated Pollution and Waste Management Policy (IP&WW, 2000). Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989. National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998. Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (OHSA).	Implementation and regulation of legislation related to environmental protection and management.
Human Resources Management	Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998. Skills Development Act 97 of 1998. Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (BCEA). Unemployment Insurance Fund Act 63 Of 2001 (UIF). Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 (LRA).	Ensure that regulatory requirements related to Human Resources management are adhered to and managed effectively and efficiently.
Financial and Corporate Administration	* Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 * Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act 56 Of 2003 * Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000 * Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008	Ensure requirements related to financial management and administration are adhered to with efficiency, effectiveness and economy.
Trade & Investment	• Export Credit and Foreign Investments Insurance Act, 1957 (Act No 78 of 1957)[Amended 2002] • Property Law Acts • Protection of Businesses Act, 1978 (Act No. 99 of 1978) • Trade Practises Act, 1976 (Act No. 76 of 1976) • The Consumer Protection Act of 2008 • The National Small Business Act, 2004 (Act No 29 of 2004)	Ensure requirements related to trade and investment management and administration are adhered to with efficiency, effectiveness and economy.
All Programmes	* Managing HIV/AIDS in the workplace. * National Gender Policy Framework for Women Empowerment and Gender Equality, 2000: Protects Women's Rights. * Promotion of Equality and Elimination of Unfair Discrimination Act, 2000: Guards against all forms of discrimination. * Employment Equity Act: No. 55 of 1998. Code of good practice on the employment of people with disability.	

### 1.3 TEDA SWOT Analysis

The following strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats were identified during the period when TEDA went through a performance improvement phase in the latter part of the 2013/14 financial year. This was triggered by the high targets that were set at the beginning of the financial year against limited resources.

#### Strengths

- Established entity with board and management
- Clearly defined mandate
- Support & committed shareholder
- Benchmarking opportunities
- Newly established entity

#### Weaknesses

- Young organisational and administrative systems and processes
- TEDA unknown to critical stakeholders, the investment community and the public
- Limited financial resources to execute mandate
- Lack of established organizational governance structure & culture
- Over reliance on CoT funding
- Broad mandate
- Leadership instability
- Lack of strong balance sheet / capitalization
- Limited opportunities for income generation – income streams

#### Opportunities

- Working with CoT departments
- Tshwane's strategic objectives in the Vision 2055
- Last mover advantage

#### Threats

- Duplication of mandate areas between CoT and TEDA
- Lack of alignment between CoT departments and TEDA
- Lengthy delays in decisions and approval making
- Last mover disadvantage
- Unfavourable economic climate

## 2. STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA

The following 6 areas provide the framework for the Outcomes City of Tshwane will pursue through the regular IDP and budget processes. The role, focus and strategic annual planning exercises of TEDA in this context are closely guided by the Tshwane Vision 2055 outcome areas. In this regard TEDA will continue to unpack the key strategic programmes and enablers required to systematically and rigorously implement interventions that will impact on the following Vision 2055 identified outcomes:

- Outcome 1:** A resilient and resource efficient City.
- Outcome 2:** A growing economy that is inclusive, diversified and competitive.
- Outcome 3:** A City with quality infrastructure development that supports liveable communities.
- Outcome 4:** An equitable City that supports happiness, social cohesion, safety and healthy citizens.
- Outcome 5:** An African Capital City that promotes excellence and innovative governance solutions.
- Outcome 6:** South Africa's Capital with an activist citizenry that is engaging, aware of their rights and presents themselves as partners in tackling societal challenges.

In pursuance of our legislative mandate, TEDA developed the following 7 key Strategic Objectives: These key Strategic Objectives are derived from the mandate of TEDA, aligned with Tshwane Vision 2055, the CoT IDP 2011-16 (including its 2013/14 revision) and provide the framework within which TEDA will focus its strategic efforts in the planning period.

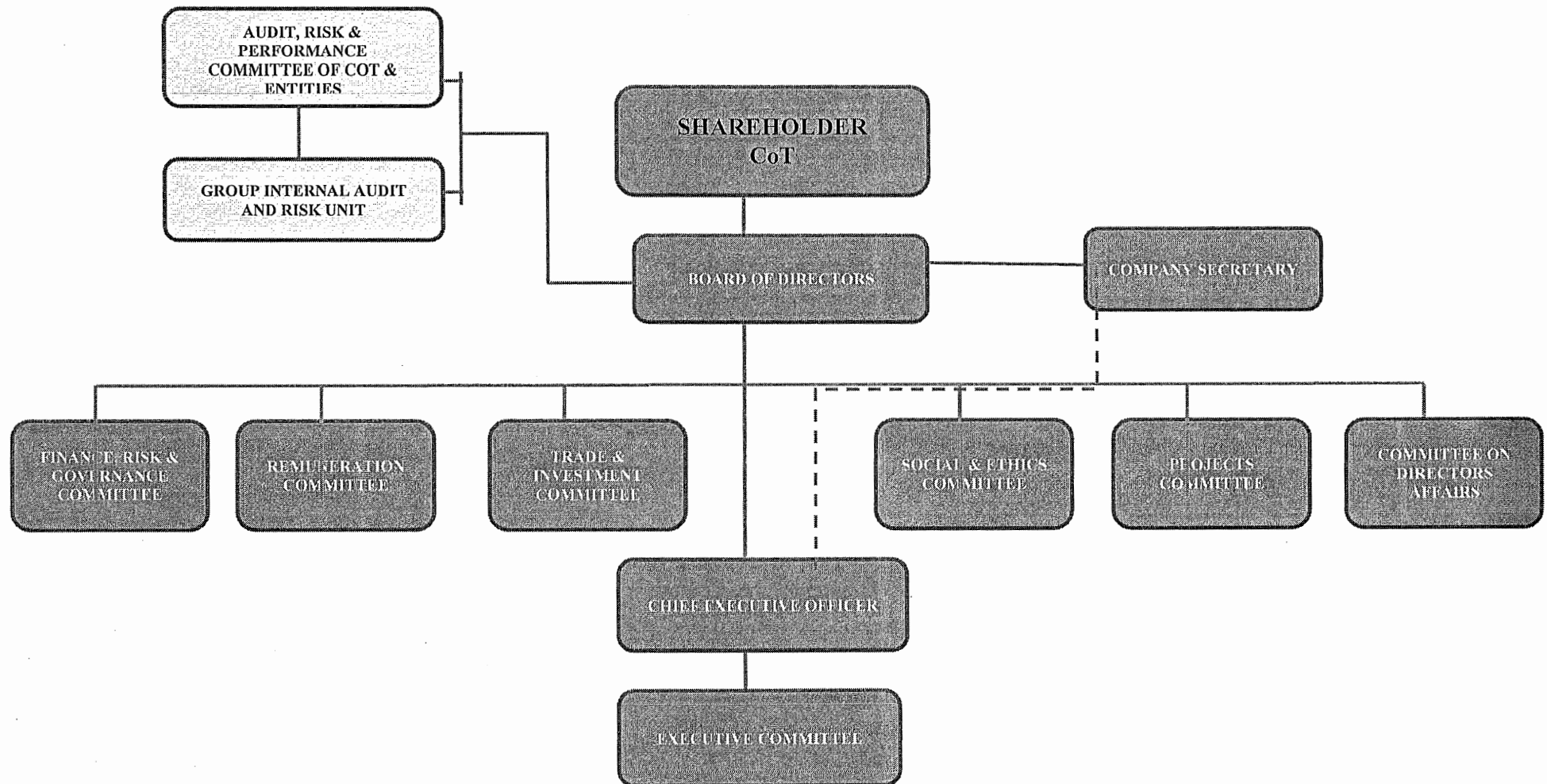
- Strategic Objective 1:** To promote, facilitate and coordinate investment in strategic infrastructure to create value for the CoT.
- Strategic Objective 2:** To establish and maintain an economic Infrastructure Investment vehicle
- Strategic Objective 3:** To identify, design, develop and manage projects with strategic economic and / or social benefits for the greater Tshwane community.
- Strategic Objective 4:** To develop and maintain a strategic immovable and property asset portfolio for maximum return on investment.
- Strategic Objective 5:** To facilitate the implementation of agreements signed between CoT and key stakeholders
- Strategic Objective 6:** To promote Tshwane as a viable investment destination through the implementation of integrated marketing and communication programmes
- Strategic Objective 7:** To establish and build TEDA as a strong and effective organization in the context of good governance best practices

### 3. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The TEDA Board Annual plan provides for the quarterly financial and performance reporting by the TEDA Executive Committee to keep the Board abreast of the legislative compliance and progress on performance on meeting the TEDA set key performance areas. The Board and the Shareholder have set annual general meeting and there are regular engagements between the Board Chairperson and the Shareholder. There is a Shareholder representation in the Board sittings for continued updates on TEDA's performance. A refined communications protocol between the TEDA and City of Tshwane as well as strengthening of the Shareholder Unit with the City will enhance the existing interactions between the two parties.

The Board through its Committees plays a critical role of oversight in ensuring that prescripts such as King II and King III are adhered to. TEDA has 11 board members that execute its fiduciary duties through its six sub committees. The agency is required to publish the Annual performance and financial report.

### 3.1. Corporate Governance Structure



#### 4. MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

The TEDA CEO and Executive Management direct the day-to-day operations of the entity and ensure that the mandate of TEDA is implemented in line with the strategy and direction from the Shareholder and the Board in the context of effective internal policies and procedures, performance management and regular reporting in compliance with the relevant frameworks and legislation.

As can be seen in the diagram below, each Business Unit is headed by an Executive Manager who takes responsibility, and is accountable, for the full set of functions assigned to the unit.

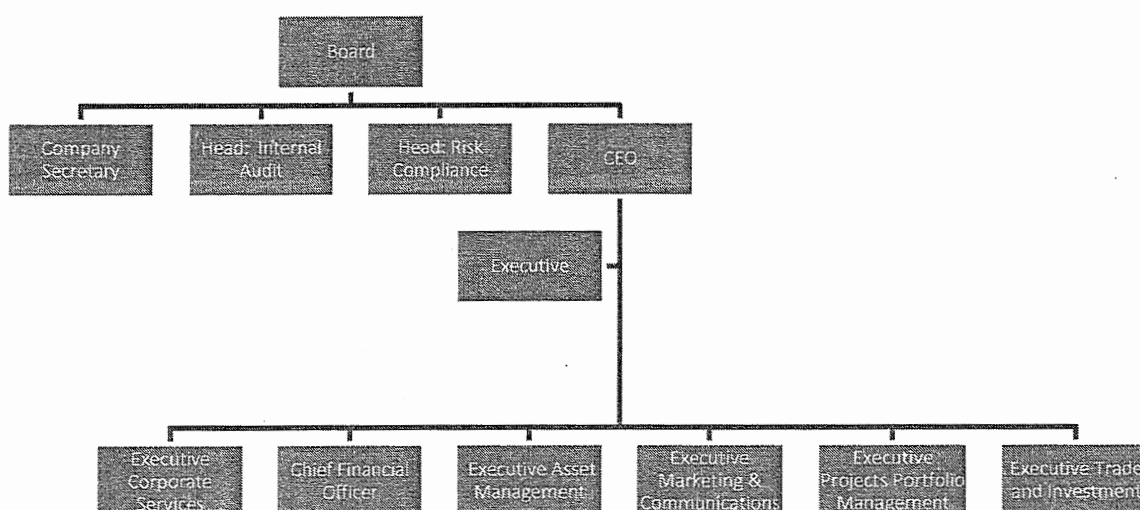


Figure 1: TEDA High-level organisational structure

##### Office of the Chief Executive Officer

The Office of Chief Executive provides strategic direction and leadership to the Executive Management of the organization and serves as principal interface between the Board and the TEDA Business Units for enterprise governance and the deliberation and resolution of strategic matters.

### Executive – Supporting the CEO

The Executive's role is a critical role that links all core business units together. The Executive will liaise with each business unit to communicate their plans and deliverables. The Executive will report on performance templates (plan vs. actual and gap analysis) and co-facilitate meetings with the CEO and his team, including the Company Secretary. The Executive will act as an advisor to the CEO, form and maintain strategic partnerships and support both TEDA's internal team as well as manage the CEO's external activities related to his responsibilities at TEDA. The Executive will manage business processes with respect to performance, strategy and knowledge management and business intelligence (incl. research) of TEDA.



### Audit and Risk Executive

The Audit and Risk Executive will provide assurance to the CEO and the Board of on-going internal audit processes to ensure that business internal controls are tabled and addressed on an on-going basis.



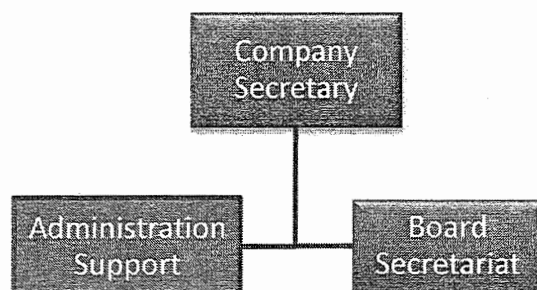
### Risk and Compliance

The Risk and Compliance Executive will provide assurance to the CEO on the risk mitigation strategies and ensure that all business risks are attended to and minimized.



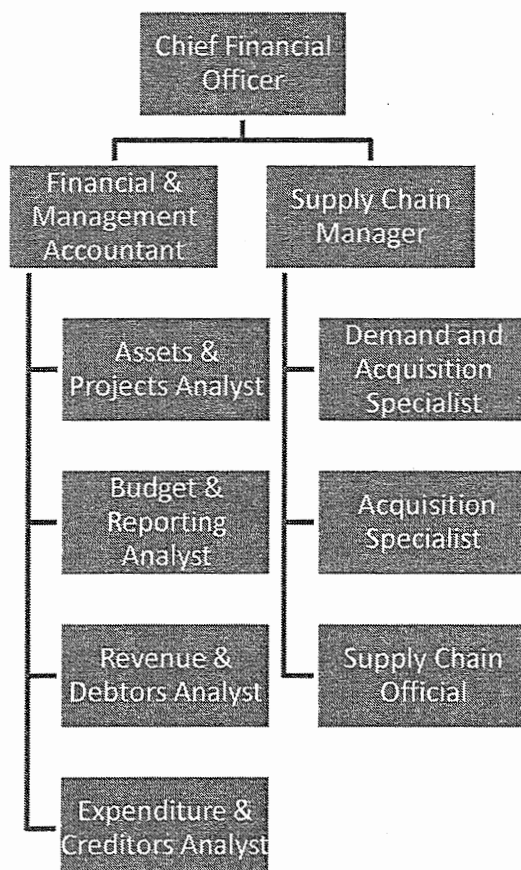
### Company Secretary

The office of the Company Secretary has been set up to facilitate communication and playing an overall advisory role within TEDA and to the Board and ensuring compliance within the organization. The Company Secretary will be responsible for corporate governance and company secretariat services to TEDA and render an effective one stop service to the Board of Directors and all related committees.



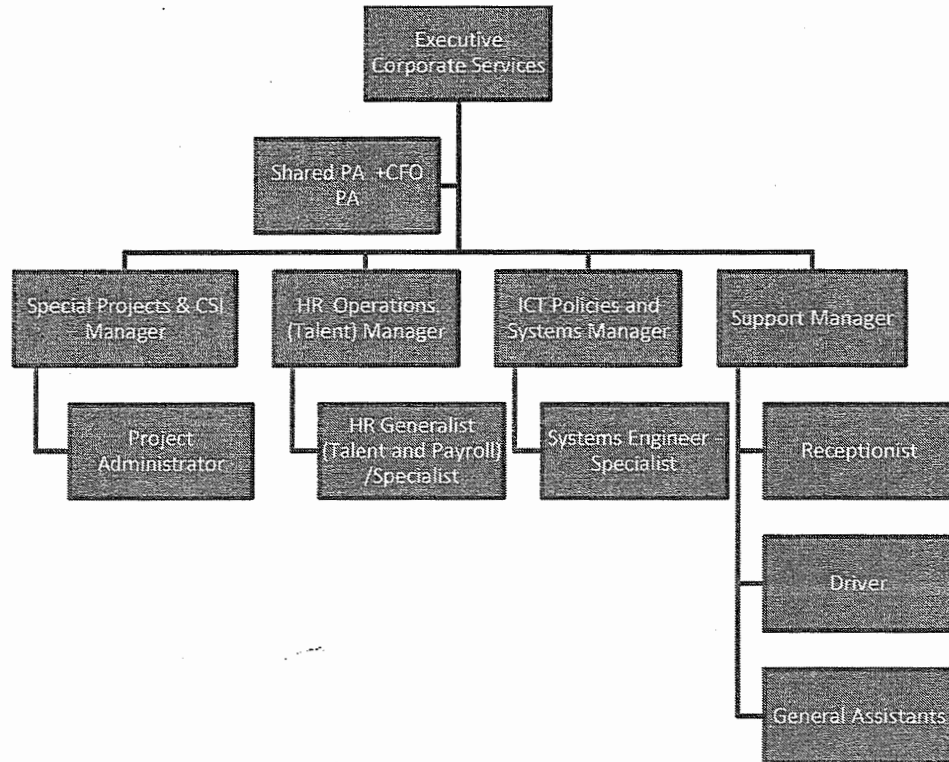
### 4.2. CFO – Finance Management and Reporting

The Finance Management and Reporting Business Unit has been established to ensure the management and reporting of TEDA's financial resources. The key objective is to deliver on transparent and effective financial management controls and reports in line with the legislative requirements of TEDA.



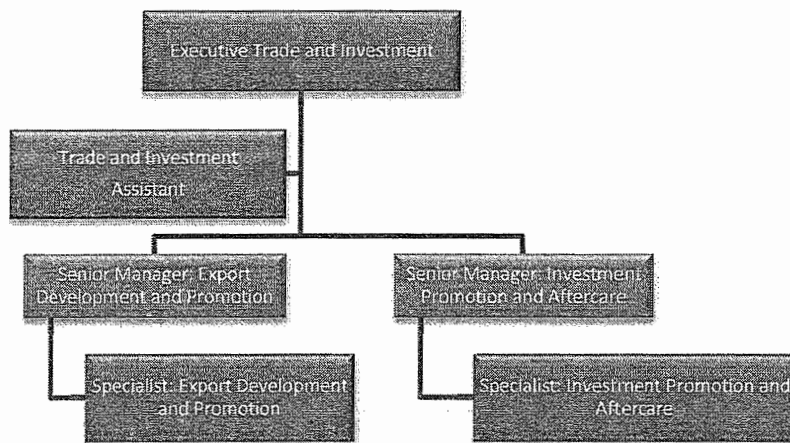
### 4.3 Corporate Services

The Corporate Services Unit will provide support to the entire TEDA organization. Key functions of this team will include Human Resource Management, Special Projects will be supported by HR function, Corporate Social Investment, ICT Management as well as Office Administration.



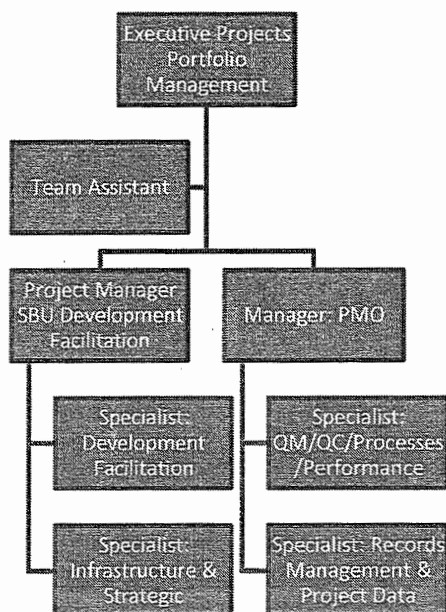
### 4.4 Trade and Investment

The focus of the Trade and Investment Business Unit is to promote the exports of goods and services manufactured and /produced within the City of Tshwane as well as to support the development of existing and potential exporters based within the City. The unit will also focus on increasing investment into the City of Tshwane through the attraction, facilitation, retention and expansion of local and foreign investment.



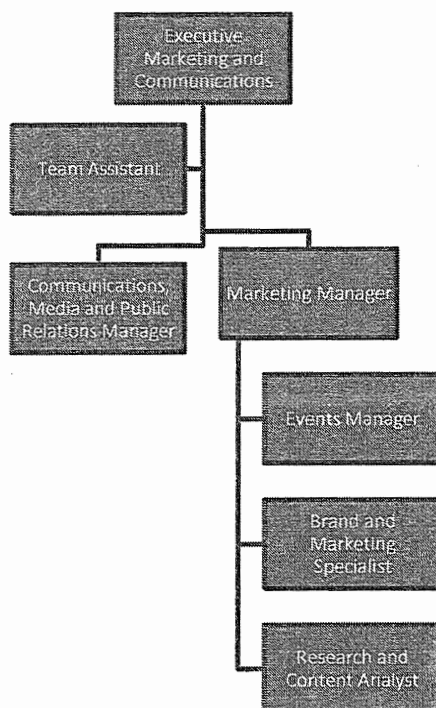
#### 4.5 Projects Portfolio Management

The Project Management Business Unit will facilitate and deliver on all allocated projects to TEDA by the City of Tshwane. The Project Management team will also implement projects for the private sector on behalf of TEDA.



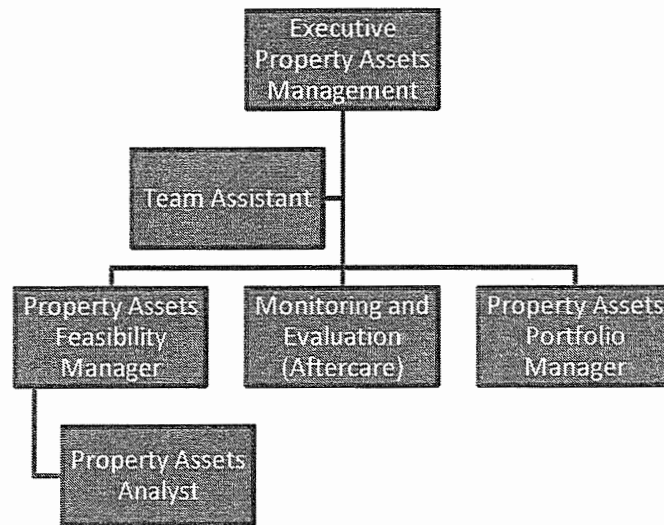
#### 4.6 Marketing and Communications

The Marketing and Communications Business Unit is established as an income stream as well as a marketing arm for TEDA and the City of Tshwane. TEDA's key messaging will be channeled through this business unit.



#### 4.7 Property Asset Management

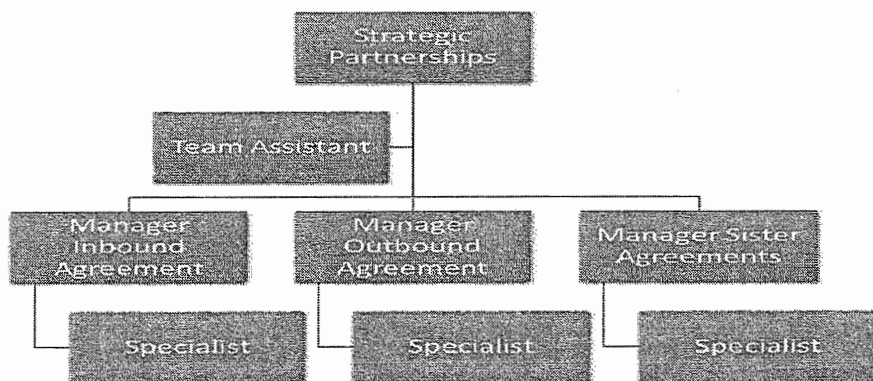
The Property Asset Management Business Unit is established as an income stream for TEDA. The Asset Management business unit will manage and develop property assets on behalf of the City of Tshwane with the aim to derive maximum value for the City's assets.



#### 4.8 Strategic Partnerships

This Strategic Partnership Business Unit will be responsible for the effective management and the establishment of Stakeholder Liaison and Strategic Partnerships.

This position has been shifted to the CEO's Office as an Executive in the Office of CEO. All the related responsibilities will be assigned to this Executive post.



## 5. HUMAN CAPITAL KEY STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR SHORT TO MEDIUM TERMS

The aim of Human Capital is to create capacity and capability to enable TEDA to effectively execute its strategic goals. Human Capital ensures that the organisation's people management practices are aligned to the legislative framework and benchmarked standards. The HR function has the responsibility to ensure that TEDA responds to its primary objective which "cultivate and environment within which City of Tshwane can grow its human capital and the economy"

Through Human Capital strategies, TEDA will contribute towards the following City of Tshwane's Strategic Objectives:

- Promote shared economic growth and job creation; and
- Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation

In order to take talent management strategies enhancement, Human Capital function must strengthen all the areas of work illustrated below through professional capability, line management empowerment and effective execution. To realise this, Human Capital at TEDA will focus on the following functional aspects:

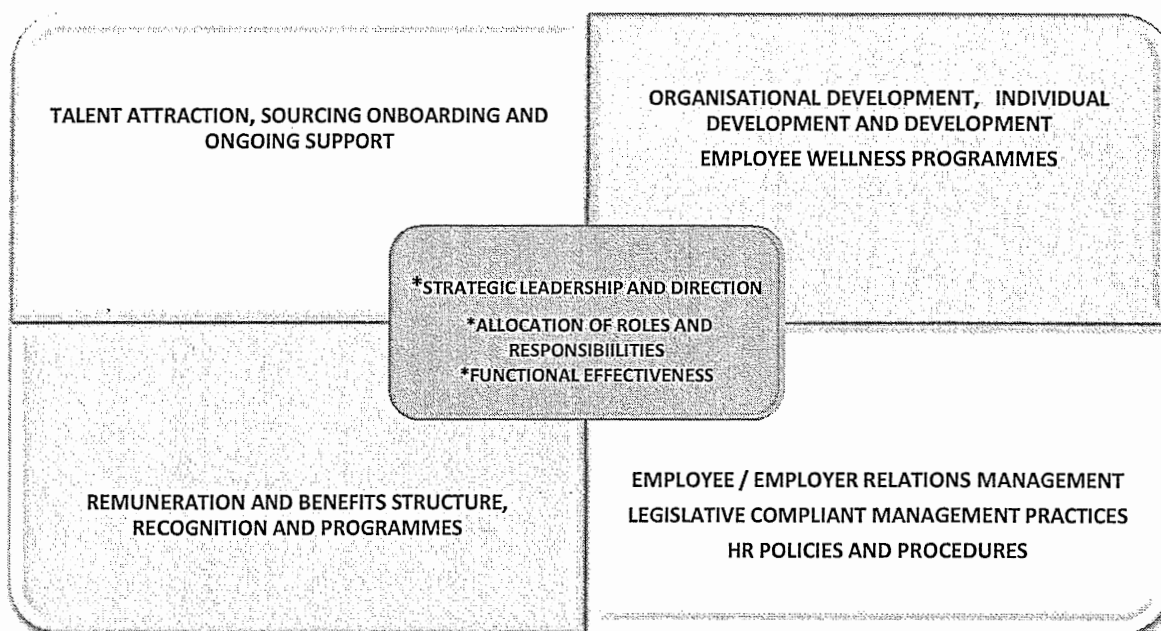


Figure 2: Functional aspects of HR

### 5.1 Human Resources Medium term Strategic Goals

In order for TEDA to become an employer of choice, the unit is driven by the following:

- Strategic alignment of the human capital to ensure successful execution of mandate
- Effective talent management strategy to attract and retain best calibre
- Competency based and benchmarked talent management practices
- Inculcating a culture of performance and on-going development
- Best people management practices governed by an appropriate policy framework

### 5.2 Current Staff Profile

The table below indicates the employment equity profile within TEDA. Currently policies and procedures have been implemented to ensure that the organisation complies with the governing legislation.

The organization has realized a need to conduct a skills audit in order to determine the skills and knowledge that the organisation currently has and identify the skills and knowledge gap that the organisation has to bridge. The skills gap will provide an opportunity to inform the type of training and development required and assist in targeting appropriate skills needed during recruitment and selection process.

Level	No.	Gender		Race				Vacancies
		M	F	A	I	C	W	No.
Executive	7	3	4	6	-	1	-	2
Senior Management	10	5	5	9	1	-	-	7
Middle Management	7	1	6	7	-	-	-	8
Operational	8	4	4	8	-	-	-	3
Support	2	-	2	2	-	-	-	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24</b>

Table 1: Current Staff Profile

In the financial year 2013/14, there was a review of the TEDA Business Plan and 5 year Strategy to define the business of TEDA and set targets. This process led to the re-alignment of the organizational structure to reflect the enhancements on the Business Plan. Thus far, 34 vacancies have been filled and TEDA will continue acquiring and developing specialized skills.

The critical vacancies identified will be informed by the outcome of the Skills requirements and Skills Audit initiatives. In the current financial year job competencies are being defined through job profiling and job evaluation exercises.

Business Units	2013/14 Approved posts as per the structure	No. of filled posts	Critical vacancies	Proposed vacancies to be filled in 2014/15	2014/15 Projected posts	2015/16 Projected posts
*Office of the CEO	10	4	6	6	14	14
Company Secretary	3	3	-	-	3	3
CFO	11	8	1	4	12	12
Corporate Services	13	9	2	5	17	17
Asset Management	6	-	6	8	9	12
Trade and Investment	5	3	2	6	10	14
Projects Portfolio	7	1	6	8	13	15
Marketing and Communications	7	6	1	3	9	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>99</b>

**Table2: Staff Projections**

To create a culture of high performance and individual accountability TEDA will adopt the following principles:

- Scorecard based tool to ensure outputs are measurable and aligned to the organisation's goals
- The model will be enhanced on a piecemeal basis to incorporate the 360 feedback, on living organisational values and measurement of leadership competencies
- The linking of employee development, career progression, succession planning and reward systems
- A remuneration structure will be managed in alignment with individual performance

## 6. TEDA PROPOSED PROJECTS

TEDA identified the following project ideas with the aim of taking them through the process of testing them on the Framework for Project Implementation and ultimately implementing these projects. To ensure focus and relevance of the projects, TEDA management used the following guiding documents in selecting the project ideas:

- The Tshwane Vision 2055
- State of the Capital City Address by the Executive Mayor of Tshwane.
- The TEDA mandate as approved by Mayoral Committee of 8<sup>th</sup> November, 2012.

The basis for the decision to develop the list was that the project idea should:

- Of different types e.g. urban regeneration, infrastructure projects and enterprise projects (income-generating)
- Be a project that have an impact on the lives of the citizens of Tshwane;
- Be saleable

The proposed projects are stated below:

### 6.1 Tshwane Business Knowledge Hub

The proposed expansion of the Gautrain into Tshwane in which TEDA will identify hubs and connecting corridors. The project will have a site/centre where people can physically visit. Within this site there will be subcomponents starting with an area for a virtual tour of all seven regions that will showcase the "business feel" of each region. The second part of the project will be the actual replication on seven regions within this confined space. The land marks will be key in identifying the regions, for example, region 4 will have to showcase the aerospace and aviation as its landmarks, whilst region 3 will showcase Menlyn Main and Mamelodi CBD. The cultural feel of Tshwane will be another feature. This centre should also have a networking restaurant where business people can meet and network. Young people's business ideas can also find expression in this centre. Ideas can be pitched and listened into on specified arranged dates. This will require both the venture capitalists and philanthropists to be present on pre identified dates. The strategic significance of Sunnyside is the inflow of students. The future projects will extend to neighboring areas such as Sunnyside and Arcadia.

### 6.2 Hub of a performing arts precinct

In support of revitalization efforts within the City of Tshwane. TEDA is proposing the use of the old Fire Station area which will be refurbished in 2014/15 financial year along with the development of a cultural precinct in the adjoining land. It is envisaged that this project will turn this side which is currently unused and disintegrating into a viable cultural side. The development of this precinct will enrich the tourism potential in the City through linkages with existing tourism attractions such as Ditsong cultural museum.

### 6.3 Development of Cullinan area

Gauteng's Quick getaway destination with a focus on the necessary infrastructure and Tourist attraction sites. Cullinan is strategically important to link the rest of the area with Gauteng. Other pipeline projects such as the Dinokeng Festival will promote this area as a true getaway destination.

#### **6.4 Hosting of the proposed Joint Science and Technology Park**

The Department of Science and Technology is engaged in discussions with China to jointly establish the Science and Technology Industrial Park to stimulate high tech manufacturing industries. China has built hundreds of such parks, at home and abroad, which concentrate industries in specific centres and provide them with top-rate facilities and government concessions to try to foster innovation (Business Report dated 29 April 2014). Tshwane already has a competitive edge in that it already has a science park, Innovation hub, research and educational facilities which makes it an ideal location for such a park. TEDA should take the opportunity to be a partner.

#### **6.5 Biodiversity economy for sustainable use**

The aim of this project is to develop eco projects by using applied environmental economics policy and by involving youth and community members of Stinkwater Hammanskraal. The agency is also targeting areas such as Majaneng for the revival of agricultural projects such as the establishment of agricultural village targeting young and older entrepreneurs

#### **6.6 Marabastad Economic Node Revitalisation-(Urban Renewal and Spatial Reconfiguration of the City)**

The aim is to identify one dilapidated area and conceptualise its revitalisation. A feasibility study would be conducted in the next financial year and commence with actual revitalisation in the 2015-16 financial year.

#### **6.7 New Central Business District (CBD) Creation (Urban Renewal and Spatial Reconfiguration of the City)**

Conceptualise and conduct a feasibility study on a new CBD in one of the townships in the 2014/15 financial year, commence with the packaging of the project in the 2015/16 financial year and commence with the attraction of investment to start the development in the 2016/17 financial year. The process towards the actualisation of the project will include amongst others consultations with City Planning on the Regional Spatial Development Frameworks (RSDF) and this will ensure that development initiatives are harmonised with macro planning in the City.

#### **6.8 Southern Africa Agro-Processing Hub**

Processing primary produce from all SADC countries for exporting to the rest of the world. City owned land to be identified for use as a lever for attracting investors into the Hub and conduct a feasibility study in the 2014/15 financial year. All processors of agricultural products and big end users would be mobilised for buying into the concept and commence with the setting up of the Hub in 2015/16 financial year.

#### **6.9 Mamelodi Tourism Corridor Developments (Solomon Mahlangu Precinct)**

To identify an underdeveloped tourism corridor, conceptualise and conduct a feasibility study in the 2014/15 financial year (Vilakazi street type of intervention). The development of the corridor to commence in the 2015/16 financial year.

#### **6.10 City Properties Management**

The City should commit to transferring, for a start, at least five properties which are already income generating for TEDA to manage in the 2014/15 financial year. This will immediately contribute to TEDA short to medium term financial sustainability.

To engage the city on which properties and land parcels available for which an audit has been done and can be immediately transferred to TEDA for sweating. Commence as soon as possible with sweating conceptualisation in the 2014/15 financial year.

### **6.11 Investing in the Economic Sectors**

The first phase of the Fund should concentrate on investing in the various sectors of the economy to generate revenue for TEDA and also empowering designated groups. The second phase, which should start in the 2016/17 financial year, will be about investing in TEDA infrastructure projects.

Starting in the 2014/15 financial year TEDA should invest in existing business ventures, expansions and new ones (Public Investment Commissioners approach) and receive dividends every year when they are declared. *(Not the IDC route of lending and taking stakes in companies as TEDA might not have the capacity to screen projects in the short to medium term – dividends driven approach for a start – lending can be introduced later.)*

Designated groups empowerment – allocate youth, women and people with disabilities owned businesses stakes when we invest – (1 – 5% of total TEDA investment). Request the City to commit to provide seed funding – at least R50 million in the 2014-15 financial year.

### **6.12 Youth Build programme**

This is a collaboration programme with National Youth Development Agency and is about job creation opportunities for young people.

### **6.13 Hammanskraal Leisure Resort**

The strategic land parcel for this project is available and was donated to the City alongside the old Warmbad road. The place lends itself to the creation of a leisure resort and has spin-offs of revenue generation, job opportunities and can also host outdoor activities with potential revenue streams. The maintenance will be done through Tshepo 10 000 programme.

### **6.14 Other projects for the future**

6.14.1 Gateways into the City

6.14.2 Revitalisation of Babelegi Industrial Estate

6.14.3 Refurbishment of a community complex in Rooiwal

The implementation for identified projects will be guided by the approved Project Framework which will offer in-depth analysis on each project lifting up Human and Financial resources required, feasibility and other issues to be considered for successful implementation. The delivery model is envisaged to be mainly through PPP, strategic partnerships with various stakeholders including communities, private funding as well as Shareholder funding especially for immediate and short term projects.

## 7. SDBIP SCORECARD

TEDA contributes to the City's Strategic Objective 2: Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation. Below are the targets set for TEDA to meet in the 2014/15 financial year.

Key Performance Area	Output Objective	Indicator	Annual Target 2014/15	Baseline as of end of mid-year 2013/14	Target Quarter 1	Target Quarter 2	Target Quarter 3	Target Quarter 4
Job Intensive Economic Growth	Facilitate economic growth that is labour absorptive	Nr of job opportunities facilitated by the TEDA	500	1000				
		Rand value of investment facilitated by the TEDA	R500 Million	R1 billion	-	-	-	R500 Million
		Nr of SMME's and entrepreneurs supported by TEDA	250	500				

Table 3: Contribution towards the SDBIP

## 8. TEDA SCORECARD

The TEDA Scorecard is aligned to the strategic objectives of TEDA and its business units.

### 8.1. Strategic Objective 1:

To promote, facilitate and coordinate investment in strategic infrastructure to create value for the CoT Tshwane

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual Performance Target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4
1.1	The acquisition of trade and investment intelligence	Number of trade and investment reports/studies	2	N/A	1	1	-	-
		Number of export market briefs produced	4 briefs	N/A	1	1	1	1
		Number of trade and investment subscriptions	2	N/A	2	-	-	-
1.2	Attraction of new investment	Rand value of committed investment projects	R500 million	N/A	-	-	-	R500 million
		Number of new jobs facilitated	250	N/A	-	-	-	250
		Number of timeous responses to potential investment enquiries	50	N/A	15	10	10	15
		Number of potential investors targeted for specific investment opportunities	5	N/A	1	2	1	1
		Number of site visits from investors that have been targeted	2	N/A	-	1	-	1
1.3	Participate in TEDA/DTI/GGDA led trade and investment initiatives	Number of outward trade and investment business missions undertaken	7	N/A	-	2	2	2
		Number of inward trade and investment missions hosted	3	N/A	-	1	1	1

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual Performance Target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4
		and/or participated in						
		Number of National Pavilions participated in	3	N/A	-	1	1	1
1.4	Participate in Industry Events, Networking, Information Dissemination and Collaboration with Strategic Alliances	Number of relevant local and international conferences, seminars, workshops and symposiums attended	5	N/A	2	1	1	1
		Number of theme specific information dissemination workshops and networking events hosted for investor and exporter community	4	N/A	1	1	1	1
1.5	To showcase Tshwane export potential and investment attractiveness	Produce one promotion booklet of top Tshwane exportable products and services produced	One promotion booklet	N/A	-	-	-	1
		Produce one investment promotion booklet	One promotion booklet	N/A	-	-	-	1
		Number of exporters profiled in relevant trade publications	4	N/A	1	1	1	1
		Host Annual Exporters Awards	1	N/A	-	-	-	1
1.6	Provision of export development and promotion services	Number of capacity building workshops (on Standards, Exhibition, Financial Assistance, Productivity and Incentives) and export awareness sessions on traditional and emerging markets	4 sessions per annum and 20 companies participating per session	N/A	1	1	1	1

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual Performance Target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4
1.7	To develop and implement an after-care programme	Number of companies visited and profiled	20	N/A	5	5	5	5
		Rand value of investment for expansion/retention	R250 million	N/A	-	-	-	R250 million
		Number of jobs created/retained through expansion/retention	250	N/A	-	-	-	250

#### 4.2 Strategic Objective 2

To establish and maintain an economic Infrastructure Investment Vehicle.

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
2.1	Funding model	Concept document developed	Funding model	N/A	Appoint an expert to develop a concept document	Implementation	Implementation	implementation

### 8.3 Strategic Objective 3:

To identify, design, develop and manage projects with strategic economic and / or social benefits for the greater Tshwane community

No.	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
3.1	Project Development, Facilitation and Management	Projects Designed (Concept, Business Case, Designs)	4	None	1	1	1	1
		Projects Procurement Ready	4	None	0	1	1	2
		Projects in Development	3	None	0	1	1	1
		Projects complete	2	None	0	0	0	2
3.2	Infrastructure Projects	Projects Designed (Concept, Business Case, Designs)	3	None	0	0	1	2
		Projects Procurement Ready	3	None	0	1	1	1
		Projects in Development	2	None	0	0	1	1
		Projects complete	2	None	0	0	0	2
3.3	Inner City Revitalisation & Urban Projects	Projects Designed (Concept, Business Case, Designs)	3	None	0	0	1	2
		Projects Procurement Ready	3	None	0	0	1	2
		Projects in Development	2	None	0	0	0	2
		Projects complete	2	None	0	0	0	2
3.4	Peri-urban Projects	Projects Designed (Concept, Business Case, Designs)	2	None	0	0	1	1

No.	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
		Projects Procurement Ready	2	None	0	0	0	2
		Projects in Development	1	None	0	0	0	1
		Projects complete	1	None	0	0	0	1
3.5	Develop SMME, Cooperatives and Informal Trade	No. of Capacity programmes implemented	1	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
			review Yr 1					
		No. SMME's, cooperatives and informal trades supported		None				
3.6	Set up EPWP programmes							
		No. EPWP programmes set	1 new	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
			1 Review					
		Develop Training & Programmes	Review	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
3.7	Social and Economic development programmes and projects undertaken	EPWP Training programmes conducted	Conduct EPWP training	None	10%	25%	50%	75%
		Develop/Review Strategy, rollout plan	Review	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
		No. of social and economic projects undertaken	1	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
			Benchmarks, Frameworks, Models, processes					

No.	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
3.8	PPM Dashboard	Develop a business plan/case, Implement & Maintain the PPM Dashboard	Review	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
	Report and Track "Game Changer" Programme Implementation	DATA standardization, extraction, loading (% of Programmes & Projects)	15%	None	10%	25%	50%	100%
			Setup, extract Data, Develop Reports					
		Visibility and reporting, with corrective measures (% of Programmes & Projects)	10%	None	10%	25%	50%	100%

#### 8.4 Strategic Objective 4:

To develop and maintain a strategic immovable and property asset portfolio for maximum return on investment

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
4.1	Manage, develop and facilitate strategic land and building portfolio	No. of land parcels identified for development	1		0	0	0	100%
		Service level agreements entered into with Developers	1		0	0	0	100%
		No. of strategic land and buildings developed	1		0	0	0	100%
		Prepare cash-flow projections on portfolio of assets	Annual Cash-flow projections prepared on the asset portfolio		determine the value of land parcels	prepare cash flow projections	prepare cash flow projections	annual cash flow developed
		Negotiate third party contracts	No. of third party contracts negotiated		0	0	0	0
		Model full life financial analysis for portfolios	Review and Update financial analysis for portfolios		Review financial analysis	0	Update financial analysis	0

### 8.5 Strategic Objective 5:

To facilitate the implementation of agreements signed between CoT and key stakeholders.

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
5.1	Effective Stakeholder Engagements and Liaison	Amount of capital funding raised for special purpose vehicle	No. of capital pledges obtained for projects		2	2	2	2
		MOU's signed with stakeholders	No. of MOU signed with stakeholders		4	4	4	4
		Service Delivery Agreement with CoT entered into	New SDA aligned with the annual business plan and 100% implemented		30%	50%	70%	100%
		Translate Client Value Management Road map to Campaign briefs	No. of Campaign briefs (to be determined)		3	3	3	3
		Monitor, evaluate and Report on Stakeholder Management	No. of evaluations and reports generated (to be determined)		2	2	2	2
5.2	International investment outbound and inbound missions aligned to market analysis by City.	No. of countries with bilateral agreements	5		1	1	2	1
		No. of sister city agreements entered into	2			1		1

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
		No. of overseas promotional agents / distributors engaged	4		1	1	1	1
		Establish a one stop investment and export centre	Build & set up		planning	approval phase	building	setting up
5.3	Customer Surveys	No. of surveys conducted	3			1	1	1
5.4	Aligned Vision, Mission and Communication Strategy with that of the City	Develop Alignment Strategy & Implementation Plan	Annual Review: Strategy & Business Plan		review strategy	implement	implement	implement

### 8.6 Strategic Objective 6:

To promote Tshwane as a viable investment destination through the implementation of an integrated Marketing and Communication programme

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
6.1	Increase City's competitiveness	Event attracting instrument designed and delivered	Implementation of the instrument. Partner in 2 medium events.	Developed instrument		50%	50%	
		Marketing and Communication Strategy developed	100% Implementation plan for 2014	20%	15%	35%	35%	15%
		No. of Product packaging	3	3	1	1	1	0
		No. of Major events & conferences TEDA bid for on behalf / in conjunction with the City	1	0		1		
6.2	Launch campaigns that build a strong corporate and destination brand	No. of campaigns launched	2	3	1	1		
		Corporate identity manual development	Review manual. Print additional signage, name tags and access cards. One stop	100% development of manual	15%	30%	40%	15%

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
			centre branding and promotion					
6.3	Utilize marketing platforms to position and profile TEDA as a brand	Number of platforms and marketing activities performed	6	3	1	2	2	1
		Brand architecture research, development and alignment	workshop on the TEDA brand 10%	90%	0%	0%	10%	0%
6.4	Communicate TEDA's projects and programmes	Number of placed articles in different publications	8	3	2	2	2	2
		Media interactions carried out	four	two	one	one	one	one
		Communications policy	Review policy	100% policy document			review	
		Electronic newsletter developed and print copies for circulation	Increase circulation of newsletter. 4 issues	2	1	1	1	1
		Press events facilitated	3	3		1	1	1
		Developed partner mailing lists.	10% Increase in partners formed (per annum)	2 mailing lists	2%	2%	2%	2%
		Annual report produced	1			10%	80%	10%

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			2014/15		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
6.5	Managing and regularly updating website	Updated website and increased hits	Achieving 1.2 million hits per annum	0	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000

### 8.7 Strategic Objective 7:

To establish and build TEDA as a strong and effective organization in the context of good governance best practice

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			Yr 2		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
7.1	Sound Financial Management policies and practices	Unqualified audit opinion with no matters of emphasis	Unqualified audit opinion		100% compliance to legislation	100% compliance to legislation	100% compliance to legislation	100% compliance to legislation
		No. payments made within the prescribed period	90% payments made within 30 days of the prescribed period		90%	90%	90%	90%
		No. of SMME's / BBBEE/ PDI's owned companies benefiting from the TEDA procurement process	70% procurement from SMME's / HDI's owned companies		70%	70%	70%	70%
		Contract percentage awarded to SMME, Exempted Micro Enterprises (BEE status contributor level 1-4) EME's have an annual turn-over of R5 million or less	70% of contracts awarded to SMME / EME		70%	70%	70%	70%
7.2	A well-resourced and performance managed workforce	Formulate and implement integrated talent management	Implement 50%		10%	10%	50%	50%

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			Yr 2		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
	supported by ICT strategy	strategy						
		% of funded positions filled timeously	70%		5% filled	5% filled	20%	20% filled
		Job content revised for all positions on the structure. Competencies developed, profiled and graded	100%		-	10%	10%	10%
		% of staff capacity active in training or capacity development initiatives per annum	100% training conducted as per annual training plan		20%	40%	40%	20%
		Integrated performance management framework (comprehensive balanced scorecard)	100% of staff signed performance scorecard			20% signed contract	30%	30%
		Design a market related remuneration structure	90% retention		100% retained	100% retained	100%	90% retained
		Formulate policies that are fair, equitable, consistent and aligned to transparent workplace practices	100% HR policies approved		5% approved policies	25% approved policies	25% approved policies	25% approved policies

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			Yr 2		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
		Develop & implement ICT Strategy & Implementation Plan	Implement 30% of ICT strategy		-	-	10% developed	90% developed and implemented
7.3	Framework for Planning, monitoring performance and reporting on TEDA objectives	TEDA Strategic Plan developed	Review and update the 5 year Strategic Plan		Implement the Strategic Plan	Implement the Strategic Plan	Implement the Strategic Plan	Review the Strategic Plan
		Develop and implement a TEDA monitoring and evaluation tool	Review and maintain the monitoring tool		100%	100%	100%	100%
		Monthly, quarterly and annual Reporting on TEDA performance objectives	Monthly, quarterly and annual reports generated & submitted to CoT		Quarterly report submitted	Mid-term report submitted	Quarterly report submitted	Annual report submitted
		Annual TEDA Business Plan developed	Business Plan Review & Implement		Implementation of Business Plan	Implementation of Business Plan	Develop Business Plan	Business Plan submitted
7.4	Effective Legal support services	Quarterly written opinions in response to requests	Legal advice rendered (annually)		Legal advice rendered	Legal advice rendered	Legal advice rendered	Legal advice rendered

No	Output	Performance Indicator	Annual performance target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets			
			Yr 2		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4
7.5	Risk Management strategy implemented	Develop & Implement Risk Management (RM) Strategy	No. of strategic risk monitoring reports compiled and submitted to the Board		Strategic risk monitored	Strategic risk monitored	Strategic risk monitored	Strategic risk register reviewed and updated
7.6	Internal Audit Plan developed & implemented	Develop & Implement IAP	No. of reports issued in accordance with the approved IAP		audit reports issued	audit reports issued	audit reports issued	annual audit plan drawn
7.7	Ensure Board effectiveness and compliance with King III, MFMA, Municipal Systems Act, Companies Act and Mo	Ensure compliance with Companies Act, MFMA, MSA, Mol	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%
		Manage Board and Committees	70%		70%	70%	70%	70%
		Develop and update corporate governance policies	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%

## 9. FINANCE KEY STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR SHORT TO MEDIUM TERMS

The TEDA broad finance strategy is to develop a sound financial management to ensure that the entity is able to fund its operations, generate income, and be a profitable organisation. The income or profit generated will be used to attract investments as well projects that will improve economic growth, shareholders value creation and value protection. This will ensure sustainability, agility and governance.

Financial strategy of TEDA includes long term financial sustainability model that will ensure that TEDA is less depended from COT. The model will;

- Business needs analysis – internal and external;
- Break even forecast
- Balance sheet forecast
- Profit and loss forecast
- Working capital forecasts
- Accurately determine how long the entity will take to be self-sustainable
- Which processes and systems to be implemented to be ensure self-sustainability
- Map consultative process that involves TEDA management in the identification of viable revenue streams and sustainable income generating initiatives.

## 10. FINANCIAL IMPLICATION

### Summary of the budget

TEDA MTREF budget allocation is R47,5 million, which will not be sufficient to meet the operational requirements of the entity as per the approved business plan. The entity requires a total budget of R251,9 million in 2014/15 financial year; the increase of 309% is due to the entity growth, and the need to refocus from establishment to delivering on the core activities as detailed in the entity's mandate. As a result, the employee related cost (core business) and projects will increase substantially and the entity will be fully operational and attract investment to improve economic growth of City of Tshwane

**Table 4: Budget Summary per economic classification**

Description	2012/13- Allocation	2013/14-Allocation	2014/15-Budget Requests	% Increase (2013/14-2014/15)
Remuneration of Board Members	1,954,000	3,543,572	5,871,000	66%
Employee Costs	3,086,000	19,440,500	49,015,447	152%
Admin and Operating Expenditure	14,349,007	20,747,261	38,187,297	84%
Marketing, Trade & Investments		3,644,510	28,797,500	690%
Projects	5,610,993	14,160,993	169,530,390	1097%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25,000,000</b>	<b>61,536,836</b>	<b>291,401,634</b>	<b>374%</b>

**Table 5: Budget Summary Per Branch**

Details	Remuneration of Board Members	Employee Costs	Operational Costs for board members	Admin & Operational Expenditure	Marketing Trade & Investments	Projects		TOTAL
						OPEX	CAPEX	
CEO		7,534,838		6,825,900				14,360,738
Company Secretary	5,871,000	2,106,500	2,436,000	1,009,000				11,422,500
Office of the CFO		6,599,110		4,271,199				10,870,309
Trade and Investment		5,821,137		2,020,000	11,157,500			18,998,637
Project Portfolio Management		7,547,595		2,101,600		39,600,000	129,930,390	179,179,585
Corporate Services		8,699,407		14,892,935				23,592,342
Marketing & Destination Management		5,345,113		2,430,663	18,640,000			26,415,776
Assets Management		5,361,748		1,200,000				6,561,748
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5,871,000</b>	<b>49,015,447</b>	<b>2,436,000</b>	<b>34,751,297</b>	<b>29,797,500</b>	<b>39,600,000</b>	<b>129,930,390</b>	<b>291,401,634</b>

## 10.1 Motivation

### 10.1.1 Remuneration of Board Members

TEDA has 11 board members that execute its fiduciary duties through its six sub committees. The significant increase of board fees is attributed to robust implementation of projects which will require oversight monitoring by the board. The fees will also cater the re-constitution of Board Committees as well as the retainer fees as per the new policy on the remuneration of board of directors. Summary of board plan is attached

**TABLE 6: REMUNERATION OF BOARD MEMBERS**

Meeting Type	No of People	No of Meetings	Hours	Rate	Total
TEDA workshops and Expo	11	8	6	2,309	<b>1,219,152</b>
Board Lekgotla	11	4	6	2,309	<b>609,576</b>
Board meeting	11	8	5	2,309	<b>1,477,442</b>
Remco	3	12	3	2,309	<b>345,356</b>
Social And Ethics	1	5	3	2,309	<b>68,915</b>
Finance and Governance	3	12	3	2,309	<b>345,356</b>
Project Committee	4	12	3	2,309	<b>428,480</b>
Trade and Investment	4	12	3	2,309	<b>428,480</b>
AGM	11	1	6	2,309	<b>152,394</b>
Audit And Performance Committee	1	6	6	2,309	<b>83,124</b>
TITIC Committee	3	8	6	2,309	<b>332,496</b>
Retainer					<b>380,229</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>					<b>5,871,000</b>

### 10.1.2 Employee related costs

Current staff complement is at 58% of the approved structure (62 posts). This phase-in approach has been introduced as a result of budgetary constraints however in 2014/15 the total filled posts as at year end will be fully funded for the whole year. Vacant posts as per structure will be filled as per the recruitment plan. The requested budget includes cost of

living adjustment. TEDA requires additional funding in relation to employee related costs to capacitate core business and some critical positions.

The total budget request for employee related cost is R49 015 447, which is a 152% increase of the 2013/14 employee related cost.

**TABLE: 4 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS**

DETAILS	AMOUNT
CEO	7 534 838
Company Secretary	2 106 500
Office of the CFO	6 599 110
Trade and Investment	5 821 137
Project Portfolio Management	7 547 595
Corporate Services	8 699 407
Marketing Communication	5 345 113
Assets Management	5 361 748
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>49 015 447</b>

### 10.1.3 Administration and Operating expenses

Budget request for Administration and operating expenses amount R33 million, which result in a 60% increase which is due to envisaged required professional services that the entity will utilise to ensure delivery on its mandate in support of the SDIP targets in line with the Service Deliver Agreement, the main cost drivers in this item are , Professional service, Office space rental , Office space operational costs , Advertisement , Integrated financial management system, Information communication technology, Skills development and Targeted selection and Job evaluation.

### 10.1.4 Marketing and Communication

The Marketing and Communications unit will require R21 million to implement an integrated marketing communication strategy for the entity. The integrated marketing communication strategy will assists in creating awareness of TEDA and its service offerings to the relevant target markets. These will achieved through Public relations, Events, Marketing advertisement and promotion to ensure the TEDA is properly positioned.

#### **10.1.5 Trade and Investment**

Trade and investment will require a total of R 13 million for its programmes and activities. In order to attract large volumes of investment into Tshwane participation in international investment missions is critical to promote the city as a favourable investment destination.

To be able to track investment trends (inflows and outflows) in the city, acquisition of up to date information is of utmost importance, and this will enable TEDA to timeously intervene to arrest the outflow or improve on its programmes to increase the inflow of investment.

Being able to provide adequate export development and promotion services to existing and potential exporters will improve global competitiveness of the Tshwane economy as more goods and services from city gets exported to the rest of the world.

In order to penetrate new export markets and improve on its current trade status TEDA needs to participate regularly in international trade exhibitions, trade fairs and trade missions. Cutting edge trade and investment promotion materials must be developed and investment opportunities packaged to entice potential investors and buyers of Tshwane products and services.

All these core deliverables requires substantial financial injection by the organisation to be realisable.

**Table 6: TEDA Projects cost estimates for 2014/15 financial year**

Number	Project Description		Capex	OPEX	Narration
1	Tshwane business knowledge HuB .The proposed expansion of the Gautrain into Tshwane –identifying hubs and connecting corridors.	Urban Regeneration/ enterprise project	6,000,000	1,000,000	Study and Implementation
2	Arts and Cultural Princt: Revitalization old Fire station area and convert it into arts Princt	Urban Regeneration	25,000,000	2,000,000	Implementation
3	Development of Cullinan Area Gauteng Quick Gateway	Infrastructure Development	24,030,390	1,000,000	Study
4	Hosting of the proposed Joint Science and Technolgy Park	Enterprise project		1,000,000	Study
5	<b>Biodiversity economy for sustainability.</b> Developing eco projects by using applied environmental economics policy and by involving youth and community members. <b>Stinkwater-</b> Hammanskraal applied environmental socio economic project –and <b>Majaneng.</b> Biodiversity economy for sustainable use- Assist in producing new items for agriculture ( natural insecticides) medicine and other industrial products ( cosmetics, biodiesel).	Enterprise project	5,000,000	1,000,000	Implementation
6	Marabastad Economic Node Revitalisation - Urban renewal and Spatial Reconfiguration of the City	Urban Regeneration		3,000,000	Study
7	New Central Business District (CBD) Creation Urban Renewal and spacial Reconfiguration	Infrastructure Development		4,000,000	Study
8	Southern Africa Agro Processing Hub	Enterprise project		2,000,000	Study
9	Mamelodi Tourism Corridor Development, Tourism Routes Theme- construction of the tourism routes to show case the legendary areas within Tshwane, e.g. around the house of Solomon Mahlangu in Mamelodi	Urban Regeneration	5,000,000	3,000,000	Study
10	City Properties management ( assets management to support TEDA in income)	Programme	10,000,000	7,000,000	Implementation
11	Investing in the Tshwane Economic Sectors	Enterprise project	50,000,000	1,000,000	Implementation
12	Youth Build : This is a collaboration programme	PPP Project		5,000,000	Implementation
13	Hammanskraal Leisure Project	Urban Regeneration	5,000,000	400,000	Study and Implementation
	<b>SUB TOTAL</b>		<b>125,030,390</b>	<b>31,400,000</b>	
	<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>156,430,390</b>	

**Table 7: TEDA and CoT co funded projects**

Number	Project Description	Capex	OPEX	Narration
3.4.13	NTIP		1 400 000	Implementation
3.4.14	AIDC		2 800 000	Study
3.4.15	Sludge to Electricity		2 000 000	Implementation
3.4.16	Teledirect BPO		2 000 000	Implementation
3.4.17	CBD Stalls	4 900 000		Implementation
	<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>4 900 000</b>	<b>8 200 000</b>	
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>13 100 000</b>	

**Table 8: Top cost drivers (Admin and Operations)**

ITEMS	AMOUNT	DETAILS
Trade and Investment Intelligence	2,500,000	The acquisition of trade investment intelligence/Export market intelligence
Trade and Investment Conferences and Events	1,000,000	Participate in Conferences and Industry Events/Networking and information dissemination
Export Development and Promotion	2,650,000	Provision of export development services/To showcase Tshwane export potential
Events	7,850,000	Event model Development and testing
		Partnership with Visitors Bureau to identify events to bid for hosting in the City
		Exhibitions: SAITEX, Tourism Indaba, HICA, WTM, Franchising Expo, International Exhibitions -TBC.
		Events: Nelson Mandela Day, National Press Club, TEDA Launch, Economic Development Summit, Youth Pitching Session, Women in Business Breakfast, Internal Events, Career Expo & Concert.
PR & Marketing	3,800,000	Media networking sessions newsletters annual report
		Packaging of TEDA through on of the events
Promotion	2,500,000	Review manual and print additional signage name tags and access cards.
		Print promotional material to strengthen TEDA brand.
Advertising( Marketing)	4,500,000	Advertising campaign to attract international investors in the identified TEDA Markets - International Campaigns and Inflight Advertising 8 Adverts placed on different publications Media Buying
Advertising(General : tenders recruitment )	1,200,000	Tenders and recruitment
Professional services :Support services	3,500,000	Development of financial sustainability model
	1,800,000	Skills Audit, Targeted Selection, Job profiling
	1,200,000	Integrated financial Management system (SAP)
	1,600,000	Internal and external audit services
	2,344,000	ICT
Office Rental and Operational costs	5,866,215	Office space rental
	2,172,117	Operational costs relating to office space
Insurance	1,000,000	Directors insurance
	3,500,000	Comprehensive insurance for the Entity
Training and Development	1,700,000	Staff development through bursary schemes and short courses
Licence fees	1,000,000	Software licence : SAP
Office Furniture & Equipment	1,000,000	Filling cabinet for the entity to ensure proper document management
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>52,682,332</b>	

## 10.2 Human Capital Expenditure

Table 8: Staff Expenditure

TOTAL STAFF EXPENDITURE				
SALARIES AND WAGES	Previous Financial Year	Current Financial Year	Next Financial Year	Projected Percentage Growth/Decrease
Staff Remuneration (excl. remuneration of board members)	1,602,028	19 440 500	49 015 447	152%
<b>TOTALS</b>	1,602,028	19 440 500	49 015 447	

## 11. RISK ASSESSMENT

Strategic Risk	IR	RR	Management Action Plan	Risk Owner	Action Owner	Time Frame
(1) Failure to secure traders and investors	High	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project assessment model training to be conducted</li> <li>Change management process</li> <li>Procedure manual to be developed</li> <li>Employ additional capacity</li> </ul>	CEO	Executive: PPM	01-Feb-14
(2) Lack of systems and processes to be used to determine maximum return	Medium	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feasibility studies to be conducted</li> <li>Market analysis</li> </ul>	CEO	Executive: Trade and Investment Executive: PPM	01-Feb-14
(3) Lack of investor appetite	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Study commissioned to develop an investment attraction and retention plan</li> <li>To create TEDA's own incentive plan</li> </ul>	CEO	EM: Trade and Investment	30-June-14
(4) Delays in implementing TEDA projects	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To review the SLA</li> <li>To clarify roles internally for Project development and promotion</li> </ul>	CEO	EM: Trade and Investment EM: Project Portfolio Management	30-Jun-14
(5) Poor implementation of governance processes	High	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop 20 business processes and policies</li> </ul>	CEO	Executive Committee	30-Jun-14

Table 8: TEDA Top 5 Strategic Risks - The table shows the top 5 risks that were identified by Executive Management of TEDA after coming up with 19 key risks.

## 12. CONCLUSION

The original Key performance indicators reflected in the 2013/14 business plan have been reviewed and captured clearly to ensure ease of measurability and performance monitoring. TEDA own projects ideas is a milestone in ensuring that TEDA develops some maturity level and reduces the reliance on City's initiated projects. The challenge that TEDA faces currently and the short term is limited

The key performance areas have been updated from the previous approved Business Plan based on the current and future capacity that TEDA intends to employ. There is a need to further engage with the Department of Economic Development (DED) on the cross – cutting deliverables in order to establish the contribution to be made by TEDA and how TEDA will lay claim to the outputs derived from the joint initiatives with DED.

The main challenges is the availability of resources, however, TEDA will come up with innovative and sustainable ways of delivering on its mandate and maximizing its performance.



### Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Eco Origin Building | 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Block F | 349 Witch-Hazel Avenue | Highveld Extension 70 | Centurion  
PO Box 11751 | Zwartkop | 0051

### Chief Executive Officer's quality certification

I, Solly Mogaladi, Acting Chief Executive Officer of Tshwane Economic Development Agency hereby certify that the budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that supporting documentation are consistent with the 2014/15 Business plan of the entity, the Service Delivery Agreement with the parent municipality and the Tshwane Vision 2055.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Solly Mogaladi

Acting Chief Executive Officer: Tshwane Economic Development Agency

Date: \_\_\_\_\_





gether we can keep water flowing

## SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION

t/a ODI WATER SERVICES

Private Bag X1124, Ga-Rankuwa, 0208

Tel (012) 701 9700 Fax (012) 702 7101



CITY OF  
**TSHWANE**  
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

### BOARD RESOLUTION

#### SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION

The following resolution was passed at the meeting of the board of directors of Sandspruit works Association held on the 9<sup>th</sup> May 2014

It was resolved that:

In terms of item 7.8 of the Agenda; the Board of Directors herein approves the 2014/15 Budget and Business Plan

SANDSPRUIT WORKS ASSOCIATION	
t/a ODI WATER SERVICES	
BOARD OF DIRECTORS	
APPROVED	CERTIFIED TRUE COPY
DATE	9/5/2014

# Sandspruit Works Association

## Annual Budget 2014-2015

### Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

The table below consolidates the proposed 2014-2015 MTREF

**Table 1: Consolidated overview of the 2014/15 MTREF**

	Budget 2013/14	Adjustment Budget 2013/14	Forecast 2013/14	Budget Year 2014/15	% Increase on forecast
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Total operating revenue- Odi Water Services	232 393	230 467	230 312	274 548	19,2
Subsidy City of Tshwane – Odi Water services	177 232	181 536	178 840	172 940	(3,3)
Subsidy City of Tshwane – WWTW	44 702	40 375	41 112	41 375	0,8
Total operating expenditure	454 327	452 378	450 264	488 863	8,6
Surplus/(Deficit)	0	0	0	0	

Total operating revenue (own revenue generated) forecasted for the 2013/14 financial year same as adjustment budget. The 2014/15 budget was set at 19,2% in relation to the 2013/14 forecast, as installation of meters at the unmetered houses will be done during the last part of 2013/14 and in 2014/15. The tariff will also increase by 10% as per CoT circular.

The 2013/14 forecast in respect of the Odi Water Services subsidy from CoT is 1,6% below the adjusted budget as result of savings during the year.

The 2014/15 budget in respect of CoT subsidy show a decrease of 3,3% against the 2013/14 forecast.

**Table 2: Proposed tariff increase**

	2013/14 approved tariff increase %	2014/15 approved tariff increase %	2015/16 proposed tariff increase %
Water	10,0	10,0	10,0
Sanitation	10,0	10,0	8,0

(The above increases are according to CoT Budget Office Circular 1 of 2014/15.

## 1. Operating Revenue Framework

Our revenue framework is based on two major income resources:

1. Revenue generated from individual consumers:
  - a. for water and sanitation services.
  - b. other services.
2. Subsidy from City of Tshwane (Odi Water Services and WWTW)

The following table is a summary of the 2014/15 Draft Budget

**Table 3: Summary of revenue by main source**

Description	Budget 2013/14	Adjustment Budget 2013/14	Forecast 2013/14	Budget Year 2014/15	% Increase on forecast
	R '000	R '000	R '000	R '000	
Service charges –Water revenue	115 918	114 259	110 030	135 638	23,2
Service charges – Sanitation revenue	42 196	40 253	39 756	45 964	15,6
Service charges –Indigent rebates	14 601	14 601	16 040	17 248	7,5
Authority Billing –Informal areas	26 133	28 797	32 648	38 266	17,2
Service charges – Other	6 739	5 751	5 368	7 500	39,7
Interest received	26 806	26 806	26 470	29 972	13,2
CoT subsidy – WWTW	44 702	40 375	41 112	41 375	0,6
CoT subsidy – Odi Water Services	177 232	181 536	178 840	172 940	(3,3)
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 378</b>	<b>450 264</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>8,6</b>

## 2. Operating Expenses Framework

The entity's expenditure framework for the 2014/15 MTREF is mainly informed by the following:

- Infrastructure repairs and maintenance
- Asset renewal strategy through capital projects is funded by City of Tshwane.
- Operating expenditure

The following table is a summary of the budget 2014/15 main type of operating expenditure:

**Table 3: Summary of operating expenditure by type**

Description R '000	Budget 2013/14 R '000	Adjustment Budget 2013/14 R '000	Forecast 2013/14 R '000	Budget Year 2014/15 R '000	% Increase on forecast
Employee related costs	87 770	86 022	85 314	94 193	10,4
Remuneration of Directors	350	551	551	678	23,0
Debt impairment	79 432	83 437	89 981	85 084	- 5,5
Collection cost	6 844	5 701	5 496	5 843	6,3
Depreciation and asset impairment	2 950	2 265	2 444	2 459	0,6
Bulk purchases	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 909	10,3
Other expenditure	72 958	67 716	52 732	63 195	19,8
Maintenance & Services	29 170	29 170	23 853	29 620	24,2
Repairs & Maintenance WWTW	7 707	7 707	8 889	6 367	-28,4
Authority billing – Informal areas	26 133	28 797	32 648	38 266	17,2
Service charges –Indigent rebates	14 601	14 601	16 040	17 248	7,5
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 378</b>	<b>450 264</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>8,6</b>

The employee related costs for the 2014/15 budget represents 21,7% of the total expenditure budget,(excluding Authority billing and Indigent rebates) in comparison of 21,0% in the 2013/14 budget and 21,2 % against the 2013/14 forecast.

Most of the salaries were adjusted during the preceding years to be market related.

Figure 1: Expenditure by major type

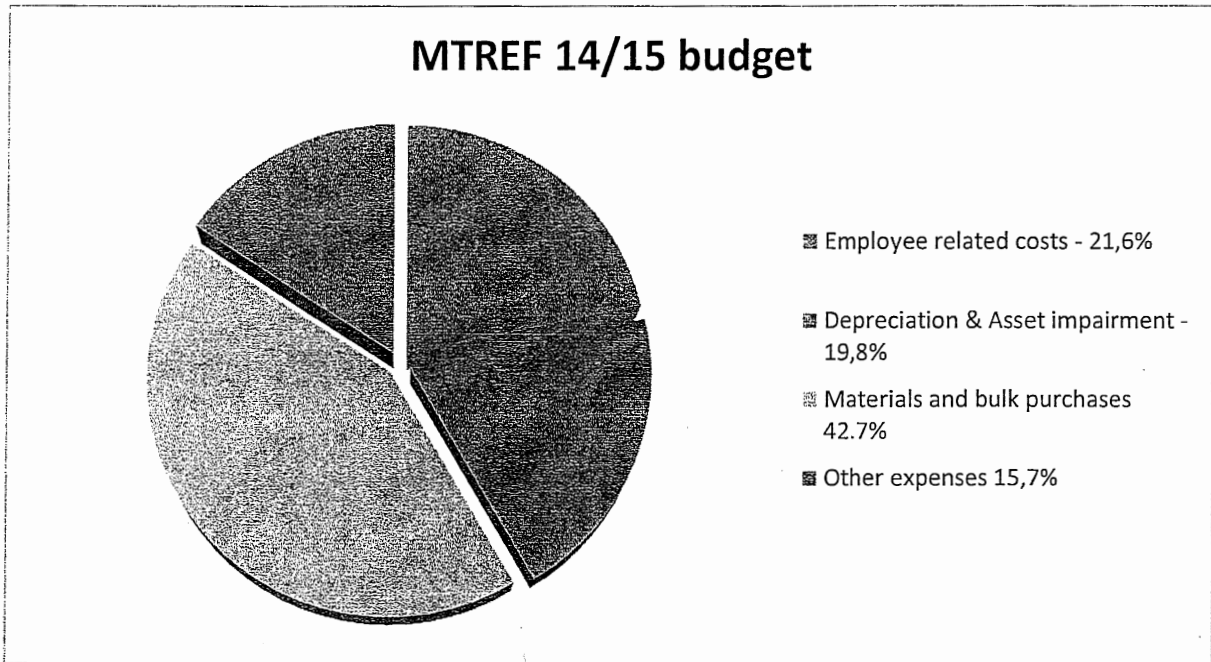
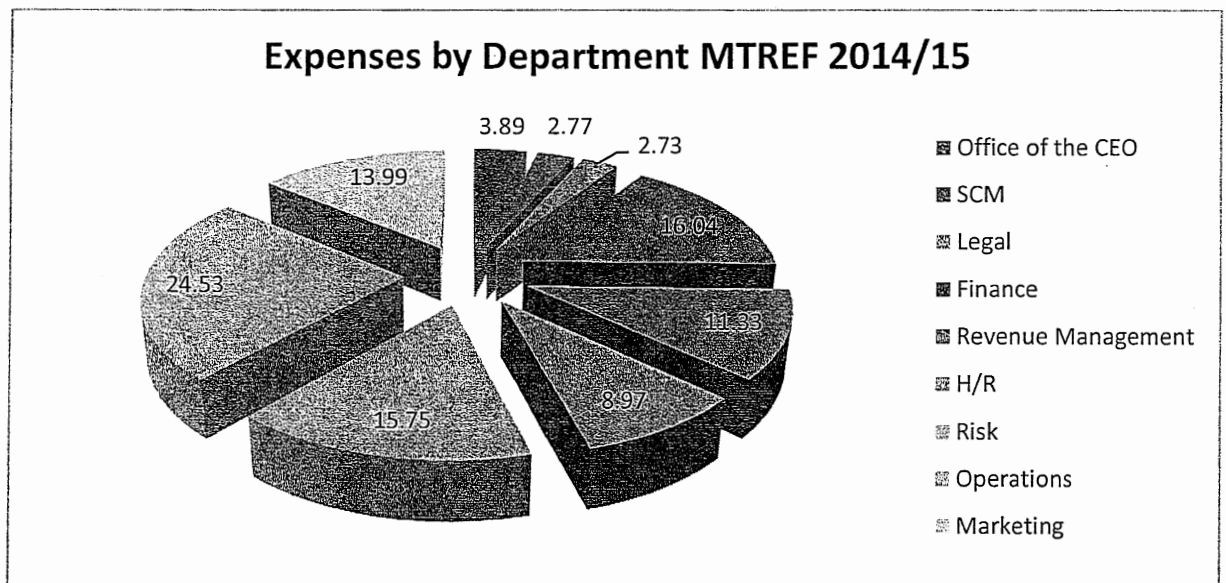


Figure 3: Expenditure by Department



The following must be noted in terms of the Departmental expenses:

- Salary and wages are included in the expenses.
- Audit fees and depreciation and asset impairment are included in the Finance department budget.
- All legal fees are budgeted under the legal department.
- Billing and collection cost does not form part of the Revenue departmental budget.
- All IT related costs are budget under Finance IT.
- All training expense budget forms part of the Human Resources department.
- Maintenance and repairs (network) does not form part of the Operations departmental budget.
- Rental of offices, security, insurance, repairs and maintenance buildings, cleaning and garden services forms part of the Risk department budget.
- All telecommunication costs forms part of the Marketing departmental budget.

### 3. Budgeted Financial Position (D4-FinPos)

**Table 4:** The table below is a summary of the Budgeted Financial position for the MTREF 2014/15 budget

Description R '000	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Original budget	Adjusted budget	Full year forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010
Consumer debtors	7 488	13 566	15 289	15 566	11 001	13 002	14 432	15 875	17 463
Other debtors	88 886	54 346	69 125	51 372	43 372	43 694	17 963	19 963	22 164
Inventory	2 104	2 517	2 771	3 080	3 080	3 080	3 150	3 478	3 840
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>139 670</b>	<b>91 750</b>	<b>99 309</b>	<b>90 409</b>	<b>78 804</b>	<b>81 127</b>	<b>49 936</b>	<b>51 827</b>	<b>55 477</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Property, plant and equipment	13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 606
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>13 645</b>	<b>11 440</b>	<b>9 453</b>	<b>16 008</b>	<b>13 258</b>	<b>13 258</b>	<b>8 994</b>	<b>10 116</b>	<b>10 606</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>153 315</b>	<b>103 190</b>	<b>108 762</b>	<b>106 416</b>	<b>92 061</b>	<b>94 384</b>	<b>58 930</b>	<b>61 943</b>	<b>66 084</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Consumer deposits	2 761	3 085	3 468	3 500	3 700	3 700	3 500	3 700	3 900
Trade and other payables	133 700	99 719	107 781	102 133	90 848	93 171	57 917	60 730	64 671
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>136 461</b>	<b>102 803</b>	<b>111 249</b>	<b>105 633</b>	<b>94 548</b>	<b>96 871</b>	<b>61 417</b>	<b>64 430</b>	<b>68 571</b>
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>136 461</b>	<b>102 803</b>	<b>111 249</b>	<b>106 633</b>	<b>94 548</b>	<b>96 871</b>	<b>61 417</b>	<b>64 430</b>	<b>68 571</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>16 854</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>
<b>COMMUNITY EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated surplus / (Deficit)	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY EQUITY</b>	<b>16 854</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>783</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>	<b>(2 487)</b>

Any movement in consumer debtors and current liabilities will have an effect on the financial position of the entity.

Table 5: Detailed Statement of Financial Position MTREF Budget 2014/15

**Assets****Current Assets**

Cash and cash equivalents	14,390,802
<i>Cash on hand</i>	8,900
<i>Bank balances</i>	14,381,902
Consumer debtors	14,432,186
<i>Trade debtors</i>	420,851,261
<i>Provision for impairment</i>	(406,419,075)
Other debtors	17,962,606
<i>City of Tshwane</i>	19,116,092
<i>VAT on debtors</i>	(2,043,486)
<i>Sundry debtors</i>	890,000
Inventories	3,150,000
<i>Raw materials</i>	2,500,000
<i>Water stock</i>	650,000
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>49,935,594</b>

**Non-Current Assets**

Property, plant and equipment 8,993,691

<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>58,929,285</b>
---------------------	-------------------

**Liabilities****Current Liabilities**

<i>Consumer deposits</i>	(3,500,000)
<i>Trade payables</i>	(29,470,499)
<i>Salary control</i>	(955,000)
<i>Accrued leave pay</i>	(4,698,000)
<i>Accrued bonus</i>	(1,689,500)
<i>Accrual water purchases CoT</i>	(17,035,940)
<i>Other payables</i>	(4,067,626)

<b>Total current Liabilities</b>	<b>(61,416,565)</b>
----------------------------------	---------------------

<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>(61,416,565)</b>
--------------------------	---------------------

Net Assets (2 487 280)

Accumulated Deficit (2 487 280)

## 4. Budgeted Cash Flow (D5-CFlow)

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2014/15
R thousands										
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Ratepayers and other		202,961	208,371	243,227	375,726	358,350	391,782	409,359	454,254	492,094
Government - operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		19,760	21,826	9,073	26,806	26,835	26,470	29,972	32,105	34,850
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>	2									
Suppliers and employees		(198,175)	(249,602)	(261,345)	(386,464)	(370,073)	(407,581)	(444,491)	(484,291)	(523,644)
Finance charges		(233)	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		24,314	(19,407)	(9,044)	16,067	15,112	10,671	(5,160)	2,069	3,300
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>										
Capital assets		(497)	(462)	(526)	(8,000)	(6,300)	(1,650)	(2,000)	(4,150)	(4,000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		(497)	(462)	(526)	(8,000)	(6,300)	(1,650)	(2,000)	(4,150)	(4,000)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(463)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
<b>Payments</b>										
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		(463)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	1	23,354	(19,870)	(9,198)	8,267	9,227	9,227	(6,960)	(1,881)	(500)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	17,837	41,191	21,321	12,123	12,123	12,123	21,351	14,391	12,510
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	41,191	21,321	12,123	20,391	21,351	21,351	14,391	12,510	12,010

Table 6: Detailed Statement of Cash Flow MTREF Budget 2014/15

Cash Flow Statement	Budget 2014/2015
<b>Cash flow from operating activities</b>	
<b>Receipts</b>	
<i>Sale of goods and services</i>	195,044,000
<i>Grants (CoT)</i>	214,315,000
<i>Interest income</i>	29,972,000
<i>Other receipts</i>	-
<b>Payments</b>	
<i>Employee costs</i>	(94,193,000)
<i>Suppliers</i>	(350,298,000)
<b>Cash flow from Operating activities</b>	<b>(5,161,000)</b>
 Capital - Property, plant and equipment	 (2,000,000)
<b>Cash flow from Investing activities</b>	<b>(2,000,000)</b>
 Increase in consumer deposits	 200,000.00
<b>Cash flow from Financing activities</b>	<b>200,000.00</b>
<b>Net decrease in cash held</b>	<b>(6,961,000)</b>
 Cash equivalents at beginning of year	 12,123,000
<b>Cash equivalents at end of year</b>	<b>5,162,000</b>

Our cash flow is mainly subjected to cash inflow from consumers and the subsidy from City of Tshwane. The cash equivalent at end of year is dependable on the subsidy payment received from City of Tshwane either before the 30<sup>th</sup> of June or after 30<sup>th</sup> June.

## 5. Board member allowance and Staff benefits(SD4)

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Remuneration</b>										
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Board Fees		134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		<b>134</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>746</b>	<b>821</b>
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.0%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		3,039	4,021	3,551	8,954	8,954	4,191	4,873	5,361	5,897
Pension Contributions		336	430	541	723	723	702	816	897	987
Medical Aid Contributions		149	175	199	327	327	197	230	253	278
Motor vehicle allowance		114	136	403	368	368	134	156	171	188
Cell phone allowance		-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance		104	126	160	219	219	152	176	194	213
Performance Bonus		94	166	295	-	242	295	343	377	415
Other benefits or allowances		-	-	257	242	-	116	135	148	163
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		<b>3,835</b>	<b>5,055</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>10,834</b>	<b>10,834</b>	<b>5,787</b>	<b>6,728</b>	<b>7,401</b>	<b>8,141</b>
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.0%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		35,731	40,677	44,260	49,473	48,353	49,176	54,438	59,136	64,956
Pension Contributions		2,871	4,018	4,124	5,763	5,632	9,637	10,693	11,762	12,703
Medical Aid Contributions		4,114	6,163	6,821	7,295	7,129	7,879	8,756	9,632	10,402
Motor vehicle allowance		3,743	5,814	2,786	1,866	1,823	1,596	1,635	1,799	1,942
Housing allowance		1,796	1,982	2,181	3,046	2,977	2,846	3,148	3,462	3,739
Overtime		1,873	2,346	2,256	2,625	2,565	2,053	2,310	2,541	2,744
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	3,810	4,208	4,629	4,999
Other benefits or allowances		10,413	5,914	5,424	6,867	6,710	2,530	2,277	2,505	2,706
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		<b>60,540</b>	<b>66,914</b>	<b>67,852</b>	<b>76,936</b>	<b>75,188</b>	<b>79,527</b>	<b>87,465</b>	<b>95,465</b>	<b>104,191</b>
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9.1%
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>		<b>64,510</b>	<b>72,145</b>	<b>73,560</b>	<b>88,120</b>	<b>86,573</b>	<b>85,865</b>	<b>94,871</b>	<b>103,613</b>	<b>113,153</b>

Table 7: Summary of personnel numbers MTREF 2013/14 (SD5)

Summary of Personnel numbers	Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
CEO and Senior Managers	6	6	0	6	6	0
Other Managers	8	5	0	8	8	0
Technicians	3	3	0	3	3	0
Clerks	139	121	0	139	139	0
Craft and related trade	25	25	0	26	26	0
Plant and Machine operators	18	17	0	18	18	0
Elementary occupations	82	8	0	82	82	0
<b>Total personnel numbers</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>0</b>

Table 8: Summary of personnel numbers by Department MTREF 2014/15

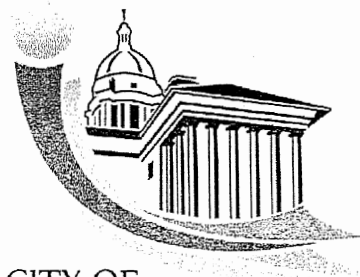
Department	Number of personnel	Current staff compliment	Vacant Positions
Office of CEO	3	2	1
Supply Chain	6	4	2
Legal	5	4	1
Finance	70	67	3
Human Resources	8	7	1
Marketing	36	32	4
Risk and Transport	6	4	2
Operations	98	90	8
Sanitation	3	3	0
WWTW	47	46	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>23</b>

**23 Vacant positions**



Together we can keep water flowing

1477



CITY OF  
**TSHWANE**  
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

**Sandspruit Works Association  
City of Tshwane  
BUSINESS PLAN: 2014/15  
June 2014**

**Sign Off:**

**CEO Name: : MATSEPELA TAETSANE**

**Signature of CEO:**

**SED Name: .....**

**Signature of SED: .....**

**Signature of MMC: .....**

**Date: .....**

**Receipt & Review:**

**Signature of Finance Officer: .....**

**Signature of CSPM Representative: .....**

## Contents

1.	INTRODUCTION.....	5
1.1	<i>Vision, Mission.....</i>	6
1.2	<i>Management and Organisational Structures .....</i>	6
2.	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA.....	8
3.	IDP SCORECARD 2013/14.....	9
4	SDBIP SCORECARD.....	10
5	DEPARTMENTAL SCORECARD.....	11
6	FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS .....	12
6.1	<i>Summary of the budget.....</i>	12
6.2	<i>Capital Projects and Expenditure .....</i>	12
7	CONCLUSION .....	14

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

- a) **Business Plan:** a business plan is a document that gives the summary of the work of the municipal entity. It highlights the functions of the departments, its organisational arrangements, planned activities as well as the cost associated with delivering on its mandate.
- b) **Deliverables:** these are Municipal entity set targets for the financial year and they relate to the overall strategic objectives of the City of Tshwane. The deliverables as required in this document need to be in line with the 5 year targets as reflected in the 2011/16 IDP and should demonstrate a progressive movement towards achieving the city's goals.
- c) **Departmental Scorecard:** The departmental scorecard reflects the planned activities of the department in line with its functions. Targets set in the departmental scorecard are broken down into quarterly targets. This scorecard will be used to monitor departmental performance on an annual basis.
- d) **Functional Area:** the functional areas of the department are as per the approved organisational structure of the city (micro structure). They reflect the various areas of work within the department to which targeted implementation and budgets are allocated.
- e) **Strategic Projects:** The strategic projects were introduced during FY 2012/13. These are key strategic programmes and projects that are aimed at fast tracking the city's social and economic transformation.
- f) **Indicators:** these are statements of measurement and are used to indicate whether progress is being made in achieving the goals. Indicators provide a common framework for gathering data for measurements and reporting; translate complex concepts into simple operational measurable variables; enables the review of goals and objectives; assist in policy review processes; and help provide feedback to the municipality and staff. The approved IDP 2011/16 and its first review contain these indicators. Municipal Entities are encouraged to improve these in line with their set targets.
- g) **Key Focus Area:** these are a subset of the departmental functional area. The key focus areas represent the work of the department almost to the activities that the department is expected to perform.
- h) **Key Performance Area:** the key performance areas as reflected in the approved IDP are a translation of the strategic objectives into areas of focus. Key performance areas aggregate the strategic objectives into areas of focus such as water, energy, job creation in line with the relevant strategic objectives.

- i) **Strategic Objectives:** The Performance Management Guidelines state that "All components of the IDP need to be translated into a set of clear and tangible objectives. The statement of objectives requires a tangible, measurable and unambiguous commitment to be made. In setting objectives, a municipality needs to carefully consider the results desired; review the precise wording and intention of the objective; avoid overly broad results statements; be clear about the scope and nature of change desired and ensure that objectives are outcome and impact focused.

In the 2011/16 IDP, the city approved 7 Strategic Objectives which are to guide the city's development interventions for the mayoral term. The strategic objectives highlight some of the key areas of work for the city and set a tone for the city's developmental interventions for the term. In this business plan framework, the revised strategic objectives(6), as per the 2013/14 IDP revision, are clearly outlined to reflect all the strategic work of the city in line with the city's desired long term objectives and to reflect entirely the work that happens in the city.

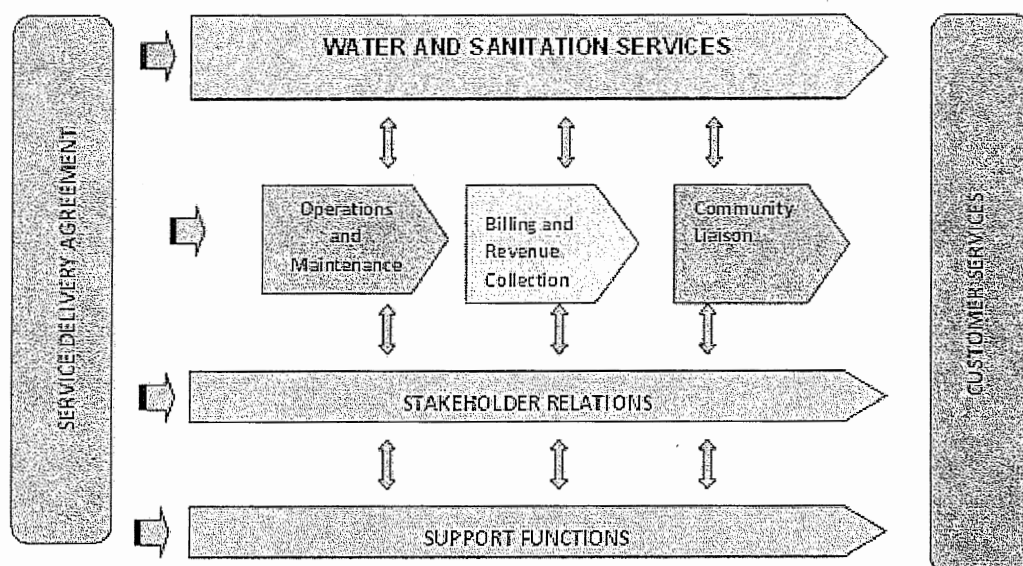
## 1. INTRODUCTION

Sandspruit Works Association (SWA) trading as Odi Water Services currently undertakes the provision of water and sanitation services function in the northern region of the City of Tshwane Municipality and thus have the function of a Water Services Provider (WSP) in terms of the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997). SWA's 2013/2014 Business Plan further describes the planned actions by the entity to maintain the existing water and sanitation infrastructure in the Northern Region of the City of Tshwane. The Strategic Objectives of SWA are aligned to the City of Tshwane (CoT) Strategic Business Objectives, and its directives form the basis of the Business Plan.

The supply area of Sandspruit Works Association includes: Ga-Rankuwa; Mabopane and Winterveldt. The principal activity of the company is to develop, prepare, install and maintain water and sanitation services and related services to these designated areas. It also fulfills the complete Operational, Financial, Marketing, Human resources, Legal, Risk and Supply Chain Management functions.

Sandspruit Works Association's endeavor is to maintain high standards of governance, management and administration. This is done through compliance with all appropriate statutory requirements and "best practice" operations management, human resource management, finance management, supply chain management, contract management, and general administration services.

The Water and Sanitation Division value chain can be illustrated as follows:



The core business process of Sandspruit Works Association is shown as the three interdependent arrows on the second level of the diagram. This process involves the following value-adding components of water and sanitation service delivery:

- Operations and Maintenance
- Billing and Revenue Collection
- Community Liaison

To achieve a productive, effective and efficient delivery of these demands, the core business process requires human resource capacity building, asset management and supply chain management support. This is defined as Service Delivery Agreement on the input side of the diagram. In addition to the input support, each of the core business process components of the water and sanitation requires effective and performing Team. Performance Management and Team Cohesiveness are at the Centre of Sandspruit Works Associations 2013/2014 strategic focus.

## 1.1 Vision, Mission

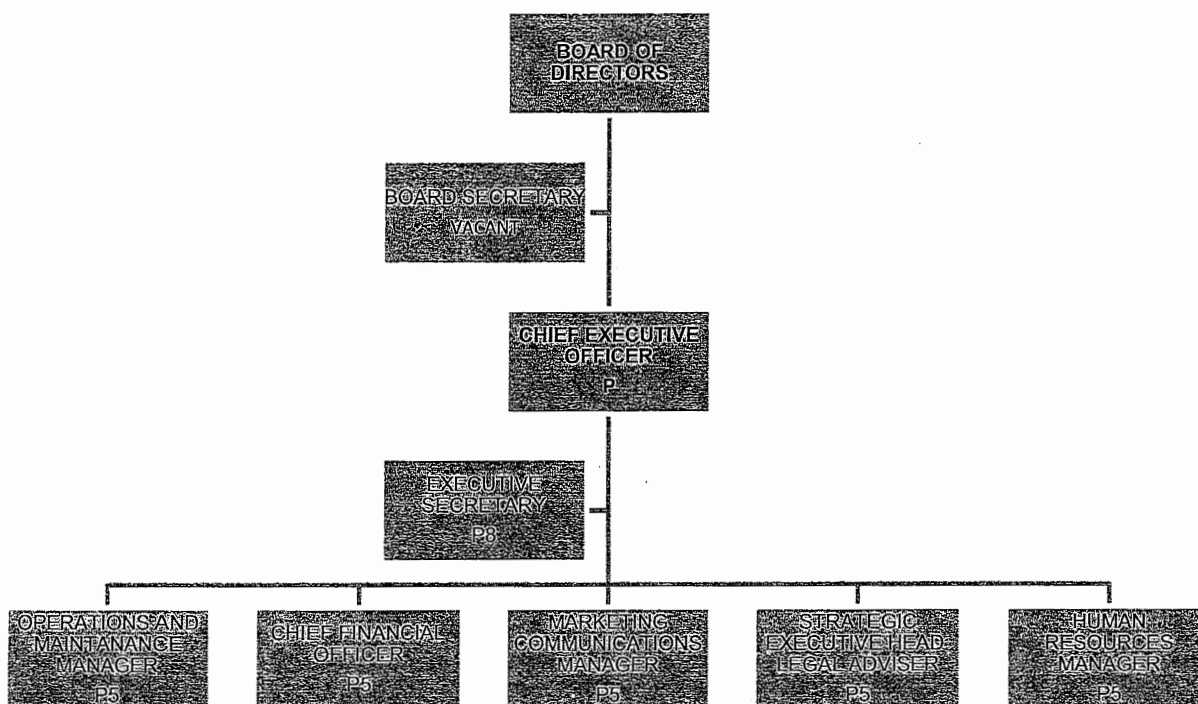
<b>VISION</b>	To become the preferred water service provider that innovatively meets the water services provision challenges and needs of all its customers in a sustainable manner
<b>MISSION</b>	To render efficient, quality water and sanitation service delivery in a financially sustainable manner, in the Region of Tshwane through leadership and commitment to the City of Tshwane's policies and plans

## 1.2 Management and Organisational Structures

Sandspruit Works Association is managed by the Chief Executive Officer heading the following functional sections:

- Operations and Maintenance
- Finance
- Information Technology
- Marketing and Communications
- Human Resource
- Legal Services
- Risk management
- Supply Chain Management

Figure 1: Sandspruit Works Associations Departmental Organizational Structure



Annexure A has the detailed organisational structure.

Table 1: Staff Estimates

Sandspruit Works Association				
DESIGNATION	ESTABLISHMENT			
	Approved Posts as per the structure	Posts filled as per the Migration and Placement process	Vacancies	Proposed vacancies to be filled in 2013/14
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	1	0	0	0
SENIOR MANAGERS	5	0	0	0
MANAGERS	6	0	0	0
DEPUTY MANAGERS	5	0	0	0
TOTALS	17	0	0	0

Table 2: Staff Expenditure

TOTAL STAFF EXPENDITURE				
	Previous Financial Year	Estimate Current Financial Year Forecast	Next Financial Year	Projected Percentage Growth/Decrease
SALARIES AND WAGES	73 302 534	85 314 238	97 315 710	14.06%
TOTALS	73 302 534	85 314 238	97 315 710	

Table 3: Expenditure on Contracted Services vs. Staff Expenditure

CONTRACTED SERVICES (Consultancy Services)				
	Previous Financial Year	Current Financial Year	Next Financial Year	Projected Percentage Growth/Decrease
SERVICES RENDERED	9 551 425	9 079 916	10 401 638	14.45%
TOTALS	9 551 425	9 079 916	10 401 638	
RATIO	13.03%	10.64%	10.68%	

## 2. STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA

Confucius said “Study the past if you would define the future.” To achieve its objectives, Sandspruit Works Association annually reviews how it conducted its business, that is, the intense analysis of the successes and challenges it faced in the previous financial year (2012/2013), and plans ahead in order to meet its stakeholders’ and customers’ needs and priorities. SWA does this with a five (5)-year plan called the Strategic Plan (SP) for the period 2013/14 – 2017/18. Then out of this Strategic Plan, SWA will produce its Business Plan to specify all the measures and activities that will be taken to meet the needs and priorities of its stakeholders. The strategic objectives are aligned to National, Provincial and Local government, and the City of Tshwane’s business imperatives, requirement, customer satisfaction and social responsibility initiatives.

Table 4: Programmes/projects linked to the Strategic Outcomes of the City

Strategic Objective	DEPARTMENT/ DIVISION	Programmes and Project to be implemented by the department/ municipal entity	High-level summary of expected outcome per programme/project
SO 1	Water and Sanitation	Water distribution	Increase a number of households with access to potable water
		Water Management Programme	Reduce NRW

### 3. IDP SCORECARD 2013/14

Table 5: Contribution to the IDP Scorecard

Key Performance Area (Strategic Objective)	Outcomes	Indicator	5 year target	Baseline	Target 2013/14	Target 2014/15	Target 2015/16
1. Provide Sustainable Service Infrastructure and Human Settlement Management	Improved access to basic services regarding water,	% of households with access to water services	78.70%	77.18% 703 484 h/h	77.93% (710 389 hh)	78.59% (716 429 hh)	78.70% (717 829 hh)
	sanitation, electricity and waste removal	% of households with access to sanitation	77.67% hh	76.92%	77.32% hh	77.43% hh	77.67% hh
1. Provide Sustainable Service Infrastructure and Human Settlement Management	Reducing demand on the services relying on natural resources	% reduction in water losses	5% reduction of NRW	New Indicator	24.05%	23.80%	23.55%

## 4 SDBIP SCORECARD

This section reflects what the KPAs, indicators and targets (quarterly) of Water and Sanitation department

Table 7: Contribution towards the SDBIP

Key Performance Area	Output Objective	Indicator	Annual Target	Baseline as of end of mid-year 2012/13	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Provision	Improved access to basic services re: water, sanitation, electricity and waste removal	No of new households provided with metered stand connections	6 905	1 403	2 833	2 080	1 992	0
		No. of new households connected to full water borne sanitation	3 608	602	0	500	1 123	1 985
Provision of bulk infrastructure	Improve reliability of supply and services re: basic services	Length (m) of new water pipelines installed (bulk and network)	113 962	37 742	33 257	44 963	21 940	13 802
		Length(m) of water pipelines upgraded (bulk and network)	80 740	62 288	26 190	15 362	19 026	20 162
		Length (m) of new sewer pipelines installed (bulk and network)	21 630	11 464	1 730	11 400	8 500	0
		Length (m) of sewer pipelines upgraded (bulk and network)	2 022	6 617	72	0	684	1 266
		% reduction in non-revenue water (NRW)	0,25 reduction of NRW per annum from 24.3%	NRW= 24.3%	NRW= 24.2%	NRW= 24.15%	NRW=24.1%	NRW= 24.05%

## 5 DEPARTMENTAL SCORECARD

This section focuses on the programmes and projects of the entity, which in many instances are operational. These are captured by providing clear indicators, annual targets and quarterly targets.

Table 8: Departmental Scorecard

Key Performance Area (Strategic Objective)	Departmental Division	Indicator	2014/15 Target	Baseline	Cumulative Quarterly Targets				Budget FY 2014/15 R'000
					Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter3	Quarter4	
1. Promote Sustainable Service Infrastructure and Human Settlement Management	Operations	Reduce Unaccounted for Water by 0.5% annually	21%	22%	21%	21%	21%	21%	R31 828
2.Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation	Operations	100% of general workers employed for Long Term operations projects must reside in Ga-Rankuwa, Mabopane or Winterveldt for the 2013/14 financial year.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
2.Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation	Operations	Use a minimum of 40 SMME contractors in SWA per annum	45	40	11	11	11	12	R0
3.Ensure Sustainable, Safer City and Integrated Social Development	Finance	Number of indigent households receiving basic (12kl) water and sanitation services annually	650 households	600 household	163 household	163 household	162 household	162 household	R518 400
4.Promote Governance and Active Citizenry	Finance	Financial Compliance in terms s87 (11) of the MFMA annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
4.Promote Governance and Active Citizenry	Supply Chain Management	SCM Compliance in terms of s12 of the SCM regulations annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
4.Promote Governance and Active Citizenry	Legal	Compliance with Contract Management in terms of s116 of MFMA annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
4.Promote Governance and Active Citizenry	Marketing	Number of ward committee meetings held annually to discuss community concerns	16	8	4	4	4	4	R0
5.Improve Financial Sustainability	Finance	Increase revenue collection by 2% annually	70%	66%	70%	70%	70%	70%	R144 909

6.Continued Organisational Development, Transformation and Innovation	Human Resource	Number of Training and Leadership programmes scheduled annually in order to increase skills development of the employees	12	12	3	3	3	3	R1 700 000
---	----------------	--	----	----	---	---	---	---	------------

## 6 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

### 6.1 Summary of the budget

This section provides a summary of the budget of the entity. The information below gives a comparative indication of cost shifts within the entity.

Table 9: Budget Summary

Budget items	2012/13	2013/14	% Change	2014/15	% Change
Capital budget for Service Delivery	0	0	0%	0	0%
Operating Capex for Service Delivery	462 073	8 000 000	1 731.32%	2 000 000	-75%
General operating expenditure.eg, Cleaning material, tea & Coffee, etc.	273 358 393	356 948 762	30.57%	393 277 290	10.17%
Salaries and Wages	73 302 534	85 314 238	16.38%	97 315 710	14.06%
Totals	347 123 000	450 263 000	29.71%	492 593 000	9.40%

### 6.2 Capital Projects and Expenditure

Service Delivery Capital results in quantifiable and observable delivery within the community, e.g. new houses built, services connected, and clinics built etc. SWA does not have any Service Delivery projects. The service delivery projects are at water and sanitation department at City of Tshwane.

The table below lists the capital projects for water and sanitation department for the 2013/14 financial year

**Table 10: Capital Projects per region**

Project Name	WBS Level 3	Draft Budget 2013/14	Draft Budget 2014/15	Draft Budget 2015/16	Ward	Regions
Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions	9.710022.1.016	5,400,000	3,000,000	5,000,000	1 – 98	Multi Region
Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	9.710023.1.001	5,000,000	-	-	1 – 98	Multi Region
Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	9.710023.1.016	-	8,000,000	-	1 – 98	Multi Region
Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	9.710024.1.001	5,000,000	1,400,000	1,400,000	1 – 98	Multi Region
Upgrading Of Networks Where Difficulties Exist	9.710024.1.016	-	3,600,000	-	1 – 98	Multi Region
Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	9.710025.1.001	4,000,000	-	-	1 – 98	Multi Region
Water Supply To Agricultural Holdings	9.710025.1.016	-	4,000,000	-	1 – 98	Multi Region
Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	9.710026.1.015	45,000,000	50,000,000	82,000,000	1 – 98	Multi Region
Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	9.710411.1.001	-	4,450,000	43,000,000	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region
Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	9.710411.1.005	241,003,914	8,545,236	-	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region
Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	9.710411.1.014	14,000,000	15,000,000	-	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region
Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	9.710411.1.015	109,360,587	415,671,236	193,549,763	1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70	Multi Region
Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	9.710878.2.001	30,960,446	-	-	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2
Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	9.710878.2.005	234,731,630	75,000,000	-	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2
Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication	9.710878.2.015	50,349,470	25,000,000	59,800,237	8, 14, 20, 21, 67, 73, 74, 75, 76	Region 2
Pipe reinforcement Klipgat/Mabopane/Winterveldt	9.711331.2.001	10,000,000	2,000,000	-	9, 12, 24	Region 1
Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure	9.711335.1.015	66,800,000	48,500,000	55,100,000	1, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 53, 58	Multi Region
Reduction Water Losses: Water Networks	9.711542.1.016	5,000,000	7,000,000	-	1-98	Multi Region
Purification Plant Upgrades	9.711921.1.015	2,500,000	-	6,000,000	2, 5, 42, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50	Multi Region
Moreletaspruit: Outfall sewer	9.712121.1.015	25,418,322	23,578,764	24,000,000	41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52	Region 6
Establishment of Water Distribution Depots	9.712124.1.015	4,000,000	4,000,000	18,000,000	Tshwane Wide	Tshwane Wide
Blk + Reservoir - Babelagi	9.712142.1.015	5,000,000	-	-	73, 74, 75	Region 2
Reservoir Extensions	9.712534.1.015	51,500,000	47,500,000	46,550,000	4, 5, 8, 22, 41, 42, 47, 50, 65	Multi Region
Bulk Sewer Supply- Franspoort	9.712876.1.005	4,000,000	-	-	99	Region 5
		<b>919,024,369</b>	<b>746,245,236</b>	<b>534,400,000</b>		

## **7 CONCLUSION**

The business plan briefly shows what SWA plans to implement in the 2014/15 financial year.

## ANNEXURE B: 5 YEAR MULTI BUSINESS PLAN

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1 : PROMOTE SUSTAINABLE SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT MANAGEMENT							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
Reduce Unaccounted for Water by 0.5% annually	22%	21.5%	21.5%	21%	20.5%	20%	31 828 711
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2 : PROMOTE SHARED ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
100% of general workers employed for long term Operations projects must reside in Ga-Rankuwa, Mabopane or Winterveldt	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	
Use a minimum of number SMME contractors in SWA per annum	New Indicator	40	45	50	55	60	R165 626 289
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3 : ENSURE SUSTAINABLE, SAFER CITY AND INTEGRATED SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
Number of indigent households receiving basic (12kl) water and sanitation services annually	New Indicator	600 households	650 households	700 households	750 households	800 households	R570 240

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4 : PROMOTE GOVERNANCE AND ACTIVE CITIZENRY							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
Financial compliance in terms of s 87(11) of the MFMA annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
SCM compliance in terms of s12 of the SCM regulations annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
Compliance with contract management in terms of s116 of MFMA annually	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	R0
Number of ward committee meetings held annually to discuss community concerns	8	8	16	16	16	16	R0
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5 : IMPROVE FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
Increase Revenue collection by 2% per annum.	66%	68%	68%	70%	72%	74%	R 144 909 099
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 7 : CONTINUED ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT, TRANSFORMATION AND INNOVATION							
INDICATOR	BASELINE	TARGET 2013/2014	TARGET 2014/2015	TARGET 2015/2016	TARGET 2016/2017	TARGET 2017/2018	Budget 2014/15
Number of training and leadership programmes scheduled annually in order to increase skills development of the employees	12	12	12	12	12	12	R1 700 000

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	177 231	190 132	185 759	250 290	244 037	245 141	285 950	315 486	344 439
Investment revenue	907	748	559	-	195	-	-	300	320
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other own revenue	107 633	125 400	157 930	204 038	208 147	205 122	202 912	216 057	231 659
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>285 771</b>	<b>316 280</b>	<b>344 248</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
Employee costs	64 375	71 969	73 303	87 770	86 022	85 314	94 193	102 866	112 332
Remuneration of Board Members	134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
Depreciation and debt impairment	73 608	82 730	77 304	79 432	83 437	89 981	85 084	91 465	97 868
Finance charges	233	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	73 233	93 180	111 720	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 909	161 230	177 352
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	76 924	84 832	84 540	160 363	155 956	142 102	162 998	175 536	188 044
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>288 508</b>	<b>332 890</b>	<b>347 123</b>	<b>454 327</b>	<b>452 379</b>	<b>450 263</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 737)</b>	<b>(16 610)</b>	<b>(2 874)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>1 650</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>4 150</b>	<b>4 000</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>8 000</b>	<b>6 300</b>	<b>1 650</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>4 150</b>	<b>4 000</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	139 670	91 750	99 309	90 409	78 804	81 127	49 936	51 827	55 477
Total non current assets	13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 606
Total current liabilities	136 461	102 803	111 249	105 633	94 548	96 871	61 417	64 430	68 571
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	24 314	(19 407)	(9 044)	16 067	5 735	10 671	(5 160)	2 069	3 300
Net cash from (used) investing	(497)	(462)	(526)	(8 000)	(6 300)	(1 650)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
Net cash from (used) financing	(463)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>41 191</b>	<b>21 321</b>	<b>12 123</b>	<b>20 391</b>	<b>11 974</b>	<b>21 351</b>	<b>14 391</b>	<b>12 510</b>	<b>12 010</b>

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure)										
Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands										
Revenue by Source	1									
Property rates										
Property rates - penalties & collection charges										
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Service charges - water revenue		114 493	121 456	107 986	152 767	153 716	154 347	186 527	206 112	224 662
Service charges - sanitation revenue		29 230	35 716	37 316	46 110	44 194	44 126	50 590	55 902	61 492
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		33 509	32 961	40 457	51 413	46 127	46 668	48 833	53 472	58 285
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		907	748	559	-	195	-	-	300	320
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		18 853	21 078	23 556	26 806	26 611	26 470	29 972	32 105	34 850
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		88 780	104 322	134 374	177 232	181 536	178 652	172 940	183 952	196 808
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		285 771	316 280	344 248	454 327	452 379	450 263	488 862	531 843	576 418
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		64 375	71 969	73 303	87 770	86 022	85 314	94 193	102 866	112 332
Remuneration of Directors		134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
Debt impairment	4	70 109	82 730	77 304	79 432	83 437	89 981	85 084	91 465	97 868
Collection costs		4 194	5 620	6	6 844	-	5 496	5 843	6 281	6 720
Depreciation & asset impairment		3 499	2 666	2 258	2 950	2 265	2 444	2 459	3 028	3 510
Finance charges		233	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2	73 233	93 180	111 720	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 909	161 230	177 352
Other materials	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	3	72 730	76 546	82 022	150 569	153 691	134 162	154 696	166 227	177 814
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	253	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		288 508	332 890	347 123	454 327	452 379	450 263	488 862	531 843	576 418
Surplus/(Deficit)		(2 737)	(16 610)	(2 874)	-	-	-	-	0	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(2 737)	(16 610)	(2 874)	-	-	-	-	0	-
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		(2 737)	(16 610)	(2 874)	-	-	-	-	0	-
References										
1. Revenue includes sales of: (insert description)		143 722	157 171	145 302	198 877	197 910	198 473	237 117	262 014	286 154
2. Bulk purchases - electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Bulk purchases - water		73 233	93 180	111 720	126 412	126 412	132 315	145 909	161 230	177 352
3. Expenditure includes repairs & maintenance of:		24 340	10 836	9 930	36 877	36 877	33 184	35 987	38 327	41 009

4. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

5. All materials not part of 'bulk' e.g. road making materials, pipe, cable etc.

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
<b>Multi-Year expenditure</b>										
<i>Insert programme/projects description</i>										
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Single Year expenditure</b>										
<i>Insert single year budgets and indicative estimates</i>										
<i>Buildings</i>		21	22	-	6 150	5 000	350	500	2 500	2 500
Plant & Machinery		94	63	64	450	350	350	400	500	500
Furniture & Fixtures		191	209	150	500	350	350	500	500	350
Motor vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IT Equipment		191	167	311	900	600	600	600	650	650
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
<b>Funded by:</b>										
National Government										
Provincial Government										
Parent Municipality		497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
District Municipality										
Transfers recognised - capital		497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Public contributions & donations	6									
Borrowing	3									
Internally generated funds										
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	4	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment.
3. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment
4. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
6. Include contributions from Public Entities; e.g. Eskom

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description		Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousands			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash			41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010
Call investment deposits			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Consumer debtors			7 488	13 566	15 289	15 566	11 001	13 002	14 432	15 875	17 463
Other debtors			88 886	54 346	69 125	51 372	43 372	43 694	17 963	19 963	22 164
Current portion of long-term receivables			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory			2 104	2 517	2 771	3 080	3 080	3 080	3 150	3 478	3 840
Total current assets			139 670	91 750	99 309	90 409	78 804	81 127	49 936	51 827	55 477
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		3				—		—	—	—	—
Investments						—		—	—	—	—
Investment property						—		—	—	—	—
Property, plant and equipment		1	13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 606
Agricultural assets						—		—	—	—	—
Biological assets						—		—	—	—	—
Intangible assets						—		—	—	—	—
Total non current assets			13 645	11 440	9 453	16 008	13 258	13 258	8 994	10 116	10 606
TOTAL ASSETS			153 315	103 190	108 762	106 416	92 061	94 384	58 930	61 943	66 084
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft						—		—	—	—	—
Borrowing						—		—	—	—	—
Consumer deposits			2 761	3 085	3 468	3 500	3 700	3 700	3 500	3 700	3 900
Trade and other payables			133 700	99 719	107 781	102 133	90 848	93 171	57 917	60 730	64 671
Provisions		3				—		—	—	—	—
Total current liabilities			136 461	102 803	111 249	105 633	94 548	96 871	61 417	64 430	68 571
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		3				—		—	—	—	—
Provisions						—		—	—	—	—
Total non current liabilities			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL LIABILITIES			136 461	102 803	111 249	105 633	94 548	96 871	61 417	64 430	68 571
NET ASSETS		2	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
Reserves						—		—	—	—	—
Share capital						—		—	—	—	—
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		2	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)

References

1. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
2. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity
3. Include deferred tax and tax provisions

Sandspruit Works Association - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Ratepayers and other		202 961	208 371	243 227	375 726	358 350	391 782	409 359	454 254	492 094
Government - operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		19 760	21 826	9 073	26 806	26 835	26 470	29 972	32 105	34 850
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments	2									
Suppliers and employees		(198 175)	(249 602)	(261 345)	(386 464)	(379 449)	(407 581)	(444 491)	(484 291)	(523 644)
Finance charges		(233)	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>24 314</b>	<b>(19 407)</b>	<b>(9 044)</b>	<b>16 067</b>	<b>5 735</b>	<b>10 671</b>	<b>(5 160)</b>	<b>2 069</b>	<b>3 300</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments										
Capital assets		(497)	(462)	(526)	(8 000)	(6 300)	(1 650)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(497)</b>	<b>(462)</b>	<b>(526)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>	<b>(6 300)</b>	<b>(1 650)</b>	<b>(2 000)</b>	<b>(4 150)</b>	<b>(4 000)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(463)	-	372	200	415	206	200	200	200
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(463)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	1	<b>23 354</b>	<b>(19 870)</b>	<b>(9 198)</b>	<b>8 267</b>	<b>(149)</b>	<b>9 227</b>	<b>(6 960)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(500)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	17 837	41 191	21 321	12 123	12 123	12 123	21 351	14 391	12 510
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	11 974	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010

References

1. The end balance of Cash/cash equivalents must reconcile to detail in Table SD6

2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

check	-	-	-	(0)	(9 377)	0	0	0	0
-------	---	---	---	-----	---------	---	---	---	---

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD1 Measurable performance targets

Performance target description	Unit of measurement	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
1. Promote Sustainable Service Infrastructure and Human Settlement Management	1. % reduction in non-revenue water (NRW) for the 2013/14 financial year		22.25%		24.00%	24.00%	24.00%	22.00%		
	2. % response to no water queries/complaints within 24 hours									
2.Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation	100% of general workers employed for Long Term operations projects must reside in Ga-Rankuwa, Mabopane or Winterveldt for the 2013/14 financial year		98.00%		95%	95%	95%	95%		
3.Ensure Sustainable, Safer City and Integrated Social Development	Number of newly registered indigent households receiving basic (12k) water and sanitation services annually				100%	100%	100%	100%		
4.Promote Governance and Active Citizenry	1. Financial Compliance in terms s87 (11) of the MFMA annually		1580 households		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000		
	2. SCM Compliance in terms of s12 of the SCM regulations annually		100.00%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
	3. Compliance with Contract Management in terms of s116 of MFMA annually		100.00%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
	4. Number of ward committee meetings held annually to discuss community concerns		100.00%		100%	100%	100%	100%		
5.Improve Financial Sustainability	1. Increase revenue collection by 2% annually		2900.00%		12	12	12	16		
6.Continued Organisational Development, Transformation	1. Number of Training and Leadership programmes scheduled annually in order to increase skills development of the employees		65.40%		66.00%	66.00%	66.00%	70.00%		
					10	10	10	10		

**Notes**

1. The format of the objectives are to be negotiated between the entity and the municipality

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD2 Financial and non-financial indicators

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SDZ Financial and non-financial indicators											
Description of Indicator	Basis of calculation	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Borrowing to Asset Ratio	Total Long-term Borrowing/ Total Assets		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Finance charges & Depreciation / Operating Expenditure		24%	25%	22%	17%	18%	20%	17%	17%	17%
Borrowed funding of capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Debt to Equity	Loans, Accounts Payable, Overdraft & Tax Provision / Funds & Reserves		793.3%	25754.0%	-4333.3%	13043.8%	-3652.9%	-3746.3%	-2328.8%	-2441.9%	-2600.4%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing / Funds & Reserves		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets / current liabilities		1.02	0.89	0.89	0.86	0.83	0.84	0.81	0.80	0.81
Current Ratio adjusted for debtors	Current assets/current liabilities less debtors > 90 days		-0.75	-1.82	-2.26	0.86	0.83	0.84	0.81	0.80	0.81
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets / Current Liabilities		0.30	0.21	0.11	0.19	0.23	0.22	0.23	0.19	0.18
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts / Last 12 Mths Billing			76%	71%	76%	88%	84%	92%	89%	91%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue		34%	21%	25%	15%	12%	13%	7%	7%	7%
Longstanding Debtors Reduction Due To Recovery	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered / Total Debtors > 12 Months Old		5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))		98%	98%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b><u>Funding of Provisions</u></b>											
Percentage Of Provisions Not Funded	Unfunded Provisions/Total Provisions										
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses	% Volume (Total units purchased + generated less total units sold)/Total units purchased + generated	1	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Water Distribution Losses	% Volume (Total units purchased + own source less total units sold)/Total units purchased + own source	2	27%	27%	23%	22%	22%	22%	21%	20,5%	20,0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/Total Revenue - capital revenue		22.5%	22.8%	21.3%	19%	19%	19%	19%	19%	19%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/Total Revenue - capital revenue		8.5%	3.4%	2.9%	8%	8%	7%	7%	7%	7%
Interest & Depreciation	I&D/Total Revenue - capital revenue		24.6%	26.2%	22.5%	17%	18%	20%	17%	17%	17%
<b><u>Financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)		129 954.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services		4%	7.1%	8.2%	6%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure		32%	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0

**References**

(1) Delete if not an electricity entity

(2) Delete if not a water entity

**Calculation data****Borrowing**

TOTAL ASSETS	153 315	103 190	108 762	106 416	92 061	94 384	58 930	61 943	66 084
Finance charges	233	2							
Depreciation & asset impairment	70 109	82 730	77 304	79 432	83 437	89 981	85 084	91 465	97 868
Total Expenditure	288 508	332 890	347 123	454 327	452 379	450 263	488 862	531 843	576 418
Borrowing long term/refinancing									
Total Capital Expenditure	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Transfers recognised - capital	497	462	526	8 000	6 300	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
Public contributions & donations									
Debt	133 700	99 719	107 781	102 133	90 848	93 171	57 917	60 730	64 671
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	16 854	387	(2 487)	783	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)	(2 487)
Borrowing									
Total current assets	139 670	91 750	99 309	90 409	78 804	81 127	49 936	51 827	55 477
Total current liabilities	136 461	102 803	111 249	105 633	94 548	96 871	61 417	64 430	68 571
Debtors > 90 days	241 908	279 243	350 605						
Monetary current assets	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010
Last 12 months receipts		202 961	208 371	243 227	375 726	358 350	391 782	409 359	454 254
Last 12 months billing		266 010	294 454	320 134	427 521	425 573	423 793	458 890	499 438
Outstanding debtors	96 375	67 912	84 414	66 938	54 373	56 696	32 395	35 839	39 627
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	285 771	316 280	344 248	454 327	452 379	450 263	488 862	531 843	576 418
Employee related costs	64 375	71 969	73 303	87 770	86 022	85 314	94 193	102 866	112 332
Repairs and maintenance	24 340	10 836	9 930	36 877	36 877	33 184	35 987	38 327	41 009
Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants	285 771	316 280	344 248	454 327	452 379	450 263	488 862	531 843	576 418
Debt service payments due within financial year	2								
Outstanding service debtors	7 488	13 566	15 289	15 566	11 001	13 002	14 432	15 875	17 463
Annual revenue received for services	177 231	190 132	185 759	250 290	244 037	245 141	285 950	315 486	344 439
Cash and investments	41 191	21 321	12 123	20 391	21 351	21 351	14 391	12 510	12 010
Monthly fixed operational expenditure	128 940	148 496	160 385	223 167	220 006	214 703	240 791	262 410	285 024
Fixed operational percentage estimate	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%

## References

1. Total investments must reconcile to budget table D6 for the Current Year

## Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD4 Board member allowances and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
R thousands										
<b>Remuneration</b>										
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries										
Pension Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor vehicle allowance										
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Other benefits and allowances										
In-kind benefits										
Board Fees	1	134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		134	175	257	350	551	551	678	746	821
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.0%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		3 039	4 021	3 551	8 954	8 954	4 191	4 873	5 361	5 897
Pension Contributions		336	430	541	723	723	702	816	897	987
Medical Aid Contributions		149	175	199	327	327	197	230	253	278
Motor vehicle allowance		114	136	403	368	368	134	156	171	188
Cell phone allowance		-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance		104	126	160	219	219	152	176	194	213
Performance Bonus		94	166	295	-	242	295	343	377	415
Other benefits or allowances		-	-	257	242	-	116	135	148	163
In-kind benefits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		3 835	5 055	5 450	10 834	10 834	5 787	6 728	7 401	8 141
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.0%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		35 731	40 677	44 260	49 473	48 353	49 176	54 438	59 136	64 956
Pension Contributions		2 871	4 018	4 124	5 763	5 632	9 637	10 693	11 762	12 703
Medical Aid Contributions		4 114	6 163	6 821	7 295	7 129	7 879	8 756	9 632	10 402
Motor vehicle allowance		3 743	5 814	2 786	1 866	1 823	1 596	1 635	1 799	1 942
Cell phone allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing allowance		1 796	1 982	2 181	3 046	2 977	2 846	3 148	3 462	3 739
Overtime		1 673	2 346	2 256	2 625	2 565	2 053	2 310	2 541	2 744
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	3 810	4 208	4 629	4 999
Other benefits or allowances		10 413	5 914	5 424	6 867	6 710	2 530	2 277	2 505	2 706
In-kind benefits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		60 540	66 914	67 852	76 936	75 188	79 527	87 465	95 465	104 191
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9.1%
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>		64 510	72 145	73 560	88 120	86 573	85 865	94 871	103 612	113 153

References

1. If benefits in kind are provided (e.g. provision of living quarters) the full market value must be shown as the cost to the municipality

Column Definitions:

A. Audited actual for prior year (3 years before current year) as per the audited financial statements

B. Audited actual for prior year (2 years before current year) as per the audited financial statements

C. Audited actual for prior year (1 year before current year) as per the audited financial statements

D. The original budget approved by council for the current year

E. The budget for current year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA

F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the next MTREF. This may differ from E

G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year

H. The indicative projection for the 2nd year of the MTREF

I. The indicative projection for the 3rd year of the MTREF

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD5 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2012/13			Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15		
Number		1	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)											
Board Members of municipal entities	3					6	1	5	6	1	5
Municipal entity employees	4										
CEO and Senior Managers	2		7	6	1	6	6	—	6	6	
Other Managers	6		13	9		8	5		8	8	
Professionals			—	—	—	1	1	—	1	1	—
Finance											
Spatial/town planning											
Information Technology											
Roads											
Electricity											
Water						1	1		1	1	
Sanitation											
Refuse											
Other											
Technicians			3	1	—	2	2	—	2	2	—
Finance											
Spatial/town planning											
Information Technology											
Roads											
Electricity											
Water			3	1		2	2		2	2	
Sanitation											
Refuse											
Other											
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			161	130		139	121		139	139	
Service and sales workers											
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers											
Craft and related trades			24	24		25	24		25	25	
Plant and Machine Operators			18	17		18	17		18	18	
Elementary Occupations			82	82		82	82		82	82	
<b>Total Personnel Numbers</b>			<b>308</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>% increase</b>				<b>(12.7%)</b>	<b>(99.6%)</b>	<b>28 600.0%</b>	<b>25 800.0%</b>	<b>400.0%</b>	<b>5 640.0%</b>	<b>(1.7%)</b>	<b>(98.2%)</b>
<b>Total entity employees headcount</b>	5										
Finance personnel headcount	7										
Human Resources personnel headcount	7										

References

1. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. Include only in Consolidated Statements
4. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
5. Include headcount (number to persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
6. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
7. Total number of employees working on these functions

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD6 Budgeted monthly cash and revenue/expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July 31	August 31	Sept. 30	October 31	November 30	December 31	January 31	February 28	March 31	April 30	May 31	June 30	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>															
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Service charges	24 286	24 286	23 503	24 286	23 503	24 286	24 286	21 936	24 286	23 503	24 286	23 503	285 950	315 486	344 439
Rental of facilities and equipment															
Other revenue	17 234	17 234	16 678	17 234	16 678	17 234	17 234	15 566	17 234	16 678	17 234	16 678	202 912	216 357	231 979
Gains on disposal of PPE															
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>37 502</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	8 000	8 000	7 742	8 000	7 742	8 000	8 000	7 226	8 000	7 742	8 000	7 742	94 193	102 866	112 332
Remuneration of Board Members	58	58	56	58	56	58	58	52	58	56	58	56	678	746	821
Debt impairment	7 226	7 226	6 993	7 226	6 993	7 226	7 226	6 527	7 226	6 993	7 226	6 993	85 084	91 465	97 868
Collection costs	496	496	480	496	480	496	496	448	496	480	496	480	5 843	6 281	6 720
Depreciation & asset impairment	209	209	202	209	202	209	209	189	209	202	209	202	2 459	3 028	3 510
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	12 392	12 392	11 993	12 392	11 993	12 392	12 392	11 193	12 392	11 993	12 392	11 993	145 909	161 230	177 352
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	13 139	13 139	12 715	13 139	12 715	13 139	13 139	11 867	13 139	12 715	13 139	12 715	154 696	166 227	177 814
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>37 502</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 180</b>	<b>41 520</b>	<b>40 181</b>	<b>488 862</b>	<b>531 843</b>	<b>576 418</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>															
Capital assets	170	170	164	170	164	170	170	153	170	164	170	164	2 000	4 150	4 000
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>4 150</b>	<b>4 000</b>
<b>Cash flow</b>															
Ratepayers and other	34 767	34 767	33 646	34 767	33 646	34 767	34 767	31 403	34 767	33 646	34 767	33 646	409 359	454 254	492 094
Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	2 546	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 546	2 299	2 546	2 463	2 546	2 463	29 972	32 105	34 850
Suppliers, employees and other	(37 751)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(37 751)	(34 098)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(37 751)	(36 534)	(444 491)	(484 291)	(523 644)
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(396)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(438)</b>	<b>(424)</b>	<b>(5 160)</b>	<b>2 069</b>	<b>3 300</b>
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital assets	(170)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(170)	(153)	(170)	(164)	(170)	(164)	(2 000)	(4 150)	(4 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(153)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(2 000)</b>	<b>(4 150)</b>	<b>(4 000)</b>
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase in consumer deposits	17	17	16	17	16	17	17	15	17	16	17	16	200	200	200
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(534)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(591)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(6 960)</b>	<b>(1 881)</b>	<b>(500)</b>

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD7a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by asset category</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses										
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing										
Other										
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other										
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development										
Other										
<b>Other assets</b>		497	462	526	7 600	5 900	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment		94	63	64	450	350	350	400	500	500
Computers - hardware/equipment		191	167	311	500	200	600	600	650	650
Furniture and other office equipment		191	209	150	500	350	350	500	500	350
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		21	22	-	6 150	5 000	350	500	2 500	2 500
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
<b>Total capital expenditure on new assets</b>	1	497	462	526	7 600	5 900	1 650	2 000	4 150	4 000
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

## References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets by asset category must reconcile to total capital expenditure shown in Capital budget less the amount shown for Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD7b Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset category</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Retiulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Retiulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses										
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing										
Other										
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other										
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development										
Other										
<b>Other assets</b>		-	-	-	400	400	-	-	-	-
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment					400	400				
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
<b>Total capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	1	-	-	-	400	400	-	-	-	-
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

## References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset category must reconcile to total capital expenditure shown in capital budget less Total Capital Expenditure on new assets

check balance

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD7c Expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
<b>Expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset category</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Retiulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retiulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		497	462	526	8 000	6 300	-	-	-	-
General vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		94	63	64	450	350	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		191	167	311	900	600	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		191	209	150	500	350	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		21	22	-	6 150	5 000	-	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total expenditure on repairs and maintenance</b>		497	462	526	8 000	6 300	-	-	-	-
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD8 Future financial implications of the capital expenditure budget

Vote Description	Ref	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Present value
R thousands								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>								
<i>List program summary</i>	1							
Total capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>								
<i>Summarise future operational costs by program</i>	2							
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>								
<i>Summarise future revenue implications by revenue source</i>	3							
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD9 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Voted/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal Code 3	Asset Class 2	Asset Sub-Class 2	Total Project Estimate	2013/14		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome	Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousands														
Summarise capital projects grouped by program Include major projects separately														
Total Capital expenditure	1						-	-	-	-	-	-		

References

1. Must reconcile with budget table D5
2. Must reconcile with budget table D6
3. Refer municipal budget requirements

Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD10 Long term contracts

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2013/14	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousands	1													
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract - Operating</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract - Operating</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract - Capital</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total implication for all years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column
2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

**Sandspruit Works Association - Supporting Table SD11 External mechanisms**

[illegible]

## References

1. Total period from commencement until end

## 2. Annual value





# Housing Company Tshwane ENTITY BUSINESS PLAN: 2014/15

**Sign Off:**

Accounting Officer: Mr N.A Magubane (Acting CEO)

Signature :

*[Handwritten Signature]*

Date:

14/05/2014

**Receipt & Review:**

Signature of Finance Officer: .....



## Housing Company Tshwane ENTITY BUSINESS PLAN: 2014/15

**Sign Off:**

Accounting Officer: .....

Signature : ..... Date: .....

**Receipt & Review:**

Signature of Finance Officer: .....

## Table of Contents

DEFINITION OF TERMS	3-4
1. INTRODUCTION	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.-12</b>
2. STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK	13
3. ENTITY STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS	14-15
4. ENTITY PERFORMANCE SCORECARD	16-22
4. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.-26</b>
5. RISK ASSESSMENT	27-31
6. CONCLUSION	31-37

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

- a) **Business Plan:** a business plan is a document that gives the summary of the work of the department. It highlights the functions of the departments, its organisational arrangements, planned activities as well as the cost associated with delivering on its mandate.
- b) **Deliverables:** these are departmental/ME set targets for the financial year and they relate to the overall strategic objectives of the city. The deliverables as required in this document need to be in line with the 5 year targets as reflected in the 2011/16 IDP and should demonstrate a progressive movement towards achieving the city's goals.
- c) **Departmental Scorecard:** The departmental scorecard reflects the planned activities of the department in line with its functions. Targets set in the departmental scorecard are broken down into quarterly targets. This scorecard will be used to monitor departmental performance on an annual basis
- d) **Functional Area:** the functional areas of the department are as per the approved organisational structure of the city (micro structure). They reflect the various areas of work within the department to which targeted implementation and budgets are allocated.
- e) **Game Changers:** The game changers were introduced during FY 2012/13. These are key strategic programmes and projects that are aimed at fast tracking the city's social and economic transformation
- f) **Indicators:** these are statements of measurement and are used to indicate whether progress is being made in achieving the goals. Indicators provide a common framework for gathering data for measurements and reporting; translate complex concepts into simple operational measurable variables; enables the review of goals and objectives; assist in policy review processes; and help provide feedback to the municipality and staff. The approved IDP 2011/16 and its first review contain these indicators. Departments/MEs are encouraged to improve these in line with their set targets.
- g) **Key Focus Area:** these are a subset of the departmental functional area. The key focus areas represent the work of the department almost to the activities that the department is expected to perform
- h) **Key Performance Area:** the key performance areas as reflected in the approved IDP are a translation of the strategic objectives into areas of focus. Key performance areas aggregate the strategic objectives into areas of focus such as water, energy, job creation in line with the relevant strategic objectives.
- i) **Strategic Objectives:** The Performance Management Guidelines (Paragraph 5.1.3) state that "All components of the IDP need to be translated into a set of clear and tangible objectives. The statement of objectives requires a tangible, measurable and unambiguous commitment to be made. Setting objectives, a municipality needs to carefully consider the

results desired; review the precise wording and intention of the objective; avoid overly broad results statements; be clear about the scope and nature of change desired; and ensure that objectives are outcome and impact focused.”

In the 2011/16 IDP, the city approved 7 Strategic Objectives which are to guide the city's development interventions for the mayoral term. The strategic objectives highlight some of the key areas of work for the city and set a tone for the city's developmental interventions for the term. In this business plan, it is proposed that these objectives be revised to reflect all the strategic work of the city in line with the city's desired long term objectives and to reflect entirely the work that happens in the city.

- j) **Tshwane 2055 GDS:** The City of Tshwane has developed its long term strategic framework. Tshwane Vision 2055 is a long term policy statement of the city highlighting the strategic intent of the city in line with established principles and the desired outputs as contained in the Tshwane Vision 2055

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Who are we?

The Housing Company Tshwane (hereinafter referred to as “HCT”) is a Municipal- owned entity of the City of Tshwane (hereinafter referred to as “CoT”), established to develop and manage social housing in the City. HCT was established in 2001 and was duly registered in terms of the Companies Act (Act of 1973), and mandated to act as a long -term institutional vehicle through which the CoT would promote the business of procuring, developing, owning, letting, maintaining and managing residential accommodation (primarily for the low and middle income brackets in terms of the National Housing Code).

#### Vision of HCT

*“A Social Housing provider of choice in the City of Tshwane”.*

#### Mission of HCT

*“To deliver and manage social housing in the City of Tshwane on a sustainable basis”*

The HCT vision and mission above are the foundation and framework that guides the company in providing rental/social housing services which:

- Contribute to the implementation of the City of Tshwane's approved spatial development framework.
- Offer affordable social housing products to the targeted households or beneficiary community.
- Promote the development of well-located, liveable communities within easy reach of social and other amenities.
- Promote local economic development activities within areas earmarked for social housing.

### Business Values

In working towards the achievement of the vision and mission set out above, HCT subscribes to the following values:

- i. **Caring** - we care about the people of the CoT and take responsibility and ownership of the obligations vested in our mandate;
- ii. **Responsive** – we seek to be proactive in identifying and being responsive to challenges faced by our client-base;
- iii. **Transparency** – HCT seeks to provide consistent, accurate verifiable and reliable information to our stakeholders at all times;
- iv. **Integrity** – HCT pledges to act with honesty and fairness in all our commitments; and
- v. **Professionalism** – HCT is committed to delivering excellence through competent and capable human resources supported by functional and excellent institutional processes and frameworks.

### 1.2 Organisational Culture

Housing Company Tshwane operates in an environment governed by, *inter alia* the City of Tshwane's principle of *Batho Pele* ("People First"), which places great emphasis on service delivery to all the people of Tshwane in a caring, transparent and responsible manner. In dealing with beneficiaries of social/rental housing, HCT officials strive to exhibit this culture at all times.

HCT strives to be efficient and cost effective in the delivery of social housing services to its tenants and is committed to ensuring that all the rental tariffs of housing stock under its management's remains affordable to the target market as identified.

All operations and interface with stakeholders are underpinned by the principles of honesty and transparency, and all staff and directors are bound by the company's approved code of conduct.

### 1.3 How are we organised?

HCT is governed by an independent board of non-executive and executive directors, in terms of the Companies Act of 2008 (as amended), and related legislation such as Municipal Systems Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations. The company is bound by the City's approved "reporting framework for municipal entities", the Service Delivery Agreement (hereinafter referred to as "SDA") concluded between HCT and CoT, and also abides by industry-specific legal and regulatory frameworks (e.g. the compliance and reporting regime of the Social Housing Regulatory Authority). HCT's constitutional-statutory-regulatory framework for planning, operation and compliance is also defined by the applicable City of Tshwane by-laws, judgments of the High Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal, and the Constitutional Court insofar as they relate to social housing.

## 2. Governance and Management

### 2.1 Board of Directors

Being a municipal entity, the HCT is accountable to the sole shareholder (City of Tshwane). The board's primary role is to ensure that the company meets its mandate through its planning and operations. To this end, the board gives strategic direction to the company and plays an oversight role over the company's management. The Board of Directors is responsible for the oversight and implementation of good governance in the conduct of business as well as strategy development and implementation in line with good ethics and for maintaining relationships with all stakeholders in order to achieve the corporate objectives. These include:

- Giving strategic direction to the future of the Company;
- Monitoring and overseeing management's performance; and
- Responding to those who have legitimate demands for accountability from the Company.

The Board of Directors has the following committees:

- Risk, Finance and Social Ethics Committee
- Human Resources and Remuneration Committee
- Development and Projects Committee

## 2.2 Executive Management

The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is appointed by the Board of Directors and is accountable to them. The CEO is the accounting officer responsible for the planning, development, administration, management and monitoring of the company's assets.

The existing management team (as reflected on the approved organizational structure) consists of the filled and to be filled positions in the table below:

Management position	Status
Chief Executive Officer	Vacant
Chief Financial Officer	To be filled in Q1 of FY: 2014/15
Chief Operations Officer	To be filled in Q1 of FY: 2014/15
Finance Manager	Filled
Property Development Manager	Filled
Property Manager	To be filled in Q4 of FY: 2013/14

## 2.3 What is our mandate?

In terms of the Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) between HCT and the City of Tshwane, the mandate of the HCT is as follows:

To act as a long -term institutional vehicle through which the COT would promote the business of procuring, developing, owning, letting, maintaining and managing residential accommodation (primarily for the low and middle income brackets in terms of the National Housing Code), mandated to act as a long -term institutional vehicle through which the COT would promote the business of procuring, developing, owning, letting, maintaining and managing residential accommodation (primarily for the low and middle income brackets in terms of the National Housing Code).

The execution of the mandate implies that HCT needs to develop, own and manage affordable social housing opportunities close to employment nodes, transport nodes, social amenities and related public services for households earning between R2 500 and R7 500 (as revised by the National Department of Human Settlements from time to time).

The following functions are central to HCT's mandate execution:

- Provide rental housing accommodation for people who do not qualify for government's subsidy programmes and are unable to participate in the formal, non-subsidized housing market.
- Provide property management and turnaround services for low to medium density social or rental accommodation.
- Manage selected Council owned rental stock as directed by the CoT's Housing and Human settlements department's service delivery programme.
- Establish and maintain sound relationships with tenants.
- HCT has developed the Strategic Objectives below to give effect to its mandate execution. The HCT's strategic goal is to provide social housing to meet the needs of the City of Tshwane residents and as such is supported by the following objectives:

- **Strategic Objective 1:** Provision of new Social Housing units on a sustainable basis.
- **Strategic Objective 2:** Effective and efficient management of HCT and Social Housing portfolio.
- **Strategic Objective 3:** Strive for Financial sustainability by 2017.
- **Strategic Objective 4:** Promote and practice sound governance.

The Auditor General in the 2011/12 audit report raised concerns regarding a mis-alignment between the company's stated performance targets and reported performance. The table below illustrates the alignment of the company's strategic objectives and service delivery targets with those of the shareholder

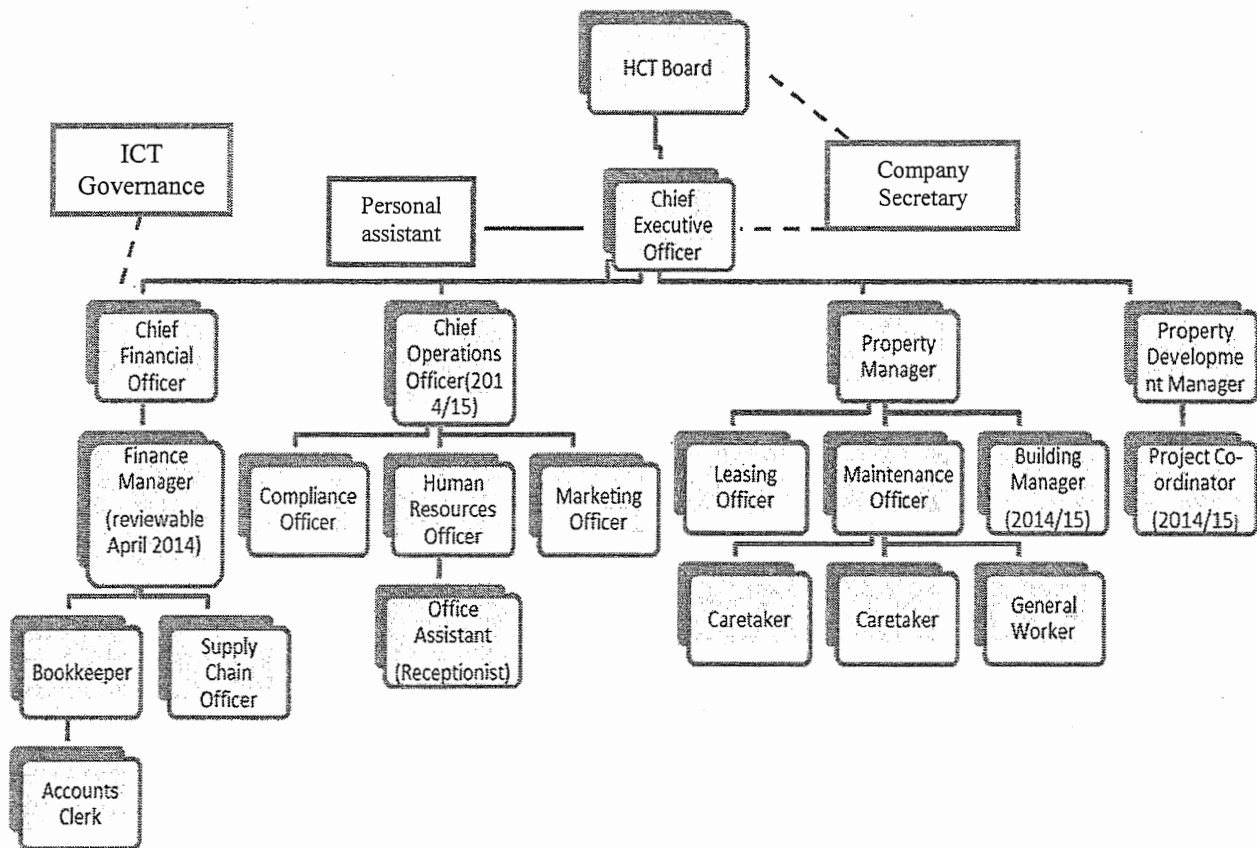
City of Tshwane Strategic Objective	HCT Strategic Objective	Key Performance area(s)
Sustainable Basic Services Infrastructure and Human Settlements	1. Provide new Social Housing units on a sustainable basis	Increase in number of new social housing units built (refer to the scorecard for quantifiable targets)
	2. Promote effective and efficient management of HCT and Social Housing portfolio (manage social housing stock in accordance with industry norms, and standards as	Full compliance with legislative and risk management frameworks and policies Effective housing stock management

City of Tshwane Strategic Objective	HCT Strategic Objective	Key Performance area(s)
	defined by the social housing regulator from time to time)	
Improved Financial Sustainability	3. Strive for financial sustainability by 2017 (conduct business in a manner which maximises revenue collection from a growing social housing stock)	Prudent credit control and revenue management (rentals) Effective financial management
Promote good governance and active citizenry	4. Promote sound governance	Full compliance with legislative and risk management frameworks Good corporate governance *Tenant involvement and participation in social housing planning, implementation, management and monitoring (sound client management services)

#### 2.4 HCT's capacity to carry out its mandate

In prior years, the HCT's limited social housing portfolio hindered its expansion in terms of human resources or skills/capacity to effectively carry out its mandate. In the light of new developments around additional social housing units to be managed by HCT, as well as the pending accreditation of the company by the Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA), the HCT Board of Directors approved the implementation of a human resources development plan which has thus far enabled the company's capacity to be brought up to an acceptable level to enable it to carry out social housing development and management mandate.

The recruitment drive is still underway and selected, key vacant positions will be filled by 30 July 2014. The diagram below summarizes the current company's approved organizational structure, subject to review following the finalization of the strategic plan:



Company Secretarial function is outsourced, while Internal Auditing is performed by the City of Tshwane on the company.

In accordance with the approved company's turn-around strategy and given the service delivery targets for the next few years starting with 2014/15, the company has adjusted its capacitation plans to be able to meet its social housing development and management mandate. There are several areas that are targeted for capacitation in order to meet the service delivery requirements as stipulated in this business plan.

The management team is expected to be strengthened by the inclusion of the following position(s) in the short-to-medium term:

- Chief Operations Officer
- Chief Finance Officer
- Property Manager

Any other positions will be factored into the structure as and when circumstances change.

The recruitment, selection and appointment processes for the following positions (based on the existing and planned organizational structure) is underway within the last Quarter of 2013/2014 and will be concluded in the first Quarter of 2014/25 financial years:

<b>Position</b>	<b>Expected filling of vacancy</b>	<b>Deficiency addressed</b>
Chief Operations Officer	01 August 2014	General management, strategic business planning and risk management within the organization
Chief Financial Officer	01 August 2014	High-level investment and funding resource, as well as financial management oversight at an operational level
Property Manager	01 July 2014	Appropriate property management skills for the current and future social housing stock.
Supply Chain Officer	01 June 2013	Adherence to approved and legislated supply chain management processes and procurement practices
Finance Manager	Filled	Financial management (including the monitoring of the control environment across the organization)
Bookkeeper	Filled	Financial management
Accounts Clerk	Filled	Financial management
Human Resources Officer	01 June 2014	Corporate support services and human resources development
Caretaker 1	Filled	Property management (operational)
Caretaker 2	Filled	Property management (operational)
General worker	01 August 2014	General office assistance
Compliance Officer	Filled	Compliance with legislative frameworks

Position	Expected filling of vacancy	Deficiency addressed
		and the fostering of good governance across the organization
Property Development Manager	Filled	Project management, project management and property development skills
Information and Communications Technology (ICT) specialist	City of Tshwane resources to be used. The company is not large enough to justify the appointment of a full-time employee to perform ICT functions	Information and Communications Technology (ICT) governance

The accreditation of the company by the Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA) during 2014/15 is central to the execution of the company mandate. Accreditation by SHRA is a pre-requisite for any social housing institution to participate in the SHRA's investment programme aimed at funding individual social housing projects. The company has prepared an accreditation process plan as part of the turn-around strategy which is being implemented currently.

### 3. STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

In addition to the IDP, the following frameworks guide HCT's current and future plans to provide social housing:

- **City Development Strategy (CDS):** the CDS emphasizes the need for the implementation of "game-changing" catalytic projects which are of large scale with huge impact. The implementation of these projects should always be in line with the CDS and Tshwane 2055 outcomes. The West Capital Precinct Development is one such project which includes one of HCT's proposed social housing developments (the Pretoria Townlands project).
- **Tshwane 2055 vision:** In 2012, the City of Tshwane embarked upon an intensive community participation exercise which was aimed at developing a clear vision for the aspirational city in 2055. The Tshwane 2055 principles and outcomes are aimed at realising the rights of the people as contained in the *Freedom Charter*. This exercise was preceded by a detailed discussion document which outlined the status quo of the city and

asked critical questions in relation to the city that should be in 2055. The discussions that took place were around the following thematic areas:

- ☐ Economic Development
- ☐ Governance;
- ☐ Health and Poverty;
- ☐ Liveability;
- ☐ Smart City;
- ☐ Sustainable Natural Environment; and
- ☐ Transportation.

The result of this exercise was the articulation of clear outcomes that the city should work towards based on sound developmental principles such as service delivery excellence and innovation, diversified and shared economic growth, social cohesion, inclusion and diversity. The first “Decade of Game Change” puts an emphasis on continued provision of basic services and the development of enabling policies to achieve the identified long term outcomes.

#### 4. DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA

The following IDP Strategic Objectives and Game Changers as reflected in the SDBIP were approved:

**Table 1: City of Tshwane Strategic Objectives**

2011/16 IDP Strategic Objectives	
1.	Provide Sustainable Service Infrastructure and Human Settlements Management
2.	Promote Shared Economic Growth and Job Creation
3.	Ensure Sustainable, Safer Cities and Integrated Social Development
4.	Promote Good Governance and Active Citizenry
5.	Improved Financial Sustainability
6.	Continued institutional development, transformation and innovation

**Table 2: Game Changers**

Game Changers	
1.	Security of Revenue and Debt Capital Market
2.	Safer Cities Initiatives
3.	Job Creation
4.	Tshwane International Convention Centre

Game Changers
5. Densification
6. Smart Cities Initiatives
7. Inner City Regeneration
8. Agricultural Villages

## 5. Entity contribution towards the Game Changers

The Pretoria Townlands and Timberlands projects are the company's flagship social housing development projects earmarked for implementation during 2014/15 and 2015/16. These projects have the potential to deliver no less than 900 new social housing units in the inner-city and are therefore game-changing projects contributing to the City's efforts to densify the city and regenerate dilapidated urban spaces.

Table 4: Department/ME contribution towards the Game Changers

Game Changers	2011/16 Strategic Objective	Projects	2014/15 Output in relation to the Game Changers
Densification	Provide Sustainable Basic Service Infrastructure and Human Settlements Management	* Townlands * Timberlands	* Engineering services detailed planning and designs phases completed * External funding sources applications (government grants & subsidies; loan funding) * Engineering services installation. * Phased construction commences
Inner City Regeneration		Brownfields (Besbok, Bosbok, Eloff ect)	* Implementation of property management and maintenance plans on transferred properties.

## 5.1 Detailed Municipal Entity Scorecard

The detailed ME scorecard is aimed at ensuring that all activities of the entity are planned for and reported against in the city's performance management system. In order to reflect this work accordingly, the table below has extracted some of the work streams within Housing Company Tshwane per the approved organisational structure (refer to 1.4 above: HCT's capacity to carry out its mandate).

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1: PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS MANAGEMENT HCT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: PROVISION OF NEW SOCIAL HOUSING UNITS ON A SUSTAINABLE BASIS												
Sustainable Basic Services Infrastructure and Human Settlements	Number of new social housing units built	Number of New units built and developed (Greenfields development)	New project: Town lands	Detailed planning and designs.	Detailed planning and designs completed.	Engineering services designs and specifications completed.	Services installation and construction commences.	Engineering services installed and procurement of main contractor.	350 units (Townlands phase 1 completed)	350 units (Townlands phase 1 completed)	200 units (Townlands phase 1 completed)	Town Planning approvals (general plan, site development plan), EIA approval. Engineering services certificates.  Fully signed service contracts, completion certificates.  2015/16: Units completion certificates. 2016/17: Units completion certificates. 2017/18: Units completion certificates.

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
			New project: Timberland	Procurement and appointment of service providers for Timberlands.	Detailed planning and designs.	Detailed planning and designs.	Engineering services installation.	Engineering services installed	200 units construction and complete.	120 units construction and complete.	-	1.) 2014/15: Engineering services: Town Planning approvals (general plan, site development plan), EIA approval. Engineering services certificates. Fully signed service contracts, completion certificates. 2.) 2015/16: Completion certificates. 3.) 2016/17: Units completion certificates. 4.) 2017/18: Units completion certificates.
		Number of City of Tshwane rental units transferred to HCT for management(Brownfield developments)	95 (Eloff)  159 (Clarina)  70 (Blesbok)  84 (Bosbok)	SLA's conclusion between CoT and HCT (Ou stalshoogte and Nuwe stalshoogte)	114 (Ou stalshoogte)  106 (Nuwe stalshoogte)	SLA conclusion between CoT and HCT (Bosnam huis transfer)	57 (Bosman huis)	411 for 2014/15  819 (All-inclusive)	104 (Heuwel)  30 (Groenveld)	-	Planning unconfirmed targets. To be finalized year-on-year as part of HCT's annual business process.	-Property management plans and maintenance plans.  -Service Level Agreement between HCT and CoT Housing & Human Settlements department.

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
	Housing Stock Management	Property Management and Maintenance Plans approved and implemented for each housing project developed and received from CoT (aligned to number of buildings transferred in each quarter). Implementation of approved property management plans on buildings transferred.	1	4	2	2	1	10 Including baseline	10 Including baseline	10 Including baseline	-	Approved Property Management Plan per property.
	Management and Internal Controls	Number of tenant occupancy and contracts (95 % occupancy)	308	388	388	597	724	724 (Includes baseline figures)	1114	1611	Unconfirmed	Signed Leases and Contracts
		Management and Internal control guideline/policy approved.	None	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Signed board minutes reflecting annual approval of management and internal control policy guidelines
		Percentage of complaints resolved (80%).	-	80	80	80	80	80	85	90	95	Updated and signed off complaints register (quarterly)
		Review and approval of delegations of authority	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Signed Board Minutes reflecting approved

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
		framework										delegations of authority framework (annual review)
COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3: IMPROVED FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY HCT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: STRIVE FOR FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY BY 2017												
IMPROVED FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY	Effective Financial Management	% Compliance with GRAP 17 in terms of Asset Register management.	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	Compliant Asset Register
		% of total expenditure to be spent on BEE and SME procurement	0	25	25	25	25	25	35	45	50	Expenditure Reports
		Manage budget processes of the Department in accordance with regulatory frameworks	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	Quarterly budget processes managed	2013/14 year end processes finalized (Q1); 2014/15 budget captured. (Q1) Quarterly financial reports Adjustment budget approved (Q3) Approved 2015/16 Budget (Q4)
	Rental Collections and Revenue Management	Number of Units billed as per tenant listings (10% increase in rental collection) Note: excludes Clarina estate	308 (159 Clarina levies only)	388 (159 Clarina levies only)	388 (159 Clarina levies only)	597 (159 Clarina levies only)	724 (159 Clarina levies only)	724 (Includes baseline figures)	1114	1611	-	Monthly and quarterly billing reports (year-on-year)

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
		targeted for rent-free alternative accommodation										
Improved Financial Sustainability	Human Resources Management	Review and approval of delegations of authority framework	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Signed Board Minutes reflecting approved delegations of authority framework (annual review)
		Approval of Reviewed Performance Management policy	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Approved Reviewed Performance Management policy on an annual basis
		% of Vacant Positions filled.	80	90	90	95	95	95	90 (baseline inclusive)	100	100	New Employment Contracts signed List of Vacant positions remaining Fully capacitated structure year-on-year
		Skills Development Plan reviewed.	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Approved Skills Development Plan on an annual basis
		Frequency for conducting and submitting performance appraisals for all staff	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4	Signed individual performance appraisals per quarter, year-on-year

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
	Review and Implement Marketing and Communication Strategies	Review a Marketing and Communication Strategy and Plan	1	-		-	Plan review.-	-	1	1	1	Approved Marketing and communication strategy and Plan (annual review)
		Frequency of updates on the website with Social Housing Information	Quarterly updates	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4	Quarterly reports on website changes, year-on-year
	Develop and Implement Internal Governance Structures and Processes	Review of Legal Document Templates	1 review (annual)	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Final copies of annually reviewed legal documents
		Review of the Strategic Plan	2014 Revised Strategic Plan	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	Signed Board Minutes Reviewed Strategic Plan on a yearly basis

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENRY

COT STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	July 2014- June 2015					ANNUAL PERFORMANCE TARGETS				EVIDENCE
			BASELINE	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	TOTAL TARGET 2014/15	TOTAL TARGET 2015/16	TOTAL TARGET 2016/17	TOTAL TARGET 2017/18	
PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENRY	Risk Management	1 Risk Management Plan approved 1 Risk Review conducted	Risk Management Plan implemented 1 Risk Review conducted	1 Risk Review conducted	1 Risk Review conducted	Plan implemented	Plan implemented	Plan implemented	Plan implemented	Approved Risk Management Plan Approved Risk Register 4 Quarterly Risk Review reports in quarter 2 of each financial year	Policy reviewed	4 Risk Register Reviews
		Frequency of back-ups made in a secure offsite storage (CoT network dependent)	12	3	3	3	3	12	12	12	12	Screenshots of backups; minimum once monthly Contract with service provider for back-up system.



## 6 FINANCIAL IMPLICATION

### 6.1 Budget Summary

The financial information presented in this section is directly linked to the approved Programmed Budget for operational expenditure, as well as a proposed capital expenditure approved annually by the HCT board and the City of Tshwane.

Budget Item	Budget 2014/2015	Budget 2015/2016	Budget 2016/2017
<b><u>Revenue by Source</u></b>			
Rental revenue	7,607,276	8,048,497	8,515,311
Interest – outstanding debtors	30,000	31,500	33,075
Transfers recognized - operating	22,079,229	16,084,366	16,084,366
Other revenue	118,319	125,182	132,442
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>29,834,824</b>	<b>24,289,545</b>	<b>24,765,194</b>
<b><u>Expenditure by Type</u></b>			
Employee costs	5,608,521	6,001,117	6,421,195
Directors remuneration	987,899	1,057,052	1,131,046
Depreciation & debt impairment	95,000	104,500	114,950
Finance charges	381,750	337,594	293,439
Other expenditures	20,417,825	14,309,510	14,180,967
Contracted services	2,343,829	2,479,771	2,623,598
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>29,834,824</b>	<b>24,289,545</b>	<b>24,765,194</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## 6.2 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Expenditure	Budget 2014/2015	Budget 2015/2016	Budget 2016/2017
Land and Building	8,826,131	9,110,000	7,800,000
IT Equipment	78,000	180,000	150,000
Furniture & Fitting	72,000	120,000	
Office Equipment	15,000	90,000	50,000
<b>Total Budget</b>	<b>8,991,131</b>	<b>9,500,000</b>	<b>8,000,000</b>

## 6.3 OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Expenditure	Budget 2014/2015	Budget 2015/2016	Budget 2016/2017
Employee costs (employees & directors)	6,596,420	7,058,169	7,552,241
Depreciation	95,000	104,500	114,950
Finance Charges	381,750	337,594	293,439
Other expenditure	11,426,694	4,809,510	6,180,967
Contracted services	2,343,829	2,479,771	2,623,598
<b>Total Budget</b>	<b>20,843,693</b>	<b>14,789,545</b>	<b>16,765,194</b>

#### 6.4 SALARY AND WAGES EXPENDITURE

Salaries & Wages	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Employee costs (employees & directors)	6,596,420	7,058,169	7,552,241

#### 6.5 PERCENTAGE SALARY TO TOTAL OPEX

Salaries & Wages	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
Employee costs (Employees & Directors)	6,596,420	7,058,169	7,552,241
Operating Expenditure	20,843,693	14,789,545	16,765,194
% of Salary to Opex	31.65%	47.72%	45.05%

### 6.6 PERCENTAGE CHANGE IN EXPENDITURE

Budget Items	2012/13	% change	2013/14	% Change	2014/15	% Change
Capex (as per the CIF)						
Operating Capex	1,595,765	1039%	8,477,196	431.23%	8,991,131	6%
General Opex	10,830,447	257%	7,140,522	-34%	14,247,273	100%
Salaries and Wages	4,798,187	48%	5,598,944	17%	6,596,420	18%
<b>Totals</b>	<b>17,224,399</b>	<b>1344%</b>	<b>21,216,662</b>	<b>414%</b>	<b>29,834,824</b>	<b>123%</b>

## 7 RISK ASSESSMENT

The City of Tshwane's Internal Audit division has conducted a strategic risk assessment of the company in December 2013 and identified the following risks:

Strategic Risk	IR	RR	Management Action Plan	Risk Owner	Action Owner	Time Frame
Strategic Objective - Provide new Social Housing units on a sustainable basis  Key Performance Indicators: • Increase in number of new social housing units built (refer to the scorecard for quantifiable targets)						
Lack of housing subsidy	High	Low	Accreditation process plan and implemented by management with Social Housing Regulatory Authority assistance.	Accounting Officer/CEO	*Accounting Officer/Acting CEO *Compliance Officer	30-June-14
Unavailability of suitable land for social housing projects	High	Low	Planning works to commence for development on available land from the City of Tshwane.	Accounting Officer/CEO	Accounting Officer/Acting CEO	30-Dec-14
Strategic Objective - Promote effective and efficient management of HCT and Social Housing portfolio (manage social housing stock in accordance with industry norms, and standards as defined by the social housing regulator from time to time)  Key Performance Indicators: • Full compliance with legislative and risk management frameworks and policies • Effective housing stock management						

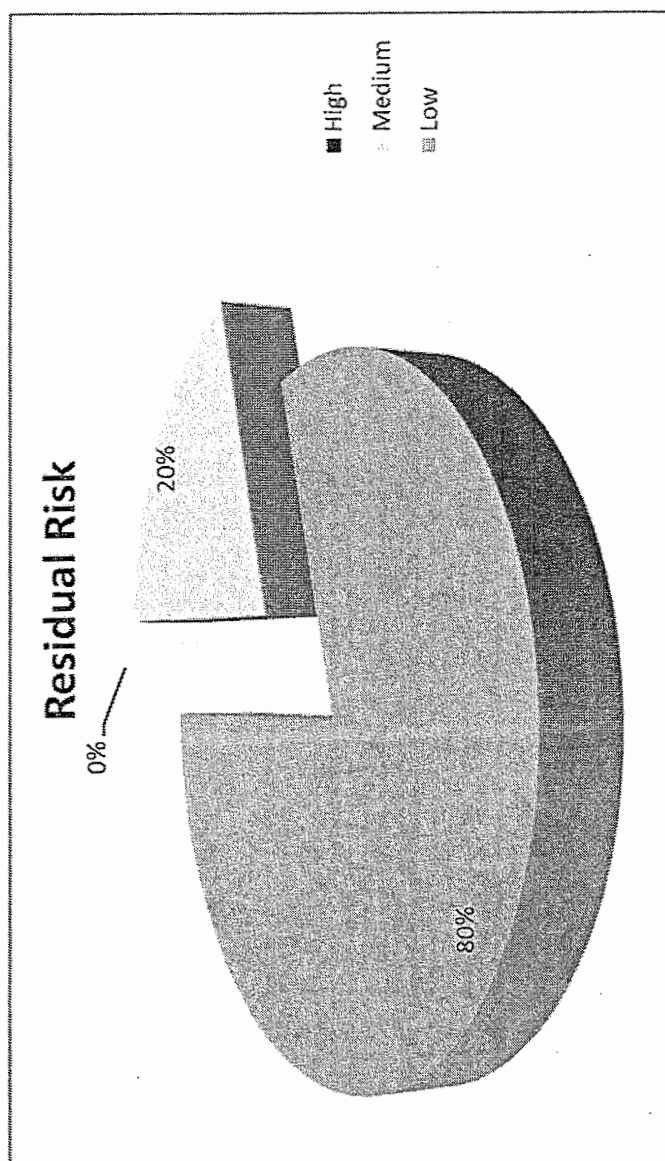
Strategic Risk	IR	RR	Management Action Plan	Risk Owner	Action Owner	Time Frame
Lack of sufficient Social Housing Stock for management	High	Medium	1. Pursuing advanced stages of concluding property transfers from CoT and signing of Service Level Agreements.	Accounting Officer/CEO	*Accounting Officer/ *CEO *Property Development Manager	30 September 2014
Strategic Objective-Strive for financial sustainability by 2017 (conduct business in a manner which maximises revenue collection from a growing social housing stock)  Key Performance Indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prudent credit control and revenue management (rentals)</li> <li>• Effective financial management</li> </ul>						
Non collection of revenue	High	Low	Management controls including legal hand-over of non-paying tenants to attorneys, letters of demand dispatched to non-paying tenants implemented on monthly basis.	Accounting Officer/ CEO	Accounting Officer/ CEO	30 September 2014
Strategic Objective-Promote sound governance  Key Performance Indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full compliance with legislative and risk management frameworks</li> <li>• Good corporate governance</li> <li>• Tenant involvement and participation in social housing planning</li> <li>• Management and monitoring (sound client management services)</li> </ul>						

Strategic Risk	IR	RR	Management Action Plan	Risk Owner	Action Owner	Time Frame
Non compliance with legislation	Medium	Low	GRAAP standard training, MFMA training by management staff. Continuous monitoring and evaluation on other legislated compliance matters by management i.e. performance reporting, financial management etc.	Accounting Officer/ CEO	Accounting Officer/ CEO	15 December 2014

The results of the table risks are summarized below.

Total	Inherent risk rating assessment			Residual risk rating assessment		
Housing Company Tshwane						
5	High	Medium	Low	High	Medium	Low
	4	1	0	0	1	4
	80%	20%	0%	0%	20%	80%

The graphs below indicate the relative risks of pre and post control assessment for HCT. Based on the analysis of the graph above, it indicates that HCT inherently operates in a HIGH risk environment. Residually 20% of the risks fall within the medium category while 80% are low, which means that HCT is managing their risk effectively.



## 6. CONCLUSION

The HCT's strategic objectives include the provision of new social housing units on a sustainable basis, the effective and efficient management of HCT and Social Housing portfolio, as well as ensuring the financial sustainability of the company. To achieve this, the company needs to achieve the following targeted 2014/15 outputs:

- 410 additional rental units under HCT management
- Planning phase(s) for the 900 units Pretoria Townlands social housing project finalized and construction of units commenced with.
- Less than 10% vacancy rate on the approved organizational structure (institutional capacity)
- Conditional and proceed to full accreditation level with Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA).

For the 2014/15 financial year, HCT does not have any additional financial requirements from the City of Tshwane with respect to the implementation of the planned deliverables.

The achievement of HCT's set objectives is dependent on the co-operation of and collaboration with specific departments of the City. The table below summarizes these dependencies:

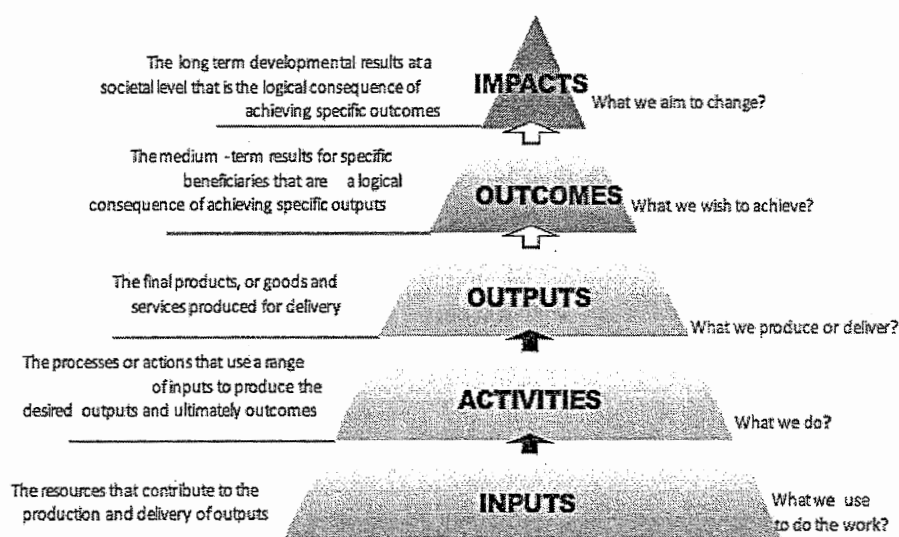
Table 8: Dependencies

No	Inter-Departmental Dependency Description	Department & Individuals Assigned Responsibility	Joint Action (Provide details on how the dependency will be managed)
1	Access to land for social housing development	*City Planning *Housing & Human Settlements	Identified CoT departments need to involve HCT in broader development planning- for a, sector and programme/project meetings
2	Access to existing CoT buildings for refurbishment and/or management	*City Planning *Housing & Human Settlements *Corporate Services (housing stock under their management)	Transfer existing City-owned rental stock to HCT for management and/or ownership on a targeted, incremental basis

## ANNEXURE A

### TSHWANE 2055 OUTCOMES FOR THE 4 DECADES OF GAME CHANGING

The outcomes presented in this section are in line with the outcomes based approach as described in the diagram below as adopted by the national government:



In order to ensure that we realise the vision as articulated, the city will need to monitor progress towards the vision and evaluate the interventions employed. The existing legislative plans such as the Integrated Development Plan together with the plans developed at departmental level will be used to implement the Tshwane Vision 2055. Further, the instituted governance structures and systems will assist in monitoring the progress against our commitments.

#### Outcome 1: A resilient and resource efficient City

We will be **resilient** in terms of the economy, finances and the environment so that we are able to absorb shocks and changes within global and regional context while maintaining or improving upon our performance.

#### This will be achieved through:

- Green optimization focus and green infrastructure investment
- Safeguarding water and energy security and protection of natural environment

- Waste minimization
- Demand side management
- Quality of water
- Reliability of service infrastructure
- Management of non-renewable resources through the implementation of smart infrastructure and technological solutions
- Promotion of the green economy green economy in line with the New Growth Path strategy

## **Outcome 2: A growing economy that is inclusive, diversified and competitive**

We will be an **inclusive; diversified and competitive economy** that is highly productive, labour absorbing which simultaneously creates an entrepreneur-driven base and overcomes structural barriers for the entry of youth into the economy. Our future economy should acknowledge both the formal and informal sector, build private and public partnerships and be driven by a world-renowned knowledge-economy. The foundation of our economy will be built on doing no harm to the environment through promoting the green economy.

### **This will be achieved through:**

- Promoting entrepreneurship, small business and labour intensive economic activities
- Capitalising on the knowledge economy, research and innovation in the context of the Gauteng City region
- Leverage centres of knowledge to drive innovation and economic impact;
- Promotion of identified economic sectors and building the human resources capital that is required for these sectors
- Harnessing on the city's strategic position and rich heritage by promoting both cultural and business tourism
- Supporting the agricultural sector and its downstream industries

Public employment schemes will be an essential part of an employment plan to 2030. The main opportunities will lie in community-based services and the roll-out of the social-sector initiatives of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Realistically, South Africa must plan and budget for a minimum of two million opportunities annually. Emphasis should be placed on generating market-based opportunities where possible.

### **Outcome 3: Quality infrastructure development that supports liveable communities**

The role of local government is to facilitate social and economic development within its area of jurisdiction through among other means infrastructure development. Such investments should not only stimulate the economic activity but should also have an impact on liability at a household level.

Towards 2055, we will provide **quality infrastructure** which will ensure that the reliability of services provided and that the cost of delivering these services is efficient for both the consumers and the City. The provision of quality infrastructure will promote the development of **livable communities** where infrastructure development is used as a lever towards social and economic development

#### **This will be achieved through:**

- Improved mobility and connectivity through an integrated public transport systems and infrastructure investment
- Structural reform and modernizing of the inner city and other nodes
- Promotion of mixed used transit orientated development, along corridors and economic nodes
- Creation of livable neighbourhoods and functioning nodes through social and infrastructure investment
- Public-led infrastructure investments to support economic activities

### **Outcome 4: An equitable city that supports human happiness, social cohesion, safety and healthy citizens**

Tshwane will overcome the past that is has riddled with inequality, poverty and much of the social challenges that we face today. The remnants of divisions shown by lack of tolerance between population groups will be replaced by **social cohesion** where people residing in the city feel that they belong and participate in its social and economic spheres. We will be a city where **safety**, health outcomes and **healthy living** is achieved through promotion of these elements and mutual efforts by all who live in the city.

#### **This will be achieved through:**

- Promotion of commercial and urban agriculture to ensure food security

- Addressing poverty, unemployment and underdevelopment to ensure social mobility
- Increased access to service infrastructure and social safety nets
- Focusing on disaster management and safety interventions as part of the urban design
- Promoting a healthy and safe city through partnership with the community

### **Outcome 5: An African Capital City that promotes excellence and innovative governance solutions**

The city's ability to grow depends on it claiming its rightful position in the regional and global place. To do this, Tshwane will be the beacon of **excellence and innovation**. Capitalising on the knowledge base that exists in the city, we will continue to partner with the institutions of knowledge found in the city to develop innovative solutions to challenges faced by the city while we strengthen our financial base through sound financial management. Our realisation that city-government alone does not have all the solutions to the problems that are facing society will lead us to develop **strong partnerships** with communities who are our developmental partners and they will be afforded an opportunity to fully take part in governance and development matters of the city.

#### **This will be achieved through:**

- Good leadership that ignites excellence
- Ensuring financial sustainability and revenue security
- Promotion of an inclusive participatory planning and budgeting process
- Smart City and e-governance solutions

### **Outcome 6: South Africa's Capital with an activist citizenry that is engaging, aware of their rights and presents themselves as partners in tackling societal challenges**

Our success within the city region is determined by our ability to define our role within the Gauteng city-region and to harness the opportunities that this institution presents. Tshwane will be a key player within the city region and will realise that challenges, ideas and solutions know no municipal boundaries. Our position in terms of our role and the role of our stakeholders will allow for the promotion of a breed of citizens who are aware of their Constitutional rights yet are full **participants** in fulfilling their responsibilities as citizens of the city demonstrated by their action in tackling issues faced by the city and seizing the opportunities granted by the growth of the city.

**This will be achieved through:**

- Building a capable, responsive and caring organization in the context of the Gauteng City Region
- Advancement of human rights
- Partnering with citizens in developing solutions in tackling societal challenges

Housing Company Tshwane - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	15 265	13 727	14 099	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 084	16 084
Other own revenue	8 791	2 573	2 764	8 818	6 843	6 843	7 756	8 205	8 681
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>24 056</b>	<b>16 301</b>	<b>16 862</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
Employee costs	2 027	2 813	3 336	4 906	4 372	4 372	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Board Members	355	433	763	858	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
Depreciation and debt impairment	(65)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	571	514	463	428	426	426	382	338	293
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	2 716	2 659	5 694	17 000	15 192	15 192	22 857	16 894	16 920
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>5 605</b>	<b>6 419</b>	<b>10 256</b>	<b>23 192</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>21 217</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>18 451</b>	<b>9 882</b>	<b>6 607</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>8 915</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 991</b>	<b>9 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	8 674	7 780	7 780	8 826	9 110	7 800
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	7	140	171	241	697	697	165	390	200
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>8 915</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 477</b>	<b>8 991</b>	<b>9 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	9 724	3 433	21 558	17 636	19 902	19 902	13 155	10 089	6 770
Total non current assets	15 942	16 003	13 482	26 621	20 155	20 155	26 009	35 404	43 289
Total current liabilities	2 110	1 951	1 975	2 721	3 212	3 212	2 115	2 152	2 170
Total non current liabilities	3 728	3 119	2 804	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
Community wealth/Equity	19 827	14 365	30 262	38 980	34 356	34 356	34 876	41 484	46 347
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	10 298	(5 763)	18 161	5 770	7 701	7 701	(320)	6 594	4 831
Net cash from (used) investing	(7)	(140)	(171)	(8 915)	(8 477)	(8 477)	(8 991)	(9 500)	(8 000)
Net cash from (used) financing	(1 043)	(608)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>9 670</b>	<b>3 159</b>	<b>20 834</b>	<b>17 373</b>	<b>19 742</b>	<b>19 742</b>	<b>10 115</b>	<b>6 894</b>	<b>3 410</b>

Housing Company Tshwane - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousands			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>Revenue by Source</b>		1									
Property rates											
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue											
Service charges - water revenue											
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Service charges - refuse revenue											
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment			2 355	2 503	2 640	8 761	6 703	6 703	7 607	8 048	8 515
Interest earned - external investments					7	3	2	2	30	32	33
Interest earned - outstanding debtors											
Dividends received											
Fines											
Licences and permits											
Agency services											
Transfers recognised - operational			15 265	13 727	14 099	14 373	14 373	14 373	22 079	16 084	16 084
Other revenue			6 435	71	117	54	139	139	118	125	132
Gains on disposal of PPE											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			24 056	16 301	16 862	23 192	21 217	21 217	29 835	24 290	24 765
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs			2 027	2 813	3 336	4 906	4 372	4 372	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Directors			355	433	763	858	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
Debt impairment											
Collection costs											
Depreciation & asset impairment			(65)	79	12	202	182	182	95	105	115
Finance charges			571	514	463	428	426	426	382	338	293
Bulk purchases											
Other materials											
Contracted services			291	464	928	1 847	2 244	2 244	2 344	2 480	2 624
Transfers and grants											
Other expenditure			2 426	2 116	2 074	14 952	12 766	12 766	20 418	14 310	14 181
Loss on disposal of PPE					2 679						
Total Expenditure			5 605	6 419	10 256	23 192	21 217	21 217	29 835	24 290	24 765
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			18 451	9 882	6 607	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital											
Contributions recognised - capital											
Contributions of PPE											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>			18 451	9 882	6 607	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-
Taxation											
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>			18 451	9 882	6 607	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-
<b>References</b>											
1. Revenue includes sales of: (insert description)											
2. Bulk purchases - electricity											
2. Bulk purchases - water											
3. Expenditure includes repairs & maintenance of:											

4. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

5. All materials not part of 'bulk' e.g. road making materials, pipe, cable etc.

Housing Company Tshwane - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Multi-Year expenditure</b>										
<i>Insert programme/projects description</i>										
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Single Year expenditure</b>										
<i>Insert single year budgets and indicative estimates</i>										
Building & increase in valuation			80		8 674	7 780	7 780	8 826	9 110	7 800
IT Equipment		7	58	9	241	128	128	78	180	150
Furniture & fitting				90		185	185	72	120	
Office Equipment						18	18	15	90	50
Intangible assets				73		366	366	-		
Other Fixed Assets			2							
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2</b>	7	140	171	8 915	8 477	8 477	8 991	9 500	8 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>4</b>	7	140	171	8 915	8 477	8 477	8 991	9 500	8 000
<b>Funded by:</b>										
National Government										
Provincial Government					8 674	7 780	7 780	8 826	9 110	7 800
Parent Municipality										
District Municipality										
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	8 674	7 780	7 780	8 826	9 110	7 800
Public contributions & donations	6									
Borrowing	3									
Internally generated funds		7	140	171	241	697	697	165	390	200
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>4</b>	7	140	171	8 915	8 477	8 477	8 991	9 500	8 000

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment.
3. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment
4. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
6. Include contributions from Public Entities; e.g. Eskom

Housing Company Tshwane - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousands		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash		9 670	3 159	20 834	17 373	19 742	19 742	10 115	6 894	3 410
Call investment deposits										
Consumer debtors		34	255	626	23	86	86	2 959	3 107	3 262
Other debtors		19	19	99	240	74	74	81	89	98
Current portion of long-term receivables										
Inventory										
Total current assets		9 724	3 433	21 558	17 636	19 902	19 902	13 155	10 089	6 770
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	3									
Investments										
Investment property		15 791	15 871	13 200	24 863	18 913	18 913	24 697	33 697	41 497
Property, plant and equipment	1	151	132	282	1 758	1 242	1 242	1 312	1 707	1 793
Agricultural assets										
Biological assets										
Intangible assets										
Total non current assets		15 942	16 003	13 482	26 621	20 155	20 155	26 009	35 404	43 289
TOTAL ASSETS		25 665	19 436	35 041	44 257	40 057	40 057	39 164	45 494	50 059
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing		315	315	315	315	315	315	315	315	315
Consumer deposits		348	437	419	445	432	432	469	492	497
Trade and other payables		1 310	1 071	559	1 775	1 784	1 784	1 145	1 157	1 168
Provisions	3	137	127	682	185	682	682	185	187	189
Total current liabilities		2 110	1 951	1 975	2 721	3 212	3 212	2 115	2 152	2 170
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing		3 728	3 119	2 804	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
Provisions	3									
Total non current liabilities		3 728	3 119	2 804	2 555	2 488	2 488	2 173	1 858	1 542
TOTAL LIABILITIES		5 838	5 070	4 779	5 276	5 701	5 701	4 288	4 009	3 712
NET ASSETS	2	19 827	14 365	30 262	38 980	34 356	34 356	34 876	41 484	46 347
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		15 214	9 752	25 648	34 367	29 742	29 742	30 262	36 871	41 733
Reserves										
Share capital		4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614	4 614
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	19 827	14 365	30 262	38 980	34 356	34 356	34 876	41 484	46 347

References

1. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)

2. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

3. Include deferred tax and tax provisions

Housing Company Tshwane - Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands										
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Ratepayers and other		2 628	2 282	11 967	8 625	3 950	3 950	4 613	4 881	5 164
Government - operating		15 265	13 727	13 727	14 373	15 214	15 214	14 169	16 084	16 084
Government - capital							-			
Interest		2	0	7	3	2	2	30	32	33
Dividends							-			
Payments	2									
Suppliers and employees		(7 026)	(21 259)	(7 076)	(16 805)	(11 040)	(11 040)	(18 751)	(14 065)	(16 156)
Finance charges		(571)	(514)	(464)	(426)	(426)	(426)	(382)	(338)	(293)
Dividends paid										
Transfers and Grants										
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>10 298</b>	<b>(5 763)</b>	<b>18 161</b>	<b>5 770</b>	<b>7 701</b>	<b>7 701</b>	<b>(320)</b>	<b>6 594</b>	<b>4 831</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE										
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors										
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables										
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments										
Payments										
Capital assets		(7)	(140)	(171)	(8 915)	(8 477)	(8 477)	(8 991)	(9 500)	(8 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(7)</b>	<b>(140)</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>(8 915)</b>	<b>(8 477)</b>	<b>(8 477)</b>	<b>(8 991)</b>	<b>(9 500)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
Receipts										
Short term loans										
Borrowing long term/refinancing										
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits										
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(1 043)	(608)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(1 043)</b>	<b>(608)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>9 248</b>	<b>(6 512)</b>	<b>17 675</b>	<b>(3 461)</b>	<b>(1 092)</b>	<b>(1 092)</b>	<b>(9 627)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 484)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	422	9 670	3 159	20 834	20 834	20 834	19 742	10 115	6 894
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	9 670	3 159	20 834	17 373	19 742	19 742	10 115	6 894	3 410

References

1. The end balance of Cash/cash equivalents must reconcile to detail in Table SD6
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

## Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD1 Measurable performance targets

Performance target description	Unit of measurement	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17

Notes

1. The format of the objectives are to be negotiated between the entity and the municipality



## References

1. Total investments must reconcile to budget table D6 for the Current Year

## Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD4 Board member allowances and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Remuneration</b>										
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries										
Pension Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor vehicle allowance										
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Other benefits and allowances										
In-kind benefits										
Board Fees	1	355	433	763	858	1 227	1 227	988	1 057	1 131
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		<b>355</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>1 227</b>	<b>1 227</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>1 057</b>	<b>1 131</b>
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	(0)	0	7.0%
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		1 555	2 021	2 744	3 318	3 065	3 065	3 991	4 270	4 569
Pension Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor vehicle allowance										
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Performance Bonus										
Other benefits or allowances										
In-kind benefits	1									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		<b>1 555</b>	<b>2 021</b>	<b>2 744</b>	<b>3 318</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>3 065</b>	<b>3 991</b>	<b>4 270</b>	<b>4 569</b>
% increase			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7.0%
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries		472	792	592	1 587	1 307	1 307	1 618	1 731	1 852
Pension Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor vehicle allowance										
Cell phone allowance										
Housing allowance										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Other benefits or allowances										
In-kind benefits	1									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		<b>472</b>	<b>792</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>1 587</b>	<b>1 307</b>	<b>1 307</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>1 731</b>	<b>1 852</b>
% increase			0	(0)	0	0	0	0	0	7.0%
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>		<b>2 382</b>	<b>3 246</b>	<b>4 099</b>	<b>5 764</b>	<b>5 599</b>	<b>5 599</b>	<b>6 596</b>	<b>7 058</b>	<b>7 552</b>

References

1. If benefits in kind are provided (e.g. provision of living quarters) the full market value must be shown as the cost to the municipality

Column Definitions:

A. Audited actual for prior year (3 years before current year) as per the audited financial statements

B. Audited actual for prior year (2 years before current year) as per the audited financial statements

C. Audited actual for prior year (1 year before current year) as per the audited financial statements

D. The original budget approved by council for the current year

E. The budget for current year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA

F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the next MTREF. This may differ from E

G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year

H. The indicative projection for the 2nd year of the MTREF

I. The indicative projection for the 3rd year of the MTREF

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD5 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2012/13			Current Year 2013/14			Budget Year 2014/15		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)										
Board Members of municipal entities	3	8			8			8		
Municipal entity employees	4									
CEO and Senior Managers	2			2			3			4
Other Managers	6									
Professionals				2			2			2
Finance				2			2			2
Spatial/town planning										
Information Technology										
Roads										
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other				10			10			10
Technicians										
Finance										
Spatial/town planning										
Information Technology										
Roads										
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other										
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)										
Service and sales workers										
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators										
Elementary Occupations										
Total Personnel Numbers		8	-	14	8	-	15	8	-	16
% increase			(100.0%)	-	(42.9%)	(100.0%)	7.1%	(46.7%)	(100.0%)	-
Total entity employees, headcount	5									
Finance personnel headcount	7									
Human Resources personnel headcount	7									

**References**

1. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. Include only in Consolidated Statements
4. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
5. Include headcount (number to persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
6. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
7. Total number of employees working on these functions

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD6 Budgeted monthly cash and revenue/expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2014/15												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
<b>R thousands</b>															
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Service charges												-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	454	455	454	604	604	604	720	720	720	758	758	757	7 607	8 048	8 515
Other revenue	3 078	12	12	2 102	13	8 012	924	13	7 922	115	12	13	22 228	16 241	16 250
Gains on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>3 532</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>2 706</b>	<b>616</b>	<b>8 616</b>	<b>1 643</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>8 642</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	467	5 609	6 001	6 421
Remuneration of Board Members	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	208	988	1 057	1 131
Debt impairment												-	-	-	-
Collection costs												-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	24	-	-	24	-	-	24	-	-	24	95	105	115
Finance charges	34	34	32	33	32	33	32	29	32	30	31	30	382	338	293
Bulk purchases												-	-	-	-
Other materials												-	-	-	-
Contracted services	193	193	193	193	193	193	197	197	197	197	197	197	2 344	2 480	2 624
Transfers and grants												-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	517	407	4 644	1 016	1 153	5 779	1 053	853	1 171	802	1 034	1 988	20 418	14 310	14 181
Loss on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 283</b>	<b>1 173</b>	<b>5 432</b>	<b>1 781</b>	<b>1 916</b>	<b>6 567</b>	<b>1 820</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>1 962</b>	<b>1 568</b>	<b>1 801</b>	<b>2 914</b>	<b>29 835</b>	<b>24 290</b>	<b>24 765</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>															
Capital assets	100		3 975		15	4 606	75				220	-	8 991	9 500	8 000
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 975</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>4 606</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8 991</b>	<b>9 500</b>	<b>8 000</b>
<b>Cash flow</b>															
Ratepayers and other	308	309	308	372	371	371	425	425	425	441	441	416	4 613	4 881	5 164
Grants	3 065		8 000	2 090			911			102		-	14 169	16 084	16 084
Interest	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	30	32	33
Suppliers, employees and other	(1 207)	(1 207)	(2 194)	(1 201)	(1 203)	(3 589)	(1 253)	(1 253)	(1 271)	(1 252)	(1 284)	(1 836)	(18 751)	(14 065)	(16 156)
Finance charges	(34)	(34)	(32)	(33)	(32)	(33)	(32)	(29)	(32)	(30)	(31)	(30)	(382)	(338)	(293)
Dividends paid												-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2 135</b>	<b>(930)</b>	<b>6 084</b>	<b>1 230</b>	<b>(861)</b>	<b>(3 248)</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>(854)</b>	<b>(875)</b>	<b>(737)</b>	<b>(872)</b>	<b>(1 447)</b>	<b>(320)</b>	<b>6 594</b>	<b>4 831</b>
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
Capital assets	(100)		(3 975)		(15)	(4 606)	(75)				(220)	-	(8 991)	(9 500)	(8 000)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(3 975)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(4 606)</b>	<b>(75)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8 991)</b>	<b>(9 500)</b>	<b>(8 000)</b>
Borrowing long term/refinancing/short term												-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(26)	(315)	(315)	(315)
Increase in consumer deposits												-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>2 008</b>	<b>(956)</b>	<b>2 083</b>	<b>1 204</b>	<b>(902)</b>	<b>(7 880)</b>	<b>(47)</b>	<b>(881)</b>	<b>(901)</b>	<b>(763)</b>	<b>(1 118)</b>	<b>(1 473)</b>	<b>(9 627)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 484)</b>

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD7a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by asset category</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reticulation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation										
Gas	2									
Other	3									
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses										
Clinics										
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries										
Social rental housing										
Other										
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other										
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	8 674	7 500	7 500	8 826	9 110	7 800
Housing development					8 674	7 500	7 500	8 826	9 110	7 800
Other										
<b>Other assets</b>		7	140	171	241	331	331	165	390	200
General vehicles										
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment		7	58	9	241	128	128	78	180	150
Furniture and other office equipment			2	90		185	185	72	120	
Abattoirs										
Markets										
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings			80							
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other				73		18	18	15	90	50
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
<b>Intangibles</b>		-	-	-	-	646	646	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)						646	646			
<b>Total capital expenditure on new assets</b>	1	7	140	171	8 915	8 477	8 477	8 991	9 500	8 000
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

## References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets by asset category must reconcile to total capital expenditure shown in Capital budget less the amount shown for Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets

check balance

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD7b Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SDR6 Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	Current Year 2013/14			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset category										
Infrastructure	2 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
General vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Plant & equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computers - hardware/equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Furniture and other office equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Civic Land and Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computers - software & programming	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other (list sub-class)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

## References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset category must reconcile to total capital expenditure shown in capital budget less Total Capital Expenditure on new assets

check balance



## Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD8 Future financial implications of the capital expenditure budget

Vote Description	Ref	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Present value
R thousands								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>								
<i>List program summary</i>	1							
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>								
<i>Summarise future operational costs by program</i>	2							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>								
<i>Summarise future revenue implications by revenue source</i>	3							
<b>Total future revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD9 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal Code 3	Asset Class 2	Asset Sub-Class 2	Total Project Estimate	2013/14		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome	Forecast	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousands														
Summarise capital projects grouped by program Include major projects separately														
Total Capital expenditure	1						-	-	-	-	-	-		

References

1. Must reconcile with budget table D5
2. Must reconcile with budget table D6
3. Refer municipal budget requirements

Housing Company Tshwane - Supporting Table SD10 Long term contracts

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2013/14	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2014/15	Budget Year +1 2015/16	Budget Year +2 2016/17	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousands	1													
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract - Operating</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract - Operating</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract - Capital</b>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total implication for all years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column
2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

